



THE
Decameron
CONTAINING
An hundred pleasant
Nouels.

*Vittily discoursed, between
seven Honourable Ladies, and
three Noble Gentle-
men.*

London, printed by
Isaac Iaggard,
1620.





TO THE RIGHT HO-
nourable, Sir PHILIP HERBERT, Knight
of the Bath at the Coronation of our Soueraigne Lord
King Iames, Lord Baron of Sherland, Earle of
Montgomery, and Knight of the most Noble
Order of the Garter, &c.
(* *)



HE Philosopher Zeno (Right Ho-
nourable, and my most worthily este-
med Lord) being demaunded on a time
by what meanes a man might attaine to
happinesse; made answere: By resor-
ting to the dead, and hauing fami-
liar conuersation with them. Inti-
mating thereby: The reading of an-
cient and moderne Histories, and endeauouring to learne
such good instructions, as haue bene obserued in our Pre-
decessors. A Question also was mooued by great King Ptolomy,
to one of the learned wise Interpreters. In what occasions a King
should exercise himselfe, whereto thus hee replied: To know
those things which formerly haue bin done: And to read
Bookes of those matters which offer themselues dayly, or
are fittest for our instant affaires. And lastly, in seeking
those things whatsoeuer, that make for a Kingdomes pre-
seruation, and the correction of euill manners or exam-
ples.

Upon these good and warrantable grounds (most Noble Lord)
beside many more of the same Nature, which I omit, to auoide pro-
lixity, I dare boldly affirme, that such as are exercised in the rea-
ding of Histories, although they seeme to be but yong in yeares, and
slenderly instructed in worldly matters: yet grauity and gray-hea-

The Epistle Dedicatory.

ded age speaketh maturely in them, to the no meane admiration of common and vulgar iudgement. As contrariwise, such as are ignorant of things done and past, before themselves had any being: continue still in the estate of children, able to speake or behaue themselves no otherwise; and, euen within the bounds of their Natiue Countries (in respect of knowledge or manly capacity) they are no more then well-seeming dumbe Images.

In due consideration of the precedent allegations, and vppon the command, as also most Noble encouragement of your Honour from time to time; this volume of singular and exquisite Histories, varied into so many and exact natures, appeareth in the worlds view, vnder your Noble patronage and defence, to be safely sheelded from foule-mouthed slander and detraction, which is too easily throwne vpon the very best deserving labours.

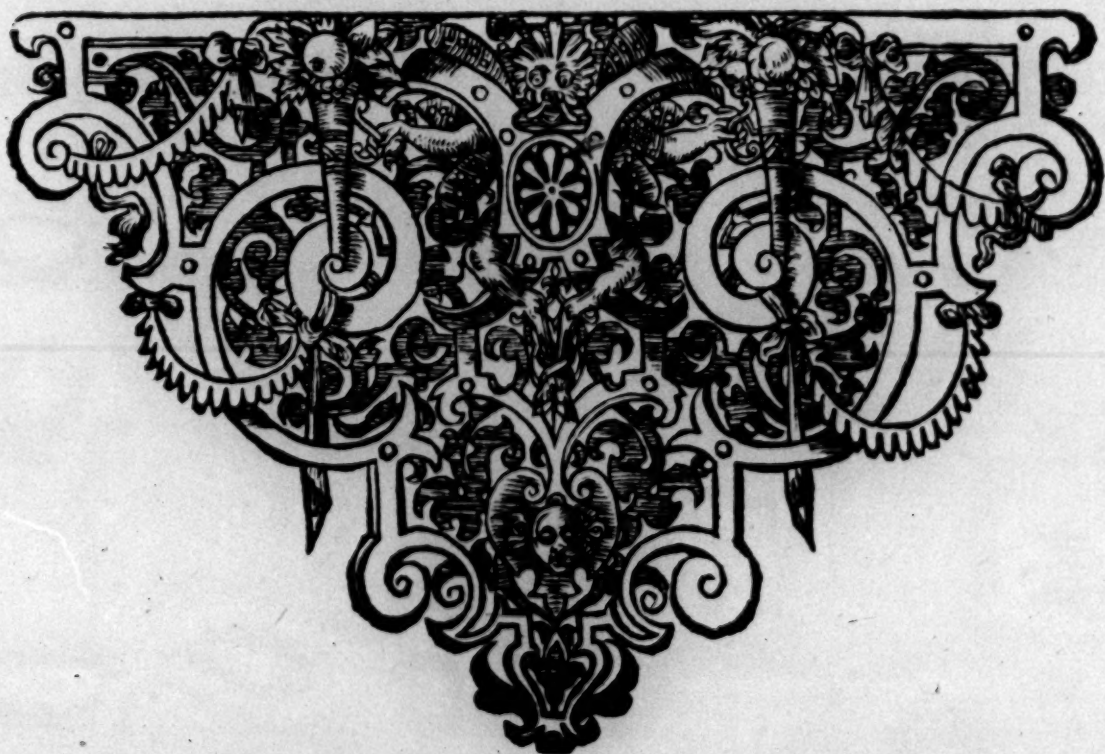
I know (most worthy Lord) that many of them haue (long since) bene published before, as stolne from the first originall Author, and yet not beautified with his sweete stile and elocution of phrases, neither saouring of his singular morall applications. For, as it was his full scope and ayme, by discovering all vices in their vgly deformities, to make their mortall enemies (the sacred Vertues) to shine the clearer, being set downe by them, and compared with them: so euery true and vpright iudgement, in obseruing the course of these well-carried Nouels, shall plainly perceiue, that there is no spare made of reproofe in any degree whatsoeuer, where sin is embraced, and grace neglected; but the iust deserving shame and punishment thereon inflicted, that others may be warned by their example. In imitation of witty Æsop; who reciteth not a Fable, but graceth it with a iudicious morall application; as many other worthy Writers haue done the like.

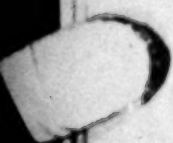
For instance, let me beere insert one. A poore man, hauing a pike staffe on his shoulder, and traouailing thorow a Countrey Village, a great Mastiue Curre ran mainly at him, so that hardly he could defend himselfe from him. At the length, it was his chance to kill the Dogge: for which, the Owner immediately apprehending him, and bringing him before the Iudge, alledged, that he had slaine his seru-
uant, which defended his life, house, and goods, and therefore chal-
lenged

The Epistle Dedicatory.

lenged satisfaction. The Iudge leaning more in fauour to the Plain-
tiffe, as being his friend, neighbor, and familiar, then to the iustice
and equity of the cause; reprooued the poore fellow somewhat sharpe-
ly, and peremptorily commanded him, to make satisfaction, or els he
would commit him to prison. That were iniustice replied the poore
man, because I kilde the dogge in defence of mine owne life, which
deserueth much better respect then a million of such Currees. Sirra,
sirra, saide the Iudge, then you should haue turned the other end of
your staffe, and not the pike, so the dogges life had beene saued, and
your owne in no danger. True Sir (quoth the fellow) if the dog would
haue turn'd his taile, and bit mee with that, and not his teeth, then
we both had parted quietly.

I know your Honor to be so truly iudicious, that your selfe can
make the morall allusion, both in defence of my poore paines, and ac-
ceptation of the same into your protection: With most humble sub-
mission of my selfe, and all my vttermost endeauours, to bee alwayes
ready at your seruice.





*The Authors Prologue, to the Lords, Ladies,
and Gentlewomen.*



It is a matter of humanity, to take compassion on the afflicted, and although it be fitting towards all in generall, yet to such as are most tied by bond of duty, who hauing already stood in neede of comfort, do therfore most needfully deserue to enioy it. Among whom, if euer any were in necessity, found it most precious, and therby receiued no small contentment, I am one of them; because from my verie yongest yeeres, euen vntill this instant: mine affections became extraordinarily enflamed, in a place high and Noble, more (perhaps) then be-seemed my humble condition, albeit no way distasted in the iudgement of such as were discrete, when it came truly to their knowledge and vnderstanding. Yet (indeed) it was very painfull for me to endure, not in regard of her cruelty, whom I so deere-ly loued; as for want of better gouernment in mine owne carriage; being altogether swayed by rash and peeuish passions, which made my afflictions more offensive to mee, then either wisdom allowed, or suited with my priuate particular.

But, as counsell in misery is no meane comfort, so the good aduice of a worthy friend, by many sound and singular perswasions, wrought such a deliberate alteration; as not onely preserved my life (which was before in extreame perill) but also gaue conclusion to my inconsiderate loue, which in my precedent refractarie carriage, no deliberation, counsell, euident shame, or whatsoeuer perill should ensue thereon, could in any manner contradict; beganne to assuage of it selfe in time, bestowing not onely on me my former freedome, but deliuering me likewise from infinite perplexities.

And because the acknowledgement of good turnes or courtesies receiued (in my poore opinion) is a vertue among all other highly to bee commended, and the contrary also to be condemned: to shewe my selfe not ingratefull, I determined (so soone as I saw my selfe in absolute liberty) in exchange of so great a benefit bestowne on mee, to minister some mitigation, I will not say to such as releued me, because their owne better vnderstanding, or blessednesse in Fortune, may defend them from any such necessity; but rather to them which truly stand in need. And although that my comfort, may some way or other auaille the common needie, yet (methinkes) where greefe is greatest, and calamity most insulteth; there ought to be our paines soundly imployed, and our grauest instructions and aduise wholly administred.

And who can deny, but that it is much more conuenient, to commiserate the distresse of Ladies and Gentlewomen, then the more able condition of men? They, as being naturally bashfull and timorous, haue their soft and gentle soules, often enflamed with amorous afflictions, which
lie

The Authors Prologue.

lie there closely concealed, as they can best relate the power of them, that haue bin subiect to the greatest prooffe. Moreouer, they being restrained from their wils and desires, by the seuerity of Fathers, Mothers, Brethren, and Husbands, are shut vp (most part of their time) in their Chambers, where constrainedly sitting idle, diuersity of straunge cogitations wheele vp and downe their braines, forging as many seuerall imaginations, which cannot be alwayes pleasant and contenting. If melancholly, incited by some amorous or louely apprehension, oppresse their weake and vnresisting hearts: they must be glad to beare it patiently (til by better Fortune) such occasions happen, as may ouercome so proud an vsurpation.

Moreouer, we cannot but confesse, that they are lesse able, then men, to support such oppressions: for if men grow affectionate, wee plainly perceiue, when any melancholly troublesome thoughts, or what greefes else can any way concerne them, their soules are not subiect to the like sufferings. But admit they should fall into such necessity, they can come and go whither they will, heare and see many singular sights, hawk, hunt, fish, fowle, ride, or saile on the Seas, all which exercises haue a particular power in themselves, to withdraw amorous passions, and appropriate the will to the pleasing appetite, either by alteration of ayre, distance of place, or protraction of time, to kill sorrow, and quicken delight.

Wherefore, somewhat to amend this error in humane condition, and where least strength is, as we see to bee in you most gracious Ladies and Gentlewomen, further off (then men) from all fraile felicities: for such as feeble the weighty insultations of proud and imprious loue, and therby are most in neede of comfort (and not they that can handle the Needle, Wheele, and Distaffe) I haue prouided an hundred Nouelles, Tales, Fables, or Histories, with iudicious moralles belonging to them, for your more delight, and queinter exercise. In a faire and worthy assembly, of seuen Honourable Ladies, and three Noble Gentlemen, they were recounted within the compasse of ten dayes, during the wofull time of our so late dangerous sicknesse, with apt Sonnets or Canzons, for the conclusion of each seuerall day.

In which pleasing Nouels, may be obserued many strange accidents of Loue, and other notable aduentures, happening as well in our times, as those of grauer antiquity: by reading whereof, you may receiue both pleasure and profitable counsell, because in them you shal perceiue, both the sin to be shunned, and the vertue to be embraced; which as I wholly hate the one, so I do (and euer will) honour the others aduancement.

THE

The Table.

The First Day, Governed by Madam Pampinea.

MEsire Chappelet du Prat, by making a false confession, beguiled an holy religious man, and after dyed. And having during his life time, bene a very bad man, at his death was reputed to be a Saint, and called S. Chappelet.

2. Nouell.

ABraham a Jew, beeing admonished or aduised by a friend of his, named Iehannot de Cheugon, traualled from Paris vnto Rome: And beholding there, the wicked behauiour of men in the Church, returned to Paris againe, where (nevertheless) he became a Christian.

3. Nouell.

MElchisedech a Iewe, by recounting a tale of three Kings, to the great Soldan, named Saladine, prevented a great danger which was prepared for him.

4. Nouell.

AMonke hauing committed an offence deserving to be very grieuously punished; freed himselfe from the paine to be inflicted on him, by wittily reprehending his Abbot, with the very same fault.

5. Nouell.

LAdy Marquesse of Montferrat, with a Banquet of Hens, and diuers other gracions speeches be-fore, repressed the fond loue of the King of France.

6. Nouell.

AN honest plaine meaning man (simply & con-
scionably) reprehended the malignity, hypocrisie, and misdemeanor of many religious persons.

7. Nouell.

Bergamino, by telling a Tale of a skilfull man, named Primasso, and of an Abbot of Clugni; honestly checked a new kinde of couetousnesse, in Master Can de la Scala.

8. Nouell.

Guillaume Bour sieur, with a few quaint & familiar wordes, checked the miserable couetousnesse of Signior Herminio de Grimaldi.

9. Nouell.

How the King of Cyprus was wittily reprehended, by the words of a Gentlewoman of Gascoigne, and became vertuously altered from his vicious disposition.

10. Nouell.

MAfter Albert of Bullen, honestly made a Lady to blush, that thought to haue done as much to him, because she perceived him to be amorously affected towards her.

The second Day, gouerned by Madam Philomena.

1. Nouell.

MArtellino counter setting to bee lame of his members, caused himselfe to bee set on the body of Saint Arriguo, where hee made shew of his sodaine recovery: but when his dissimulation was discovered, he was well beaten, be-

ing afterward taken prisoner, and in great danger of being hanged and strangled by the necke, and yet escaped in the end.

2. Nouell.

Rinaldo de Este, after he was robbed by thieves, arrived at Chasteau Guillaume, where he was friendly lodged by a faire Widow, and recompensed likewise for all his losses; returning afterward safe and well home vnto his owne house.

3. Nouell.

OF three yong Gentlemen, being Brethren, and hauing spent all their Landes and possessions vainly, became poore. A Nephew of theirs (falling almost into as desperate a condution) became acquainted with an Abbot, whom hee afterward found to be the King of Englands Daughter, and made him her Husband in marriage, recompencing all his Vnckles losses, and seating them again in good estate.

4. Nouell.

LAndolpho Ruffolo, falling into poeury, became a Pirate on the Seas, and beeing taken by the Geneweyes, hardly escaped drowning: Which yet (nevertheless) he did, vpon a little chest or coffer full of very rich Iewels, beeing carried thereon to Corfu, where he was well entertained by a good woman: and afterward, returned richly home to his owne house.

5. Nouell.

ANdrea de Piero, traueiling from Perouse vnto Naples to buy Horses, was (in the space of one night) surprized by three admirable accidents, out of all which he fortunately escaped, and with a rich Ring, returned home to his owne house.

6. Nouell.

MAdame Beritola Caracilla, was found in an Island with two Goates, hauing lost her two sons, and thence traualled into Languedoc: where one of her Sonnes became seruant to the Lord thereof, and was found some-what ouer-familiar with his Masters daughter, who therefore caused him to be imprisoned. Afterward when the Country of Sicily rebelled against King Charles, the aforesaid Sonne chanced to be known by his Mother, & was married to his Masters daughter. And his brother being found likewise, they both returned to great estate and credite.

7. Nouell.

THe Soldane of Babylon sent one of his Daughters, to be ioyned in marriage with the King of Cholcos; who by diuers accidents (in the space of foure yeares) happened into the custodie of nine men, and in sundry places. At length, being restored backe to her Father, she went to the said King of Cholcos, as a Maide, and as at first she was intended to be his Wife.

8. Nouell.

Count D'Angiers being falsely accused, was banished out of France, and left his two children in England in diuers places. Returning afterward (vnknowne) thorough Scotland, hee found them aduanced vnto great dignity: Then, repairing in the

The Table.

the habit of a Seruitor, into the King of Fraunce his army, and his innocency made publicly known, he was reſeated in his former honorable degree.

9. Nouell.

Bernardo, a Merchant of Geneway, being deceived by another Merchant, named Ambroſio, loſt a great part of his goods: and commanding his innocent wife to be murdered, ſhe eſcaped, and in the habit of a man, became ſeruant to the Soldan. The deceiver being found at laſt ſhe compaſſed ſuch means, that her husband Bernardo came into Alexandria, and there after due puniſhment inflicted on the falſe deceiver, ſhe reſumed the garments againe of a woman, and returned home with her Husband to Geneway.

10. Nouell:

Pagamino da Monaco, a rowing Pyrate on the ſea, carried away the faire Wife of Signieur Ricciardo di Chinzica, who vnderſtanding where ſhee was, went thither, and falling into friendſhip with Pagamino, demanded his wife of him; where to he yeelded, prouided, that ſhe would willingly go away with him: ſhee denied to part thence with her husband, and ſignior Ricciardo dying, ſhee became the wife of Pagamino.

The third day, gouerned by Madame Neiphila.

1. Nouell.

Maffetto di Lamporechio, by counterſetting himſelfe dumbe, became a Gardiner in a Monastery of Nuns, where he had familiar conuerſation with them all.

2. Nouell.

A Query of the ſtable belonging to Agilulſſo, K. of the Lombards, found the meanes of acceſſe to the Queenes bedde, without any knowledge or conſent in her. This beeing ſecretly diſcouered by the King, and the party knowne, hee gaue him a marke, by ſhearing the haire of his head. Whereupon, hee that was ſo ſhorne ſheared likewiſe the heads of all his fellowes in the lodging, and ſo eſcaped the puniſhment intended towards him.

3. Nouell.

Vnder colour of confeſſion and of a moſt pure conſcience, a faire yong Gentlewoman, being amorouſly affected to an honeſt man; induced a deuout and ſolemne religious Friar, to aduiſe her in the meanes (without his ſuſpition or perceiuing) how to enioy the benefit of her friend, and bring her deſires to their full effect.

4. Nouell.

A yong ſcholler named Felice, enſtricted Puccio di Rimini, how to become rich in a very ſhort time. While Puccio made experience of the inſtructions taught him; Felice obtained the ſauour of his daughter.

5. Nouell.

Ricciardo, ſurnamed the Magnifico, gaue a horſe to ſignior Francesco Vergilliſſi, vpon condition; that by his leaue and liſenſe, he might ſpeak to his wife in his preſence, which he did, and ſhe not returning him any anſwer, made anſwer to himſelf on her behalfe, and according to his anſwer, ſo the effect followed.

6. Nouell.

Ricciardo Minutolo ſet in loue with the Wife of Philippello Fighinolfi, and knowing her to be very ſealous of her husband, gaue her to vnderſtand, that he was greatly enamored of his Wife, and had appointed to meete her priuately in a bathing houſe on the next day following: where ſhee hoping to take him tardy with his cloſe compacted Miſtreſſe, found her ſelfe to be deceived by the ſaid Ricciardo.

7. Nouell.

Thebaldo Eliſei, hauing receiued an vnkinde repulſe by his beloved, departed from Florence, & returning thither againe (a long while after) in the habit of a pilgrime, hee ſpake with her, and made his wrongs knowne vnto her. Hee deliuered her husband from the danger of death, becauſe it was proued that he had ſlaine Thebaldo. he made peace with his brethren, and in the end, wiſely enioyed his hearts deſire.

8. Nouell.

Ferando, by drinking a certaine kind of powder, was buried for dead: & by the Abbot who was enamored of his wife, was taken out of his graue, and put into a darke priſon, where they made him beleeue that he was in purgatory: afterward whe time came that he ſhould be raiſed to life againe, he was made to keepe a childe, which the Abbot had got by his wife.

9. Nouell.

Iuliet of Narbona, cured the King of France of a dangerous Fiſtula: in recompence whereof, ſhe requested to enioy as her husband in marriage, Bertrand the Count of Rouſillon. He hauing married her againſt his wil, as viterly deſpiſing her, went to Florence, where he made loue to a yong Gentlewoman. Iuliet, by a quaint and cunning policy, compaſſed the meanes (inſtead of his choſen friend) to lye with her owne husband, by whom ſhee had two ſonnes; which being afterward made knowne vnto the Count, hee accepted her vnto his fauor againe, and loued her as his loyall and honourable wife.

10. Nouell.

The wonderfull and chaſte reſolued continencie of faire Serictha, daughter to Simalde King of Denmarke, who beeing ſought and ſued vnto by many worthy perſons, that did affect her dearly, would not looke any man in the face, vntill ſuch time as ſhe was married.

The Fourth Day, gouerned by Philoſtratus.

1. Nouell.

Tancrede, Prince of Salern, cauſed the amorous friend of his daughter to be ſlaine, and ſent her his heart in a cup of Golde: which afterward ſhe ſteeped in an impoſoned water, & then drinking it ſo dyed.

2. Nouell.

Friar Albert made a yong Venetian Gentlewoman beleeue, that God Cupid was ſalne in loue with her, and he reſorted oftentimes vnto her, in diſguiſe of the ſame God: afterward, beeing frightened by the Gentlewoman's kindred and friends, hee caſt himſelfe out of her chamber window, and was hidden in a poore mans houſe. On the day following,

The Table.

ing, in the shape of a wilde or sauage man, he was brought vpon the Rialto of S. Mark, & being ther publicly knowne by the Brethren of his Order, he was committed to prison.

3. Nouell.

THree yong Gentlemen affecting three Sisters, fled with them into Canaie. The eldest of them (through sealousie) becommeth the death of her Louer. The second, by consenting to the Duke of Candies request, is the meanes of sauing her life. Afterward, her owne friend killeth her, & thence flyeth away with the elder sister. The third couple, both man and woman are charged with her death, and being committed to prison, they cōfesse the fact: and fearing death, by corruption of money they preuaile with their keepers, escaping from thence to Rhodes, where they died in great poverty.

4. Nouell.

GERBINO, contrarie to the former plighted faith of his Grandfather King Guisielmo, foughte with a ship at sea belonging to the King of Thunis to take away his daughter, who was then in the same ship. She being slaine by them that had the possession of her, he likewise slew them; and afterward had his owne head smitten off.

5. Nouell.

THE three Brethren to Isabella, slew a Gentleman that secretly loued her. His ghost appeared to her in her sleepe, and shewed her in what place they had buried his body. She (in silent manner) brought away his head, and putting it into a pot of earth such as Flowers, Basil, or other sweet herbes are usually set in, she watered it (a long while) with her teares; whereof her Brethren hauing intelligence; soon after she died, with meere conceits of sorrow.

6. Nouell.

A Beautifull yong virgin, named Andreana, became enamored of a yong Gentleman, called Gabriello. In conference together, shee declared a dreame of hers to him, and he another of his vnto her; whereupon Gabriello fell down sodainly dead. She and her Chamber-maid were apprehended by the Officers be oring vnto the Seignoury, as they were carrying Gabriello, to lay them before his owne doore. The Potestate offering violence to the virgin, and she resisting him vertuously: it came to the vnderstanding of her Father, who approued the innocence of his daughter, and compassed her deliuerance. But she afterward, being wearie of all worldly felicities, entred into Religion, & became a Nun.

7. Nouell.

FAire Simonida affecting Pasquino, and walking with him in a pleasant garden, it sortuned that Pasquino rubbed his teeth with a leafe of Sage, and immediately fell downe dead. Simonida being brought before the bench of Iustice, and charged with the death of Pasquino: she rubbed her teeth likewise, with one of the leaues of the same Sage, as declaring what she saw him do, & thereon she dyed also in the same manner.

8. Nouell.

IERONIMO affecting a yong Mayden named Syluestra was constrained by the earnest importunity of his Mother, to take a iourney to Paris. At his returne home from thence againe, he found his loue Syluestra married. By secret meanes he got en-

trance into her house, and dyed vpon the bed lying by her. Afterward, his body being carried vnto the Church to receiue buriall, shee likewise died there instantly vpon his coarfe.

9. Nouell.

MEsser Guiglielmo of Rosaglione hauing slaine Messer Guiglielmo Guardastagno, whom he imagined to loue his wife, gaue her his hart to eat. Which she knowing afterward; threw her self out of an high window to the ground: and being dead, was then buried with her friend.

10. Nouell.

A Physicians wife laid a Louer of her maids, supposing him to be dead, in a chest, by reason that he had drunke water which usually was giuen to procure a sleepey entrancing. Two Lombard Vsurers, stealing the chest, in hope of a rich booty, carried it into their owne house, where afterwarde the man awaking, was apprehended for a Theefe. The Chamber-maid to the Physicians wife, going before the bench of Iustice, accuseth her self for putting the imagined dead body into the chest, whereby he escaped hanging: and the Theeues which stole away the chest, were condemned to pay a very great summe of money.

The Fift day, Gouverned by Madame Fiammetta.

1. Nouell.

CHynon, by falling in loue, became wise, and by force of Armes, winning his faire Ladye Iphigenia on the seas, was afterward imprisoned at Rhodes Being deliuered by one name Lisimachus with him he recouered his Iphigenia againe, and faire Cassandra, euen in the midst of their marriage. They fled with them into Canaie, where after they had married them, they wer called home to their owne dwelling.

2. Nouell.

FAire Constance of Liparis, fell in Loue with Martuccio Gonito: and hearing that hee was dead, desperately she entred into a Barke, which being transported by the winds to Susa in Barbary, from thence she went to Thunis, where she found him to be liuing. There she made her selfe knowne to him, and he being in great authority, as a priuy Counsellor to the King: he married the said Constance, and returned richly home to her, to the Island of Liparis.

3. Nouell.

PEdro Bocamazzo, escaping away with a yong Damosel which he loued, named Angelina met with Theeues in his iourney. The Damosel flying fearfully into a Forest, by chance cometh to a Castle. Pedro being taken by the theeues, & hapning afterward to escape from them, accidentally came to the same Castle where Angelina was: & marrying her, they then returned home to Rome.

4. Nouell.

RICCIARDO Manardy, was found by Messer Lizio da Valbonna, as he sat fast asleep at his daughters chamber window, hauing his hand fast in hers and sleeping in the same manner. Whereupon, they were ioyned together in marriage, and their long loyall loue mutually recompenced.

5. Nouell.

VIDOTTO of Cremona, departing out of this mortal life, left a daughter of his with Iacomino of

The Table.

of *Paula*. *Giouanni di Seuerino*, and *Menghino da Minghole*, fel both in loue with the yong Maiden, and sought for her; who being afterward knowne to be the sister to *Giouanni*, shee was giuen in marriage to *Menghino*.

6. Nouell.

*G*yon di *Procida*, being found familiarly conuersing with a yong Damosel which he loued, and had bene giuen formerly to *Fraderigo King* of *Sicily*: was bound to a stake to bee consumed with fire. From which danger (neuerthelesse) hee escaped: being knowne by *Don Rogiero de Orta*, *Lorde Admirall* of *Sicily*, and afterward married the Damosel.

7. Nouell.

Theodoro falling in loue with *Violenta*, the daughter to his Master, named *Amarigo*, and she conceyuing with childe by him, was condemn'd to be hanged. As they were leading him vnto the gallows, beating and abusing him all the way: hee happened to bee knowne by his owne Father, whereupon he was released, and afterward inioyned *Violenta* in marriage.

8. Nouell.

Anastasio, a Gentleman of the Family of the *Honests* by louing the daughter to *signior Paulo Trauersario*, lawfully wasted a great part of his substance, without receiuing any loue from her againe. By perswasion of some of his kindred and friends, he went to a countrey dwelling of his called *Chiasso*, where hee saw a Knight desperately pursue a yong Damosell, whom he slew, & afterward gaue her to be deuoured by his hounds. *Anastasio* inuited his friends, and hers also whom he so dearly loued, to take part of a dinner with him,

who likewise sawe the same Damosell so torne in peeces: which his vnkind loue perceiving, & fearing least the like ill fortune should happen to her, she accepted *Anastasio* to bee her husband.

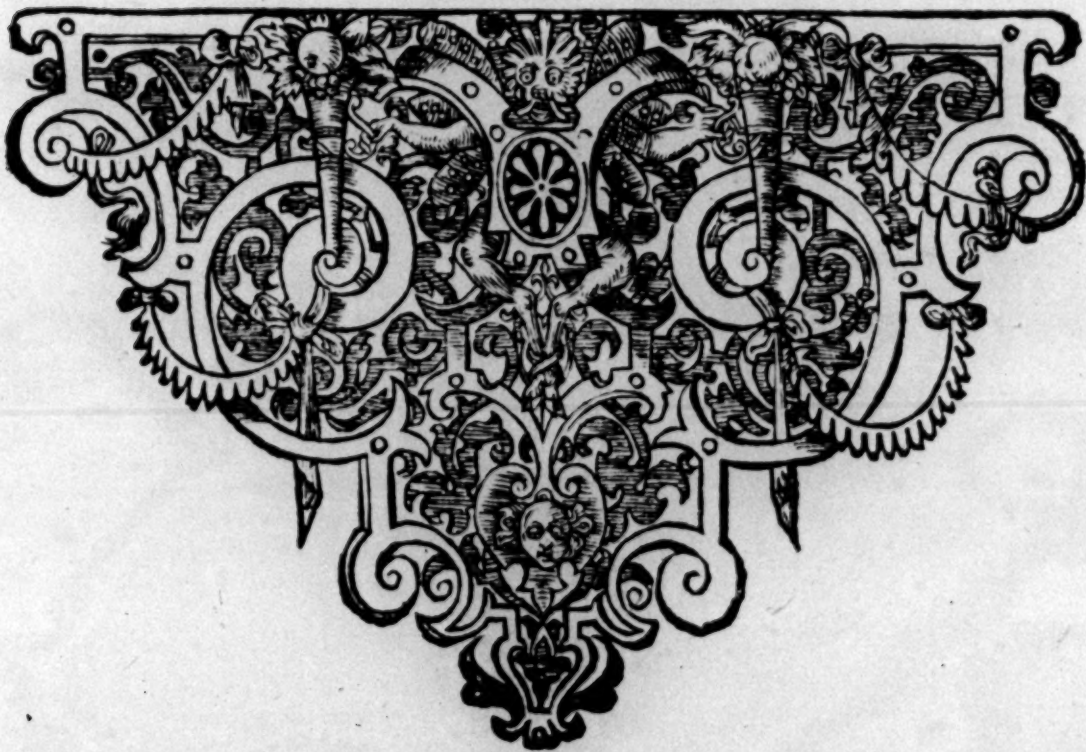
9. Nouell.

Fraderigo, of the *Alberighi* Family, loued a Gentlewoman, and was not requited with like loue againe. By bountifull expences, and ouer liberal imutations, hee wasted and consumed all his lands and goods, hauing nothing lesse him, but a Hawke or Faulcon. His vnkinde Mistresse, happeneth to come visit him, and he not hauing any other food for her dinner, made a dainty dish of his Faulcon for her to feed on. Being conquered by this his exceeding kinde courtesie, she changed her former hatred towards him, accepting him as her husband in marriage, and made him a man of wealthy possessions.

10. Nouell.

Pedro di Vinciolo, went to sup at a friends house in the City. His wife (in the meane while) had a yong man whom she loued, at supper with her. *Pedro* returning home vpon a sodaine, the yong man was hidden vnder a Coope for Hens. *Pedro*, in excuse of his so soone coming home, declareth; how in the house of *Herculano* (with whome hee should haue suppt) a friend of his wiues was found, which was the reason of the suppers breaking off. *Pedroes* wife reproving the error of *Herculanoes* wife: an Ass (by chance) treades on the youngmans fingers that lay hidden vnder the Henne-Coope. Vpon his crying out, *Pedro* steppeth thither, sees him, knowes him, and findeth the fallacie of his wife: with whom (neuerthelesse) he groweth to agreement, in regard of some imperfections in himselfe.

The End of the Table.





THE DECAMERON, Containing, an Hundred pleasant NOVELLES.

wherein, after demonstration made by the Author, upon what occasion it happened; that the persons (of whom we shall speake hereafter) should thus meete together, to make so queint a Narration of Nouels: Hee declareth vnto you, that they first begin to deuise and conferre, vnder the gouernment of Madam Pampinea, and of such matters as may be most pleasing to them all.

The Induction of the Author, to the following Discourses.



Racious Ladies, so often as I consider with my selfe, and obserue respectiue, how naturally you are enclined to compassion; as many times do I acknowledge, that this present worke of mine, will (in your iudgement) appeare to haue but a harsh and offensive beginning, in regard of the mournfull remembrance it beareth at the verie entrance of the last Pestilentiall mortality, vniuersally hurtfull to all that beheld it, or otherwise came to knowledge of it. But for all that, I desire it may not be so dreadfull to you, to hinder your further proceeding in reading, as if none were to looke thereon, but with sighes and teares. For, I could rather wish, that so fearefull a beginning, should seeme but as an high and steepy hil appeares to them, that attempt to trauell farre on foote, and ascending the same with some difficulty, come afterward to walk vpon a goodly euen plaine, which causeth the more contentment in them, because the attaining thereto was hard and painfull. For, euen as pleasures are cut off by griefe and anguish; so sorrowes cease by ioyes most sweete and happie arriuing.

After this breefe mollestation, briefe I say, because it is contained within small compasse of Writing; immediately followeth the most sweete and pleasant taste of pleasure, whereof (before) I made promise to you. Which (peradventure) could not bee expected by such a beginning, if promise stode not thereunto engaged. And indeed, if I could wel haue conueyed you to the center of my desire, by any other way, then so rude

The Induction.

and rocky a passage as this is, I would gladly haue done it. But because without this Narration, we could not demonstrate the occasion how and wherefore the matters hapned, which you shall reade in the ensuing Discourses: I must set them downe (euen as constrained thereto by meere necessity) in writing after this manner.

The yeare of our blessed Sauours incarnation, 1348. that memorable mortality happened in the excellent City, farre beyond all the rest in *Italy*; which plague, by operation of the superiour bodies, or rather for our enormous iniquities, by the iust anger of God was sent vpon vs mortals. Some few yeeres before, it tooke beginning in the Easterne partes, sweeping thence an innumerable quantity of liuing soules: extending it selfe afterward from place to place Westward, vntill it seized on the said City. Where neither humane skill or prouidence, could vse any preuention, notwithstanding it was cleansed of many annoyances, by diligent Officers thereto deputed: besides prohibition of all sickly persons entrance, and all possible prouision dayly vsed for conseruation of such as were in health, with incessant prayers and supplications of deuoute people, for the allwaging of so dangerous a sicknesse.

About the beginning of the yeare, it also began in very strange manner, as appeared by diuers admirable effects; yet not as it had done in the East Countries, where Lord or Lady being touched therewith, manifest signes of inuitable death followed thereon, by bleeding at the nose. But here it began with yong children, male and female, either vnder the armpits, or in the groine by certaine swellings, in some to the bignesse of an Apple, in others like an Egge, and so in diuers greater or lesser, which (in their vulgar Language) they termed to be a Botch or Byle. In very short time after, those two infected parts were grown mortiferous, and would disperse abroad indifferently, to all parts of the body; whereupon, such was the qualitie of the disease, to shew it selfe by blacke or blew spotted, which would appeare on the armes of many, others on their thighes, and euerie part else of the body: in some great and few, in others small and thicke.

Now, as the Byle (at the beginning) was an assured signe of neere approaching death; so prooued the spots likewise to such as had them: for the curing of which sicknesse it seemed, that the Physitians counsell, the vertue of Medicines, or any application else, could not yeeld any remedy: but rather it plainly appeared, that either the nature of the disease would not endure it, or ignorance in the Physitians could not comprehend, from whence the cause proceeded, and so by consequent, no resolution was to be determined. Moreouer, beside the number of such as were skilfull in Art, many more both women and men, without euer hauing any knowledge in Physicke, became Physitians: so that not onely few were healed, but (well-neere) all dyed, within three dayes after the saide signes were seene; some sooner, and others later, commonly without either Feauer, or any other accident.

And this pestilence was yet of farre greater power or violence; for, not onely

onely healthfull persons speaking to the sicke, comming to see them, or ayring cloathes in kindnesse to comfort them, was an occasion of ensuing death: but touching their garments, or any foode whereon the sicke person fed, or any thing else vsed in his seruice, seemed to transerre the disease from the sicke to the sound, in very rare and miraculous manner. Among which matter of maruell, let me tell you one thing, which if the eyes of many (as well as mine owne) had not seene, hardly could I be perswaded to write it, much lesse to belecue it, albeit a man of good credit should report it. I say, that the quality of this contagious pestilence was not onely of such efficacy, in taking and catching it one of another, either men or women: but it extended further, euen in the apparant view of many, that the cloathes, or any thing else, wherein one died of that disease, being toucht, or lyen on by any beast, farre from the kind or quality of man, they did not onely contaminate and infect the said beast, were it Dogge, Cat, or any other; but also it died very soone after.

Mine owne eyes (as formerly I haue said) among diuers other, one day had euident experience hereof, for some poore ragged cloathes of linnen and wollen, torne from a wretched body dead of that disease, and hurled in the open streete; two Swine going by, and (according to their naturall inclination) seeking for foode on euery dung-hill, tossed and tumbled the cloathes with their snouts, rubbing their heads likewise vpon them; and immediately, each turning twice or thrice about, they both fell downe dead on the saide cloathes, as being fully infected with the contagion of them: which accident, and other the like, if not far greater, begat diuers feares and imaginations in them that beheld them, all tending to a most inhumane and vncharitable end; namely, to flie thence from the sicke, and touching any thing of theirs, by which meanes they thought their health should be safely warranted.

Some there were, who considered with themselues, that liuing soberly, with abstinence from all superfluity; it would be a sufficient resistance against all hurtfull accidents. So combining themselues in a sociable manner, they liued as separatists from all other company, being shut vp in such houses, where no sicke body should be neere them. And there, for their more security, they vsed delicate viands and excellent wines, auoiding luxurie, and refusing speech to one another, not looking forth at the windowes, to heare no cries of dying people, or see any coarces carried to buriall; but hauing muscicall instruments, liued there in all possible pleasure. Others were of a contrary opinion, who auouched, that there was no other physicke more certaine, for a disease so desperate, then to drinke hard, be merry among themselues, singing continually, walking euery where, and satisfying their appetites with whatsoeuer they desired, laughing, and mocking at euery mournfull accident, and so they vowed to spend day and night: for now they would goe to one Tauerne, then to another, liuing without any rule or measure; which they might very easilie doe, because euery one of them, (as if he were to liue no longer in this World) had euen forsaken all things that he had. By meanes whereof

The Induction.

the most part of the houses were become common, and all strangers, might doe the like (if they pleased to aduenture it) euen as boldly as the Lord or owner, without any let or contradiction.

Yet in all this their beastly behauiour, they were wise enough, to shun (so much as they might) the weake and sickly: In which misery and affliction of our City, the venerable authority of the Lawes, as well diuine as humane, was euen destroyed, as it were, through want of the awefull Ministers of them. For they being all dead, or lying sicke with the rest, or else liued so solitary, in such great necessity of seruants and attendants, as they could not execute any office, whereby it was lawfull for euery one to doe as he listed.

Betweene these two rehearsed extremities of life, there were other of a more moderate temper, not being so daintily dieted as the first, nor drinking so dissolutely as the second; but vsed all things sufficient for their appetites, and without shutting vp themselves, walked abroad, some carrying sweete nose-gayes of flowers in their hands; others odoriferous herbes, and others diuers kinds of spiceries, holding them to their noses, and thinking them most comfortable for the braine, because the ayre seemed to be much infected, by the noysome smell of dead carkases, and other hurtfull sauours. Some other there were also of more inhumane minde (howbeit peraduenture it might be the surest) saying, that there was no better phyicke against the pestilence, nor yet so good; as to flie away from it, which argument mainly mouing them, and caring for no body but themselves, very many, both men and women, forsooke the City, their owne houses, their Parents, kindred, friends, and goods, flying to other mens dwellings else-where. As if the wrath of God, in punishing the sinnes of men with this plague, would fall heauily vpon none, but such as were enclosed within the City wals; or else perswading themselves, that not any one should there be left alieue, but that the finall ending of all things was come.

Now albeit these persons in their diuersity of opinions died not all, so vndoubtedly they did not all escape; but many among them becomming sicke, and making a generall example of their flight and folly, among them that could not stirre out of their beds, they languished more perplexedly then the other did. Let vs omit, that one Citizen fled after another, and one neighbour had not any care of another, Parents nor kindred neuer visiting them, but vtterly they were forsaken on all sides: this tribulation pierced into the hearts of men, and with such a dreadfull terror, that one Brother forsooke another; the Vnkle the Nephew, the Sister the Brother, and the Wife her Husband: nay, a matter much greater, and almost incredible; Fathers and Mothers fled away from their owne Children, euen as if they had no way appertained to them. In regard whereof, it could be no otherwise, but that a countlesse multitude of men and women fell sicke; finding no charity among their friends, except a very few, and subiected to the auarice of seruants, who attended them constrainedly, for great and vnreasonable wages) yet few of those attendants

dants to be found any where too. And they were men or women but of base condition, as also of groser vnderstanding, who neuer before had serued in any such necessities, nor indeed were any way else to be imployed, but to giue the sicke person such things as he called for, or to awaite the houre of his death; in the performance of which seruices, oftentimes for gaine, they lost their owne liues.

In this extreame calamity, the sicke being thus forsaken of neighbors, kinred, and friends, standing also in such need of seruants; a custome came vp among them, neuer heard of before, that there was not any woman, how noble, young, or faire soeuer shee was, but falling sicke, shee must of necessity haue a man to attend her, were he young or otherwise, respect of shame or modesty no way preuailing, but all parts of her body must be discouered to him, which (in the like vrgency) was not to be seene by any but women: whereon ensued afterward, that vpon the parties healing and recouery, it was the occasion of further dishonesty, which many being more modestly curious of, refused such disgracefull attending, chusing rather to die, then by such helpe to be healed. In regard whereof, as well through the want of conuenient remedies, (which the sicke by no meanes could attain vnto) as also the violence of the contagion, the multitude of them that died night and day, was so great, that it was a dreadful sight to behold, and as much to heare spoken of. So that meere necessity (among them that remained liuing) begat new behauiours, quite contrary to all which had beene in former times, and frequently vsed among the City Inhabitants.

The custome of precedent dayes (as now againe it is) was, that women, kinred, neighbours, and friends, would meete together at the deceased parties house, and there, with them that were of neere alliance, expresse their hearts sorrow for their friends losse. If not thus, they would assemble before the doore, with many of the best Cittizens and kindred, and (according to the quality of the deceased) the Clergy met there likewise, and the dead body was carried (in comely manner) on mens shoulders, with funerall pompe of Torch-light, and singing, to the Church appointed by the deceased. But these seemely orders, after that the fury of the pestilence began to encrease, they in like manner altogether ceased, and other new customes came in their place; because not onely people died, without hauing any women about them, but infinites also past out of this life, not hauing any witnesse, how, when, or in what manner they departed. So that few or none there were, to deliuer outward shew of sorrow and grieuing: but instead thereof, diuers declared idle ioy and reioycing, a vse soone learned of immodest women, hauing put off al feminine compassion, yea, or regard of their owne welfare.

Very few also would accompany the body to the graue, and they not any of the Neighbours, although it had beene an honourable Cittizen, but onely the meanest kinde of people, such as were graue-makers, coffin-bearers, or the like, that did these seruices onely for money, and the beere being mounted on their shoulders, in all haste they would runne away

The Induction.

with it, not perhaps to the Church appointed by the dead, but to the nearest at hand, hauing some foure or sixe poore Priests following, with lights or no lights, and those of the silliest; short seruice being said at the buriall, and the body vnreuerently throwne into the first open graue they found. Such was the pittifull misery of poore people, and diuers, who were of better condition, as it was most lamentable to behold; because the greater number of them, vnder hope of healing, or compelled by po- uerty, kept still within their houses weake and faint, thousands falling sick daily, and hauing no helpe, or being succoured any way with foode or physicke, all of them died, few or none escaping.

Great store there were, that died in the streetes by day or night, and many more beside, although they died in their houses; yet first they made it knowne to their neighbours, that their liues perished, rather by the noysome smell of dead and putrified bodies, then by any violence of the disease in themselves. So that of these and the rest, dying in this manner euery where, the neighbours obserued one course of behauiour, (moued thereto no lesse by feare, that the smell and corruption of dead bodies should harne them, then charitable respect of the dead) that themselves when they could, or being assisted by some bearers of coarces, when they wer able to procure the, wold hale the bodies (alreadie dead) out of their houses, laying them before their doores, where such as passed by, especially in the mornings, might see them lying in no meane numbers. Afterward, Bieres were brought thither, and such as might not haue the helpe of Bieres, were glad to lay them on tables; and Bieres haue bin obserued, not onely to be charged with two or three dead bodies at once, but many times it was scene also, that the wife with the husband, two or three Brethren together; yea, the Father and the mother, haue thus beene carried along to the graue vpon one Biere.

Moreouer, oftentimes it hath bene scene, that when two Priests went with one Crosse to fetch the body; there would follow (behind) three or foure bearers with their Bieres, and when the Priests intended the buriall but of one bodie, sixe or eight more haue made vp the aduantage, and yet none of them being attended by any seemly company, lights, teares, or the very least decencie, but it plainly appeared, that the verie like account was then made of men or Women, as if they had bene Dogges or Swine. Wherein might manifestly bee noted, that that which the naturall course of things could not shewe to the wise, with rare and little losse, to wit, the patient support of miseries and misfortunes, euen in their greatest height: not onely the wise might now learne, but also the verie simplest people; & in such sort, that they should alwaies be prepared against all infelicities whatsoever.

Hallowed ground could not now suffice, for the great multitude of dead bodies, which were daily brought to euery Church in the City, and euery houre in the day; neither could the bodies haue proper place of buriall, according to our ancient custome: wherefore, after that the churches and Church-yards were filled, they were constrained to make vse of
great

great deepe ditches, wherein they were buried by hundreds at once, ranking dead bodies along in graues, as Merchandizes are laide along in ships, couering each after other with a small quantity of earth, & so they filled at last vp the whole ditch to the brim.

Now, because I would wander no further in euerie particularity, concerning the miseries happening in our Citie: I tell you, that extremities running on in such manner as you haue heard; little lesse spare was made in the Villages round about; wherein (setting aside enclosed Castles, which were now filled like to small Cities) poore Labourers and Husband-men, with their whole Families, dyed most miserably in out-houses, yea, and in the open fieldes also; without any assistance of physicke, or helpe of seruants; & likewise in the high-ways, or their ploughed landes, by day or night indifferently, yet not as men, but like brute beasts.

By meanes whereof, they became lazie and slothfull in their daily endeouours, euen like to our Citizens; not minding or meddling with their wonted affaires: but, as awaiting for death every houre, imployed all their paines, not in caring any way for themselues, their cattle, or gathering the fruits of the earth, or any of their accustomed labours; but rather wasted and consumed, euen such as were for their instant sustenance. Whereupon, it fell so out, that their Oxen, Asses, Sheepe, and Goates, their Swine, Pullen, yea their verie Dogges, the truest and faithfulest seruants to men, being beaten and banished from their houses, went wildly wandring abroad in the fields, where the Corne grew still on the ground without gathering, or being so much as reapt or cut. Many of the foresaid beasts (as endued with reason) after they had pastured themselues in the day time, would returne full fed at night home to their houses, without any gouernment of Heardsmen, or any other.

How many faire Palaces! How many goodly Houses! How many noble habitations, filled before with families of Lords and Ladies, were then to be seene emptie, without any one there dwelling, except some filly seruant? How many Kindreds, worthy of memory! How many great inheritances! And what plenty of riches, were left without any true successours? How many good men! How many woorthy Women! How many valiant and comely yong men, whom none but *Galen*, *Hippocrates*, and *Æsculapius* (if they were liuing) could haue bene reputed any way vnhealthfull; were seene to dine at morning, with their Parents, Friends, and familiar confederates, and went to sup in another world with their Predecessors?

It is no meane breach to my braine, to make repetition of so many miseries; wherefore, being willing to part with them as easily as I may: I say that our Citie being in this case, voide of inhabitants, it came to passe (as afterward I vnderstoode by some of good credite) that in the venerable Church of *S. Marie la Neufue*, on a Tuesday morning, there being then no other person, after the hearing of diuine Seruice, in mourning habits (as the season required) returned thence seuen discreet yong Gentle-

The Induction.

Gentlewomen, all allyed together, either by friendship, neighbor-hood, or parentage. She among them that was most entred into yeares, exceeded not eight and twenty; and the yongest was no lesse then eightene; being of Noble descent, faire forme, adorned with exquisite behauiour, and gracious modesty.

Their names I could report, if iust occasion did not forbid it, in regard of the occasions following by them related, and because times heereafter shall not taxe them with reproofe; the lawes of pleasure being more straited now adayes (for the matters before reucaled) then at that time they were, not onely to their yeares, but to many much riper. Neither will I likewise minister matter to rash heades (ouer-readie in censuring commendable life) any way to impaire the honestie of Ladies, by their idle detraacting speeches. And therefore, to the end that what each of the faith, may be comprehended without confusion; I purpose to stile them by names, wholly agreeing, or (in part) conformable to their qualities. The first and most aged, we will name *Pampinea*; the second *Fiametta*; the third *Philamena*; the fourth *Æmilia*; the fift *Lauretta*; the sixt *Neiphila*; and the last we terme (not without occasion) *Elissa*, or *Eliza*. All of them being assembled at a corner of the Church, not by any deliberation formerly appointed, but meerely by accident, and sitting as it were in a round ring: after diuers sighs seuerally deliuered, they conferred on sundry matters answerable to the sad qualitie of the time, and vvithin a while after, Madam *Pampinea* began in this manner.

Faire Ladies, you may (no doubt as well as I) haue often heard, that no iniury is offered to any one, by such as make vse but of their owne right. It is a thing naturall for euerie one which is borne in this VVorld, to aide, conserue, and defend her life so long as shee can; and this right hath bene so powerfully permitted, that although it hath sometimes happened, that (to defend themselues) men haue beene flaine without any offence: yet Lawes haue allowed it to be so, in whose sollicitude lieth the best liuing of all mortals. How much more honest and iust is it then for vs, and for euerie other well-disposed person, to seeke for (without wronging any) and to practise all remedies that wee can, for the conseruation of our liues? VVhen I well consider, what we haue heere done this morning, and many other already past; remembring (withall) what likewise is proper and conuenient for vs: I conceiue (as all you may do the like) that euerie one of vs hath a due respect of her selfe, and then I meruaile not, but rather am much amazed (knowing none of vs to be depriued of a Womans best iudgement) that wee seeke not after some remedies for our selues, against that, which euerie one among vs, ought (in reason) to feare.

Heere we meete and remaine (as it seemeth to mee) in no other manner, then as if we would or should be witnesses, to all the dead bodies at rest in their graues; or else to listen, when the religious Sisters here dwelling (whose number now are well-neere come to be none at all) sing Seruice at such houres as they ought to do; or else to acquaint all commers
hither

The Induction.

hither (by our mourning habites) with the quality and quantitie of our hearts miseries. And when we part hence, we meete with none but dead bodies; or sicke persons transported from one place to another; or else we see running thorow the City (in most offensive fury) such as (by authoritie of publike Lawes) were banished hence, onely for their bad and brutish behauiour in contempt of those Lawes, because now they know, that the executors of them are dead and sicke. And if not these, more lamentable spectacles present themselves to vs, by the base rascality of the Citie; who being fattened with our blood, tearme themselves Graue-makers, and in meere contemptible mockerie of vs, are mounted on horse-backe, gallopping euerie where, reproaching vs with our losses and misfortunes, with lewd and dishonest songs: so that we can hear nothing els but such and such are dead, and such and such lie a dying; heere hands wringing, and euerie where most pittifull complaining.

If we returne home to our houses (I know not whether your case bee answerable to mine) when I can finde none of all my Family, but onely my poore waiting Chamber-maide; so great are my feares, that the verie haire on my head declareth my amazeiment, and wheresoeuer I go or sit downe, me thinkes I see the ghostes and shadowes of deceased friends, not with such louely lookes as I was wont to behold them, but with most horrid and dreadfull regards, newly stolne vpon them I know not how. In these respects, both heere, else-where, and at home in my house, methinkes I am alwaies ill, and much more (in mine owne opinion) then any other bodie, not hauing meanes or place of retirement, as all we haue, and none to remaine heere but onely we.

Moreover, I haue often heard it said, that in tarrying or departing, no distinction is made in things honest or dishonest; onely appetite will be serued; and be they alone or in company, by day or night, they do whatsoeuer their appetite desireth: not secular persons onely, but such as are recluses, and shut vp within Monasteries, breaking the Lawes of obedience, and being addicted to pleasures of the flesh, are become lasciuious and dissolute, making the world beleue, that whatsoeuer is conuenient for other women, is no way vnbecoming them, as thinking in that manner to escape.

If it be so, as manifestlie it maketh shew of it selfe; What do we here? What stay we for? And whereon do we dreame? Why are we more respectlesse of our health, then all the rest of the Citizens? Repute we our selues lesse precious then all the other? Or do we beleue, that life is linked to our bodies with stronger chaines, then to others, and that therefore we should not feare any thing that hath power to offend vs? We erre therein, and are deceiued. What brutishnesse were it in vs, if wee should vrge any such beleefe? So often as wee call to minde, what, and how many gallant yong men and women, haue beene deuoured by this cruell pestilence; wee may euidently obserue a contrary argument.

Wherefore, to the end, that by being ouer-scrupulous and carelesse, we fall not into such danger, whence when we would (perhaps) we cannot
reouer

The Induction.

recouer our selues by any meanes: I thinke it meete (if your iudgement therein shall iumpe with mine) that all of vs as we are (at least, if we will doe as diuers before vs haue done, and yet daily endeaour to doe) shunning death by the honest example of other, make our retreat to our Countrey houses, wherewith all of vs are sufficiently furnished, and there-to delight our selues as best we may, yet without transgressing (in any act) the limits of reason. There shall we heare the pretty birds sweetly singing, see the hilles and plaines verdantly flourishing; the Corne twaning in the field like the billowes of the Sea; infinite store of goodly trees, and the Heauens more fairely open to vs, then here we can behold them: And although they are iustly displeased, yet will they not there denie vs better beauties to gaze on, then the walles in our City (emptied of Inhabitants) can offoord vs.

Moreouer, the Ayre is much fresh and cleere, and generally, there is farre greater abundance of all things whatsoeuer, needfull at this time for preservation of our health, and lesse offence or mollestation then wee find here.

And although Countrey people die, as well as heere our Citizens doe, the grieft notwithstanding is so much the lesse, as the houses and dwellers there are rare, in comparison of them in our City. And beside, if we well obserue it, here wee forsake no particular person, but rather wee may tearme our selues forsaken; in regard that our Husbands, Kinred, and Friends, either dying, or flying from the dead, haue left vs alone in this great affliction, euen as if we were no way belonging vnto them. And therefore, by following this counsell, wee cannot fall into any reprehension; whereas if we neglect and refuse it, danger, distresse, and death, (perhaps) may ensue thereon.

Wherefore, if you thinke good, I would allow it for well done, to take our waiting women, with all such things as are needfull for vs, and (as this day) betake our selues to one place, to morrow to another, taking there such pleasure and recreation, as so sweete a season liberally bestoweth on vs. In which manner we may remaine, till we see (if death otherwise preuent vs not) what ende the gracious Heauens haue reserued for vs. I would haue you also to consider, that it is no lesse seemely for vs to part hence honestly, then a great number of other Women to remaine here immodestly.

The other Ladies and Gentlewomen, hauing heard Madam *Pampinea*, not onely commended her counsell, but desiring also to put it in execution; had already particularly consulted with themselves, by what means they might instantly depart from thence. Neuerthelesse, Madam *Philomena*, who was very wise, spake thus.

Albeit faire Ladies, the case propounded by Madam *Pampinea* hath beene very wel deliuered; yet (for all that) it is against reason for vs to rush on, as we are ouer-ready to doe. Remember that we are all women, and no one among vs is so childish, but may consider, that when wee shall

shall be so assembled together, without prouidence or conduct of some man, we can hardly gouerne our selues. We are fraile, offensive, suspicious, weake spirited, and fearefull: in regard of which imperfections, I greatly doubt (if we haue no better direction then our owne) this society will sooner dissolue it selfe, and (perchance) with lesse honour to vs, then if we neuer had begunne it. And therefore it shall be expedient for vs, to prouide before wee proceede any further. Madam *Elissa* hereon thus replied.

Most true it is, that men are the chiefe or head of women, and without their order, sildome times doe any matters of ours sort to commendable ende. But what meanes shal we make for men? we all know well enough, that the most part of our friends are dead, and such as are liuing, some be disappeared here, others there, into diuers places and companies, where we haue no knowledge of their being. And to accept of strangers, would seeme very inconuenient; wherefore as we haue such care of our health, so should wee be as respectiue (withall) in ordering our intention: that wherefoeuer wee aime at our pleasure and contentment, reproofe and scandall may by no meanes pursue vs.

While this discourse thus held among the Ladies, three young Gentlemen came forth of the Church (yet not so young, but the youngest had attained to fīue and twenty yeeres) in whom, neither malice of the time, losse of friends or kinred, nor any fearefull conceit in themselves, had the power to quench affection; but (perhaps) might a little coole it, in regard of the queazy season. One of them called himselfe *Pamphilus*, the second *Philostratus*, and the last *Dioneus*. Each of them was very affable and well conditioned, and walked abroade (for their greater comfort in such a time of tribulation) to trie if they could meete with their faire friends, who (happily) might all three be among these seauen, and the rest kinne vnto them in one degree or other. No sooner were these Ladies espyed by them, but they met with them also in the same aduantage; whereupon Madam *Pampinea* (amiably smiling) saide.

See how graciously Fortune is fauourable to our beginning, by presenting our eyes with three so wise and worthy young Gentlemen, who will gladly be our guides and seruants, if we doe not disdaine them the office. Madam *Neiphila* beganne immediatly to blush, because one of them had a loue in the company, and saide; Good Madam *Pampinea* take heed what you say, because (of mine owne knowledge) nothing can be spoken but good of them all; and I thinke them all to be absolutely sufficient, for a farre greater employment then is here intended: as being well worthy to keepe company, not onely with vs, but them of more faire and precious esteeme then we are. But because it appeareth plainly enough, that they beare affection to some here among vs: I feare, if wee should make the motion, that some dishonour or reproofe may ensue thereby, and yet without blame either in vs or them. That is nothing at all, answered Madam *Philomena*, let mee liue honestly, and my conscience not checke me with any crime; speake then who can to the contrary, God and truth shal enter

The Induction.

enter armes for me. I wish that they were as willing to come, as all wee are to bid them welcome : for truly (as Madam *Pampinea* saide) wee may very well hope that Fortune will bee furtherous to our purposed iourney.

The other Ladies hearing them speake in such manner, not onely were silent to themselves, but all with one accord and consent saide, that it were well done to call them, and to acquaint them with their intention, entreating their company in so pleasant a voyage. Whereupon, without any more words, Madam *Pampinea* mounting on her feete (because one of the three was her Kinsman) went towards them, as they stood respectfully obseruing them; and (with a pleasing countenance) giuing them a gracious salutation, declared to them their deliberation, desiring (in behalfe of all the rest) that with a brotherly and modest minde, they would vouchsafe to beare them company.

The Gentlemen imagined at the first apprehension, that this was spoken in mockage of them, but when they better perceiued, that her words tended to solemne earnest; they made answer, that they were all heartily ready to doe them any seruice. And without any further delaying, before they parted thence, tooke order for their aptest furnishing withall conuenient necessities, and sent word to the place of their first appointment. On the morrow, being Wednesday, about breake of day, the Ladies, with certaine of their attending Gentlewomen, and the three Gentlemen, hauing three seruants to waite on them; left the City to beginne their iourney, and hauing trauelled about a leagues distance, arriued at the place of their first purpose of stay; which was seated on a little hill, distant (on all sides) from any high way, plentifully stored with faire spreading Trees, affoording no meane delight to the eye. On the top of all stood a stately Pallace, hauing a large and spacious Court in the midst, round engirt with galleries, hals and chambers, euery one separate alone by themselves, and beautified with pictures of admirable cunning. Nor was there any want of Gardens, Meadows, and other pleasant walkes, with welles and springs of faire running waters, all encompassed with branching vines, fitter for curious and quaffing bibbers, then women sober and singularly modest.

This Pallace the company found fully fitted and prepared, the beddes in the Chambers made and daintily ordered, thickly strewed with variety of flowres, which could not but giue them the greater contentment. *Dionew*, who (aboue the other) was a pleasant young gallant, and full of infinite witty conceits, saide; Your wit (faire Ladies) hath better guided vs hither, then our prouidence. I know not how you haue determined to dispose of your cares; as for mine owne, I left them at the City gate, when I came thence with you: and therefore let your resolution be, to spend the time here in smiles and singing (I meane, as may fittest agree with your dignity) or else giue me leaue to goe seeke my sorrowes againe, and so to remaine discontented in our desolate City. Madam *Pampinea* hauing in like manner shaken off her sorrowes, deliuering a modest and
bashfull

bashfull smile, replied in this manner.

Dionæus, well haue you spoken, it is fit to liue merrily, and no other occasion made vs forsake the sicke and sad Citie. But, because such things as are without meane or measure, are subiect to no long continuance. I, who began the motion, whereby this society is thus assembled, and ayme at the long lasting thereof: doe hold it very conuenient, that wee should all agree, to haue one chiefe commaunder among vs, in whom the care and prouidence should consist, for direction of our merriment, performing honour and obedience to the party, as to our Patrone and sole Gouvernour. And because euery one may feeble the burthen of sollicitude, as also the pleasure of commaunding, and consequently haue a sensible taste of both, whereby no enuie may arise on any side: I could wish, that each one of vs (for a day onely) should feeble both the burthen and honour, and the person so to be aduanced, shall receiue it from the election of vs all. As for such as are to succeede, after him or her that hath had the dayes of dominion: the party thought fit for succession, must be named so soone as night approacheth. And being in this eminencie (according as he or she shall please) hee may order and dispose, how long the time of his rule shall last, as also of the place and manner, where best we may continue our delight.

These words were highly pleasing to them all, and, by generall voyce, Madame *Pampinea* was chosen Queene for the first day. Whereupon, Madame *Philomena* ranne presently to a Bay-tree, because she had often heard, what honour belonged to those branches, and how worthy of honour they were, that rightfully were crowned with them, plucking off diuers branches, she made of them an apparant and honourable Chaplet, placing it (by generall consent) vpon her head, and this, so long as their company continued, manifested to all the rest, the signall of dominion and Royall greatnesse.

After that Madame *Pampinea* was thus made Queene, she commanded publique silence, and causing the Gentlemens three seruants, and the waiting women also (being foure in number) to be brought before her, thus shee began. Because I am to giue the first example to you all, whereby (proceeding on from good to better) our company may liue in order and pleasure, acceptable to all, and without shame to any: I create *Parmeno* (seruant to *Dionæus*) Maister of the Houshold, hee taking the care and charge of all our tiayne, and for whatsoever appertaineth to our Hall seruice. I appoint also that *Silisco* (seruant to *Pamphilus*) shall be our Dispencer and Treasurer, performing that which *Parmeno* shall commaund him. And that *Tindaro* serue as Groome of the Chamber, to *Philostratus* his Maister, and the other two, when his fellowes (impeached by their offices) cannot be present. *Misia* my Chambermaid, and *Licisca* (belonging to *Philomena*) shall serue continually in the Kitchin) and diligently make ready such vyands, as shall be deliuered them by *Parmeno*. *Chimera*, waiting-woman to *Lauretta*, and *Stratilia* (appertaining to *Fiammetta*) shall haue the charge and gouernement of the Ladies Chambers,

The Induction.

bers, and preparing all places where we shall be present. Moreover, we will and commaund euery one of them (as they desire to deserue our grace) that wherefoeuer they goe or come, or whatfoeuer they heare or see: they especially respect to bring vs tydings of them. After shee had summarily deliuered them these orders, very much commended of euery one; shee arose fearefully, saying. Heere wee haue Gardens, Orchards, Meadows, and other places of sufficient pleasure, where euery one may sport & recreate themselves: but so soone as the ninth houre striketh, then all to meete here againe, to dine in the coole shade.

This iocund company hauing receiued licence from their Queene to disport themselves, the Gentlemen walked with the Ladies into a goodly Garden, making Chaplets and Nofegayes of diuers flowers, and singing silently to themselves. When they had spent the time limitted by the Queene, they returned into the house, where they found that *Parmeno* had effectually executed his office. For, when they entred into the Hall, they saw the Tables couered with delicate white naperie, and the Glasses looking like siluer, they were so transparantly cleare, all the roome beside streamed with flames of Iuniper. When the Queene and all the rest had washed; according as *Parmeno* gaue order, so euery one was seated at the Table: the vyands (delicately drest) were serued in, and excellent wines plentifully deliuered, none attending but the three seruants, and little or no loud table-talk passing among them.

Dinner being ended, and the tables withdrawne (all the Ladies, and the Gentlemen likewise, being skilfull both in singing and dauncing, and playing on instruments artificially) the Queene commaunded, that diuers instruments should be brought, and (as she gaue charge) *Dionemus* tooke a Lute, and *Fiammetta* a Violl *degamba*, and began to play an excellent daunce. Whereupon the Queene, with the rest of the Ladies, and the other two young Gentlemen (hauing sent their attending seruants to dinner) paced forth a daunce very maiestically. And when the daunce was ended, they sung sundry excellent Canzonets, out-wearing so the time, vntill the Queene commaunded them all to rest, because the houre did necessarily require it. The Gentlemen hauing their Chambers farre seuered from the Ladies, curiously strewed with flowers, and their beds adorned in exquisite manner, as those of the Ladies were not a iote inferiour to them: the silence of the night bestowed sweet rest on them all. In the morning, the Queene and all the rest being risen, accounting ouer-much sleepe to be very hurtfull: they walked abroad into a goodly Meadowe, where the grasse grew verdantly, and the beames of the Sunne heated not ouer-violently, because the shades of faire spreading trees gaue a temperate calmenesse, coole and gentle winds fanning their sweet breath pleasingly among them. All of them being there set downe in a round ring, and the Queene in the midst, as being the appointed place of eminencie, she spake in this manner.

You see (faire company) that the Sunne is highly mounted, the heate (else-where) too extreme for vs, and therefore here is our fittest refuge, the
ayre

aire being so coole, delicate, and acceptable, and our folly well worthie reprehension, if we should walke further, and speede worse. Heere are Tables, Cards, and Chesse, as your dispositions may be addicted. But if mine aduice might passe for currant, I would admit none of those exercises, because they are too troublesome both to them that play, and such as looke on. I could rather wish, that some quaint discourse might passe among vs, a tale or fable related by some one, to vrge the attention of all the rest. And so wearing out the warmth of the day, one pretty Nouell wil draw on another, vntil the Sun be lower declined, and the heates extremity more diminished, to solace our selues in some other place, as to our minds shal seeme conuenient. If therefore what I haue sayde be acceptable to you (I purposing to follow in the same course of pleasure,) let it appeare by your immediate answer; for, til the Euening, I think we can deuise no exercise more commodious for vs.

The Ladies & Gentlemen allowed of the motion, to spend the time in telling pleasant tales; whereupon the Queene saide: Seeing you haue approoued mine aduice, I grant free permission for this first day, that euery one shall relate, what to him or her is best pleasing. And turning her selfe to *Pamphilus* (who was seated on her right hand) gaue him fauour, with one of his Nouels, to begin the recreation: which he not daring to deny, and perceiuing generall attention prepared for him, thus he began.

Messire Chappelet du Prat, by making a false confession, beguyled an holy Religious man, and after dyed. And hauing (during his life time) bene a verie bad man, at his death was reputed to be a Saint, and called S. Chappelet.

The first Nouell.

Wherein is contained, how hard a thing it is, to distinguish goodnesse from hypocrisie; and how (vnder the shadow of holinesse) the wickednes of one man, may deceiue many.



It is a matter most conuenient (deare Ladies) that a man ought to begin whatsoeuer he doth, in the great and glorious name of him, who was the Creator of all thinges. Wherefore, seeing that I am the man appointed, to begin this your inuention of discoursing Nouelties: I intend to begin also with one of his wonderfull workes. To the end, that this beeing heard, our hope may remaine on him, as the thing onely permanent, and his name for euer to be praised by vs. Now, as there is nothing more certaine, but that euen as temporall things are mortall and transitory, so are they both in and out of themselues, full of sorrow, paine, and anguish, and subiected to infinite dangers: So in the same manner, we liue mingled among them, seeming as part of them, and cannot (without some error) continue or defend our selues, if God by his especiall grace and fauour, giue vs not strength and good vnderstanding. Which power we may not belecue, that either it descendeth

to vs, or liueth in vs, by any merites of our owne ; but of his onely most gracious benignity. Mooued neuerthelesse, and entreated by the intercessions of them, who were (as we are) mortals ; and hauing diligently obserued his commandements, are now with him in eternall blessednes. To whom (as to aduocates and procurators, informed by the experience of our frailty) wee are not to present our prayers in the presence of so great a Iudge ; but only to himselfe, for the obtaining of all such things as his wisdom knoweth to be most expedient for vs. And well may we credit, that his goodnesse is more fully enclined towards vs, in his continuall bounty and liberality ; then the subtilty of any mortal eye, can reach into the secret of so diuine a thought : and sometimes therefore we may be beguiled in opinion, by electing such and such as our intercessors before his high Maiesty, who perhaps are farre off from him, or driuen into perpetuall exile, as vnworthy to appeare in so glorious a presence. For he, from whom nothing can be hidden, more regardeth the sincerity of him that prayeth, then ignorant deuotion, committed to the trust of a heedlesse intercessor ; and such prayers haue alwaies gracious acceptation in his sight. As manifestly will appeare, by the Nouell which I intend to relate ; manifestly (I say) not as in the iudgement of God, but according to the apprehension of men.



There was one named, *Musciatto Francesi*, who from beeing a most rich and great merchant in *France*, was become a Knight, and preparing to go into *Tuscany*, with Monsieur *Charles without Land*, Brother to the King of *France* (who vvas desired and incited to come thither by Pope *Boniface*) found his affaires greatly intricated here and there (as oftentimes the matters of Merchants fall out to bee) and that very hardly hee should sodainly vniatangle them, without referring the charge of them to diuers persons. And for all he tooke indifferent good order, onely he remained doubtfull, whom he might sufficiently leaue, to recouer his debts among many *Burgundians*. And the rather was his care the more herein, because he knew the *Burgundians* to be people of badde nature, rioters, brablers, full of calumny, and without any faithfulnessse : so that he could not bethinke himselfe of any man (how wicked soeuer he was)

was) in whom he might repose trust to meete with their lewdnesse. Having a long while examined his thoughts vpon this point, at last hee remembred one master *Chappelet du Prat*, who oftentimes had resorted to his house in *Paris*. And because he was a man of little stature, yet handsom enough, the French not knowing what this word *Chappelet* might mean, esteeming he should be called rather (in their tongue) *Chappell*; imagined, that in regard of his small stature, they termed him *Chappelet*, and not *Chappell*, and so by the name of *Chappelet* he was euery where known, and by few or none acknowledged for *Chappell*.

This master *Chappelet*, was of so good and commendable life; that, being a Notarie, he held it in high disdain, that any of his *Contraites* (although he made but few) should be found without falshood. And looke how many soeuer hee dealt withall, he would be vrged and required thereto, offering them his paines and trauaile for nothing, but to be requited otherwise then by money; which prooued to bee his much larger recompencing, and returned to him the farre greater benefit. Hee tooke the onely pleasure of the world, to beare false witness, if hee were thereto entreated, and (oftentimes) when hee was not requested at all. Likewise, because in those times, great trust and beleefe was giuen to an oath, he making no care or conscience to be periured: greatly aduantaged himselfe by Law suites, in regard that many matters relyed vpon his oath, and deliuering the truth according to his knowledge.

He delighted (beyond measure) and addicted his best studies, to cause enmities & scandals between kindred and friends, or any other persons, agreeing well together; and the more mischief he could procure in this kind, so much the more pleasure and delight tooke he therein. If he were called to kil any one, or to do any other villanous deede, he neuer would make deniall, but go to it very willingly; and diuers times it was wel known, that many were cruelly beaten, ye slaine by his hands. Hee was a most horrible blasphemer of God and his Saints, vpon the very least occasion, as being more addicted to choller, then any other man could be. Neuer would he frequent the Church, but basely contemned it, with the Sacraments and religious rites therein administred, accounting them for vile and vnprofitable things: but very voluntarily would visit *Tauernes*, and other places of dishonest access, which were continually pleasing vnto him, to satisfie his lust and inordinate lubricitie. Hee would steale both in publike and priuate, euen with such a conscience, as if it were giuen to him by nature so to do. He was a great glutton and a drunkarde, euen till he was not able to take any more: being also a continuall gamester, and carrier of false Dice, to cheate with them the verie best Friends he had.

But why do I waste time in such extent of words? When it may suffice to say, that neuer was there a worse man borne; whose wickednesse was for long time supported, by the fauour, power, and Authoritie of Monsieur *Musciatto*, for whose sake many wrongs and iniuries were patiently endured, as well by priuate persons (whom hee would abuse

Nouell. I. *The first Day of 'Decameron.*

notoriously) as others of the Court, beeween whom he made no difference at all in his vile dealing. This Master *Chappelet*, being thus remembered by *Musciatto* (who very well knew his life and behauiour) he perfectly perswaded himselfe, that this was a man apt in all respects, to meete with the treachery of the Burgundians: whereupon, hauing sent for him, thus he beganne.

Chappelet, thou knowest how I am wholly to retreate my selfe from hence, and hauing some affaires among the Burgundians, men full of wickednesse and deceite; I can bethinke my selfe of no meeter a man then *Chappelet*, to recouer such debts as are due to me among them. And because it falleth out so well, that thou art not now hindered by any other businesse; if thou wilt vndergoe this office for me, I will procure thee favourable Letters from the Court, and giue thee a reasonable portion in all thou recouerest. Master *Chappelet*, seeing himselfe idle, and greedy after worldly goods, considering that *Mounseieur Musciatto* (who had beene alwayes his best buckler) was now to depart from thence, without any dreaming on the matter, and constrained thereto (as it were) by necessity, set downe his resolution, and answered that hee would gladly doe it.

To Borgogna faith
the Italian.

Hauing made their agreement together, and receiued from *Musciatto* his expresse procuration, as also the Kings gracious Letters; after that *Musciatto* was gone on his iourney, Master *Chappelet* went to *Dijon*, where he was vnknowne (well neere) of any. And there (quite from his naturall disposition) he beganne benignely and graciously, in recouering the debts due; which course he tooke the rather, because they should haue a further feeling of him in the ende. Being lodged in the house of two Florentine brethren, that liued on their monies vsance; and (for *Mounseieur Musciattoes* sake) vsing him with honour and respect: It fortun'd that he fell sicke, and the two brethren sent for Physicions to attend him, allowing their seruants to be diligent about him, making no spare of any thing, which gaue the best likelyhood of restoring his health. But all their paines proued to no purpose, because he (honest man) being now growne aged, and hauing liued all his life time very disordredly, fell day by day (according to the Physicions iudgement) from bad to worse, as no other way appeared but death, whereat the brethren greatly greeued.

Vpon a day, neere to the Chamber where the sicke man lay, they entred into this communication. What shall we doe (quoth the one to the other) with this man? We are much hindered by him; for to send him away (sicke as he is) we shall be greatly blamed thereby, and it will be a manifest note of our weake wisedome: the people knowing that first of all we gaue him entertainment, and haue allowed him honest physical attendance, and he not hauing any way iniured or offended vs, to let him be suddenly expelled our house (sicke to death as he is) it can be no way for our credit.

On the other side, we are to consider also, that he hath bin so badde a man, as he will not now make any confession thereof, neither receiue the blessed

bleſſed Sacrament of the Church, and dying ſo without confeſſion; there is no Church that wil accept his body, but it muſt be buried in prophane ground, like to a Dogge. And yet if he would confeſſe himſelfe, his finnes are ſo many and monſtrous; as the like caſe alſo may happen, becauſe there is not any Prieſt or Religious perſon, that can or will abſolve him. And being not abſolved, he muſt be caſt into ſome ditch or pit, and then the people of the Towne, as well in regard of the account we carry heere, (which to them appeareth ſo little pleaſing, as we are daily purſued with their worſt words) as alſo coueting our ſpoile and overthrow; vpon this accident will cry out and mutiny againſt vs; *Beholde theſe Lombard dogs, which are not to be receiued into the Church, why ſhould we ſuffer them to line heere among vs?* In furious madneſſe wil they come vpon vs, and our houſe, where (peraduenture) not contented with robbing vs of our goods, our liues will remaine in their mercy and danger; ſo that, in what ſort ſoeuer it happen, this mans dying heere, muſt needs be banefull to vs.

Maſter *Chappelet*, who (as we haue formerly ſaide) was lodged neere to the place where they thus conferred, hauing a ſubtle attention (as oftentimes we ſee ſicke perſons to bee poſſeſſed withall) heard all theſe ſpeeches ſpoken of him, and cauſing them to be called vnto him, thus hee ſpake.

I would not haue you to be any way doubtfull of me; neither that you ſhould receiue the leaſt damage by me: I haue heard what you haue ſaid, and am certaine, that it will happen according to your words, if matters ſhould fall out as you conceite; but I am minded to deale otherwiſe. I haue committed ſo many offences againſt our Lord God, in the vhole current of my life; that now I intend one action at the hour of my death, which I truſt will make amends for all. Procure therefore, I pray you, that the moſt holy and religious man that is to be found (if there bee any one at all) may come vnto me, and referre the caſe then to me, for I will deale in ſuch ſort for you and my ſelfe, that all ſhall be well, and you no way diſcontented.

The two Brethren, although they had no great hope in his ſpeeches, went yet to a Monaſtery of Gray-Friars, and requested; that ſome one holy and learned man, might come to heare the confeſſion of a *Lombard*, that lay verie weake and ſicke in their houſe. And one was granted vnto them, beeing an aged religious Frier, a great read maſter in the ſacred Scriptures, a very venerable perſon, who beeing of good and ſanctified life, all the Citizens held him in great reſpect & eſteem, and on he went with the to their houſe. When he was come vp into the Chamber wher Maſter *Chappelet* lay, and being there ſeated downe by him; he beganne firſt to comfort him very louingly, demanding alſo of him, howe many times he had bin at confeſſion? Whereto maſter *Chappelet* (who neuer had bin ſhriuen in all his life time) thus replied.

Holy Father, I alwayes vſed (as a common cuſtome) to bee confeſſed once (at the leaſt) euery weeke, albeit ſometimes much more often) but
true

true it is, that being faine into this sicknesse, now eight dayes since; I haue not bene confest, so violent hath bene the extremity of my weakenesse. My sonne (answered the good old man) thou hast done well, and so keep thee still hereafter in that minde: but I plainly perceiue, seeing thou hast so often confessed thy selfe, that I shall take the lesse labour in vrging questions to thee.

Master *Chappelet* replied: Say not so good Father, for albeit I haue bene so oftentimes confessed, yet am I willing now to make a generall confession, euen of all sinnes comming to my remembrance, from the very day of my birth, vntil this instant houre of my shrift. And therefore I intreate you (holy Father) to make a particular demand of euery thing, euen as if I had neuer bene confessed at al, and to make no respect of my sicknesse: for I had rather be offensive to mine owne flesh, then by fauoring or allowing it ease, to hazard the perdition of my soule, which my Redeemer bought with so precious a price.

These words were highly pleasing to the holy Frier, and seemed to him as an argument of a good conscience: Wherefore, after hee had much commended this forwardnesse in him, he began to demand of him if he had neuer offended with any Woman? Whereunto master *Chappelet* (breathing forth a great sigh) answered.

Holy Father, I am halfe ashamed to tell you the truth in this case, as fearing least I should sinne in vaine-glory. Whereto the Confessor replied: Speake boldly Sonne, and feare not; for in telling the truth, be it in confession or otherwise, a man can neuer sinne. Then sayde Maister *Chappelet*, Father, seeing you giue me so good an assurance, I wil resolute you faithfully heerein. I am so true a Virgin-man in this matter, euen as when I issued forth of my Mothers wombe. O Sonne (quoth the Frier) how happie and blessed of God art thou? Well hast thou liued, and therein hast not meanly merited: hauing hadde so much libertie to doo the contrary if thou wouldst, wherein very few of vs can so answer for our selues.

Afterward, he demanded of him, how much displeasing to God hee had bene in the sinne of Gluttony? When (sighing againe greatly) he answered: Too much, and too often, good Father. For, ouer and beside the Fasts of our Lent season, which euery yeare ought to bee duly obserued by deuout people, I brought my selfe to such a customarie vse, that I could fast three dayes in euery Weeke, with Bread and Water. But indeede (holy Father) I confesse, that I haue drunke water with such a pleasing appetite and delight (especially in praying, or walking on pilgrimages) euen as greedy drunkards do, in drinking good Wine. And many times I haue desired such Sallades of small hearbes, as Women gather abroad in the open fields, and feeding onely vpon them, without coueting after any other kinde of sustenance; hath seemed much more pleasing to me, then I thought to agree with the nature of Fasting, especially, whenas it swerueth from deuotion, or is not done as it ought to bee.

Sonne,

Sonne, Sonne, replied the Confessour, these sinnes are naturall, and very light, and therefore I would not haue thee to charge thy conscience with them, more then is needfull. It happeneth to euery man (how holy soeuer he be) that after he hath fasted ouer-long, feeding will be welcome to him, and drinking good drinke after his trauaile. O Sir (said Maister Chappelet) neuer tell me this to comfort me, for well you know, and I am not ignorant therein, that such things as are done for the seruice of God, ought all to be performed purely, and without any blemish of the minde; what otherwise is done, sauoureth of sinne. The Friar being well contented with his words, said: It is not amisse that thou vnderstandest it in this manner, and thy conscience thus purely cleared, is no little comfort to me. But tell me now concerning Auarice, hast thou sinned therein? by desiring more then was reasonable, or withholding from others, such things as thou oughtst not to detaine? whereto Maister Chappelet answered. Good Father, I would not haue you to imagine, because you see me lodged here in the house of two vsurers, that therefore I am of any such disposition. No truly Sir, I came hither to no other end, but onely to chastise and admonish them in friendly manner, to cleanse their mindes from such abhominable profit: And assuredly, I should haue preuailed therein, had not this violently sicknesse hindered mine intention. But vnderstand (holy Father) that my parents left me a rich man, and immediately after my fathers death, the greater part of his goods I gaue away for Gods sake, and then, to sustaine mine ownelife, and to helpe the poore members of Iesus Christ, I betooke my selfe to a meane estate of Merchandise, desiring none other then honest gaine thereby, and euermore whatsoeuer benefit came to me; I imparted halfe thereof to the poore, conuerting mine owne small portion about my necessary affaires, which that other part would scarcely serue to supply: yet alwayes God gaue thereto such a mercifull blessing, that my businesse dayly thrived more and more, arising still from good to better.

Well hast thou done therein good Sonne, said the Confessour: but how often times hast thou beene angry? Oh Sir (said Maister Chappelet) therein I assure yee, I haue often transgressed. And what man is able to forbear it, beholding the dayly actions of men to be so dishonest? No care of keeping Gods commaundements, nor any feare of his dreadfull iudgements. Many times in a day, I haue rather wished my selfe dead then liuing, beholding youth pursuing idle vanities, to sweare and forswear themselves, tipling in Tauernes, and neuer haunting Churches; but rather affecting the worlds follies, then any such duties as they owe to God. Alas Sonne (quoth the Friar) this is a good and holy anger, and I can impose no penance on thee for it. But tell me, hath not rage or furie at any time so over-ruled thee, as to commit murther or manslaughter, or to speake euill of any man, or to doe any other such kinde of iniurie? Oh Father (answered Maister Chappelet) you that seeme to be a man of God, how dare you vse any such vile words? If I had had the very least thought, to doe any such act as you speake, doe you thinke that God would

would haue suffered me to liue? These are deedes of darknesse, fit for villaines and wicked liuers, of which hellish crue, when at any time I haue happened to meete with some one of them; I haue said, Goe, God conuert thee.

Worthy, and charitable words, replied the Friar; but tell me Sonne, Didst thou euer beare false witnesse against any man, or hast spoken falsly, or taken ought from any one, contrary to the will of the owner? Yes indeede Father, said Maister *Chappelet*, I haue spoken ill of another, because I haue sometime seene one of my neighbours, who with no meane shame of the world, would doe nothing else but beate his wife: and of him once I complained to the poore mans parents, saying, that he neuer did it, but when he was ouercome with drinke. Those were no ill words, quoth the Friar; but I remember, you said that you were a Merchant: Did you euer deceiue any, as some Merchants vse to doe? Truly Father, answered Maister *Chappelet*, I thinke not any, except one man, who one day brought me money which he owed me, for a certaine piece of cloath I solde him, and I put it into a purse without accounting it: about a moneth afterward, I found that there were foure small pence more then was due to me. And neuer happening to meete with the man againe, after I had kept them the space of a whole yeare, I then gaue them away to foure poore people for Gods sake.

A small matter, said the Friar, & truly payed back again to the owner, in bestowing them vpon the poore. Many other questions hee demaunded of him, whereto still he answered in the same manner: but before he proceeded to absolution, Maister *Chappelet* spake thus. I haue yet one sinne more, which I haue not reuealed to you: when being vrged by the Friar to confesse it, he said. I remember, that I should afford one day in the weeke, to cleanse the house of my soule, for better entertainment to my Lord and Sauour, and yet I haue done no such reuerence to the Sunday or Sabaoth, as I ought to haue done. A small fault Sonne, replied the Friar. O no (quoth Maister *Chappelet*) doe not terme it a small fault, because Sunday being a holy day, is highly to be reuerenced: for, as on that day, our blessed Lord arose from death to life. But (quoth the Confessour) hast thou done nothing else on that day? Yes, said he, being forgetfull of my selfe, once I did spet in Gods Church. The Friar smiling, said: Alas Sonne, that is a matter of no moment, for wee that are Religious persons, doe vse to spet there euery day. The more is your shame, answered Maister *Chappelet*, for no place ought to be kept more pure and cleane then the sacred Temple, wherein our dayly sacrifices are offered vp to God,

In this manner he held on an houre and more, vttering the like transgressions as these; and at last began to sigh very passionately, and to shed a few teares, as one that was skilfull enough in such dissembling pranks; whereat the Confessour being much mooued, said: Alas Sonne, what aylest thou? Oh Father (quoth *Chappelet*) there remaineth yet one sinne more vpon my conscience, whereof I neuer at any time made confession,
so

so shametull it appeareth to me to disclose it; and I am partly perswaded, that God will neuer pardon me for that sinne. How now Sonne? said the Friar, neuer say so; for if all the finnes that euer were committed by men, or shall be committed so long as the World endureth, were onely in one man, and he repenting them, and being so contrite for them, as I see thou art; the grace and mercy of God is so great, that vpon penitent confession, he will freely pardon him, and therefore spare not to speak it boldly. Alas Father (said *Chappelet*, still in pretended weeping) this sinne of mine is so great, that I can hardly beleue (if your earnest prayers doe not assist me) that euer I shall obtaine remission for it. Speake it Sonne, said the Friar, and feare not, I promise that I will pray to God for thee.

Master *Chappelet* still wept and sighed, and continued silent, notwithstanding all the Confessors comfortable perswasions; but after hee had helde him a long while in suspence, breathing forth a sighe, euen as if his very heart would haue broken, he saide; Holy Father, seeing you promise to pray to God for me, I will reueale it to you: Know then, that when I was a little boy, I did once curse my Mother; which he had no sooner spoken, but he wrung his hands, and greeued extraordinarily. Oh good Son, saide the Friar, doth that seeme so great a sinne to thee? Why, men doe daily blaspheme our Lord God, and yet neuerthelesse, vpon their hearty repentance, he is alwayes ready to forgiue them; and wilt not thou beleue to obtaine remission, for a sinne so ignorantly committed? Weepe no more deare Sonne, but comfort thy selfe, and rest resolved, that if thou wert one of them, who nayled our blessed Sauour to his Crosse; yet being so truly repentant, as I see thou art, he would freely forgiue thee. Say you so Father? quoth *Chappelet*. What? mine owne deare Mother? that bare me in her wombe nine moneths, day and night, and afterwards fed me with her breasts a thousand times, can I be pardoned for cursing her? Oh no, it is too haynous a sinne, and except you pray to God very instantly for me, he will not forgiue me.

When the religious man perceiued, that nothing more was to be confessed by Master *Chappelet*; he gaue him absolution, and his owne benediction beside, reputing him to be a most holy man, as verily beleeuing all that he had said. And who would not haue done the like, hearing a man to speake in that manner, and being vpon the very point of death? Afterward, he saide vnto him; Master *Chappelet*, by Gods grace you may be soone restored to health, but if it so come to passe, that God doe take your blessed and well disposed soule to his mercy, will it please you to haue your body buried in our Conuent? Where to Master *Chappelet* answered; I thanke you Father for your good motion, and sorry should I be, if my friends did bury me any where else, because you haue promised, to pray to God for me; and beside, I haue alwayes carried a religious deuotion to your Order. Wherefore, I beseech you, so soone as you are come home to your Conuent, preuaile so much by your good meanes, that the holy Eucharist, consecrated this morning on your high Altar, may be brought vnto me: for althoug I confesse my selfe vtterly vnworthy

thy, yet I purpose (by your reuerend permission) to receiue it, as also your holy and latest vnction; to this ende, that hauing liued a greuous sinner, I may yet (at the last) die a Christian. These words were pleasing to the good olde man, and he caused euery thing to be performed, according as Master *Chappelet* had requested.

The two Brethren, who much doubted the dissembling of *Chappelet*, being both in a small partition, which sundered the sicke mans Chamber from theirs, heard and vnderstood the passage of all, betweene him and the ghostly Father, being many times scarcely able to refrain from laughter, at the fraudulent course of his confession. And often they said within themselves; what manner of man is this, whom neither age, sicknesse, nor terror of death so neere approaching, and sensible to his owne soule, nor that which is much more, God, before whose iudgement he knowes not how soone he shall appeare, or else be sent to a more fearefull place; none of these can alter his wicked disposition, but that he will needes die according as he hath liued? Notwithstanding, seeing he had so ordered the matter, that he had burial freely allowed him, they cared for no more.

After that *Chappelet* had receiued the Communion, and the other ceremonies appointed for him; weakenesse encreasing on him more and more, the very same day of his goodly confession, he died (not long after) towards the euening. Whereupon the two Brethren tooke order, that all needefull things should be in a readinesse, to haue him buried honourably; sending to acquaint the Fathers of the Conuent therewith, that they might come to say their *Nigilles*, according to precedent custome, and then on the morrow to fetch the body. The honest Friar that had confessed him, hearing he was dead, went to the Prior of the Conuent, and by sound of the house Bell, caused all the Brethren to assemble together, giuing them credibly to vnderstand, that Master *Chappelet* was a very holy man, as appeared by all the parts of his confession, and made no doubt, but that many miracles would be wrought by his sanctified body, perswading them to fetch it thither with all deuoute solemnity and reuerence; whereto the Prior, and all the credulous Brethren presently condescended very gladly.

When night was come, they went all to visit the dead body of Master *Chappelet*, where they vsed an especiall and solemne *Nigill*; and on the morrow, apparrelled in their richest Coapes and Vestiments, with books in their hands, and the Crosse borne before them, singing in the forme of a very deuoute procession, they brought the body pompeously into their Church, accompanied with all the people of the Towne, both men and women. The Father Confessor, ascending vp into the Pulpit, preached wonderfull things of him, and the rare holinesse of his life; his fastes, his virginity, simplicity, innocency, and true sanctity, recounting also (among other especiall obseruations) what *Chappelet* had confessed, as this most great and greuous sinne, and how hardly he could be perswaded, that God would grant him pardon for it. Wherby he tooke occasion to reprove the people then present, saying; And you (accursed of God) for the
the

verie least and trifling matter hapning, will not spare to blaspheme God, his blessed Mother, and the whole Court of heauenly Paradise: Oh, take example by this singular man, this Saint-like man, nay, a verie Saint indeede.

Many additions more he made, concerning his faithfulnessse, truth, & integrity; so that, by the vehement asseueration of his words (wherto all the people there present gaue credible beleefe) he prouoked them vnto such zeale and earnest deuotion; that the Sermon was no sooner ended, but (in mighty crowds and throngs) they pressed about the Biere, kissing his hands and feete, and all the garments about him were torne in peeces, as precious Reliques of so holy a person, and happy they thought themselves, that could get the smallest peece or shred of anie thing that came neere to his body, and thus they continued all the day, the body lying still open, to be visited in this manner.

When night was come, they buried him in a goodly Marble tombe, erected in a faire Chappell purposely; and for many dayes after following, it was most strange to see, how the people of the country came thither on heapes, with holy Candles and other offerings, with Images of waxe fastened to the Tombe, in signe of Sacred and solemne Vowes, to this new created Saint. And so farre was spread the fame and renowne of his sanctity, deuotion, and integrity of life, maintained constantly by the Fathers of the Conuent; that if any one fell sicke in neede, distresse, or aduersity, they would make their Vowes to no other Saint but him: naming him (as yet to this day they do) Saint *Chappelet*, affirming vpon their Oathes, that infinite miracles were there daily performed by him, and especially on such, as came in deuotion to visit his shrine.

In this manner liued and died Master *Chappelet du Prat*, who before he became a Saint, was as you haue heard: and I will not deny it to be impossible, but that he may be at rest among other blessed bodies. For, although he liued lewdly and wickedly, yet such might be his contrition in the latest extreamity, that (questionlesse) he might finde mercie. But, because such things remaine vnknowne to vs, and speaking by outward appearance, vulgar iudgement will censure otherwise of him, and thinke him to be rather in perdition, then in so blessed a place as Paradiſe. But referring that to the Omnipotent appointment, whose clemencie hath alwayes beene so great to vs, that he regards not our errors, but the integrity of our Faith, making (by meanes of our continuall Mediator) of an open enemy, a conuerted sonne and seruant. And as I began in his name, so will I conclude, desiring that it may euermore be had in due reuerence, and referre we our selues thereto in all our necessities, with this settled assurance, that he is alwayes readie to heare vs. And so he ceased.

*Abraham a Iew, being admonished or aduised by a friend of his, named Iehan-
not de Cheuigny, trauailed from Paris vnto Rome : And beholding there
the wicked behauiour of men in the Church, returned backe to Paris again,
where yet (neuerthelesse) he became a Christian.*

The Second Nouell.

*Wherein is contained and expressed, the liberality and goodnesse of God, exten-
ded to the Christian Faith.*

THE Nouell recited by *Pamphilus*, was highly pleasing to the com-
pany, and much commended by the Ladies : and after it had beene
diligently obserued among them, the Queen commanded *Madam Nei-
phila* (who was seated neereſt to *Pamphilus*) that, in relating another of
hers, she should follow on in the pastime thus begun. She being no lesse
gracious in countenance, then merrily disposed ; made answer, that shee
would obey her charge, and began in this manner.



Pamphilus hath declared to vs by his Tale, how the goodnesse of God
regardeth not our errors, when they proceede from things which vvee
cannot discern. And I intend to approoue by mine, what argument of
infallible truth, the same benignity deliuereth of it selfe, by enduring pa-
tiently the faults of them, that (both in word and worke) should declare
vnfaigned testimony of such gracious goodnesse, and not to liue so dis-
solutely as they doe. To the end, that others illumined by their light of
life, may beleue with the stronger constancy of minde.

As I haue heeretofore heard (Gracious Ladies) there liued a wealthy
Marchant in *Paris*, being a Mercer, or seller of Silkes, named *Iehan-
not de Cheuig-*

Chenigny, a man of faithful, honest, and vpright dealing; who held great affection and friendship with a very rich Jew, named *Abraham*, that was a Merchant also, and a man of very direct conuersation. *Iehannot* vuell noting the honesty and loyall dealing of this Jew, began to haue a Religious kind of compassion in his soule, much pittying, that a man so good in behauiour, so wise and discrete in all his actions, should be in danger of perdition thorow want of Faith. In which regard, louingly he began to entreate him, that he would leaue the errors of his Jewish beleefe, and follow the truth of Christianity, which he euidently saw (as being good and holy) daily to prosper and enlarge it selfe, whereas (on the contrary) his profession decreased, and grew to nothing.

The Jew made answer, that he beleued nothing to be so good & holy, as the Jewish Religion, and hauing beene borne therein, therein also he purposed to liue and dye, no matter whatsoeuer, being able to remoue him from that resolution. For all this stiffe deniall, *Iehannot* would not so giue him ouer; but pursued him still day by day, reitterating continually his former speeches to him: deliuering infinite excellent and pregnant reasons, that Merchants themselues were not ignorant, how farre the Christian faith excelled the Jewish falshoods. And albeit the Jew was a very learned man in his owne law, yet notwithstanding, the intire amity hee bare to *Iehannot*, or (perhaps) his words fortified by the blessed Spirit, were so preualent with him: that the Jew felt a pleasing apprehension in them, though his obstinacie stood (as yet) farre off from conuersion. But as hee thus continued strong in opinion, so *Iehannot* left not hourelly to labour him: in so much that the Jew, being conquered by such earnest and continuall importunity, one day spake to *Iehannot* thus.

My worthy friend *Iehannot*, thou art extremely desirous, that I should conuert to Christianity, and I am well contented to doe it, onely vpon this condition. That first I will iourney to Rome, to see him (whom thou sayest) is Gods generall vicar here on earth, and to consider on the course of his life and manners, and likewise of his Colledge of Cardinals. If he and they doe appeare such men to me, as thy speeches affirmer them to be, and thereby I may comprehend, that thy faith and Religion is better then mine, as (with no meane paines) thou endeuourest to perswade me: I will become a Christian as thou art, but if I finde it otherwise, I will continue a Jew as I am.

When *Iehannot* heard these words, he became exceeding sorrowfull, within himselfe. I haue lost all the paines, which I did thinke to be well imployed, as hoping to haue this man conuerted here: For, if he goe to the Court of Rome, and behold there the wickednes of the Priests liues; farewell all hope in me, of euer seeing him to become a Christian. But rather, were he already a Christian, without all question, he would turne Jew: And so (going neerer to *Abraham*) he said. Alas my louing friend, why shouldst thou vndertake such a tedious trauell, and so great a charge, as thy iourney from hence to Rome will cost thee? Consider, that to a

rich man (as thou art) trauaile by land or sea is full of infinite dangers. Doeſt thou not thinke, that here are Religious men enow, who will gladly beſtowe Baptiſme vpon thee. To me therefore it plainly appeareth, that ſuch a voyage is to no purpoſe. If thou ſandeſt vpon any doubt or ſcruple, concerning the faith whereto I wiſh thee; where canſt thou deſire conference with greater Doctours, or men more learned in all reſpects, then this famous Citie doth affoord thee, to reſolue thee in any questionable caſe? Thou muſt thinke, that the Prelates are ſuch there, as here thou ſeeſt them to be, and yet they muſt needes be in much better condition at Rome, becauſe they are neere to the principall Paſtour. And therefore, if thou wilt credit my counſell, reſerue this iourney to ſome time more conuenient, when the Iubile of generall pardon happeneth, and then (perchance) I will beare thee company, and goe along with thee as in vowed pilgrimage.

Whereto the Iew replied. I beleue *Iehannot*, that all which thou haſt ſaid may be ſo. But, to make ſhort with thee, I am fully determined (if thou wouldſt haue me a Chriſtian, as thou inſtantly vrgeſt me to be) to goe thither, for otherwiſe, I will continue as I am. *Iehannot* perceiuing his ſetled purpoſe, ſaid: Goe then in Gods name. But perſwaded himſelfe, that hee would neuer become a Chriſtian, after hee had once ſeene the Court of Rome: neuertheſſe, he counted his labour not altogether loſt, in regard he beſtowed it to a good end, and honeſt intentions are to be commended.

The Iew mounted on horſe-backe, and made no lingering in his iourney to Rome, where being arriued, he was very honourably entertained by other Iewes dwelling in Rome. And during the time of his abiding there (without reuealing to any one, the reaſon of his comming thither) very heedfully he obſerued, the manner of the Popes life, of the Cardinals, Prelates, and all the Courtiers. And being a man very diſcreete and iudicious, he apparantly perceiued, both by his owne eye, and further information of friends; that from the higheſt to the loweſt (without any reſtraint, remorse of conſcience, ſhame, or feare of puniſhment) all ſinned in abominable luxurie, and not naturally onely, but in foule Sodomie, ſo that the credit of Strumpets and Boyes was not ſmall, and yet might be too eaſily obtained. Moreouer, drunkards, belly-Gods, and ſeruants of the paunch, more then of any thing elſe (euen like brutiſh beaſts after their luxurie) were euery where to be met withall. And, vpon further obſeruation, hee ſaw all men ſo couetous and greedy of coyne, that euery thing was bought and ſolde for ready money, not onely the blood of men, but (in plaine termes) the faith of Chriſtians, yea, and matters of diuineſt qualities, how, or to whomſoeuer appertaining, were it for ſacrifices or benefices, whereof was made no meane Merchandize, and more Brokers were there to be found (then in *Paris* attending vpon all Trades) of manifeſt Symonie, vnder the nice name of Negotiation, and for gluttony, not ſuſtentation: euen as if God had not knowne the ſignification of vocables, nor the intentions of wicked hearts, but would ſuffer

suffer himselfe to be deceiued by the outward names of things, as wretched men commonly vse to doe.

These things, and many more (fitter for silence, then publication) were so deeply displeasing to the Iew, being a most sober and modest man; that he had soone seene enough, resolving on his returne to *Paris*, which very speedily he performed. And when *Iehannot* heard of his arrivall, crediting much rather other newes from him, then euer to see him a conuerted Christian; he went to welcome him, and kindly they feasted one another. After some fewe dayes of resting, *Iehannot* demaunded of him; what he thought of our holy father the Pope and his Cardinals, and generally of all the other Courtiers? Whereto the Iew readily answered; It is strange *Iehannot*, that God should giue them so much as he doth. For I will truly tell thee, that if I had beene able to consider all those things, which there I haue both heard and seene: I could then haue resolved my selfe, neuer to haue found in any Priest, either sanctity, deuotion, good worke, example of honest life, or any good thing else beside. But if a man desire to see luxury, auarice, gluttony, and such wicked things, yea, worse, if worse may be, and held in generall estimation of all men; let him but goe to *Rome*, which I thinke rather to be the forge of damnable actions, then any way leaning to grace or goodnesse. And, for ought I could perceiue, me thinks your chiefe Pastour, and (consequently) all the rest of his dependants, doe strue so much as they may (with all their engine arte and endeavour) to bring to nothing, or else to banish quite out of the world, Christian Religion, whereof they should be the support and foundation.

But because I perceiue, that their wicked intent will neuer come to passe, but contrariwise, that your faith enlargeth it selfe, shining euery day much more cleare and splendant: I gather thereby euidently, that the blessed Spirit is the true ground and defence thereof, as being more true and holy then any other. In which respect, whereas I stood stiffe and obstinate against the good admonitions, and neuer minded to become a Christian: now I freely open my heart vnto thee, that nothing in the world can or shall hinder me, but I will be a Christian, as thou art. Let vs therefore presently goe to the Church, and there (according to the true custome of your holy faith) helpe me to be baptized.

Iehannot, who expected a farre contrary conclusion, then this, hearing him speake it with such constancy; was the very gladdest man in the world, and went with him to the Church of *Nostre Dame* in *Paris*, where he requested the Priests there abiding, to bestow baptisme on *Abraham*, which they ioyfully did, hearing him so earnestly to desire it. *Iehannot* was his Godfather, and named him *Iohn*, and afterward, by learned Diuines he was more fully instructed in the grounds of our faith; wherein he grew of greatly vnderstanding, and led a very vertuous life.

Melchisedech a Jew, by recounting a Tale of three Rings, to the great Soldan, named Saladine, prevented a great danger which was prepared for him.

The third Nouell.

Whereby the Author, approving the Christian Faith, sheweth, how beneficiall a sodaine and ingenious answer may fall out to bee, especially when a man finds himselfe in some euident danger.

Madame Neiphila hauing ended her Discourse, which was well allowed of by all the company; it pleased the Queene, that Madam Philomena should next succcede in order, who thus began.



The Tale deliuered by *Neiphila*, maketh mee remember a doubtfull case, which sometime hapned to another Iew. And because that God, and the truth of his holy Faith, hath bene already very wel discoursed on: it shall not seeme vnfitting (in my poore opinion) to descend now into the accidents of men. Wherefore, I will relate a matter vnto you, which being attentiuely heard and considered; may make you much more circumspect, in answering to diuers questions and demands, then (perhaps) otherwise you would be. Consider then (most woorthy assembly) that like as folly or dulnesse, many times hath ouerthrowne some men from place of eminencie, into most great and greuous miseries: euen so, discreet sense and good vnderstanding, hath deliuered many out of irksome perils, and seated them in safest security. And to proue it true, that folly hath made many fall from high authority, into poore and despised calamity; may be auouched by infinite examples, which now were needlesse to remember: But, that good sense and able vnderstanding, may prooue to be the occasion of great desolation, without happy preuention,

on, I will declare vnto you in very few words, and make it good according to my promise.

Saladine, was a man so powerfull and valiant, as not onely his very valour made him Soldan of Babylon, but also gaue him many signall victories, ouer Kings of the Sarrazens, and of Christians likewise. Hauing in diuers Warres, and other magnificent employments of his owne, wasted all his treasure, and (by reason of some sodaine accident happening to him) standing in neede to vse some great summe of money, yet not readily knowing where, or how to procure it; he remembered a rich Iew named *Melchisedech*, that lent out money to vse or interest in the City of *Alexandria*. This man he imagined best able to furnish him, if he could be won to do it willingly: but he was knowne to be so gripple and miserable, that hardly any meanes would drawe him to it. In the end, constrained by necessity, and labouring his wits for some apt deuice whereby he might haue it: he concluded, though hee might not compell him to do it, yet by a practise shadowed with good reason to ensnare him. And hauing sent for him, entertained him very familiarly in his Court, and sitting downe by him, thus began.

Honest man, I haue often heard it reported by many, that thou art very skilfull, and in cases concerning God, thou goest beyond all other of these times: wherefore, I would gladly be informed by thee, vvhich of those three Lawes or Religions, thou takest to be truest; that of the Iew, the other of the Sarazen, or that of the Christian? The Iew, being a very wise man, plainly perceiued, that *Saladine* sought to entrap him in his answer, and so to raise some quarrell against him. For, if he commended any one of those Lawes aboue the other, he knew that *Saladine* had what he aymed at. Wherefore, bethinking himselfe to shape such an answer, as might no way trouble or entangle him: summoning all his senses together, and considering, that dallying with the Soldane might redound to his no meane danger, thus he replied.

My Lord, the question propounded by you, is faire and worthy, & to answer mine opinion truly threof, doth necessarily require some time of consideration, if it might stand with your liking to allow it: but if not, let me first make entrance to my reply, with a pretty tale, and well worth the hearing. I haue oftentimes heard it reported, that (long since) there was a very wealthy man, who (among other precious Jewels of his owne) had a goodly Ring of great valew; the beauty and estimation whereof, made him earnestly desirous to leaue it as a perpetuall memory and honour to his successors. Whereupon, he willed and ordained, that he among his male children, with whom this Ring (being left by the Father) should be found in custody after his death; hee and none other was to bee reputed his heire, and to be honoured and reuerenced by all the rest, as being the prime and worthiest person. That Sonne, to whom this Ring was left by him, kept the same course to his posterity, dealing (in all respects) as his predecessor had done; so that (in short time) the Ring (from hand to hand) had many owners by Legacie.

At

At length, it came to the hand of one, who had three sonnes, all of them goodly and vertuous persons, and verie obedient to their Father: in which regard, he affected them all equally, without any difference or partiall respect. The custome of this ring being knowne to them, each one of them (coueting to beare esteeme aboue the other) desired (as hee could best make his meanes) his father, that in regard he was now grown very old, he would leaue that Ring to him, whereby he should bee acknowledged for his heire. The good man, who loued no one of them more then the other, knew not how to make his choise, nor to which of them he should leaue the Ring: yet hauing past his promise to them seuerally, he studied by what meanes to satisfie them all three. Wherefore, secretly hauing conferred with a curious and excellent Goldsmith, hee caused two other Rings to bee made, so really resembling the first made Ring, that himself (when he had them in his hand) could not distinguish which was the right one.

Lying vpon his death-bed, and his Sonnes then plying him by their best opportunities, he gaue to each of them a Ring. And they (after his death) presuming seuerally vpon their right to the inheritance & honor, grew to great contradiction and square: each man producing then his Ring, which were so truly all alike in resemblance, as no one could know the right Ring from the other. And therefore, suite in Law, to distinguish the true heire to his Father; continued long time, and so it dooth yet to this very day. In like manner my good Lord, concerning those three Lawes giuen by God the Father, to three such people as you haue propounded: each of them do imagine that they haue the heritage of God, and his true Law, and also duely to performe his Commandements; but which of them do so indeede, the question (as of the three Rings) is yet remaining.

Saladine well perceyuing, that the Iew was too cunning to be caught in his snare, and had answered so well, that to doe him further violence, would redound vnto his perpetuall dishonour; refused to reueale his neede and extremity, and try if he would therein friendly sted him. Hauing disclosed the matter, and how he purposed to haue dealt with him, if he had not returned so wise an answer; the Iew lent him so great a sum of money as hee demanded, and *Saladine* repayed it againe to him iustly, giuing him other great gifts beside: respecting him as his especiall friend, and maintaining him in very honourable condition,
neere vnto his owne person.

A Monke, hauing committed an offence, deseruing to be very grieuously punished; freedde himselfe from the paine to be inflicted on him, by wittily reprehending his Abbot, with the very same fault.

The fourth Nouell.

wherein may be noted, that (such men as will reprove those errors in others, which remaine in themselves, commonly are the Authors of their owne reprehension.

SO ceased Madam Philomena, after the conclusion of her Tale, when *Dionetus* sitting next vnto her, (without tarrying for any other command from the Queene, knowing by the order formerly begunne, that he was to follow in the same course) spake in this manner.



Gracious Ladies, if I faile not in vnderstanding your generall intention; we are purposely assembled here to tell Tales, and especially such as may please our selues. In which respect, because nothing should be done disorderly, I hold it lawfull for euery one (as our Queene decreed before her dignity) to relate such a nouelty, as (in their owne iudgement) may cause most contentment. Wherefore hauing heard, that by the good admonitions of *Iehannot de Cheuigny*, *Abraham* the Iew was aduised to the saluation of his soule, and *Melchisedech* (by his witty vnderstanding) defended his riches from the traines of *Saladine*: I now purpose to tell you in a few plaine words, (without feare of receiuing any reprehension) how cunningly a Monke compassed his deliuerance, from a punishment intended towards him.

There was in the Country of *Lunigiana* (which is not farre distant from our owne) a Monastery, which sometime was better furnished with holinesse

lineffe and Religion, then now adayes they are; wherein liued (among diuers other) a young nouice Monke, whose hot and lusty disposition (being in the vigour of his yeeres) was such, as neither fastes nor prayers had any great power ouer him. It chanced on a fasting day about high noone, when all the other Monkes were asleepe in their Dormitories or Dorters, this frolicke Friar was walking alone in their Church, which stood in a very solitary place, where ruminating on many matters by himselfe, hee espied a pretty handsome wench (some Husbandmans daughter in the Countrey, that had beene gathering rootes and hearbes in the field) vpon her knees before an Altar, whom he had no sooner scene, but immediately hee felt effeminate temptations, and such as ill fitted with his profession.

Lasciuious desire, and no religious deuotion, made him draw neere her, and whether vnder shift (the onely cloake to compasse carnall affections) or some other as close conference, to as pernicious and vile a purpose, I know not: but so farre he preuailed vpon her frailty, and such a bargain passed betweene them, that (from the Church) he wonne her to his Chamber, before any person could perceiue it. Now, while this yong lusty Monke (transported with ouer-fond affection) was more carelesse of his dalliance, then he should haue beene; the Lord Abbot, being newly arisen from sleepe, and walking softly about the Cloyster, came to the Monkes Daughters doore, where hearing what noyse was made between them, and a feminine voyce, more strange then hee was wont to heare; he layed his eare close to the Chamber doore, and plainly perceiued, that a woman was within. Wherewith being much moued, he intended suddenly to make him open the doore; but (vpon better consideration) hee conceiued it farre more fitting for him, to returne backe to his owne chamber, and tary vntill the Monke should come forth.

The Monke, though his delight with the Damosel was extraordinary, yet feare and suspition followed vpon it: for, in the very height of all his wantonnesse, he heard a soft treading about the doore. And prying thorow a small creuice in the same doore, perceiued apparantly, that the Abbot himselfe stood listening there, and could not be ignorant, but that the Maide was with him in the Chamber. As after pleasure ensueth paine, so the veniall Monke knew well enough (though wanton heate would not let him heede it before) that most greuous punishment must be inflicted on him; which made him sad beyond all measure. Neuerthelesse, without disclosing his dismay to the young Maiden, he began to consider with himselfe on many meanes, whereby to find out one that might best fit his turne. And suddenly conceited an apt stratagem, which sorted to such effect as he would haue it: whereupon seeming satisfied for that season, hee tolde the Damosell, that (being carefull of her credit) as he had brought her in vnseen of any, so he would free her from thence again, desiring her to tarrie there (without making any noyse at all) vntil such time as he returned to her.

Going forth of the Chamber, and locking it fast with the key, he went directly

directly to the Lord Abbots lodging, and deliuering him the saide key (as euery Monke vsed to doe the like, when he went abroad out of the Conuent) setting a good countenance on the matter, boldly saide; My Lord, I haue not yet brought in all my part of the wood, which lieth ready cut downe in the Forrest; and hauing now conuenient time to doe it, if you please to giue me leaue, I will goe and fetch it. The Abbot perswading himselfe, that he had not beene discovered by the Monke, and to be resolved more assuredly in the offence committed; being not a little iocund of so happy an accident, gladly tooke the key, and gaue him leaue to fetch the wood.

No sooner was he gone, but the Abbot beganne to consider with himselfe, what he were best to doe in this case, either (in the presence of all the other Monkes) to open the Chamber doore, that so the offence being knowne to them all, they might haue no occasion of murmuring against him, when he proceeded in the Monkes punishment; or rather should first vnderstand of the Damosell her selfe, how, and in what manner shee was brought thither. Furthermore, he considered, that shee might be a woman of respect, or some such mans daughter, as would not take it well, to haue her disgraced before all the Monkes. Wherefore he concluded, first to see (himselfe) what shee was, and then (afterward) to resolve vpon the rest. So going very softly to the Chamber, and entring in, locked the doore fast with the key, when the poore Damosell thinking it had beene the gallant young Monke; but finding it to be the Lord Abbot, shee fell on her knees weeping, as fearing now to receiue publike shame, by being betrayed in this vnkinde manner.

My Lord Abbot looking demurely on the Maide, and perceiuing her to be faire, feate, and louely; felt immediately (although he was olde) no lesse spurring on to fleshly desires, then the young Monke before had done; whereupon he beganne to conferre thus priuately with himselfe. Why should I not take pleasure, when I may freely haue it? Cares and molestations I endure euery day, but sildome find such delights prepared for me. This is a delicate sweete young Damosell, and here is no eye that can discouer me. If I can enduce her to doe as I would haue her, I know no reason why I should gaine-say it. No man can know it, or any tongue blaze it abroad; and sinne so concealed, is halfe pardoned. Such a faire fortune as this is, perhaps hereafter will neuer befall me; and therefore I hold it wisdome, to take such a benefit when a man may enioy it.

Vpon this immodest meditation, and his purpose quite altered which he came for; he went neerer to her, and very kindly began to comfort her, desiring her to forbear weeping, and (by further insinuating speeches) acquainted her with his amorous intention. The Maide, who was made neither of yron nor diamond, and seeking to preuent one shame by another, was easily wonne to the Abbots will, which caused him to embrace and kisse her often.

Our lusty young nouice Monke, whom the Abbot imagined to be gone for wood, had hid himselfe aloft vpon the roose of the Dorter, where,

where, when he saw the Abbot enter alone into the Chamber, hee lost a great part of his former feare, promising to himselfe a kinde of perswasion, that somewhat would ensue to his better comfort; but when he beheld him lockt into the Chamber, then his hope grew to vndoubted certainty. A little chincke or creuice fauoured him, whereat he could both heare and see, whatsoeuer was done or spoken by them: so, when the Abbot thought hee had staide long enough with the Damosell, leaving her still there, and locking the doore fast againe, hee returned thence to his owne Chamber.

Within some short while after, the Abbot knowing the Monke to be in the Conuent, and supposing him to be lately returned with the wood, determined to reprove him sharply, and to haue him closely imprisoned, that the Damosell might remaine solie to himselfe. And causing him to be called presently before him, with a very stearne and angry countenance giuing him many harsh and bitter speeches, commanded, that he should be clapt in prison.

The Monke very readily answered, saying. My good Lord, I haue not yet beene so long in the order of Saint *Benedict*, as to learne all the particularities thereto belonging. And beside Sir, you neuer shewed mee or any of my brethren, in what manner we young Monkes ought to vse women, as you haue otherwise done for our custome of prayer and fasting. But seeing you haue so lately therein instructed mee, and by your owne example how to doe it: I heere solemnely promise you, if you please to pardon me but this one error, I will neuer faile therein againe, but dayly follow what I haue seene you doe.

The Abbot, being a man of quicke apprehension, perceiued instantly by this answere; that the Monke not onely knew as much as he did, but also had seene (what was intended) that hee should not. Wherefore, finding himselfe to be as faulty as the Monke, and that hee could not shame him, but worthily had deserued as much himselfe; pardoning him, and imposing silence on eithers offence: they conuayed the poore abused Damosell forth of their doores, she purposing (neuer after) to transgresse in the like manner.

The Lady Marquesse of Montferrat, with a Banquet of Hennes, and diuers other gracious speeches beside, repressed the fond loue of the King of France.

The fift Nouell.

Declaring, that wise and vertuous Ladies, ought to hold their chastitie in more esteeme, then the greatnesse and treasures of Princes: and that a discreete Lord should not offer modestie violence.



HE Tale reported by *Dionius*, at the first hearing of the Ladies, began to relish of some immodestie, as the bashfull blood mounting vp into their faces, deliuered by apparant testimonie. And beholding one another with scarce-pleasing lookes, during all the time it was in discoursing, no sooner

sooner had hee concluded: but with a fewe milde and gentle speeches, they gaue him a modest reprehension, and meaning to let him know, that such tales ought not to be tolde among women. Afterward, the Queene commaunded Madame *Fiammetta*, (sitting on a banke of flowers before her) to take her turne as next in order: and she, smiling with such a virgin-blush, as very beautifully became her, began in this manner.



It is no little ioy to me, that wee vnderstand so well (by the discourses already past) what power consisteth in the deliuey of wise and ready answeres; And because it is a great part of sence and iudgement in men, to affect women of great birth and quality, then themselues, as also an admirable fore-sight in women, to keepe off from being surprized in loue, by Lords going beyond them in degree: a matter offereth it selfe to my memory, well deseruing my speech and your attention, how a Gentlewoman (both in word and deede) should defend her honour in that kind, when importunity laboureth to betray it.

The Marquesse of *Montferrat* was a worthy and valiant Knight, who being Captaine Generall for the Church, the necessary seruice required his company on the Seas, in a goodly Army of the Christians against the Turkes. Vpon a day, in the Court of King *Philip*, surnamed the one eyed King (who likewise made preparation in *France*, for a royall assistance to that expedition) as many speeches were deliuered, concerning the valour and manhood of this Marquesse: it fortun'd, that a Knight was then present, who knew him very familiarly, and hee gaue an addition to the former commendation, that the whole world contained not a more equall couple in mariage, then the Marquesse & his Lady. For, as among all Knights, the Marquesse could hardly be paraleld for Armes and ho-

E

nour;

nour; euen so his wife, in comparison of all other Ladies, was scarcely matchable for beauty and vertue. Which words were so waighty in the apprehension of King *Philip*, that suddainly (hauing as yet neuer seene her) he began to affect her very earnestly, concluding to embarque himselfe at *Gennes* or *Genoua*, there to set forward on the intended voyage, and iourneying thither by land: hee would shape some honest excuse to see the Lady Marquesse, whose Lord being then from home, opinion perswaded him ouer-fondly, that he should easily obtaine the issue of his amorous desire.

When hee was come within a dayes iourney, where the Lady Marquesse then lay; he sent her word, that she should expect his company on the morrow at dinner. The Lady, being singularly wise and iudicious; answered the Messenger, that she reputed the Kings comming to her, as an extraordinary grace and fauour, and that hee should be most heartily welcome. Afterward, entring into further consideration with her selfe, what the King might meane by this priuate visitation, knowing her husband to be from home, and it to be no meane barre to his apter entertainment: at last she discreetly conceited (and therein was not deceiued) that babling report of her beauty and perfections, might thus occasion the Kings coming thither, his iourney lying else a quite contrary way. Notwithstanding, being a Princely Lady, and so loyall a wife as euer liued, shee intended to giue him her best entertainment: summoning the chiefeest Gentlemen in the Country together, to take due order (by their aduise) for giuing the King a gracious welcome. But concerning the dinner, and diet for seruice to his table; that remained onely at her owne disposing.

Sending presently abroad, and buying all the Hennes that the Country afforded; shee commaunded her Cookes, that onely of them (without any other prouision beside) they should prepare all the seruices that they could deuise. On the morrow, the King came according to his promise, and was most honourable welcommed by the Lady, who seemed in his eye (farre beyond the Knights speeches of her) the fairest creature that euer he had seene before; whereat he meruailed not a little, extolling her perfections to be peerelesse, which much the more enflamed his affections, and (almost) made his desires impatient. The King being withdrawne into such Chambers, as orderly were prepared for him, and as be seemed so great a Prince: the houre of dinner drawing on, the King and the Lady Marquesse were seated at one Table, and his attendants placed at other tables, answerable to their degrees of honour.

Plenty of dishes being serued in, and the rarest wines that the Countrey yeelded, the King had more minde to the faire Lady Marquesse, then any meate that stood on the Table. Neuerthelesse, obseruing each seruice after other, and that all the Viands (though variouly cooked, and in diuers kindes) were nothing else but Hennes onely; he began to wonder; and so much the rather, because he knew the Countrey to be of such quality, that it afforded all plenty both of Fowles and Venyson: beside, after the

the time of his comming was heard, they had respite enough, both for hawking and hunting; and therefore it encreased his maruell the more, that nothing was provided for him, but Hennes onely: wherein to be the better resolved, turning a merry countenance to the Lady, thus he spake. Madam, are Hennes onely bred in this Countrey, and no Cockes? The Lady Marquesse, very well vnderstanding his demand, which fitted her with an apt opportunity, to thwart his idle hope, and defend her owne honour; boldly returned the King this answer. Not so my Lord, but women and wiues, howsoeuer they differ in garments and graces one from another; yet notwithstanding, they are all heere as they be in other places.

When the King heard this reply, he knew well enough the occasion of his Henne dinner, as also, what vertue lay couched vnder her answer; perceiuing apparantly, that wanton words would proue but in vaine, and such a woman was not easily to be seduced; wherefore, as hee grew enamored on her inconsiderately, so he found it best fitting for his honour, to quench this heate with wisdome discretely. And so, without any more words, or further hope of speeding in so vnkingly a purpose, dinner being ended, by a sudden departing, he smoothly shadowed the cause of his comming, and thanking her for the honour shee had done him, commended her to her chaste disposition, and posted away with speede to Genes.

An honest plaine meaning man, (simply and conscionably) reprehended the malignity, hypocrisie, and misdemeanour of many Religious persons.

The sixt Nouell.

Declaring, that in few, discrete, and well placed words, the couered craft of Church-men may be iustly reprobued, and their hypocrisie honestly discovered.

MAdam Emilia sitting next to the gentle Lady Fiammetta, perceiuing the modest chastisement, which the vertuous Lady Marquesse had giuen to the King of France, was generally graced by the whole Assembly; began (after the Queene had thereto appointed her) in these words. Nor will I conceale the deserued reprehension, which an honest simple lay-man, gaue to a couetous holy Father, in very few words; yet more to be commended, then derided.

Not long since (worthy Ladies) there dwelt in our owne native City, a Friar Minor, an Inquisitor after matters of Faith, who, although he laboured greatly to seeme a sanctified man, and an earnest affecter of Christian Religion, (as all of them appeare to be in outward shew;) yet he was a much better Inquisitor after them, that had their purses plenteously stored with money, then of such as were slenderly grounded in Faith. By which diligent continued care in him, he found out a man, more rich in purse, then vnderstanding; and yet not so defectiue in matters of faith, as misguided by his owne simple speaking, and (perhaps) when his braine

was well warmed with wine, words fell more foolishly from him, then in better iudgement they could haue done.



Being on a day in company, (very little differing in quality from himselfe) he chanced to say; that he had beene at such good wine, as God himselfe did neuer drinke better. Which words (by some Sicophant then in presence) being carried to this curious Inquisitor, and he well knowing, that the mans faculties were great, and his bagges swolne vp full with no meane abundance: *Cum gladijs & fustibus*; With Booke, Bell, and Candle, he raysed an hoast of execrations against him, and the Sumner cited him with a solemne Processe to appeare before him, vnderstanding sufficiently, that this course would sooner fetch money from him, then amend any misbeliefe in the man; for no further reformation did he seeke after.

The man comming before him, he demanded, if the accusation intimated against him, was true or no? Vhereto the honest man answered, that he could not denie the speaking of such words, and declared in what manner they were vttered. Presently the Inquisitor, most deuoutly addicted to Saint *John* with the golden beard, saide; What? Doest thou make our Lord a drinker, and a curious quaffer of wines, as if he were a glutton, belly-god, or a Tauerne haunter, as thou, and other drunkards are. Being an hypocrite, as thou art, thou thinkest this to be but a light matter, because it may seeme so in thine owne opinion: but I tell thee plainly, that it deserueth fire and faggot, if I should proceede in Iustice to inflie it on thee: with these, and other such like threatning words, as also a very stearn and angry countenance, he made the man belieue himselfe to be an Epicure, and that hee denied the eternity of the soule; whereby he fell into such

such a trembling feare, as doubting indeed, least he should be burned, that, to be more mercifully dealt withall, he rounded him in the eare, and (by secret means) so annointed his hands with Saint *Iohns* golden grease, (a very singular remedy against the disease pestilentiall in couetous Priests, especially Friars Minors, that dare touch no money) as the case became very quickly altered.

This soueraigne vnction was of such vertue (though *Galen* speakes not a word thereof among all his chiefeft medicines) and so farre preuailed; that the terrible threatening words of fire and fagot, became meere frozen vp, and gracious language blew a more gentle and calmer ayre; the Inquisitor deliuering him an hallowed Crucifixe, creating him a Souldier of the Crosse (because he had payred Crosse good store for it) and euen as if he were to trauell vnder that Standard to the holy Land; so did hee appoint him a home-paying pennance, namely, to visit him thrice euery weeke in his Chamber, and to annoint his hands with the selfe-same yellow vnguent, and afterward, to heare a Masse of the holy Crosse, visiting him also at dinner time, which being ended, to doe nothing all the rest of the day, but according as he directed him.

The simple man, yet not so simple, but seeing that this weekly greasing the Inquisitors hands, would (in time) graspe away all his gold; grew weary of this annointing, and beganne to consider with himselfe, how to stay the course of this chargeable penance: And comming one morning, (according to his iniunction) to heare Masse, in the Gospell he obserued these wordes; *You shall receiue an hundred for one, and so possesse eternall life*; which saying he kept perfectly in his memory, and, as hee was commanded, at dinner time, he came to the Inquisitor, finding him (among his fellowes) seated at the Table. The Inquisitor presently demanded of him, whether he had heard Masse that morning, or no? Yes Sir, replied the man very readily. Hast thou heard any thing therein (quoth the Inquisitor) whereof thou art doubtfull, or desirest to be further informed? Surely Sir, answered the plaine meaning man, I make no doubt of any thing I haue heard, but doe belecue all constantly; onely one thing troubleth me much, and maketh me very compassionate of you, and of all these holy Fathers your brethren, perceiuing in what wofull and wretched estate you will be, when you shall come into another World. What words are these, quoth the Inquisitor? And why art thou moued to such compassion of vs? O good Sir, saide the man, doe you remember the words in the Gospell this morning? you shall receiue an hundred for one. That is very true, replied the Inquisitor, but what moueth thee to vrge those words?

I will tell you Sir, answered the plaine fellow, so it might please you to be not offended. Since the time of my resorting hither, I haue daily seene many poore people at your doore, and (out of your abundance) when you and your brethren haue fed sufficiently, euery one hath had a good messe of pottage: now Sir, if for euery dishfull giuen, you are sure to receiue an hundred againe, you will all be meere drowned in pottage. Al-

though the rest (sitting at the Table with the Inquisitor) laughed heartily at this iest; yet he found himselfe toucht in another nature, hauing (hypocritically) receiued for one poore offence, about three hundred peeces of gold, and not a mite to be restored againe. But fearing to be further disclosed, yet threatening him with another Proesse in Law, for abusing the words of the Gospell; he was content to dismisse him for altogether, without any more golden greasing in the hand.

Bergamino, by telling a Tale of a skilfull man, named Primasso, and of an Abbot of Clugni; honestly checked a new kinde of couetousnesse, in Master Can de la Scala.

The seauenth Nouell.

Approuing, that it is much unfitting for a Prince, or great person, to be couetous; but rather to be liberall to all men.

THE curteous demeanor of Madam Emilia, and the quaintnesse of her discourse, caused both the Queene, and the rest of the company, to commend the inuention of carrying the Crosse, and the golden oyntment appointed for pennance. Afterward, *Philostatus*, who was in order to speake next, began in this manner.



It is a commendable thing (faire Ladies) to hit a But that neuer stirreth out of his place: but it is a matter much more admirable, to see a thing (suddenly appearing, and sildome or neuer frequented before) to be as suddenly hit by an ordinary Archer. The vicious and polluted liues of Priests, yeeldeth matter of it selfe in many things, deseruing speech and reprehension, as a true But of wickednesse, and well worthy to be sharply
shot

shot at. And therefore, though that honest meaning man did wisely, in touching Master Inquisitor to the quicke, with the hypocriticall charity of Monkes and Friars, in giuing such things to the poore, as were more meete for swine, or to be worse throwne away; yet I hold him more to be commended, who (by occasion of a former tale, and which I purpose to relate) pleasantly reprobued Master *Can de la Scala*, a Magnifico and mighty Lord, for a sudden and vnaccustomed couetousnesse appearing in him, figuring by other men, that which he intended to say of him, in manner following.

Master *Can de la Scala*, as fame ranne abroad of him in all places, was (beyond the infinite fauours of Fortune towards him) one of the most notable and magnificent Lords that euer liued in *Italy*, since the dayes of *Fredericke* the second Emperour. He determining to procure a very solemne assembly at *Verona*, and many people being met there from diuers places, especially Gentlemen of all degrees; suddenly (vpon what occasion I know not) his minde altered, and hee would not goe forward with his intention. Most of them hee partly recompenced which were come thither, and they dismissed to depart at their pleasure, one onely man remained vnrespected, or in any kinde sort sent away, whose name was *Bergamino*, a man very pleasantly disposed, and so wittily ready in speaking and answering, as none could easily credit it, but such as heard him; and although his recompence seemed ouer long delayed, yet hee made no doubt of a beneficiall ending.

By some enemies of his, Master *Can de la Scala* was incensed, that whatsoever he gaue or bestowed on him; was as ill imployed and vtterly lost, as if it were throwne into the fire, and therefore he neither did or spake any thing to him. Some fewe dayes being passed ouer, and *Bergamino* perceiuing, that hee was neither called, nor any account made of, notwithstanding many manly good parts in him; obseruing beside, that hee found a shrewd consumption in his purse, his Inne, horses, and seruants being chargeable to him: he beg in to grow extremely melancholly, and yet hee attended in expectation day by day, as thinking it farre vnfitting for him, to depart before he was bidden farewell.

Hauiing brought with him thither three goodly rich garments, which had beene giuen him by sundry Lords, for his more sightly appearance at this great meeting: the importunate Host being greedy of payment, first he deliuered him one of them, and yet not halfe the score being wiped off, the second must needs follow, and beside, except he meant to leaue his lodging, hee must liue vpon the third so long as it would last, till hee saw what end his hopes would sort to. It fortun'd, during the time of liuing thus vpon his latest refuge, that he met with Maister *Can* one day at dinner, where he presented himselfe before him, with a discontented countenance: which Maister *Can* well obseruing, more to distaste him, then take delight in any thing that could come from him, he said. *Bergamino*, how chearest thou? Thou art very melancholly, I pray thee tell vs why? *Bergamino* suddenly, without any premeditation, yet seeming as if

he had long considered thereon, reported this Tale.

Sir, I haue heard of a certaine man, named *Primasso*, one skilfully learned in the Grammar, and (beyond all other) a very witty and ready versifier: in regard whereof, he was so much admired, and farre renowned, that such as neuer saw him, but onely heard of him, could easily say, this is *Primasso*. It came to passe, that being once at *Paris*, in poore estate, as commonly hee could light on no better fortune (because vertue is slenderly rewarded, by such as haue the greatest possessions) he heard much fame of the Abbot of *Clugni*, a man reputed (next to the Pope) to be the richest Prelate of the Church. Of him he heard wonderfull and magnificent matters, that he alwayes kept an open and hospitable Court, and neuer made refusall of any (from whence so euer hee came or went) but they did eate and drinke freely there; provided, that they came when the Abbot was set at the Table. *Primasso* hearing this, and being an earnest desirer, to see magnificent and vertuous men; he resolved to goe see this rare bounty of the Abbot, demanding how far he dwelt from *Paris*. Being answered, about some three leagues thence; *Primasso* made account, that if he went on betimes in the morning, he should easily reach thither before the houre for dinner.

Being instructed in the way, and not finding any to walke along with him; fearing, if he went without some furnishment, and should stay long there for his dinner, he might (perhaps) complaine of hunger: he therefore caried three loaves of bread with him, knowing that he could meete with water euery where, albeit he vsed to drinke but little. Hauing aptly conuayed his bread about him, he went on his iourney, and arriued at the Lord Abbots Court, an indifferent while before dinner time: wherefore, entring into the great Hall, and so from place to place, beholding the great multitude of Tables, bountifull preparation in the Kitchin, and what admirable prouision there was for dinner; he said to himselfe, Truly this man is more magnificent, then Fame hath made him, because shee speakes too sparingly of him.

While thus he went about, considering on all these things, he saw the Maister of the Abbots household (because then it was the houre of dinner) commaund water to be brought for washing hands, and euery one sitting downe at the Table: it fell to the lot of *Primasso*, to sit directly against the doore, whereat the Abbot must enter into the Hall. The custome in this Court was such, that no foode should be serued to any, of the Tables, vntill the Lord Abbot was himselfe first sette: whereupon, euery thing being fitte and readie, the Maister of the household, went to tell his Lord, that nothing now wanted but his presence onely.

The Abbot comming from his Chamber to enter the Hall, looking about him, as hee was wont to doe; the first man hee saw was *Primasso*, who being but in homely habite, and he hauing not seene him before to his remembrance; a present bad conceite possessed his braine, that he neuer saw an vnworthier person, saying within himselfe: See how I giue
my

my goods away to be deuoured. So returning backe to his Chamber againe, commaunded the doore to be made fast, demaunding of euery man neere about him, if they knew the base Knaue that sate before his entrance into the Hall, and all his seruants answered no. *Primaſſo* being extreemely hungry, with trauailing on foote so farre, and neuer vsed to fast so long; expecting still when meate would be serued in, and that the Abbot came not at all: drew out one of his loaues which hee brought with him, and very heartily fell to feeding.

My Lord Abbot, after he had stayed within an indifferent while, sent forth one of his men, to see if the poore fellow was gone, or no. The seruant told him, that he still stayed there, and fed vpon dry bread, which it seemed he had brought thither with him. Let him feede on his owne (replied the Abbot) for he shall taste of none of mine this day. Gladly wold the Abbot, that *Primaſſo* should haue gone thence of himselfe, and yet held it scarcely honest in his Lordship, to dismisſe him by his owne command. *Primaſſo* hauing eaten one of his Loaves, and yet the Abbot was not come; began to feede vpon the second: the Abbot still sending to expect his absence, and answered as he was before. At length, the Abbot not comming, and *Primaſſo* hauing eaten vp his second loafe, hunger compeld him to begin with the third.

When these newes were carried to the Abbot, sodainly he brake forth and saide. What new kinde of needy tricke hath my braine begotte this day? Why do I grow disdainfull against any man whatsoeuer? I haue long time allowed my meate to be eaten by all commers that did please to visit me, without exception against any person, Gentleman, Yeoman, poore or rich, Marchant or Minstrill, honest man or knaue, neuer refraining my presence in the Hall, by basely contemning one poore man. Beleeue me, couetousnesse of one mans meate, doth ill agree with mine estate and calling. What though he appeareth a wretched fellow to mee? He may be of greater merit then I can imagine, and deserue more honor then I am able to giue him.

Hauing thus discoursed with himselfe, he would needs vnderstande of whence and what he was, and finding him to be *Primaſſo*, come onely to see the magnificence which he had reported of him, knowing also (by the generall fame noysed euery whereof him) that he was reputed to bee a learned, honest, and ingenious man: he grew greatly ashamed of his own folly, and being desirous to make him an amends, stroue many waies how to do him honor. When dinner was ended, the Abbot bestowed honorable garments on him, such as be seemed his degree and merit, and putting good store of money in his purse, as also giuing him a good horſſe to ride on, left it at his owne free election, whether hee would stay there still with him, or depart at his pleasure. Vherewith *Primaſſo* being highly contented, yeelding him the heartiest thanks he could deuise to doe, returned to *Paris* on horse-back, albeit he came poorly thether on foot.

Master *Can de la Scala*, who was a man of good vnderstanding, perceyued immediately (without any further interpretation) what *Bergamino* meant

meant by this morall, and smiling on him, saide: *Bergamino*, thou hast honestly expressed thy vertue and necessities, and iustly reprooued mine auarice, niggardnesse, and base folly. And trust me *Bergamino*, I neuer felt such a fit of couetousnesse come vpon me, as this which I haue dishonestly declared to thee: and which I will now banish from me, with the same correction as thou hast taught mee. So, hauing payed the Host all his charges, redeeming also his robes or garments, mounting him on a good Gelding, and putting plenty of Crownes in his purse, hee referd it to his owne choise to depart, or dwell there still with him.

Guillaume Boursier, with a few quaint and familiar words, checkt the miserable couetousnesse of Signior Herminio de Grimaldi.

The eight Nouell.

Which plainly declareth, that a couetous Gentleman, is not worthy of any honor or respect.

MAdam *Lauretta*, sitting next to *Philostatus*, when she had heard the witty conceite of *Bergamino*; knowing, that shee was to say somewhat, without iniunction or command, pleasantly thus began.



This last discourse (faire and vertuous company) induceth mee to tell you, how an honest Courtier reprehended in like manner (and nothing vnprofitably) base couetousnesse in a Merchant of extraordinary wealth. Which Tale, although (in effect) it may seeme to resemble the former; yet perhaps, it will proue no lesse pleasing to you, in regard it sorted to as good an end.

It is no long time since, that there liued in *Genes* or *Geneway*, a Gentleman

man named Signior *Herminio de Grimaldi*, who (as every one wel knew) was more rich in inheritances, and ready summes of currant mony, then any other knowne Citizen in *Italy*. And as hee surpassed other men in wealth, so did he likewise excell them in wretched Avarice, being so miserably greedy and couetous, as no man in the world could be more wicked that way; because, not onely he kept his purse lockt vp from pleasuring any, but denied needful things to himself, enduring many miseries & distresses, onely to auoide expences, contrary to the *Genewayes* generall custome, who alwayes delighted to be decently cloathed, and to haue their dyet of the best. By reason of which most miserable basenesse, they tooke from him the fir-name of *Grimaldi*, whereof hee was in right descended: and called him master *Herminio* the couetous Mizer, a nickname very notably agreeing with his gripple nature.

It came to passe, that in this time of his spending nothing, but multiplying daily by infinite meanes, that a ciuill honest Gentleman (a Courtier, of ready wit, and discoursiue in Languages) came to *Geneway*, being named *Guillaume Boursier*. A man very farre differing from diuers Courtiers in these dayes, who for soothing shamefull and gracelesse manners, in such as allow them maintenance, are called and reputed to bee Gentlemen, yea especiall fauourites: whereas much more worthily, they should be accounted as knaues and villaines, being borne and bred in all filthinesse, and skilfull in euery kinde of basest behauiour, not fit to come in Princes Courts. For, whereas in passed times, they spent their dayes and paines in making peace, when Gentlemen were at warre or dissention, or treating on honest marriages, betweene friends and familiars, & (with louing speeches) would recreate disturbed mindes, desiring none but commendable exercises in Court, and sharply reproouing (like fathers) disordred life, or ill actions in any, albeit with recompence litle, or none at all: these vpstarts now adayes, employ all their paines in detractions, sowing questions and quarrels betweene one another, making no spare of lyes & falshoods. Nay which is worse, they will do this in the presence of any man, vpbraiding him with iniuries, shames, and scandals (true or not true) vpon the very least occasion. And by false and deceitfull flatteries and villanies of their own inuenting, they make Gentlemen to become as vile as themselues. For which detestable qualities, they are better beloued and respected of theyr misdemeanor'd Lords, and recompenced in more bountiful manner, then men of vertuous carriage and desert. Which is an argument sufficient, that goodnesse is gone vp to heauen, and hath quite forsaken these loathed lower Regions, where men are drowned in the mud of all abominable vices.

But returning where I left (being led out of my way by a iust and religious anger against such deformity) this Gentleman, Master *Guillaume Boursier*, was willingly scene, and gladly welcommed by all the best men in *Geneway*. Hauing remayned some few dayes in the City, & (among other matters, heard much talke of the miserable couetousnes of master *Herminio*, he grew verie desirous to haue a sight of him. Master *Herminio* had

had already vnderstood, that this Gentleman, Master *Guillaume Boursier*, was vertuously disposed, and (how couetously soeuer he was inclined) hauing in him some sparkes of noble nature; gaue him very good words, and gracious entertainment, discoursing with him on diuers occasions.

In company of other *Genewayes* with him, he brought him to a new erected house of his, a building of great cost and beauty, where, after he had shewen him all the variable rarities, he beganne thus. Master *Guillaume*, no doubt but you haue heard and seene many things, and you can instruct me in some quaint conceit or deuise, to be fairely figured in painting, at the entrance into the great Hall of my House. Master *Guillaume* hearing him speake so simply, returned him this answer; Sir, I cannot aduise you in any thing, so rare or vnseen as you talke of: but how to sneeze (after a new manner) vpon a full and ouercloyed stomacke, to auoide base humours that stupifie the braine, or other matters of the like quality. But if you would be taught a good one indeede, and had a disposition to see it fairely effected; I could instruct you in an excellent Embleme, wherewith (as yet) you neuer came acquainted.

Master *Herminio* hearing him say so, and expecting no such answer as he had saide; Good Master *Guillaume*, tell me what it is, and on my faith I will haue it fairely painted. Whereto Master *Guillaume* suddenly replied: Doe nothing but this Sir; Paint ouer the Portall at your Halles entrance, the liuely picture of Liberality, to bid all your friends better welcome, then hitherto they haue beene. When Master *Herminio* heard these words, he became possessed with such a sudden shame, that his complexion changed from the former palenesse, and answered thus. Master *Guillaume*, I will haue your aduice so truly figured ouer my gate, and shce shall giue so good welcome to all my guests, that both you, and all these Gentlemen shall say; I haue both seene her, and am become reasonably acquainted with her. From that time forward, the words of Master *Guillaume* were so effectually with Signior *Herminio*, that he became the most bountifull and best house-keeper, which liued in his time in *Geneway*; no man more honouring and friendly welcoming both strangers and Citizens, then he continually vsed to doe.

The King of Cyprus was wittily reprehended, by the words of a Gentlewoman of Gascoigne, and became vertuously altered from his vicious disposition.

The ninth Nouell.

Giuing all men to vnderstand, that Iustice is necessary in a King, aboue all things else whatsoeuer.

THE last command of the Queene, remained vpon Madam *Elissa*, or *Eliza*, who without any delaying, thus beganne. Young Ladies, it hath often beene seene, that much paine hath beene bestowed, and many reprehensions spent in vaine, till a word happening at aduventure, and perhaps not purposely determined, hath effectually done the deede: as appeareth by the Tale of Madam *Lauretta*, and another of mine owne, where-

wherewith I intend briefly to acquaint you, approuing, that when good words are discretely obserued, they are of soueraigne power and vertue.



In the dayes of the first King of *Cyprus*, after the Conquest made in the holy Land by *Godfrey of Bullen*, it fortun'd, that a Gentlewoman of *Gascogne*, traueilling in pilgrimage, to visit the sacred Sepulcher in *Ierusalem*, returning home againe, arriued at *Cyprus*, where shee was villanously abused by certaine base wretches. Complaining thereof, without any comfort or redresse, shee intended to make her moane to the King of the Countrey. Whereupon it was tolde her, that therein shee should but loose her labour, because hee was so womanish, and faint-hearted; that not onely he refused to punish with iustice the offences of others, but also suffered shamefull iniuries done to himselfe. And therefore, such as were displeased by his negligence, might easily discharge their spleene against him, and doe him what dishonour they would.

When the Gentlewoman heard this, despairing of any consolation, or reuenge for her wrongs, shee resolued to checke the Kings deniall of iustice, and comming before him weeping, spake in this manner. Sir, I presume not into your presence, as hoping to haue redresse by you, for diuers dishonourable iniuries done vnto me; but, as a full satisfaction for them, doe but teach me how you suffer such vile abuses, as daily are offered to your selfe. To the ende, that being therein instructed by you, I may the more patiently beare mine owne; which (as God knoweth) I would bestow on you very gladly, because you know so well how to endure them.

The King, who (till then) had beene very bad, dull, and slothfull, euen as sleeping out his time of gouernement; beganne to reuenge the

wrongs done to this Gentlewoman very seuerely, and (thence forward) became a most sharpe Iusticer, for the least offence offered against the honour of his Crowne, or to any of his subiects beside.

Master Albert of Eullen, honestly made a Lady to blush, that thought to haue done as much to him, because shee perceined him, to be amorously affected towards her.

The tenth Nouell.

Wherein is declared, that honest lone agreeth with people of all ages.

After that Madam Eliza sate silent, the last charge and labour of the like employment, remained to the Queene her selfe; whereupon shee beganne thus to speake: Honest and vertuous young Ladies, like as the



Starres (when the Ayre is faire and cleere) are the adorning and beauty of Heauen, and flowres (while the Spring time lasteth) doe graciously embellish the Meadows; even so sweete speeches and pleasing conferences, to passe the time with commendable discourses, are the best habit of the minde, and an outward beauty to the body: which ornament of words, when they appeare to be short and sweete, are much more seemely in women, then in men; because long and tedious talking (when it may be done in lesser time) is a greater blemish in women, then in men.

Among vs women, this day, I thinke few or none haue therein offended, but as readily haue vnderstood short and pithy speeches, as they haue beene quicke and quaintly deliuered. But when answering suteth not with vnderstanding, it is generally a shame in vs, and all such as liue; because our moderne times haue conuerted that vertue, which was within them

them who liued before vs, into garments of the bodie, and shew whose habites were noted to bee most gaudie, fullest of imbroyderies and fantastick fashions: she was reputed to haue most matter in her, and therefore to be more honoured and esteemed. Neuer considering, that whosoeuer loadeth the backe of an Asse, or puts vpon him the richest brauerie; he becommeth not thereby a iote the wiser, or merriteth any more honour then an Asse should haue. I am ashamed to speake it, because in detecting other, I may (perhaps) as iustly taxe my selfe.

Such imbroydered bodies, tricked and trimmed in such boasting brauery, are they any thing else but as Marble Statues, dumbe, dull, and vtterly insensible? Or if (perchaunce) they make an answere, when some question is demaunded of them; it were much better for them to be silent. For defence of honest deuise and conference among men and women, they would haue the world to thinke, that it proceedeth but from simplicity and precise opinion, couering their owne folly with the name of honesty: as if there were no other honest woman, but shee that conferres onely with her Chamber-maide, Laundresse, or Kitchin-woman, as if nature had allowed them (in their owne idle conceite) no other kinde of talking.

Most true it is, that as there is a respect to be vsed in the action of other things; so, time and place are necessarily to be considered, and also whom we conuerse withall; because sometimes it happeneth, that a man or woman, intending (by a word of iest and merriment) to make another body blush or be ashamed: not knowing what strength of wit remaineth in the opposite, doe conuert the same disgrace vpon themselves. Therefore, that we may the more aduisedly stand vpon our owne guard, and to preuent the common prouerbe, *That Women (in all things) make choyse of the worst*: I desire that this dayes last tale, which is to come from my selfe, may make vs all wise. To the end, that as in gentlenesse of minde we conferre with other; so by excellency in good manners, we may shew our selues not inferiour to them.

It is not many yeares since (worthy assembly) that in *Bulloigne* there dwelt a learned Physitian, a man famous for skill, and farre renowned, whose name was Master *Albert*, and being growne aged, to the estimate of threescore and tenne yeares: hee had yet such a sprightly disposition, that though naturall heate and vigour had quite shaken hands with him, yet amorous flames and desires had not wholly forsaken him. Hauing scene (at a Banquet) a very beautifull woman, being then in the estate of widdowhood, named (as some say) Madame *Margaret de Chisolieri*, shee appeared so pleasing in his eye; that his senses became no lesse disturbed, then as if he had beene of farre younger temper, and no night could any quietnesse possesse his soule, except (the day before) he had scene the sweet countenance of this louely widdow. In regard whereof, his dayly passage was by her doore, one while on horsebacke, and then againe on foote; as best might declare his plaine purpose to see her.

Both shee and other Gentlewomen, perceiuing the occasion of his

passing and repassing; would priuately iest thereat together, to see a man of such yeares and discretion, to be amorously addicted, or ouer-swayed by effeminate passions. For they were partly perswaded, that such wanton Ague fits of Loue, were fit for none but youthfull apprehensions, as best agreeing with their chearefull complexion. Master *Albert* continuing his dayly walkes by the widdowes lodging, it chaunced vpon a Feasti- uall day, that shee (accompanied with diuers other women of great account) being sitting at her doore; espied Master *Albert* (farre off) coming thitherward, and a resolu'd determination among themselues was set downe, to allow him fauourable entertainment, and to iest (in some merry manner) at his louing folly, as afterward they did indeede.

No sooner was he come neere, but they all arose, and courteously in- uited him to enter with them, conducting him into a goodly Garden, where readily was prepared choise of delicate wines and banquetting. At length, among other pleasant and delightfull discourses, they deman- ded of him: how it was possible for him, to be amorously affected to- wards so beautifull a woman, both knowing and seeing, how earnestly she was sollicitated by many gracious, gallant, and youthfull spirits, aprly su- ting with her yeares and desires? Master *Albert* perceiuing, that they had drawne him in among them, onely to scoffe and make a mockery of him; set a merry countenance on the matter, and honestly thus answered.

Beleeue mee Gentlewoman (speaking to the widdowe her selfe) it should not appeare strange to any of wisdom and discretion, that I am amorously enclined, and especially to you, because you are well worthy of it. And although those powers, which naturally appertaine to the ex- ercises of Loue, are bereft and gone from aged people; yet good will thereto cannot be taken from them, neither iudgement to know such as deserue to be affected: for, by how much they exceede youth in know- ledge and experience, by so much the more hath nature made them meet for respect and reuerence. The hope which incited me (being aged) to loue you, that are affected of so many youthfull Gallants, grew thus. I haue often chaunced into diuers places, where I haue seene Ladies and Gentlewomen, being disposed to a Collation or rere-banquet after din- ner, to feede on Lupines, and young Onions or Leekes, and although it may be so, that there is little or no goodnesse at all in them; yet the heads of them are least hurtfull, and most pleasing in the mouth. And you Gentlewomen generally (guided by vnreasonable appetite) will hold the heads of them in your hands, and feede vpon the blades or stalkes: which not onely are not good for any thing, but also are of very bad fauour. And what know I (Lady) whether among the choise of friends, it may fit your fancy to doe the like? For, if you did so, it were no fault of mine to be chosen of you, but thereby were all the rest of your suiters the sooner an- swered.

The widdowed Gentlewoman, and all the rest in her company, being bashfully ashamed of her owne and their folly, presently said. Master *Albert*, you haue both well and worthily chastised our cuer bold pre- sumption,

sumption, and beleue mee Sir, I repute your loue and kindnesse of no meane meritt, comming from a man so wise and vertuous: And therefore (mine honour reserued) commaund my vttermost, as alwayes ready to do you any honest seruice. Master *Albert*, arising from his seat, thanking the faire widdow for her gentle offer; tooke leaue of her and all the company, and she blushing, as all the rest were therein not much behinde her, thinking to checke him, became chidden her selfe, whereby (if wee be wise) let vs all take warning.

The Sunne was now somewhat farre declined, and the heates extremity well worne away, when the Tales of the seauen Ladies and three Gentlemen were thus finished, whereupon their Queene pleasantly said. For this day (faire company) there remaineth nothing more to be done vnder my regiment, but onely to bestow a new Queene vpon you, who (according to her iudgement) must take her turne, and dispose what next is to be done, for continuing our time in honest pleasure. And although the day should endure till darke night; in regard, that when some time is taken before, the better preparation may be made for occasions to follow, to the end also, that whatsoever the new Queene shall please to appoint, may be the better fitted for the morrow: I am of opinion, that at the same houre as we now cease, the following dayes shall seuerally begin. And therefore, in reuerence to him that giueth life to all things, and in hope of comfort by our second day; Madame *Philomena*, a most wise young Lady, shall gouerne as Queene this our Kingdome.

So soone as she had thus spoken, arising from her seate of dignity, and taking the Lawrell Crowne from off her owne head; she reuerently placed it vpon Madame *Philomena*, she first of all humbly saluting her, and then all the rest, openly confessing her to be their Queene, made gracious offer to obey whatsoever she commaunded. *Philomena*, her cheekes deliuering a scarlet tincture, to see her selfe thus honoured as their Queene, and well remembring the words, so lately vttered by Madame *Pampinea*; that dulnesse or neglect might not be noted in her, tooke cheerefull courage to her, and first of all, she confirmed the officers, which *Pampinea* had appointed the day before, then shee ordained for the morrowes prouision, as also for the supper so neere approaching, before they departed away from thence, and then thus began.

Louely Companions, although that Madam *Pampinea*, more in her owne courtesie, then any matter of merit remaining in mee, hath made me your Queene: I am not determined, to alter the forme of our intended life, nor to be guided by mine owne iudgement, but to associate the same with your assistance. And because you may know what I intend to do, and so (consequently) adde or diminish at your pleasure; in verie few words, you shall plainly vnderstand my meaning. If you haue well considered on the course, which this day hath bene kept by Madam *Pampinea*, me thinkes it hath bene very pleasing and commendable; in which regard, vntill by ouer-tedious continuation, or other occasions of irksome offence, it shall seeme iniurious, I am of the minde, not to alter it.

Holding on the order then as we haue begun to do, we will depart from hence to recreate our selues awhile, and when the Sun groweth towards setting, we will sup in the fresh and open ayre : afterward, with Canzonets and other pastimes, we will out-weare the houres till bed time. To morrow morning, in the fresh and gentle breath thereof, we will rise & walke to such places, as euery one shall finde fittest for them, euen as already this day we haue done ; vntill due time shall summon vs hither againe, to continue our discourses Tales, wherein (me thinkes) consisteth both pleasure and profit, especially by discrete obseruation.

Very true it is, that some things which Madam *Pampinea* could not accomplish, by reason of her so small time of authority, I will beginne to vndergo, to wit, in restraining some matters whereon we are to speake, that better premeditation may passe vpon them. For, when respite and a little leysure goeth before them, each discourse will fauour of the more formality ; and if it might so please you, thus would I direct the order. As since the beginning of the world, all men haue bene guided (by Fortune) thorow diuers accidents and occasions: so beyond all hope & expectation, the issue and successe hath bin good and succesfull, and accordingly should euery one of our arguments be chosen.

The Ladies, and the yong Gentlemen likewise, commended her aduice, and promised to imitate it ; onely *Dioneus* excepted, who when euery one was silent, spake thus. Madam, I say as all the rest haue done, that the order by you appointed, is most pleasing and worthy to bee allowed. But I intreate one speciall fauour for my selfe, and to haue it confirmed to me, so long as our company continueth ; namely, that I may not be constrained to this Law of direction, but to tell my Tale at liberty, after mine owne minde, and according to the freedome first instituted. And because no one shall imagine, that I vrge this grace of you, as being vnfurnished of discourses in this kinde, I am well contented to be the last in euery dayes exercise.

The Queene, knowing him to be a man full of mirth and matter, began to consider very aduisedly, that he would not haue mooued this request, but onely to the end, that if the company grew wearied by any of the Tales re-counted, hee would shut vppe the dayes disport with some mirthfull accident. Wherefore willingly, and with consent of al the rest he had his suite granted. So, arising all, they walked to a Christall riuer, descending downe a little hill into a vally, graciously shaded with goodly Trees ; where washing both their hands and feete, much pretty pleasure passed among them ; till supper time drawing nere, made them returne home to the Palace. When supper was ended, and bookes and instruments being laide before them, the Queene commanded a dance, & that Madam *Æmilia*, assisted by Madam *Lauretta* and *Dioneus*, should sing a sweet ditty. At which command, *Lauretta* vndertooke the dance, and led it, *Æmilia* singing this song ensuing.

The Song.

*SO much delight my beauty yeelds to mee,
That any other Loue,
To wish or proue ;
Can neuer sute it selfe with my desire.*

*Therein I see, vpon good obseruation,
What sweete content due vnderstanding lends :
Olde or new thoughts cannot in any fashion
Rob me of that, which mine owne soule commends.*

*What obiect then,
(mongst infinites of men)
Can I euer finde
to diposesse my minde,
And plant therein another new desire ?
So much delight. &c.*

*But were it so, the blisse that I would chuse,
Is, by continuall sight to comfort me :
So rare a presence neuer to refuse,
Which mortall tongue or thought, what ere it be ;
Must still conceale,
not able to reueale,
Such a sacred sweete,
for none other meete,
But hearts enflamed with the same desire.
So much delight, &c.*

The Song being ended, the Chorus whereof was aunswered by them all, it passed with generall applause: and after a few other daunces, the night being well run on, the Queene gaue ending to this first dayes Recreation. So, lights being brought, they departed to their seuerall Lodgings, to take their rest till the next morning.

The End of the first Day.



The Second Day.



Wherin, all the Discourses are under the gouernment of Madam Philomena: Concerning such men or women, as (in diuers accidents) haue beene much mollested by Fortune, and yet afterward (contrary to their hope and expectation, haue had a happy and successfull deliuerance.



Already had the bright Sunne renewed the day euery where with his splendant beames, and the Birds sate merrily singing on the blooming branches, yeelding testimony thereof to the eares of all hearers; when the seuen Ladies, and the three Gentlemen (after they were risen) entered the Gardens, and there spent some time in walking, as also making of Nose-gayes and Chaplets of Flowers. And euen as they had done the day before, so did they now follow the same course; for, after they had dined, in a coole and pleasing aire they fell to dancing, and then went to sleepe awhile, from which being awaked, they tooke their places (according as it pleased the Queene to appoint) in the same faire Meadow about her. And she, being a goodly creature, and highly pleasing to beholde, hauing put on her Crowne of Laurell, and giuing a gracious countenance to the whole company; commanding Madam *Neiphila* that her Tale should begin this daies delight. Whereupon she, without returning any excuse or deniall, began in this manner.

Martellino

Martellino counterfeiting to be lame of his members, caused himselfe to be set on the body of Saint Arriguo, where he made shew of his sudden recovery; but when his dissimulation was discovered, he was well beaten, being afterward taken prisoner, and in great danger of being hanged and strangled by the necke, and yet he escaped in the end.

The first Nouell.

Wherein is signified, how easie a thing it is, for wicked men to deceiue the world, under the shadow and colour of miracles: and that such trechery (oftentimes) redoundeth to the harme of the deuiser.

FAire Ladies, it hath happened many times, that hee who striueth to scorne and floute other men, and especially in occasions deseruing to be respected, proueth to mocke himselfe with the selfe-same matter, yea, and to his no meane danger beside. As you shall perceiue by a Tale, which I intend to tell you, obeying therein the command of our Queene, and according to the subiect by her enioyned. In which discourse, you may first obserue, what great mischance happened to one of our Citizens; and yet afterward, how (beyond all hope) he happily escaped.

Not long since there liued in the City of Treuers, an *Almaine* or *Germane*, named *Arriguo*, who being a poore man, serued as a Porter, or burden-bearer for money, when any man pleased to employ him. And yet, notwithstanding his poore and meane condition, he was generally reputed, to be of good and sanctified life. In which regard (whether it were true or no, I know not) it happened, that when he died (at least, as the men of Treuers themselves affirmed) in the very instant houre of his departing, all the Belles in the great Church of Treuers, (not being pulled by the helpe of any hand) beganne to ring: which being accounted for a miracle, euery one saide; that this *Arriguo* had been, and was a Saint. And presently all the people of the City ran to the house where the dead body lay, and carried it (as a sanctified body) into the great Church, where people, halt, lame, and blinde, or troubled with any other diseases, were brought about it, euen as if euery one should forth-with be holpen, onely by their touching the bodie.

It came to passe; that in so great a concourse of people, as resorted thither from all parts; three of our Cittizens went to Treuers, one of them being named *Stechio*, the second *Martellino*, and the third *Marquiso*, all being men of such condition, as frequented Princes Courts, to giue them delight by pleasant & counterfeited qualities. None of these men hauing euer beene at Treuers before, seeing how the people crowded thorow the streetes, wondred greatly thereat: but when they knew the reason, why the throngs rannne on heapes in such sort together, they grew as desirous to see the Shrine, as any of the rest. Hauing ordered all affaires at their lodging, *Marquiso* saide; It is fit for vs to see this Saint, but I know not how we shall attaine thereto, because (as I haue heard) the place is guarded by Germane Souldiers, and other warlike men, commanded thither by

by the Gouvernours of this City, least any outrage should be there committed: And beside, the Church is so full of people, as wee shall neuer compasse to get neere. *Martellino* being also as forward in desire to see it, presently replied: All this difficulty cannot dismay me, but I will goe to the very body of the Saint it selfe. But how? quoth *Marquise*. I will tell thee, answered *Martellino*. I purpose to goe in the disguise of an impotent lame person, supported on the one side by thy selfe, and on the other by *Stechio*, as if I were not able to walke of my selfe: And you two thus sustaining me, desiring to come neere the Saint to cure me; euery one will make way, and freely giue you leaue to goe on.

This deuise was very pleasing to *Marquise* and *Stechio*, so that (without any further delaying) they all three left their lodging, and resorting into a secret corner aside, *Martellino* so writhed and mishaped his hands, fingers, and armes, his legges, mouth, eyes, and whole countenance, that it was a dreadfull sight to looke vpon him, and whosoever beheld him, would verily haue imagined, that hee was vtterly lame of his limbes, and greatly deformed in his body. *Marquise* and *Stechio*, seeing all sorted so well as they could wish, tooke and led him towards the Church, making very pitious moane, and humbly desiring (for Gods sake) of euery one that they met, to grant them free passage, whereto they charitably condiscended.

Thus leading him on, crying still; Beware there before, and giue way for Gods sake, they arriued at the body of Saint *Arriguo*, that (by his helpe) he might be healed. And while all eyes were diligently obseruing, what miracle would be wrought on *Martellino*, hee hauing sitten a small space vpon the Saints bodie, and being sufficiently skilfull in counterfeiting; beganne first to extend for the one of his fingers, next his hand, then his arme, and so (by degrees) the rest of his body. Which when the people saw, they made such a wonderfull noyse in praise of Saint *Arriguo*, euen as if it had thundered in the Chutch.

Now it chanced by ill fortune, that there stood a *Florentine* neere to the body, who knew *Martellino* very perfectly; but appearing so monstrously mishapen, when he was brought into the Church, hee could take no knowledge of him. But when he saw him stand vp and walke, hee knew him then to be the man indeede; whereupon he saide: How commeth it to passe, that this fellow should be so miraculously cured, that neuer truly was any way impotent? Certaine men of the City hearing these words, entred into further questioning with him, demanding, how he knew that the man had no such imperfection? Well enough (answered the *Florentine*) I know him to be as direct in his limbes and body, as you; I, or any of vs all are: but indeede, he knowes better how to dissemble counterfet trickes, then any man else that euer I saw.

When they heard this, they discoursed no further with the *Florentine*, but pressed on mainely to the place where *Martellino* stood, crying out aloud. Lay holde on this Traytor, a mocker of God, and his holy Saints, that had no lameness in his limbes; but to make a mocke of our Saint and

vs, came hither in false and counterfet manner. So laying hands vpon him, they threw him against the ground, haling him by the haire on his head, and tearing the garments from his backe, spurning him vvith their feete, and beating him with their fists, that many were much ashamed to see it.

Poore *Martellino* was in a pittifull case, crying out for mercy, but no man would heare him; for, the more he cried, the more still they did beat him, as meaning to leaue no life in him, which *Stechio* and *Marquiso* seeing, considered with themselves, that they were likewise in a desperate case; and therefore, fearing to be as much misvsed, they cryed out among the rest; Kill the counterfet knaue, lay on loades, and spare him not; nevertheless, they tooke care how to get him out of the peoples handes, as doubting, least they would kill him indeede, by their extreame violence.

Sodainly, *Marquiso* bethought him how to do it, and proceeded thus. All the Sergeants for Iustice standing at the Church doore, hee ran with all possible speede to the *Potestates* Lieutenant, and said vnto him. Good my Lord Iustice, helpe me in an hard case; yonder is a villaine that hath cut my purse, I desire he may bee brought before you, that I may haue my money againe. He hearing this, sent for a dozen of the Sergeants, who went to apprehend vnhappy *Martellino*, and recouer him from the peoples fury, leading him on with them to the Palace, no meane crowds thronging after him, when they heard that he was accused to bee a Cut-purse. Now durst they meddle no more with him, but assisted the Officers; some of them charging him in like manner, that he had cut their purses also.

Vpon these clamours and complaints, the *Potestates* Lieutenant (being a man of rude quality) tooke him sodainly aside, and examined him of the crimes wherewith he was charged. But *Martellino*, as making no account of these accusations, laughed, and returned scoffing answeres. Whereat the Iudge, waxing much displeased, deliuered him ouer to the Strappado, and stood by himselfe, to haue him confesse the crimes imposed on him, and then to hang him afterward. Beeing let downe to the ground, the Iudge still demaunded of him, whether the accusations against him were true, or no? Affirming, that it nothing auayled him to deny it: whereupon hee thus spake to the Iudge. My Lord, I am heere ready before you, to confesse the truth; but I pray you, demaund of all them that accuse me, when and where I did cut their purses, & then I will tell you that, which (as yet) I haue not done, otherwise I purpose to make you no more answeres.

Well (quoth the Iudge) thou requirest but reason; & calling diuers of the accusers, one of them saide, that he lost his purse eight dayes before; another saide six, another foure, and some saide the very same day. Which *Martellino* hearing, replied. My Lord, they all lie in their throats, as I will plainly proue before you. I would to God I had neuer set foote within this City, as it is not many houres since my first entrance, and presently

sently after mine arriual, I went (in an euill houre I may say for me) to see the Saints body, where I was thus beaten as you may beholde. That all this is true which I say vnto you, the Seigneuries Officer that keeps your Booke of presentations, will testifie for me, as also the Host where I am lodged. Wherefore good my Lord, if you finde all no otherwise, then as I haue said, I humbly entreate you, that vpon these bad mens reportes and false informations, I may not be thus tormented, and put in perill of my life.

While matters proceeded in this manner, *Marquiso* and *Stechio*, vnderstanding how roughly the *Potesates* Lieutenant dealt with *Martellino* and that he had already giuen him the Strappado; were in heauy perplexity, saying to themselues; we haue carried this businesse very badly, redeeming him out of the Frying-pan, and flinging him into the Fire. Whereupon, trudging about from place to place, & meeting at length with their Host, they told him truly how all had happened, whereat hee could not refraine from laughing. Afterward, he went with them to one Master *Alexander Agolante*, who dwelt in *Treuers*, and was in great credite with the Citiees cheefe Magistrate, to whom hee related the whole Discourse; all three earnestly entreating him, to commiserate the case of poore *Martellino*.

Master *Alexander*, after he had laughed heartily at this hotte peece of seruice, went with him to the Lord of *Treuers*; preuailing so vvell with him, that he sent to haue *Martellino* brought before him. The Messengers that went for him, found him standing in his shirt before the Iudge, very shrewdly shaken with the Strappado, trembling and quaking pittifully. For the Iudge would not heare any thing in his excuse; but hating him (perhaps) because hee was a Florentine: flatly determined to haue him hangde by the necke, and would not deliuer him to the Lorde, vntill in meere despight he was compeld to do it.

The Lord of *Treuers*, when *Martellino* came before him, and had acquainted him truly with euery particular: Master *Alexander* requested, that he might be dispatched thence for *Florence*, because he thought the halter to be about his necke, and that there was no other helpe but hanging. The Lord, smiling (a long while) at the accident, & causing *Martellino* to be handsomely apparrelled, deliuering them also his Passe, they escaped out of further danger, and tarried no where, till they came vnto *Florence*.

Rinaldo de Este, after he was robbed by Theeves, arrived at Chasteau Guillaume, where he was friendly lodged by a faire widdow, and recompensed likewise for all his losses; returning afterward safe and well home vnto his owne house.

The second Nouell.

Whereby wee may learne, that such things as sometime seeme hurtfull to vs, may turne to our benefit and commodity.

Much merriment was among the Ladies, hearing this Tale of Martellinos misfortunes, so familiarly reported by Madam Neiphila, and of the men, it was best respected by Philostratus, who sitting neere vnto Neiphila, the Queene commanded his Tale to be the next, when presently he began to speake thus.



Gracious Ladies, I am to speake of vniuersall occasions, mingled with some misfortunes in part, and partly with matters leaning to loue: as many times may happen to such people, that trace the dangerous pathes of amorous desires, or haue not learned perfectly, to say S. Iulians pater noster, hauing good beds of their owne, yet (casually) meete with worser lodging.

In the time of Azzo, Marquesse of Ferrara, there was a Marchant named Rinaldo de Este, who being one day at Bologna, about some especiall businesse of his owne; his occasions there ended, and riding from thence towards Verona, he fell in company with other Horsemen, seeming to be Merchants like himselfe; but indeede were Theeves, men of most badde life and conuersation; yet he hauing no such mistrust of them, rode on,

G

con-

conferring with them very familiarly. They perceiuing him to be a Merchant, and likely to haue some store of money about him, concluded betweene themselves to rob him, so soone as they found apt place and opportunity. But because he should conceiue no such suspition, they rode on like modest men, talking honestly & friendly with him, of good parts and disposition appearing in him, offering him all humble and gracious seruice, accounting themselves happy by his companie, as hee returned the same courtesie to them, because he was alone, and but one seruant with him.

Falling from one discourse to another, they began to talke of such prayers, as men (in iourney) vse to. salute God withall; and one of the Theeues (they being three in number, spake thus to *Rinaldo*. Sir, let it be no offence to you, that I desire to know, what prayer you most vse when thus you trauell on the way? Whereto *Rinaldo* replied in this manner. To tell you true Sir, I am a man grosse enough in such Diuine matters, as meddling more with Marchandize, then I do with Bookes. Neuerthelessse, at all times when I am thus in iourney, in the morning before I depart my Chamber, I say a *Pater noster* and an *Aue Maria*, for the souls of the father and mother of Saint *Iulian*, and after that, I pray God and S. *Iulian* to send me a good lodging at night. And let me tell you Sir, that very oftentimes heeretofore, I haue met with many great dangers vpon the way, from all which I still escaped, and euermore (when night drewe on) I came to an exceeding good Lodging. Which makes mee firmly belecue, that Saint *Iulian* (in honour of whom I speake it) hath begd of God such great grace for me; and mee thinkes, that if any day I should faile of this prayer in the morning: I cannot trauaile securely, nor come to a good lodging. No doubt then Sir (quoth the other) but you haue saide that prayer this morning? I would be sory else, saide *Rinaldo*, such an especiall matter is not to be neglected.

He and the rest, who had already determined how to handle him before they parted, saide within themselves: Looke thou hast said thy praier, for when we haue thy money, Saint *Iulian* and thou shift for thy lodging. Afterward, the same man thus againe conferd with him. As you Sir, so I haue ridden many iournies, and yet I neuer vsed any such praier, although I haue heard it very much commended, and my lodging hath prooued neuer the worser. Perhaps this verie night will therein resolue vs both, whether of vs two shall be the best lodged; you that haue sayde the prayer, or I that neuer vsde it at all. But I must not deny, that in sted thereof, I haue made vse of some verses; as *Dirupisti*, or the *Intemerata*, or *Deprofundis*, which are (as my Grandmother hath often told mee) of very great vertue and efficacy.

Continuing thus in talke of diuers things, winning way, and beguiling the time, still waiting when their purpose should sort to effect: it fortun-
ned, that the Theeues seeing they were come neere to a Towne, called *Casteau Guillaume*, by the foord of a Riuer, the houre somewhat late, the place solitarie, and thickly shaded with trees, they made their assault;
and

and hauing robd him, left him there on foote, stript into his shirt, saying to him. Goe now and see, whether thy Saint *Iulian* will allow thee this night a good lodging, or no, for our owne we are sufficiently prouided; so passing the Riuer, away they rode. *Rinaldo*s seruant, seeing his Master so sharply assayled, like a wicked villaine, would not assist him in any sort: but giuing his horse the spurres, neuer left gallowping, vntill hee came to *Chasteau Guillaume*, where hee entred vpon the point of night, prouiding himselfe of a lodging, but not caring what became of his Master.

Rinaldo remaining there in his shirt, bare-foote and bare-legged, the weather extremely colde, and snowing incessantly, not knowing what to doe, darke night drawing on, and looking round about him, for some place where to abide that night, to the end he might not dye with colde: he found no helpe at all there for him, in regard that (no long while before) the late warre had burnt and wasted all, and not so much as the least Cottage left. Compelled by the coldes violence, his teeth quaking, and all his body trembling, hee trotted on towards *Chasteau Guillaume*, not knowing, whether his man was gone thither or no, or to what place else: but perswaded himselfe, that if he could get entrance, there was no feare of finding succour. But before he came within halfe a mile of the Towne, the night grew extreamely darke, and arriuing there so late, hee found the gates fast lockt, and the Bridges drawne vp, so that no entrance might be admitted.

Griuing greatly hereat, and being much discomforted, rufully hee went spying about the walls, for some place wherein to shrowd himselfe, at least, to keepe the snow from falling vpon him. By good hap, hee espied an house vpon the wall of the Towne, which had a terrace iutting out as a penthouse, vnder which he purposed to stand all the night, and then to get him gone in the morning. At length, hee found a doore in the wall, but very fast shut, and some small store of strawe lying by it, which he gathered together, and sitting downe thereon very pensiuely; made many sad complaints to Saint *Iulian*, saying: This was not according to the trust he reposed in her. But Saint *Iulian*, taking compassion vpon him, without any ouer-long tarying; prouided him of a good lodging, as you shall heare how.

In this towne of *Chasteau Guillaume*, liued a young Lady, who was a widdow, so beautifull and comely of her person, as sildome was seene a more louely creature. The Marquesse *Azzo* most dearely affected her, and (as his choysest Iewell of delight) gaue her that house to liue in, vnder the terrace whereof poore *Rinaldo* made his shelter. It chaunced the day before, that the Marquesse was come thither, according to his frequent custome, to weare away that night in her company, she hauing secretly prepared a Bath for him, and a costly supper beside. All things being ready, and nothing wanting but the Marquesse his presence: suddenly a Post brought him such Letters, which commanded him instantly to horsebacke, and word hee sent to the Lady, to spare him for that night,

because vrgent occasions called him thence, and hee rode away immediately.

Much discontented was the Lady at this vnexpected accident, and not knowing now how to spend the time, resolved to vse the Bath which hee had made for the Marquesse, and (after supper) betake her selfe to rest, and so she entred into the Bath. Close to the doore where poore *Rinaldo* fate, stode the Bath, by which meanes, shee being therein, heard all his quivering moanes, and complaints, seeming to be such, as the Swanne singing before her death: whereupon, shee called her Chamber-maide, saying to her. Goe vp aboue, and looke ouer the terrace on the wall downe to this doore, and see who is there, and what hee doth. The Chamber-maide went vp aloft, and by a little glimmering in the ayre, she saw a man sitting in his shirt, bare on feete and legges, trembling in manner before rehearsed. Shee demaunding, of whence, and what hee was; *Rinaldoes* teeth so trembled in his head, as very hardly could hee forme any words, but (so well as he could) tolde her what hee was, and how hee came thither: most pittifully entreating her, that if shee could afford him any helpe, not to suffer him starue there to death with colde.

The Chamber-maide, being much moued to compassion, returned to her Lady, and tolde her all; she likewise pittying his distresse, and remembring shee had the key of that doore, whereby the Marquesse both entred and returned, when he intended not to be seene of any, said to her Maide. Goe, and open the doore softly for him; we haue a good supper, and none to helpe to eate it, and if he be a man likely, we can allow him one nights lodging too. The Chamber-maide, commending her Lady for this charitable kindnesse, opened the doore, and seeing hee appeared as halfe frozen, shee said vnto him. Make hast good man, get thee into this Bath, which yet is good and warme, for my Lady her selfe came but newly out of it. Whereto very gladly he condescended, as not tarrying to be bidden twise; finding himselfe so singularly comforted with the heate thereof, euen as if hee had beene restored from death to life. Then the Lady sent him garments, which lately were her deceased husbands, and fitted him so aptly in all respects, as if purposely they had beene made for him.

Attending in further expectation, to know what else the Lady would commaund him; hee began to remember God and Saint *Iulian*, hartily thanking her, for deliuering him from so bad a night as was threatned towards him, and bringing him to so good entertainment. After all this, the Lady causing a faire fire to be made in the neereft Chamber beneath, went and fate by it her selfe, demaunding how the honest man fared. Madame, answered the Chamber-maide, now that he is in your deceased Lords garments, he appeareth to be a very goodly Gentleman, and (questionlesse) is of respectiue birth and breeding, well deseruing this gracious fauour which you haue afforded him. Goe then (quoth the Lady) and conduct him hither, to sit by this fire, and sup here with mee, for I feare he hath had but a sorrie supper. When *Rinaldo* was entred into the Chamber,

Chamber, and beheld her to be such a beautifull Lady, accounting his fortune to exceede all comparison, hee did her most humble reuerence, expressing so much thankfulness as possibly hee could, for this her extraordinary grace and fauour.

The Lady fixing a stedfast eye vpon him, well liking his gentle language and behauiour, perceiuing also, how fitly her deceased husbands apparell was formed to his person, and resembling him in all familiar respects, he appeared (in her iudgement) farre beyond the Chambermaides commendations of him; so praying him to sit downe by her before the fire, shee questioned with him, concerning this vnhappy nights accident befallne him, wherein he fully resolu'd her, and shee was the more perswaded, by reason of his seruants comming into the Towne before night, assuring him, that he should be found for him early in the morning.

Supper being serued in to the Table, and hee seated according as the Lady commanded, shee began to obserue him very considerately; for he was a goodly man, compleate in all perfections of person, a delicate pleasing countenance, a quicke alluring eye, fixed and constant, not wantonly gadding, in the iouiall youthfulness of his time, and truest temper for amorous apprehension; all these were as battering ensignes against a Bulwarke of no strong resistance, and wrought strangely vpon her flexible affections. And though hee fed heartily, as occasion constrained, yet her thoughts had entertained a new kinde of diet, digested onely by the eye; yet so cunningly concealed, that no motiue to immodesty could be discerned. Her mercy thus extended to him in misery, drew on (by Table discourse) his birth, education, parents, friends, and alies; his wealthy possessions by Merchandize, and a sound stability in his estate, but aboue all (and best of all) the single and sole condition of a bachelor; an apt and easie Steele to strike fire, especially vpon such quicke taking tinder, and in a time fauoured by Fortune.

No imbarment remained, but remembrance of the Marquesse, and that being summond to her more aduised consideration, her youth and beauty stood vp as conscious accusers, for blemishing her honour and faire repute, with lewd and luxurious life; farre vnfit for a Lady of her degree, and well worthy of generall condemnation. What should I further say? vpon a short conference with her Chambermaide, repentance for sinne past, and solemne promise of a constant conuersion, thus shee deliuered her minde to *Rinaldo*.

Sir, as you haue related your fortunes to me, by this your casuall happening hither, if you can like the motion so well as shee that makes it, my deceased Lord and husband liuing so perfectly in your person; this house, and all mine, is yours; and of a widow I will become your wife, except (vnmanly) you denie me. *Rinaldo* hearing these words, and proceeding from a Lady of such absolute perfections, presuming vpon so proud an offer, and condemning himselfe of folly if he should refuse it, thus replied. Madam, considering that I stand bound for euer hereafter, to confesse that you are the gracious preseruer of my life, and I no way able to

returne requitall; if you please so to shadow mine insufficiency, and to accept me and my fairest fortunes to doe you seruice: let me die before a thought of deniall, or any way to yeeld you the least discontentment.

Here wanted but a Priest to ioyne their hands, as mutuall affection already had done their hearts, which being sealed with infinite kisses; the Chamber-maide called vp Friar *Roger* her Confessor, and wedding and bedding were both effected before the bright morning. In brieft, the Marquesse hauing heard of the marriage, did not mislike it, but confirmed it by great and honourable gifts; and hauing sent for his dishonest seruant, he dispatched him (after sound reprehension) to *Ferrara*, with Letters to *Rinaldoes* Father and friends, of all the accidents that had be-falne him. Moreouer, the very same morning, the three theques, that had robbed, and so ill entreated *Rinaldo*, for another facte by them the same night committed; were taken, and brought to the Towne of *Chasteau Guillaume*, where they were hanged for their offences, and *Rinaldo* with his wife rode to *Ferrara*.

Three young Gentlemen, being brēthren, and hauing spent all their Lands and possessions vainely, became poore. A Nephew of theirs (falling almost into as desperate a condition) became acquainted with an Abbot, whom he after-ward found to be the King of Englands Daughter, and made him her Husband in marriage, recompencing all his Vncles losses, and seating them againe in good estate.

The third Nouell.

Wherein is declared the dangers of Prodigalitie, and the manifold mutabilities of Fortune.



THe fortunes of *Rinaldo de Este*, being heard by the Ladies and Gentlemen, they admired his happinesse, and commended his deuotion

to Saint *Julian*, who (in such extreame necessity) sent him so good succour. Nor was the Lady to be blamed, for leauing base liberty, and conuerting to the chaste embraces of the marriage bed, the dignity of womens honour, and eternall disgrace liuing otherwise. While thus they descanted on the happy night betweene her and *Rinaldo*, Madam *Pampinea* sitting next to *Philostratus*, considering, that her discourse must follow in order, and thinking on what shee was to say; the Queene had no sooner sent out her command, but shee being no lesse faire then forward, beganne in this manner.

Ladies of great respect, the more we conferre on the accidents of Fortune, so much the more remaineth to consider on her mutabilities, wherein there is no need of wonder, if discreetly we obserue, that all such things as we fondly tearme to be our owne, are in her power, and so (consequently) change from one to another, without any stay or arrest (according to her concealed iudgement) or settled order (at least) that can bee knowne to vs. Now, although these things appeare thus daily to vs, euen apparantly in all occasions, and as hath beene discerned by some of our precedent discourses; yet notwithstanding, seeing it pleaseth the Queene, that our arguments should ayme at these ends, I will adde to the former tales another of my owne, perhaps not vnprofitable for the hearers, nor vnpleasing in obseruation.

Sometime heeretofore, there dwelt in our Citie, a Knight named Signior *Thebaldo*, who (according as some report) issued from the Family of *Lamberti*, but others deriue him of the *Agolanti*; guiding (perhaps) their opinion heerein, more from the traine of children, belonging to the saide *Thebaldo* (euermore equall to that of the *Agolanti*) then any other matter else. But setting aside, from which of these two houses he came, I say, that in his time he was a very welthy Knight, & had three Sonnes; the first being named *Lamberto*, the second *Thebaldo*, & the third *Agolanto*, all goodly and gracefull youths: howbeit, the eldest had not compleated eightene yeares, when Signior *Thebaldo* the father deceeded, who left them all his goods and inheritances. And they, seeing themselves rich in ready monies and reuennues, without any other gouernment then their owne voluntary disposition, kept no restraint vpon their expences, but maintained many seruants, and store of vnualewable horses, beside Hawkes and Hounds, with open house for all commers; and not onely all delights else fit for Gentlemen, but what vanities beside best agreed with their wanton and youthfull appetites.

Not long had they run on this race, but the treasures lefte them by their Father, began greatly to diminish; and their reuennues suffised not, to support such iauish expences as they had begun: but they fell to engaging and pawning their inheritances, selling one to day, and another to morrow, so that they saw themselves quickly come to nothing, and then pouerty opened their eyes, which prodigality had before closed vp. Heereupon, *Lamberto* (on a day) calling his Brethren to him, shewed them what the honors of their Father had beene, to what height his wealth

wealth amounted, and now to what an ebbe of pouerty it was false, only thorow their inordinate expences. Wherefore hee counselled them, (as best he could) before further misery insulted ouer them; to make sale of the small remainder that was left, and then to betake themselves vnto some other abiding, where fairer Fortune might chance to shine vpon them.

This aduice preuailed with them; and so, without taking leaue of any body, or other solemnity then closest secrecy, they departed from *Florence*, not tarrying in any place vntill they were arriued in *England*. Comming to the City of London, and taking there a small house vpon yearly rent, liuing on so little charge as possible might be, they began to lend out money at vse: wherein Fortune was so fauourable to them, that (in few yeares) they had gathered a great summe of mony: by means whereof it came to passe, that one while one of them, and afterward another, returned backe againe to *Florence*: where, with those summes, a great part of their inheritances were redeemed, and many other bought beside. Linking themselves in marriage, and yet continuing their vsances in *England*; they sent a Nephew of theirs thither, named *Alessandro*, a yong man, and of faire demeanor, to maintaine their stocke in employment: while they three remained still at *Florence*, and growing forgetful of their former misery, fell againe into as vnreasonable expences as euer, neuer respecting their household charges, because they had good credite among the Merchants, and the monies still sent from *Alessandro*, supported their expences diuers yeares.

The dealings of *Alessandro* in *England* grew very great, for hee lent out much money to many Gentlemen, Lords, and Barons of the Land, vpon engagement of their Manours, Castles, and other reuennues: from whence he deriued immeasurable benefite. While the three Brethren held on in their lauish expences, borrowing moneys when they wanted vntill their supplies came from *England*, whereon (indeede) was their onely dependance: it fortuned, that (contrary to the opinion of al men) warre happened betweene the King of *England*, and one of his sonnes, which occasioned much trouble in the whole Countrey, by taking part on either side, some with the Sonne, and other with the Father. In regard whereof, those Castles and places pawned to *Alessandro*, were sodainely seized from him, nothing then remaining that returned him any profit. But liuing in hope day by day, that peace would be concluded betweene the Father and the Sonne, he neuer doubted, but all things then should be restored to him, both the principall and interest, & therefore he would not depart out of the Country.

The three Brethren at *Florence*, bounding within no limites their disordered spending; borrowed daily more and more. And after some few yeares, the Creditors seeing no effect of their hopes to com from them, all credit being lost with them, and no repayment of promised dues; they were imprisoned, their landes and all they had, not suffising to pay the moiety of debts, but their bodies remained in prison for the rest, theyr

Wiues

Wiues and yong children being sent thence, some to one village, some to another, so that nothing now was to be expected, but pouerty & misery of life for euer.

As for honest *Alessandro*, who had awaited long time for peace in England, perceyuing there was no likelyhood of it; and considering also, that (beside his tarrying there in vaine to recouer his dues) he was in danger of his life; without any further deferring, hee set away for *Italy*. It came to passe, that as he issued forth of *Bruges*, hee saw a yong Abbot also iourneying thence, being cloathed in white, accompanied with diuers Monkes, and a great traine before, conducting the needefull carriage. Two ancient Knights, Kinsmen to the King, followed after, with whom *Alessandro* acquainted himselfe, as hauing formerly known them, and was kindly accepted into their company. *Alessandro* riding along with them, courteously requested to know, what those Monks were that rode before, and such a traine attending on them? Whereto one of the Knights thus answered.

He that rideth before, is a yong Gentleman, and our Kinsman, who is newly elected Abbot of one of the best Abbeyes in England; & because he is more yong in yeares, then the decrees for such a dignity doe allow, we trauaile with him to *Rome*, to entreat our Holy Father, that his youth may be dispensed withall, and he confirmed in the sayd dignity; but hee is not to speake a word to any person. On rode this new Abbot, sometimes before his traine, and other whiles after, as we see great Lords vse to do, when they ride vpon the High-ways.

It chanced on a day, that *Alessandro* rode somewhat neere to the Abbot, who stedfastly beholding him, perceiued that he was a verie comely young man, so affable, louely, and gracious, that euen in this first encounter, he hadde neuer scene any man before, that better pleased him. Calling him a little closer, he began to conferre familiarly with him, demanding what he was, whence he came, and whether he trauelled. *Alessandro* imparted freely to him all his affaires, in euery thing satisfying his demands, and offering (although his power was small) to doe him all the seruice he could.

When the Abbot had heard his gentle answers, so wisely & discreetly deliuered, considering also (more particularly) his commendable carriage; he tooke him to be (at the least) a well-borne Gentleman, and far differing from his owne logger-headed traine. Wherfore, taking compassion on his great misfortunes, he comforted him very kindly, wishing him to liue alwayes in good hope. For, if hee were vertuous and honest, he should surely attaine to the seate from whence Fortune had throwne him, or rather much higher. Entreating him also, that seeing he iournied towards *Tuscany*, as he himselfe did the like; to continue stil (if he pleased) in his company. *Alessandro* most humbly thanked him for such gracious comfort; protesting, that he would be alwaies ready, to doe whatsoever he commanded.

The Abbot riding on, with newer crochets in his braine, then hee had before

before the sight of *Alessandro*; it fortun'd, that after diuers dayes of tra-uaile, they came to a small countrey Village, which affoorded little store of lodging, and yet the Abbot would needs lye there. *Alessandro*, being well acquainted with the Host of the house, willed him, to prouide for the Abbot and his people, and then to lodge him where hee thought meetest. Now, before the Abbots comming thither, the Harbinger that marshalled all such matters, had prouided for his traine in the Village, some in one place, and others elsewhere, in the best maner that the Towne could yeelde. But when the Abbot had supt, a great part of the night being spent, and euery one else at his rest; *Alessandro* demaunded of the Host, what prouision he had made for him; and how hee should be lodged that night?

In good sadnesse Sir (quoth the Host) you see that my house is full of Guests, so that I and my people, must gladly sleepe on the tables & benches: Neuerthelesse, next adioyning to my Lord Abbots Chamber, there are certaine Corn-lofts, whether I can closely bring you, and making shift there with a slender Pallet-bed, it may serue for one night, instead of a better. But mine Host (quoth *Alessandro*) how can I passe thorow my Lords Chamber, which is so little, as it would not allowe Lodging for any of his Monkes? If I had remembred so much (said the Host) before the Curtaines were drawne, I could haue lodgd his Monkes in those Corn-lofts, and then both you and I might haue slept where now they do. But feare you not, my Lords Curtaines are close drawne, hee sleepeth (no doubt) soundly, and I can conueigh you thither quietly enough, without the least disturbance to him, and a Pallet-bed shal be fitted there for you. *Alessandro* perceyuing, that all this might bee easilie done, and no disease offered to the Abbot, accepted it willingly, & went thither without any noyse at all.

My Lord Abbot, whose thoughtes were so busied about amorous desires, that no sleepe at all could enter his eyes; heard all this talke betweene the Host and *Alessandro*, and also where hee was appointed to lodge, wherefore he sayd to himselfe. Seeing Fortune hath fitted me with a propitious time, to compasse the happines of my hearts desire; I know no reason why I should refuse it. Perhaps, I shall neuer haue the like offer againe, or euer be enabled with such an opportunity. So, being fully determined to prosecute his intention, and perswading himselfe also, that the silence of night had bestowed sleepe on all the rest; with a lowe and trembling voyce, he called *Alessandro*, aduising him to come and lye downe by him, which (after some few faint excuses) he did, and putting off his cloaths, lay downe by the Abbot, being not a little proude of so gracious a fauour.

The Abbot, laying his arme ouer the others body, began to imbrace and hugge him; even as amorous friends (prouoked by earnest affection) vse to do. Whereat *Alessandro* very much maruayling, and being an *Italian* himselfe, fearing least this folly in the Abbot, would conuert to foule and dishonest action, shrunk modestly from him. Which the
Abbot

Abbot perceiuing, and doubting, least *Alessandro* would depart and leaue him, pleasantly smiling, and with bashfull behauiour, baring his stomack, he tooke *Alessandroes* hand, and laying it thereon, saide; *Alessandro*, let all bad thoughts of bestiall abuse be farre off from thee, and feele here, to resolve thee from all such feare. *Alessandro* feeling the Abbots brest, found there two pretty little mountaints, round, plumpe, and smooth, appearing as if they had beene of polished Iuory; whereby he perceiued, that the Abbot was a woman: which, setting an edge on his youthfull desires, made him fall to embracing, and immediately he offered to kisse her; but shee somewhat rudely repulsiug him, as halfe offended, saide.

Alessandro, forbear such boldnesse, vpon thy liues perill, and before thou further presume to touch me, vnderstand what I shall tell thee. I am (as thou perceiuest) no man, but a woman; and departing a Virgin from my Fathers House, am traueiling towards the Popes holinesse, to the end that he should bestow me in mariage. But the other day, when first I beheld thee, whether it proceeded from thy happinesse in fortune, or the fatall houre of my owne infelicity for euer, I know not; I conceiued such an effectuall kinde of liking towards thee, as neuer did woman loue a man more truly, then I doe thee, hauing sworne within my soule to make thee my Husband before any other; and if thou wilt not accept mee as thy wife, set a locke vpon thy lippes concerning what thou hast heard, and depart hence to thine owne bed againe.

No doubt, but that these were strange newes to *Alessandro*, and seemed meerely as a miracle to him. What shee was, he knew not, but in regard of her traine and company, hee reputed her to be both noble and rich, as also shee was wonderfull faire and beautifull. His owne fortunes stood out of future expectation by his kinsmens ouerthrow, and his great losses in *England*; wherefore, vpon an opportunity so fairely offered, hee held it no wisdom to retorne refusall, but accepted her gracious motion, and referred all to her disposing. Shee arising out of her bed, called him to a little Table standing by, where hung a faire Crucifix vpon the wall; before which, and calling him to witnesse, that suffered such bitter and cruell torments on his Crosse, putting a Ring vpon his finger, there she faithfully espoused him, refusing all the World, to be onely his: which being on either side confirmed solemnely, by an holy vow, and chaste kisses; shee commanded him backe to his Chamber, and shee returned to her bed againe, sufficiently satisfied with her Loues acceptation, and so they iournied on till they came to *Rome*.

When they had rested themselues there for some few dayes, the supposed Abbot, with the two Knights, and none else in company but *Alessandro*, went before the Pope, and hauing done him such reuerence as be-seemed, the Abbot began to speake in this manner.

Holy Father (as you know much better then any other) euery one that desireth to liue well and vertuously, ought to shunne (so farre as in them lieth) all occasions that may induce to the contrary. To the ende therefore, that I (who desire nothing more) then to liue within the compasse

passed of a vertuous conuersation, may perfect my hopes in this behalfe: I haue fled from my Fathers Court, and am come hither in this habite as you see, to craue therein your holy and fatherly furtherance. I am daughter to the King of *England*, and haue sufficiently furnished my selfe with some of his treasures, that your holinesse may bestow me in marriage; because mine vnkind Father, neuer regarding my youth and beauty (inferior to few in my natiue Country) would marry me to the King of *North-wales*, an aged, impotent, and sickly man. Yet let me tell your sanctity, that his age and weakenesse hath not so much occasioned my flight, as feare of mine owne youth and frailty; when being married to him, instead of loyall and vntained life, lewd and dishonest desires might make me to wander, by breaking the diuine Lawes of wedlocke, and abusing the royall blood of my Father.

As I trauailed hither with this vertuous intention, our Lord, who onely knoweth perfectly, what is best fitting for all his creatures; presented mine eyes (no doubt in his meere mercy and goodnesse) with a man meete to be my husband, which (pointing to *Alessandro*) is this young Gentleman standing by me, whose honest, vertuous, and ciuill demeanour, deserueth a Lady of farre greater worth, although (perhaps) nobility in blood be denied him, and may make him seeme not so excellent, as one deriued from Royall discent. Holy and religious vowes haue past betweene vs both, and the Ring on his finger, is the firme pledge of my faith and constancie; neuer to accept any other man in marriage, but him onely, although my Father, or any else doe dislike it. Wherefore (holy Father) the principall cause of my comming hither, being already effectually concluded on, I desire to compleat the rest of my pilgrimage, by visiting the sanctified places in this City, whereof there are great plenty: And also, that sacred marriage, being contracted in the presence of God onely, betweene *Alessandro* and my selfe, may by you be publicly confirmed, and in an open congregation. For, seeing God hath so appointed it, and our soules haue so solemnely vowed it, that no disaster whatsoever can alter it: you being Gods vicar here on earth, I hope will not gaine-say, but confirme it with your fatherly benediction, that wee may liue in Gods feare, and dye in his fauour.

Perfwade your selues (faire Ladies) that *Alessandro* was in no meane admiration, when hee heard, that his wife was daughter to the King of *England*; vnspeakeable ioy (questionlesse) wholly ouercame him: but the two Knights were not a little troubled and offended, at such a strange and vnexpected accident, yea, so violent were their passions, that had they beene any where else, then in the Popes presence, *Alessandro* had felt their fury, and (perhaps) the Princesse her selfe too. On the other side, the Pope was much amazed, at the habite she went disguised in, and likewise at the election of her husband; but, perceiuing there was no resistance to be made against it, hee yeelded the more willingly to satisfie her desire. And therefore, hauing first comforted the two Knights, and made peace betweene them, the Princesse and *Alessandro*; he gaue order
for

for the rest that was to be done.

When the appointed day for the solemnity was come, hee caused the Princeesse (cloathed in most rich and royall garments) to appeare before all the Cardinals, and many other great persons then in presence, who were come to this worthy Feast, which hee had caused purposely to be prepared, where she seemed so faire & goodly a Lady, that euery eye was highly delighted to behold her, commending her with no mean admiration. In like manner was *Alessandro* greatly honored by the two Knights, being most sumptuous in appearance, and not like a man that had lent money to vsury, but rather of very royall quality; the Pope himselfe celebrating the marriage betweene them, which being finished, with the most magnificent pompe that could be deuised, hee gaue them his benediction, and licenced their departure thence.

Alessandro, his Princeesse and her traine thus leauing *Rome*, they would needes visite *Florence*, where the newes of this accident was (long before) noysed, and they receiued by the Citizens in royall manner. There did shee deliuer the three brethren out of prison, hauing first payed all their debts, and reseated them againe (with their wiues) in their former inheritances and possessions. Afterward, departing from *Florence*, and *Agolanto*, one of the Vncles traauiling with them to *Paris*; they were there also most honourably entertained by the King of *France*. From whence the two Knights went before for *England*, and preuailed so succesfully with the King; that hee receiued his daughter into grace and fauour, as also his Sonne in law her husband, to whom hee gaue the order of Knighthoode, and (for his greater dignitie) created him Earle of *Cornewall*.

And such was the noble spirit of *Alessandro*, that he pacified the troubles betweene the King and his sonne, whereon ensued great comfort to the Kingdome, winning the loue and fauour of all the people; and *Agolanto* (by the meanes of *Alessandro*) recouered all that was due to him and his brethren in *England*, returning richly home to *Florence*, Counte *Alessandro* (his kinsman) hauing first dubd him Knight. Long time hee liued in peace and tranquility, with the faire Princeesse his wife, prouing to be so absolute in wisedome, and so famous a Souldier; that (as some report) by assistance of his Father in law, hee conquered the Realme of *Ireland*, and was crowned King thereof.

Landolpho Ruffolo, falling into pouerty, became a Pirate on the Seas, and being taken by the Genewayes, hardly escaped drowning: Which yet (neverthelesse) he did, upon a little Chest or Coffe, full of very rich Jewels, being caried thereon to Corfu, where he was well entertained by a good woman; And afterward, returned richly home to his owne house.

The fourth Nouell.

whereby may be discerned, into how many dangers a man may fall, through a conetous desire to enrich himselfe.

MAdame Lauretta, sitting next to Madame Pampinea, and seeing how triumphantly shee had finished her discourse; without attending any thing else, spake thus. Gracious Ladies, wee shall neuer behold (in mine opinion) a great act of Fortune, then to see a man so suddainly exalted, euen from the lowest death of pouerty, to a Royall estate of dignity; as the discourse of Madame Pampinea hath made good, by the happy aduancement of *Alessandro*. And because it appeareth necessary, that whosoever discourseth on the subiect proposed, should no way varie from the very same termes; I shall not shame to tell a tale, which, though it containe farre greater mishaps then the former, may sort to as happy an issue, albeit not so noble and magnificent. In which respect, it may (perhaps) merit the lesse attention; but howsoever that fault shall be found in you, I meane to discharge mine owne duty.



Opinion hath made it famous for long time, that the Sea-coast of *Rhegium* to *Gaieta*, is the onely delectable part of all *Italy*, wherein, somewhat neere to *Salerno*, is a shore looking vpon the Sea, which the inhabitants there

there dwelling, doe call the coast of *Malfy*, full of small Townes, Gardens, Springs and wealthy men, trading in as many kindes of Merchandizes, as any other people that I know. Among which Townes, there is one, named *Ranello*, wherein (as yet to this day there are rich people) there was (not long since) a very wealthy man, named *Landolpho Ruffolo*, who being not contented with his riches, but coueting to multiply them double and trebble, fell in danger, to loose both himselfe and wealth together.

This man (as other Merchants are wont to doe) after hee had considered on his affaires, bought him a very goodly Ship, lading it with diuers sorts of Merchandizes, all belonging to himselfe onely, and making his voyage to the Isle of *Cyprus*. Where he found, ouer and beside the Merchandizes he had brought thither, many Ships more there arriued, and all laden with the selte same commodities, in regard whereof, it was needefull for him, not onely to make a good Mart of his goods; but also was further constrained (if hee meant to vent his commodities) to sell them away (almost) for nothing, endangering his vtter destruction and ouerthrow. Whereupon, grieuing exceedingly at so great a losse, not knowing what to doe, and seeing, that from very abundant wealth, hee was likely to fall into as low pouerty: hee resolved to dye, or to recompence his losses vpon others, because he would not returne home poore, hauing departed thence so rich.

Meeting with a Merchant, that bought his great Ship of him; with the money made thereof, and also of his other Merchandizes, hee purchased another, being a lighter vessell, apt and proper for the vse of a Pirate, arming and furnishing it in ample manner, for rousing and robbing vpon the Seas. Thus hee began to make other mens goods his owne, especially from the Turkes he tooke much wealth, Fortune being alwayes therein so fauourable to him, that hee could neuer compasse the like by trading. So that, within the space of one yeare, hee had robd and taken so many Gallies from the Turke; that he found himselfe well recovered, not onely of all his losses by Merchandize, but likewise his wealth was wholly redoubled. Finding his losses to be very liberally requited, and hauing now sufficient, it were folly to hazard a second fall; wherefore, conferring with his owne thoughts, and finding that he had enough, and needed not to couet after more: he fully concluded, now to returne home to his owne house againe, and liue vpon his goods thus gotten.

Continuing still in feare, of the losses he had sustained by traffique, & minding, neuer more to imploy his mony that way, but to keep this light vessell, which had holpen him to all his wealth: he commanded his men to put forth their Oares, and shape their course for his owne dwelling. Being aloft in the higher Seas, darke night ouer-taking them, and a mighty winde suddainly comming vpon them: it not onely was contrary to their course, but held on with such impetuous violence; that the small vessell, being vnable to endure it, made to land-ward speedily, and in expectation of a more friendly wind, entred a litle port of the Sea, directing

vp into a small Island, and there safely sheltred it selfe. Into the same port which *Landolpho* had thus taken for his refuge, entred (soone after) two great Carrackes of *Genewayes*, lately come from *Constantinople*. When the men in them had espied the small Barke, and lockt vppe her passage from getting forth; vnderstanding the Owners name, and that report had famed him to be very rich, they determined (as men euermore addicted naturally, to couet after money and spoile) to make it their owne as a prize at Sea.

Landing some store of their men, well armed with Crosse-bowes and other weapons, they tooke possession of such a place, where none durst issue forth of the small Barke, but endangered his life with their Darts & Arrowes. Entering aboard the Barke, and making it their owne by full possession, all the men they threw ouer-boord, without sparing any but *Landolpho* himselfe, whom they mounted into one of the Carrackes, leauing him nothing but a poore shirt of Maile on his backe, and hauing rifled the Barke of all her riches, sunke it into the bottome of the sea. The day following, the rough windes being calmed, the Carrackes set saile againe, hauing a prosperous passage all the day long; but vppon the entrance of darke night, the windes blew more tempestuously then before, and sweld the Sea in such rude stormes, that the two Carracks were sundered each from other, and by violence of the tempest it came to passe, that the Carracke wherein lay poore miserable *Landolpho* (beneath the Ile of *Cephalonia*) ran against a rocke, and euen as a glasse against a wall, so split the Carracke in peeces, the goods and merchandizes floating on the Sea, Chests, Coffers, Beds, and such like other things, as often hapneth in such lamentable accidents.

Now, notwithstanding the nights obscurity, and impetuous violence of the billowes; such as could swimme, made shift to saue their liues by swimming. Others caught hold on such things, as by Fortunes fauour floated neere to them, among whom, distressed *Landolpho*, desirous to saue his life, if possibly it might be, espied a Chest or Coffer before him, ordained (no doubt) to be the meanes of his safety from drowning. Now although the day before, he had wished for death infinite times, rather then to returne home in such wretched pouerty; yet, seeing how other men stroue for safety of their liues by any helpe, were it neuer so little, he tooke aduantage of this fauor offred him, and the rather in a necessitie so vrgent. Keeping fast vpon the Coffer so well as he could, and being driuen by the winds & waues, one while this way, and anon quite contrarie, he made shift for himselfe till day appeared; when looking euery way about him, seeing nothing but clouds, the seas and the Coffer, which one while shrunke from vnder him, and another while supported him, according as the windes and billowes carried it: all that day and night thus he floated vp and downe, drinking more then willingly hee would, but almost hunger-starued thorow want of foode. The next morning, either by the appointment of heauen, or power of the Windes, *Landolpho* who was (well-neere) become a Spundge, holding his armes strongly about

about the Chest, as wee haue some doe, who (dreading drowning) take hold on any the very smallest helpe; drew neere vnto the shore of the Island *Corfu*, where (by good fortune) a poore woman was scowring dishes with the salt water and sand, to make them (house-wife like) neate and cleane.

When shee saw the Chest drawing neere her, and not discerning the shape of any man, shee grew fearefull, and retyring from it, cried out aloud. He had no power of speaking to her, neither did his sight doe him the smallest seruice; but euen as the waues and windes pleased, the Chest was driuen still neerer to the Land, and then the woman perceiued that it had the forme of a Cofer, and looking more aduisedly, beheld two armes extended ouer it, and afterward, shee espied the face of a man, not being able to iudge, whether he were aliue, or no. Moued by charitable and womanly compassion, shee stept in among the billowes, and getting fast holde on the haire of his head, drew both the Chest and him to the Land, and calling forth her Daughter to helpe her, with much adoe shee vnfolded his armes from the Chest, setting it vp on her Daughters head, and then betweene them, *Landolpho* was led into the Towne, and there conueyed into a warme Stoue, where quickly he recouered (by her pains) his strength benumbed with extreame cold.

Good wines and comfortable broathes shee cherished him withall, that his senses being indifferently restored, hee knew the place where he was; but not in what manner he was brought thither, till the good woman shewed him the Cofer that had kept him floating vpon the waues, and (next vnder God) had saued his life. The Chest seemed of such slender weight, that nothing of any value could be expected in it, either to recompence the womans great paines and kindnesse bestowne on him, or any matter of his owne benefit. Neuerthelesse, the woman being abient, he opened the Chest, and found innumerable precious stones therein, some costly and curiously set in gold, and others not fixed in any mettall. Hauing knowledge of their great worth and value (being a Merchant, and skild in such matters) he became much comforted, praying God for this good successe, and such an admirable meanes of deliuerance from danger.

Then considering with himselfe, that (in a short time) hee had beene twice well buffered and beaten by Fortune, and fearing, least a third mishap might follow in like manner; hee consulted with his thoughts, how he might safest order the businesse, and bring so rich a booty (without perill) to his owne home. Wherefore, wrapping vp the Jewels in very vn-sightly cloutes, that no suspicion at all should be conceiued of them, hee saide to the good woman, that the Chest would not doe him any further seruice; but if shee pleased to lende him a small sacke or bagge, shee might keepe the Cofer, for in her house it would diuers way stead her. The woman gladly did as he desired, and *Landolpho* returning her infinite thanks, for the louing kindnesse shee had afforded him, throwing the sacke on his necke, passed by a Barke to *Brundisium*, and from thence to

Tranium, where Merchants in the City bestowed good garments on him, hee acquainting them with his disastrous fortunes, but not a word concerning his last good successe.

Being come home in safety to *Rauello*, hee fell on his knees, and thanked God for all his mercies towards him. Then opening the sacke, and viewing the Jewels at more leysure then formerly he had done, he found them to be of so great estimation, that selling them but at ordinary and reasonable rates, he was three times richer, then when hee departed first from his house. And hauing vented them all, he sent a great sum of money to the good woman at *Corfu*, that had rescued him out of the Sea, and saued his life in a danger so dreadfull: The like hee did to *Tranium*, to the Merchants that had newly cloathed him; liuing richly vpon the remainder, and neuer aduenturing more to the Sea, but ended his dayes in wealth and honour.

Andrea de Piero, traueiling from Perouse to Naples to buy Horses, was (in the space of one night) surprised by three admirable accidents, out of all which hee fortunately escaped, and, with a rich Ring, returned home to his owne house.

The fift Nouell.

Comprehending, how needfull a thing it is, for a man that trauelleth in affaires of the World, to be prouident and well adnised, and carefully to keepe himselfe from the crafty and deceitfull allurements of Strumpets.



The precious Stones and Jewels found by *Landolpho*, maketh mee to remember (said Madam *Fiammetta*, who was next to deliuer her discourse) a Tale, containing no lesse perils, then that reported by Madam *Lauretta*:

Lauretta: but somewhat different from it, because the one happened in sundry yeeres, and this other had no longer time, then the compasse of one poore night, as instantly I will relate vnto you.

As I haue heard reported by many, there sometime liued in *Perouse* or *Perugia*, a young man, named *Andrea de Piero*, whose profession was to trade about Horses, in the nature of a Horse-courser, or Horse-master, who hearing of a good Faire or Market (for his purpose) at *Naples*, did put five hundred Crownes of gold in his purse, and iourneyed thither in the company of other Horse-courfers, arriuing there on a Sunday in the euening. According to instructions giuen him by his Host, he went the next day into the Horse-market, where he saw very many Horses that he liked, cheapening their prices as he went vp and downe, but could fall to no agreement; yet to manifest that he came purposely to buy, and not as a cheapener onely, oftentimes (like a shalow-brainde trader in the world) he shewed his purse of gold before all passengers, neuer respecting who, or what they were that obserued his follie.

It came to passe, that a young *Sicillian* wench (very beautifull, but at commaund of whosoeuer would, and for small hire) passing then by, and (without his perceiuing) seeing such store of gold in his purse; presently she said to her selfe: why should not all those crownes be mine, when the foole that owes them, can keepe them no closer? And so she went on. With this young wanton there was (at the same time) an olde woman (as commonly such stufte is alwayes so attended) seeming to be a *Sicillian* also, who so soone as shee saw *Andrea*, knew him, and, leauing her youthfull commodity, ranne to him, and embraced him very kindly. Which when the younger Lasse perceiued, without proceeding any further, she stayed, to see what would ensue thereon. *Andrea* conferring with the olde Bawde, and knowing her (but not for any such creature) declared himselfe very affable to her; she making him promise, that shee would come and drinke with him at his lodging. So, breaking off further speeches for that time, shee returned to her young *Cammerado*; and *Andrea* went about buying his horses, still cheapning good store, but did not buy any all that morning.

The Punke that had taken notice of *Adreaes* purse, vpon the olde womans comming backe to her (hauing formerly studied, how shee might get all the gold, or the greater part thereof) cunningly questioned with her, what the man was, whence hee came, and the occasion of his businesse there? wherein she fully informed her particularly, and in as ample manner as himselfe could haue done: That shee had long time dwelt in *Sicily* with his Father, and afterward at *Perouse*; recounting also, at what time she came thence, and the cause which now had drawne him to *Naples*. The witty young housewife, being thorowly instructed, concerning the Parents and kindred of *Andrea*, their names, quality, and all other circumstances thereto leading; began to frame the foundation of her purpose thereupon, setting her resolution downe constantly, that the purse and gold was (already) more then halfe her owne.

Being come home to her owne house, away shee sent the olde Pandresse about other businesse, which might hold her time long enough of employment, and hinder her returning to *Andrea* according to promise, purposing, not to trust her in this serious piece of seruice. Calling a young crafty Girle to her, whom she had well tutoured in the like ambassages, when euening drew on, she sent her to *Andreas* lodging, where (by good fortune) she found him sitting alone at the dore, and demanding of him, if he knew an honest Gentleman lodging there, whose name was *Signior Andrea de Piero*; he made her answere, that himselfe was the man. Then taking him aside, shee said. Sir, there is a worthy Gentlewoman of this Citie, that would gladly speake with you, if you pleased to vouchsafe her so much fauour.

Andrea, hearing such a kinde of salutation, and from a Gentlewoman, named of worth; began to grow proud in his owne imaginations, and to make no meane estimation of himselfe: As (vndoubtedly) that he was an handsome proper man, and of such cariage and perfections, as had attracted the amorous eye of this Gentlewoman, and induced her to like and loue him beyond all other, *Naples* not contayning a man of better merit. Whereupon he answered the Mayde, that he was ready to attend her Mistresse, desiring to know, when it should be, and where the Gentlewoman would speake with him? So soone as you please Sir, replied the Damosell, for she tarieth your comming in her owne house.

Instantly *Andrea* (without leauing any direction of his departure in his lodging, or when he intended to returne againe) said to the Girle: Goe before, and I will follow. This little Chamber-commodity, conducted him to her Mistresses dwelling, which was in a streete named *Naupertuis*, a title manifesting sufficiently the streetes honesty: but hee, hauing no such knowledge thereof, neither suspecting any harme at all, but that he went to a most honest house, and to a Gentlewoman of good respect; entred boldly, the Mayde going in before, and guiding him vp a faire payre of stayres, which he hauing more then halfe ascended, the cunning young Queane gaue a call to her Mistresse, saying; *Signior Andrea* is come already, whereupon, she appeared at the stayres-head, as if she had stayed there purposely to entertaine him. She was young, very beautiful, comely of person, and rich in adornements, which *Andrea* well obseruing, & seeing her descend two or three steps, with open armes to embrace him, catching fast hold about his neck; he stood as a man confounded with admiration, and she contained a cunning kinde of silence, euen as if she were vnable to vtter one word, seeming hindered by extremity of ioy at his presence, and to make him effectually admire her extraordinary kindnesse, hauing teares plenteously at commaund, intermixed with sighes and broken speeches, at last, thus she spake.

Signior Andrea, you are the most welcom friend to me in all the world; sealing this salutation with infinite sweet kisses and embraces: whereat (in wonderfull amazement) he being strangely transported, replied; Madame, you honour me beyond all compasse of merit. Then, taking him by

by the hand, shee guided him thorow a goodly Hall, into her owne Chamber, which was delicately embalmed with Roses, Orenge-flowres, and all other pleasing smelles, and a costly bed in the middest, curtained round about, very artificiall Pictures beautifying the walles, with many other embellishments, such as those Countries are liberally stored withall. He being meerey a nouice in these kinds of wanton carriages of the World, and free from any base or degenerate conceit; firmly perswaded himselfe, that (questionlesse) shee was a Lady of no meane esteeme, and he more then happy, to be thus respected and honoured by her. They both being seated on a curious Chest at the Beds feete, teares cunningly trickling downe her cheekes, and sighes intermeddled with inward sobbings, breathed forth in sad, but very seemely manner; thus shee beganne.

I am sure *Andrea*, that you greatly maruell at me, in gracing you with this solemne and kinde entertainment, and why I should so melt my selfe in sighes and teares, at a man that hath no knowledge of me, or (perhaps) fildome or neuer heard any speeches of me: but you shall instantly receiue from mee matter to augment your greater maruell, meeting heere with your owne sister, beyond all hope or expectation in either of vs both. But seeing that Heauen hath beene so gracious to me, to let mee see one of my brethren before I die (though gladly I would haue scene them all) which is some addition of comfort to me, and that which (happily) thou hast neuer heard before, in plaine and truest manner, I will reueale vnto thee.

Piero, my Father and thine, dwelt long time (as thou canst not chuse but to haue vnderstood) in *Palermo*, where, through the bounty, and other gracious good parts remaining in him, he was much renowned; and (to this day) is no doubt remembred, by many of his louing friends and well-willers. Among them that most intimately affected *Piero*, my mother (who was a Gentlewoman, and at that time a widow) did dearest of all other loue him; so that forgetting the feare of her Father, brethren, yea, and her owne honour, they became so priuately acquainted, that I was begotten, and am here now such as thou seest me. Afterward, occasions so befalling our Father, to abandon *Palermo*, and returne to *Perouse*, he left my mother and me his little daughter, neuer after (for ought that I could learne) once remembring either her or me: so that (if he had not beene my Father) I could haue much condemned him, in regard of his ingratitude to my Mother, and loue which hee ought to haue shewne me as his childe, being borne of no Chamber-maide, neither of a City sinner; albeit I must needes say, that shee was blame-worthy, without any further knowledge of him (moued onely thereto by most loyal affection) to commit both her selfe, and all the wealth shee had, into his hands: but things ill done, and so long time since, are more easily controled, then amended.

Being left so young at *Palermo*, and growing (well neere) to the stature as now you see me; my mother, being wealthy, gaue mee in marriage to
one

one of the *Gergentes* Family, a Gentleman, and of great reuenewes, who in his loue to me and my mother, went and dwelt at *Palermo*: where falling into the *Guelphes* faction, and making one in the enterprize with *Charles* our King; it came to passe, that they were discouered to *Fredericke* King of *Arragon*, before their intent could be put in execution, whereupon, we were enforced to flie from *Sicilie*, euen when my hope stood fairely to haue beene the greatest Lady in all the Iland. Packing vp then such few things as wee could take with vs, few I may well call them, in regard of our wealthy possessions, both in Pallaces, Houses, and Lands, all which we were constrained to forgoe: we made our recourse to this City, where wee found King *Charles* so benigne and gracious to vs, that recompensing the greater part of our losses, he bestowed Lands and Houses on vs here, beside a continuall large pension to my husband your brother in Law, as hereafter himselfe shall better acquaint you withall. Thus came I hither, and thus remaine here, where I am able to welcome my brother *Andrea*, thanks more to Fortune, then any friendliness in him: with which words she embraced and kissed him many times, sighing and weeping as shee did before.

Andrea hearing this fable so artificially deliuered, composed from point to point, with such likely protestations, without faltring or failing in any one words vtterance; and remembring perfectly for truth, that his Father had formerly dwelt at *Palermo*; knowing also (by some sensible feeling in himselfe) the custome of young people, who are easily conquered by affection in their youthfull heate; seeing beside the teares, trembling speeches, and earnest embracings of this cunning commodity: he tooke all to be faithfully true by her thus spoken, and vpon her silence, thus he replied. Lady, let it not seeme strange to you, that your words haue raised maruell in me, because (indeede) I had no knowledge of you, euen no more then as if I had neuer seene you, neuer also hauing heard my Father to speake either of you or your Mother (for some considerations best knowne to himselfe) or if at any time he vsed such language, either my youth then, or defectiue memory since, hath vtterly lost it. But truly, it is no little ioy and comfort to me, to finde a sister here, where I had no such hope or expectation, and where also my selfe am a meere stranger. For to speake my mind freely of you, and the perfections gracefully appearing in you, I know not any man, of how great repute or quality soeuer, but you may well besee me his acceptance, much rather then mine, that am but a meane Merchant. But faire sister, I desire to be resolved in one thing, to wit, by what meanes you had vnderstanding of my being in this City? whereto readily shee returned him this answer.

Brother, a poore woman of this City, whom I employ sometimes in household occasions, came to me this morning, and (hauing seene you) tolde me, that shee dwelt a long while with our Father, both at *Palermo*, and *Perouse*. And because I held it much better besee me my condition, to haue you visit me in mine owne dwelling, then I to come see you at a common Inne; I made the bolder to send for you hither. After which words,

words, in very orderly manner, shee enquired of his chiefest kindred and friends, calling them readily by their proper names, according to her former instructions. Whereto *Andrea* still made her answer, confirming thereby his beliefe of her the more strongly, and crediting whatsoever shee saide, farre better then before.

Their conference hauing long time continued, and the heate of the day being somewhat extraordinary, shee called for *Greeke* wine, and banquetting stufte, drinking to *Andrea*; and he pledging her very contentedly. After which, he would haue returned to his lodging, because it drew neere supper time; which by no meanes shee would permit, but seeming more then halfe displeased, shee saide. Now I plainly perceiue brother, how little account you make of me, considering, you are with your owne Sister, who (you say) you neuer saw before, and in her owne House, whether you should alwayes resort when you come to this City; and would you now refuse her, to goe and sup at a common Inne. Beleeue me brother, you shall sup with me, for although my Husband is now from home, to my no little discontentment: yet you shall find brother, that his wife can bid you welcome, and make you good cheere beside.

Now was *Andrea* so confounded with this extremity of courtesie, that he knew not what to say, but onely thus replied. I loue you as a Sister ought to be loued, and accept of your exceeding kindnesse: but if I returne not to my lodging, I shall wrong mine Host and his guests too much, because they will not sup vntill I come. For that (quoth shee) we haue a present remedy, one of my seruants shal goe and giue warning, whereby they shall not tarry your comming. Albeit, you might doe me a great kindnesse, to send for your friends to sup with vs here, where I assure ye they shall finde that your Sister (for your sake) will bid them welcome, and after supper, you may all walke together to your Inne. *Andrea* answered, that he had no such friends there, as should be so burthenous to her: but seeing shee vrged him so farre, he would stay to sup with her, and referred himselfe solely to her disposition.

Ceremonious shew was made, of sending a seruant to the Inne, for not expecting *Andreas* presence at Supper, though no such matter was performed; but, after diuers other discoursings, the table being couered, and variety of costly viands placed thereon, downe they sate to feeding, with plenty of curious Wines liberally walking about, so that it was darke night before they arose from the table. *Andrea* then offering to take his leaue, she would (by no meanes) suffer it, but tolde him that *Naples* was a Citie of such strict Lawes and Ordinances, as admitted no night-walkers, although they were Natiues, much lesse strangers, but punished them with great seuerity. And therefore, as she had formerly sent word to his Inne, that they should not expect his comming to supper, the like had she done concerning his bed, intending to giue her Brother *Andrea* one nights lodging, which as easily she could afford him, as she hadde done a Supper. All which this new-caught Woodcocke verily crediting, and that he was in company of his owne Sister *Fiordeliza* (for so did shee

she cunningly stile her selfe, and in which beleefe hee was meereley deluded) he accepted the more gladly her gentle offer, and concluded to stay there all that night.

After supper, their conference lasted very long, purposely dilated out in length, that a great part of the night might therein be wasted : when, leauing *Andrea* to his Chamber, and a Lad to attend, that he shold lacke nothing ; she with her women went to their lodgings, and thus our brother and supposed Sister were parted. The season then being somewhat hot and soulttry, *Andrea* put off his hose and doublet, and beeing in his shirt alone, layed them vnderneath the beds boulder, as seeming carefull of his money. But finding a prouocation to the house of Office, he demanded of the Lad, where hee might find it ; who shewed him a little doore in a corner of the Chamber, appointing him to enter there. Safely enough he went in, but chanced to tread vpon a board, which was fastened at neither ende to the ioynts whereon it lay, being a pit-fall made of purpose, to entrap any such coxecombe, as would be trained to so base a place of lodging, so that both he and the board fell downe together into the draught; yet such being his good fortune, to receiue no harme in the fall (although it was of extraordinary height) onely the filth of the place, (it being ouer full) had fowly myred him.

Now for your better vnderstanding the quality of the place, and what ensued thereupon, it is not vnneccessary to describe it, according to a common vse obserued in those parts. There was a narrow passage or entrie, as often we see reserued betweene two houses, for eithers benefit to such a needfull place; and boards loosely lay vpon the ioynts, which such as were acquainted withall, could easily auoide any perill, in passing to or from the stoole. But our so newly created brother, not dreaming to find a queane to his Sister, receiuing so foule a fall into the vaulte, and knowing not how to helpe himselfe, being sorrowfull beyond measure; cryed out to the boy for light and aide, who intended not to giue him any. For the crafty wag, (a meete attendant for so honest a Mistresse) no sooner heard him to be fallen, but presently he ranne to enforme her thereof, and shee as speedily returned to the Chamber, where finding his cloathes vnder the beds head, shee needed no instruction for search in his pockets. But hauing found the gold, which *Andrea* indiscreetely carried alwayes about him, as thinking it could no where else be so safe : This was all shee aymed at, and for which shee had ensnared him, faigning her selfe to be of *Palermo*, and Daughter to *Piero* of *Perouse*, so that not regarding him any longer, but making fast the house of Office doore, there shee left him in that miserable taking.

Poore *Andrea* perceiuing, that his calles could get no answer from the Lad; cryed out louder, but all to no purpose : when seeing into his owne simplicity, and vnderstanding his error, though somewhat too late, hee made such meanes constrainedly, that he got ouer a wall, which seuered that foule sinke from the Worlds eye; and being in the open streete, went to the doore of the House, which then he knew too well to his cost, making

king loude exclaimes with rapping and knocking, but all as fruitlesse as before. Sorrowing exceedingly, and manifestly beholding his misfortune; Alas (quoth he) how soone haue I lost a Sister, and five hundred Crownes besides? with many other words, loude calles, and beatings vpon the doore without intermission, the neighbours finding themselves diseased, and vnable to endure such ceaselesse vexation, rose from their beds, and called to him, desiring him to be gone and let them rest. A maide also of the same House, looking forth at the window, and seeming as newly raised from sleepe, called to him, saying; What noyse is that beneath? Why Virgin (answered *Andrea*) know you not me? I am *Andrea de Piero*, Brother to your Mistresse *Fiordeliza*. Thou art a drunken knaue, replied the Maide, more full of drinke then wit, goe sleepe, goe sleepe, and come againe to morrow: for I know no *Andrea de Piero*, neither hath my Mistresse any such Brother, get thee gone good man, and suffer vs to sleepe I pray thee. How now (quoth *Andrea*) doest thou not vnderstand what I say? Thou knowest that I supt with thy Mistresse this night; but if our *Sicilian* kindred be so soone forgot, I pray thee giue me my cloathes which I left in my Chamber, and then very gladly will I get mee gone. Hereat the Maide laughing out aloud, saide; Surely the man is mad, or walketh the streetes in a dreame; and so clasping fast the window, away shee went and left him.

Now could *Andrea* assure himselfe, that his gold and cloathes were past recovery, which mouing him to the more impatience, his former intercessions became conuerted into fury, and what hee could not compass by faire entreats, he entended to winne by outrage and violence, so that taking vp a great stone in his hand, hee layed vpon the doore very powerfull strokes. The neighbours hearing this molestation still, admitting them not the least respite of rest, reputing him for a troublesome fellow, and that he vsed those counterfet words, onely to disturbe the Mistresse of the House, and all that dwelled neere about her; looking againe out at their windowes, they altogether began to rate and reprove him, even like so many bawling Curres, barking at a strange dog passing thorow the streete. This is shamefull villany (quoth one) and not to be suffered, that honest women should be thus molested in their houses, with foolish idle words, and at such an vnseasonable time of the night. For Gods sake (good man) be gone, and let vs sleepe; if thou haue any thing to say to the Gentlewoman of the House, come to morrow in the day time, and no doubt but shee will make thee sufficient answer.

Andrea being somewhat pacified with these speeches, a shag-hairde swath-buckler, a grim-visagde Ruffian (as sildome bawdy houses are without such swaggering Champions) not seene or heard by *Andrea*, all the while of his being in the house rapping out two or three terrible oathes, opened a casement, and with a stearne dreadfull voyce, demaunded who durst keepe that noyse beneath? *Andrea* fearefully looking vp, and (by a little glimmering of the Moone) seeing such a rough fellow, with a blacke beard, strowting like the quilles of a Porcupine, and patches on his face,

for hurts receiued in no honest quarels, yawning also and stretching, as angry to haue his sleepe disturbed: trembling and quaking, answered; I am the Gentlewomans brother of the house. The Ruffian interrupting him, and speaking more fiercely then before; sealing his words with horrible oathes, said. Sirra, Rascall, I know not of whence or what thou art, but if I come downe to thee, I will so bombast thy prating coxcombe, as thou was neuer better beaten in all thy life, like a drunken slaue and beast as thou art, that all this night wilt not let vs sleepe; and so hee clapt to the window againe.

The neighbours, well acquainted with this Ruffians rude conditions, speaking in gentle manner to *Andrea*, said. Shift for thy selfe (good man) in time, and tarrie not for his comming downe to thee; except thou art wearie of thy life, be gone therefore, and say thou hast a friendly warning. These words dismayng *Andrea*, but much more the stearne oathes and vgly sight of the Ruffian, incited also by the neighbours counsell, whom he imagined to aduise him in charitable manner: it caused him to depart thence, taking the way homeward to his Inne, in no meane affliction and torment of minde, for the monstrous abuse offered him, and losse of his money. Well he remembred the passages, whereby (the day before) the young Girle had guided him, but the loathsome smell about him, was so extreanely offensiue to himselfe: that, desiring to wash him at the Sea side, he strayed too farre wide on the contrary hand, wandring vp the streete called *Ruga Gatellana*.

Proceeding on still, euen to the highest part of the Citie, hee espied a Lanthorne and light, as also a man carrying it, and another man with him in company, both of them comming towards him. Now, because he suspected them two of the watch, or some persons that would apprehend him: he stept aside to shunne them, and entred into an olde house hard by at hand. The other mens intention was to the very same place, and going in, without any knowledge of *Andreaes* being there, one of them layd downe diuers instruments of yron, which he had brought thither on his backe, and had much talke with his fellow concerning those engines. At last one of them said, I smell the most abominable stinke, that euer I felt in all my life. So, lifting vp his Lanthorne, he espied poore pittifull *Andrea*, closely couched behinde the wall. Which sight somewhat affrighting him, he yet boldly demaunded, what and who hee was: whereto *Andrea* aunswered nothing, but lay still and held his peace. Neerer they drew towards him with their light, demaunding how hee came thither, and in that filthy manner.

Constraint hauing now no other euasion, but that (of necessity) all must out: hee related to them the whole aduenture, in the same sort as it had befallne him. They greatly pittying his misfortune, one of them said to the other. Questionlesse, this villanie was done in the house of *Scarabone Buttafuoco*; And then turning to *Andrea*, proceeded thus. In good faith poore man, albeit thou hast lost thy money, yet art thou highly beholding to Fortune, for falling (though in a foule place) yet in succesfull manner,

manner, and entring no more backe into the house. For, belecue mee friend, if thou hadst not false, but quietly gone to sleepe in the house; that sleepe had bene thy last in this world, and with thy money, thou hadst lost thy life likewise. But teares and lamentations are now helpelesse, because, as easily mayest thou plucke the Starres from the firmament, as get a gaine the least doyt of thy losse. And for that shag-haired Slaue in the house, he will be thy deaths-man, if he but vnderstand, that thou makest any enquiry after thy money. When he had thus admonished him, he began also in this manner to comfort him. Honest fellow, we cannot but pittie thy present condition, wherfore, if thou wilt friendly associate vs, in a businesse which wee are instantly going to effect: thy losse hath not bene so great, but on our words wee will warrant thee, that thine immediate gaine shall farre exceede it. What will not a man (in desperate extremity) both well like and allow of, especially, when it carrieth apparance of present comfort? So fared it with *Andrea*, hee perswaded himselfe, worse then had already happened, could not befall him; and therefore he would gladly aduenture with them.

The selfe same day preceeding this disastrous night to *Andrea*, in the chiefe Church of the Citie, had bene buried the Archbishop of *Naples*, named *Signior Philipppo Minutulo*, in his richest pontificall robes and ornaments, and a Ruby on his finger, valued to be worth fise hundred duc-kets of gold: this dead body they purposed to rob and rife, acquainting *Andrea* with their whole intent, whose necessity (coupled with a couetous desire) made him more forward then well aduised, to ioyne with them in this sacriligious enterprise. On they went towards the great Church, *Andreaes* vsauourie perfume much displeasing them, where-vpon the one said to his fellow. Can we deuise no ease for this foule and noysome inconuenience? the very smell of him will be a meanes to betray vs. There is a Well-pit hard by, answered the other, with a pulley and bucket descending downe into it, and there we may wash him from this filthinesse. To the Well-pit they came, where they found the rope and pulley hanging ready, but the bucket (for safety) was taken away: whereon they concluded, to fasten the rope about him, and so let him downe into the Well-pit, and when he had washed himselfe, hee should wagge the rope, and then they would draw him vp againe, which accordingly they forth-with performed.

Now it came to passe, that while hee was thus washing himselfe in the Well-pit, the watch of the Citie walking the round, and finding it to be a very hote and sweltring night; they grew dry and thirsty, and therefore went to the Well to drinke. The other two men, perceiuing the Watch so neere vpon them: left *Andrea* in the Pit to shift for himselfe, running away to shelter themselues. Their flight was not discovered by the Watch, but they comming to the Well-pit, *Andrea* remained still in the bottome, and hauing cleansed himselfe so well as hee could, sate wagging the rope, expecting when hee should be haled vp. This dumbe signe the Watch discerned not, but sitting downe by the Wells side,

they layde downe their Billes and other weapons, tugging to draw vp the rope, thinking the Bucket was fastened thereto, and full of water. *Andrea* being haled vp to the Pits brim, left holding the rope any longer, catching fast hold with his hands for his better safety: and the Watch at the sight heereof being greatly affrighted, as thinking that they had dragd vp a Spirit; not daring to speake one word, ranne away with all the hast they could make.

Andrea hereat was not a little amazed, so that if he had not taken very good hold on the brim: he might haue falne to the bottome, and doubtlesse there his life had perished. Being come forth of the Well, and treading on Billes and Halbards, which he well knew that his companions had not brought thither with them; his meruaile so much the more encreased, ignorance and feare still seizing on him, with silent bemoaning his many misfortunes, away thence he wandred, but hee wist not whither. As he went on, he met his two fellowes, who purposely returned to drag him out of the Well, and seeing their intent already performed, desired to know who had done it: wherein *Andrea* could not resolue them, rehearsing what hee could, and what weapons hee found lying about the Well. Whereat they smiled, as knowing, that the Watch had haled him vp, for feare of whom they left him, and so declared to him the reason of their returne.

Leauing off all further talke, because now it was about midnight, they went to the great Church, where finding their entrance to be easie: they approached neere the Tombe, which was very great, being all of Marble, and the couer-stone weighty, yet with crowes of yron and other helps, they raised it so high, that a man might without perill passe into it. Now began they to question one another, which of the three should enter into the Tombe. Not I, said the first; so said the second: No, nor I, answered *Andrea*. Which when the other two heard, they caught fast hold of him, saying. Wilt not thou goe into the Tombe? Be aduised what thou sayest, for, if thou wilt not goe in: we will so beat thee with one of these yron crowes, that thou shalt neuer goe out of this Church aliue.

Thus poore *Andrea* is still made a property, and Fortune (this fatall night) will haue no other foole but he, as delighting in his hourly disasters. Feare of their fury makes him obedient, into the graue he goes, and being within, thus consults with himselfe. These cunning companions suppose me to be simple, & make me enter the Tombe, hauing an absolute intention to deceiue me. For, when I haue giuen them all the riches that I finde here, and am ready to come forth for mine equall portion: away will they runne for their owne safety, and leauing me here, not onely shall I loose my right among them, but must remaine to what danger may follow after. Hauing thus meditated, he resolved to make sure of his owne share first, and remembring the rich Ring, whereof they had tolde him: forthwith hee tooke it from the Archbishops finger, finding it indifferently fitte for his owne. Afterward, hee tooke the Crosse, Miter, rich garments, Gloues and all, leauing him nothing but his shirt, giuing them
all

all these severall parcels; protesting, that there was nothing else. Still they pressed vpon him, affirming that there was a Ring beside, vrging him to search diligently for it; yet still he answered, that hee could not finde it, and for their longer tarrying with him, seemed as if he searched very carefully, but all appeared to no purpose.

The other two fellowes, as cunning in craft as the third could be, still willed him to search, and watching their aptest opportunity: tooke away the props that supported the Tombe-stone, and running thence with their got booty, left poore *Andrea* mewed vp in the graue. Which when he perceiued, and saw this misery to exceede all the rest, it is farre easier for you to guesse at his greefe, then I am any way able to expresse it. His head, shoulders, yea all his vtmost strength he employeth, to remove that ouer-heavy hinderer of his liberty: but all his labour beeing spent in vaine, sorrow threw him in a swoond vpon the Byshoppes dead body, where if both of them might at that instant haue bene obserued, the Arch-bishops dead body, and *Andrea* in greefe dying, very hardly had bene distinguished. But his senses regaining their former offices, among his silent complaints, consideration presented him with choyse of these two vnauoydable extremities. Dye staruing must he in the tombe, with putrification of the dead body; or if any man came to open the Graue, then must he be apprehended as a sacrilegious Theefe, and so be hanged, according to the lawes in that case prouided.

As he continued in these strange afflictions of minde, sodainely hee heard a noise in the Church of diuers men, who (as he imagined) came about the like businesse, as hee and his fellowes had vndertaken before; wherein he was not a iot deceiued, albeit his feare the more augmented. Hauing opened the Tombe, and supported the stone, they varied also among themselues for entrance, and an indifferent while contended about it. At length, a Priest being one in the company, boldly said. Why how now you white-liuer'd Rascals? What are you affraid of? Do you thinke he will eate you? Dead men cannot bite, and therefore I my selfe will go in. Hauing thus spoken, he prepared his entrance to the Tombe in such order, that he thrust in his feete before, for his easier descending downe into it.

Andrea sitting vpright in the Tombe, and desiring to make vse of this happy opportunity, caught the Priest fast by one of his legges, making shew as if he meant to dragge him downe. Which when the Priest felt, he cryed out aloud, getting out with all the hast he could make, and all his companions, being well-neere frighted out of their wits, ranne away amaine, as if they had bene followed by a thousand diuels. *Andrea* little dreaming on such fortunate successe, made meanes to get out of the graue, and afterward forth of the Church, at the very same place where he entred.

Now began day-light to appeare, when hee, hauing the rich Ring on his finger, wandred on hee knew not whether: till comming to the Seaside, he found the way directing to his Inne, where all his company were

with his Host, who had bene very carefull for him. Hauing related his manifold mischances, his Hoste friendly aduised him with speede to get him out of *Naples*. As instantly he did, returning home to *Perouse*, hauing aduentured his five hundred Crownes on a Ring, where-with hee purposed to haue bought Horses, according to the intent of his iourney thither.

Madame Beritola Caracalla, was found in an Island with two Goates, hauing lost her two Sonnes, and thence trauailed into *Lunigiana*: where one of her Sonnes became seruant to the Lord thereof, and was found somewhat ouer-familiar with his Masters daughter, who therefore caused him to bee imprisoned. Afterward, when the Country of *Sicily* rebelled against *K. Charles*, the aforesaid Sonne chanced to be knowne by his Mother, and was married to his Masters daughter. And his Brother being found likewise; they both returned to great estate and credit.

The sixt Nouell.

Heerein all men are admonished, neuer to distrust the powerfull hand of Heaven, when Fortune seemeth to be most aduerse against them.



THE Ladies and Gentlemen also, hauing smiled sufficiently at the seuerall accidents which did befall the poore Traueller *Andrea*, reported at large by *Madame Fiametta*, the Lady *Æmillia*, seeing her tale to be fully concluded, began (by commandement of the Queene) to speake in this manner.

The diuersitie of changes and alterations in Fortune as they are great, so must they needs be greuous; and as often as we take occasion to talk of them, as often do they awake and quicken our vnderstandings, auouching

ching, that it is no easie matter to depend vpon her flatteries. And I am of opinion, that to heare them recounted, ought not any way to offend vs, be it of men wretched or fortunate; because, as they instrust the one with good aduise, so they animate the other with comfort. And therefore, although great occasions haue beene already related, yet I purpose to tell a Tale, no lesse true then lamentable; which albeit it sorted to a successfull ending, yet notwithstanding, such and so many were the bitter thwartings, as hardly can I belecue, that euer any sorrow was more ioyfully sweetened.

You must vnderstand then (most gracious Ladies) that after the death of *Fredericke* the second Emperour, one named *Manfred*, was crowned King of *Sicilie*, about whom liued in great account and authority, a *Neapolitane* Gentleman, called *Henriet Capece*, who had to Wife a beautifull Gentlewoman, and a *Neapolitane* also, named *Madam Beritola Caracalla*. This *Henriet* held the gouernment of the Kingdome of *Sicilie*, and vnderstanding, that King *Charles* the first, had wonne the battle at *Beneuentum*, and slaine King *Maufred*; the whole Kingdome reuolting also to his deuotion, and little trust to be reposed in the *Sicillians*, or he willing to subiect himselfe to his Lords enemy; prouided for his secret flight from thence. But this being discovered to the *Sicillians*, he and many more, who had beene loyall seruants to King *Manfred*, were suddenly taken and imprisoned by King *Charles*, and the sole possession of the Iland confirmed to him.

Madam Beritola not knowing (in so sudden and strange an alteration of State affaires) what was become of her Husband, fearing also greatly before, those inconueniences which afterward followed; being overcome with many passionate considerations, hauing left and forsaken all her goods, going aboard a small Barke with a Sonne of hers, aged about some eight yeeres, named *Geoffrey*, and growne great with childe with another; shee fled thence to *Lipary*, where shee was brought to bed of another Sonne, whom shee named (answerable both to his and her hard fortune) *The poore expelled*.

Hauing prouided her selfe of a Nurse, they altogether went aboard againe, setting sayle for *Naples* to visit her Parents; but it chanced quite contrary to her expectation, because by stormie windes and weather, the vessell being bound for *Naples*, was hurried to the Ile of *Ponzo*, where entering into a small Port of the Sea, they concluded to make their abode, till a time more furtherous should fauour their voyage.

As the rest, so did *Madam Boritola* goe on shore in the Iland, where hauing found a separate and solitary place, fit for her silent and sad meditations, secretly by her selfe, shee sorrowed for the absence of her husband. Resorting daily to this her sad exercise, and continuing there her complaints, vnseene by any of the Marriners, or whosoeuer else: there arriued suddenly a Galley of Pyrates, who seazing on the small Barke, carried it and all the rest in it away with them. When *Beritola* had finished her wooll complaints, as daily shee was accustomed to doe, shee returned backe

to her children againe ; but finding no person there remaining , whereat she wondered not a little : immediately (suspecting what had happened indeede) she lent her lookes on the Sea, and saw the Galley, which as yet had not gone farre, drawing the smaller vessell after her. Heereby plainly she perceyued, that now she had lost her children, as formerly shee had done her husband ; being left there poore, forsaken, and miserable, not knowing when, where, or how to finde any of them againe, and calling for her husband and children, shee fell downe in a swoond vpon the shore.

Now was not any body neere, with coole water or any other remedy, to helpe the recouery of her lost powers ; wherefore her spirites might the more freely wander at their own pleasure : but after they were returned backe againe, and had won their wonted offices in her body, drowned in teares, and wringing her hands, shee did nothing but call for her children and husband, straying all about, in hope to finde them, seeking in Caues, Dennes, and euery where else, that presented the verie least glimpse of comfort. But when she saw all her paines sort to no purpose, and darke night drawing swiftly on, hope and dismay raising infinit perturbations, made her yet to be somewhat respectiue of her selfe, & therefore departing from the sea-shore, he returned to the solitary place, where she vsed to sigh and mourne alone by her selfe.

The night being ouer-past with infinite feares and affrights , & bright day saluting the world againe, with the expence of nine hours and more, she fell to her former fruitlesse trauailes. Being somewhat sharply bitten with hunger , because the former day and night shee hadde not tasted any food : she made therefore a benefit of necessity, and fed on the green hearbes so well as she could, notwithstanding many piercing afflictions, what should become of her in this extraordinary misery. As shee walked in these pensiue meditations, she saw a Goate enter into a Caue, and (within a while after) come forth againe, wandering along thorow the woods. Whereupon she stayed, and entred where she saw the beast issue forth, where she found two yong Kids, yeaned (as it seemed) the selfesame day, which sight was very pleasing to her, and nothing (in that distresse) could more content her.

As yet she had milke freshly running in both her breasts, by reason of her so late deliury in child-bed ; wherefore shee lay downe vnto the two yong Kids, and taking them tenderly in her armes, suffered each of them to sucke a teate, whereof they made not any refusall , but tooke them as louingly as their dammes, and from that time forward, they made no distinguishing betweene their damme and her. Thus this vnfortunate Lady, hauing found some company in this solitary desert, fed on hearbes & roots, drinking faire running water, and weeping silently to her selfe, so often as she remembred her husband, children, and former dayes past in much better maner. Here shee resolved now to liue and dye, being at last depriued both of the damme and yonger Kids also, by theyr wandering further into the neere adioyning Woods, according to their Naturall

rall inclinations; whereby the poore distressed Lady became more fage and wilde in her daily conditions, then otherwise shee would haue bene.

After many monthes were ouer-passed, at the very same place where she tooke landing; by chance, there arriued another small vessell of certaine *Pisans*, which remained there diuers dayes. In this Bark was a Gentleman, named *Conrado de Marchesi Maleppini*, with his holy and vertuous wife, who were returned backe from a Pilgrimage, hauing visited all the sanctified places, that then were in the Kingdome of *Apulia*, & now were bound homeward to their owne abiding. This Gentleman, for the expelling of melancholy perturbations, one especiall day amongst other, with his wife, seruants, and waiting hounds, wandered vp into the Iland, not far from the place of *Madam Beritolaes* desert dwelling. The hounds questing after game, at last happened on the two Kiddes where they were feeding, and (by this time) had attained to indifferent growth: and finding themselues thus pursued by the hounds, fled to no other part of the wood, then to the *Cau* where *Beritola* remained, and seeming as if they sought to be rescued only by her, she sodainly caught vp a staffe, and forced the hounds thence to flight.

By this time, *Conrado* and his wife, who had followed closely after the hounds, was come thither, and seeing what had hapned, looking on the Lady, who was become blacke, swarthy, meager, and hairy, they wondered not a little at her, and she a great deale more at them. When (vpon her request) *Conrado* had checkt back his hounds, they preuailed so much by earnest intreaties, to know what she was, and the reason of her liuing there; that she intirely related her quality, vnfortunate accidents, and strange determination for liuing there. Which when the Gentleman had heard, who very well knew her husband, compassion forced teares from his eyes, and earnestly he laboured by kinde perswasions, to alter so cruel a deliberation; making an honourable offer, for conducting her home to his owne dwelling, where shee should remaine with him in noble respect, as if she were his owne sister, without parting from him, till Fortune should smile as fairely on her, as euer she had done before.

When these gentle offers could not preuaile with her, the Gentleman left his wife in her company, saying, that he would go fetch some foode for her; and because her garments were all rent and torne, hee would bring her other of his wiues, not doubting but to winne her thence with them. His wife abode there with *Beritola*, very much bemoaning her great disasters, and when both viands and garments were brought: by extremity of intercession, they caused her to put them on, and also to feede with them, albeit she protested, that shee would not part thence into any place, where any knowledge should be taken of her. In the end, they perswaded her, to go with them into *Lunigiana*, carrying also with her the two yong Goats and their damme, which were then in the *Cau* altogether, prettily playing before *Beritola*, to the great admiration of *Conrado* and his wife, as also the seruants attending on them.

When

When the windes and weather grew fauourable for them , Madam *Beritola* went aboard with *Conrado* and his wife , being followed by the two young Goates and his Damme ; and because her name should bee knowne to none but *Conrado*, and his wife onely, shee would be stiled no otherwise, but the Goatherdesse. Merrily, yet gently blew the gale, which brought them to enter the Riuer of *Macra*, where going on shore, and into their owne Castell, *Beritola* kept company with the wife of *Conrado*, but in a mourning habite, and a wayting Gentlewoman of hers, honest, humble, and very dutifull, the Goates alwayes familiarly keeping them company.

Returne wee now to the Pyrates , which at *Ponzo* seized on the small Barke, wherein Madam *Beritola* was brought thither, and carried thence away, without any sight or knowledge of her. With such other spoiles as they had taken, they shaped their course for *Geneway*, and there (by consent of the Patrones of the Galley) made a diuision of their booties. It came to passe, that (among other things) the Nurse that attended on *Beritola*, and the two with her Children , fell to the share of one *Messer Gasparino d'Oria*, who sent them together to his owne House, there to be employed in seruice as seruants. The Nurse weeping beyond measure for the losse of her Lady , and bemoaning her owne miserable fortune, whereinto shee was now fallen with the two young Laddes ; after long lamenting, which shee found vtterly fruitlesse and to none effect, though she was vsed as a seruant with them, and being but a very poore woman, yet was shee wise and discreetly aduised. Wherefore, comforting both her selfe, and them so well as she could, and considering the depth of their disaster; shee conceited thus, that if the Children should be knowne, it might redounde to their greater danger, and shee be no way aduantaged thereby.

Or Gran-
notto da
Prochyta.

Hereupon, hoping that Fortune (early or late) would alter her stearne malice, and that they might (if they liued) regaine once more their former condition: shee would not disclose them to any one whatsoever, till shee should see the time aptly disposed for it. Being thus determined, to all such as questioned her concerning them, she answered that they were her owne Children, naming the eldest not *Geoffrey*, but *Iehannot de Pro-cida*. As for the youngest, shee cared not greatly for changing his name, and therefore wisely enformed *Geoffrey*, vpon what reason shee had altered his name, and what danger he might fall into, if he should otherwise be discovered; being not satisfied with thus telling him once, but remembering him thereof very often, which the gentle youth (being so well instructed by the wise and carefull Nurse) did very warily obserue.

The two young Laddes , very poorely garmented, but much worse hosed and shodde, continued thus in the house of *Gasparino*, where both they and the Nurse were long time employed, about very base and drudging Offices , which yet they endured with admirable patience. But *Iehannot*, aged already about sixteene yeeres , hauing a loftier spirit, then belonged to a slauish seruant, despising the basenesse of his seruile condition;

tion; departed from the drudgery of *Messer Gasparino*, and going aboard the Gallies, which were bound for *Alexandria*, fortun'd into many places, yet none of them affording him any advancement. In the ende, about three or foure houres after his departure from *Gasparino*, being now a braue young man, and of very goodly forme: he vnderstood, that his Father (whom he supposed to be dead) was as yet living; but in captiuitie, and prisoner to King *Charles*. Wherefore, despairing of any successfull fortune, hee wandred here and there, till he came to *Lunigiana*, and there (by strange accident) he became seruant to *Messer Conrado Malestina*, where the seruice proued well liking to them both.

Very sildome times hee had a sight of his Mother, because shee alwayes kept company with *Conrados* wife; and yet when they came within view of each other, shee knew not him, nor he her, so much yeeres had altered them both, from what they were wont to be, and when they saw each other last. *Iehannot* being thus in the seruice of *Messer Conrado*, it fortun'd that a daughter of his, named *Spina*, being the Widdow of one *Messer Nicolas Grignan*, returned home to her Fathers House. Very beautifull and amiable shee was, young likewise, aged but little aboute sixteene; growing wonderously amorous of *Iehannot*, and he of her, in extraordinary and most feruent manner; which loue was not long without full effect, continuing many moneths before any person could perceiue it: which making them to build on the more assurance, they began to carrie their meanes with lesse discretion, then is required in such nice cases, and which cannot be too prouidently managed.

Vpon a day, he and shee walking to a goodly wood, plentifully furnished with spreading Trees, hauing out-gone the rest of their company; they made choise of a pleasant place, very daintily shaded, and beautified with all sorts of floures. There they spent sometime in amorous discourse, beside some other sweete embraces, which though it seemed ouer-short to them, yet was it so vnaduisedly prolonged; that they were on a sudden surprized, first by the Mother, and next by *Messer Conrado* himselfe: who greewing beyond measure, to be thus trecherously dealt withall, caused them to be apprehended by three of his seruants, and (without telling them any reason why) ledde bound to another Castle of his, and fretting with extremity of rage, concluded in his minde, that they should both shamefully be put to death.

The Mother to this regardlesse Daughter, hauing heard the angry words of her Husband, and how hee would be reuenged on the faultie; could not endure that he should be so seuer: wherefore, although shee was likewise much afflicted in minde, and reputed her Daughter worthy (for so great an offence) of all cruell punishment: yet shee hasted to her displeased husband, who began to entreate, that he would not runne on in such a furious spleene, now in his aged yeares, to be the murtherer of his owne childe, and soile his hands in the blood of his seruant. Rather he might finde out some milde course for the satisfaction of his Anger, by committing them to close imprisonment, there to remaine & mourne
for

for their follie committed. The vertuous and religious Lady alledged so many commendable examples, and vsed such plenty of moouing perswasions; that she quite altered his minde, from putting them to death, and he commanded onely, that they should separately bee imprisoned, with little store of foode, and lodging of the vneasiest, vntill hee should otherwise determine of them, and so it was done. What their life now was in captiuitie and continuall teares, with stricter abstinence then was needefull for them; all this I must commit to your consideration.

Iehannot and *Spina* remaining in this comfortlesse condition, and an whole yeere being now out-worne, yet *Conrado* keeping them thus still imprisoned: it came to passe, that *Don Pedro* King of *Arragon*, by the meanes of *Messer Iohn de Procida*, caused the Isle of *Sicily* to reuolt, and tooke it away from King *Charles*, whereat *Conrado* (he being of the *Ghibiline* faction) not a little reioyced. *Iehannot* hauing intelligence therof, by some of them that had him in custody, breathing foorth a vehement sigh, spake in this manner. Alas poore miserable wretch as I am! that haue already gone begging through the world aboute fourteene yeares, in expectation of nothing else but this opportunity; and now it is come, must I be in prison, to the end, that I should neuer more hope for any future happinesse? And how can I get forth of this prison, except it be by death onely? How now, replied the Officer of the Guard? What doth this businesse of great Kings concerne thee? What affaires hast thou in *Sicily*?

Once more *Iehannot* sighed extreemly, and returned him this answer. Me thinkes my heart (quoth hee) doth cleaue in sunder, when I call to minde the charge which my Father had there, for although I was but a little boy when I fled thence: yet I can well remember, that I sawe him Gouvernour there, at such time as King *Manfred* liued. The Guard, pursuing on still his purpose, demanded of him, what, and who his Father was? My Father (replied *Iehannot*) I may now securely speake of him, being out of the perill which neerely concerned me if I had beene discovered. He was the named (and so still if he be liuing) *Henriet Capece*, and my name is *Geoffrey*, not *Iehannot*; and I make no doubt, but if I were free from hence, and might be returned home to *Sicily*, I should (for his sake) be placed in some authority.

The honest man of the Guard, without seeking after any further information; so soone as he could compasse the leysure, reported all to *Messer Conrado*, who hauing heard these newes (albeit he made no shew thereof to the reuealer) went to *Madam Beritola*, graciously demaunding of her, if she had any sonne by her husband, who was called *Geoffrey*. The Lady replied in teares, that if her eldest sonne were as yet liuing, hee was so named, and now aged about two and twenty yeares. *Conrado* hearing this, imagined this same to be the man, considering further withall, that if it fell out to proue so: he might haue the better meanes of mercie, and closely concealing his daughters shame, ioyfully ioyne them in marriage together.

Hereupon he secretly caused *Iehannot* to be brought before him, examining him particularly of all his passed life, and finding (by most manifest arguments) that his name was truly *Geoffrey*, & he the eldest son of *Henries Capece*, he spake to him alone in this manner. *Iehannot*, thou knowest how great the iniuries which thou hast done me, & my deare daughter, gently entreating thee (as became a good & honest seruant) that thou shouldest alwayes haue bin respectiue of mine honor, and all that do appertain vnto me. There are many noble gentlewomen, who sustaining the wrog which thou hast offred me, they would haue procured thy shameful death, which pittie & compassion wil not suffer in me. Wherefore seeing (as thou informest me) that thou art honorably deriued both by father & mother; I will giue end to all thine anguishes, euen when thy self art so pleased, releasing thee from the misery & captiuitie, wherein I haue so long time kept thee, and in one instant, reduce thine honor & mine into compleat perfection. As thou knowest, my Daughter *Spina*, whom thou hast embraced in kindnesse as a friend (although farre vnfitting for thee or her) is a widow, and her mariage is both great and good; what her manners and conditions are, thou indifferently knowest, and art not ignorant of her Father and Mother: concerning thine owne estate, as now I purpose not to speake any thing. Therefore, when thou wilt, I am so determined, that whereas thou hast immodestly affected her, she shall become thy honest wife, and accepting thee as my Son, to remain with me so long as you both please.

Imprisonment had somewhat mishapen *Iehannot* in his outward forme, but not impaired a jot of that noble spirit, really deriued from his famous progenitors, much lesse the true loue he bare to his faire friend. And although most earnestly he desired that, which *Conrado* now so franckly offered him, and was in his power onely to bestow on him; yet could he not cloude any part of his greatnesse, but with a resolued iudgement, thus replied. My Lord, affectation of rule, desire of wealthy possessions, or any other matter whatsoever, could neuer make me a traytor to you or yours; but that I haue loued, do loue & for euer shal loue your beautious daughter; if that be treason, I freely cōfesse it, & wil die a thousand deaths, before you or any else shal enforce me to denie it; for I hold her highly worthy of my loue. If I haue bin more vnmanerly with her, then became me, according to the opinion of vulgar iudgment, I haue committed but that error, which euermore is so attendant vpon youth; that to denie it, is to denie youth also. And if reuerend age would but remember, that once he was young, & measure others offences by his own; they would not be thought so great or greuous, as you (& many more) account them to be, mine being cōmitted as a friend, & not as an enemy: what you make offer of so willingly to do, I haue alwayes desired, & if I had thought it would haue bin granted, long since I had most humbly requested it; and so much the more acceptable would it haue bin to me, by how much the further off it stood from my hopes. But if you be so forward as your words doe witnesse, then feede mee not with any further fruitlesse expectation: but rather send me backe to prison, and lay as many afflictions on mee as you please: for my endeared loue to your Daughter *Spina*, maketh mee to loue

you the more for her sake; how hardly soeuer you entreate me, & bindeth me in the greater reuerence to you, as being the father of my fairest friend.

Messer Conrado hearing these words, stood as one confounded with admiration, reputing him to be a man of lofty spirit, and his affection most feruent to his Daughter, which was as a little to his liking. Wherefore, embracing him, and kissing his cheek, without any longer dallying, hee sent in like manner for his Daughter. Her restraint in prison had made her lookes meager, pale and wanne, and very weake was shee also of her person, farre differing from the woman shee was wont to be, before her affection to *Iehannot*; there in presence of her Father, and with free consent of either, they were contracted as man and wife, and the espousals agreed on according to custome. Some few dayes after, (without any ones knowledge of that which was done) hauing furnished them with all things fit for the purpose, and time aptly seruing, that the Mothers should be partakers in this ioy; he called his wife, and Madam *Beritola*, to whom first he spake in this manner.

What will you say Madam, if I cause you to see your eldest Son, not long since married to one of my Daughters? whereunto *Beritola* thus replied. My Lord, I can say nothing else vnto you, but that I shall be much more obliged to you, then already I am, and so much the rather, because you will let me see the thing which is dearer to me then mine owne life; and rendring it vnto mee in such manner as you speake of, you will recall backe some part of my former lost hopes: and with these words the teares streamed abundantly from her eyes. Then turning to his wife, he saide; And you deare Loue, if I shew you such a Sonne in Law, what will you thinke of it? Sir (quoth shee) what pleaseth you, must and shall satisfie me, be he Gentleman, or a beggar. Well said Madam, answered *Messer Conrado*, I hope (within few dayes) to make you both ioyfull. So when the amorous couple had recouered their former feature, and honourable garments were prepared for them, priuately thus he said to *Geoffrey*; Beyond the ioy which already thou art enriched withall, how would it please thee to meet with thine owne Mother here? I cannot belecue Sir, replied *Geoffrey*, that her greuous misfortunes haue suffered her to liue so long: yet notwithstanding, if Heauen hath beene so merciful to her, my ioyes were incomparable, for by her gracious counsell, I might well hope to recouer no meane happinesse in *Sicilie*. Within a while after, both the Mothers were sent for, who were transported with vnspeakable ioyes, when they beheld the so lately married couple; being also much amazed, when they could not guesse what inspiration had guided *Conrado* to this extraordinary benignity, ioyning *Iehannot* in mariage with *Spina*. Hereupon Madam *Beritola*, remembring the speeches between her and *Conrado*, began to obserue him very aduisedly, and by a hidden vertue, which long had silently slept in her, and now with ioy of spirit awaked, calling to minde the lineatures of her Sonnes Infancy, without awaiting for any other demonstrations, shee folded him in her armes with earnest affection. Motherly ioy and pittie now contended so violently together, that shee was not able to vtter one word, the sensitiue vertues being
so

so closely combined, that (euen as dead) shee fell downe in the armes of her Sonne. And he wondering greatly thereat, making a better recollection of his thoughts, did well remember, that he had often before seene her in the Castell, without any other knowledge of her. Neuerthelesse, by meere instinct of Nature, whose power (in such actions) declares it selfe to be highly predominant; his very soule assured him, that shee was his Mother, and bláming his vnderstanding, that he had not before beene better aduised, he threw his armes about her, and wept exceedingly.

Afterward, by the louing paines of *Conrados* wife, as also her daughter *Spina*, Madam *Beritola* (being recovered from her passionate trance, and her vitall spirits executing their Offices againe;) fell once more to the embracing of her Sonne, kissing him infinite times, with teares and speeches of motherly kindnesse, he likewise expressing the same dutifull humanity to her. Which ceremonious courtesies being passed ouer and ouer, to no little ioy in all the beholders, beside repetition of their seuerall misfortunes. *Messer Conrado* made all knowne to his friends, who were very glad of this new alliance made by him, which was honoured with many solemn & magnificent feastings. Which being all concluded, *Geoffrey* hauing found out fit place and opportunity, for conference with his new created Father, without any sinister opposition; began as followeth.

Honourable Father, you haue raised my contentment to the highest degree, and haue heaped also many gracious fauours on my noble Mother; but now in the finall conclusion, that nothing may remaine vneffected, which consisteth in your power to performe: I would humbly entreate you, to honour my Mother with your company, at a Feast of my making, where I would gladly also haue my Brother present. *Messer Gasparino d' Oria* (as I haue once heretofore told you) questing as a common Pyrate on the Seas, tooke vs, and sent vs home to his house as slaues, where (as yet he detaineth him.) I would haue you likewise send one into *Sicilie*, who informing himselfe more amply in the state of the Country; may vnderstand what is become of *Henriet* my Father, and whether he be liuing or no. If he remaine aliue, to know in what condition he is; and being secretly instructed in all things, then to returne backe againe to you.

This motion made by *Geoffrey*, was so pleasing to *Conrado*, that without any reference to further leysure, hee dispatched thence two discrete persons, the one to *Geneway*, and the other to *Sicilie*: he which went for *Geneway*, hauing met with *Gasparino*, earnestly entreated him, (on the behalfe of *Conrado*) to send him the Poore expelled; and his Nurse recounting euery thing in order, which *Conrado* had tolde him, concerning *Geoffrey* and his Mother: when *Gasparino* had heard the whole discourse, he marvelled greatly thereat, and saide; True it is, that I will doe any thing for *Messer Conrado*, which may be to his loue and liking, prouided, that it lie in my power to performe; and (about some foureteene yeeres since) I brought such a Lad as you seeke for, with his Mother home to my house, whom I will gladly send vnto him. But you may tell him from me, that I aduise him from ouer-rash crediting the fables of *Iehannot*, that now

tearmes himselfe by the name of *Geoffrey*, because hee is a more wicked boy, then he taketh him to be, and so did I find him.

Hauiing thus spoken, and giuing kinde welcome to the Messenger, secretly he called the Nurse vnto him, whom he heedfully examined concerning this case. Shee hauiing heard the rebellion in the Kingdome of *Sicilie*, and vnderstanding withall, that *Henriet* was yet liuing; ioyfully threw off all her former feare, relating euery thing to him orderly, and the reasons mouing her, to conceale the whole businesse in such manner as shee had done. *Gasparino* well perceiuing, that the report of the Nurse, and the message receiued from *Conrado*, varied not in any one circumstance, beganne the better to credit her wordes. And being a man most ingenious, making further inquisition into the businesse, by all the possible meanes he could deuise, and finding euery thing to yeeld vndoubted assurance; ashamed of the vile and base vsage, wherein hee had so long time kept the Ladde, and desiring (by his best meanes) to make him amends; he had a faire Daughter, aged about thirteene yeeres, and knowing what manner of man he was, his father *Henriet* also yet liuing, he gaue her to him in marriage, with a very bountifull and honourable dowry.

The iouiall dayes of feasting being past, he went aboard a Galley, with the Poore expelled; his Daughter, the Ambassadour, and the Nurse, departing thence to *Lericy*, where they were nobly welcommed by *Messer Conrado*, and his Castle being not farre from thence, with an honourable traine they were conducted thither, and entertained with all possible kindnesse. Now concerning the comfort of the Mother, meeting so happily with both her Sonnes, the ioy of the Brethren and Mother together, hauiing also found the faithfull Nurse, *Gasparino* and his Daughter, in company now with *Conrado* and his Wife, friends, familiars, and all generally in a Iubilee of reioycing: it exceedeth capacity in me to expresse it; and therefore I referre it to your more able imagination.

In the time of this mutuall contentment, to the ende that nothing might be wanting, to compleat and perfect this vniuersall ioy; our Lord, a most abundant bestower where he beginneth, added long wished tydings, concerning the life and good estate of *Henriet Capece*. For, euen as they were feasting, and the concourse great of worthy guests, both of Lords and Ladies: the first seruice was scarcely set on the Tables, but the Ambassador which was sent to *Sicilie*, arriued there before them. Among many other important matters, he spake of *Henriet*, who being so long a time detained in prison by King *Charles*, when the commotion arose in the City against the King; the people (grudging at *Henriets* long imprisonment) slew the Guards, and set him at liberty. Then as capitall enemy to King *Charles*, he was created Captaine generall, following the chase, and killing the French.

By meanes whereof, he grew great in the grace of King *Pedro*, who replanted him in all the goods and honours which he had before, with very high and eminent authority. Hereunto the Ambassadour added, that he was entertained with extraordinary grace, and deliury of publike ioy
and

and exaltation, when his Wife and Sonne were knowne to be liuing, of whom no tydings had at any time beene heard, since the houre of his surprizall. Moreover, that a swift winged Barke was now sent thither (vpon the happy hearing of this newes) well furnished with noble Gentlemen, to attend till their returning backe. We neede to make no doubt concerning the tydings brought by this Ambassadour, nor of the Gentlemens welcome, thus sent to Madam *Beritola* and *Geoffrey*; who before they would sit downe at the Table, saluted *Messer Conrado* and his kinde Lady (on the behalfe of *Henriet*) for all the great graces extended to her and her Sonne, with promise of any thing, lying in the power of *Henriet*, to rest continually at their command. The like they did to *Signior Gasparino*, (whose liberall fauours came vnlooked for) with certaine assurance, that when *Henriet* should vnderstand what hee had done for his other Sonne, the *Poore expelled*; there would be no defaillance of reciprocall courtesies.

As the longest ioyes haue no perpetuity of lasting, so all these gracefull ceremonies had their conclusion, with as many sighes and teares at parting, as ioyes abounded at their first encountring. Imagine then, that you see such aboard, as were to haue here no longer abiding, Madam *Beritola* and *Geoffrey*, with the rest, as the *Poore expelled*, the so late married Wiues, and the faithfull Nurse bearing them company. With prosperous windes they arriued in *Sicilie*, where the Wife, Sonnes, and Daughters, were ioyfully met by *Henriet* at *Palermo*, and with such honourable pompe, as a case so important equally deserued. The Histories make further mention, that there they liued (a long while after) in much felicity, with thankfull hearts (no doubt) to Heauen, in acknowledgement of so many great mercies receiued.

The Soldan of Babylon sent one of his Daughters, to be ioyned in marriage with the King of Cholcos; who by diuers accidents (in the space of foure yeeres) happened into the custody of nine men, and in sundry places. At length being restored backe to her Father, shee went to the saide King of Cholcos, as a Maide, and as at first shee was intended to be his wife.

The seauenth Nouell.

Aliuely demonstration, that the beauty of a Woman, (oftentimes) is very hurtfull to her selfe, and the occasion of many euils, yea, and of death, to diuers men.

PERaduenture the Nouell related by Madam *Æmilia*, did not extend it selfe so farre in length, as it moued compassion in the Ladies mindes, hearing the hard fortunes of *Beritola* and her Children, which had incited them to weeping: but that it pleased the Queene (vpon the Tales conclusion) to command *Pamphilus*, to follow (next in order) with his discourse, and hee being thereto very obedient, beganne in this manner.



It is a matter of no meane difficulty (vertuous Ladies) for vs to take in-
tire knowledge of euery thing we doe, because (as oftentimes hath beene
obserued) many men, imagining if they were rich, they should liue se-
curely, and without any cares. And therefore, not onely haue their
prayers and intercessions aimed at that end, but also their studies and dai-
ly endeauours, without refusall of any paines or perils haue not meanelly
expressed their houely solicitude. And although it hath happened ac-
cordingly to them, and their couetous desires fully accomplished; yet at
length they haue met with such kinde of people, who likewise thirsting
after their wealthy possessions, haue bereft them of life, being their kinde
and intimate friends, before they attained to such riches. Some other, be-
ing of low and base condition, by aduenturing in many skirmishes and
foughten battels, trampling in the blood of their brethren and friends,
haue beene mounted to the soueraigne dignity of Kingdomes, (beleeuing
that therein consisted the truest happinesse) but bought with the dearest
price of their liues. For, beside their infinite cares and feares, wherewith
such greatnesse is continually attended, at their royall Tables, they haue
drunke poyson in a golden pot. Many other in like manner (with most
earnest appetite) haue coueted beauty and bodily strength, not foreseeing
with any iudgement, that these wishes were not without perill; when be-
ing endued with them, they either haue beene the occasion of their death,
or such a lingering lamentable estate of life, as death were a thousand
times more welcome to them.

But because I would not speake particularly of all our fraile and hu-
mane affections, I dare assure ye, that there is not any one of these desires,
to be elected among vs mortals, with entire foresight or prouidence, war-
rantable

rantable against their ominous issue. Wherefore, if we would walke directly, wee should dispose our willes and affections, to be ordered and guided onely by him, who best knoweth what is needfull for vs, and will bestow them at his good pleasure. Nor let me lay this blamefull imputation vpon men onely, for offending in many things through ouer lauish desires: because you your selues (gracious Ladies) sinne highly in one, as namely, in coueting to be beautifull. So that it is not sufficient for you, to enioy those beauties bestowne on you by Nature: but you practise to encrease them, by the rarities of Art. Wherefore, let it not offend you, that I tell you the hard fortune of a faire Sarrazines, to whom it happened (by strange aduentures) within the compasse of foure yeares, nine seuerall times to be married, and onely for her beauty.

It is now a long time since, that there liued a Soldane in *Babylon*, named *Beminidab*, to whom (while he liued) many things happened, answerable to his owne desires. Among diuers other children both male and female, he had a daughter, called *Alathmella*, and thee (according to the common voyce of euery one that saw her) was the fayrest Lady then liuing in all the world. And because the King of *Cholcos* had wonderfully assisted him, in a valiant foughten battaile, against a mighty Armie of *Arabes*, who on a suddaine had assailed him: hee demaunded his faire daughter in marriage, which likewise was badly granted to him. A goodly and well armed Ship was prepared for her, with full furnishment of all necessary prouision, and accompanied with an honourable traine, both Lords and Ladies, as also most costly and sumptuous accoustrements; commending her to the mercy of heauen, in this manner was shee sent away.

The time being propitious for their parting thence, the Mariners hoisted their sayles, leauing the part of *Alexandria*, and sayling prosperously many dayes together. When they had past the Country of *Sardignia*, and (as they imagined) were well neere to their iourneyes end: suddainly arose boisterous and contrary windes, which were so impetuous beyond all measure, and so tormented the Ship wherein the Lady was; that the Mariners, seeing no signe of comfort, gaue ouer all hope of escaping with life. Neuerthelesse, as men most expert in implacable dangers, they laboured to their vttermost power, and contended with infinite blustering tempests, for the space of two dayes and nights together, hoping the third day would proue more fauourable. But therein they saw themselves deceived, for the violence continued still, encreasing in the night time more and more, being no way able to comprehend, either where they were, or what course they tooke, neither by mariuall iudgement, or any apprehension else whatsoever, the heauens were so clouded, and the nights darknesse so extream.

Being (vnknowne to them) neere the Isle of *Maiorica*, they felt the Ship to split in the bottome, by meanes whereof, perceiuing now no hope of escaping (euery one caring for himselfe, and not any other) they threw forth a Squiffe on the troubled waues, reposing more confidence

of safety that way, then abiding any longer in the broken Ship. Howbeit, such as were first descended downe, made stout resistance against all other followers, with their drawne weapons: but safety of life so farre prevailed, that what with the tempests violence, and ouer-lading of the Squiffe, it sunke to the bottome, and all perished that were therein. The Ship being thus split, and more then halfe full of water, tossed and tormented by the blustering windes, first one way, and then another: was at last driuen into a strand of the Isle *Maiorica*, no other persons remaining therein, but onely the Lady and her women, all of them (through the rude tempest, and their owne conceiued feare) lying still, as if they were more then halfe dead. And there, within a stones cast of the neighbouring shore, the Ship (by the rough surging billowes) was fixed fast in the sands, and so continued all the rest of the night, without any further molestation of the windes.

When day appeared, and the violent stormes were more mildly appeased, the Lady, who seemed well-neere dead, lifted vp her head, and began (weake as she was) to call first one, and then another: but she called in vaine, for such as she named were farre enough from her. Wherefore, hearing no answer, nor seeing any one, she wondered greatly, her feares encreasing then more and more. Raysing her selfe so well as shee could, she beheld the Ladies that were of her company, and some other of her women, lying still without any stirring: whereupon, first iogging one, and then another, and calling them seuerally by their names; shee found them bereft of vnderstanding, and euen as if they were dead, their hearts were so quailed, and their feare so ouer-ruling, which was no meane dismay to the poore Lady her selfe. Neuerthelesse, necessity now being her best counsaillour, seeing her selfe thus all alone, and not knowing in what place she was, she vsed such meanes to them that were liuing, that (at the last) they came better to knowledge of themselues, And being vnable to guesse, what was become of the men and Mariners, seeing the Ship also driuen on the sands, and filled with water: she began (with them) to lament most grievously, and now it was about the houre of mid-day, before they could descry any person on the shore, or any else to pittie them in so vrgent a necessity.

At length, noone being past, a Gentlewoman, named *Baiazeth*, attended by diuers of his followers on horseback, and returning from a Country house belonging to him, chanced to ride by on the sands. Vpon sight of the Ship lying in that case, he imagined truely what had happened, and commanded one of his men to enter aboard it, which (with some difficulty) hee did, to resolue his Lord what remayned therein. There hee found the faire young Lady, with such small store of company as was left her, fearefully hidden vnder the prow of the Ship. So soone as they saw him, they held vp their hands, wofully desiring mercy of him: but he perceiving their lamentable condition, and that hee vnderstoode not what they said to them; their affliction grew the greater, labouring by signes and gestures, to giue them knowledge of their misfortune.

The

The seruaut, gathering what he could by their outward behauour, declared to his Lord, what hee had scene in the Ship: who caused the women to be brought on shore, and all the precious things remaining with them, conducting them with him to a place not farre off, where, with foode and warmth he gaue them comfort. By the rich garments which the Lady was cloathed withall, hee reputed her to be a Gentlewomen well deriued, as the great reuerence done to her by the rest, gaue him good reason to conceiue. And although her lookes were pale and wan, as also her person mightily altered, by the tempestuous violence of the Sea: yet notwithstanding, she appeared faire and louely in the eye of *Baiazeth*, whereupon forthwith he determined, that if she were not married, he would enioy her as his owne in mariage, or if he could not winne her to be his wife, yet (at the least) shee should be his friend, because shee remained now in his power.

Baiazeth was a man of sterne lookes, rough and harsh both in speech and behauour: yet causing the Lady to be honourably vsed diuers dayes together, she became thereby well comforted and recovered. And seeing her beauty to exceede all comparison, he was afflicted beyond measure, that he could not vnderstand her, nor she him, whereby hee could not know, of whence or what she was. His amorous flames encreasing more and more; by kinde, courteous, and affable actions, hee laboured to compasse what he aymed at. But all his endeauour proued to no purpose, for shee refused all familiar priuacie with him, which so much the more kindled the fury of his fire. This being well obserued by the Lady, hauing now remayned there a moneth & more, and collecting by the customes of the Countrey, that she was among Turkes, and in such a place, where although she were knowne, yet it would little aduantage her, beside, that long protraction of time would prouoke *Baiazeth*, by faire meanes or force to obtaine his vvill: she propounded to her selfe (with magnanimity of spirit) to tread all misfortunes vnder her feete, commanding her vvomen (vvhereof she had but three now remaining aliue) that they should not disclose vvhat she vv as; except it vv ere in some such place, where manifest signes might yeeld hope of regaining their liberty. Moreouer, shee admonished them, stoutly to defend their honour and chastity, affirming, that shee had absolutely resolved with her selfe, that neuer any other should enioy her, but her intended husband; vv herein her vvomen did much commend her, promising to preserue their reputation, according as she had commanded.

Day by day vv ere the torments of *Baiazeth*, vv onderfully augmented, yet still his kinde offers scornefully refused, and he as farre off from compassing his desires, as vv hen hee first began to mooue the matter: vv herefore, perceiuing that all faire courses serued to no effect, hee resolved to compasse his purpose by craft and subtilty, reseruing rigorous extremity for his finall conclusion. And hauing once obserued, that vv ine was very pleasing to the Lady, she being neuer vsed to drinke any at all, because (by her Countries law) it was forbidden her, and no meane store hauing
beene

beene lately brought to *Baiazeth* in a Barke of *Geneway*: hee resolved to surprize her by meanes thereof, as a chiefe Minister of *Venus*, to heate the coolest blood. And seeming now in his outward behauour, as if he had giuen ouer his amorous pursuite, and which she stroue by all her best endeauours to withstand: one night, after a very maiestick and solemne manner, he prepared a delicate and sumptuous supper, whereto the Lady was inuited: and hee had giuen order, that hee who attended on her Cup, should serue her with many wines compounded and mingled together, which hee accordingly performed, as being cunning enough in such occasions.

Alochiella, instructing no such trecherie intended against her, and liking the wines pleasing taste extraordinarily; dranke more then stoode with with her precedent modest resolution, and forgetting all her passed aduersities, became very frolick and merry: so that seeing some women daunce after the manner obserued therein *Maiorica*, she also fell to dauncing, according to the *Alexandrian* custome. Which when *Baiazeth* beheld, he imagined the victory to be more then halfe wone, and his hearts desire very neere the obtaining: plying her still with wine vpon wine, and continuing this reuelling the most part of the night. At the length, the inuited guests being all gone, the Lady retired then to her chamber, attended on by none but *Baiazeth* himselfe, and as familiarly, as if hee had beene one of her women, shee no way contradicting his bold intrusion, so faire had wine ouer-gone her sences, and preuailed against all modest bashfulnesse. These wanton embracings, strange to her that had neuer tasted them before, yet pleasing beyond measure, by reason of his trecherous aduantage: afterward drew on many more of the like carowing meetings, without so much as a thought of her passed miseries, or those more honourable and chaste respects, that euer ought to attend on Ladies.

Now, Fortune enuying these their stolne pleasures, and that she, being the purposed wife of a potent King, should thus become the wanton friend of a much meaner man, whose onely glory was her shame: altered the course of their too common pastimes, by preparing a farre greater infelicity for them. This *Baiazeth* had a Brother, aged about fife and twenty yeares, of most compleate person, in the very beauty of his time, and fresh as the sweetest smelling Rose, he being named *Amurath*. After he had once seene this Lady (whose faire feature pleased him beyond all womens else) she seemed in his suddaine apprehension, both by her outward behauour and ciuill apparancie, highly to deserue his very best opinion, for she was not meanelly entred into his fauour. Now he found nothing to his hinderance, in obtrayning the height of his hearts desire, but onely the strict custody and guard, wherein his brother *Baiazeth* kept her: which raised a cruell conceit in his minde, whereon followed (not long after) as cruell an effect.

It came to passe, that at the same time, in the Port of the Citie, called *Cassa*, there lay then a Ship laden with Merchandize, being bound thence for

for *Smirna*, of which Ship two *Geneway* Merchants (being brethren) were the Patrones and owners, who had giuen direction for hoyling the sayles, to depart thence when the winde should serue. With these two *Genewayes* *Amurath* had couenanted, for himselfe to goe aboard the Ship the night ensuing, and the Lady in his company. When night was come, hauing resolued with himselfe what was to be done: in a disguised habite hee went to the house of *Baiazeth*, who stood not any way doubtfull of him, and with certaine of his most faithfull confederates (whom he had sworne to the intended action) they hid themselues closely in the house. After some part of the night was over-past, hee knowing the seuerall lodgings both of *Baiazeth* and *Alathiella*: slew his brother soundly sleeping, and seizing on the Lady, whom hee found awake and weeping, threatned to kill her also, if shee made any noyse. So, being well furnished, with the greater part of costly Jewels belonging to *Baiazeth*, vheard or vdescried by any body, they went presently to the Port, and there, without any further delay, *Amurath* and the Lady were receiued into the Ship, but his companions returned backe againe; when the Mariners, hauing their sayles ready set, and the winde aptly fitting for them, launched forth merrily into the maine.

You may well imagine, that the Lady was extraordinarily afflicted with grieve for her first misfortune, and now this second chancing so suddainly, must needes offend her in greater manner: but *Amurath* did so kindly comfort her, with milde, modest, and manly perswasions; that all remembrance of *Baiazeth* was quickly forgotten, and shee became conuerted to louely demeanour, euen when Fortune prepared a fresh misery for her, as not satisfied with those whereof shee had tasted already. The Lady being enriched with vnequaled beauty (as wee hane often related before) her behauiour also in such exquisite and commendable kinde expressed: the two brethren, owners of the Ship, became so deeply enamoured of her, that forgetting all their more serious affaires, they studied by all possible meanes, to be pleasing and gracious in her eye, yet with such a carefull cariage, that *Amurath* should neither see or suspect it.

When the brethren had imparted their loues extremity each to the other, and plainly perceined, that though they were equally in their fiery torments, yet their desires were vtterly contrary: they began seuerally to consider, that gaine gotten by Merchandize, admitted an equall and honest diuision, but this purchase was of a different quality, pleading the title of a sole possession, without any partner or intruder. Fearefull and iealous were they both, least either should ayme at the others intention, yet willing enough to shake hands, in ridding *Amurath* out of the way, who onely was the hinderer of their hopes. Whereupon they concluded together, that on a day, when the Ship sayled on very swiftly, and *Amurath* was sitting vpon the deck, studiously obseruing, how the billowes combatted each with other, and not suspecting any such treason in them towards him: stealing softly behinde him, suddainly they threw him into the Sea, the Ship fleeing on about halfe a leagues distance, before

before any perceiued his fall into the Sea.

When the Lady heard thereof, and saw no likely meanes of recouering him againe, she fell to her wonted teares and lamentations: but the two Louers came quickly to comfort her, vsing kinde words and pithie perswasions (albeit she vnderstood them not, or at the most very little) to appease the violence of her passions; and, to speake vp rightly, shee did not so much bemoane the losse of *Amurath*, as the multiplying of her owne misfortunes, still one succeeding in the necke of another. After diuers long and well deliuered Orations, as also very faire and courteous behauiour, they had indifferently pacified her complaynings: they began to discourse and commune with themselues, which of them had most right and title to *Alathiella*, and (consequently) ought to enioy her. Now that *Amurath* was gone, each pleaded his priuiledge to be as good as the others, both in the Ship, goods, and all aduantages else whatsoeuer happening: which the elder brother absolutely denied, alleading first his propriety of birth, a reason sufficient, whereby his younger ought to giue him place; likewise his right and interest both in ship and goods, to be more then the others, as being heire to his Father, and therefore in iustice to be highest preferred. Last of all, that his strength onely threw *Amurath* into the Sea, and therefore gaue him the full possession of his prize, no right at all remaining to his brother.

From temperate and calme speeches, they fell to frownes and ruder language, which heated their blood in such violent manner, that forgetting brotherly affection, and all respect of Parents or friends, they drew forth their Poniards, stabbing each other so often and desperately, that before any in the shippe had the power or meanes to part them, both of them being very dangerously wounded, the younger brother fell downe dead, the elder being in little better case, by receiuing so many perilous hurts, remained (neuerthelesse) liuing. This vnhappy accident displeased the Lady very highly, seeing her selfe thus left alone, without the help or counsell of any body, and fearing greatly, least the anger of the two Brethrens Parents and Friends, should now be laide to her charge, and thereon follow seuerity of punishment. But the earnest entreaties of the wounded suruiuer, and their arriual at *Smirna* soone after, deliuered him from the danger of death, gaue some ease to her sorrow, and there with him shee went on shore.

Remaining there with him in a common Inne, while he continued in the Chirurgians cure, the fame of her singular and much admired beauty was soone spread abroad throughout all the City; and amongst the rest, to the hearing of the Prince of *Ionia*, who lately before (on very vrgent occasions) was come to *Smirna*. This rare rumour, made him desirous to see her, and after he had seene her, shee seemed farre fairer in his eye, then common report had noysed her to be, and suddenly grew so enamored of her, that shee was the onely Idea of his best desires. Afterward, vnderstanding in what manner shee was brought thither, he deuised how to make her his owne; practising all possible meanes to accomplish it: which

when

when the wounded brothers Parents heard of, they not onely made tender of their willingnesse therein, but also immediately sent her to him: a matter most highly pleasing to the Prince, and likewise to the Lady herselfe; because shee thought now to be freed from no meane perill, which (otherwise) the wounded Merchants friends might haue inflicted on her.

The Prince perceiuing, that beside her matchlesse beauty, shee had the true character of royall behauiour; greeted the more, that he could not be further informed of what Countrey shee was. His opinion being so stedfastly grounded, that (lesse then Noble) shee could not be, was a motive to set a keener edge on his affection towards her, yet not to enjoy her as in honourable and louing complement onely, but as his espoused Lady and Wife. Which appearing to her by apparant demonstrations, though entercourse of speech wanted to confirme it; remembrance of her so many sad disasters, and being now in a most noble and respected condition, her comfort enlarged it selfe with a settled hope, her feares grew free from any more molestations, and her beauties became the onely theme and argument of priuate and publike conference in all *Natolia*, that (welneere) there was no other discourse, in any Assembly whatsoever.

Hereupon the Duke of *Athens*, being young, goodly, and valiant of person, as also a neere Kinsman to the Prince, had a desire to see her; and vnder colour of visiting his noble Kinsman, (as oftentimes before he had done) attended with an honourable traine, to *Smirna* he came, being there most royally welcommed, and bounteously feasted. Within some few dayes of his there being, conference passed betweene them, concerning the rare beauty of the Lady; the Duke questioning the Prince, whether shee was of such wonder, as fame had acquainted the World withall? Whereto the Prince replied; Much more (noble Kinsman) then can be spoken of, as your owne eyes shall witnesse, without crediting any words of mine. The Duke solliciting the Duke thereto very earnestly, they both went together to see her; and shee hauing before heard of their coming, adorned her selfe the more maiestically, entertaining them with ceremonious demeanor (after her Countries custome) which gaue most gracious and vnspeakable acceptation.

At the Princes affable motion, shee sate downe betweene them, their delight being beyond expression, to behold her, but abridged of much more felicity, because they vnderstood not any part of her language: so that they could haue no other conference, but by lookes and outward signes onely; and the more they beheld her, the more they maruelled at her rare perfections, especially the Duke, who hardly credited that shee was a mortall creature. Thus not perceiuing, what deepe carowles of amorous poyson, his eyes dranke downe by the meere sight of her, yet thinking thereby onely to be satisfied; he lost both himselfe and his best senses, growing in loue (beyond all measure) with her. When the Prince and he were parted from her, and hee was at his owne priuate amorous

meditations in his Chamber; he reputed the Prince far happier then any man else whatsoeuer, by the enioying of such a peerelesse beauty.

After many intricate and distracted cogitations, which molested his braines incessantly, regarding more his loues wanton heate, then reason, kindred, and honourable hospitality; he resolutely determined (whatsoeuer ensued thereupon) to bereaue the Prince of his faire felicity, that none but himselfe might possesse such a treasure, which he esteemed to be the height of all happinesse. His courage being conformable to his bad intent, with all hast it must be put in execution; so that equity, iustice, and honesty, being quite abandoned, nothing but subtile stratagems were now his meditations. On a day, according to a fore compacted treachery, which he had ordered with a Gentleman of the Princes Chamber, who was named *Churiacy*; he prepared his horses to be in readinesse, and dispatched all his affaires else for a sudden departure. The night following, he was secretly conueyed by the said *Churiacy*, and a friend of his with him (being both armed) into the Princes Chamber, where he (while the Lady was soundly sleeping) stood at a gazing window towards the Sea, naked in his shirt, to take the coole ayre, because the season was exceeding hot. Having formerly enstructed his friend what was to be done, verie softly they stept to the Prince, and running their weapons quite thorow his body, immediately they threw him forth of the window.

Here you are to obserue, that the Pallace was seated on the Sea shore, and very high, and the window whereat the Prince then stood looking forth, was directly ouer diuers houses, which the long continuance of time, and incessant beating on by the surges of the Sea, had so defaced and ruined them, as sildome they were visited by any person; whereof the Duke hauing knowledge before, was the easier perswaded, that the falling of the Princes body in so vaste a place, could neither be heard, or descried by any. The Duke and his companion hauing thus executed what they came for, proceeded yet in their cunning a little further; casting a strangling coard about the necke of *Churiacy*, seeming as if they hugged and embraced him: but drew it with so maine strength, that he neuer spake one word after, and so threw him downe after the Prince.

This done, and plainly perceiuing that they were not heard or scene, either by the Lady, or any other: the Duke tooke a light in his hand, going on to the bed, where the Lady lay most sweetely sleeping; whom the more he beheld, the more he admired and commended: but if in her garments shee appeared so pleasing, what did shee now in a bed of such state and Maiesty? Being no way daunted by his so late committed sinne, but swimming rather in fureur of ioy, his hands all bloody, and his soule much more vglie; he laide him downe on the bed by her, bestowing infinite kisses and embraces on her, she supposing him to be the Prince all this while, nor opening her eyes to be otherwise resolued. But this was not the delight he aimed at, neither did he thinke it safe for him, to delay time with any longer tarying there: wherefore hauing his agents at hand fit and conuenient for the purpose, they surprized her in such sort, that she could
not

not make any noise or outcry, and carrying her thorough the same false posterne, whereat themselves had entred, laying her in a Princely litter; away they went with all possible speede, not tarrying in any place, vntill they were arriued neere *Athens*. But thither hee would not bring her, because himselfe was a married man, but rather to a goodly Castle of his owne, not distant farre off from the City; where he caused her to be kept very secretly (to her no little greefe and sorrow) yet attended on and serued in most honourable manner.

The Gentlemen vsually attending on the Prince, hauing waited all the next morning till noone; in expectation of his rising, and hearing no stirring in the Chamber: did thrust at the doore, which was but onely closed together, & finding no body there, they presently imagined, that he was priuately gone to some other place, where (with the Lady, whom he so deerely affected) hee might remaine some few dayes for his more contentment, and so they rested verily perswaded. Within some fewe dayes following, while no other doubt came in question, the Princes Foole, entering by chance among the ruined houses, where lay the dead bodies of the Prince and *Churicy*: tooke hold of the corde about *Churicyes* necke, and so went along dragging it after him. The bodye being knowne to many, with no meane meruaile, how hee should bee murdered in so vile manner: by giftes and faire perswasions they wonne him, to bring them to the place where hee found it. And there (to the no little greefe of all the Cittie) they found the Princes body also, which they caused to bee interred with all the most maiesticke pomp that might bee.

Vpon further inquisition, who should commit so horrid a deed, perceiving likewise, that the Duke of *Athens* was not to be found, but was closely gone: they iudged (according to the truth) that he had his hand in this bloody businesse, and had carried away the Lady with him. Immediately, they elected the Princes brother to bee their Lord and Soueraigne, inciting him to reuenge so horrid a wrong, and promising to assist him with their vtmost power. The new chosen Prince being assured afterward, by other more apparant and remarkeable proofes, that his people informed him with nothing but truth: sodainly, and according as they had concluded, with the helpe of neighbors, kindred, and friends, collected from diuers places; he mustred a goodly and powerful army, marching on towards *Athens*, to make war against the Duke.

No sooner heard he of this warlike preparation made against him, but he likewise leuied forces for his owne defence, and to his succour came many great States: among whom, the Emperor of *Constantinople* sent his Sonne *Constantine*, attended on by his Nephew *Emanuel*, with troopes of faire and towardly horse, who were most honourably welcommed and entertained by the Duke, but much more by the Dutchesse, because she was their sister in law.

Military prouision thus proceeding on daily more and more, the Dutches making choise of a fit and conuenient houre, took these two Princes

with her to a with-drawing Chamber; and there in floods of teares flowing from her eyes, wringing her hands, and sighing incessantly, shee recounted the whole History, occasion of the warre, and how dishonourably the Duke had dealt with her about this strange woman, whom he purposed to keepe in despite of her, as thinking that she knew nothing thereof, and complaining very earnestly vnto them, entreated that for the Dukes honour, and her comfort, they would giue their best assistance in this case.

The two young Lords knew all this matter, before shee thus reported it to them; and therefore, without staying to listen her any longer, but comforting her so wel as they could, with promise of their best employed paines: being informed by her, in what place the Lady was so closely kept, they tooke their leaue, and parted from her. Often they had heard the Lady much commended, and her incomparable beauty highly extolled, yea, euen by the Duke himselfe; which made them the more desirous to see her: wherefore earnestly they solicited him, to let them haue a sight of her, and he (forgetting what happened to the Prince, by shewing her so vnadvisedly to him) made them promise to grant their request. Causing a magnificent dinner to be prepared, & in a goodly garden, at the Castle where the Lady was kept: on the morrow morning, attended on by a smal train, away they rode to dine with her.

Constantine being seated at the Table, he began (as one confounded with admiration) to obserue her iudiciously, affirming secretly to his soule that he had neuer seene so compleat a woman before; and allowing it for iustice, that the Duke, or any other whosoeuer, if (to enioy so rare a beauty) they had committed treason, or any mischiefe else beside, yet in reason they ought to be held excused. Nor did he bestow so many lookes vpon her, but his prayses infinitely surpassed them, as thinking that he could not sufficiently commend her, following the Duke step by step in affection: for being now growne amorous of her, and remembrance of the intended warre vtterly abandoned; no other thoughts could come neerer him, but how to bereaue the Duke of her, yet concealing his loue, and not imparting it to any one.

While his fancies were thus amorously set on fire, the time came, that they must make head against the Prince, who already was marching within the Dukes Dominions: wherefore the Duke *Constantine*, and all the rest, according to a counsell held among them, went to defend certaine of the frontiers, to the end that the Prince might passe no further. Remaining there diuers dayes together, *Constantine*, who could thinke on nothing else, but the beautiful Lady, considered with himselfe, that while the Duke was not so far off from her, it was an easie matter to compasse his intent: hereupon, the better to colour his present returne to *Athens*, he seemed to be surprized with a sudden extreame sicknesse, in regard whereof (by the Dukes free liscence, and leauing all his power to his Cousen *Emanuel*) forthwith he iourneyed backe to *Athens*. After some conference had with his sister, concerning her dishonorable wrongs endured at his hands only
by

by the Lady: he solemnly protested, that if shee were so pleased, he would aide her powerfully in the matter, by taking her from the place where she was, and neuer more afterward, to be seene in that Countrey any more.

The Dutchesse being faithfully perswaded, that he would doe this onely for her sake, and not in any affection he bare to the Lady, made answer that it highly pleased her; alwayes prouided, that it might be performed in such sort, as the Duke her Husband should neuer vnderstand, that euer shee gaue any consent thereto, which *Constantine* sware vnto her by many deep oathes, whereby she referred all to his owne disposition. *Constantine* hereupon secretly prepared in readinesse a subtile Barke, sending it (in an euening) neere to the garden where the Lady resorted; hauing first informed the people which were in it, fully in the businesse that was to be done. Afterward, accompanied with some other of his attendants, hee went to the Palace to the Lady, where he was gladly entertained, not onely by such as waited on her, but also by the Lady her selfe.

Leading her along by the arme towards the Garden, attended on by two of her seruants, and two of his owne, seeming as if he was sent from the Duke, to conferre with her: they walked alone to a Port opening on the Sea, which standing ready open, vpon a signe giuen by him to one of his complices, the Barke was brought close to the shore, and the Lady being suddenly seized on, was immediately conueyed into it; and he returning backe to her people, with his sword drawne in his hand, saide: Let no man stirre, or speake a word, except he be willing to loose his life: for I intend not to rob the Duke of his faire friend, but to expel the shame and dishonour which he hath offered to my Sister, no one being so hardy as to returne him any answer. Aboard went *Constantine* with his consorts, and sitting neer to the Lady, who wrung her hands, and wept bitterly; he commanded the Marriners to launch forth, flying away on the wings of the wind, till about the breake of day following, they arriued at *Melasso*. There they tooke landing, and reposed on shore for some few dayes, *Constantine* labouring to comfort the Lady, euen as if shee had been his owne Sister, shee hauing good cause to curse her infortunate beauty.

Going aboard the Barke againe, within few dayes they came to *Setalia*, and there fearing the reprehension of his Father, and least the Ladie should be taken from him; it pleased *Constantine* to make his stay, as in a place of no meane security. And (as before) after much kinde behaviour vsed towards the Lady, without any meanes in her selfe to redresse the least of all these great extremities: shee became more milde and affable, for discontentment did not a iot quaille her.

While occurrences passed on in this manner, it fortun'd, that *Osbech* the King of *Turky* (who was in continuall war with the Emperour) came by accident to *Laiazzo*: and hearing there how lasciuiously *Constantine* spent his time in *Setalia*, with a Lady which he had stolne, being but weake and slenderly guarded; in the night with certaine well provided ships, his men & he entred the Towne, & surprized many people in their beds, before they knew of their enemies coming, killing such as stood vpon their

defence against them, (among whom was *Constantine*) and burning the whole Towne, brought their booty and prisoners aboard their ships, wherewith they returned backe to *Laiazzo*. Being thus come to *Laiazzo*, *Osbech*, who was a braue and gallant young man, vpon a reuiew of the pillage; found the faire Lady, whom hee knew to be the beloued of *Constantine*, because shee was found lying on his bed. Without any further delay, he made choyse of her to be his Wife; causing his nuptials to be honourably sollemnized, and many moneths hee liued there in great ioy with her.

But before occasions grew to this effect, the Emperour made a confederacy with *Bassano*, King of *Cappadocia*, that hee should descend with his forces, one way vpon *Osbech*, and hee would assault him with his power on the other. But he could not so conueniently bring this to passe, because the Emperour would not yeeld to *Bassano*, in any vnreasonable matter he demanded. Neuerthelesse, when he vnderstood what had happened to his Son (for whom his griefe was beyond all measure) he granted the King of *Cappadociaes* request, solliciting him with all instancy, to be the more speedy in assailing *Osbech*. It was not long, before hee heard of this coniuration made against him; and therefore speedily mustered vp all his forces, ere he would be encompassed by two such potent Kings, and marched on to meete the King of *Cappadocia*, leauing his Lady and Wife, (for her safety) at *Laiazzo*, in the custodie of a true and loyall seruant of his.

Within a short while after, he drew neere the Campe belonging to the King of *Cappadocia*, where boldly he gaue him battell; chancing therein to be slaine, his Army broken and discomfited, by meanes whereof the King of *Cappadocia* remaining Conquerour, marched on towards *Laiazzo*, euery one yeelding him obeysance all the way as he went. In the meane space, the seruant to *Osbech*, who was named *Antiochus*, and with whom the faire Lady was left in guard; although hee was aged, yet seeing shee was so extraordinarily beautifull, he fell in loue with her, forgetting the sollemne vowes he had made to his Master. One happinesse hee had in this case to helpe him, namely, that he vnderstood and could speake her language, a matter of no meane comfort to her; who constrainedly had liued diuers yeeres together, in the state of a deafe or dumbe woman, because euery where else they vnderstood her not, nor shee them, but by shewes and signes.

This benefit of familiar conference, beganne to embolden his hopes, eleuate his courage, and make him seeme more youthfull in his owne opinion, then any ability of body could speake vnto him, or promise him in the possession of her, who was so farre beyond him, and so vnequall to be enioyed by him; yet to aduance his hopes a great deale higher, newes came, that *Osbech* was vanquished and slaine, and that *Bassano* made euerie where hauocke of all: whereon they concluded together, not to rarie there any longer, but storing themselues with the goods of *Osbech*, secretly they departed thence to *Rhodes*. Being seated there in some indifferent abiding

abiding, it came to passe, that *Antiochus* fell into a deadly sicknesse, to whom came a *Cyprian* Merchant, one much esteemed by him, as being an intimate friend and kinde acquaintance, and in whom hee reposed no small confidence. Feeling his sicknesse to encrease more and more vpon him dayly, hee determined, not onely to leaue such wealth as hee had to this Merchant, but the faire Lady likewise; and calling them both to his beds side, he brake his minde vnto them in this manner.

Deare Loue, and my most worthily respected friend, I perceiue plainly and infallibly, that I am drawing neere vnto my end, which much discontenteth me; because my hope was, to haue liued longer in this world, for the enioying of your kinde and most esteemed company. Yet one thing maketh my death very pleasing and welcome to me, namely, that lying thus in my bed of latest comfort in this life: I shall expire and finish my course, in the armes of those two persons, whom I most affected in all this world, as you my euer dearest friend, and you faire Lady, whom (since the very first sight of you) I loued and honoured in my soule. Irksome and very grieuous it is to me, that (if I dye) I shall leaue you here a stranger, without the counsaile and helpe of any body: and yet much more offensive would it become, if I had not such a friend as you here present, who I am faithfully perswaded, will haue the like care and respect of her (euen for my sake) as of my selfe, if time had allotted my longer tarrying here. And therefore (worthy friend) most earnestly I desire you, that if I dye, all mine affaires and she may remaine to your trusty care, as being (by my selfe) absolutely commended to your prouidence, and so to dispose both of the one and other, as may best agree with the comfort of my soule. As for you (choise beauty) I humbly entreate, that after my death you would not forget mee, to the end, I may make my vaunt in another world, that I was affected here, by the onely fairest Lady that euer Nature framed. If of these two things you will giue me assurance; I shall depart from you with no meane comfort.

The friendly Merchant, and likewise the Lady, hearing these words, wept both bitterly, and after hee had giuen ouer speaking: kindly they comforted him, with promise and solemne vowes, that if hee dyed, all should be performed which he had requested. Within a short while after, he departed out of this life, and they gaue him very honourable buriall, according to that Country custome. Which being done, the Merchant dispatching all his affaires at *Rhodes*, was desirous to returne home to *Cyprus*, in a Carrack of the Catelans then there being: mouing the Lady in the matter, to vnderstand how shee stood enclined, because vrgent occasions called him thence to *Cyprus*. The Lady made answer, that she was willing to passe thither with him, hoping for the loue hee bare to deceased *Antiochus*, that he would respect her as his Sister. The Merchant was willing to giue her any contentment, but yet resolved her, that vnder the title of being his Sister, it would be no warrant of security to them both; wherefore hee rather aduised her, to stile him as her husband, and hee would terme her his wife, and so hee should be sure to defend

send her from all iniuries whatsoever.

Being aboard the Carrack, they had a Cabine and small bed conveniently allowed them, where they slept together, that they might the better be reputed as man and wife; for, to passe otherwise, would haue beene very dangerous to them both. And questionlesse, their faithfull promise made at *Rhodes* to *Antiochus*, sicknesse on the Sea, and mutuall respect they had of each others credit, was a constant restraint to all wanton desires, and a motiue rather to incite chastity, then otherwise, and so (I hope) you are perswaded of them. But howsoever, the windes blew merily, the Carrack sayled lustily, and (by this time) they are arriued at *Baffa*, where the *Cyprian* Merchant dwelt, and where shee continued a long while with him, no one knowing otherwise, but that shee was his wife indeede.

Now it fortun'd, that there arriued also at the same *Baffa* (about some especiall occasions of his) a Gentleman, whose name was *Antigonus*, well stept into yeares, and better stored with wisdome then wealth: because by meddling in many matters, while hee followed the seruice of the King of *Cyprus*, Fortune had beene very aduerse to him. This ancient Gentleman, passing (on a day) by the house where the Lady lay, and the Merchant being gone about his businesse into *Armenia*: hee chanced to see the Lady at a window of the house, and because shee was very beautifull, he obserued her the more aduisedly, recollecting his senses together, that (doubtlesse he had seene her before, but in what place hee could not remember. The Lady her selfe likewise, who had so long time beene Fortunes tennis ball, and the terme of her many miseries drawing now neere ending: began to conceiue (vpon the very first sight of *Antigonus*) that she had formerly seene him in *Alexandria*, seruing her Father in place of great degree. Hereupon, a suddaine hope perswaded her, that by the aduice and furtherance of this Gentleman, she should recouer her wonted Royall condition: and opportunity now aptly fitting her, by the absence of her pretended Merchant, husband, she sent for him, requesting to haue a few words with him.

When he was come into the house, she bashfully demanded of him, if he was not named *Antigonus* of *Famagosta*, because shee knew one (like him) so called? Hee answered, that he was so named, saying moreover: Madame, me thinkes that I should know you, but I cannot remember where I haue seene you, wherefore I would entreate (if it might stand with your good liking) that my memory might be quickned with better knowledge of you. The Lady perceiuing him to be the man indeede, weeping incessantly, she threw her armes about his necke, and soone after asked *Antigonus* (who stood as one confounded with meruaile) if hee had neuer seene her in *Alexandria*? Vpon these words, *Antigonus* knew her immediatly to be *Alathiella*, daughter to the great Soldane, who was supposed (long since) to be drowned in the Sea: and offering to doe her such reuerence as became him, she would not permit him, but desired, that he would be assistant to her, and willed him also to sit downe a while by her.

A goodly

A goodly Chaire being brought him, in very humble manner he demanded of her, what had become of her in so long a time: because it was verily beleueed throughout all Egypt, that shee was drowned in the Sea. I would it had bin so, answered the Lady, rather then to leade such a life as I haue done; and I thinke my Father himselfe would wish it so, if euer he should come to the knowledge thereof. With these words the teares rained downe her faire cheekes: wherefore *Antigonus* thus spake vnto her. Madame, discomfort not your selfe before you haue occasion, but (if you be so pleased) relate your passed accidents to mee, and what the course of your life hath bene: perhaps, I shall giue you such friendly aduice as may stand you in sted, and no way be iniurious to you.

Fetchinge a sigh, euen as if her heart would haue split in sunder, thus she replied. Ah *Antigonus*, me thinkes when I looke on thee, I seeme to behold my royall Father, and therefore mooued with the like religious zeale and charitable loue, as (in duty) I owe vnto him: I will make knowne to thee, what I rather ought to conceale, and hide from any person liuing. I know thee to bee honourable, discrete, and truely wise, though I am a fraile, simple, and weake woman, therefore I dare discover to thee, rather then any other that I know, by what straunge and v unexpected misfortunes, I haue liued so long obscurely in the world. And if in thy great and graue iudgement (after the hearing of my many miseries) thou canst any way restore me to my former estate, I pray thee do it: but if thou perceiue it impossible to bee done, as earnestly likewise I entreate thee, neuer to reueale to any liuing person, that either thou hast seene me, or heard any speech of me. After these words, the teares still streaming from her faire eyes, shee recounted the whole passage of her rare mishaps, euen from her shipwracke in the Sea of *Maiorica*, vntil that very instant houre; speaking them in such harsh manner as they hapned, and not sparing any iot of them.

Antigonus being mooued to much compassion, declared how hee pitied her by his teares, and hauing bene silent an indifferent while, as considering in this case) what was best to be done, thus he began. Madam, seeing you haue past through such a multitude of misfortunes, yet vndiscovered, what and who you are: I will render you as blamelesse to your Father, and estate you as fairely in his loue, as at the hour when you parted from him, and afterward make you wife to the King of *Cholcos*. She demanding of him, by what meanes possibly this could be accomplished: breiefely he made it knowne to her, how, and in what manner hee would performe it.

To cut off further tedious circumstances, forthwith he returned to *Famagosta*, and going before the King of the country, thus he spake to him. Sir, you may (if so you will be pleased) in an instant, do me an exceeding honor, who haue bene impouerished by your seruice, and also a deed of great renowne to your selfe, without any much matter of expence and cost. The King demanding how? *Antigonus* thus answered. The fayre daughter of the Soldane, so generally reported to be drowned, is arriued at

at *Bassa*, and to preserve her honour from blemishing, hath suffered many crosses and calamities : being at this instant in very poore estate, yet desirous to re-visite her father. If you please to send her home vnder my conduct, it will be great honour to you, and no meane benefite to mee ; which kindnesse will for euer be thankfully remembered by the Soldan.

The King in royall magnificence, replied sodainly, that he was highly pleased with these good tydings ; & hauing sent honourably for her from *Bassa*, with great pompe she was conducted to *Famagosta*, and there most graciously welcommed both by the King and Queene, with solemne triumphes, bankets, and reuelling, performed in most Maiesticke manner. Being questioned by the King and Queene, concerning so large a time of strange misfortunes : according as *Antigonus* had formerly enstructed her, so did she shape the forme of her answers, and satisfied (with honor) all their demands. So, within few dayes after, vpon her earnest & instant request ; with an honourable traine of Lords and Ladies, shee was sent thence, and conducted all the way by *Antigonus*, vntill she came vnto the Soldans Court.

After some few dayes of her reposing there, the Soldan was desirous to vnderstand, how she could possibly liue so long, in any Kingdome or Prouince whatsoeuer, and yet no knowledge to bee taken of her ? The Lady, who perfectly retained by heart, and had all her lessons at her fingers ends, by the warie instructions which *Antigonus* had giuen her, answered her father in this manner. Sir, about the twentieth day after my departure from you, a verie terrible and dreadfull tempest ouer-tooke vs, so that in dead time of the night, our ship being split in sunder vpon the sands, neere to a place called *Varna* ; what became of all the men that were aboard, I neither know, or euer heard of. Onely I remember, then when death appeared, and I being recouered from death to life, certaine pezants of the countrey, comming to get what they could finde in the ship so wrackt, I was first (with two of my women) brought and set safely on the shore.

No sooner were we there, but certaine rude shagge-haired villaines set vpon vs, carrying away from me both my women, then haling me along by the haire of my head, neither teares or intercessions could draw any pittie from them. As thus they dragd me into a spacious Woodd, foure horsemen on a sodaine came riding by, who seeing how dishonourably the villaines vsed me, rescued me from them, and forced them to flight. But the foure horsemen, seeming (in my iudgement) to bee persons of power and authority, letting them go, came to mee, vrging sundry questions to me, which neither I vnderstood, or they mine answers. After many deliberations held among themselves, setting me vpon one of their horses, they brought me to a Monastery of religious women, according to the custome of their law : and there, whatsoeuer they did or sayde, I know not, but I was most benignely welcommed thither, and honoured of them extraordinarily, where (with them in deuotion) I dedicated my selfe to the Goddesse of chastity, who is highly reuerenced and regarded among

among the women of that Countrey, and to her religious seruice, they are wholly addicted.

After I had continued some time among them, and learned a little of their language; they asked me, of whence, and what I was. Reason gaue me so much vnderstanding, to be fearfull of telling them the trueth, for feare of expulsion from among them, as an enemy to their Law and Religion: wherefore I answered (according as necessity vrged) that I was daughter to a Gentleman of *Cyprus*, who sent me to bee married in *Candie*; but our fortunes (meaning such as had the charge of mee) fell out quite contrary to our expectation, by losses, Shipwracke, and other mischances; adding many matters more beside, onely in regard of feare, & yeelding obediently to obserue their customes.

At length, she that was in cheefest preheminance among these Women (whom they termed by the name of their Lady Abbess) demaunded of me, whither I was willing to abide in that condition of life, or to returne home againe into *Cyprus*. I answered, that I desired nothing more. But she, being very carefull of mine honour, would neuer repose confidence in any that came for *Cyprus*; till two honest Gentlemen of *France*, who hapned thither about two moneths since, accompanied with their wiues, one of them being a neere kinswoman to the Lady Abbess. And she well knowing, that they trauelled in pilgrimage to *Ierusalem*, to visit the holy Sepulcher, where (as they belecue) that he whom they held for their God was buried, after the Iewes had put him to death: recommended me to their louing trust, with especial charge, for deliuering me to my Father in *Cyprus*. What honourable loue and respect I found in the company of those Gentlemen and their wiues, during our voyage backe to *Cyprus*: the history would be ouer-tedious in reporting, neither is it much materiall to our purpose, because your demand is to another end.

Sayling on prosperously in our Ship, it was not long, before wee arrived at *Baffa*, where being landed, and not knowing any person, neither what I should say to the Gentlemen, who onely were carefull for deliuering me to my Father, according as they were charged by the reuerend Abbess: it was the will of heauen doubtlesse (in pittie and compassion of my passed disasters) that I was no sooner come on shore at *Baffa*: but I should there haply meete with *Antigonus*, whome I called vnto in our countrey Language, because I would not be vnderstood by the Gentlemen nor their wiues, requesting him to acknowledge me as his Daughter. Quickly he apprehended mine intention, accomplishing what I requested, and (according to his poore power) most bounteously feasted the Gentlemen and their wiues, conducting me to the K. of *Cyprus*, who receiued me royally, and sent me home to you with so much honour, as I am no way able to relate. What else remaineth to be said, *Antigonus* who hath oft heard the whole story of my fortunes, at better leisure wil report.

Antigonus then turning to the Soldan, said: My Lord, as shee hath often told me, and by relation both of the Gentlemen and their wiues, she hath

hath deliuered nothing but trueth. Onely shee hath forgotten somewhat worth the speaking, as thinking it not fit for her to vtter, because (indeede) it is not so conuenient for her. Namely, how much the Gentlemen and their wiues (with whom she came) commended the rare honesty and integrity of life, as also the vnspotted vertue, wherein she liued, among those chaste Religious women, as they constantly (both with teares and solemne protestations) auouched to me, when kindly they resigned their charge to mee. Of all which matters, and many more beside, if I should make discourse to your Excellencie; this whole day, the night ensuing, and the next dayes full extendure, are not sufficient to acquaint you withall. Let it suffice then, that I haue said so much, as (both by the reports, and mine owne vnderstanding) may giue you faithfull assurance, to make your Royall vaunt; of hauing the fayrest, most vertuous, and honest Lady to your Daughter, of any King or Prince whatsoeuer.

The Soldane was ioyfull beyond all measure, welcomming both him and the rest in most stately manner, oftentimes entreating the Gods very heartily, that he might liue to requite them with equall recompence, who had so graciously honoured his daughter: but (aboue all the rest) the King of *Cyprus*, who sent her home so maiestically. And hauing bestowne great gifts on *Antigonus*, within a few dayes after, hee gaue him leaue to returne to *Cyprus*: with thankfull fauours to the King as well by Letters, as also by Ambassadors expresse sent, both from himselfe and his daughter.

When as this businesse was fully finished, the Soldane, desiring to accomplish what formerly was intended and begun, namely, that shee might be wife to the King of *Cholcos*: he gaue him intelligence of all that had happened, writing moreouer to him, that (if he were so pleased) hee would yet send her in Royall manner to him. The King of *Cholcos* was exceeding ioyfull of these glad tydings, and dispatching a worthy trayne to fetch her, she was conuayed thither very pompously, and she who had beene embraced by so many, was receiued by him as an honest virgine, liuing long time after with him in much ioy and felicity. And therefore, it hath beene said as a common Prouerbe: The mouth well kist comes not short of good fortune, but is still renewed like the Moone.

The Count D'Angiers being falsly accused, was banished out of France, & left his two children in England in diuers places. Returning afterward (unknowne) thorow Scotland, hee found them aduanced vnto great dignity. Then, repaying in the habite of a Seruitour, into the King of France his Armie, and his innocencie made publicuely knowne; hee was resealed in his former honourable degree.

The eight Nouell.

Whereby all men may plainly vnderstand, that loyalty faithfully kept to the Prince (what perils so euer doe ensue) doth yet neuerthelesse renowne a man, and bring him to farre greater honour.



THE Ladies sighed very often, hearing the variety of wofull miseries happening to *Alathiella*: but who knoweth, what occasion moued them to those sighes? Perhaps there were some among them, who rather sighed they could not be so often married as she was, rather then for any other compassion they had of her disasters. But leauing that to their owne construction, they smiled merrily at the last speeches of *Pamphilus*, and the Queene perceiuing the Nouell to be ended: shee fixed her eye vpon *Madame Eliza*, as signifying thereby, that she was next to succcede in order, which shee ioyfully embracing, spake as followeth. The field is very large and spacious, wherein all this day we haue walked, and there is not any one here, so wearied with running the former races, but nimbly would aduenture on as many more, so copious are the alterations of Fortune, in sad repetition of her wonderfull changes: and among the infinity of her various courses, I must make addition of another, which I trust will no way discontent you.

M

When

When the Romaine Empire was translated from the French to the Germans, mighty dissensions grew between both the nations, insomuch that it drew a dismall and a lingring warre. In which respect, as well for the safety of his owne Kingdome, as to annoy and disturbe his enemies; the King of *France* and one of his sonnes, hauing congregated the forces of their owne dominions, as also of their friends and confederates, they resolu'd manfully to encounter their enemies. But before they would aduenture on any rash proceeding; they held it as the chiefe part of pollicie and Royall prouidence, not to leaue the State without a chiefe or Gouvernour. And hauing had good experience of *Gualtier*, Counte *D'Angiers*, to be a wise, worthy, and most trusty Lord, singularly expert in militarie discipline, and faithfull in all affaires of the Kingdome (yet fitter for ease and pleasure, then laborious toyle and trauaile:) hee was elected Lieutenant Gouvernour in their sted, ouer the whole Kingdome of *France*, and then they went on in their enterprize.

Now began the Counte to execute the office committed to his trust, by orderly proceeding, and with great discretion, yet not entring into any businesse, without consent of the Queene and her faire daughter in law: who although they were left vnder his care and custodie, yet (notwithstanding) he honoured them as his superiours, and as the dignity of their quality required. Heere you are to obserue, concerning Counte *Gualtier* himselfe, that he was a most compleat person, aged little aboue forty yeares; as affable and singularly conditioned, as any Noble man possibly could be, nor did those times afford a Gentleman, that equalled him in all respects. It fortun'd, that the King and his sonne being busie in the afore-named warre, the wife and Lady of Counte *Gualtier* died in the meane while, leauing him onely a sonne and a daughter, very young and of tender yeares, which made his owne home the lesse welcome to him, hauing lost his deare Loue and second selfe.

Hereupon, hee resorted to the Court of the said Ladies the more frequently, often conferring with them, about the waighty affaires of the Kingdome: in which time of so serious interparlance, the Kings Sonnes wife, threw many affectionate regards vpon him, conuaying such conspiring passions to her heart (in regard of his person and vertues) that her loue exceeded all capacity of gouernement. Her desires out-stepping all compasse of modesty, or the dignity of her Princely condition; throwes off all regard of ciuill and sober thoughts, and guides her into a Labyrinth of wanton imaginations. For, she regards not now the eminencie of his high authority, his grauity of yeares, and those parts that are the true conducts to honour: but lookes vpon her owne loose and lasciuious appetite, her young, gallant, and ouer-ready yeelding nature, comparing them with his want of a wife, and likely hope (thereby) of her sooner preuailing; supposing, that nothing could be her hinderance, but onely bashfull shame-facednesse, which she rather chose vtterly to forsake and set aside, then to faile of her hote enflamed affection, and therefore, shee would needes be the discoverer of her owne disgrace.

Vpon

Vpon a day, being alone by her selfe, and the time seeming futeable to her intention: shee sent for the Counte, vnder colour of some other important conference with him. The Counte *D'Angiers*, whose thoughts were quite contrary to hers: immediately went to her, where they both sitting downe together on a beds side in her Chamber, according as formerly shee had plotted her purpose; twice hee demaunded of her, vpon what occasion she had thus sent for him. She sitting a long while silent, as if she had no answere to make him: pressed by the violence of her amorous passions, a vermillion tincture leaping vp into her face, yet shame enforcing teares from her eyes, with words broken and halfe confused, at last she began to deliuer her minde in this manner.

Honourable Lord, and my dearely respected friend, being so wise a man as you are, it is no difficult matter for you to know, what a fraile condition is imposed both on men and women; yet (for diuers occasions) much more vpon the one, then the other. Wherefore desertfully, in the censure of a iust and vpright Iudge, a fault of diuers conditions (in respect of the person) ought not to be censured with one and the same punishment. Beside, who will not say, that a man or woman of poore and meane estate, hauing no other helpe for maintainance, but laborious trauaile of their bodies should worthily receiue more sharpe reprehension, in yeelding to amorous desires, or such passions as are incited by loue; then a wealthy Lady whose liuing relieth not on her paines or cares, neither wanteth any thing that she can wish to haue: I dare presume, that you your selfe will allow this to be equall and iust. In which respect, I am of the minde, that the fore-named allegations, ought to serue as a sufficient excuse, yea, and to the aduantage of her who is so possessed, if the passions of loue should ouer-reach her: alwayes prouided, that shee can pleade (in her owne defence) the choise of a wise and vertuous friend, answerable to her owne condition and quality, and no way to be taxed with a seruile or vile election.

These two especiall obseruations, allowable in my iudgement, and liuing now in me, seazing on my youthfull blood and yeares: haue found no mean inducement to loue, in regard of my husbands far distance from me, meddling in the rude vnciuill actions of warre, when he should rather be at home in more sweet imployment. You see Sir, that these Orators aduance themselues here in your presence, to acquaint you with the extremity of my ouer-commanding agony: and if the same power hath dominion in you, which your discretion (questionlesse) cannot be voide of; then let me entreate such aduise from you, as may rather helpe, then hinder my hopes. Beleeue it then for trueth Sir, that the long absence of my husband from me, the solitary condition wherein I am left, ill agreeing with the hot blood running in my veines, & the temper of my earnest desires: haue so preuailed against my strongest resistances, that not onely so weake a woman as I am, but any man of much more potent might (liuing in ease and idlenesse as I doe) cannot withstand such continuall assaults, hauing no other helpe then flesh and blood.

Nor am I so ignorant, but publique knowledge of such an error in me, would be reputed a shrewd taxation of honesty: whereas (on the other side) secret carriage, and heedfull managing such amorous affaires, may passe for currant without any reproach. And let me tell you Noble Courte, that I repute Loue highly fauourable to mee, by guiding my iudgement with such moderation, to make election of a wife, worthy, and honourable friend, fit to enioy the grace of a farre greater Lady then I am, and the first letter of his name, is the Count *D'Angiers*. For if error haue not misled mine eye, as in Loue no Lady can be easily deceived: for person, perfections, and all parts most to be commended in a man, the whole Realme of *France* containeth not your equall. Obserue beside, how forward Fortune sheweth her selfe to vs both in this case, you to be destitute of a wife, as I am of an husband; for I count him as dead to me, when he denies me the duties belonging to a wife. Wherefore, in regard of the vnfaigned affection I beare you, and compassion, which you ought to haue of Royall Princeesse, euen almost sicke to death for your sake: I earnestly entreate you, not to denie me your louing society, but pittying my youth and fiery afflictions (neuer to be quenched but by your kindnesse) I may enioy my hearts desire.

As shee vttered these words, the teares streamed abundantly downe her faire cheekes, preuenting her of any further speech: so that deiecting her head into her bosome, ouercome with the predominance of her passions; shee fell vpon the Countes knee, whereas else shee had falne vpon the ground. When hee, like a loyall and most honourable man, sharply reprehended her fonde and idle loue, and when shee would haue embraced him about the necke; hee repulsed her roughly from him, protesting vpon his honourable reputation, that rather then hee would so wrong his Lord and Maister, he would endure a thousand deathes.

The Lady seeing her desire disappointed, and her fond expectation vtterly frustrated: grewe instantly forgetfull of her intemperate loue, and falling into extremity of rage, conuerted her former gentle speeches, into this harsh and ruder language. Villaine (quoth shee) shall the longing comforts of my life, be abridged by thy base and scornefull deniall? Shall my destruction bee wrought by thy curriish vnkindnesse, and all my hoped ioyes be defeated in a moment? Know slaue, that I did not so earnestly desire thy sweet embracements before, but now as deadly I hate and despise them, which either thy death or banishment shall dearely pay for. No sooner had shee thus spoken, but tearing her haire, and renting her garments in pieces, shee ranne about like a distracted woman, crying out aloud: Helpe, helpe, the Count *D'Angiers* will forcibly dishonour mee, the lustfull Count will violence mine honour.

D'Angiers seeing this, and fearing more the malice of the ouercredulous Court, then either his owne conscience, or any dishonourable act by him committed, beleeuing likewise, that her slanderous accusati-
on

on would bee credited, aboue his true and spotlesse innocency : closely he conueyed himselfe out of the Court, making what hast hee could, home to his owne house, which being too weake for warranting his safety vpon such pursuite as would be vsed against him, without any further aduice or counsell, he seated his two children on horsebacke, himselfe also being but meanly mounted, thus away thence hee went to *Calice*.

Vpon the clamour and noise of the Lady, the Courtiers quickly flocked thither; and, as lies soone winne beleefe in hasty opinions, vpon any silly or shallow surmise: so did her accusation passe for currant, and the Counts aduancement being enuied by many, made his honest carriage (in this case) the more suspected. In hast and madding fury, they ran to the Counts houses, to arrest his person, and carry him to prison: but when they could not finde him, they rased his goodly buildings downe to the ground, and vsed all shamefull violence to them. Now, as il newes sildome wants a speedy Messenger; so, in lesse space then you will imagine, the King and Dolphin heard thereof in the Camp, and were therewith so highly offended, that the Count had a sodaine and seuerer condemnation, all his progeny being sentenced with perpetuall exile, and promises of great and bountifull rewards, to such as could bring his body aliue or dead.

Thus the innocent Count, by his ouer-hasty and sodaine flight, made himselfe guilty of this soule imputation: and arriuing at *Calice* with his children, their poore and homely habites, hid them from being knowne, and thence they crossed ouer into England, staying no where vntill hee came to London. Before he would enter into the City, he gaue diuers good aduertisements to his children, but especially two precepts aboue all the rest. First, with patient soules to support the poore condition, whereto Fortune (without any offence in him or them) had thus deiected them. Next, that they should haue most heedfull care, at no time to disclose from whence they came, or whose children they were, because it extended to the perill of their liues. His Sonne, being named *Lewes*, and now about nine yeares old, his daughter called *Violenta*, and aged seauen yeares, did both obserue their fathers direction, as afterward it did sufficiently appeare. And because they might liue in the safer securitie, hee thought it for the best to change their names, calling his sonne *Perotto*, and his daughter *Gianetta*, for thus they might best escape vknowne.

Being entred into the Citty, and in the poore estate of beggers, they craued euery bodies mercy and almes. It came to passe, that standing one morning at the Cathedral Church-doore, a great Lady of England, being then wife to the Lord high Marshall, coming forth of the Church, espied the Count and his children there begging. Of him she demanded what Countrey-man he was? and whether those children were his owne, or no? The Count replied, that he was borne in *Picardy*, and for an vnhappy fact committed by his eldest sonne (a stripling of more hopefull expectation, then proued) hee was enforced, with those his two other children,

children to forsake his country. The Lady being by nature very pittiful, looking aduisedly on the yong Girle, beganne to grow in good liking of her; because (indeede) she was amiable, gentle, and beautifull, whereupon shee saide. Honest man, thy daughter hath a pleasing countenance, and (perhaps) her inward disposition may prooue answerable to hir outward goods parts: if therefore thou canst bee content to leaue her with me, I will giue her entertainment, and vpon her dutifull carriage and behauour, if she liue to such yeares as may require it, I wil haue her honestly bestowne in marriage. This motion was verie pleasing to the Count, who readily declared his willing consent thereto, and with the teares trickling downe his cheekes, in thankfull manner he deliuered his prettie daughter to the Lady.

Shee being thus happily bestowne, hee minded to tarry no longer in *London*; but, in his wonted begging manner, trauailing thorough the Country with his sonne *Perotto*, at length hee came into *Wales*: but not without much weary paine and trauell, being neuer vsed before, to iourney so far on foote. There dwelt another Lord, in office of Marshalship to the King of *England*, whose power extended ouer those partes; a man of very great authority, keeping a most noble and bountifull house, which they termed the *President of Wales his Court*; whereto the Count and his son oftentimes resorted, as finding there good releefe and comfort. On a day, one of the Presidents sons, accompanied with diuers other Gentlemens children, were performing certaine youthfull sports & pastimes, as running, leaping, and such like, wherein *Perotto* presumed to make one among them, excelling all the rest in such commendable manner, as none of them came any thing nere him. Diuers times the President had taken notice thereof, and was so vwell pleased with the Lads behauour, that he enquired, of whence he was? Answer vvas made, that hee vvas a poore mans son, that euery day came for an almes to his gate.

The President being desirous to make the boy his, the Count (whose dayly prayers were to the same purpose) frankly gaue his son to the Nobleman: albeit naturall and fatherly affection, vrged some vnwillingnesse to part so with him; yet necessity and discretion, found it to bee for the benefit of them both. Being thus eased of care for his son and daughter, and they (though in different places) yet vnder good and woorthie gouernment: the Count would continue no longer in *England*: but, as best he could procure the meanes, passed ouer into *Ireland*, and being arriued at a place called *Stanford*, became seruant to an Earle of that Country, a Gentleman professing Armes, on whom he attended as a seruing man, & liued a long while in that estate very painfully.

His daughter *Violenta*, clouded vnder the borrowed name of *Gianetta*, dwelling with the Lady at *London*, grew so in yeares, beauty, comlinesse of person, and was so gracefull in the fauour of her Lord and Lady, yea, of euery one in the house beside, that it was wonderfull to behold. Such as but obserued her vsuall carriage, and what modesty shined clearly in her eyes, reputed her vwell vvorthy of honourable preferment; in which regard

regard, the Lady that had receiued her of her Father, not knowing of whence, or what shee was; but as himselfe had made report, intended to match her in honourable marriage, according as her vertues worthily deserved. But God, the iust rewarder of all good endeauours, knowing her to be noble by birth, and (causelesse) to suffer for the sinnes of another; disposed otherwise of her, and that so worthy a Virgin might be no mate for a man of ill conditions, no doubt ordained what was to be done, according to his owne good pleasure.

The noble Lady, with whom poore *Gianetta* dwelt, had but one onely Sonne by her Husband, and he most deerely affected of them both, as well in regard hee was to be their heire, as also for his vertues and commendable qualities, wherein he excelled many young Gentlemen. Endued he was with heroycal valour, compleate in all perfections of person, and his mind euery way answerable to his outward behauiour, exceeding *Gianetta* about sixe yeeres in age. Hee perceiuing her to be a faire and comely Maiden, grew to affect her so entirely, that all things else he held contemptible, and nothing pleasing in his eye but shee. Now, in regard her parentage was reputed poore, hee kept his loue concealed from his Parents, not daring to desire her in marriage: for both hee was to loose their fauour, by disclosing the vehemency of his afflictions, which proued a greater torment to him, then if it had beene openly knowne.

It came to passe, that loue ouer-awed him in such sort, as he fell into a violent sicknesse, and store of Physicions were sent for, to saue him from death, if possibly it might be. Their iudgements obseruing the course of his sicknesse, yet not reaching to the cause of the disease, made a doubtfull question of his recouery; which was so displeasing to his parents, that their griefe and sorrow grew beyond measure. Many earnest entreaties they moued to him, to know the occasion of his sicknesse, whereto he returned no other answer, but heart-breaking sighes, and incessant teares, which drew him more and more into weakenesse of body.

It chanced on a day, a Physicion was brought vnto him, being young in yeeres, but well experienced in his practise, and as hee made triall of his pulse, *Gianetta* (who by his Mothers command, attended on him very diligently) vpon some especial occasion entred into the Chamber, which when the young Gentleman perceiued, and that shee neither spake word, nor so much as looked towards him, his heart grew great in amorous desire, and his pulse did beate beyond the compasse of ordinary custome; whereof the Physicion made good obseruation, to note how long that fit would continue. No sooner was *Gianetta* gone forth of the Chamber, but the pulse immediately gaue over beating, which perswaded the Physicion, that some part of the disease had now discovered it selfe apparently.

Within a while after, pretending to haue some speech with *Gianetta*, and holding the Gentleman still by the arme, the Physicion caused her to be sent for, and immediately shee came. Vpon her very entrance into the Chamber, the pulse began to beate againe extreame, and when shee departed,

parted, it presently ceased. Now was he thorowly perswaded, that hee had found the true effect of his sicknesse; when taking the Father and mother aside, thus he spake to them. If you be desirous of your Sons health, it consisteth not either in Physicion or physicke, but in the mercy of your faire Maide *Gianetta*; for manifest signes haue made it knowne to me, and he loueth the Damosell very dearely: yet (for ought I can perceiue, the Maide doth not know it) now if you haue respect of his life, you know (in this case) what is to be done. The Nobleman and his Wife hearing this, became somewhat satisfied, because there remained a remedy to preserue his life: but yet it was no meane grieue to them, if it should so succcede, as they feared, namely, the marriage betweene their Sonne and *Gianetta*.

The Physicion being gone, and they repairing to their sicke Sonne, the Mother began with him in this manner. Sonne, I was alwayes perswaded, that thou wouldest not conceale any secret from me, or the least part of thy desires; especially, when without enioying them, thou must remaine in the danger of death. Full well art thou assured, or in reason oughtest to be, that there is not any thing for thy contentment, be it of what quality soeuer, but it should haue beene prouided for thee, and in as ample manner as for mine owne selfe. But though thou hast wandred so farre from duty, and hazarded both thy life and ours, it cometh so to passe, that Heauen hath been more mercifull to thee, then thou wouldest be to thy selfe or vs. And to pretient thy dying of this disease, a dreame this night hath acquainted me with the principall occasion of thy sicknesse, to wit, extraordinary affection to a young Maiden, in some such place as thou hast scene her. I tell thee Sonne, it is a matter of no disgrace to loue, and why shouldst thou shame to manifest as much, it being so apt and conuenient for thy youth? For if I were perswaded, that thou couldst not loue, I should make the lesse esteeme of thee. Therefore deare Sonne, be not dismayed, but freely discouer thine affections. Expel those disastrous drouping thoughts, that haue indangered thy life by this long lingering sicknesse. And let thy soule be faithfully assured, that thou canst not require any thing to be done, remaining within the compasse of my power, but I will performe it; for I loue thee as dearely as mine owne life. Set therefore aside this nice conceit of shame and feare, reuealing the truth boldly to me, if I may stead thee in thy loue; resolving thy selfe vnfainedly, that if my care stretch not to compasse thy content, account me for the most cruell Mother liuing, and vtterly vnworthy of such a Sonne.

The young Gentleman hauing heard these protestations made by his Mother, was not a little ashamed of his owne follie; but recollecting his better thoughts together, and knowing in his soule, that no one could better further his hopes, then shee; forgetting all his former feare, he returned her this answere; Madam, and my dearely affected Mother, nothing hath more occasioned my loues so strict concealement, but an especiall errour, which I finde by daily prooffe in many, who being growne to yeeres of graue discretion, doe neuer remember, that

that they themselues haue bin yong. But because heerein I find you to be both discreet and wise, I will not onely affirme, what you haue seen in me to be true, but also will confesse, to whom it is : vpon condition, that the effect of your promise may follow it, according to the power remaining in you, whereby you onely may secure my life.

His Mother, desirous to bee resolued, whether his confession would agree with the Physitians words, or no, and reseruing another intention to her selfe : bad him feare nothing, but freely discouer his whole desire, and forthwith she doubted not to effect it. Then Madame (quoth hee) the matchlesse beauty, and commendable qualities of your maid, *Gianetta*, to whom (as yet) I haue made no motion, to commiserate this my languishing extremity, nor acquainted any liuing creature with my loue : the concealing of these afflictions to my selfe, hath brought mee to this desperate condition : and if some meane bee not wrought, according to your constant promise, for the full enioying of my longing desires, assure your selfe (most noble Mother) that the date of my life is very short.

The Lady well knowing, that the time now rather required kindest comfort, then any seuerer or sharpe reprehension ; smiling on him, saide. Alas deere sonne, wast thou sicke for this ? Be of good cheare, and when thy strength is better restored, then referte the matter to me. The young Gentleman, being put in good hope by his mothers promise, began (in short time) to shew apparant signes of well-forwarded amendment : to the Mothers great ioy and comfort, disposing her selfe daily to prooue, how in honor she might keepe promise with her Son.

Within a short while after, calling *Gianetta* priuately to her, in gentle manner, and by the way of pleasant discourse, she demanded of her, whether she was prouided of a Louer, or no. *Gianetta*, being neuer acquainted with any such questions, a scarlet Dye couering all her modest countenance, thus replied. Madam, I haue no neede of any Louer, and very vnseemly were it, for so poore a Damosell as I am, to haue so much as a thought of Louers : being banished from my friends and kinsfolke, and remaining in seruice as I do.

If you haue none (answered the Lady) wee will bestowe one on you, which shall content your minde, and bring you to a more pleasing kinde of life ; because it is farre vnfit, that so faire a Maid as you are, should remaine destitute of a louer. Madam, sayde *Gianetta*, considering with my selfe, that since you receiued me of my poore Father, you haue vsed me rather like your daughter, then a seruant ; it becommeth mee to doe as pleaseeth you. Notwithstanding, I trust (in the regard of mine own good and honour) neuer to vse any complaint in such a case : but if you please to bestow a husband on me, I purpose to loue and honour him onely, & not any other. For, of all the inheritance left me by my progenitors, nothing remaineth to me but honourable honesty, and that shall bee my legacie so long as I liue.

These words were of a quite contrary complexion, to those which the Lady expected from her, and for effecting the promise made vnto hir

Son :

Sonne : howbeit (like a wife and noble Lady) much shee inwardly commended the maids answers, and saide vnto her. But tell me *Gianetta*, what if my Lord the King (who is a gallant youthfull Prince, and you so bright a beauty as you are) should take pleasure in your loue, would ye denie him? Sodainly the Maide returned this answer : Madam, the King (perhaps) might enforce me ; but with my free consent, hee shall neuer haue any thing of me that is not honest. Nor did the Lady mislike her Maides courage and resolution, but breaking off all her further conference, intended shortly to put her proiect in prooffe, saying to her son, that when he was fully recouered, he should haue priuate accessse to *Gianetta*, whom shee doubted not but would be tractable enough to him ; for she held it no meane blemish to her honour, to mooue the Maide any more in the matter, but let him compasse it as he could.

Farre from the yong Gentlemans humour was this answer of his Mother, because he aimed not at any dishonourable end : true, faithfull, & honest loue was the sole scope of his intention, foule and loathsome lust he vtterly defied ; whereupon, he fell into sicknesse againe, rather more violently then before. Which the Lady perceiuing, reuealed her whole intent to *Gianetta*, and finding her constancie beyond common comparison, acquainted her Lord with all she had done, and both consented (though much against their mindes) to let him enioy her in honourable marriage : accounting it better, for preservation of their onely sons life, to match him farre inferiour to his degree, then (by denying his desire) to let him pine away, and die for her loue.

After great consultation with kindred and friendes, the match was agreed vpon, to the no little ioy of *Gianetta*, who deuoutly returned infinite thanks to heauen, for so mercifully respecting her deiected poore estate, after the bitter passage of so many miseries, and neuer rearming her selfe any otherwise, but the daughter of a poore *Piccard*. Soone was the yong Gentleman recouered and married, no man aliue so well contented as he, and setting downe an absolute determination, to lead a louing life with his *Gianetta*.

Let vs now conuert our lookes to *Wales*, to *Perotto* ; being lefte there with the other Lord Marshall, who was the President of that Countrey. On he grew in yeares, choisely respected by his Lord, because hee vvas most comely of person, and addicted to all valiant attempts : so that in Tourneyes, Iustes, and other actions of Armes, his like was not to bee found in all the Island, being named onely *Perotto* the valiant *Piccard*, and so was he famed farrè and neere. As God had not forgotten his Sister, so in mercy he became as mindefull of him ; for, a contagious mortalitie hapning in the Country, the greater part of the people perished thereby, the rest flying thence into other partes of the Land, whereby the whole Prouince became dispeopled and desolate.

In the time of this plague and dreadful visitation, the Lord President, his Lady, Sonnes, Daughters, Brothers, Nephewes, and Kindred dyed, none remaining aliue, but one onely Daughter marriageable a few of
the

the houthold seruants, beside *Perotto*, whom (after the sicknesse was more mildly asswaged) with counsaile and consent of the Country people, the young Lady accepted to be her husband, because hee was a man so worthy and valiant, and of all the inherizance left by her deceased Father, she made him Lord and sole commaunder. Within no long while after, the King of *England*, vnderstanding that his President of *Wales* was dead, and fame liberally relazing, the vertues, valour, and good parts of *Perotto* the Piccard: hee created him to be his President there, and to supply the place of his deceased Lord. These faire fortunes, within the compasse of so short a time, fell to the two innocent children of the Count *D'Angiers*, after they were left by him as lost and forlorne.

Eightene yeares were now fully ouer-past, since the Count *D'Angiers* fled from *Paris*, hauing suffered (in miserable sort) many hard and lamentable aduersities, and seeing himselfe now to be growne aged: hee was desirous to leaue *Ireland*, and to know (if hee might) what was become of both his children. Hereupon, perceiuing his wonted forme to be so altered, that such as formerly had conuersed most with him, could now not take any knowledge of him, & feeling his body (through long labour and exercise endured in seruice) more lusty, then in his idle youthfull yeares, especially when he left the Court of *France*, hee purposed to proceede in his determination. Being very poore and simple in apparell, hee departed from the Irish Eare his Maister, with whom hee had continued long in seruice, to no aduantage or aduancement, and crossing ouer into *England*, trauailed to the place in *Wales*, where he left *Perotto*: and where hee found him to be Lord Marshall and President of the Country, lusty and in good health, a man of goodly feature, and most honourably respected and reuerenced of the people.

Well may you imagine, that this was no small comfort to the poore aged Countes heart, yet would he not make himselfe knowne to him, or any other about him? but referred his ioy to a further enlarging or diminishing, by sight of the other limme of his life, his dearely affected daughter *Gianetta*, denying rest to his body in any place, vntill such time as he came to *London*. Making there secret enquiry, concerning the Lady with whom he had left his daughter: hee vnderstoode, that a young Gentlewoman, named *Gianetta*, was married to that Ladies onely Son; which made a second addition of ioy to his soule, accounting all his passed aduersities of no value, both his children being liuing, and in so high honour.

Hauing found her dwelling, and (like a kinde Father) being earnestly desirous to see her; he dayly resorted neere to the house, where Sir *Roger Mandauill* (for so was *Gianettaes* husband named) chauncing to see him, being moued to compassion, because he was both poore and aged: commaunded one of his men, to take him into the house, and to giue him some foode for Gods sake, which (accordingly) the seruant performed. *Gianetta* had diuers children by her husband, the eldest of them being but eight yeares olde, yet all of them so faire and comely as could be. As the
olde

olde Count sate eating his meate in the Hall, the children came all about him, embracing, hugging, and making much of him, even as if Nature had truly instructed them, that this was their aged, though poore Graundfather, and hee as louingly receiuing these kinde relations from them, wisely and silently kept all to himselfe, with sighes, teares, and ioyes entermixed together. So that the children would not part from him, though their Tutour and Maister called them often, which being tolde to their Mother, shee came soorth of the neere adioyning Parlour, and threatened to beate them, if they would not doe what their Maister commanded them.

Then the children began to cry, saying, that they would tarie still by the good olde man, because he loued them better then their Maister did; whereat both the Lady and the Count began to smile. The Count, like a poore beggar, and not as father to so great a Lady, arose, and did her humble reuerence, because shee was now a Noble woman, conceiuing wonderfull ioy in his soule, to see her so faire and goodly a creature: yet could she take no knowledge of him, age, want and misery had so mightily altred him, his head all white, his beard without any comely forme, his garments so poore, and his face so wrinkled, leane and meager, that hee seemed rather some Carter, then a Count. And *Gianetta* perceiuing, that when her children were fetcht away, they returned againe to the olde man, and would not leaue him; desired their Maister to let them alone.

While thus the children continued making much of the good olde man, Lord *Andrew Mandeuile*, Father to Sir *Roger*, came into the Hall, as being so willed to doe by the Childrens Schoolemaister. He being a hasty minded man, and one that euer despised *Gianetta* before, but much more since her mariage to his sonne, angerly said. Let them alone with a mischiese, and so befall them, their best company ought to be with beggers, for so are they bred and borne by the Mothers side: and therefore it is no meruaile, if like will to like, a beggers brats to keepe company with beggers. The Count hearing these contemptible words, was not a little greeued thereat, and although his courage was greater, then his poore condition would permit him to expresse; yet, clouding all injuries with noble patience, hanging downe his head, and shedding many a salt teare, endured this reproach, as hee had done many, both before and after.

But honourable Sir *Roger*, perceiuing what delight his children tooke in the poore mans company; albeit he was offended at his Fathers harsh words, by holding his wife in such base respect; yet fauoured the poore Count so much the more, and seeing him weepe, did greatly compassionate his case, saying to the poore man, that if hee would accept of his seruice, he willingly would entertaine him. Whereto the Count replied, that very gladly he would embrace his kinde offer: but hee was capable of no other seruice, saue onely to be an horse-keeper, wherein he had employed the most part of his time. Heereupon, more for pleasure and pitty,

pitty, then any necessity of his seruice, he was appointed to the keeping of one Horse, which was onely for his Daughters saddle, and daily after he had done his diligence about the Horse, he did nothing else but play with the children. While Fortune pleased thus to dally with the poore Count *D'Angiers*, & his children, it came to passe, that the King of *France* (after diuers leagues of truces passed between him & the *Germanes*) died, and next after him, his Son the dolphin was crowned King, and it was his wife that wrongfully caused the Counts banishment. After expiration of the last league with the *Germanes*, the warres began to grow much more fierce and sharpe, and the King of *England*, (vpon request made to him by his new brother of *France*) sent him very honourable supplies of his people, vnder the conduct of *Perotto*, his lately elected President of *Wales*, and Sir *Roger Mandeuile*, Son to his other Lord high Marshall; with whom also the poore Count went, and continued a long while in the Campe as a common Souldier, where yet like a valiant Gentleman (as indeed he was no lesse) both in aduice and actions; he accomplished many more notable matters, then was expected to come from him.

It so fell out, that in the continuance of this warre, the Queen of *France* fell into a grievous sicknes, and perceiuing her selfe to be at the point of death, shee became very penitently sorrowfull for all her sinnes, earnestly desiring that shee might be confessed by the Archbishop of *Roane*, who was reputed to be an holy and vertuous man. In the repetition of her other offences, she reuealed what great wrong she had done to the Count *D'Angiers*, resting not so satisfied, with disclosing the whole matter to him alone; but also confessed the same before many other worthy persons, and of great honour, entreating them to worke so with the King, that (if the Count were yet liuing, or any of his Children) they might be restored to their former honour againe.

It was not long after, but the Queene left this life, and was most royally enterrred, when her confession being disclosed to the King, after much sorrow for so iniuriously wronging a man of so great valour and honour: Proclamation was made throughout the Camp, and in many other parts of *France* beside, that whosoever could produce the Count *D'Angiers*, or any of his Children, should richly be rewarded for each one of them; in regard he was innocent of the foule imputation, by the Queenes owne confession, and for his wrongfull exile so long, he should be exalted to his former honour with farre greater fauours, which the King franckely would bestow vpon him. When the Count (who walked vp and downe in the habite of a common seruitor) heard this Proclamation, forth-with he went to his Master Sir *Roger Mandeuile*, requesting his speedy repaire to Lord *Perotto*, that being both assembled together, he would acquaint them with a serious matter, concerning the late Proclamation published by the King. Being by themselues alone in the Tent, the Count spake in this maner to *Perotto*. Sir, *S. Roger Mādenile* here, your equal comperitor in this military seruice, is the husband to your naturall sister, hauing as yet neuer receiued any dowry with her, but her inherent vnblemishable vertue & honor. Now because she may not stil remain destitute of a competent

N

Dowry:

Dowry : I desire that Sir *Roger*, and none other, may enioy the royall reward promised by the King. You Lord *Perotto*, whose true name is *Lewes*, manifest your selfe to be nobly borne, and sonne to the wrongfull banished Count *D'Angiers* : auouch moreouer, that *Violenta*, shadowed vnder the borrowed name of *Gianetta*, is your owne Sister ; and deliuer me vp as your Father, the long exiled Count *D'Angiers*. *Perotto* hearing this, beheld him more aduisedly, and began to know him : then, the tears flowing abundantly from his eyes, he fell at his feete, and often embracing him, saide : My deere and noble Father ! a thousand times more deerely welcome to your Sonne *Lewes*.

Sir *Roger Mandeuile*, hearing first what the Count had said, and seeing what *Perotto* afterward performed ; became surprized with such extraordinary ioy and admiration, that he knew not how to carry himselfe in this case. Neuerthelesse, giuing credite to his words, and being somewhat ashamed, that he had not vsed the Count in more respectiue manner, & remembring beside, the vnkinde language of his furious Father to him : he kneeled downe, humbly crauing pardon, both for his fathers rudenes and his owne, which was courteously granted by the Count, embracing him louingly in his armes.

When they had a while discoursed their seuerall fortunes, sometime in teares, and then againe in ioy, *Perotto* and Sir *Roger*, would haue the Count to be garmented in better manner, but in no wise he would suffer it ; for it was his onely desire, that Sir *Roger* should be assured of the promised reward, by presenting him in the Kings presence, and in the homely habit which he did then weare, to touch him with the more sensible shame, for his rash beleefe, and iniurious proceeding. Then Sir *Roger Mandeuile*, guiding the Count by the hand, and *Perotto* following after, came before the King, offering to present the Count and his children, if the reward promised in the Proclamation might be performed. The king immediately commanded, that a reward of inestimable valew should be produced ; desiring Sir *Roger* vppon the sight thereof, to make good his offer, for forthwith presenting the Count and his children. Which hee made no longer delay of, but turning himselfe about, deliuered the aged Count, by the title of his seruant, and presenting *Perotto* next, said. Sir, heere I deliuer you the Father and his Son, his daughter who is my wife, cannot so conueniently be heere now, but shortly, by the permission of heaven, your Maiesty shall haue a sight of her.

When the King heard this, stedfastly he looked on the Count ; and, notwithstanding his wonderfull alteration, both from his wonted feature and forme : yet, after he had very seriously viewed him, he knew him perfectly ; and the teares trickling downe his cheekes, partly with remorsefull shame, and ioy also for his so happy recouery, he tooke vp the Count from kneeling, kissing, and embracing him very kindely, welcomming *Perotto* in the selfesame manner. Immediately also he gaue commaund, that the Count should be restored to his honors, apparrell, seruants, horses, and furniture, answerable to his high estate and calling, which was as
spee-

speedily performed. Moreover, the King greatly honoured Sir Roger Mandeuile, desiring to be made acquainted with all their passed fortunes.

When Sir Roger had received the royall reward, for thus surrendring the Count and his Sonne, the Count calling him to him, saide. Take that Princely remuneration of my soueraigne Lord the King, and commending me to your vnkinde Father, tell him that your Children are no beggars brats, neither basely borne by their Mothers side. Sir Roger returning home with his bountifull reward, soone after brought his Wif and Mother to Paris, and so did Perotto his Wif, where in great ioy and triumph, they continued a long while with the noble Count, who had all his goods and honours restored to him, in far e greater measure then euer they were before: his Sonnes in Law returning home with their Wives into England, left the Count with the King at Paris, where he spent the rest of his dayes in great honour and felicity.

Bernardo, a Merchant of Geneway, being deceived by another Merchant, named Ambrosio, lost a great part of his goods. And commanding his innocent Wif to be murdered, shee escaped, and (in the habite of a man) became seruant to the Soldane. The deceiuer being found at last, shee compassed such meanes, that her Husband Bernardo came into Alexandria, and there, after due punishment inflicted on the false deceiuer, shee resumed the garments againe of a woman, and returned home with her Husband to Geneway.

The ninth Nouell.

Wherein is declared, that by ouer-liberall commending the chastity of Women, it falleth out (oftentimes) to be very dangerous, especially by the meanes of treacherers, who yet (in the ende) are iustly punished for their treachery.

MAadam Eliza hauing ended her compassionate discourse, which indeede had moued all the rest to sighing; the Queene, who was faire, comely of stature, and carrying a very maiesticall countenance, smiling more familiarly then the other, spake to them thus. It is very necessary, that the promise made to Dioneus, should carefully be kept, and because now there remaineth none, to report any more Nouels, but onely he and my selfe: I must first deliuer mine, and he (who takes it for an honour) to be the last in relating his name, last let him be for his owne deliuerance. Then pausing a little while, thus shee began againe. Many times among vulgar people, it hath passed as a common Prouerbe: That the deceiuer is often trampled on, by such as he hath deceived. And this cannot shew it selfe (by any reason) to be true, except such accidents as awaite on treachery, doe really make a iust discouery thereof. And therefore according to the course of this day obserued, I am the woman, that must make good what I haue saide for the approbation of that Prouerbe: no way (I hope) distastfull to you in the hearing, but aduantageable to preserue you from any such beguiling.

There was a faire and good Inne in Paris, much frequented by many



great *Italian* Merchants, according to such variety of occasions and busi-
ness, as vrged their often resorting thither. One night among many o-
ther, hauing had a merry Supper together, they began to discourse on di-
uers matters, and falling from one relation to another; they communed
in very friendly manner, concerning their wiues, leste at home in their
houses. Quoth the first, I cannot well imagine what my wife is now do-
ing, but I am able to say for my selfe, that if a pretty female should fall in-
to my company: I could easily forget my loue to my wife, and make vse
of such an aduantage offered.

A second replied; And trust me, I should do no lesse, because I am
perswaded, that if my wife be willing to wander, the law is in her owne
hand, and I am farre enough from home: dumbe walles blab no tales, &
offences vnknowne are sildome or neuer called in question. A thirde
man vnapt in censure, with his former fellowes of the Iury; and it plain-
ly appeared, that al the rest were of the same opinion, condemning their
wiues ouer-rashly, and alledging, that when husbands strayed so far from
home, their wiues had wit enough to make vse of their time.

Onely one man among them all, named *Bernardo Lomellino*, & dwel-
ling in *Geneway*, maintained the contrary; boldly auouching, that by the
especiall fauour of Fortune, he had a wife so perfectly compleat in al gra-
ces and vertues, as any Lady in the world possibly could be, and that *Ita-
ly* scarcely contained her equall. For, she was goodly of person, and yet
very young, quicke, quaint, milde, and courteous, and not any thing ap-
pertaining to the office of a wife, either for domesticke affayres, or any
other imployment whatsoever, but in woman-hood shee went beyond
all other. No Lord, Knight, Esquire, or Gentleman, could bee better
serued

serued at his table, then himselfe dayly was, with more wisedome, modesty and discretion. After all this, hee praised her for riding, hawking, hunting, fishing, fowling, reading, writing, enditing, and most absolute keeping his Bookes of accounts, that neither himselfe, or any other Merchant could therein excell her. After infinite other commendations, he came to the former point of their argument, concerning the easie falling of women into wantonnesse, maintaining (with a solemne oath) that no woman possibly could be more chaste and honest then she: in which respect, he was verily perswaded, that if he stayed from her ten yeares space, yea (all his life time) out of his house; yet neuer would shee falsifie her faith to him, or be lewdly allured by any other man.

Among these Merchants thus communing together, there was a young proper man, named *Ambroginolo* of *Placentia*, who began to laugh at the last praises, which *Bernardo* had vsed of his wife, and seeming to make a mockerie thereat, demaunded, if the Emperour had giuen him this priuiledge, aboue all other married men? *Bernardo* being somewhat offended, answered: No Emperour hath done it, but the especiall blessing of heauen, exceeding all the Emperours on the earth in grace, and thereby haue receiued this fauour; whereto *Ambroginolo* presently thus replied. *Bernardo*, without all question to the contrary, I belecue that what thou hast said, is true, but, for ought I can perceiue, thou hast slender iudgement in the nature of things: because, if thou didst obserue them well, thou couldst not be of so grosse vnderstanding; for, by comprehending matters in their true kinde and nature, thou wouldst speake of them more correctly then thou doest. And to the end, thou mayest not imagine, that wee who haue spoken of our wiues, doe thinke any otherwise of them, then as well and honestly as thou canst of thine, nor that any thing else did vrge these speeches of them, or falling into this kinde of discourse, but onely by a naturall instinct and admonition; I will proceede familiarly a little further with thee, vpon the matter already propounded.

I haue euermore vnderstood, that man was the most noble creature, formed by God to liue in this world, and woman in the next degree to him: but man, as generally is beleueed, and as is discerned by apparant effects, is the most perfect of both. Hauing then the most perfection in him, without all doubt, he must be so much the more firme and constant. So in like manner, it hath beene, and is vniuersally graunted, that woman is more various and mutable, and the reason thereof may be approued, by many naturall circumstances, which were needlesse now to make any mention of. If a man then be possessed of the greater stability, and yet cannot containe himselfe from condescending, I say not to one that entreates him, but to desire any other that may please him, and beside, to couet the enioying of his owne pleasing contentment (a thing not chancing to him once in a moneth, but infinite times in a dayes space.) What can you then conceiue of a fraile woman, subiect (by nature) to entreaties, flatteries, gifts, perswasions, and a thousand other enticing

meanes, which a man (that is affected to her) can vse? Doeſt thou think then that ſhee hath any power to containe? Affuredly, though thou ſhouldeſt reſt ſo reſolued, yet cannot I be of the ſame opinion. For I am ſure thou beleeueſt, and muſt needes confeſſe it, that thy wife is a woman, made of fleſh and blood, as other women are: if it be ſo, ſhee cannot be without the ſame deſires, and the weakenefſe or ſtrength as other women haue, to reſiſt ſuch naturall appetites as her owne are. In regard whereof, it is meerely impoſſible (although ſhee be moſt honeſt) but ſhe muſt needes do that which other women do; for there is nothing elſe poſſible, either to be denied or affirmed to the contrary, as thou moſt vnaduiſedly haſt done.

Bernardo answered in this manner. I am a Merchant; and no Philoſopher, and like a Merchant I meane to anſwere thee. I am not to learne, that theſe accidents by thee related, may happen to fooles, who are void of vnderſtanding or ſhame: but ſuch as are wiſe, and endued with vertue, haue alwayes ſuch a precious eſteeme of their honour, that they will containe thoſe principles of conſtancie, which men are meerely careleſſe of, and I iuſtifie my wife to be one of them. Beleeue me *Bernardo* (replied *Ambroginolo*) if ſo often as thy wiues minde is addicted to wanton folly, a badge of ſcorne ſhould ariſe on thy forehead, to render teſtimonie of her female frailty; I beleeue the number of them would be more, then willingly you would wiſh them to be. And among all married men, in euery degree, the notes are ſo ſecret of their wiues imperfections, that the ſharpeſt ſight is not able to diſcerne them; and the wiſer ſort of men are willing not to know them; becauſe ſhame and loſſe of honour is neuer impoſed, but in caſes euident and apparant.

Perſwade thy ſelfe then *Bernardo*, that, what women may accompliſh in ſecret, they will rarely faile to doe: or if they abſtaine, it is through feare and folly. Wherefore, hold it for a certaine rule, that that woman is onely chaſte, that neuer was ſolicited perſonally, or if ſhe endured any ſuch ſute, either ſhee answered yea, or no. And albeit I know this to be true, by many infallible and naturall reaſons, yet could I not ſpeake ſo exactly as I doe; if I had not tried experimentally, the humours and affecti- ons of diuers women. Yea, and let me tell thee more *Bernardo*, were I in priuate company with thy wife, howſoeuer pure and precise thou preſumeſt her to be: I ſhould account it a matter of no impoſſibility, to finde in her the ſelfe ſame frailty.

Bernardo's blood began now to boile, and patience being a little put downe by choller, thus hee replied. A combat of words requires ouerlong continuance, for I maintaine the matter, which thou denieſt, and all this ſorts to nothing in the end. But ſeeing thou preſumeſt, that all women are ſo apt and tractable, and thy ſelfe ſo confident of thine owne power: I willingly yeeld (for the better aſſurance of my wiſes conſtant loyalty) to haue my head ſmitten off, if thou canſt winne her to any ſuch diſhoneſt act, by any meanes whatſoeuer thou canſt vse vnto her; which if thou canſt not doe, thou ſhalt onely looſe a thouſand duckets of gold.

Now

Now began *Ambroginolo* to be heated with these words, answering thus. *Bernardo*, if I had won the wager, I know not what I should doe with thy head; but if thou be willing to stand vpon the prooffe, pawne downe five thousand Duckets of gold, (a matter of much lesse value then thy head) against a thousand Duckets of mine, granting me a lawfull limited time, which I require to be no more then the space of three moneths, after the day of my departing hence. I will stand bound to goe for *Geneway*, and there winne such kinde consent of thy Wife, as shall be to mine owne consent. In witnesse whereof, I will bring backe with me such priuate and especiall tokens, as thou thy selfe shalt confesse that I haue not failed. Prouided, that thou doe first promise vpon thy faith, to absent thy selfe thence during my limited time, and be no hinderance to me by thy Letters, concerning the attempt by me vndertaken.

Bernardo saide, be it a bargaine, I am the man that will make good my five thousand Duckets; and albeit the other Merchants then present, earnestly laboured to breake the wager, knowing great harme must needs ensue thereon: yet both the parties were so hot and fiery, as all the other men spake to no effect, but writings were made, sealed, and deliuered vnder either of their hands, *Bernardo* remaining at *Paris*, and *Ambroginolo* departing for *Geneway*. There he remained some few dayes, to learne the streetes name where *Bernardo* dwelt, as also the conditions and qualities of his Wife, which scarcely pleased him when he heard them; because they were farre beyond her Husbands relation, and shee reputed to be the onely wonder of women; whereby he plainly perceiued, that he had vndertaken a very idle enterprise, yet would he not giue it ouer so, but proceeded therein a little further.

He wrought such meanes, that he came acquainted with a poore woman, who often frequented *Bernardoes* house, and was greatly in fauour with his wife; vpon whose pouerty he so preuailed, by earnest perswasions, but much more by large gifts of money, that he won her to further him in this manner following. A faire and artificiall Chest he caused to be purposely made, wherein himselfe might be aptly contained, and so conueyed into the House of *Bernardoes* Wife, vnder colour of a formall excuse; that the poore woman should be absent from the City two or three dayes, and shee must keepe it safe till he returne. The Gentlewoman suspecting no guile, but that the Chest was the receptracle of all the womans wealth; would trust it in no other roome, then her owne Bed-chamber, which was the place where *Ambroginolo* most desired to bee.

Being thus conueyed into the Chamber, the night going on apace, and the Gentlewoman fast asleepe in her bed, a lighted Taper stood burning on the Table by her, as in her Husbands absence shee euer vsed to haue: *Ambroginolo* softly opened the Chest, according as cunningly hee had contriued it; and stepping forth in his sockes made of cloath, obserued the scituation of the Chamber, the paintings, pictures, and beautifull hangings, with all things else that were remarkable, which perfectly he

committed to his memory. Going neere to the bed, he saw her lie there sweetly sleeping, and her young Daughter in like manner by her, shee seeming then as compleate and pleasing a creature, as when shee was attired in her best brauery. No especiall note or marke could hee descrie, whereof he might make credible report, but onely a small wart vpon her left pappe, with some few haire growing thereon, appearing to be as yellow as gold.

Sufficient had he scene, and durst presume no further; but taking one of her Rings, which lay vpon the Table, a purse of hers, hanging by on the wall, a light wearing Robe of silke, and her girdle, all which he put into the Chest; and being in himselfe, closed it fast as it was before, so continuing there in the Chamber two seuerall nights, the Gentlewoman neither mistrusting or missing any thing. The third day being come, the poore woman, according as formerly was concluded, came to haue home her Chest againe, and brought it safely into her owne house; where *Ambroginolo* comming forth of it, satisfied the poore woman to her own liking, returning (with all the forenamed things) so fast as conueniently he could to *Paris*.

Being arriued there long before his limited time, he called the Merchants together, who were present at the passed words and wager; auouching before *Bernardo*, that he had won his five thousand Duckets, and performed the taske he vndertooke. To make good his protestation, first he described the forme of the Chamber, the curious pictures hanging about it, in what manner the bed stood, and euery circumstance else beside. Next he shewed the seuerall things, which he brought away thence with him, affirming that he had receiued them of her selfe. *Bernardo* confessed, that his description of the Chamber was true, and acknowledged moreover, that these other things did belong to his Wife: But (quoth he) this may be gotten, by corrupting some seruant of mine, both for intelligence of the Chamber, as also of the Ring, Purse, and what else is beside; all which suffice not to win the wager, without some other more apparant and pregnant token. In troth, answered *Ambroginolo*, me thinks these should serue for sufficient proofes; but seeing thou art so desirous to know more: I plainly tell thee, that faire *Geneura* thy Wife, hath a small round wart vpon her left pappe, and some few little golden haire growing thereon.

When *Bernardo* heard these words, they were as so many stabs to his heart, yea, beyond all compasse of patient sufferance, and by the changing of his colour, it was noted manifestly, (being vnable to vtter one word) that *Ambroginolo* had spoken nothing but the trnth. Within a while after, he saide; Gentlemen, that which *Ambroginolo* hath saide, is very true, wherefore let him come when he will, and he shall be paide; which accordingly he performed on the very next day, euen to the vtmost penny, departing then from *Paris* towards *Geneway*, with a most malicious intention to his Wife: Being come neere to the City, he would not enter it, but rode to a Countrey house of his, standing about tenne miles distant thence.

thence. Being there arriued, he called a seruant, in whom hee reposed especiall trust, sending him to *Geneway* with two Horses, writing to his Wife, that he was returned, and shee should come thither to see him. But secretly he charged his seruant, that so soone as he had brought her to a conuenient place, he should there kill her, without any pittie or compassion, and then returne to him againe.

When the seruant was come to *Geneway*, and had deliuered his Letter and message, *Geneura* gaue him most ioyfull welcome, and on the morrow morning mounting on Horse-backe with the seruant, rode merrily towards the Countrey house; diuers things shee discoursed on by the way, til they descended into a deepe solitary valey, very thickly beset with high and huge spreading Trees, which the seruant supposed to be a meete place, for the execution of his Masters command. Suddenly drawing forth his Sword, and holding *Geneura* fast by the arme, he saide; Mistresse, quickly commend your soule to God, for you must die, before you passe any further. *Geneura* seeing the naked Sword, and hearing the words so peremptorily deliuered, fearefully answered; Alas deare friend, mercy for Gods sake; and before thou kill me, tell me wherein I haue offended thee, and why thou must kill me? Alas good Mistresse replied the seruant, you haue not any way offended me, but in what occasion you haue displeased your Husband, it is vtterly vnknowne to me: for he hath strictly commanded me, without respect of pittie or compassion, to kill you by the way as I bring you, and if I doe it not, he hath sworne to hang me by the necke. You know good Mistresse, how much I stand obliged to him, and how impossible it is for me, to contradict any thing that he commandeth. God is my witnesse, that I am truly compassionate of you, and yet (by no meanes) may I let you liue.

Geneura kneeling before him weeping, wringing her hands, thus replied. Wilt thou turne Monster, and be a murtherer of her that neuer wronged thee, to please another man, and on a bare command? God, who truly knoweth all things, is my faithfull witnesse, that I neuer committed any offence, whereby to deserue the dislike of my Husband, much lesse so harsh a recompence as this is. But flying from mine owne iustification, and appealing to thy manly mercy, thou mayest (wert thou but so well pleased) in a moment satisfie both thy Master and me, in such manner as I will make plaine and apparant to thee. Take thou my garments, spare me onely thy doublet, and such a Bonnet as is fitting for a man, so returne with my habite to thy Master, assuring him, that the deede is done. And here I sweare to thee, by that life which I enioy but by thy mercy, I will so strangely disguise my selfe, and wander so farre off from these Countries, as neither he or thou, nor any person belonging to these parts, shall euer heare any tydings of me.

The seruant, who had no great good will to kill her, very easily grew pittifull, tooke off her vpper garments, and gaue her a poore ragged doublet, a sillie Chapperone, and such small store of money as he had, desiring her to forsake that Countrey, and so left her to walke on foote out
of

of the vally. When he came to his Maister, and had deliuered him her garments, he assured him, that he had not onely accomplished his command, but also was most secure from any discouery: because he had no sooner done the deede, but foure or fiue very rauenous Wolves, came presently running to the dead body, and gaue it buriall in their bellies. *Bernardo* soone after returning to *Geneway*, was much blamed for such vnkinde cruelty to his wife; but his constant auouching of her treason to him (according then to the Cbuntries custome) did cleare him from all pursuite of law.

Poore *Geneyra*, was left thus alone and disconsolate, and night stealing fast vpon her, shee went to a silly village neere adioyning. where (by the meanes of a good olde woman) she got such prouision as the place afforded, making the doublet fit to her body, and conuerting her petticote to a paire of breeches, according to the Mariners fashion: then cutting her haire, and queintly disguised like to a Saylor, shee went to the Sea coast. By good fortune, she met there with a Gentleman of *Cathalogna*, whose name was *Signior Enchararcho*, who came on land from his Ship, which lay hulling there about *Albagia*, to refresh himselfe at a pleasant Spring. *Enchararcho* taking her to be a man, as shee appeared no other-wise by her habite; vpon some conference passing betweene them, shee was entertained into his seruice, and being brought aboard the Ship, she went vnder the name of *Sicurano da Finale*. There shee had better apparell bestowne on her by the Gentleman, and her seruice proued so pleasing and acceptable to him, that hee liked her care and diligence beyond all comparifon.

It came to passe within a short while after, that this Gentleman of *Cathalogna* sayled (with some charge of his) into *Alexandria*, carying thither certaine peregrine Faulcons, which hee presented to the Soldane: who oftentimes welcommed this Gentleman to his table, where hee obserued the behauiour of *Sicurano*, attending on his Maisters trencher, and therewith was so highly pleased; that he requested to haue him from the Gentleman, who (for his more aduancement) willingly parted with his so lately entertained seruant. *Sicurano* was so ready and discrete in his dayly seruices; that he grew in as great grace with the Soldane, as before he had done with *Enchararcho*.

At a certaine season in the yeare, as customarie order (there obserued) had formerly beene, in the Citie of *Acre*, which was vnder the Soldanes subiection: there yearely met a great assembly of Merchants, as Christians, Moores, Iewes, Sarrazines, and many other Nations beside, as at a common Mart or Fayre. And to the end, that the Merchants (for the better sale of their goods) might be there in the safer assurance; the Soldane vsed to send thither some of his ordinarie Officers, and a strong guard of Souldiers beside, to defend them from all iniuries and molestation, because he reaped thereby no meane benefit. And who should be now sent about this businesse, but his new elected fauourite *Sicurano*; because she was skilfull and perfect in the languages.

SICURANO

Sicurano being come to *Acres*, as Lord and Captaine of the Guard for the Merchants, and for the safety of their Merchandizes: she discharged her office most commendably, walking with her traine through euery part of the *Fayre*, where shee obserued a worthy company of Merchants, Sicilians, Pisanes, Genewayes, Venetians, and other Italians, whom the more willingly shee noted, in remembrance of her native Countrey. At one especiall time, among other, chancing into a Shop or Boothe belonging to the Venetians; she espied (hanging vp with other costly wares) a Purse and a Girdle, which suddainly shee remembred to be sometime her owne, whereat she was not a little abashed in her mind. But, without making any such outward shew, courteously she requested to know, whose they were, and whether they should be sold, or no.

Ambroginolo of *Placentia*, was likewise come thither, and great store of Merchandizes hee had brought with him, in a Carrack appertaining to the Venetians, and hee, hearing the Captaine of the Guard demaund, whose they were; stepped forth before him, and smiling, answered: That they were his, but not to be solde, yet if hee liked them gladly, hee would bestowe them on him. *Sicurano* seeing him smile, suspected, least himselfe had (by some vnfitting behauiour) beene the occasion thereof: and therefore, with a more setled countenance, hee said. Perhaps thou smilest, because I that am a man, professing Armes, should question after such womanish toyes. *Ambroginolo* replied. My Lord, pardon me, I smile not at you, or your demaund; but at the manner how I came by these things.

Sicurano, vpon this answere, was ten times more desirous then before, and said. If Fortune fauoured thee in friendly manner, by the obtaining of these things: if it may be spoken, tell me how thou hadst them. My Lord (answered *Ambroginolo*) these things (with many more beside) were giuen me by a Gentlewoman of *Geneway*, named *Madame Geneura*, the wife to one *Bernardo Lomellino*, in recompence of one nights lodging with her, and she desired me to keepe them for her sake. Now, the maine reason of my smiling, was the remembrance of her husbands folly, in waging five thousand Duckets of golde, against one thousand of mine, that I should not obtaine my will of his wife, which I did, and thereby wone the wager. But hee, who better deserued to be punished for his folly, then shee, who was but sicke of all womens disease: returning from *Paris* to *Geneway*, caused her to be slaine, as afterward it was reported by himselfe.

VWhen *Sicurano* heard this horrible lye, immediatly shee conceiued, that this was the occasion of her husbands hatred to her, and all the hard haps which she had since suffered: whereupon, shee reputed it for more then a mortall sinne, if such a villaine should passe without due punishment. *Sicurano* seemed to like well this report, and grew into such familiarity with *Ambroginolo*, that (by her perswasions) when the *Fayre* was ended, she tooke him higher with her into *Alexandria*, and all his Wares along with him, furnishing him with a fit and conuenient Shop, where he made

made great benefit of his Merchandizes, trusting all his monies in the Captaines custody, because it was the safest course for him, and so he continued there with no meane contentment.

Much did shee pittie her Husbands perplexity, deuising by what good and warrantable meanes, she might make knowne her innocency to him; wherein her place and authority did greatly sted her, and shee wrought with diuers gallant Merchants of *Geneway*, that then remained in *Alexandria*, and by vertue of the *Soldans* friendly Letters, beside to bring him thither vpon an especiall occasion. Come he did, albeit in poore and meane order, which soone was better altered by her appointment, and he very honourably (though in priuate) entertained by diuers of her worthy friends, till time did fauour what shee further intended.

In the expectation of *Bernardoes* arriual, shee had so preuailed with *Ambroginolo*, that the same tale which he formerly tolde to her, he deliuered againe in presence of the *Soldane*, who seemed to be well pleased with it: But after shee had once seene her Husband, shee thought vpon her more serious businesse; prouiding her selfe of an apt opportunity, when shee entreated such fauour of the *Soldane*, that both the men might be brought before him, where if *Ambroginolo* would not confesse (without constraint) that which he had made his vaunt of concerning *Bernardoes* Wife, he might be compelled thereto perforce.

Sicuranoes word was a Law with the *Soldane*, so that *Ambroginolo* and *Bernardo* being brought face to face, the *Soldane*, with a sterne and angry countenance, in the presence of a most Princely Assembly; commanded *Ambroginolo* to declare the truth, yea, vpon peril of his life, by what means he won the wager, of the five thousand golden Duckets he receiued of *Bernardo*. *Ambroginolo* seeing *Sicurano* there present, vpon whose fauour he wholly relied, yet perceiuing her lookes likewise to be as dreadfull as the *Soldanes*, and hearing her threaten him with most greuous torments, except he reuealed the truth indeede: you may easily guesse (faire company) in what condition he stood at that instant.

Frownes and fury he beheld on either side, and *Bernardo* standing before him, with a world of famous witnesses, to heare his lie confounded by his owne confession, and his tongue to denie what it had before so constantly auouched. Yet dreaming on no other paine or penalty, but restoring backe the five thousand Duckets of gold, and the other things by him purloyned, truly he reuealed the whole forme of his falshood. Then *Sicurano* according as the *Soldane* had formerly commanded him, turning to *Bernardo*, saide. And thou, vpon the suggestion of this foule lie, what didst thou to thy Wife? Being (quoth *Bernardo*) ouercome with rage, for the losse of my money, and the dishonour I supposed to receiue by my Wife; I caused a seruant of mine to kill her, and as he credibly auouched, her body was deuoured by rauinous Wolues in a moment after.

These things being thus spoken and heard, in the presence of the *Soldane*, and no reason (as yet) made knowne, why the case was so seriously vrged,

vrger, and to what end it would succcede: *Sicurano* spake in this manner to the Soldane. My gracious Lord, you may plainly perceiue, in what degree that poore Gentlewoman might make her vaunt, being so well prouided, both of a louing friend, and a husband. Such was the friends loue, that in an instant, and by a wicked lye, hee robbed her both of her renowne and honour, and bereft her also of her husband. And her husband, rather crediting anothers falshood, then the inuincible truth, whereof he had faithfull knowledge, by long and very honourable experience; caused her to be slaine, and made foode for deuouring Wolves. Beside all this, such was the good will and affection, borne to that woman both by friend and husband, that the longest continuer of them in her company, makes them alike in knowledge of her. But because your great wisdom knoweth perfectly, what each of them haue worthily deserued: if you please (in your euer knowne gracious benignity) to permit the punishment of the deceiuer, and pardon the party so deceiued; I will procure such meanes, that she shall appeare here in your presence, and theirs.

The Soldane, being desirous to giue *Sicurano* all manner of satisfaction, hauing followed the course so industriously: bad him to produce the woman, and hee was well contented. Whereat *Bernardo* stood much amazed, because he verily beleeued that she was dead. And *Ambroginolo* foreseeing already a preparation for punishment, feared, that the repayment of the money would not now serue his turne: not knowing also what he should further hope or suspect, if the woman her selfe did personally appeare, which hee imagined would be a miracle. *Sicurano* hauing thus obtayned the Soldanes permission, in teares, humbling her selfe at his feete, in a moment shee lost her manly voyce and demeanour, as knowing, that she was now no longer to vse them, but must truely witnesse what she was indeede, and therefore thus spake.

Great Soldane, I am the miserable and vnfortunate *Geneura*, that, for the space of sixe whole yeares, haue wandered through the world, in the habite of a man, falsly and most maliciously slandered, by this villainous traytour *Ambroginolo*, and by this vnkinde cruell husband, betrayed to his seruant to be slaine, and left to be deuoured by sauage beasts. Afterward, desiring such garments as better fitted for her, and shewing her brests; she made it apparant, before the Soldane and his assistants, that she was the very same woman indeede. Then turning her selfe to *Ambroginolo*, with more then manly courage, she demaunded of him, when, and where it was, that he lay with her, as (villainously) he was not ashamed to make his vaunt. But hee, hauing already acknowledged the contrarie, being stricken dumbe with shamefull disgrace, was not able to vtter one word.

The Soldane, who had alwayes reputed *Sicurano* to be a man, hauing heard and scene so admirable an accident: was so amazed in his minde, that many times he was very doubtfull, whether this was a dreame, or an absolute relation of truth. But, after hee had more seriously considered
O thereon,

thereon, and found it to be reall and infallible : with extraordinary gracious praises, he commended the life, constancie, conditions and vertues of *Geneura*, whom (till that time) he had alwayes called *Sicurano*. So committing her to the company of honourable Ladies, to be changed from her manly habite : he pardoned *Bernardo* her husband (according to her request formerly made) although hee had more iustly deserued death ; which likewise himselfe confessed, and falling at the feete of *Geneura*, desired her (in teares) to forgiue his rash transgression, which most louingly she did, kissing and embracing him a thousand times.

Then the Soldane strictly commaunded, that on some high and eminent place of the Citie, *Ambroginolo* should be bound and impaled on a Stake, hauing his naked body anointed all ouer with honey, and neuer to be taken off, vntill (of it selfe) it fell in pieces, which, according to the sentence, was presently performed. Next, he gaue expresse charge, that all his mony and goods should be giuen to *Geneura*, which valued aboue ten thousand double Duckets. Forth-with with a solemne feast was prepared, wherein, much honour was done to *Bernardo*, being the husband of *Geneura* : and to her, as to a most worthy woman, and matchlesse wife, he gaue in costly Iewels, as also vessels of gold and siluer plate, so much as amounted to aboue ten thousand double Duckets more.

When the feasting was finished, he caused a Ship to be furnished for them, graunting them licence to depart for *Geneway* when they pleased : whither they returned most rich and ioyfully, being welcommed home with great honour, especially Madame *Geneura*, whom euery one supposed to be dead, and alwayes after, so long as shee liued, shee was most famous for her manifold vertues. But as for *Ambroginolo*, the very same day that he was impaled on the Stake, annointed with honey, and fixed in the place appointed, to his no meane torment : he not onely died, but likewise was deuoured to the bare bones, by Flyes, Waspses and Hornets, whereof the Countrey notoriously aboundeth. And his bones, in full forme and fashion, remained strangely blacke for a long while after, knit together by the sinewes ; as a witnesse to many thousands of people, which afterward beheld his carkasse of his wickednesse against so good and vertuous a woman, that had not so much as a thought of any euill towards him. And thus was the Prouerbe truly verified, that shame succeedeth after vgly sinne, and the deceiuer is trampled and trod, by such as himselfe hath deceiued.

Pagamino da Monaco, a rowing Pirate on the Seas, caried away the faire Wife of Signior Ricciardo di Chinzica, who understanding where shee was, went thither; and falling into friendship with Pagamino, demaunded his Wife of him; whereto he yeelded, prouided, that shee would willingly goe away with him. She denied to part thence with her Husband, and Signior Ricciardo dying; she became the Wife of Pagamino.

The tenth Nouell.

Wherein olde men are wittily reprehended, that will match themselves with younger women, then is fit for their yeares and insufficiencie; neuer considering, what afterward may happen to them.



Every one in this honest and gracious assembly, most highly commended the Nouell recounted by the Queene: but especially *Dioneus*, who remained, to finish that dayes pleasure with his owne discourse; and after many praises of the former tale were past, thus he began. Faire Ladies, part of the Queenes Nouell, hath made an alteration of my minde, from that which I intended to proceede next withall, and therefore I will report another. I cannot forget the vnmanly indiscretion of *Bernardo*, but much more the base arrogancie of *Ambroginolo*, how iustly deserved shame fell vpon him; as well it may happen to all other, that are so vile in their owne opinions, as he apparantly approued himselfe to be. For, as men wander abroad in the world, according to their occasions in diuersity of Countries, and obseruation of the peoples behaniour: so are their humours as variously transported. And if they finde women wantonly disposed abroad, the like iudgement they giue of their wiues at home; as if they had neuer knowne their birth and breeding, or made

prooffe of their loyall carriage towards them. Wherefore, the Tale that I purpose to relate, will likewise condemne all the like kinde of men; but more especially such, as suppose themselves to be endued with more strength, then Nature euer meant to bestow vpon them, foolishly beleeuing, that they can couer and satisfie their owne defects, by fabulous demonstrations; and thinking to fashion other of their owne complexions, that are meere strangers to such grosse follies.

Let me tell you then, that there liued in *Pisa* (about some hundred yeeres before *Tuscanie* & *Liguria* came to embrace the Christian Faith) a Iudge better stored with wisdome and ingenuity, then corporall abilities of the body, he being named *Signior Ricciardo di Cinzica*. He being more then halfe perswaded, that he could content a woman with such satisfaction as he daily bestowed on his studies, being a widdower, and extraordinarily wealthy; laboured (with no meane paines and endeaour) to enioy a faire and youthfull wife in marriage: both which qualities he should much rather haue auoyded, if he could haue ministred as good counsell to him, as he did to others, resorting to him for aduice.

Vpon this his amorous and diligent inquisition, it came so to passe, that a worthy Gentleman, called *Bertolomea*, one of the very fairest and choyest young Maides in *Pisa*, whose youth did hardly agree with his age; but mucke was the motiue of this mariage, and no expectation of mutuall contentment. The Iudge being married, and the Bride brought solemnly home to his house, we need make no question of braue cheare & banqueting, wel furnished by their friends on either side: other matters were now hammering in the Iudges head, for though he could please all his Clyents with counsell; yet now such a sute was commenced against himself, and in Beauties Court of continual requests, that the Iudge failing in plea for his owne defence, was often non-suited by lacke of answer; yet he wanted neither good wines, drugges, and all restauratiues, to comfort the heart, and encrease good blood; but all auayled not in this case.

But well fare a good courage, where performance faileth, he could liberally commend his passed iouiall dayes, and make a promise of as faire felicities yet to come; because his youth would renew it selfe, like to the Eagle, and his vigour in as full force as before. But beside all these idle allegations, he would needs instruct his wife in an Almanack or Calender, which (long before) he had bought at *Rauenna*, and wherein he plainely shewed her, that there was not any one day in the yeere, but it was dedicated to some Saint or other. In reuerence of whom, and for their sakes, he approued by diuers arguments & reasons, that a man & his wife ought to abstaine from bedding together. Hereto he added, that those Saints dayes had their fasts & feasts, beside the foure seasons of the yeere, the vigils of the Apostles, and a thousand other holy dayes, with Fridayes, Saturdayes, & Sundayes, in honor of our Lords rest, and all the sacred time of Lent; as also certaine obseruations of the Moone, & infinite other exceptions beside; thinking perhaps, that it was as conuenient for men to refraine from their wiues conuersation, as he did often times from sitting in the Court. These were his daily documents to his young wife, where-
with

with (poore soule) she became so tired, as nothing could be more irksome to her; and very careful she was, lest any other should teach her what belonged to working daies, because he wold haue her know none but holidiaies.

Afterward it came to passe, that the season waxing extremely hot, *Signior Ricciardo* would goe recreate himselfe at his house in the Countrey, neere vnto the black Mountaine, where for his faire wiues more contentment, he continued diuers dayes together. And for her further recreation, he gaue order, to haue a day of fishing, he going aboard a small Pin-nace among the Fishers, and shee was in another, consoorted with diuers other Gentlewomen, in whose company shee shewed her selfe very well pleased. Delight made them launch further into the Sea, then either the Iudge was willing they should haue done, or agreed with respect of their owne safety. For suddenly a Galliot came vpon them, wherein was one *Pagamino*, a Pyrate very famous in those dayes, who espying the two Pin-naces, made out presently to them, and seized on that wherein the women were. When he beheld there so faire a young woman, he coueted after no other purchase; but mounting her into his Galliot, in the sight of *Signior Ricciardo*, who (by this time) was fearefully landed, he caried her away with him. When *Signior Iudge* had seene this theft (he being so iea-lous of his wife, as scarcely he would let the ayre breathe on her) it were a needlesse demand, to know whether he was offended, or no. He made complaint at *Pisa*, and in many other places beside, what iniury he had sustained by those Pyrates, in carying his wife thus away from him: but all was in vaine, he neither (as yet) knew the man, nor whether he had conuey-ed her from him. *Pagamino* perceiuing what a beautifull woman she was, made the more precious esteeme of his purchase, and being himselfe a bachelor, intended to keepe her as his owne; comforting her with kind and pleasing speeches, not vsing any harsh or vnciuill demeanor to her, because shee wept and lamented grievously. But when night came, her husbands Calendar falling from her girdle, and all the fasts & feasts quite out of her remembrance; she receiued such curteous consolations from *Pagamino*, that before they could arrive at *Monaco*, the Iudge & his Law cases, were almost out of her memory, such was his affable behauiour to her, and she began to conuerse with him in more friendly manner, and he entreating her as honourably, as if shee had beene his espoused wife.

Within a short while after, report had acquainted *Ricciardo* the Iudge, where, & how his wife was kept from him; whereupon he determined, not to send any one, but rather to go himselfe in person, & to redeem her from the Pyrate, with what sums of mony he should demand. By Sea he passed to *Monaco*, where he saw his wife, and shee him, as (soone after) shee made known to *Pagamino*. On the morrow following, *Signior Ricciardo* meeting with *Pagamino*, made means to be acquainted with him, & within lesse the an houres space, they grew into familiar & priuate conference: *Pagamino* yet pretending not to know him, but expected what issue this talke would sort to. When time serued, the Iudge discoursed the occasion of his coming thither, desiring him to demand what ransome he pleased, & that he might haue his wife home with him; whereto *Pagamino* thus answered.

My Lord Iudge, you are welcome hither, and to answer you breesely very true it is, that I haue a yong Gentlewoman in my house, whome I neither know to be your wife, or any other mans else whatsoeuer: for I am ignorant both of you and her, albeit she hath remained a while here with me. If you bee her husband, as you seeme to auouch, I will bring her to you, for you appeare to be a worthy Gentleman, and (questionles) she cannot chuse but know you perfectly. If she do confirme that which you haue said, and be willing to depart hence with you: I shall rest well satisfied, and will haue no other recompence for her ransome (in regard of your graue and reuerent yeares) but what your selfe shall please to giue me. But if it fall out otherwise, and proue not to be as you haue affirmed: you shall offer me great wrong, in seeking to get her from me; because I am a young man, and can as well maintaine so faire a wife, as you, or any man else that I know. Beleeue it certainly, replied the Iudge, that she is my wife, and if you please to bring me where she is, you shall soone perceiue it: for, she will presently cast her armes about my neck, and I durst aduenture the vtter losse of her, if shee denie to doe it in your presence. Come on then, said *Pagamino*, and let vs delay the time no longer.

When they were entred into *Pagaminos* house, and sate downe in the Hall, he caused her to be called, and shee, being readily prepared for the purpose, came forth of her Chamber before them both, where friendly they sate conuersing together; neuer vttering any one word to *Signior Ricciardo*, or knowing him from any other stranger, that *Pagamino* might bring in to the house with him. Which when my Lord the Iudge beheld, (who expected to finde a farre more gracious welcome) he stode as a man amazed, saying to himselfe. Perhaps the extraordinary grieffe and mellancholly, suffered by me since the time of her losse; hath so altred my wonted complexion, that shee is not able to take knowledge of me. Wherefore, going neerer to her, hee said. Faire Loue, dearly haue I bought your going on fishing, because neuer man felt the like afflictions, as I haue done since the day when I lost you: but by this your vnciuill silence, you seeme as if you did not know me. Why dearest Loue, seest thou not that I am thy husband *Ricciardo*, who am come to pay what ransome this Gentleman shall demaund, euen in the house where now we are: so to conuay thee home againe, vpon his kinde promise of thy deliuerance, after the payment of thy ransome?

Bertolomea turning towards him, and seeming as if shee smiled to her selfe, thus answered. Sir, speake you to me? Aduise your selfe well, least you mistake me for some other, because, concerning my selfe, I doe not remember, that euer I did see you till now. How now quoth *Ricciardo*? consider better what you say, looke more circumspectly on me, and then you will remember, that I am your louing husband, and my name is *Ricciardo di Cinzica*. You must pardon me Sir, replied *Bertolomea*, I know it not so fitting for a modest woman (though you (perhaps) are so perswaded) to stand gazing in the faces of men: and let mee looke vpon you neuer so often, certaine I am, that (till this instant) I haue not seene you.

My Lord Iudge cōccined in his mind, that thus she denied all knowledg
of

of him, as standing in feare of *Pagamino*, and would not confesse him in his presence. Wherefore hee entreated of *Pagamino*, to affoord him so much fauour, that he might speake alone with her in her Chamber. *Pagamino* answered, that he was well contented therewith, provided, that he should not kisse her against her will. Then he requested *Bartolomea*, to goe with him alone into her Chamber, there to heare what he could say, and to answer him as shee found occasion. When they were come into the Chamber, and none there present but he and shee, *Signior Ricciardo* began in this manner. Heart of my heart, life of my life, the sweetest hope that I haue in this world; wilt thou not know thine owne *Ricciardo*, who loueth thee more then he doth himselfe? Why art thou so strange? Am I so disfigured, that thou knowest me not? Behold me with a more pleasing eye, I pray thee.

Bartolomea smiled to her selfe, and without suffering him to proceed any further in speech, returned him this answer. I would haue you to vnderstand Sir, that my memory is not so obliuious, but I know you to be *Signior Ricciardo di Cinzica*, and my husband, by name or title; but during the time that I was with you, it very ill appeared that you had any knowledge of me. For if you had been so wise and considerate, as (in your own iudgement) the world reputed you to be, you could not be voide of so much apprehension, but did apparantly perceiue, that I was young, fresh, and cheerefully disposed; and so (by consequent) meet to know matters requisite for such young women, beside allowance of food & garments, though bashfulnesse & modesty forbid to vtter it. But if studying the Lawes were more welcome to you then a wife, you ought not to haue married, & you loose the worthy reputation of a Iudge, when you fall from that venerable profession, and make your selfe a common proclaimer of feasts and fasting dayes, lenten seasons, vigils, & solemnities due to Saints, which prohibite the household conuersation of husbands and wiues.

Here am I now with a worthy Gentleman, that entertained mee with very honourable respect, and here I liue in this chamber, not so much as hearing of any feasts or fasting daies; for, neither Fridaies, Saturdaies, vigils of Saints, or any lingering Lents, enter at this doore: but here is honest and ciuill conuersation, better agreeing with a youthfull disposition, then those harsh documents wherewith you tutord me. Wherefore my purpose is to continue here with him, as being a place futable to my mind & youth, referring feasts, vigils, & fasting dayes, to a more mature & stayed time of age, when the body is better able to endure them, & the mind may be prepared for such ghostly meditations: depart therefore at your owne pleasure, and make much of your Calender, without enioying any company of mine, for you heare my resolued determination.

The Iudge hearing these words, was ouercome with exceeding griefe, & when she was silent, thus he began. Alas deare Loue, what an answer is this? Hast thou no regard of thine owne honor, thy Parents, & friends? Canst thou rather affect to abide here, for the pleasures of this man, and so sin capitally, then to liue at *Pisa* in the state of my wife? Consider deare heart, when this man shall waxe weary of thee, to thy shame & his owne disgrace,

disgrace, he will reiect thee. I must and shall loue thee for euer, and when I dye, I leaue thee Lady and commandresse of all that is mine. Can an inordinate appetite, cause thee to be carelesse of thine honour, and of him that loues thee as his owne life? Alas, my fairest hope, say no more so, but returne home with me, and now that I am acquainted with thy inclination; I will endeaour heereafter to giue thee better contentment. Wherefore (deare heart) doe not denie me, but change thy minde, and goe with me, for I neuer saw merry day since I lost thee.

Sir (quoth she) I desire no body to haue care of mine honor, beside my selfe, because it cannot be here abused. And as for my parents, what respect had they of me, when they made me your wife: If then they could be so carelesse of mee, what reason haue I to regard them now? And whereas you taxe me, that I cannot liue here without capitall sin; farre is the thought thereof from me, for, here I am regarded as the wife of *Pagamino*, but at *Pisa*, you reputed me not worthy your society: because, by the point of the Moone, and the quadratures of Geometrie; the Planets held coniunction betweene you and me, whereas here I am subiect to no such constellations. You say beside, that hereafter you will strue to giue me better contentment then you haue done; surely, in mine opinion it is no way possible, because our complexions are so farre different, as Ice is from fire, or gold from drosse. As for your allegation, of this Gentlemans reiecting me, when his humour is satisfied; should if it proue to be so (as it is the least part of my feare) what fortune soeuer shall betide me, neuer will I make any meanes to you, what miseries or misaduentures may happen to me; but the world will affoord me one resting place or other, and more to my contentment, then if I were with you. Therefore I tell you once againe, to liue secured from all offence to holy Saints, and not to iniury their feasts, fasts, vigills, and other ceremonious seasons: here is my demourance, and from hence I purpose not to part.

Our Iudge was now in a wofull perplexity, and confessing his folly, in marrying a wife so yong, and far vnfit for his age and abilitie: being halfe desperate, sad and displeased, he came forth of the Chamber, vsing diuers speeches to *Pagamino*, whereof he made little or no account at all, and in the end, without any other successe, left his wife there, & returned home to *Pisa*. There, further afflictions fell vpon him, because the people began to scorne him, demanding dayly of him, what was become of his gallant young wife, making hoines, with ridiculous pointings at him: whereby his senses became distracted, so that he ran raving about the streetes, and afterward died in very miserable manner. Which newes came no sooner to the eare of *Pagamino*, but, in the honourable affection hee bare to *Bertolomea*, he married her, with great solemnity; banishing all Fasts, Vigils, and Lents from his house, and liuing with her in much felicity. Wherefore (faire Ladies) I am of opinion, that *Bernardo* of *Geneway*, in his disputation with *Ambroginolo*, might haue shewne himselfe a great deale wiser, and spared his rash proceeding with his wife.

This tale was so merrily entertained among the whole company, that each one smiling vpon another, with one consent commended *Dioneus*, maintai-

maintaining that he spake nothing but the truth, & condemning *Bernardo* for his cruelty. Vpon a generall silence commanded, the Queene perceiving that the time was now very farre spent, and euery one had deliuered their seuerall Nouels, which likewise gaue a period to her Royalty: shee gaue the Crowne to Madam *Neiphila*, pleasantly speaking to her in this order. Heereafter, the gouernment of these few people is committed to your trust and care, for with the day concludeth my dominion. Madam *Neiphila*, blushing at the honor done vnto her, her cheekes appeared of a vermillion tincture, her eyes glittering with gracefull desires, and sparkling like the morning Starre. And after the modest murmure of the Assistants was ceased, and her courage in chearfull manner settled, seating her selfe higher then she did before, thus she spake.

Seeing it is so, that you haue elected me your Queene, to varie somewhat from the course obserued by them that went before me, whose gouernment you haue all so much commended: by approbation of your counsell, I am desirous to speake my mind, concerning what I wold haue to be next followed. It is not vnknown to you all, that to morrow shal be Friday, and Saturday the next day following, which are daies somewhat molestuous to the most part of men, for preparation of their weekly food & sustenance. Moreouer, Friday ought to be reuerently respected, in remembrance of him, who died to giue vs life, and endured his bitter passion, as on that day; which makes me to hold it fit and expedient, that wee should mind more weighty matters, and rather attend our prayers & deuotions, then the repetition of tales or Nouels. Now concerning Saturday, it hath bin a custom obserued among women, to bath & wash themselves from such immundities as the former weekes toile hath imposed on the. Beside, it is a day of fasting, in honor of the ensuing Sabbath, whereon no labor may be done, but the obseruation of holy exercises.

By that which hath bin saide, you may easily conceiue, that the course which we haue hitherto continued, cannot bee prosecuted, in one and the same manner: wherefore, I would aduice and do hold it an action well performed by vs, to cease for these few dayes, from recounting any other Nouels. And because we haue remained here foure daies already, except we would allow the enlarging of our company, with some other friends that may resort vnto vs: I think it necessary to remoue from hence, & take our pleasure in another place, which is already by me determined. When we shalbe there assembled, and haue slept on the discourses formerly deliuered, let our next argument be stil the mutabilities of Fortune, but especially to concerne such persons, as by their wit and ingenuity, industriously haue attained to some matter earnestly desired, or else recovered againe, after the losse. Heereon let vs seuerally study and premeditate, that the hearers may receiue benefit thereby, with the comfortable maintenance of our harmlesse recreations; the priuiledge of *Dioneus* alwayes reserved to himselfe.

Euery one comended the Queens deliberation, concluding that it shold be accordingly prosecuted: and therupon, the master of the household was called

called, to giue him order for that euenings Table seruice, and what else concerned the time of the Queenes Royalty, wherein he was sufficiently instructed: which being done, the company arose, licensing euery one to doe what they listed. The Ladies and Gentlemen walked to the Garden, and hauing sported themselues there a while; when the houre of supper came, they sate downe, and fared very daintily. Being risen from the Table, according to the Queenes command, Madam *Æmilia* led the dance, and the ditty following, was sung by Madam *Pampinea*, being answered by all the rest, as a Chorus.

The Song.

*And if not I, what Lady else can sing,
Of those delights, which kind contentment bring?
Come, come, sweet Loue, the cause of my chiefe good,
Of all my hopes, the firme and full effect;
Sing we together, but in no sad moode,
Of sighes or teares, which ioy doth counterchecke:
Stolne pleasures are delightfull in the taste,
But yet Loues fire is often times too fierce;
Consuming comfort with ore-speedy haste,
Which into gentle hearts too far doth pierce.
And if not I, &c.*

*The first day that I felt this fiery heate,
So sweete a passion did possesse my soule,
That though I found the torment sharpe, and great;
Yet still me thought it was but a sweete controule.
Nor could I count it rude, or rigorous,
Taking my wound from such a piercing eye:
As made the paine most pleasing, gracious,
That I desire in such assaults to die.
And if not I, &c.*

*Grant then great God of Loue, that I may still
Enioy the benefit of my desire;
And honour her with all my deepest skill,
That first enflamde my heart with holy fire.
To her my bondage is free liberty,
My sicknesse health, my tortures sweet repose;
Say shee the word, in full felicity,
All my extreames ioyne in an happy close.
Then if not I, what Louer else can sing,
Of those delights which kind contentment bring.*

After this Song was ended, they sung diuers other beside, and hauing great variety of instruments, they parted to them as many pleasing dances.

ces. But the Queene considering that the meete houre for rest was come, with their lighted Torches before them they all repaired to their Chambers; sparing the other dayes next succeeding, for those reasons by the Queene alleaged, and spending the Sunday in solemne deuotion.

The ende of the second Day.

The Third Day.

Vpon which Day, all matters to be discoursed on, doe passe vnder the regiment of M^{rs} Neiphila: concerning such persons as (by their wit and industry) haue attained to their long wished desires, or recovered something, supposed to be lost.

The Induction to the ensuing Discourses.



HE morning put on a vermillion countenance, and made the Sunne to rise blushing red, when the Queene (and all the faire company) were come abroade forth of their Chambers; the Seneshall or great Master of the Houshold, hauing (long before) sent all things necessary to the place of their next intended meeting. And the people which prepared there euery needfull matter,

suddainely when they saw the Queen was setting forward, charged all the rest of their followers, as if it had been preparation for a Campe; to make hast away with the carriages, the rest of the Familie remaining behind, to attend vpon the Ladies and Gentlemen.

With a milde, maiesticke, and gentle peace, the Queen rode on, being followed by the other Ladies, and the three young Gentlemen, taking their way towards the West; conducted by the muscall notes of sweete singing Nightingales, and infinite other pretty Birds beside, riding in a tract not much frequented, but richly abounding with faire hearbes and floures, which by reason of the Sunnes high mounting, beganne to open their bosome, and fill the fresh Ayre with their odoriferous perfumes. Before they had trauelled two small miles distance, all of them pleasantly conuer-



The third Dayes Induction.

conuersing together; they arriued at another goodly Palace, which being somewhat mounted aboue the plaine, was seated on the side of a little rising hill.

When they were entred there into, and had scene the great Hall, the Parlors, and beautifull Chambers, euery one stupendiously furnished, with all conuenient commodities to them belonging, and nothing wanting, that could be desired; they highly commended it, reputing the Lord thereof for a most worthy man, that had adorned it in such Princely manner. Afterward, being descended lower, and noting the most spacious and pleasant Court, the Sellars stored with the choysest Wines, and delicate Springs of water euery where running, their prayses then exceeded more and more. And being weary with beholding such variety of pleasures, they sate downe in a faire Gallery, which took the view of the whole Court, it being round engirt with trees and floures, whereof the season then yeelded great plenty. And then came the discrete Master of the Household, with diuers seruants attending on him, presenting with Comfits, and other Banquetting, as also very singular Wines, to serue in sted of a breakefast.

Hauiing thus reposed themselves a while, a Garden gate was set open to them, coasting on one side of the Pallace, and round inclosed with high mounted walles. Whereinto when they were entred, they found it to be a most beautiful Garden, stored with all varieties that possibly could be deuised; and therefore they obserued it the more respectiuley. The walkes and allyes were long and spacious, yet directly straite as an arrow, enuironed with spreading vines, wheron the grapes hung in copious clusters; which being come to their full ripenesse, gaue so rare a smel throughout the Garden, with other sweete sauours intermixed among, that they supposed to feele the fresh spiceries of the East.

It would require large length of time, to describe all the rarities of this place, deseruing much more to be commended, then my best faculties will affoord me. In the midst of the Garden, was a square plot, after the resemblance of a Meadow, flourishing with high grasse, hearbes, and plants, beside a thousand diuersities of floures, euen as if by the art of painting they had beene there deputed. Round was it circled with very verdant Orange and Cedar Trees, their branches plentifully stored with fruite both old and new, as also the floures growing freshly among them, yeelding not onely a rare aspect to the eye, but also a delicate saour to the smel.

In the midst of this Meadow, stood a Fountaine of white Marble, whereon was engrauen most admirable workmanship, and within it (I know not whether it were by a naturall veine, or artificiall) flowing from a figure, standing on a Collonne in the midst of the Fountaine, such a boundance of water, and so mounting vp towards the Skies, that it was a wonder to behold. For after the high ascent, it fell downe againe into the wombe of the Fountaine, with such a noyse and pleasing murmur, as the streame that glideth from a mill. When the receptacle of the Fountaine did

did ouerflow the bounds, it streamed along the Meadow, by secret passages and chanelles, very faire and artificially made, returning againe into euery part of the Meadow, by the like wayes of cunning conueighance, which allowed it full course into the Garden, running swiftly thence down towards the plaine; but before it came thither, the very swift current of the streame, did driue two goodly Milles, vvhich brought in great benefit to the Lord of the soile.

The sight of this Garden, the goodly grafts, plants, trees, hearbes, frutages, and flowers, the Springs, Fountaines, and pretty riuolets streaming from it, so highly pleased the Ladies and Gentlemen, that among other infinite commendations, they spared not to say: if any Paradise remained on the earth to be seene, it could not possibly bee in any other place, but onely was contained within the compasse of this Garden. With no meane pleasure and delight they vvalked round about it, making Chaplets of flowers, and other faire branches of the trees, continually hearing the Birds in mellodious notes, ecchoing and warbling one to another, euen as if they enuied each others felicities.

But yet another beauty (which before had not presented it selfe vnto them) on a sodaine they perceyued; namely diuers pretty creatures in many parts of the Gardens. In one place Conies tripping about; in another place Hares; in a third part Goats browsing on the hearbes, & little yong Hindes feeding euery where: yet vvithout strife or vvarring together, but rather liuing in such a Domesticke and pleasing kinde of company, euen as if they vv ere appoynted to instruct the most noble of all creatures, to imitate their sociable conuersation.

Vvhen their senses had sufficiently banquetted on these seuerall beauties, the tables were sodainly prepared about the Fountaine, where first they sung fixe Canzonets; and hauing paced two or three dances, they late downe to dinner, according as the Queene ordained, being serued in very sumptuous manner, with all kinde of costly and delicate viands, yet not any babling noise among them. The Tables being withdrawne, they played againe vpon their instruments, singing and dancing gracefully together: till, in regard of the extreame heate, the *Queene* commanded to giue ouer, and permitted such as were so pleased, to take their ease and rest. But some, as not satisfied with the places pleasures, gaue themselves to walking: others fell to reading the liues of the Romanes; some to the Chess, and the rest to other recreations.

But, after the dayes warmth was more mildely qualified, and euerie one had made benefit of their best content: they went (by order sent from the *Queene*) into the Meadow where the Fountaine stood, and being set about it, as they vsed to do in telling their Tales (the argument appointed by the *Queene* being propounded) the first that had the charge imposed, was *Philostratus*, who began in this manner.

Massetto di Lamporechio, by counterfetting himselfe to be dumbe, became a Gardiner in a Monastery of Nunnes, where he had familiar conuersation with them all.

The first Nouell.

Wherein is declared, that virginity is very hardly to be kept, in all places.



Most woorthy Ladies, there wantes no store of men and women, that are so simple, as to credit for a certainty, that so soon as a yong virgin hath the veile put on hir head (after it is once shorn and filleted) & the blacke Cowle giuen to couer her withall: shee is no longer a woman, nor more sensible of feminine affections, then as if in turning Nun, shee became conuerted to a stone. And if (perchance) they heard some matters, contrary to their former settled perswasion; then they growe so furiously offended, as if one had committed a most foul and enormous sinne, directly against the course of nature. And the torrent of this opinion hurries them on so violently, that they will not admit the least leisure to consider, how (in such a full scope of liberty, they haue power to do what they list, yea beyonde all meanes of sufficient satisfying; neuer remembring withall, how potent the priuiledge of idlenesse is, especially when it is backt by solitude.

In like manner, there are other people now, who do verily belieue, that the Spade and Pickaxe, grosse feeding and labour, do quench all sensuall and fleshly concupiscences, yea, in such as till and husband the grounds, by making them dull, blockish, and (almost) meere senselesse of vnderstanding. But I will approue (according as the Queene hath commanded me, and within the compasse of her direction) and make it apparant to you al, by a short and pleasant Tale; how greatly they are abused by error, that build vpon so weake a foundation.

Not far from *Alexandria*, there was (and yet is) a great & goodly Monastery, belonging to the Lord of those parts, who is termed the Admiral. And therein, vnder the care and trust of one woman, diuers virgins were kept as recluses or Nunnes, vowed to chastity of life; out of whose number, the Soldan of *Babylon* (vnder whom they liued in subiection) at euery three yeares end, had vsually three of these virgins sent him. At the time wherof I am now to speak, there remained in the Monastery, no more but eight religious Sisters only, beside the Gouvernesse or Lady Abbess, and an honest poore man, who was a Gardiner, and kept the garden in commendable order.

His

His wages being small, and he not well contented therewith, would serue there no longer: but making his accounts euen, with the *Factotum* or Bayliffe belonging to the house, returned thence to the village of *Lamporechio*, being a native of the place. Among many other that gaue him welcom home, was a yong Hebrew pezant of the country, sturdy, strong, and yet comely of person, being named *Masset*. But because he was born not farre off from *Lamporechio*, and had there bin brought vp all his yonger dayes, his name of *Masset* (according to their vulgar speech) was turned to *Massetto*, and therefore he was vsually called and knowne, by the name of *Massetto* of *Lamporechio*.

Massetto, falling in talke with the honest poore man, whose name was *Lurco*, demanded of him what seruices hee had done in the Monasterie, hauing continued there so long a time? Quoth *Lurco* I laboured in the Garden, which is very faire and great; then I went to the Forest to fetch home wood, and cleft it for their Chamber fuell, drawing vppe all their water beside, with many other toilesom seruices else: but the allowance of my wages was so little, as it would not pay for the shooes I wore. And that which was worst of all, they being all yong women, I thinke the deuill dwels among them, for a man cannot doe any thing to please them. When I haue bene busie at my worke in the Garden, one would come & say, Put this heere, put that there; and others would take the dibble out of my hand, telling me, that I did not performe any thing well, making me so weary of their continuall trifling, as I haue lefte all businesse, gaue ouer the Garden, and what for one mollestation, as also many other; I intended to tarry no longer there, but came away, as thou seest. And yet the *Factotum* desired me at my departing, that if I knew any one, who would vndertake the aforesaid labours, I should send him thither, as (indeed) I promised to do: but let mee fall sicke and dye, before I helpe to send them any.

When *Massetto* had heard the words of *Lurco*, hee was so desirous to dwell among the Nunnes, that nothing else now hammered in his head: for he meant more subtilly, then poore *Lurco* did, and made no doubt, to please them sufficiently. Then considering with himselfe, how best he might bring his intent to effect; which appeared not easily to be done, he could question no further therein with *Lurco*, but onely demanded of ther matters of him, and among them said. Introth thou didst well *Lurco*, to come away from so tedious a dwelling; had he not need to be more then a man that is to liue with such women? It were better for him to dwell among so many diuels, because they vnderstand not the tenth part that womens wily wits can diue into.

After their conference was ended, *Massetto* began to beat his braines, how he might compasse to dwell among them, & knowing that he could well enough performe all the labours, whereof *Lurco* had made mention: he cared not for any losse he should sustaine thereby: but onely stode in doubt of his entertainment, because he was too yong and sprightly. Hauing pondered on many imaginations, he saide to himselfe. The place is

farre enough distant hence, and none there can take knowledge of mee; if I haue wit sufficient, cleanly to make them beleue that I am dumbe, then (questionlesse) I shall be receiued. And resolving to prosecute this determination, he tooke a Spade on his shoulder, and without reuealing to any body, whether he went, in the disguise of a poore laboring countryman, he trauelled to the Monastery.

When he was there arriued, he found the great gate open, and entering in boldly, it was his good hap to espy the *Fac-totum* in the court, according as *Lurco* had giuen description of him. Making signes before him, as if he were both dumbe and deafe; he manifested, that he craued an Almes for Gods sake, making shewes beside, that if need required, he could cleaue wood, or do any reasonable kinde of seruice. The *Fac-totum* gladly gaue him food, and afterward shewed him diuers knotty logs of wood, which the weake strength of *Lurco* had left vnclouen; but this fellow being more active and lusty, quickly rent them all to pieces. Now it so fell out, that the *Fac-totum* must needs go to the Forrest, and tooke *Massetto* along with him thither: where causing him to fell diuers Trees, by signes he bad him to lade the two Asses therewith, which commonly carried home all the wood, and so driue them to the Monasterie before him, which *Massetto* knew well enough how to do, and performed it very effectually.

Many other seruile offices were there to bee done, which caused the *Fac-totum*, to make vse of his paines diuers other dayes beside: in which time, the Lady Abbesse chancing to see him, demanded of the *Fac-totum* what he was? Madam (quoth hee) a poore labouring man, who is both deafe and dumbe: hither he came to craue an almes the other day, which in charity I could do no lesse but giue him; for which hee hath done many honest seruices about the house. It seemes beside, that hee hath some pretty skill in Gardening, so that if I can perswade him to continue here, I make no question of his able seruices: for the old silly man is gone, and we haue neede of such a stout fellow, to do the businesse belonging vnto the Monastery, and one fitter for the turne, comes sildome hither. Moreover, in regard of his double imperfections, the Sisters can sustaine no impeachment by him. Whereto the Abbesse answered, saying; By the faith of my body, you speake but the truth: vnderstand then, if hee haue any knowledge in Gardening, and whether hee will dwell heere, or no: which compasse so kindly as you can. Let him haue a new paire of shoes, fill his belly daily full of meate, flatter, and make much of him, for wee shall finde him worke enough to do. All which, the *Fac-totum* promised to fulfill sufficiently.

Massetto, who was not farre off from them all this while, but seemed seriously busied, about sweeping and making cleane the Court, hearde all these speeches; and being not a little ioyfull of them, saide to himselfe. If once I come to worke in your Garden, let the prooffe yeelde praise of my skill and knowledge. When the *Fac-totum* perceiued, that he knew perfectly how to vndergo his businesse, and had questioned him by signes, concer-

concerning his willingnesse to serue there still, and receiued the like answer also, of his dutifull readinesse thereto; he gaue him order, to worke in the Garden, because the season did now require it; and to leaue all other affayres for the Monastery, attending now onely the Gardens preparation.

As *Massetto* was thus about his Garden employment, the Nunnes began to resort thither, and thinking the man to bee dumbe and deafe indeede, were the more lauish of their language, mocking and flowting him very immodestly, as being perswaded, that he heard them not. And the Lady Abbesse, thinking he might as well be an Eunuch, as deprived both of hearing and speaking, stood the lesse in feare of the Sisters walks, but referred them to their owne care and prouidence. On a day, *Massetto* hauing laboured somewhat extraordinarily, lay downe to rest himselfe awhile vnder the trees, and two delicate yong Nunnes, walking there to take the aire, drew neere to the place where he dissembled sleeping; and both of them obseruing his comelinesse of person, began to pity the poerty of his condition, but much more the misery of his great defectes. Then one of them, who had a little liuelier spirit then the other, thinking *Massetto* to be fast asleepe, began in this manner.

Sister (quoth she) if I were faithfully assured of thy secrecie, I would tell thee a thing which I haue often thought on, and it may (perhaps) redound to thy profit. Sister, replied the other Nun, speake your minde boldly, and belecue it (on my Maiden-head) that I will neuer reueale it to any creature liuing. Encoraged by this solemne answer, the first Nun thus prosecuted her former purpose, saying. I know not Sister, whether it hath entred into thine vnderstanding or no, how strictly we are here kept and attended, neuer any man daring to aduenture among vs, except our good and honest *Fac-totum*, who is very aged; and this dumbe fellow, maimed, and made imperfect by nature, and therefore not woorthy the title of a man. Ah Sister, it hath oftentimes bin told me, by Gentlewomen comming hither to visite vs, that all other sweetes in the world, are meere mockeries, to the incomparable pleasures of man and woman, of which we are barred by our vnkind parents, binding vs to perpetuall chastity, which they were neuer able to obserue themselves.

Example, at least excuses formed to that intent, preuaileth much with such kind of religious women.

A Sister of this house once told me, that before her turne came to be sent to the Soldane, she fell in frailty, with a man that was both lame and blinde, and discovering the same to her Ghostly Father in confession; he absolved her of that sinne; affirming, that she had not transgressed with a man, because he wanted his rationall and vnderstanding parts. Behold Sister, heere lyes a creature, almost formed in the selfe-same mold, dumb and deafe, which are two the most rational and vnderstanding parts that do belong to any man, and therefore no Man, wanting them. If folly & frailty should be committed with him (as many times since hee came hither it hath run in my minde) hee is by Nature, sworne to such secrecie, that he cannot (if he would) be a blabbe thereof. Beside, the Lawes and constitutions of our Religion doth teach vs, that a sinne so assuredly con-

cealed, is more then halfe absolued.

Aue Maria Sister (said the other Nunne) what kinde of words are these you vter? Doe not you know, that wee haue promised our virginity to God? Oh Sister (answered the other) how many things are promised to him euery day, and not one of a thousand kept or performed? If wee haue made him such a promise, and some of our weaker witted Sisters do performe it for vs, no doubt but he will accept it in part of payment. Yea but Sister, replied the second Nunne againe, there is another danger lying in our way: If wee proue to be with childe, how shall we doe then? Sister (quoth our couragious Wench) thou art afraid of a harme, before it happen, if it come so to passe, let vs consider on it then: thou art but a Nouice in matters of such moment, and wee are prouided of a thousand meanes, whereby to preuent conception. Or, if they should faile, wee are so surely fitted, that the world shall neuer know it: let it suffice, our liues must not be (by any) so much as suspected, our Monasterie questioned, or our Religion rashly scandalized. Thus shee schooled her younger Sister in wit, albeit as forward as she in will, and longed as desirously, to know what kinde a creature a man was.

After some other questions, how this intention of theirs might be safely brought to full effect: the sprightly Nunne, that had wit at will, thus answered. You see Sister (quoth she): it is now the houre of midday, when all the rest of our Sisterhood are quiet in their Chambers, because we are then allowed to sleepe, for our earlier rising to morning Mattins. Here are none in the Garden now but our selues, and, while I awake him, be you the watch, and afterward follow me in my fortune, for I will valiantly leade you the way. *Massetto* imitating a dogges sleepe, heard all this conspiracie intended against him, and longed as earnestly, till shee came to awake him. Which being done, he seeming very simply sottish, and she chearing him with flattering behauiour: into the close Arbour they went, which the Sunnes bright eye could not pierce into, and there I leaue it to the Nunnes owne approbation, whether *Massetto* was a man rationall, or no. Ill deedes require longer time to contriue, then act, and both the Nunnes, hauing beene with *Massetto* at this new forme of confession, were enioyned (by him) an easie and silent penance, as brought them the oftner to shrift, and made him to prooue a perfect Confessor.

Desires obtained, but not fully satisfied, doe commonly vrge more frequent accessse, then wisdomethinkes expedient, or can continue without discouerie. Our two Iouiall Nunnes, not a little proud of their priuate stolne pleasures, so long resorted to the close Arbour; till an other Sister, who had often obserued their haunt thither, by meanes of a little hole in her window; that shee began to suspect them with *Massetto*, and imparted the same to two other Sisters, all three concluding, to accuse them before the Lady Abbesse. But vpon a further conference had with the offenders, they changed opinion, tooke the same oath as the forewoman had done, and because they would be free from any taxation at all:

all: they revealed their adventures to the other three ignorants, and so fell all eight into one formall confederacie, but by good and warie observation, least the Abbess her selfe should descry them; finding poore *Massetto* such plenty of Garden-worke, as made him very doubtfull in pleasing them all.

It came to passe in the end, that the Lady Abbess, who all this while imagined no such matter, walking all alone in the Garden on a day, found *Massetto* sleeping vnder an Almond tree, hauing then very little businesse to doe, because he had wrought hard all the night before. Shee obserued him to be an handsome man, young, lusty, well limbed, and proportioned, hauing a mercifull commisseration of his dumbnesse and deafenesse, being perswaded also in like manner, that if he were an Eunuch too, he deserued a thousand times the more to be pittied. The season was exceeding hot, and he lay downe so carelessly to sleepe, that something was noted, wherein shee intended to be better resolved, almost falling sicke of the other Nunnes disease. Hauing awaked him, she commanded him (by signes) that he should follow her to her chamber, where he was kept close so long, that the Nunnes grew offended, because the Gardener came not to his daily labour.

Well may you imagine that *Massetto* was no misse-proud man now, to be thus aduanced from the Garden to the Chamber, and by no worse woman, then the Lady Abbess her selfe, what signes, shewes, or what language he speaks there, I am not able to expresse; onely it appeared that his behauiour pleased her so well, as it procured his daily repairing thither; and acquainted her with such familiar conuersation, as shee would haue condemned in the Nuns her daughters, but that they were wise enough to keepe it from her. Now began *Massetto* to consider with himselfe, that he had vndertaken a taske belonging to great *Hercules*, in giuing contentment to so many, and by continuing dumbe in this manner, it would redound to his no meane detriment. Whereupon, as hee was one night sitting by the Abbess, the string that restrained his tongue from speech, brake on a sodaine, and thus he spake.

Madam, I haue often heard it said, that one Cocke may doe seruice to ten seuerall Hennes, but ten men can (very hardly) euen with all their best endeauour, giue full satisfaction euery way to one woman; and yet I am tied to content mine, which is farre beyond the compasse of my power to doe. Already haue I performed so much Garden and Chamber-worke, that I confesse my selfe starke tired, and can trauaile no further; and therefore let me entreate you to lyfence my departure hence, or finde some meanes for my better ease. The Abbess hearing him speake, who had so long serued there dumbe; being stricken into admiration, and accounting it almost a miracle, saide. How commeth this to passe? I verily beleueed thee to be dumbe. Madam (quoth *Massetto*) so I was indeed, but not by Nature; onely I had a long lingering sicknesse, which bereft me of speech, and which I haue not onely recovered againe this night, but shall euer remaine thankfull to you for it.

The Abbess verily credited his answer, demanding what he meant, in saying, that he did seruice to nine? Madam, quoth he, this were a dangerous question, and not easily answered before all the eight Sisters. Vpon this reply, the Abbess plainly perceiued, that not onely shee had fallen into folly, but all the Nunnes likewise cried guilty too: wherefore being a woman of sound discretion, she would not grant that *Massetto* should depart, but to keepe him still about the Nunnes businesse, because the Monastery should not be scandalized by him. And the *Fac-totum* being dead a little before, his strange recouery of speech reuealed, and some things else more neerely concerning them: by generall consent, & vvith the good liking of *Massetto*, he was created the *Fac-totum* of the Monasterie.

All the neighbouring people dwelling thereabout, who knew *Massetto* to be dumbe, by fetching home wood daily from the Forrest, and diuers employments in other places; were made to belecue that by the Nunnes deuoute prayers and discipline, as also the merits of the Saint, in whose honour the Monastery was built and erected, *Massetto* had his long restrained speech restored, and was now become their sole *Fac-totum*, hauing power now to employ others in drudgeries, and ease himselfe of all such labours. And albeit he make the Nunnes to be fruitfull, by encreasing some store of yonger Sisters; yet all matters were so close & cleanly carried, as it was neuer talkt of, till after the death of the Ladie Abbess, when *Massetto* beganne to grow in good yeares, and desired, to returne home to his Natiue abiding, which (within a while after) was granted him.

Thus *Massetto*, being rich and old, returned home like a wealthy Father, taking no care for the nursing of his children, but bequeathed them to the place where they were bred and born, hauing (by his wit and ingenious apprehension) made such a benefit of his youthfull years, that now he merrily tooke ease in his age.

A Querry of the Stable, belonging to Agilulffo; King of the Lombards, found the meanes of accesse to the Queenes bed, without any knowledge or consent in her. This being secretly discovered by the King, and the party knowne, he gau him a marke, by shearing the haire of his head. whereupon, he that was so shorne, sheared likewise the heads of all his fellowes in the lodging, and so escaped the punishment intended towards him.

The second Nouell.

Wherein is signified, the prouidence of a wise man, when he shall haue reason to vse reuenge. And the cunning meanes of another, when hee compasseth meanes to defend himselfe from perill.

W Hen the Nouell of *Philostratus* was concluded, which made some of the Ladies blush, and the rest to smile: it pleased the Queene, that Madam *Pampinea* should follow next, to second the other gone before; when she, smiling on the whole assembly, began thus. There are some

some men so shallow of capacity, that they will (neverthelesse) make shew of knowing and vnderstanding such things, as neither they are able to doe, nor appertaine to them: whereby they will sometimes reprehend other mens errors, and such faults as they haue vnwillingly committed, thinking thereby to hide their owne shame, when they make it much more apparant and manifest. For prooffe whereof, faire company, in a contrary kinde I will shew you the subtil cunning of one, who (perhaps) might be reputed of lesse reckoning then *Massetto*; and yet hee went beyond a King, that thought himselfe to be a much wiser man.

Azilaffo, King of *Lombardie*, according as his Predecessours had done before him, made the principall seate of his Kingdome, in the Citie of *Paui*, hauing embraced in mariage, *Tendeling*, the late left widdow of *Vetario*, who likewise had beene King of the *Lombards*; a most beautifull, wise and vertuous Lady, but made vnfortunate by a mischance. The occurrences and estate of the whole Realme, being in an honourable, quiet and well serled condition, by the discrete care and prouidence of the King; a Querrie appertaining to the Queenes Stable of Horse, being a man but of meane and lowe quality, though comely of person, and of equall stature to the King; became immeasurably amorous of the Queene. And because his base and seruile condition, had endued him with so much vnderstanding, as to know infallibly, that his affection was mounted, beyond the compasse of conueniencie: wisely hee concealed it to himselfe, not acquainting any one therewith, or daring so much, as to discouer it either by lookes, or any other affectionate behauiour.



And although hee lined vterly hopelesse, of euer attaining to his hearts desires; yet notwithstanding, hee proudly gloried, that his loue had soared so high a pitch, as to be enamoured of a Queene. And dayly, as the fury of his flame encreased; so his cariage was farre aboue his fellows and companions, in the performing of all such seruiceable duties, as any way he imagined might content the Queene. Whereon ensued, that whensoever shee roade abroad to take the ayre, shee vsed oftner to mount on the Horse, which this Querrie brought when shee made her choise, then any of the other that were led by his fellowes. And this did he esteeme as no meane happinesse to him, to order the stitrope for her mounting, and therefore gaue dayly his due attendance: so that, to touch
the

the Stirrop, but (much more) to put her foote into it, or touch any part of her garments, he thought it the onely heauen on earth.

But, as we see it oftentimes come to passe, that by how much the lower hope declineth, so much the higher loue ascendeth; euen so fel it out with this poore Querrie; for, most irkesome was it to him, to endure the heauy waight of his continuall oppressions, not hauing any hope at all of the very least mitigation. And being vtterly vnable to relinquish his loue diuers times he resolued on some desperate conclusion, which might yet giue the world an euident testimony, that he dyed for the loue he bare to the Queene. And vpon this determination, hee grounded the successe of his future fortune, to dye in compassing some part of his desire, without either speaking to the Queene, or sending any missiue of his loue; for to speake or write, were meere in vaine, and drew on a worser consequence then death, which he could bestow on himselfe more easily, and when he listed.

No other course now beleaguers his braines, but onely for secret accessse to the Queenes bed, and how he might get entrance into her Chamber, vnder colour of the King, who (as he knew very well) slept manie nights together from the Queene. Wherefore, to see in what manner, & what the vsuall habit was of the King, when he came to keepe companie vvith his Queene: he hid himselfe diuers nights in a Gallery, which was betweene both their lodging Chambers. At length, he saw the King come forth of his Chamber, himselfe all alone, with a faire night-mantle wrapt about him, carrying a lighted Taper in the one hand, and a small white Wand in the other, so went he on to the Queenes lodging; and knocking at the doore once or twice with the wand, and not vsing any word, the doore opened, the light was left without, and he entered the Chamber, where he stayed not long, before his returning backe againe, which likewise very diligently he obserued.

So familiar was he in the Wardrobe, by often fetching and returning the King and Queenes furnitures; that the fellowe to the same Mantle, which the King wore when he went to the Queene, very secretly he conueighed away thence with him, being prouided of a Light, and the verie like Wand. Now bestowes he costly bathings on his body, that the least sent of the Stable might not be felt about him; and finding a time suitable to his desire, when he knew the King to be at rest in his owne Lodging, and all else sleeping in their beds; closely he steals into the Gallery, where alighting his Taper, with Tinder purposely brought thither, the Mantle folded about him, and the Wand in his hand, valiantly he aduentures vpon his liues perill. Twice hee knockt softly at the doore, which a waiting woman immediately opened, and receyuing the Light, went forth into the Gallery, while the supposed King, was conuersing vvith the Queene.

Alas good Queene, heere is sinne committed, without any guiltie thought in thee, as (within a while after) it plainly appeared. For, the Querrie hauing compassed what he most coueted, and fearing to forfeite
his

his life by delay, when his amorous desire was indifferently satisfied: returned backe as he came, the sleepy waiting woman not so much as looking on him, but rather glad, that she might get her to rest againe. Scarcely was the Querrie slept into his bed, vnheard or discerned by any of his fellowes, diuers of them lodging both in that and the next Chamber: but it pleased the King to visite the Queene, according to his wonted manner, to the no little meruaile of the drowfie wayting woman, who was neuer twice troubled in a night before. The King being in bed, whereas alwayes till then, his resort to the Queene, was altogether in sadnesse and melancholly, both comming and departing without speaking one word: now his Maiestie was become more pleasantly disposed, whereat the Queene began not a little to meruaile. Now trust mee Sir, quoth shee, this hath been a long wished, and now most welcome alteration, vouchsafing twice in a night to visite me, and both within the compasse of one houre; for it cannot be much more, since your being here, and now comming againe.

The King hearing these words, sodainly presumed, that by some counterfeit person or other, the Queene had been this night beguiled: wherefore (very aduisedly) hee considered, that in regard the party was vnknowne to her, and all the women about her; to make no outward appearance of knowing it, but rather concealed it to himselfe. Farre from the indiscretion of some hare-braind men, who presently would haue answered and sworne; I came not hither this night, till now. Whereupon many dangers might ensue, to the dishonor and preiudice of the Queene; beside, hir error being discovered to hir, might afterward be an occasion, to vrge a wandring in her appetite, and to couet after change againe. But by this silence, no shame redounded to him or her, whereas prating, must needes be the publisher of open infamie: yet was hee much vexed in his minde, which neither by lookes or words hee would discover, but pleasantly said to the Queene. Why Madame, although I was once heere before to night, I hope you mislike not my second seeing you, nor if I should please to come againe. No truly Sir, quoth she, I onely desire you to haue care of your health. Well, said the King, I will follow your counsaile, and now returne to mine owne lodging againe, committing my Queene to her good rest.

His blood boyling with rage and distemper, by such a monstrous iniurie offered him; he wrapt his night-mantle about him, and leauing his Chamber, imagining, that whatsoever he was, needes he must be one of his owne house: he tooke a light in his hand, and conuayed it into a little Lanthorne, purposing to be resolued in his suspition. No guests or strangers were now in his Court, but onely such as belonged to his household, who lodged altogether about the Escurie and Stables, being there appointed to diuers beds. Now, this was his conceite, that whosoever had beene so lately familiar with the Queene, his heart and pulse could (as yet) be hardly at rest, but rather would be troubled with apparant agitation, as discovering the guilt of so great an offender. Many Chambers
had

had hee passed thorow, where all were soundly sleeping, and yet he felt both their brests and pulses.

At last he came to the lodging of the man indeede, that had so impudently vsurped his place, who could not as yet sleepe, for ioy of his atchieued aduenture. When he espied the King come in, knowing well the occasion of his search, he began to waxe very doubtfull, so that his heart and pulse beating extremely, he felt a further addition of feare, as being confidently perswaded, that there was now no other way but death, especially if the King discovered his agony. And although many considerations were in his braine, yet because he saw that the King was vnarmed, his best refuge was, to make shew of sleepe, in expectation what the King intended to doe. Among them all he had sought, yet could not find any likelihood, wherby to gather a grounded probability; vntill he came to this Querry, whose heart and pulses laboured so sternely, that he said to himselfe; yea mary, this is the man that did the deede.

Neuerthelesse, purposing to make no apparance of his further intention, he did nothing else to him, but drawing soorth a paire of sheares, which purposely he brought thither with him, he clipped away a part of his lockes, which (in those times) they vsed to weare very long, to the end that he might the better know him the next morning, and so returned backe to his lodging againe. The Querry, who partly saw, but felt what was done to him; perceiued plainely (being a subtrill ingenious fellow) for what intent he was thus marked. Wherefore, without any longer dallying, vp he rose, and taking a paire of sheares, wherewith they vsed to trim their Horses; softly he went from bed to bed, where they all lay yet soundly sleeping, and clipt away each mans locke from his right eare, in the selfe same manner as the King had done his, and being not perceiued by any one of them, quietly he laide him downe againe.

In the morning, when the King was risen, he gaue command that before the Pallace gates were opened, all his whole Family should come before him, as instantly his will was fulfilled. Standing all vncouered in his presence, he began to consider with himselfe, which of them was the man that he had marked. And seeing the most part of them to haue their lockes cut, all after one and the selfe same manner; maruailing greatly, he saide to himselfe. The man whom I seeke for, though he be but of meane and base condition, yet it plainely appeareth, that he is of no deiect or common vnderstanding. And seeing, that without further clamour and noyse, he could not find out the party he looked for; he concluded, not to win eternall shame, by compassing a poore reuenge: but rather (by way of admonition) to let the offender know in a word, that he was both noted and obserued. So turning to them all, he saide; He that hath done it, let him be silent, and doe so no more, and now depart about your businesse.

Some other turbulent spirited man, no imprisonments, tortures, examinations, and interrogatories, could haue serued his turne; by which course of proceeding, he makes the shame to be publikely knowne, which
reason

reason requireth to keepe concealed. But admit that condigne vengeance were taken, it diminisheth not one title of the shame, neither qualificieth the peoples bad affections, who will lash out as liberally in scandall, and vpon the very least babling rumor. Such therefore as heard the Kings words, few though they were, yet truly wise; maruelled much at them, and by long examinations among themselves, questioned, but came far short of his meaning; the man onely excepted, whom indeede they concerned, and by whom they were neuer discovered, so long as the King liued, neither did he dare at any time after, to hazard his life in the like action, vnder the frownes or fauour of Fortune.

Vnder colour of Confession, and of a most pure conscience, a faire young Gentlewoman, being amourosly affected to an honest man; induced a deuoute and solemne religious Friar, to aduise her in the meanes (without his suspition or perceiuing) how to enioy the benefit of her friend, and bring her desires to their full effect.

The third Nouell.

Declaring, that the leude and naughty qualities of some persons, doe oftentimes misguide good people, into very great and greuous errors.

WHen Madam *Pampinea* sate silent, and the *Querries* boldnesse equalled with his crafty cunning, and great wisdom in the King had passed among them with generall applause; the Queene, her selfe to Madam *Philomena*, appointed her to follow next in order, and to hold rancke with her discourse, as the rest had done before her: whereupon *Philomena* graciously began in this manner.

It is my purpose, to acquaint you with a notable mockery, which was performed (not in iest, but earnest) by a faire Gentlewoman, to a grane and deuoute religious Friar, which will yeelde so much the more pleasure and recreation, to euery secular vnderstander, if but diligently he or shee doe obserue; how commonly those religious persons (at least the most part of them) like notorious fooles, are the inuenters of new courses and customes, as thinking themselves more wise and skilful in all things then any other; yet proue to be of no worth or validity, adding the very best of all their deuises, to expresse their owne vilenesse of minde, and fatten themselves in their sties, like to pampered



pered Swine. And assure your selues worthy Ladies, that I doe not tell this Tale onely to follow the order enioyned me; but also to informe you that such Saint-like holy Sirs, of whom we are too opinatiue and credulous, may be, yea, and are (diuers times) cunningly met withall, in their craftinesse, not onely by men, but likewise some of our owne sexe, as I shall make it apparant to you.

In our owne City (more full of craft and deceit, then loue or faithfull dealing) there liued not many yeeres since a Gentlewoman, of good spirit, highly minded, endued with beauty and all commendable qualities, as any other woman (by nature) could be. Her name, or any others, concerned in this Nouell, I meane not to make manifest, albeit I know them, because some are yet living, and thereby may be scandalized; and therefore it shall suffice to passe them ouer with a smile. This Gentlewoman, seeing her selfe to be descended of very great parentage, and (by chance) married to an Artezen, a Clothier or Drapier, that liued by the making and selling of Cloth: shee could not (because he was a Trades-man) take downe the height of her minde; conceiuing, that no man of meane condition (how rich soeuer) was worthy to enioy a Gentlewoman in marriage. Obseruing moreouer, that with all his wealth and treasure, he vnderstood nothing better, then to open skines of yarne, fill shuttles, lay webbes in Loomes, or dispute with his Spinsters, about their businesse.

Being thus ouer-swayed with her proud opinion, shee would no longer be embraced, or regarded by him in any manner, and onely because shee could not refuse him; but would find some other for her better satisfaction, who might seeme more worthy of her respect, then the Drapier her Husband did. Hereupon shee fell so deepe in loue, with a very honest man of our City also, and of indifferent yeeres; as what day shee saw him not, shee could take no rest the night ensuing. The man himselfe knew nothing hereof, and therefore was the more neglect and carelesse, and shee being curious, nice, yet wisely considerate; durst not let him vnderstand it, neither by any womans close conueyed message, nor yet by Letters, as fearing the perils which happen in such cases. But her eye obseruing his daily walkes and resorts, gaue her notice of his often conuersing with a religious Friar, who albeit he was a fat and corpulent man, yet notwithstanding, because he seemed to leade a sanctimonious life, and was reported to be a most honest man; shee perswaded her selfe, that he might be the best meanes, betweene her and her friend.

Hauiing considered with her selfe, what course was best to be obserued in this case; vpon a day, apt and conuenient, shee went to the Conuent, where he kept, and hauing caused him to be called, shee told him, that if his leysure so serued, very gladly shee would be confessed, and onely had made her choyce of him. The holy man seeing her, and reputing her to be a Gentlewoman, as indeede shee was no lesse; willingly heard her, and when shee had confessed what shee could, shee had yet another matter to acquaint him withall, and thereupon thus she began.

Holy

Holy Father, it is no more then conuenient, that I should haue recourse to you, to be assisted by your help and counsell, in a matter which I will impart vnto you. I know, that you are not ignorant of my parents and husband, of whom I am affected as dearly as his life, for prooffe whereof, there is not any thing that I can desire, but immediatly I haue it of him, he being a most rich man, and may very sufficiently afford it. In regard whereof, I loue him equally as my selfe, and, setting aside my best endeaours for him; I must tell you one thing, quite contrary to his liking and honor, wherein no woman can more worthily deserue death, then my selfe. Vnderstand then, good Father, that there is a man, whose name I know not, but hee seemeth to be honest, and of good worth; moreouer (if I am not deceiued) hee resorteth oftentimes to you, being faire and comely of person, going alwayes in blacke garments of good price and value. This man, imagining (perhaps) no such minde in me, as truely there is; hath often attempted mee, and neuer can I be at my doore, or window, but hee is alwayes present in my sight, which is not a little displeasing to me; he watcheth my walkes, and much I meruaile, that he is not now here.

Let me tell you holy Sir, that such behauiours, doe many times lay bad imputations vpon very honest women, yet without any offence in them. It hath often run in my minde, to let him haue knowledge thereof by my brethren: but after ward I considered, that men (many times) deliuer messages in such sort, as draw on very vngentle answers, whereon grow words, and words beget actions. In which respect, because no harme or scandall should ensue, I thought it best to be silent; determining, to acquaint you rather therewith, then any other, as well because you seeme to be his friend, as also in regard of your office, which priuiledgeth you, to correct such abuses, not onely in friends, but also in strangers. Enowe other women there are, (more is the pittie) who (perhaps) are better disposed to such suites, then I am, and can both like and allowe of such courting, otherwise then I can doe; as being willing to embrace such offers, and (happily) loath to yeeld deniall. Wherefore, most humbly I entreat you, good Father (euen for our blessed Ladies sake) that you would giue him a friendly reprehension, and aduise him, to vse such vnmanly meanes no more hereafter. With which words, shee hung downe her head in her bosome, cunningly dissembling, as if shee wept, wiping her eyes with her Handkerchise, when not a teare fell from them, but indeed were dry enough.

The holy Religious man, so soone as he heard her description of the man, presently knew whom shee meant, and highly commending the Gentlewoman, for her good and vertuous seeming disposition, belecued faithfully all that shee had said: promising her, to order the matter so well and discreetly, as shee should not be any more offended. And knowing her to be a woman of great wealth (after all their vsuall manner, when they cast forth their fishing nets for gaine:) liberally he commended Almes-deedes, and dayly workes of charity, recounting to her

(beside) his owne perticular necessities. Then, giuing him two pieces of gold, she said. I pray you (good Father) to be mindfull of me, and if he chance to make any deniall: tell him boldly, that I spake it my selfe to you, and by the way of a sad complaint her confession being ended, and penance easie enough enioyned her, shee promised to make her parents bountifull benefactors to the Conuent, and put more money into his hand, desiring him in his Masses, to remember the soules of her deceased friends, and so returned home to her house.

Within a short while after her departure, the Gentleman, of whom she had made this counterfeit complaint, came thither, as was his vsuall manner, and hauing done his duty to the holy Father; they sate downe together priuately, falling out of one discourse into another. At the length, the Frier (in very louing and friendly sort) mildly reprovied him, for such amorous glaunces, and other pursuites, which (as he thought) hee dayly vsed to the Gentlewoman, according to her owne speeches. The Gentleman meruailed greatly thereat, as one that had neuer scene her, and very sildome passed by the way where she dwelt, which made him the bolder in his answeres; wherein the Confessour interrupting him, said. Neuer make such admiration at the matter, neither waste more words in these stout denials, because they cannot serue thy turne: I tell thee plainly, I heard it not from any neighbours, but euen of her owne selfe, in a very sorrowfull and sad complaint. And though (perhaps) hereafter, thou canst very hardly refraine such follies; yet let mee tell thee so much of her (and vnder the seale of absolute assurance) that she is the onely woman of the world, who (in my true iudgement) doth hate and abhorre all such base behauiour. Wherefore, in regard of thine owne honor, as also not to vex & preiudice so vertuous a Gentlewoman: I pray thee refrain such idlenes henceforward, & suffer hir to liue in peace.

The Gentleman, being a little wiser then his ghostly Father, perceiued immediatly (without any further meditating on the matter) the notable pollicie of the woman: whereupon, making somewhat bashfull appearance of any error already committed; hee said, hee would afterward be better aduised. So, departing from the Frier, he went on directly, to passe by the house where the Gentlewoman dwelt, and she stood alwayes ready on her watch, at a little window, to obserue, when hee should walke that way: And seeing him comming, she shewed her selfe so ioyfull, and gracious to him, as he easily vnderstood, whereto the substance of the holy Fathers chiding tended. And, from that time forward, hee vsed dayly, though in couert manner (to the no little liking of the Gentlewoman and himselfe) to make his passage through that streete, vnder colour of some important occasions there, concerning him.

Soone after, it being plainly discerned on either side, that the one was as well contented with these walkes, as the other could be: shee desired to enflame him a little further, by a more liberall illustration of her affection towards him, when time and place afforded conuenient opportunity. To the holy Father againe shee went, (for shee had been too long

long from shrift) and kneeling downe at his feete, intended to begin her confession in teares; which the Friar perceiuing, sorrowfully demanded of her, what new accident had happened? Holy Father (quoth shee) no nouell accident, but onely your wicked and vngracious friend, by whom (since I was here with you, yea, no longer agoe then yesterday) I haue beene so wronged, as I verily beleene that hee was borne to be my mortall enemy, and to make me doe something to my vtter disgrace for euer; and whereby I shall not dare to be seene any more of you, my deare Father. How is this? answered the Friar, hath he not refrained from afflicting you so abusiuely?

Pausing a while, and breathing forth many a dissembled sigh, thus shee replied. No truly, holy Father, there is no likelyhood of his abstaining; for since I made my complaint to you, he belike taking it in euill part, to be contraried in his wanton humours, hath (meerely in despite) walked seauen times in a day by my doore, whereas formerly, he neuer vsed it aboue once or twice. And well were it (good Father) if he could be contented with those walkes, and gazing glaunces which hee dartes at me: but growne he is so bolde and shamelesse, that euen yesterday, (as I tolde you) he sent a woman to me, one of his *Pandoraes* as it appeared, and as if I had wanted either Purse or Girdles, he sent me (by her) a Purse and a Girdle. Whereat I grew so grievously offended, as had it not beene for my due respect and feare of God, and next the sacred reuerence I beare to you my ghostly Father; doubtlesse, I had done some wicked deede. Neuerthelesse, happily I withstood it, and will neither say or doe any thing in this case, till first I haue made it knowne to you.

Then I called to minde, that hauing redeliuered the Purse and Girdle to his shee messenger, (which brought them) with lookes sufficient to declare my discontentment: I called her backe againe, fearing least shee would keepe them to her selfe, and make him beleue, that I had receiued them (as I haue heard such kind of women vse to doe sometimes) and in anger I snatcht them from her, and haue brought them hither to you, to the end that you may giue him them againe; and tell him, I haue no neede of any such things, thanks be to Heauen and my husband, as no woman can be better stored then I am. Wherefore good Father, purposely am I now come to you, and I beseech you accept my iust excuse, that if he wil not abstaine from thus molesting me, I will disclose it to my Husband, Father, and Brethren, whatsoeuer shall ensue thereon: for I had rather he should receiue the iniury (if needs it must come) then I to be causelessly blamed for him; wherein good Father tell me, if I doe not well. With many counterfet sobbes, sighes, and teares, these wordes were deliuered; and drawing forth from vnder her gowne, a very faire and rich purse, as also a Girdle of great worth, shee threw them into the Friars lap.

He verily beleeuing all this false report, beeing troubled in his minde thereat beyond measure, tooke the Gentlewoman by the hand, saying: Daughter, if thou be offended at these impudent follies, assuredly I can-

not blame thee, nor will any wise man reprocue thee for it; and I commend thee for following my counsell. But let me alone for schooling of my Gentleman: ill hath he kept his promise made to mee; wherefore, in regard of his former offence, as also this other so lately committed, I hope to set him in such a heate, as shall make him leaue off from further iniurying thee. And in Gods name, suffer not thy selfe to be conquered by choler, in disclosing this to thy kindred or husband, because too much harme may ensue thereon. But feare not any wrong to thy selfe; for, both before God and men, I am a true witnesse of thine honesty and vertue.

Now began she to appeare somewhat better comforted; & forbearing to play on this string any longer, as wel knowing the couetousnes of him and his equals she said. Holy Father, some few nights past, me thought in my sleepe, that diuers spirits of my kindred appeared to me in a vision, who (me thought) were in very great paines, and desired nothing els but Almes; especially my God-mother, who seemed to bee afflicted with such extreme pouerty, that it was most pittifull to behold. And I am half perswaded, that her torments are the greater, seeing mee troubled with such an enemy to goodnesse. Wherefore (good Father) to deliuer her soule and the others, out of those fearfull flames; among your infinit other deuout prayers, I would haue you to say the fortie Masses of *S. Gregory*, as a meanes for their happy deliuerance, and so she put ten ducates into his hand. Which the holy man accepted thankfully, and with good words, as also many singular examples, confirmed her bountifull deuotion: and when he had giuen her his benediction, home she departed.

After that the Gentlewoman was gone, hee sent for his friend, whom she so much seemed to be troubled withall; and when he was come, hee beholding his Holy Father to looke discontentedly: thought, that now he should heare some newes from his Mistresse, and therefore expected what he would say. The Frier, falling into the course of his former reprehensions, but yet in more rough and impatient manner, sharply checkt him for his immodest behauiour towards the Gentlewoman, in sending her the Purse and Girdle. The Gentleman, who as yet could not guesse whereto his speeches tended; somewhat coldly and temperately, denied the sending of such tokens to her, to the end that he would not be vterly discredited with the good man, if so bee the Gentlewoman had shewne him any such things. But then the Frier, waxing much more angry, sternly said. Bad man as thou art, how canst thou deny a manifest trueth? See sir, these are none of your amorous tokens? No, I am sure you doe not know them, nor euer saw them till now.

The Gentleman, seeming as if he were much ashamed, saide. Truly Father I do know them, and confesse that I haue done ill, and very greatly offended: but now I will sweare vnto you, seeing I vnderstande how firmly she is affected, that you shall neuer heare any more complaints of me. Such were his vowes and protestations, as in the end the ghostly Father gaue him both the Purse and Girdle: then after he had preached, & seuerely coniured him, neuer more to vex her with any gifts at all, and be

he binding himselfe thereto by a solemne promise, he gaue him license to depart. Now grew the Gentleman very iocund, being so surely certified of his Mistresses loue, and by tokens of such worthy esteeme; wherefore no sooner was hee gone from the Frier, but hee went into such a secret place, where he could let her behold at her Window, what precious tokens he had receyued from her, whereof she was extraordinarily ioyfull, because her deuices grew still better and better; nothing now wanting, but her husbands absence, vpon some iourney from the City, for the full effecting of her desire.

Within a few dayes after, such an occasion hapned, as her husband of necessity must iourney to *Geneway*; and no sooner was hee mounted on horsebacke, taking leaue of her and all his friends: but she, being sure hee was gone, went in all hast to her Ghostly Father; and, after a few faigned outward shewes, thus she spake. I must now plainly tell you, holy father, that I can no longer endure this wicked friend of yours; but because I promised you the other day, that I would not do any thing, before I had your counsell therein, I am now come to tell you, the iust reason of my anger, and full purpose to auoid all further molestation.

Your friend I cannot terme him, but (questionles) a very diuel of hell. This morning, before the breake of day, hauing heard (but how, I know not) that my husband was ridden to *Geneway*: got ouer the wall into my Garden, and climbing vp a tree which standeth close before my chamber window, when I was fast asleepe, opened the Casement, and would haue entred in at the window. But, by great good fortune, I awaked and made shew of an open out-cry: but that he entreated mee, both for Gods sake and yours, to pardon him this error, and neuer after he would presume any more to offend me. When he saw, that (for your sake) I was silent, he closed fast the window againe, departed as he came, and since I neuer saw him, or heard any tidings of him. Now iudge you, holy Father, whether these be honest courses, or no, and to be endured by any ciuil Gentlewoman; neither would I so patiently haue suffered this, but onely in my dutifull reuerence to you.

The Ghostly Father hearing this, became the sorrowfullest man in the world, not knowing how to make her any answer, but only demanded of her diuers times, whether she knew him so perfectly, that she did not mistake him for some other? Quoth she, I would I did not know him from any other. Alas deere daughter (replied the Frier) what can more be sayd in this case, but that it was ouer-much boldnesse, and very ill done; & thou shewedst thy selfe a worthy wife woman, in sending him away so mercifully, as thou didst. Once more I would entreat thee (deare and vertuous daughter) seeing grace hath hitherto kept thee from dishonor, and twice already thou hast credited my counsell, let me now aduise thee this last time. Spare speech, or complaining to any other of thy friends, and leaue it to me, to try if I can overcome this vnchained diuel, whom I tooke to be a much more holy man. If I can recall him from this sensuall appetite, I shall account my labour well employed; but if I cannot do it, hence-
forward

forward (with my blessed benediction) I giue thee leaue to do, euen what thy heart will best tutor thee to. You see Sir (said shee) what manner of man he is, yet would I not haue you troubled or disobeyed, only I desire to liue without disturbance, which work (I beseech you) as best you may: for I promise you, good Father, neuer to sollicite you more vpon this occasion: And so, in a pretended rage, shee returned backe from the ghostly Father.

Scarcely was she gone forth of the Church, but in commeth the man that had (supposedly) so much transgressed; and the Fryer taking him aside, gaue him the most iniurious words that could be vsed to a man, calling him disloyall, periured, and a traitor. Hee who had formerly twice perceiued, how high the holy mans anger mounted, did nothing but expect what he wold say; and, like a man extreainly perplexed, stroue how to get it from him, saying; Holy Father, how come you to be so heinoufly offended? What haue I done to incense you so strangely? Heare mee dishonest wretch answered the Frier, listen what I shall say vnto thee. Thou answerest me, as if it were a yeare or two past, since so foule abuses were by thee committed, & they almost quite out of thy remembrance. But tell me wicked man, where wast thou this morning, before breake of the day? Wherefoeuer I was, replied the Gentleman, mee thinkes the tidings come very quickly to you. It is true, said the Frier, they are speedily come to me indeed, and vpon vrgent necessity.

After a little curbing in of his wrath, somewhat in a milder strain, thus he proceeded. Because the Gentlewomans husband is iourneyed to *Geneway*, proues this a ladder to your hope, that to embrace her in your armes, you must climbe ouer the Garden wall, like a treacherous robber in the night season, mount vp a tree before her Chamber window, open the Casement, as hoping to compasse that by importunity, which her spotlesse chastity will neuer permit. There is nothing in the world, that possibly she can hate more then you, and yet you will loue her whether she will or no. Many demonstrations her selfe hath made to you, how retrograde you are to any good conceit of her, & my louing admonishments might haue had better successe in you, then as yet they shewe by outward apparance. But one thing I must tell you, her silent sufferance of your iniuries all this while, hath not bin in any respect of you, but at my earnest entreaties, and for my sake. But now shee will be patient no longer, and I haue giuen her free license, if euer heereafter you offer to attempt her any more, to make her complaint before her Brethren, which wil redound to your no meane danger.

The Gentleman, hauing wisely collected his Loue-lesson out of the Holy Fathers angry words, pacified the good old man so wel as he could with very solemne promises and protestations, that he should heare (no more) any misbehauour of his. And being gone from him, followed the instructions giuen in her complaint, by climbing ouer the Garden Wall, ascending the Tree, and entering at the Casement, standing ready open to welcome him. Thus the Friers simplicity, wrought on by her most

most ingenuous subtiltie, made way to obtaine both their longing desires.

A young Scholler, named Felice, entrusted Puccio di Rinieri, how to become rich in a very short time. While Puccio made experience of the instructions taught him; Felice obtained the fauour of his Daughter.

The fourth Nouell.

wherein is declared, what craft and subtilty some wily wits can deuise, to deceiue the simple, and compasse their owne desires.



After that *Philomena* had finished her Tale, she sate still; and *Dioneus* with faire and pleasing Language) commended the Gentlewomans quaint cunning, but smiled at the Confessors witlesse simplicity. Then the *Queen*, turning with chearefull looks towards *Pamphilus*, commaunded him to continue on their delight; who gladly yeelded, and thus began. Madame, many men there are, who while they strue to climbe from a good estate, to a seeming better; doe become in much worse condition then they were before. As happened to a neighbour of ours, and no long time since, as the accident will

better acquaint you withall.

According as I haue heard it reported, neere to Saint *Brancazio*, there dwelt an honest man, and some-what rich, who was called *Puccio di Rinieri*, and who addicted all his paines and endeouours to Alchimy: wherefore, he kept no other family, but onely a widdowed daughter, and a seruant; and because he had no other Art or exercise, hee vsed often to frequent the market place. And in regard he was but a weake witted man, and a gourmand or grosse feeder; his language was the more harsh and rude, like to our common Porters or loutish men, and his carriage also absurd, boore-like, and clownish. His daughter, being named *Monna Isabetta*, aged not aboue eight and twenty, or thirty yeers; was a fresh indifferent faire, plumpe, round woman, cherry cheekt, like a Queene-Apple; and, to please her Father, fed not so sparingly, as otherwise she wold haue done, but when she communed or iested with any body, she would talke of nothing, but onely concerning the great vertue in Alchimy, extolling it aboue all other Arts.

Much about this season of the yeare, there returned a young Scholler from

from *Paris*, named *Felice*, faire of complexion, comely of person, ingeniously witted, and skilfully learned, who (soone after) grew into familiarity with *Puccio*: now because he could resolue him in many doubts, depending on his profession of Alchimy, (himselfe hauing onely practise, but no great learning) he vsed many questions to him, shewed him very especiall matters of secrecy, entertaining him often to dinners and suppers, whensoever he pleased to come and conuerse with him; and his daughter likewise, perceiuing with what fauour her Father respected him, became the more familiar with him, allowing him good regard and reuerence.

The young man continuing his resort to the House of *Puccio*, and obseruing the widow to be faire, fresh, and prettily formall; he began to consider with himselfe, what those things might be, wherein shee was most wanting; and (if he could) to saue anothers labour, supply them by his best endeauours. Thus not alwayes carrying his eyes before him, but vsing many backe and circumspect regards, he proceeded so farre in his wylie apprehensions, that (by a few sparkes close kept together) he kindled part of the same fire in her, which began to flame apparantly in him. And he very wittily obseruing the same, as occasion first smiled on him, and allowed him fauourable opportunity, so did hee impart his intention to her.

Now albeit he found her plyant enough, to gaine physick for her owne grieffe, as soone as his; yet the meanes and manner were (as yet) quite out of all apprehension. For shee in no other part of the World, would trust her selfe in the young mans company, but onely in her Fathers house; and that was a place out of all possibility, because *Puccio* (by a long continued custome) vsed to watch well neere all the night, as commonly he did, each night after other, neuer stirring forth of the roomes, which much abated the edge of the young mans appetite. After infinite intricate reuoluing, wheeling about his busied braine, he thought it not altogether an *Herculian* taske, to enioy his happinesse in the house, and without any suspition, albeit *Puccio* kept still within doores, and watched as hee was wont to doe.

Vpon a day as he sate in familiar conference with *Puccio*, he began to speake vnto him in this manner; I haue many times noted, kinde friend *Puccio*, that all thy desire and endeauour is, by what meanes thou mayest become very rich, wherein (me thinkes) thou takest too wide a course, when there is a much neere and shorter way, which *Mighell*, *Scotus*, and other his associates, very diligently obserued and followed, yet were neuer willing to instruct other men therein; whereby the misterie might be drowned in obliuion, and prosecuted by none but onely great Lords, that are able to vndergoe it. But because thou art mine especiall friend, and I haue receiued from thee infinite kind fauours; whereas I neuer intended, that any man (by me) should be acquainted with so rare a secret; if thou wilt imitate the course as I shall shew thee, I purpose to teach it thee in full perfection. *Puccio* being very earnestly desirous to vnderstand the
speedi-

speediest way to so singular a myserie, first began to entreat him (with no meane instance) to acquaint him with the rules of so rich a Science; and afterward sware vnto him, neuer to disclose it to any person, except hee gaue his consent thereto; affirming beside, that it was a rarity, not easie to be comprehended by very apprehensiuie iudgements. Well (quoth *Felice*) seeing thou hast made me such a sound and solemne promise, I will make it knowne vnto thee.

Know then friend *Puccio*, the Philosophers do hold, that such as couet to become rich indeed, must vnderstand how to make the Stone: as I will tell thee how, but marke the manner very heedfully. I do not say, that after the Stone is obtained, thou shalt be euen as rich as now thou art; but thou shalt plainly perceiue, that the very grossest substances, which hitherto thou hast seene, all of them shalbe made pure golde, and such as afterward thou makest, shall be more certaine, then to go or come with *Aqua fortis*, as now they do. Most expedient is it therefore, that when a man will go diligently about this businesse, and purposeth to prosecute such a singular labour, which will and must continue for the space of 40. nights, must giue very carefull attendance, wholly abstaining from sleepe, slumbering, or so much as nodding all that while.

Moreouer, in some apt and conuenient place of thy house, there must be a forge or furnace erected, framed in decent and formall fashion, and neere it a large table placed, ordered in such sort, as standing vpright on thy feete, and leaning the reines of thy backe against it; thou must stand stedfastly in that maner euery night, without the least motion or stirring, vntill the breake of day appeareth, and thine eyes still vpon the Furnace fixed, to keepe euer in memory, the true order which I haue prescribed. So soone as the morning is seene, thou mayst (if thou wilt) walke, or rest a little vpon thy bed, and afterward go about thy businesse, if thou haue any. Then go to dinner, attending readily till the euening approach, preparing such things as I will readily set thee downe in writing, without which there is not any thing to bee done; and then returne to the same taske againe, not varying a iot from the course directed. Before the time be fully expired, thou shalt perceiue many apparant signes, that the stone is still in absolute forwardnesse, but it will bee vterly lost if thou fayle in the least of all the obseruances. And when the experience hath crowned thy labour, thou art sure to haue the Philosophers stone, and thereby shalt be able to enrich all, and worke wonders beside.

Puccio instantly replied. Now trust me Sir, there is a great difficultie in this labour; neither doth it require any extraordinary length of time: but it may very easily be followed and performed, and (by your friendly fauour, in helping to direct the Furnace and Table, according as you imagine most conuenient) on Sunday at night next, I will begin my task. The Scholler being gone, he went to his daughter, and tolde her all the matter, and what he had determined to do: which shee immediately vnderstood sufficiently, and what would ensue on his nightly watching in that manner, returning him answer, that whatsoeuer he liked and allowed

ed of, it became not her any way to mislike. Thus they continued in this kinde concordance, till Sunday night came. When *Puccio* was to begin his experience, and *Felice* to set forward vpon his aduenture. Concluded it was, that euery night the Scholler must come to Supper, partly to bee a witnesse of his constant performance, but more especially for his owne aduantage.

The place which *Puccio* had chosen, for his hopefull attaining to the Philosophers Stone, was close to the Chamber where his daughter lay, hauing no other separation or diuision, but an old ruinous tottering wall. So that, when the Scholler was playing his prize, *Puccio* heard an vnwonted noise in the house, which he had neuer obserued before, neither knew the wall to haue any such motion: wherefore, not daring to stirre from his standing, least all should be marrd in the very beginning, he called to his daughter, demanding, what busie labour she was about? The widdow, being much addicted to frumping, according as questions were demanded of her, and (perhaps) forgetting who spake to her, pleasantly replied: Vwhoop Sir, where are we now? Are the Spirits of Alchimy walking in the house, that we cannot lye quietly in our beds?

Puccio meruailing at this answer, knowing she neuer gaue him the like before; demanded againe, what she did? The subtle wench, remembring that she had not answered as became her, said: Pardon mee Father, my wits were not mine owne, when you demanded such a sodaine question; and I haue heard you say an hundred times, that when folke go supperles to bed, either they walke in their sleepe, or being awake, talke very idely, as (no doubt) you haue discernde by me. Nay daughter (quoth he) it may be, that I was in a waking dreame, and thought I heard the olde wall totter: but I see I was deceiued, for now it is quiet and still enough. Talke no more good Father, saide she, least you stirre from your place, and hinder your labour: take no care for mee, I am able enough to haue care of my selfe.

To preuent any more of these mighty disturbances, they went to lodge in another part of the house, where they continued out the time of *Puccios* paines, with equall contentment to them both, which made her diuers times say to *Felice*: You teach my father the cheefe grounds of Alchimy, while we helpe to waste away his treasure. Thus the Scholler being but poore, yet well forwarded in Learning, made vse of *Puccios* folly, and found benefit thereby, to keepe him out of wants, which is the bane and ouerthrow of numberlesse good wits. And *Puccio* dying, before the date of his limitted time, because hee failed of the Philosophers Stone, *Isabetta* ioyned in marriage with *Felice*, to make him amends for enstructing her father, by which meanes he came to be her husband.

Ricciardo, surnamed the Magnifico, gave a Horse to Signior Francesco Vergellisi, upon condition, that (by his leaue and licence) he might speake to his Wife in his presence; which he did, and shee not returning him any answer, made answer to himselfe on her behalfe, and according to his answer, so the effect followed.

The fifth Nouell.

Wherein is described the frailty of some Women, and folly of such Husbands, as leaue them alone to their owne disposition.

PAmphilus hauing ended the Nouell of Puccio the Alchymist, the Queene fixing her eye on Madam Eliza, gaue order, that shee should succcede with hers next. When shee asking somewhat more austerely, then any of the rest, not in any spleen, but as it was her vsuall manner, thus began. The World containeth some particular people. who doe beleue (because themselves know something) that others are ignorant in all things; who for the most part, while they intend to make a scorne of other men, vpon the prooffe, doe finde themselves to carry away the scorne. And therefore I account



it no meane follie in them, who (vpon no occasion) will tempt the power of another mans wit or experience. But because all men and women (perhaps) are not of mine opinion; I meane that you shall perceiue it more apparantly, by an accident happening to a Knight of *Pistoia*, as you shall heare by me related.

In the Towne of *Pistoia*, bordering vpon *Florence*, there liued not long since, a Knight named Signior *Francesco*, descended of the linage or family of the *Vergellisi*, a man very rich, wise, and in many things prouident, but gripple, couetous, and too close handed, without respect to his vvorth and reputation. He being called to the Office of *Podestà* in the City of *Millaine*, furnished himselfe with all things (in honourable manner) be seeming such a charge; only, a comely horse (for his owne saddle) excepted, vvhich he knew not by any meanes how to compasse, so loath he vv as to lay out money, albeit his credit much depended thereon.

At the same time, there liued in *Pistoia* likewise, a young man, named *Ricciardo*, deriued of meane birth, but very wealthy, quicke witted, and of commendable person, alwayes going so neate, fine, and formall in his apparel, that he was generally tearmed the *Magnifico*, who had long time affected, yea, and closely courted, (though without any aduantage or successe) the Lady and Wife of Signior *Francesco*, who was very beauti-
R
full,

full, vertuous, and chaste. It so chanced, that this *Magnifico* had the very choysest and goodliest ambling Gelding in all *Tuscanie*, which he loued dearly, for his faire forme, and other good parts. Vpon a flying rumor throughout *Pistoria*, that he daily made loue to the fore-said Lady; some busie body, put it into the head of *Signior Francesco*, that if he pleased to request the Gelding, the *Magnifico* would frankly giue it him, in regard of the loue he bare to his Wife.

The base minded Knight, coueting to haue the Horse, and yet not to part with any money, sent for the *Magnifico*, desiring to buy his faire Gelding of him, because he hoped to haue him of free gift. The *Magnifico* hearing his request, was not a little ioyfull hereof, and thus answered; Sir, if you would giue me all the wealth which you possesse in this World, I will not sell you my Horse, rather I will bestow him on you as a Gentlemanly gift; but yet vpon this condition, that before you haue him deliuered, I may with your liscence, and in your presence speake a few words to your vertuous Ladie, and so farre off in distance from you, as I may not be heard by any, but onely her selfe. *Signior Francesco*, wholly conducted by his base auaricious desire, and meaning to make a scorne at the *Magnifico*, made answere; that he was well contented, to let him speake with her when he would, and leauing him in the great Hall of the house, he went to his Wiues Chamber, and told her, how easily he might enioy the House; commanding her forth-with, to come and heare what he could say to her, onely shee should abstaine, and not returne him any answer. The Lady with a modest blush, much condemned this folly in him, that his couetousnesse should serue as a cloake, to couer any vnfitting speeches, which her chaste eares could neuer endure to heare: neuerthelesse, being to obey her Husbands will, shee promised to doe it, and followed him downe into the House, to heare what the *Magnifico* would say. Againe, he there confirmed the bargaine made with her Husband, and sitting downe by her in a corner of the Hall, farre enough off from any ones hearing, taking her curteously by the hand, thus he spake.

Worthy Lady, it appeareth to me for a certainty, that you are so truly wise, as you haue (no doubt) a long while since perceiued, what vnfaigned affection your beauty (farre excelling all other womens that I know) hath compelled me to beare you. Setting aside those commendable qualities, and singular vertues, gloriously shining in you, and powerfull enough to make a conquest of the very stoutest courage: I held it vtterly needlesse, to let you vnderstand by words, how faithfull the loue is I beare you, were it not much more feruent and constant, then euer any other man can expresse to a woman. In which condition it shall still continue, without the least blemish or impaire, so long as I enioy life or motion; yea, and I dare assure you, that if in the future World, affection may containe the same powerfull dominion, as it doth in this; I am the man, borne to loue you perpetually. Whereby you may rest confidently perswaded, that you enioy not any thing, how poore or precious soeuer it be, which you can so solemnely account to be your owne, and in the truest title of right, as you may my selfe, in all that I haue, or for euer shall be mine.

To

To confirme your opinion in this case, by any argument of greater power, let me tell you, that I should repute it as my fairest and most gracious fortune, if you would command me some such service, as consisteth in mine ability to performe, and in your courteous fauour to accept, yea, if it were to trauaile thorow the whole world, right willing am I, and obedient. In which regard, faire Madame, if I be so much yours, as you heare I am, I may boldly aduenture (and not without good reason) to acquaint your chaste eares with my earnest desires, for on you onely dependeth my happinesse, life and absolute comfort, and as your most humble seruant, I beseech you (my dearest good, and sole hope of my soule) that rigour may dwell no longer in your gentle brest, but Lady-like pittie and compassion: whereby I shal say, that as your diuine beauty enflamed mine affections, euen so it extended such a mercifull qualification, as exceeded all my hope, but not the halfe part of your pittie.

Admit (miracle of Ladies) that I should die in this distresse: Alas, my death would be but your dishonour; I cannot be termed mine owne murtherer, when the Dart came from your eye that did it, and must remaine a witnesse of your rigour. You cannot then chuse but call to minde, and say within your owne soule: Alas! what a sinne haue I committed, in being so vnercifull to my *Magnifico*. Repentance then serues to no purpose, but you must answere for such vnkinde cruelty. Wherefore, to preuent so blacke a scandall to your bright beauty, beside the ceaselesse acclamations, which will dogge your walkes in the day time, and breake your quiet sleepes in the night season, with fearefull sights and gasty apparitions, houering and haunting about your bed; let all these moue you to milde mercy, and spill not life, when you may saue it.

So the *Magnifico* ceasing, with teares streaming from his eyes, and sighes breaking from his heart, he sate still in expectation of the Ladies answere, who made neither long or short of the matter, neither Tilts nor Tourneying, nor many lost mornings and euenings, nor infinite other such like offices, which the *Magnifico* (for her sake) from time to time had spent in vaine, without the least shew of acceptation, or any hope at all to winne her loue: Moued now in this very houre, by these solemne protestations, or rather most preuailing asseuerations; she began to finde that in her, which (before) she neuer felt, namely Loue. And although (to keepe her promise made to her husband) shee spake not a word: yet her heart heauing, her soule throbbing, sighes intermixing, and complexion altering, could not hide her intended answere to the *Magnifico*, if promise had beene no hinderance to her will. All this while the *Magnifico* sate as mute as she, and seeing she would not giue him any answere at all; he could not chuse but wonder thereat, yet at length perceiued, that it was thus cunningly contriued by her husband. Notwithstanding, obseruing well her countenance, that it was in a quite contrary temper, another kinde of fire sparkling in her eye, other humours flowing, her pulses strongly beating, her stomack rising, and sighes swelling; all these were arguments of a change, and motiues to aduance his hope. Taking

courage by this tickling perswasion, and instructing his minde with a new kinde of counsell: he would needes answere himselfe on her behalfe, and as if she had vttered the words, he spake in this manner.

Magnifico, and my friend, surely it is a long time since, when I first noted thine affection towards me, to be very great and most perfect: but now I am much more certaine thereof, by thine owne honest and gentle speeches, which content me as they ought to doe. Neuerthelesse, if heretofore I haue seemed cruell and vnkinde to thee, I would not haue thee thinke, that my heart was any way guilty of my outward seuerity; but did euermore loue thee, and held thee dearer then any man liuing. But yet it became me to doe so, as well in feare of others, as for the renoune of mine owne reputation. But now the time is at hand, to let thee know more clearely, whether I doe affect thee or no: as a iust guerdon of thy constant loue, which long thou hast, and still dost beare to me. Wherefore comfort thy selfe, and dwell vpon this vndoubted hope, because *Signior Francesco* my husband, is to be absent hence for many dayes, being chosen *Podesta* at *Millaine*, as thou canst not chuse but heare, for it is common through the Country.

I know (for my sake) thou hast giuen him thy goodly ambling Gelding, and so soone as hee is gone, I promise thee vpon my word, and by the faithfull loue I beare thee: that I will haue further conference with thee, and let thee vnderstand somewhat more of my minde. And because this is neither fitting time nor place, to discourse on matters of such serious moment; obserue heereafter, as a signall, when thou seest my crimson skarfe hanging in the window of my Chamber, which is vpon the Garden side; that euening (so soone as it is night) come to the Garden gate, with wary respect, that no eye doe discouer thee, and there thou shalt finde me walking, and ready to acquaint thee with other matters, according as I shall finde occasion.

When the *Magnifico*, in the person of the Lady, had spoken thus, then hee returned her this answere. Most vertuous Lady, my spirits are so transported with extraordinary ioy, for this your gracious and welcome answere; that my senses so fayle mee, and all my faculties quite forsake me, as I cannot giue you such thanks as I would. And if I could speake equally to my desire, yet the season sutes not therewith, neither were it conuenient that I should be so troublesome to you. Let me therefore humbly beseech you, that the desire I haue to accomplish your will (which words auaille not to expresse) may remaine in your kinde consideration. And, as you haue commaunded me, so will I not faile to performe it accordingly, and in more thankfull manner, then as yet I am able to let you know. Now there resteth nothing else to doe, but, vnder the protection of your gracious pardon, I to giue ouer speech, and you to attend your worthy husband.

Notwithstanding all that hee had spoken, yet shee replied not one word, wherefore the *Magnifico* arose, and returned to the Knight, who went to meete him, saying in a loude laughter. How now man? haue I

not kept my promise with thee? No Sir, answered the *Magnifico*, for you promised I should speake with your wife, and you haue made mee talke to a marble Statue. This answere was greatly pleasing to the Knight, who, although hee had an vndoubted opinion of his wife; yet this did much more strengthen his beliefe, and hee said. Now thou confessest thy Gelding to bee mine? I doe, replied the *Magnifico*, but if I had thought, that no better successe would haue ensued on the bargaine; without your motion for the horse, I would haue giuen him you: and I am sorie that I did not, because now you haue bought my horse, and yet I haue not sold him. The Knight laughed heartily at this answere, and being thus prouided of so faire a beast, he rode on his iourney to *Millaine*, and there entred into his authory of *Podesta*.

The Lady remained now in liberty at home, considering on the *Magnificoes* words, and likewise the Gelding, which (for her sake) was giuen to her husband. Oftentimes shee saw him passe to and fro before her window, still looking when the Flagge of defiance should be hanged forth, that hee might fight valiantly vnder her Colours. The Story saith, that among many of her much better meditations, she was heard to talke thus idely to her selfe. What doe I meane? Wherefore is my youth? The olde miserable man is gone to *Millaine*, and God knoweth when hee comes backe againe, euer, or neuer. Is dignity preferred before wedlockes holy duty, and pleasures abroad, more then comforts at home? Ill can age pay youths arrerages, when time is spent, and no hope sparde. Actions omitted, are often times repented, but done in due season, they are sildome sorrowed for. Vpon these vn-Lady-like priuate consultations, whether the window shewed the signall or no; it is no matter belonging to my charge: I say, husbands are vnwise, to graunt such ill advantages, and wiues much worse, if they take hold of them, onely iudge you the best, and so the Tale is ended.

Ricciardo Minutolo fell in loue with the Wife of Philippello Fighinolfi, and knowing her to be very icalous of her Husband, gaue her to vnderstand, that he was greatly enamoured of his wife, and had appointed to meete her priuately in a Bathing house, on the next day following: Where she hoping to take him tardie with his close compacted Mistresse, found her selfe to be deceiued by the said Ricciardo.

The sixth Nouell.

Declaring, how much perseuerance, and a couragious spirit is auailable in loue.

NO more remained to be spoken by Madame *Eliza*, but the cunning of the *Magnifico*, being much commended by all the company: the Queene commanded Madame *Fiammetta*, to succede next in order with one of her Nouels, who (smilingly) made answere that she would, and began thus. Gracious Ladies, me thinkes wee haue spoken enough already, concerning our owne Citie, which as it aboundeth copiously in all commodities, so is it an example also to euery conuenient purpose. And

as Madam *Eliza* hath done, by recounting occasions happening in another World, so must we now leape a little further off, euen so farre as *Naples*, to see how one of those Saint-like Dames, that nicely seemes to shun Loues allurings, was guided by the good spirit to a friend of hers, and tasted of the fruite, before shee knew the flowers. A sufficient warning for you, to apprehend before hand, what may follow after; and to let you see beside, that when an errour is committed, how to be discrete in keeping it from publike knowledge.



In the City of *Naples*, it being of great antiquity, and (perhaps) as pleasantly scituated, as any other City in all *Italie*, there dwelt sometime a young Gentleman, of noble parentage, and well knowne to be wealthy, named *Ricciardo Minutolo*, who, although hee had a Gentlewoman (of excellent beauty, and worthy the very kindest affecting) to his wife; yet his gadding eye gazed else-where, and he became enamoured of another, which (in generall opinion) surpassed all the *Neapolitane* women else, in feature, fauour, and the choysest perfections, shee being named Madam *Catulla*, wife to as gallant

a young Gentleman, called *Philippello Fighinolfi*, who most dearly he loved beyond all other, for her verrue and admired chastity.

Ricciardo louing this Madam *Catulla*, and vsing all such meanes, whereby the grace and liking of a Lady might be obtained; found it yet a matter beyond possibility, to compasse the height of his desire: so that many desperate and dangerous resolutions beleagred his braine, seeming so intricate, and vnlikely to affoord any hopefull issue, as he wished for nothing more then death. And death (as yet) being deafe to all his earnest imprecations, delayed him on in lingering afflictions, and continuing still in such an extreame condition, he was aduised by some of his best friends, vtterly to abstaine from this fond pursuite, because his hopes were meerely in vaine, and Madam *Catulla* prized nothing more precious to her in the World, then vnstayed loyaltie to her Husband; and yet shee liued in such extreme iealousie of him, as fearing least some bird flying in the Ayre, should snatch him from her.

Ricciardo not vnacquainted with this her iealous humour, as well by credible hearing thereof, as also by daily obseruation; began to consider with himselfe, that it were best for him, to dissemble amorous affection in some other place, and (hence-forward) to set aside all hope, of euer enioying

ioying the loue of Madam *Catulla*, because he was now become the seru-
uant to another Gentlewoman, pretending (in her honour) to performe
many worthy actions of Armes, Iousts, Tournaments, and all such like
noble exercises, as he was wont to doe for Madam *Catulla*. So that almost
all the people of *Naples*, but especially Madam *Catulla*, became verily per-
swaded, that his former fruitlesse loue to her was quite changed, and the
new elected Lady had all the glory of his best endeauours, persevering so
long in this opinion, as now it passed absolutely for currant. Thus seemed
he now as a meere stranger to her, whose house before he familiarly fre-
quented; yet (as a neighbour) gaue her the dayes salutations, according as
he chanced to see her, or meete her.

It came to passe, that it being now the delightfull Summer season,
when all Gentlemen and Gentlewomen vsed to meete together (accor-
ding to a custome long obserued in that Countrey) sporting along on the
Sea Coast, dining and supping there very often. *Ricciardo Minutolo* hap-
pened to heare, that Madam *Catulla* (with a company of her friends) in-
tended also to be present there among them, at which time, conso-
rted with a seemely traine of his confederates, he resorted thither, and was gra-
ciously welcommed by Madam *Catulla*, where he pretended no willing
long time of tarrying; but that *Catulla* and the other Ladies were faine to
entreate him, discoursing of his loue to his new elected Mistresse: which
Minutolo graced with so solemne a countenance, as it ministred much
more matter of conference, all coueting to know what shee was.

So farre they walked, and held on this kinde of discoursing, as euery
Lady and Gentlewoman, waxing weary of too long a continued argu-
ment, began to separate her selfe with such an associate as shee best liked,
and as in such walking women are wont to doe; so that Madam *Catulla*
hauing few females left with her, stayed behind with *Minutolo*, who sud-
denly shot forth a word, concerning her husband *Philippello*, & of his lo-
uing another woman beside her selfe. She that was ouermuch iealous be-
fore, became so suddenly set on fire, to know what shee was of whom *Mi-
nutolo* spake; as shee sate silent a long while, till being able to contraine no
longer, shee entreated *Ricciardo*, euen for the Ladies sake, whose loue he
had so deuoutly embraced, to resolute her certainly, in this strange alte-
ration of her Husband; whereunto thus he answered.

Madam, you haue so straitly coniuured me, by vrging the remembrance
of her; for whose sake I am not able to denie any thing you can demand,
as I am ready therein to pleasure you. But first you must promise me,
that neither you, or any other person for you, shall at any time disclose it
to your Husband, vntill you haue seene by effect, that which I haue tolde
you proueth to be true: and when you please, I will instruct you how your
selfe shall see it. The Lady was not a little ioyfull, to be thus satisfied in
her Husbands follie, and constantly crediting his words to be true, shee
swore a solemne oath, that no one aliue should euer know it. So stepping
a little further aside, because no listening eare should heare him, thus he
beganne.

Lady, if I did loue you now so effectually, as heretofore I haue done, I should be very circumspect, in vttering any thing which I imagined might distaste you. I know not whether your Husband *Philippello*, were at any time offended; because I affected you, or beleued, that I receiued any kindnesse from you: but whether it were so or no, I could neuer discern it by any outward apparance. But now awaiting for the opportunity of time, which he conceiued should affoord me the least suspicion; he seekes to compasse that, which (I doubt) he feares I would haue done to him, in plaine termes Madam, to haue his pleasure of my wife. And as by some carriages I haue obserued, within few dayes past, he hath solicited and pursued his purpose very secretly, by many Ambassages, and other meanes, as (indeede) I haue learned from her selfe, and alwayes shee hath returned in such answers, as shee receiued by my direction.

And no longer agoe Madam, then this very morning, before my coming hither, I found a woman messenger in my House, in very close conference with my Wife, when growing doubtfull of that which was true indeede, I called my Wife, enquiring, what the woman would haue with her, and shee tolde me it was another pursuite of *Philippello Fighinolfi*, who (quoth shee) vpon such answers as you haue caused me to send him from time to time, perhaps doth gather some hope of preuailing in the ende, which maketh him still to importune me as he doth. And now he aduentureth so farre, as to vnderstand my finall intention, hauing thus ordered his complot, that when I please, I must meete him secretly in an house of this City, where he hath prepared a Bath ready for me, and hopeth to enioy the ende of his desire, as very earnestly he hath solicited me thereto. But if you had not commanded me, to hold him in suspence with so many friuolous answers; I would (long ere this) haue sent him such a message, as should haue beene little to his liking.

With patience (Madam) I endured all before, but now (me thinkes) he proceedeth too farre, which is not any way to be suffered; and therefore I intended to let you know it, whereby you may perceiue, how well you are rewarded, for the faithfull and loyall loue you beare him, and for which I was euen at the doore of death. Now, because you may be the sufferer of my speeches, not to be any lies or fables, and that you may (if you be so pleased) approue the trueth by your owne experience: I caused my Wife to send him word, that shee would meete him to morrow, at the Bathing-house appointed, about the houre of noone-day, when people repose themselues, in regard of the heates violence; with which answer the woman returned very iocondly. Let me now tell you Lady, I hope you haue better opinion of my wit, then any meaning in me, to send my wife thither; I rather did it to this ende, that hauing acquainted you with his treacherous intent, you should supply my wiues place, by sauing both his reputation and your owne, and frustrating his vnkind purpose to me. Moreover, vpon the view of his owne delusion, wrought by my wife in meere loue to you, he shall see his foule shame, and your most noble care, to keepe the rites of marriage betweene you still vnstained.

Madam

Madame *Catulla*, hauing heard this long and vnpleasing report; without any consideration, either what he was that tolde the tale, or what a treason he intended against her: immediatly (as iealous persons vse to doe) she gaue faith to his forgerie, and began to discourse many things to him, which imagination had often misguided her in, against her honest minded husband, and enflamed with rage, suddenly replied; that shee would doe according as he had aduised her, as being a matter of no difficulty. But if he came, she would so shame and dishonour him, as no woman whatsoeuer should better schoole him. *Ricciardo* highly pleased herewith, & being perswaded, that his purpose would take the full effect: confirmed the Lady in her determination with many words more; yet putting her in memory, to keepe her faithfull promise made, without reuealing the matter to any liuing person, as shee had sworne vpon her faith.

On the morrow morning, *Ricciardo* went to an auncient woman of his acquaintance, who was the Mistresse of a Bathing-house, and there where he had appointed Madame *Catulla*, that the Bath should be prepared for her, giuing her to vnderstand the whole businesse, and desiring her to be fauourable therein to him. The woman, who had beene much behold- ing to him in other matters, promised very willingly to fulfill his request, concluding with him, both what should be done and said. She had in her house a very darke Chamber, without any wincow to afford it the least light, which Chamber shee had made ready, according to *Ricciardoes* direction, with a rich Bed therein, so soft and delicate as possible could be, wherein he entred so soone as he had dined, to attend the arriual of Madame *Catulla*. On the same day, as she had heard the speeches of *Ricciardo*, and gaue more credit to them then became her; shee returned home to her house in wonderfull impatience. And *Philippello* her husband came home discontentedly too, whose head being busied about some worldly affaires, perhaps he looked not so pleasantly, neither vsed her so kindly, as he was wont to doe. Which *Catulla* perceiuing, shee was ten times more suspicious then before, saying to her selfe. Now apparant trueth doth disclose it selfe, my husbands head is troubled now with nothing else, but *Ricciardoes* wife, with whom (to morrow) he purposeth his meeting; wherein he shall be disappointed, if I liue; taking no rest at all the whole night, for thinking how to handle her husband.

What shall I say more? On the morrow, at the houre of mid-day, accompanied onely with her Chamber-mayde, and without any other alteration in opinion; shee went to the house where the Bath was promised, and meeting there with the olde woman, demaunded of her, if *Philippello* were come thither as yet or no? The woman, being well instructed by *Ricciardo*, answered: Are you shee that should meete him heere. Yes, replied *Catulla*. Goe in then to him (quoth the woman) for he is not farre off before you.

Madame *Catulla*, who went to seeke that which she would not finde, being brought vailed into the darke Chamber where *Ricciardo* was, entred

tered into the Bath, hoping to finde none other there but her husband, and the custome of the Countrey, neuer disallowed such meetings of men with their wiues, but held them to be good and commendable. In a counterfeite voyce he bad her welcome, and she, not seeming to be any other then she was indeed, entertained his embracings in as louing manner; yet not daring to speake, least he should know her, but suffered him to proceede in his owne errour.

Let passe the wanton follies passing betweene them, and come to Madame *Catulla*, who finding it a fit and conuenient time, to vent forth the tempest of her spleene, began in this manner. Alas! how mighty are the misfortunes of women, and how ill requited is the loyall loue, of many wiues to their husbands? I, a poore miserable Lady, who, for the space of eight yeares now fully compleated, haue loued thee more dearly then mine owne life, finde now (to my hearts endlesse grieve) how thou wastest and consumest thy desires, to delight them with a strange woman, like a most vile and wicked man as thou art. With whom doest thou now imagine thy selfe to be? Thou art with her, whom thou hast long time deluded by false blandishments, feigning to affect her, when thou doatest in thy desires else-where. I am thine owne *Catulla*, and not the wife of *Ricciardo*, trayterous and vnfaithfull man, as thou art. I am sure thou knowest my voyce, and I thinke it a thousand yeares, vntill wee may see each other in the light, to doe thee such dishonour as thou iustly deseruest, dogged, disdainfull, and villainous wretch. By conceiuing to haue another woman in thy wanton embraces, thou hast declared more iouiall disposition, and demonstrations of farre greater kindnesse, then domesticke familiarity. At home thou lookest fower, sullen or surly, often froward, and sildome well pleased. But the best is, whereas thou intendest this husbandrie for another mans ground, thou hast (against thy will) bestowed it on thine owne, and the water hath runne a contrary course, quite from the current where thou meantst it.

What answere canst thou make, deuill, and no man? What, haue my words smitten thee dumbe? Thou mayest (with shame enough) hold thy peace, for with the face of a man, and loue of an husband to his wife, thou art not able to make any answere.

Ricciardo durst not speake one word, but still expressed his affable behaviour towards her, bestowing infinite embraces and kisses on her: which so much the more augmented her rage and anger, continuing on her chiding thus. If by these flatteries and idle follies, thou hopest to comfort or pacifie me, thou runnest quite byas from thy reckoning: for I shall neuer imagine my selfe halfe satisfied, vntill in the presence of my parents, friends, and neighbours, I haue reuealed thy base behaviour. Tell mee, treacherous man, am not I as faire, as the wife of *Ricciardo*? Am I not as good a Gentlewoman borne, as shee is? What canst thou more respect in her, then is in mee? Villaine, monster, why doest thou not answere mee? I will send to *Ricciardo*, who loueth mee beyond

beyond all other women in *Naples*, and yet could neuer vaunt, that I gaue him so much as a friendly looke: he shall know, what a dishonour thou hadst intended towards him; which both he and his friends will reuenge soundly vpon thee.

The exclamations of the Lady were so tedious and irksome, that *Ricciardo* perceiuing, if she continued longer in these complaints, worse would ensue thereon, then could be easily remedied: resolved to make himselfe knowne to her, to reclaime her out of this violent extasie, and holding her somewhat strictly, to preuent her escaping from him, he said. Madam, afflict your selfe no further, for, what I could not obtaine by simply louing you, subtilty hath better taught me, and I am your *Ricciardo*, which she hearing, and perfectly knowing him by his voyce; shee would haue leapt out of the Bath, but shee could not, and to auoyde her crying out, he layde his hand on her mouth, saying. Lady, what is done, cannot now be vndone, albeit you cried out all your life time. If you exclaime, or make this knowne openly by any meanes; two vnauoydable dangers must needes ensue thereon. The one (which you ought more carefully to respect) is the wounding of your good renowe and honour, because, when you shall say, that by treacherie I drew you hither: I will boldly maintaine the contrary, auouching, that hauing corrupted you with gold, and not giuing you so much as couetously you desired; you grew offended, and thereon made the out-cry, and you are not to learne, that the world is more easily induced to beleue the worst, then any goodnesse, be it neuer so manifest. Next vnto this, mortall hatred must arise betweene your husband and me, and (perhaps) I shall as soone kill him, as he mee; whereby you can hardly liue in any true contentment after. Wherefore, ioy of my life, doe not in one moment, both shame your selfe, and cause such perill betweene your husband and me: for you are not the first, neither can be the last, that shall be deceiued. I haue not beguiled you, to take any honour from you, but onely declared, the faithfull affection I beare you, and so shall doe for euer, as being your bounden and most obedient seruant; and as it is a long time agoe, since I dedicated my selfe and all mine to your seruice, so hence-forth must I remaine for euer. You are wise enough (I know) in all other things; then shew your selfe not to be silly or simple in this.

Ricciardo vttered these words, teares streaming abundantly downe his cheekes, and Madame *Catulla* (all the while) likewise showed forth her sorrowes equally to his, now, although she was exceedingly troubled in minde, and saw what her owne iealous folly had now brought her to, a shame beyond all other whatsoeuer: in the midst of her tormenting passions, she considered on the words of *Ricciardo*, found good reason in them, in regard of the vnauoydable euils, whereupon shee thus spake. *Ricciardo*, I know not how to beare the horrible iniurie, and notorious treason vsed by thee against me, grace and goodnesse hauing so forsaken me, to let me fall in so foule a manner. Nor becommeth it me, to make any noyse or out-cry heere, whereto simplicity, or rather deuillish iealousie

lousie, did conduct me. But certaine I am of one thing, that I shall neuer see any one ioyfull day, till (by one meanes or other I be reuenged on thee. Thou hast glutted thy desire with my disgrace, let me therefore goe from thee, neuer more to looke vpon my wronged husband, or let any honest woman euer see my face.

Ricciardo perceiuing the extremity of her perplexed minde, vsed all manly and milde perswasions, which possibly he could deuise to doe, to turne the torrent of this high tide, to a calmer course; as by outward shew shee made apparance of, vntill (in frightfull feares shunning euery one shee met withall, as arguments of her guiltinesse) shee recouered her owne house, where remorse so tortured her distressed soule, that shee fell into so fierce a melancholy, as neuer left her till shee died. Vpon the report whereof, *Ricciardo* becomming likewise a widdower, and grieuing extraordinarily for his haynous transgression, penitently betooke himselfe to liue in a wildernesse, where (not long after) he ended his dayes.

Thebaldo Elisei, hauing receiued an unkinde repulse by his beloned, departed from Florence, and returning thither againe (a long while after) in the habite of a Pilgrime; he spake with her, and made his wrongs knowne vnto her. He deliuered her Husband from the danger of death, because it was proued, that he had slaine *Thebaldo*: he made peace with his brethren, and in the ende, wisely enioyed his hearts desire.

The seauenth Nouell.

Wherein is signified the power of Loue, and the diuersity of dangers, whereinto men may daily fall.

SO ceased *Fiametta* her discourse, being generally commended, when the Queene, to preuent the losse of time, commanded *Æmilia* to follow next, who thus began. It liketh me best (gracious Ladies) to returne home againe to our owne City, which it pleased the former two discoursers to part from: And there I will shew you, how a Citizen of ours, recouered the kindnesse of his Loue, after he had lost it.

Sometime there dwelt in Florence a young gentleman, named *Thebaldo Elisei*, descended of a noble House, who became earnestly enamored of a Widdow, called *Hermelina*, the daughter to *Alando- brandino Palermi*: well deseruing, for his vertues and commendable quali-



qualities, to enioy of her whatsoever he could desire. Secretly they were espoused together, but Fortune, the enemy to Louers felicities, opposed her malice against them, in depriuing *Thebaldo* of those deare delights, which sometime he held in free possession, and making him as a stranger to her gracious fauours. Now grew shee contemptibly to despise him, not onely denying to heare any message sent from him, but scorning also to vouchsafe so much as a sight of him, causing in him extreme griefe and melancholy, yet concealing all her vnkindnesse so wisely to himselfe, as no one could vnderstand the reason of his sadnesse.

After he had laboured by all hopefull courses, to obtaine that fauour of her, which he had formerly lost, without any offence in him, as his innocent soule truly witnessed with him, and saw that all his further endeauours were fruitlesse and in vaine; he concluded to retreate himselfe from the World, and not to be any longer irkesome in her eye, that was the onely occasion of his unhappinesse. Hereupon, storing himselfe with such summes of money, as suddenly he could collect together, secretly he departed from *Florence*, without speaking any word to his friends or kindred; except one kind companion of his, whom he acquainted with most of his secrets, and so trauelled to *Ancona*, where he termed himselfe by the name of *Sandolefcio*. Repairing to a wealthy Merchant there, he placed himselfe as his seruant, and went in a Ship of his with him to *Cyprus*; his actions and behauiour proued so pleasing to the Merchant, as not onely he allowed him very sufficient wages, but also grew into such association with him; as he gaue the most of his affaires into his hands, which he guided with such honest and discrete care, that he himselfe (in few yeeres compasse) proued to be a rich Merchant, and of famous report.

While matters went on in this successfull manner, although he could not chuse, but still he remembered his cruell Mistresse, and was very desperately transported for her loue, as coueting (aboue all things else) to see her once more; yet was he of such powerfull constancy, as 7. whole yeers together, he vanquished all those fierce conflicts. But on a day it chanced he heard a song sung in *Cyprus*, which he himselfe had formerly made, in honour of the loue he bare to his Mistresse, and what delight he conceiued, by being daily in her presence; whereby he gathered, that it was impossible for him to forget her, and proceeded on so desirously, as he could not liue, except he had a sight of her once more, and therefore determined on his returne to *Florence*. Having set all his affaires in due order, accompanied with a seruant of his onely, he passed to *Ancona*, where when he was arriued, he sent his Merchandises to *Florence*, in name of the Merchant of *Ancona*, who was his especiall friend and partner; trauiayling himselfe alone with his seruant, in the habite of a Pilgrime, as if he had beene newly returned from *Ierusalem*.

Being come to *Florence*, he went to an Inne kept by two bretheren, neere neighbours to the dwelling of his Mistresse, and the first thing he did, was passing by her doore, to get a sight of her if he were so happie. But he found the windowes, doores, and all parts of the house fast shut

vp, whereby he suspected her to be dead, or else to be changed from her dwelling: wherefore (much perplexed in minde) he went on to the two brothers Inne, finding foure persons standing at the gate, attired in mourning, whereat he maruelled not a little; knowing himselfe to be so transformed, both in body and habite, farre from the manner of common vse at his parting thence, as it was a difficult matter to know him: he stept boldly to a Shoo-makers shop neere adioyning, and demanded the reason of their wearing mourning. The Shoo-maker made answer thus; Sir, those men are clad in mourning, because a brothers of theirs, being named *Thebaldo* (who hath beene absent hence a long while) about some fifteene dayes since was slaine. And they hauing heard, by prooffe made in the Court of Iustice, that one *Aldobrandino Palermi* (who is kept close prisoner) was the murtherer of him, as he came in a disguised habite to his daughter, of whom he was most affectionately enamoured; cannot chuse, but let the World know by their outward habites, the inward affliction of their hearts, for a deede so dishonourably committed.

Thebaldo wondered greatly hereat, imagining, that some man belike resembling him in shape, might be slaine in this manner, and by *Aldobrandino*, for whose misfortune he grieved maruellously. As concerning his Mistresse, he vnderstood that shee was liuing, and in good health; and night drawing on apace, he went to his lodging, with infinite molestations in his minde, where after supper, he was lodged in a Corne-loft with his man. Now by reason of many disturbing imaginations, which incessantly wheeled about his braine, his bed also being none of the best, and his supper (perhaps) somewhat of the courtest; a great part of the night was spent, yet could he not close his eyes together. But lying still broad awake, about the dead time of night, he heard the treading of diuers persons ouer his head, who descended downe a paire of stayres by his Chamber, into the lower parts of the house, carrying a light with them, which he discerned by the chinkes and crannies in the wall. Stepping softly out of his bed, to see what the meaning hereof might be, he espied a faire young woman, who carried the light in her hand, and three men in her company, descending downe the stayres together, one of them speaking thus to the young woman. Now we may boldly warrant our safety, because we haue heard it assuredly, that the death of *Thebaldo Elisei*, hath beene sufficiently approued by the Brethren, against *Aldobrandino Palermi*, and he hath confessed the fact; whereupon the sentence is already set downe in writing. But yet it behoueth vs notwithstanding, to conceale it very secretly, because if euer hereafter it should be knowne, that we are they who murthered him, we shall be in the same danger, as now *Aldobrandino* is.

When *Thebaldo* had heard these words, hee began to consider with himselfe, how many and great the dangers are, wherewith mens minds may daily be molested. First, he thought on his owne brethren in their sorrow, and buried a stranger in steed of him, accusing afterward (by false opinion, and vpon the testimony of as false witnesses) a man most innocent,

cent, making him ready for the stroke of death. Next, he made a strict observation in his soule, concerning the blinded severity of Law, and the Ministers thereto belonging, who pretending a diligent and carefull inquisition for trueth, doe oftentimes (by their tortures and torments) heare lies avouched (onely for ease of paine) in the place of a true confession, yet thinking themselves (by doing so) to be the Ministers of God and Iustice, whereas indeede they are the Diuels executioners of his wickednesse. Lastly, conuerting his thoughts to *Aldobrandino*, the imagined murderer of a man yet living, infinite cares beleagured his soule, in deuising what might best be done for his deliuerance.

So soone as he was risen in the morning, leauing his seruant behinde him in his lodging, he went (when he thought it fit time) all alone toward the house of his Mistresse, where finding by good fortune the gate open, he entred into a small Parlour beneath, and where he saw his Mistresse sitting on the ground, wringing her hands, and wofully weeping, which (in meere compassion) moued him to weepe likewise; and going somewhat neere her, he saide. Madam, torment your selfe no more, for your peace is not farre off from you. The Gentlewoman hearing him say so, lifted vp her head, and in teares spake thus. Good man, thou seemest to me to be a Pilgrim stranger; what doest thou know, either concerning my peace, or mine affliction? Madam (replied the Pilgrime) I am of *Constantinople*, and (doubtlesse) am conducted hither by the hand of Heauen, to conuert your teares into reioycing, and to deliuer your Father from death. How is this? answered shee: If thou be of *Constantinople*, and art but now arriued here; doest thou know who we are, either I, or my Father?

The Pilgrime discoursed to her, euen from one end to the other, the history of her Husbands sad disasters, telling her, how many yeeres since shee was espoused to him, and many other important matters, which wel shee knew, and was greatly amazed thereat, thinking him verily to be a Prophet, and kneeling at his feete, entreated him very earnestly, that if hee were come to deliuer her Father *Aldobrandino* from death, to doe it speedily, because the time was very short. The Pilgrime appearing to be a man of great holinesse, saide. Rise vp Madam, refraine from weeping, and obserue attentiuely what I shall say; yet with this caution, that you neuer reueale it to any person whatsoeuer. This tribulation whereinto you are falne, (as by reuelation I am faithfully informed) is for a grievous sinne by you heretofore committed, whereof diuine mercy is willing to purge you, and to make a perfect amends by a sensible feeling of this affliction; as seeking your sound and absolute recovery, least you fall into farre greater danger then before. Good man (quoth shee) I am burthened with many sinnes, and doe not know for which any amends should be made by me, any one sooner then another: wherefore if you haue intelligence thereof, for charities sake tell it me, and I will doe so much as lieth in me, to make a full satisfaction for it. Madam, answered the Pilgrime; I know well enough what it is, and will demand it no more of you,

to winne any further knowledge thereof, then I haue already: but because in reuealing it your selfe, it may touch you with the more true compunction of soule; let vs goe to the point indeede, and tell me, doe you remember, that at any time you were married to an Husband; or no?

At the hearing of these words, shee breathed forth a very vehement sigh, and was stricken with admiration at this question, beleeuing that not any one had knowledge thereof. Howbeit, since the day of the supposed *Thebaldoes* buriall, such a rumour ran abroad, by meanes of some speeches, rashly dispersed by a friend of *Thebaldoes*, who (indeede) knew it; whereupon shee returned him this answer. It appeareth to me (good man) that diuine ordination hath reuealed vnto you all the secrets of men; and therefore I am determined, not to conceale any of mine from you. True it is, that in my younger yeeres, being left a widow, I entirely affected an vnfortunate young Gentleman, who (in secret) was my Husband, and whose death is imposed on my Father. The death of him I haue the more bemoaned, because (in reason) it did neerely concerne me, by shewing my selfe so sauage and rigorous to him before his departure: neuerthelessse, let me assure you Sir, that neither his parting, long absence from me, or his vntimely death, neuer had the power to bereaue my heart of his remembrance.

Madame, saide the Pilgrime, the vnfortunate young Gentleman that is slaine, did neuer loue you; but sure I am, that *Thebaldo Elisei* loued you dearly. But tell me, what was the occasion whereby you conceiued such hatred against him? Did he at any time offend you? No trulie Sir, quoth shee; but the reason of my anger towards him, was by the wordes and threatnings of a religious Father, to whom once I reuealed (vnder confession) how faithfully I affected him, and what priuate familiarity had passed betweene vs. When instantly he vsed such dreadfull threatnings to me, and which (euen yet) doe afflict my soule, that if I did not abstaine, and vtterly refuse him, the Diuell would fetch me quicke to Hell, and cast me into the bottome of his quenchlesse and euerlasting fire.

These menaces were so preuailing with me, as I refused all further conuersation with *Thebaldo*, in which regard, I would receiue neither letters or messages from him. Howbeit, I am perswaded, that if he had continued here still, and not departed hence in such desperate manner as he did, seeing him melt and consume daily away, euen as Snowe by power of the Sunne-beames: my austere deliberation had beene long agoe quite altered, because not at any time (since then) life hath not allowed me one merry day, neither did I, or euer can loue any man like vnto him.

At these wordes the Pilgrime sighed, and then proceeded on againe thus. Surely Madam, this one onely sin, may iustly torment you, because I know for a certainty, that *Thebaldo* neuer offered you any iniury, since the day he first became enamoured of you; and what grace or fauour
you

you afforded him, was your owne voluntary gift, and (as he tooke it) no more then in modesty might well become you; for he louing you first, you had beene most cruell and vnkinde, if you should not haue requited him with the like affection. If then he continued so iust and loyall to you, as (of mine owne knowledge) I am able to say he did; what should moue you to repulse him so rudely? Such matters ought well to be considered on before hand; for if you did imagine, that you should repeate it as an action ill done, yet you could not doe it, because as he became yours, so were you likewise onely his; and he being yours, you might dispose of him at your pleasure, as being truely obliged to none but you. How could you then with-draw your selfe from him, being onely his, and not commit most manifest theft, a farre vnfitting thing for you to doe, except you had gone with his consent?

Now Madam, let me further giue you to vnderstand, that I am a religious person, and a pilgrime, and therefore am well acquainted with all the courses of their dealing; if therefore I speake somewhat more amply of them, and for your good, it cannot be so vnseeming for me to doe it, as it would appeare vgly in another. In which respect, I will speake the more freely to you, to the ende, that you may take better knowledge of them, then (as it seemeth) hitherto you haue done. In former passed times such as professed Religion, were learned and most holy persons; but our religious professours now adayes, and such as couet to be so esteemed; haue no matter at all of Religion in them, but onely the outward shew & habite. Which yet is no true badge of Religion neither, because it was ordained by religious institutions, that their garments should be made of narrow, plaine, and courset spun cloth, to make a publike manifestation to the world, that (in meere deuotion, and religious disposition) by wrapping their bodies in such base clothing, they condemned and despised all temporall occasions. But now adayes they make them large, deepe, glistering, and of the finest cloth or stufes to be gotten, reducing those habites to so proude and pontificall a forme, that they walke Peacock-like rustling, and strouting with them in the Churches; yea, and in open publike places, as if they were ordinary secular persons, to haue their pride more notoriously obserued. And as the Angler bestoweth his best cunning, with one line and baite to catch many fishes at one strike; euen so do these counterfeted habite-mongers, by their dissembling and crafty dealing, beguile many credulous widowes, simple women, yea, and men of weake capacity, to credit whatsoeuer they doe or say, and herein they doe most of all excercise themselves.

And to the end, that my speeches may not sauer of any vntruth against them; these men which I speake of, haue not any habite at all of religious men, but onely the colour of their garments, and whereas they in times past, desired nothing more then the saluation of mens soules; these fresher witted fellowes, couet after women & wealth, and employ all their paines by their whispering confessions, and figures of painted feareful examples, to affright and terrifie vnsetled and weake consciences, by horrible and

blasphemous speeches; yet adding a perswasion withall, that their finnes may be purged by Almes-deedes and Masses. To the end, that such as credit them in these their dayly courses, being guided more by apparance of deuotion, then any true compunction of heart, to escape seuerer penances by them enioyned: may some of them bring bread, others wine, others coyne, all of them matter of commoditie and benefit, and simply say, these gifts are for the soules of their good friends deceased.

I make not any doubt, but Almes-deedes and prayers, are very mighty, and preuailing meanes, to appease heauens anger for some finnes committed; but if such as bestow them, did either see or know, to whom they giue them: they would more warily keepe them, or else cast them before Swine, in regard they are altogether so vnworthy of them. But come we now to the case of your ghostly father, crying out in your eare, that secret mariage was a most greuous sinne: Is not the breach thereof farre greater. Familiar conuersation betweene man and woman, is a concession meerely naturall: but to rob, kill, or banish any one, proceedeth from the mindes malignity. That you did rob *Thebaldo*, your selfe hath already sufficiently witnessed, by taking that from him, which with free consent in mariage you gaue him. Next I must say, that by all the power remaining in you, you kild him, because you would not permit him to remaine with you, declaring your selfe in the very height of cruelty, that hee might destroy his life by his owne hands. In which case the Law requireth, that whosoever is the occasion of an ill act committed, hee or she is as deepe in the fault, as the party that did it. Now concerning his banishment, and wandring seauen yeares in exile thorow the world; you cannot denie, but that you were the onely occasion thereof. In all which three seuerall actions, farre more capitally haue you offended; then by contracting of mariage in such clandestine manner.

But let vs see, whether *Thebaldo* deserued all these seuerall castigations, or not. In trueth he did not, your selfe haue confessed (beside that which I know) that hee loued you more dearly then himselfe, and nothing could be more honoured, magnified and exalted, then dayly you were by him, aboue all other women whatsoever. When hee came in any place, where honestly, and without suspition hee might speake to you: all his honour, and all his liberty, lay wholly committed into your power. Was he not a noble young Gentleman? Was hee (among all those parts that most adorne a man, and appertaine to the very choycest respect) inferiour to any one of best merit in your Citie? I know that you cannot make deniall to any of these demands. How could you then by the perswasion of a beast, a foole, a villaine, yea, a vagabond, enuying both his happinesse and yours, enter into so cruell a minde against him? I know not what error misguideth women, in scorning and despising their husbands: but if they entred into a better consideration, vnderstanding truly what they are, and what nobility of nature God hath endued man withall, farre aboue all other creatures; it would bee their highest title of glory, when they are are so preciouslly esteemed of them,

so dearely affected by them, and so gladly embraced in all their best abilities.

This is so great a sinne, as the diuine Iustice (which in an equal ballance bringeth all operations to their full effect) did purpose not to leaue vnpunished; but, as you enforced against all reason, to take away *Thebaldo* from your selfe: euen so your Father *Aldobrandino*, without any occasion giuen by *Thebaldo*, is in perill of his life, and you a partaker of his tribulation. Out of which if you desire to be deliuered, it is very conuenient that you promise one thing which I shall tell you, and may much better be by you performed. Namely, that if *Thebaldo* doe at any time returne from his long banishment, you shall restore him to your loue, grace, and good acceptation; accounting him in the selfe same degree of fauour and priuate entertainment, as he was at the first, before you wicked ghostly father so hellishly incensed you against him.

When the Pilgrime had finished his speeches, the Gentlewoman, who had listened to them very attentiuely (because all the alleaged reasons appeared to be plainly true) became verily perswaded, that all these afflictions had falne on her and her Father, for the ingratefull offence by her committed, and therefore thus replied. Worthy man, and the friend to goodnesse, I know vndoubtedly, that the words which you haue spoken are true, and also I vnderstand by your demonstration, what manner of people some of those religious persons are, whom heretofore I haue reputed to be Saints, but find them now to be far otherwise. And to speake truly, I perceiue the fault to be great and grieuous, wherein I haue offended against *Thebaldo*, and would (if I could) willingly make amends, euen in such manner as you haue aduised. But how is it possible to be done? *Thebaldo* being dead, can be no more recalled to this life; and therefore, I know not what promise I should make, in a matter which is not to be performed. Whereto, the Pilgrime without any longer pausing, thus answered.

Madam, by such reuelations as haue beene shewne to me, I know for a certaintie, that *Thebaldo* is not dead, but liuing, in health, and in good estate; if he had the fruition of your grace and fauour. Take heede what you say Sir (quoth the Gentlewoman) for I saw him lie flaine before my doore, his body hauing receiued many wounds, which I folded in mine armes, and washed his face with my brinish teares; whereby (perhaps) the scandall arose, that flew abroad to my disgrace. Beleeue me Madam, (replied the Pilgrime) say what you will, I dare assure you that *Thebaldo* is liuing, and if you dare make promise, concerning what hath beene formerly requested, and keepe it inuiolably; I make no doubt, but you your selfe shall shortly see him. I promise it (quoth shee) and binde my selfe thereto by a sacred oath, to keepe it faithfully: for neuer could any thing happen, to yeeld me the like contentment, as to see my Father free from danger, and *Thebaldo* liuing.

At this instant *Thebaldo* thought it to be a very apt and conuenient time to disclose himselfe, and to comfort the Lady, with an assured signall of

hope, for the deliuerance of her Father, wherefore he saide. Lady, to the ende that I may comfort you infallibly, in this dangerous perill of your Fathers life; I am to make knowne an especiall secret to you, which you are to keepe carefully (as you tender your owne life) from euer being reuealed to the world. They were then in a place of sufficient privacy, and alone by themselves, because shee reposed great confidence in the Pilgrimes sanctity of life, as thinking him none other, then as he seemed to be. *Thebaldo* tooke out of his Purse a Ring, which shee gaue him, the last night of their conuersing together, and he had kept with no meane care, and shewing it to her, he saide. Doe you know this Ring Madam? So soone as shee saw it, immediately shee knew it, and answered. Yes Sir, I know the Ring, and confesse that heretofore I gaue it vnto *Thebaldo*.

Hereupon the Pilgrime stood vp, and suddenly putting off his poore linnen Frocke, as also the Hood from his head; vsing then his *Florentine* tongue, he saide. Then tell me Madam, doe you not know me? When shee had aduisedly beheld him, and knew him indeede to be *Thebaldo*; she was stricken into a wonderfull astonishment, being as fearefull of him, as shee was of the dead body, which shee saw lying in the streete. And I dare assure you, that shee durst not goe neere him, to respect him, as *Thebaldo* so lately come from *Cyprus*: but (in terror) fled away from him; as if *Thebaldo* had beene newly risen out of his graue, and came thither purposely to affright her; wherefore he saide. Be not afraide Madam, I am your *Thebaldo*, in health, aliue, and neuer as yet died, neither haue I receiued any wounds to kill mee, as you and my bretheren haue formerly imagined.

Some better assurance getting possession of her soule, as knowing him perfectly by his voyce, and looking more stedfastly on his face, which constantly auouched him to be *Thebaldo*; the teares trickling amaine downe her faire cheekes, shee ran to embrace him, casting her armes about his necke, and kissing him a thousand times, saying; *Thebaldo*, my true and faithfull Husband, nothing in the World can be so welcome to me. *Thebaldo* hauing most kindly kissed and embraced her, said; Sweete wife, time will not now allow vs those ceremonious curtesies, which (indeede) so long a separation doe iustly challenge; but I must about a more weightie businesse, to haue your Father safe and soundly deliuered, which I hope to doe before to morrow at night, when you shall heare tydings to your better contentment. And questionlesse, if I speede no worse then my good hope perswadeth me, I will see you againe to night, and acquaint you at better leysure, in such things as I cannot doe now at this present.

So putting on his Pilgrimes habite againe, kissing her once more, and comforting her with future good successe, he departed from her, going to the prison where *Aldobrandino* lay, whom he found more pensieue, as being in houely expectation of death, then any hope he had to be freed from it. Being brought neerer to him by the prisoners fauour, as seeming

to be a man, come onely to comfort him; sitting downe by him, thus he began. *Aldobrandino*, I am a friend of thine, whom Heauen hath sent to doe thee good, in meere pittie and compassion of thine innocency. And therefore, if thou wilt grant me one small request, which I am earnestly to craue at thy hands; thou shalt heare (without any failing) before to morrow at night, the sentence of thy free absolution, whereas now thou expectest nothing but death; wherunto *Aldobrandino* thus answered. Friendly man, seeing thou art so carefull of my safety (although I know thee not, neither doe remember that euer I saw thee till now) thou must needs (as it appeareth no lesse) be some especiall kind friend of mine. And to tell thee the trueth, I neuer committed the sinfull deede, for which I am condemned to death. Most true it is, I haue other heynous and grievous sinnes, which (vndoubtedly) haue throwne this heavy iudgement vpon me; and therefore I am the more willing to vndergoe. Neuertheless, let me thus farre assure thee, that I would gladly, not onely promise something, which might to the glory of God, if he were pleased in this case to take mercy on me; but also would as willingly performe and accomplish it. Wherefore, demand whatsoever thou pleasest of me, for vnfaignedly (if I escape with life) I will truly keepe promise with thee.

Sir, replied the Pilgrime, I desire nor demand any thing of you, but that you wold pardon the foure brethren of *Thebaldo*, who haue brought you to this hard extremity, as thinking you to be guilty of their brothers death, and that you would also accept them as your brethren and friends, vpon their crauing pardon for what they haue done. Sir, answered *Aldobrandino*, no man knoweth how sweete reuenge is, nor with what heate it is to be desired, but onely the man who hath been wronged. Notwithstanding, not to hinder my hope, which onely aymeth at Heauen; I free-lie forgiue them, and henceforth pardon them for euer; intending moreover, that if mercy giue me life, and cleere me from this bloody imputation, to loue and respect them so long as I shall liue. This answer was most pleasing to the Pilgrime, and without any further multiplication of speeches, he entreated him to be of good comfort, for he feared not but before the time prefixed, he should heare certaine tydings of his deliuerance.

At his departing from him, he went directly to the *Signoria*, and preuailed so farre, that he spake priuately with a Knight, who was then one of the States chiefest Lords, to whom he saide. Sir, a man ought to bestow his best paines and diligence, that the truth of things should be apparantly knowne; especially, such men as hold the place and office as you doe: to the ende, that those persons which haue committed no foule offence, should not be punished, but onely the guilty and haynous transgressors. And because it will be no meane honor to you, to lay the blame where it worthily deserueth; I am come hither purposely, to informe you in a case of most weighty importance. It is not vnknowne to you, with what rigour the State hath proceeded against *Aldobrandino Palermi*, and you thinke verily he is the man that hath slaine *Thebaldo Elisei*, where-
vpon

vpon your law hath condemned him to dyc. I dare assure you Sir, that a very vniust course hath beene taken in this case, because *Aldobrandino* is falsly accused, as you your selfe will confesse before midnight, when they are deliuered into your power, that were the murderers of the man.

The honest Knight, who was very sorrowfull for *Aldobrandino*, gladly gaue attention to the Pilgrime, and hauing conferred on many matters, appertaining to the fact committed: the two brethren, who were *Thebaldoes* Hostesse, and their Chamber-mayd, vpon good aduise giuen, were apprehended in their first sleepe, without any resistance made in their defence. But when the tortures were sent for, to vnderstand truely how the case went; they would not endure any paine at all, but each aside by himselfe, and then altogether, confessed openly, that they did the deede, yet not knowing him to bee *Thebaldo Elisei*. And when it was demanded of them, vpon what occasion they did so foule an act. They answered, that they were so hatefull against the mans life, because he would luxuriously haue abused one of their wiues, when they both were absent from their owne home.

When the Pilgrime had heard this their voluntary confession, hee tooke his leaue of the Knight, returning secretly to the house of Madame *Hermelina*, and there, because all her people were in their beds, she carefull awaited his returne, to heare some glad tydings of her father, and to make a further reconciliation betweene her and *Thebaldo*, when, sitting downe by her, hee said. Deare Loue, be of good cheare, for (vpon my word) to morrow you shall haue your father home safe, well, and deliuered from all further danger: and to confirme her the more confidently in his words, hee declared at large the whole cariage of the businesse. *Hermelina* being wondrously ioyfull, for two such suddaine and succesfull accidents to enioy her husband aliue and in health, and also to haue her father freed from so great a danger; kissed and embraced him most affectionately, welcomming him louingly into her bed, whereto so long time he had beene a stranger.

No sooner did bright day appeare, but *Thebaldo* arose, hauing acquainted her with such matters as were to be done, and once more earnestly desiring her, to conceale (as yet) these occurrences to her selfe. So, in his Pilgrimes habite, he departed from her house, to awaite conuenient opportunity, for attending on the businesse belonging to *Aldobrandino*. At the vsuall houre appointed, the Lords were all set in the *Signoria*, and had receiued full information, concerning the offence imputed to *Aldobrandino*: setting him at liberty by publique consent, and sentencing the other malefactors with death, who (within a fewe dayes after) were beheaded in the place where the murther was committed. Thus *Aldobrandino* being released, to his exceeding comfort, and no small ioy of his daughters, kindred and friends, all knowing perfectly, that this had happened by the Pilgrimes meanes: they conducted him home to *Aldobrandinoes* house, where they desired him to continue so long as himselfe pleased, vsing him with most honourable and gracious respect;

respect; but especially *Hermelina*, who knew (better then the rest) on whom shee bestowed her liberall fauours, yet concealing all closely to her selfe.

After two or three dayes were ouer-past, in these complementall entercourings of kindnesse, *Thebaldo* began to consider, that it was high time for reconciliation, to be solemnely past betweene his brethren and *Aldobrandino*. For, they were not a little amazed at his strange deliuerance, and went likewise continually armed, as standing in feare of *Aldobrandino* and his friends; which made him the more earnest, for accomplishment of the promise formerly made vnto him. *Aldobrandino* louingly replied, that he was ready to make good his word. Whereupon, the Pilgrime provided a goodly Banquet, whereat he purposed to haue present, *Aldobrandino*, his daughter, kindred, and their wiues. But first, himselfe would goe in person, to inuite them in peace to his Banquet, to performe this desired pacification, and conferred with his brethren, vsing many pregnant and forcible arguments to them, such as are requisite in the like discordant cases. In the end, his reasons were so wise, and preuailing with them, that they willingly condescended, and thought it no disparagement to them, for the recouerie of *Aldobrandinoes* kindnesse againe, to craue pardon for their great error committed.

On the morrow following, about the houre of dinner time, the foure brethren of *Thebaldo*, attired in their mourning garments, with their wiues and friends, came first to the house of *Aldobrandino*, who purposely attended for them, and hauing layd downe their weapons on the ground: in the presence of all such, as *Aldobrandino* had inuited as his witnesses, they offered themselues to his mercy, and humbly required pardon of him, for the matter wherein they had offended him. *Aldobrandino*, shedding teares, most louingly embraced them, and (to bee brieue) pardon whatsoeuer iniuries he had receiued. After this, the sisters and wiues, all clad in mourning, courteously submitted themselues, and were graciously welcommed by Madame *Hermelina*, as also diuers other Gentlewomen there present with her. Being all seated at the Tables, which were furnished with such rarities as could be wished for; all things else deserued their due commendation, but onely sad silence, occasioned by the fresh remembrance of sorrow, appearing in the habites of *Thebaldoes* friends and kindred, which the Pilgrime himselfe plainly perceiued, to be the onely disgrace to him and his feast. Wherefore, as before hee had resolved, when time serued to purge away this melancholly; hee arose from the Table, when some (as yet) had scarce begun to eate, and thus spake.

Gracious company, there is no defect in this Banquet, and more debarres it of the honour it might else haue, but onely the presence of *Thebaldo*, who hauing beene continually in your company, it seemes you are not willing to take knowledge of him, and therefore I meane my selfe to shew him. So, vncaasing himselfe out of his Pilgrimes clothes, and standing in his Hose and Doublet: to their no little admiration, they all knew him,

him, yet doubted (a good while) whether it were he or no. Which hee perceiuing, hee repeated his bretherens and absent kindreds names, and what occurrences had happened betweene them from time to time, beside the relation of his owne passed fortunes, inciting teares in the eyes of his brethren, and all else there present, euery one hugging and embracing him, yea, many beside, who were no kin at all to him, *Hemelina* onely excepted, which when *Aldobrandino* saw, he said vnto her. How now *Hemelina*? Why dost thou not welcome home *Thebaldo*, so kindly as all here else haue done?

She making a modest courtesie to her Father, and answering so loude as euery one might heare her, said. There is not any in this assembly, that more willingly would giue him all expreffion of a ioyfull welcom home, and thankfull gratitude for such especiall fauours receiued, then in my heart I could afford to do: but only in regard of those infamous speeches, noysed out against me, on the day when wee wept for him, who was supposed to be *Thebaldo*, which slander was to my great discredit. Goe on boldly, replied *Aldobrandino*, dost thou thinke that I regard any such praters? In the procuring of my deliuerance, hee hath approued them to be manifest liers, albeit I my selfe did neuer credit them. Goe then I command thee, and let me see thee both kisse and embrace him. She who desired nothing more, shewed her selfe not slothfull in obeying her Father, to do but her duty to her husband. Wherefore, being risen; as all the rest had done, but yet in farre more effectual manner, she declared her vnfeigned loue to *Thebaldo*. These bountifull fauours of *Aldobrandino*, were ioyfully accepted by *Thebaldoes* brethren, as also euery one else there present in company; so that all former rancour and hatred, which had caused heavy variances betweene them, was now conuerted to mutuall kindnesse, and solemne friendship on euery side.

When the feasting dayes were finished, the garments of sad mourning were quite layde aside, and those, becomming so generall a ioy, put on, to make their hearts and habites futeable. Now, concerning the man slaine, and supposed to be *Thebaldo*, hee was one, that in all parts of body, and trueneffe of complexion so neerely resembled him, as *Thebaldoes* owne brethren could not distinguish the one from the other: but hee was of *Lunigiana*, named *Fatinolo*, and not *Thebaldo*, whom the two brethren Inne-keepers maliced, about some idle suspition conceiued, and hauing slaine him, layde his body at the doore of *Aldobrandino*, where, by the reason of *Thebaldoes* absence, it was generally reputed to be he, and *Aldobrandino* charged to doe the deede, by vehement perswasion of the brethren, knowing what loue had passed betweene him and his daughter *Hemelina*. But happy was the Pilgrimes returne, first to heare those words in the Inne, the meanes to bring the murther to light; and then the discrete cariage of the Pilgrime, vntill hee plainly approued himselfe, to be truly *Thebaldo*.

Ferando,

Ferando, by drinking a certaine kinde of Powder, was buried for dead. And by the Abbot, who was enamoured of his Wife, was taken out of his Graue, and put into a darke prison, where they made him beleue, that hee was in Purgatorie. Afterward, when time came that hee should bee raised to life againe; hee was made to keepe a childe, which the Abbot had got by his Wife.

The eight Nouell.

wherein is displayed, the apparant folly of tealousie: And the subtilty of some religious carnall minded men, to beguile silly and simple married men.



When the long discourse of Madame Emilia was ended, not displeasing to any, in regard of the length, but rather held too short, because no exceptions could be taken against it, comparing the raritie of the accidents, and changes together: the Queene turned to Madame Lauretto, giuing her such a manifest signe, as she knew, that it was her turne to follow next, and therefore shee tooke occasion to begin thus. Faire Ladies, I intend to tell you a Tale of trueth, which (perhaps) in your opinions, will seeme to sound like a lye: and yet I heard by the very last relation, that a dead

man was wept and mournd for, in sted of another being then aliue. In which respect, I am now to let you know, how a liuing man was buried for dead, and being raised againe, yet not as liuing, himselfe, and diuers more beside, did beleue that he came forth of his graue, and adored him as a Saint, who was the occasion thereof, and who (as a bad man) deserved iustly to be condemned.

In Tuscanie there was sometime an Abby, seated, as now we see commonly they are, in a place not much frequented with people, and thereof a Monke was Abbot, very holy and curious in all things else, saue onely a wanton appetite to women: which yet hee kept so cleanly to himselfe, that though some did suspect it, yet it was knowne to very few. It came to passe, that a rich Country Franklin, named Ferando, dwelt as a neere neighbour to the said Abby, hee being a man materiall, of simple and grosse vnderstanding, yet he fell into great familiarity with the Abbot; who made vse of this friendly conuersation to no other end, but for diuers times of recreation, when he delighted to smile at his silly and sottish behaiour.

T

Vpon

Vpon this his priuate frequentation with the Abbot, at last he obserued, that *Ferando* had a very beautifull woman to his wife, with whom he grew so deeply in loue, as hee had no other meditations either by day or night, but how to become acceptable in her fauour. Neuerthelesse, he concealed his amorous passions priuately to himselfe, and could plainly perceiue, that although *Ferando* (in all things else) was meerey a simple fellow, and more like an Idiot, then of any sensible apprehension: yet was he wise enough in louing his wife, keeping her carefully out of all company, as one (indeede) very ieaious, least any should kisse her, but onely himselfe, which droue the Abbot into despaire, for euer attaining the issue of his desire. Yet being subtrill, crafty, and cautelous, he wrought so on the flexible nature of *Ferando*, that hee brought his wife with him diuers dayes to the Monasterie; where they walked in the goodly Garden, discoursing on the beatitudes of eternall life, as also the most holy deedes of men and women, long since departed out of this life, in meruailous ciuill and modest manner. Yet all these were but traines to a further intention, for the Abbot must needs bee her ghostly Father, and shee come to be confessed by him; which the foole *Ferando* tooke as an especial fauour, and therefore he gaue his consent the sooner.

At the appointed time, when the woman came to confession to the Abbot, and was on her knees before him, to his no small contentment, before she would say any thing else, thus she began: Sacred Father, if God had not giuen me such an husband as I haue, or else had bestowed on me none at all; I might haue beene so happy, by the meanes of your holy doctrine, very easily to haue entred into the way, wherof you spake the other day, which leadeth to eternall life. But when I consider with my selfe, what manner of man *Ferando* is, and thinke vpon his folly withall; I may well terme my selfe to be a widdow, although I am a maied wife, because while he liueth, I cannot haue any other husband. And yet (as sottish as you see him) he is (without any occasion giuen him) so extreamey ieaious of me; as I am not able to liue with him, but onely in continuall tribulation & hearts grieve. In which respect, before I enter into confession, I most humbly beseech you, that you would vouchsafe (in this distresse) to assist me with your fatherly aduise and counsell, because, if thereby I cannot attaine to a more pleasing kinde of happinesse; neither confession, or any thing else, is able to doe me any good at all.

These words were not a little welcome to my Lord Abbot, because (thereby) he halfe assured himselfe, that Fortune had laid open the path to his hoped pleasures, whereupon he said. Deare daughter, I make no question to the contrary, but it must needs be an exceeding infelicity, to so faire and goodly a young woman as you are, to be plagued with so sottish an husband, brain-sick, and without the vse of common vnderstanding; but yet subiect to a more bellish affliction then all these, namely ieaiousie, and therefore you being in this wofull manner tormented, your tribulations are not only so much the more credited, but also as amply grieved for, & pittied. In which heauy and irksom perturbations, I see not any means

meanes of remedy, but onely one, being a kinde of phylicke (beyond all other) to cure him of his foolish ieaousie; which medicine is very familiar to me, because I know best how to compound it, alwayes prouided, that you can be of so strong a capacity, as to be secret in what I shall say vnto you.

Good Father (answered the Woman) neuer make you any doubt thereof, for I would rather endure death it selfe, then disclose any thing which you enioyne me to keepe secret: wherefore, I beseech you Sir to tell me, how, and by what meanes it may be done. If (quoth the Abbot) you desire to haue him perfectly cured, of a disease so dangerous and offensive, of necessity he must be sent into Purgatory. How may that be done, saide the woman, he being aliue? He must needs die, answered the Abbot, for his more speedy passage thither; and when he hath endured so much punishment, as may expiate the quality of his ieaousie, we haue certaine deuoute and zealous prayers, whereby to bring him backe againe to life, in as able manner as euer he was. Why then, replied the woman, I must remaine in the state of a Widdow? Very true, saide the Abbot, for a certaine time, in all which space, you may not (by any meanes) marrie againe, because the heauens will therewith be highly offended: but *Ferando* being returned to life againe, you must repossesse him as your Husband, but neuer to be ieaous any more. Alas Sir (quoth the woman) so that he may be cured of his wicked ieaousie, and I no longer liue in such an hellish imprisonment, doe as you please.

Now was the Abbot (well neere) on the highest step of his hope, making her constant promise, to accomplish it: But (quoth he) what shall be my recompence when I haue done it? Father, saide shee, whatsoever you please to aske, if it remaine within the compasse of my power: but you being such a vertuous and sanctified man, and I a woman of so meane worth or merit; what sufficient recompence can I be able to make you? Whereunto the Abbot thus replied. Faire woman, you are able to doe as much for me, as I am for you, because as I doe dispose my selfe, to performe a matter for your comfort and consolation, euen so ought you to be as mindfull of me, in any action concerning my life and welfare. In any such matter Sir (quoth shee) depending on your benefit so strictly, you may safely presume to command me. You must then (saide the Abbot) grant me your loue, and the kinde embracing of your person; because so violent are mine affections, as I pine and consume away daily, till I enioy the fruition of my desires, and none can help me therein but you.

When the woman heard these words, as one confounded with much amazement, this shee replied. Alas, holy Father! what a strange motion haue you made to me? I beleued very faithfully; that you were no lesse then a Saint, and is it conuenient, that when silly women come to aske counsell of such sanctified men, they should returne them such vnfitting answeres? Be not amazed good woman, saide the Abbot, at the motion which I haue made vnto you, because holinesse is not thereby impaired a jot in me; for it is the inhabitant of the soule, the other is an imperfection

attending on the body : but be it whatsoeuer, your beauty hath so powerfully preuailed on me, that entire loue hath compelled me to let you know it. And more may you boast of your beauty, then any that euer I beheld before, considering, it is so pleasing to a sanctified man, that it can draw him from diuine contemplations, to regard a matter of so humble an equalitie.

Let me tell you moreouer, woorthy Woman, that you see me reuerenced here as Lord Abbot, yet am I but as other men are, and in regard I am neither aged, nor mishapen, me thinkes the motion I haue made, should be the lesse offense to you, and therefore the sooner granted. For, all the while as *Ferando* remaineth in Purgatory, doe you but imagine him to be present with you, and your perswasion will the more absolutely be confirmed. No man can, or shall be priuy to our close meetings, for I carrie the same holy opinion among all men, as you your selfe conceiued of me, and none dare be so saucie, as to call in question whatsoeuer I doe or say, because my wordes are Oracles, and mine actions more then halfe miracles; doe you not then refuse so gracious an offer. Enow there are, who would gladly enioy that, which is francke and freely presented to you, and which (if you be a wise Woman) is meerely impossible for you to refuse. Richly am I possessed of Gold and Iewels, which shall be all yours, if you please in fauour to be mine; wherein I will not be gaine-saide, except your selfe doe denie me.

The Woman hauing her eyes fixed on the ground, knew not wel how shee should denie him; and yet in plaine words, to say shee consented, shee held it to be ouer-base and immodest, and ill agreeing with her former reputation: when the Abbot had well noted this attention in her, and how silent shee stood without returning any answer; he accounted the conquest to be more then halfe his owne: so that continuing on his formall perswasions, hee neuer ceased, but allured her still to beleue whatsoeuer he saide. And shee much ashamed of his importunity, but more of her owne flexible yeelding weakenesse, made answer, that shee would willingly accomplish his request; which yet shee did not absolutely grant, vntill *Ferando* were first sent into Purgatory. And till then (quoth the Abbot) I will not vrge any more, because I purpose his speedy sending thither: but yet, so farre lend me your assistance, that either to morrow, or else the next day, he may hither once more to conuerse with me. So putting a faire gold Ring on her finger, they parted till their next meeting.

Not a little ioyfull was the Woman of so rich a gift, hoping to enioy a great many more of them, and returning home to her neighbours, acquainted them with wonderfull matters, all concerning the sanctimonious life of the Abbot, a meere miracle of men, and worthy to be truely termed a Saint. Within two dayes after, *Ferando* went to the Abbye againe, and so soone as the Abbot espyed him, hee presently prepared for his sending of him into Purgatorie. He neuer was
without

without a certaine kinde of drugge, which being beaten into powder, would worke so powerfully vpon the braine, and all the other vitall senses, as to entrance them with a deadly sleepe, and deprive them of all motion, either in the pulses, or any other part else, euen as if the body were dead indeede; in which operation it would so hold and continue, according to the quantity giuen and drunke, as it pleased the Abbot to order the matter. This powder or drugge, was sent him by a great Prince of the East, and therewith he wrought wonders vpon his Nouices, sending them into Purgatory when he pleased, and by such punishments as he inflicted on them there, made them (like credulous asses) beleue whatsoever himselfe listed.

So much of this powder had the Abbot prouided, as should suffice for three dayes entrauncing, and hauing compounded it with a very pleasant Wine, calling *Ferando* into his Chamber, there gaue it him to drinke, and afterward walked with him about the Cloyster, in very friendly conference together, the silly sot neuer dreaming on the treachery intended against him. Many Monkes beside were recreating themselves in the Cloyster, most of them delighting to behold the follies of *Ferando*, on whom the potion beganne so to worke, that he slept in walking, nodding and reeling as he went, till at the last hee fell downe, as if he had beene dead.

The Abbot pretending great admiration at this accident, called his Monkes about him, all labouring by rubbing his temples, throwing cold water and vinegar in his face, to reuiue him againe; alleaging that some fume or vapour in the stomacke, had thus ouer-awed his vnderstanding faculties, and quite deprived him of life indeede. At length, when by tasting the pulse, and all their best employed paines, they saw that their labour was spent in vaine; the Abbot vsed such perswasions to the Monkes, that they all beleued him to be dead: whereupon they sent for his Wife and friends, who crediting as much as the rest did, were very sad and sorrowfull for him.

The Abbot (cloathed as he was) laide him in a hollow vault vnder a Tombe, such as there are vsed in stead of Graues; his Wife returning home againe to her House, with a young Sonne which shee had by her Husband, protesting to keepe still within her House, and neuer more to be seene in any company, but onely to attend her young Sonne, and be very carefull of such wealth as her Husband had left vnto her.

From the City of *Bologna*, that very instant day, a well staide and gouerned Monke there arriued, who was a neere kinsman to the Abbot, and one whom he might securely trust. In the dead time of the night, the Abbot and this Monke arose, and taking *Ferando* out of the vault, carried him into a darge dungeon or prison, which he termed by the name of Purgatory, and where hee vsed to discipline his Monkes, when they had committed any notorious offence, deseruing to be punished in Purgatory. There they tooke off his vsuall wearing

garments, and cloathed him in the habite of a Monke, euen as if he had beene one of the house; and laying him on a bundle of straw, so left him vntill his senses should be restored againe. On the day following, late in the euening, the Abbot, accompanied with his trusty Monke, (by way of visitation) went to see and comfort the supposed widow; finding her attired in blacke, very sad and pensiue, which by his wonted perswasions, indifferently he appeased; challenging the benefit of her promise. Shee being thus alone, not hindered by her Husbands ieaiousie, and espying another goodly gold Ring on his finger, how frailety and folly ouer-ruled her, I know not, shee was a weake woman, he a diuellish deluding man; and the strongest holdes by ouer-long battery and besieging, must needes yeeld at the last, as I feare shee did: for very often afterward, the Abbot vsed in this manner to visit her, and the simple ignorant Countrey people, carrying no such ill opinion of the holy Abbot, and hauing scene *Ferando* lying for dead in the vault, and also in the habite of a Monke; were verily perswaded, that when they saw the Abbot passe by to and fro, but most commonly in the night season, it was the ghost of *Ferando*, who walked in this manner after his death, as a iust pennance for his ieaiousie.

When *Ferandos* senses were recouered againe, and he found himselfe to be in such a darke some place; not knowing where he was, he beganne to crie and make a noyse. When presently the Monke of *Bologna* (according as the Abbot had tutored him) stept into the dungeon, carrying a little waxe candle in the one hand, and a smarring whip in the other, going to *Ferando*, he stript off his cloathes, and began to lash him very soundly. *Ferando* roaring and crying, could say nothing else, but, where am I? The Monke (with a dreadfull voyce) replied: Thou art in Purgatory. How? saide *Ferando*; what? Am I dead? Thou art dead (quoth the Monke) and began to lash him lustily againe. Poore *Ferando*, crying out for his Wife and little Sonne, demanded a number of idle questions, whereto the Monke still fitted him with as fantasticke answers. Within a while after, he set both foode and wine before him, which when *Ferando* sawe, he saide; How is this? Doe dead men eate and drinke? Yes, replied the Monke, and this foode which here thou seest, thy Wife brought hither to their Church this morning, to haue Masses deuoutly sung for thy soule; and as to other, so must it be set before thee, for such is the command of the Patrone of this place.

Ferando hauing lyen entranced three dayes and three nights, felt his stomacke well prepared to eate, and feeding very heartily, still saide; O my good Wife, O my louing Wife, long mayest thou liue for this extraordinary kindnesse. I promise thee (sweete heart) while I was aliue, I cannot remember, that euer any foode and wine was halfe so pleasing to me. O my deare Wife; O my hony Wife. Canst thou (quoth the Monke) prayse and commend her now, vsing her so villainously in thy life time? Then did he whip him more fiercely then before, when *Ferando* holding vp his hands, as crauing for mercy, demanded wherefore he was so seuerely

uerely punished? I am so commanded (quoth the Monke) by supreme power, and twice euery day must thou be thus disciplinde. Vpon what occasion? replied *Ferando*. Because (quoth the Monke) thou wast most notoriously iealous of thy Wife, shee being the very kindest woman to thee, as all the Countrey containeth not her equall. It is too true, answered *Ferando*, I was ouer-much iealous of her indeede: but had I knowne, that iealousie was such a hatefull sinne against Heauen, I neuer would haue offended therein.

Now (quoth the Monke) thou canst confesse thine owne wilfull follie, but this should haue beene thought on before, and whilest thou wast liuing in the World. But if the Fates vouchsafe to fauour thee so much, as hereafter to send thee to the World once more; remember thy punishment here in Purgatory, and sinne no more in that foule sinne of iealousie. I pray you Sir tell me, replied *Ferando*, after men are dead, and put into Purgatory, is there any hope of their euer visiting the World any more? Yes, saide the Monke, if the fury of the Fates be once appeased. O that I knew (quoth *Ferando*) by what meanes they would be appeased, and let me visite the World once againe: I would be the best Husband that euer liued, and neuer more be iealous, neuer wrong so good a Wife, nor euer vse one vnkind word against her. In the meane while, and till their anger may be qualified; when next my Wife doth send me foode, I pray you worke so much, that some Candles may be sent me also, because I liue here in vncomfortable darknesse; and what should I doe with foode, if I haue no light. Shee sends Lights enow, answered the Monke, but they are burnt out on the Altar in Masse-time, and thou canst haue none other here, but such as I must bring my selfe; neither are they allowed, but onely for the time of thy feeding and correcting.

Ferando breathing forth a vehement sigh, desired to know what he was, being thus appointed to punish him in Purgatory? I am (quoth the Monke) a dead man, as thou art, borne in *Sardignia*, where I serued a very iealous Master; and because I soothed him in his iealousie, I had this penance imposed on me, to serue thee here in Purgatory with meate and drinke, and (twice euery day) to discipline thy body, vntill the Fates haue otherwise determined both for thee and me. Why? saide *Ferando*, are any other persons here, beside you and I? Many thousands, replied the Monke, whom thou canst neither heare nor see, no more then they are able to doe the like by vs. But how farre, saide *Ferando*, is Purgatory distant from our natiue Countries? About some fifty thousand leagues, answered the Monke; but yet passable in a moment, whensoever the offended Fates are pleased: and many Masses are daily saide for thy soule, at the earnest entreaty of thy Wife, in hope of thy conuersion; and becoming a new man, hating to be iealous any more hereafter.

In these and such like speeches, as thus they beguiled the time, so did they obserue it for a dayly course, sometime discipling, other whiles eating and drinking, for the space of ten whole moneths together: in the which time, the Abbot sildome failed to visite *Ferandoes* wife, without

the least suspition in any of the neighbours, by reason of their settled opinion, concerning the nightly walking of *Ferandoes* ghost. But, as all pleasures cannot bee exempted from some following paine or other, so it came to passe, that *Ferandoes* wife proued to be conceiued with childe, and the time was drawing on for her deliuerance. Now began the Abbot to consider, that *Ferandoes* folly was sufficiently chastised, and hee had beene long enough in Purgatory: wherefore, the better to countenance all passed inconueniences, it was now thought high time, that *Ferando* should be sent to the world againe, and set free from the paines of Purgatory, as hauing payed for his ieaousie dearely, to teach him better wisdome hereafter.

Late in the dead time of the night, the Abbot himselfe entred into the darke dungeon, and in an hollow counterfeited voyce, called to *Ferando*, saying. Comfort thy selfe *Ferando*, for the Fates are now pleased, that thou shalt bee released out of Purgatory, and sent to liue in the world againe. Thou didst leaue thy wife newly conceiued with childe, and this very morning she is deliuered of a goodly Sonne, whom thou shalt cause to be named *Bennet*: because, by the incessant prayers of the holy Abbot, thine owne louing wife, and for sweet Saint *Bennets* sake, this grace and fauour is afforded thee. *Ferando* hearing this, was exceeding ioyfull, and returned this answer: For euer honoured be the Fates, the holy Lord Abbot, blessed Saint *Bennet*, and my most dearely beloued wife, whom I will faithfully loue for euer, and neuer more offend her by any ieaousie in me.

When the next foode was sent to *Ferando*, so much of the powder was mingled with the wine, as would serue onely for foure houres entrauncing, in which time, they clothed him in his owne wearing apparell againe, the Abbot himselfe in person, and his honest trusty Monke of *Bologna*, conueying and laying him in the same vault vnder the Tombe, where at the first they gaue him buriall. The next morning following, about the breake of day, *Ferando* recovered his sences, and thorow diuers chinkes and crannies of the Tombe, descried day-light; which hee had not seene in tenne moneths space before. Perceiuing then plainly, that he was aliue, he cried out aloud, saying: Open, open, and let mee forth of Purgatory, for I haue beene heere long enough in conscience. Thrusting vp his head against the cover of the Tombe, which was not of any great strength, neither well closed together; hee put it quite off the Tombe, and so got forth vpon his feete: at which instant time, the Monks hauing ended their morning Mattins, and hearing the noyse, ran in hast thither, and knowing the voyce of *Ferando*, saw that he was come forth of the Monument,

Some of them were ancient Signiors of the house, and yet but meere Nouices (as all the rest were) in these cunning and politique stratagems of the Lord Abbot, when hee intended to punish any one in Purgatory, and therefore, being affrighted, and amazed at this rare accident; they fled away from him running to the Abbot, who making a shew to them,

as if he were but new come forth of his Oratory, in a kinde of pacifying speeches, saide; Peace my deare Sonnes, bee not affraide, but fetch the Crosse and Holy-water hither; then follow me, and I will shew you, what miracle the Fates haue pleased to shew in our Conuent, therefore be silent, and make no more noise; all which was performed according to his command.

Ferando looking leane and pale (as one, that in so long time hadde not seene the light of heauen, and endured such strict discipline twice euerie day: stood in a gastly amazement by the Tombes side, as not daring to aduenture any further, or knowing perfectly, whether he was (as yet) truly aliue, or no. But when he saw the Monkes and Abbot comming, with their lighted Torches, and singing in a solemne manner of Procession, he humbled himselfe at the Abbots feete, saying. Holy Father, by your zealous prayers (as hath bin miraculously reuealed to me) and the prayers of blessed *S. Bennet*; as also of my honest, deare, and louing Wife, I haue bin deliuered from the paines of Purgatory, and brought againe to liue in this world; for which vnspeakable grace and fauor, most humbly I thank the well-pleased Fates, *S. Bennet*, your Father-hood, and my kinde Wife, and will remember all your loues to me for euer. Blessed be the Fates, answered the Abbot, for working so great a wonder heere in our Monastery. Go then my good Son, seeing the Fates haue bin so gracious to thee; Go (I say) home to thine owne house, and comfort thy kind wife, who euer since thy departure out of this life, hath liued in continual mourning, loue, cherish, and make much of her, neuer afflicting her henceforth with causelesse ieaousie. No I warrant you good Father, replied *Ferando*; I haue bin well whipt in Purgatory for such folly, and therefore I might be called a starke foole, if I should that way offend any more, either my louing wife, or any other.

The Abbot causing *Miserere* to be deuoutly sung, sprinkling *Ferando* well with Holy-water, and placing a lighted Taper in his hand, sent him home so to his owne dwelling Village: where when the Neighbours beheld him, as people halfe frighted out of their wits, they fledde away from him, so scared and terrified, as if they had seene some dreadfull sight, or gastly apparition; his wife being as fearfull of him, as any of the rest. He called to them kindly by their seuerall names, telling them, that hee was newly risen out of his graue, and was a man as he had bin before. Then they began to touch and feele him, growing into more certaine assurance of him, perceiuing him to be a liuing man indeede: whereupon, they demanded many questions of him; and he, as if he were become farre wiser then before, tolde them tydings, from their long deceased Kindred and Friends, as if he had met with them all in Purgatory, reporting a thousand lyes and fables to them, which (neuethelesse) they beleued.

Then he told them what the miraculous voice had said vnto him, concerning the birth of another young Sonne, whom (according as he was commanded) he caused to be named *Bennet Ferando*. Thus his returne to life againe, and the daily wonders reported by him, caused no meane admi-

miration in the people, with much commendation of the Abbots Holy-
nesse, and *Ferandoes* happy curing of his icalousie.

Iuliet of *Narbona*, cured the King of France of a dangerous *Fistula*, in re-
compence whereof, she requested to enioy as her husband in marriage, *Ber-*
trand the Count of *Roussillon*. Hee hauing married her against his will, as
utterly despising her, went to *Florence*, where he made loue to a young Gen-
tlewoman. *Iuliet*, by a queint and cunning policy, compassed the meanes (in-
sted of his chosen new friend) to lye with her owne husband, by whom shee
conceiued, and had two Sonnes; which being afterwarð made knowne vnto
Count *Bertrand*, he accepted her into his fauour again, and loued her as his
loyall and honourable wife.

The Ninth Nouell.

Commending the good iudgement and vnderstanding in Ladies or Gentlewo-
men, that are of a quicke and apprehensiu spirit.



NOW there remained no more
(to preserue the priuiledge
granted to *Dioneus* vniinfringed)
but the Queene onely, to declare
her Nouell. Wherefore, when
the discourse of *Madam Lauretta*
was ended, without attending a-
ny motion to bee made for her
next succeeding, with a gracious
and pleasing disposition, thus she
began to speake. Who shall tell
any Tale heereafter, to carry any
hope or expectation of a King,
hauing heard the rare and wittie
discourse of *Madame Lauretta*?
Beleeue me, it was verie aduan-
tageable to vs all, that she was not
this dayes first beginner, because
few or none would haue had any courage to follow after her; & therefore
the rest yet remaining, are the more to be feared and suspected. Neuer-
thelesse, to auoid the breach of order, and to claime no priuiledge by my
place, of not performing what I ought to do: proue as it may, a Tale you
must haue, and thus I proceed.

There liued sometime in the kingdom of *France*, a Gentleman named
Isnarde, being the Count of *Roussillon*, who because hee was continually
weake, crazie and sickly, kept a Physitian daily in his house, who was cal-
led *Master Gerard* of *Narbona*. Count *Isnarde* had one onely Sonne, ve-
ry young in yeares, yet of towardly hope, faire, comely, and of pleasing
person, named *Bertrand*; with whom, many other children of his age, had
their education: and among them, a daughter of the fore-named Phys-
tian

tian, called *Juliet*; who, euen in these tender yeares, fixed her affection vpon yong *Bertrand*, with such an earnest and intimate resolution, as was most admirable in so yong a maiden, and more then many times is noted in yeares of greater discretion. Old Count *Isnard* dying, yong *Bertrand* fell as a Ward to the King, and being sent to *Paris*, remained there vnder his royall custodie and protection, to the no little discomfort of yong *Juliet*, who became greeuously afflicted in minde, because shee had lost the company of *Bertrand*.

Within some few yeeres after, the Physitian her Father also dyed, and then her desires grew wholly addicted, to visite *Paris* her selfe in person, onely because she would see the yong Count, awaiting but time & opportunitie, to fit her stolne iourney thither. But her kindred and friends, to whose care and trust she was committed, in regard of her rich dowrie, and being left as a fatherlesse Orphane: were so circumspect of her walks and daily behauour, as she could not compasse any meanes of escaping. Her yeeres made her now almost fit for marriage, which so much more encreased her loue to the Count, making refusall of many woorthie husbands, and laboured by the motions of her friends and kindred, yet all denyed, they not knowing any reason for her refusalles. By this time the Count was become a gallant goodly Gentleman, and able to make election of a wife, wherby her affections were the more violently enflamed, as fearing least some other should be preferred before her, & so her hopes be vtterly disappointed.

It was noysed abroad by common report, that the King of *France* was in a very dangerous condition, by reason of a strange swelling on his stomacke, which failing of apt and conuenient curing, became a Fistula, afflicting him daily with extraordinary paine and anguish, no Chirurgion or Physitian being found, that could minister any hope of healing, but rather encreased the greefe, and droue it to more vehement extremitie, compelling the King, as despairing vtterly of all helpe, to giue ouer any further counsell or aduice. Heereof faire *Juliet* was wondrously ioyful, as hoping that this accident would proue the meanes, not only of hir iourney to *Paris*, but if the disease were no more then shee imagined; shee could easily cure it, and thereby compasse Count *Bertrand* to be her husband. Heereupon, quickning vp her wits, with remembrance of those rules of Art, which (by long practise and experience) she had learned of her skilfull Father, shee compounded certaine hearbes together, such as she knew fitting for that kinde of infirmity, and hauing reduced hir compound into a powder, away she rode forthwith to *Paris*.

Being there arriued, all other serious matters set aside, first shee must needs haue a sight of Count *Bertrand*, as being the onely Saint that caused her pilgrimage. Next she made meanes for her accessse to the King, humbly entreating his Maiesty, to vouchsafe her the sight of his Fistula. When the King saw her, her modest lookes did plainly deliuer, that she was a faire, comely, and discrete young Gentewoman; wherefore, hee would no longer hide it, but layed it open to her view. When shee had
seene

scene and felt it, presently she put the King in comfort; affirming, that she knew her selfe able to cure his Fistula, saying: Sir, if your Highnesse will referre the matter to me, without any perill of life, or any the least paine to your person, I hope (by the helpe of heauen) to make you whole and sound within eight dayes space. The King hearing her words, beganne merrily to smile at her, saying: How is it possible for thee, being a yong Maiden, to do that which the best Physitians in Europe, are not able to performe? I commend thy kindnesse, and will not remaine vnthankfull for thy forward willingnesse: but I am fully determind, to vse no more counsell, or to make any further triall of Physicke or Chirurgery. Whereto faire *Iuliet* thus replied: Great King, let not my skill and experience be despised, because I am young, and a Maiden; for my profession is not Physicke, neither do I vndertake the ministering thereof, as depending on mine owne knowledge; but by the gracious assistance of heauen, & some rules of skilfull obseruation, which I learned of reuerend *Gerard* of *Narbona*, who was my worthy Father, and a Physitian of no meane fame, all the while he liued.

At the hearing of these words, the King began somewhat to admire at her gracious carriage, and saide within himselfe. What know I, whether this virgin is sent to me by the direction of heauen, or no? Why should I disdain to make prooffe of her skill? Her promise is, to cure mee in a small times compasse, and without any paine or affliction to me: she shall not come so farre, to returne againe with the losse of her labour, I am resolved to try her cunning, and thereon saide. Faire Virgin, if you cause me to breake my settled determination, and faile of curing mee, what can you expect to follow thereon? Whatsoeuer great King (quoth she) shall please you. Let me bee strongly guarded, yet not hindred, when I am to prosecute the businesse: and then if I doe not perfectly heale you within eight daies, let a good fire be made, and therein consume my bodie vnto ashes. But if I accomplish the cure, and let your Highnesse free from all further grieuance, what recompence then shal remaine to me?

Much did the King commend the confident perswasion which she had of her owne power, and presently replied. Faire beauty (quoth he) in regard that thou art a Maide and vnmarried, if thou keepe promise, and I finde my selfe to be fully cured: I wil match thee with some such Gentleman in marriage, as shal be of honourable and worthy reputation, with a sufficient dowry beside. My gracious Soueraigne saide she, willing am I, and most heartily thankful withall, that your Highnesse shal bestow me in marriage: but I desire then, to haue such a husband, as I shal desire or demand by your gracious fauour, without presuming to craue any of your Sonnes, Kindred, or Alliance, or appertaining vnto your Royall blood. Whereto the King gladly granted. Young *Iuliet* began to minister her Physicke, and within fewer dayes then her limited time, the King was sound and perfectly cured; which when he perceyued, hee sayd vnto her. Trust me vertuous Mayde, most woorthily hast thou wonne a Husband, name him, and thou shalt haue him. Royall King (quoth she) then haue

haue I won the Count *Bertrand* of *Roussillon*, whom I haue most entirely loued from mine Infancy, and cannot (in my soule) affect any other. Very loath was the King to grant her the young Count, but in regard of his solemne passed promise, and his royal word engaged, which he would not by any meanes breake; he commanded, that the Count should be sent for, and spake thus to him.

Noble Count, it is not vnknowne to vs, that you are a Gentleman of great honour, and it is our royall pleasure, to discharge your wardship, that you may repaire home to your owne House, there to settle your affaires in such order, as you may be the readier to enioy a Wife, which we intend to bestow vpon you. The Count returned his Highnesse most humble thanks, desiring to know of whence, and what shee was? It is this Gentlewoman, answered the King, who (by the helpe of Heauen) hath beene the meanes to saue my life. Well did the Count know her, as hauing very often before seene her; and although shee was very faire and amiable, yet in regard of her meane birth, which he held as a disparagement to his Nobility in bloud; he made a scorne of her, and spake thus to the King. Would your Highnesse giue me a Quacksaluer to my Wife, one that deales in drugges and Physicarie? I hope I am able to bestow my selfe much better then so. Why? quoth the King, wouldst thou haue vs breake our faith; which for the recovery of our health, wee haue giuen to this vertuous virgin, and shee will haue no other reward, but onely Count *Bertrand* to be her husband? Sir, replied the Count, you may dispossesse me of all that is mine, because I am your Ward and Subiect, and any where else you may bestow me: but pardon me to tell you, that this marriage cannot be made with any liking or allowance of mine, neither will I euer giue consent thereto.

Sir, saide the King, it is our will that it shall be so, vertuous she is, faire and wise; she loueth thee most affectionately, and with her mayest thou leade a more Noble life, then with the greatest Lady in our Kingdome. Silent, and discontented stood the Count, but the King commaunded preparation for the marriage; and when the appointed time was come, the Count (albeit against his will) receiued his wife at the Kings hand; she louing him deerely as her owne life. When all was done, the Count requested of the King, that what else remained for further solemnization of the marriage, it might be performed in his owne Countrey, reseruing to himselfe what else he intended. Being mounted on horseback, and humbly taking their leaue of the King, the Count would not ride home to his owne dwelling, but into *Tuscany*, where he heard of a warre betweene the *Florentines* and the *Senesi*, purposing to take part with the *Florentines*, to whom he was willingly and honourably welcommed, being created Captain of a worthy Company, and continuing there a long while in seruice.

The poore forsaken new married Countesse, could scarcely be pleased with such dishonourable vnkindnes, yet gouerning her impatience with no meane discretion, and hoping by her vertuous carriage, to compasse
V the

the meanes of his recall : home she rode to *Roussillon*, where all the people receiued her very louingly. Now, by reason of the Counts so long absence, all things were there farre out of order ; mutinies, quarrels, and ciuill dissentions, hauing procured many dissolute irruptions, to the expence of much blood in many places. But shee, like a iolly stirring Lady, very wise and prouident in such disturbances, reduced all occasions to such ciuility againe, that the people admired her rare behauiour, and condemned the Count for his vnkindnesse towards her.

After that the whole countrey of *Roussillon* (by the policy and wisdom of this worthy Lady was fully re-established) in their ancient liberties; she made choise of two discreet knights, whom she sent to the Count her husband, to let him vnderstand, that if in displeasure to her, hee was thus become a stranger to his owne countrey : vpon the return of his answer, to giue him contentment, shee would depart thence, and by no meanes disturbe him. Roughly and churlishly he replied ; Let her doe as she list, for I haue no determination to dwel with her, or neere where she is. Tell her from me, when she shall haue this Ring, which you behold heere on my finger, and a sonne in her armes begotten by me ; then will I come liue with her, and be her loue. The Ring he made most precious and deere account of, and neuer tooke it off from his finger, in regard of an especial vertue and property, which he well knew to be remaining in it. And these two Knights, hearing the impossibility of these two strict conditions, with no other fauour else to be deriued from him ; sorrowfully returned backe to their Ladie, and acquainted her with this vnkinde answer, as also his vnalterable determination, which wel you may conceiue, must needs be verie vnwelcome to her.

After she had an indifferent while considered with her selfe, her resolution became so vndauntable; that she would aduenture to practise such meanes, whereby to compasse those two apparant impossibilities, and so to enioy the loue of her husband. Having absolutely concluded what was to be done, she assembled all the cheefest men of the country, reuealing vnto them (in mournfull manner) what an attempt she had made already, in hope of recouering her husbands fauour, and what a rude answer was thereon returned. In the end, she told them, that it did not sute with her vnworthinesse, to make the Count liue as an exile from his owne inheritance, vpon no other inducement, but only in regard of her: wherefore, she had determined betweene heauen and her soule, to spend the remainder of her dayes in Pilgrimages and prayers, for preservation of the Counts soule and her owne; earnestly desiring them, to vndertake the charge and gouernment of the Countrey, and signifying vnto the Count, how she had forsaken his house, and purposed to wander so far thence, that neuer would she visite *Roussillon* any more. In the deliuerie of these words, the Lords and gentlemen wept and sighed extraordinarily, vsing many earnest imprecations to alter this resolute in her, but all was in vaine.

Having taken her sad and sorrowfull farewell of them all, accompanied

ed onely with her Maide, and one of her Kinsmen, away she went, attired in a Pilgrims habite, yet well furnished with money and precious Jewels, to auoide all wants which might befall her in trauaile; not acquainting any one whether she went. In no place stayed she, vntill she was arrived at Florence, where happening into a poore Widdowes house, like a poore Pilgrim, she seemed well contented therewith. And desiring to heare some tydings of the Count, the next day she saw him passe by the house on horse-backe, with his company. Now, albeit shee knew him well enough, yet she demanded of the good old Widdow, what Gentleman he was? She made answer, that he was a stranger there, yet a Nobleman, called Count *Bertrand of Roussillon*, a verie courteous Knight, beloued and much respected in the City. Moreover, that he was farre in loue with a neighbour of hers, a yong Gentlewoman, but verie poore and meane in substance, yet of honest life, vertuous, and neuer taxed with any euill report: onely her pouertie was the maine imbarment of her marriage, dwelling in house with her mother, who was a wise, honest, and worthy Lady.

The Countesse hauing wel obserued her words, and considered thereon from point to point; debated soberly with her owne thoughts, in such a doubtfull case what was best to be done. When she had vnderstood which was the house, the ancient Ladies name, and likewise her daughters, to whom her husband was now so affectionately deuoted; she made choise of a fit and conuenient time, when (in her Pilgrims habit) secretly she went to the house. There she found the mother and daughter in poore condition, and with as poore a family: whom after she had ceremoniously saluted, she told the old Lady, that shee requested but a little conference with her. The Ladie arose, and giuing her courteous entertainment, they went together into a withdrawing chamber, where being both set downe, the Countesse began in this manner.

Madame, in my poore opinion, you are not free from the frownes of Fortune, no more then I my selfe am: but if you were so well pleased, there is no one that can comfort both our calamities in such manner, as you are able to do. And beleeue me answered the Lady, there is nothing in the world that can bee so welcome to mee, as honest comfort. The Countesse proceeding on in her former speeches said: I haue now need (good Madame) both of your trust and fidelity, whereon if I should rely, and you faile me, it will be your owne vndooing as well as mine. Speake then boldly, replied the olde Ladie, and remaine constantly assured, that you shall no way be deceiued by me. Heereupon, the Countesse declared the whole course of her loue, from the verie originall to the instant, reuealing also what she was, and the occasion of her comming thither, relating euery thing so perfectly, that the Ladie verily beleued her, by some reports which she had formerly heard, and which mooued her the more to compassion. Now, when all circumstances were at full discouered, thus spake the Countesse.

Among my other miseries and misfortunes, which hath halfe broken

my heart in the meere repetition, beside the sad and afflicting sufferance; two things there are, which if I cannot compasse to haue, all hope is quite frustrate for euer, of gaining the grace of my Lord and Husband. Yet those two things may I obtaine by your helpe, it all be true which I haue heard, and you can therein best resolute mee. Since my comming to this City, it hath credibly bene told me, that the Count my husband, is deeply in loue with your daughter. If the Count (quoth the Ladie) loue my daughter, and haue a wife of his owne, he must thinke, and so shall surely finde it, that his greatnesse is no priuiledge for him, whereby to worke dishonour vpon her pouerty. But indeed, some apparances there are, and such a matter as you speake of, may be so presumed; yet so farre from a very thought of entertaining in her or me; as whatsoeuer I am able to do, to yeeld you any comfort and content, you shall find me therein both willing and ready: for I prize my daughters spotles pouerty as at high a rate, as he can do the pride of his honor.

Madam, quoth the Countesse, most heartily I thanke you. But before I presume any further on your kindnesse, let me first tell you, what faithfully I intend to do for you, if I can bring my purpose to effect. I see that your daughter is beautifull, and of sufficient yeares for mariage; and is debarred thereof (as I haue heard) onely by lack of a competent dowry. Wherefore Madame, in recompence of the fauour I expect from you, I will enrich her with so much ready money as you shall thinke sufficient to match her in the degree of honor. Pouerty made the poore Lady, very well to like of such a bountifull offer, and hauing a noble heart she said: Great Countesse say, wherein am I able to do you any seruice, as can deserue such a gracious offer? If the action bee honest, without blame or scandall to my poore, yet vndetected reputation, gladly I will do it; and it being accomplished, let the requitall rest in your owne noble nature.

Obserue me then Madam, replied the Countesse. It is most conuenient for my purpose, that by some trusty and faithfull messenger, you should aduertise the Count my husband, that your daughter is, and shall be at his command: but because she may remain absolutely assured, that his loue is constant to her, and aboue all other: shee must entreate him, to send her (as a testimony thereof) the Ring which he weareth vpon his little finger, albeit she hath heard, that he loueth it dearly. If he send the Ring, you shal giue it me, & afterward send him word, that your daughter is readie to accomplish his pleasure; but, for the more safety and secrecie, he must repaire hither to your house, where I being in bed insted of your daughter, faire Fortune may so fauour mee, that (vnknowne to him) I may conceiue with childe. Vppon which good successe, when time shall serue, hauing the Ring on my finger, and a child in my armes begotten by him, his loue and liking may bee recovered, and (by your meanes) I continue with my Husband, as euerie vertuous Wife ought to doe.

The good old Ladie imagined, that this was a matter somewhat difficult,

cult, and might lay a blamefull imputation on her daughter: Nenerthelesse, considering, what an honest office it was in her, to bee the meanes, whereby so worthy a Countesse should recouer an vnkinde husband, led altogether by lust, and not a iot of cordiall loue; she knew the intent to be honest, the Countesse vertuous, and her promise religious, and therefore vndertooke to effect it. Within few dayes after, verie ingeniously, and according to the instructed order, the Ring was obtayned, albeit much against the Counts will; and the Countesse, in sted of the Ladies vertuous daughter, was embraced by him in bed: the houre prouing so auspicious, and *Iuno* being Lady of the ascendent, conioyned with the witty *Mercury*, she conceived of two goodly Sonnes, and her deliuerance agreed correspondently with the iust time.

Thus the old Lady, not at this time only, but at many other meetings beside; gaue the Countesse free possession of her husbands pleasures, yet alwayes in such darke and concealed secrecie, as it was neuer suspected, nor knowne by any but themselves, the Count lying with his owne wife, and disappointed of her whom he more deerely loued. Alwayes at his vprising in the mornings (which vsually was before the breake of day, for for preuenting the least scruple of suspition) many familiar conferences passed betweene them, with the gifts of diuers faire and costly Jewels; all which the Countesse carefully kept, and perceiuing assuredly, that shee was conceived with childe, she would no longer bee troublesome to the good old Lady; but calling her aside, spake thus to her. Madam, I must needs giue thanks to heauen and you, because my desires are amply accomplished, and both time and your deserts doe iustly challenge, that I should accordingly quite you before my departure. It remaineth nowe in your owne power, to make what demand you please of me, which yet I will not giue you by way of reward, because that would seeme to bee base and mercenary: but onely whatsoeuer you shall receiue of me, is in honourable recompence of faire & vertuous deservings, such as any honest and well-minded Lady in the like distresse, may with good credit allow, and yet no prejudice to her reputation.

Although pouerty might well haue tutored the Ladies tongue, to demand a liberall recompence for her paines; yet she requested but an 100 pounds, as a friendly helpe towards her daughters marriage, and that with a bashfull blushing was vttered too; yet the Countesse gaue hir five hundred pounds, beside so many rich and costly Jewels, as amounted to a farre greater summe. So she returned to her wonted lodging, at the aged widdowes house, where first she was entertained at her comming to *Florence*; and the good old Lady, to auoide the Counts repairing to her house any more, departed thence sodainly with her daughter, to diuers friends of hers that dwelt in the Country, whereat the Count was much discontented; albeit afterward, he did neuer heare any more tidings of hir or her daughter, who was worthily married, to her Mothers great comfort.

Not long after, Count *Bertrand* was re-called home by his people:

and he hauing heard of his wiues absence, went to *Roussillon* so much the more willingly. And the Countesse knowing her husbands departure from *Florence*, as also his safe arriual at his owne dwelling, remained still in *Florence*, vntill the time of her deliuerance, which was of two goodly Sonnes, liuely resembling the lookes of their Father, and all the perfect lineaments of his body. Perswade your selues, she was not a little carefull of their nursing; and when she saw the time answerable to her determination, she tooke her iourney (vnknowne to any) and arriued with them at *Montpellier*, where shee rested her selfe for diuers dayes, after so long and wearisome a iourney.

Vpon the day of all Saints, the Count kept a solemne Festiuall, for the assembly of his Lords, Knights, Ladies, and Gentlewomen: vpon which Iouiall day of generall reioycing, the Countesse attired in her wonted Pilgrimes weed, repaired thither, entering into the great Hall, where the Tables were readily couered for dinner. Preassing thorough the throng of people, with her two children in her armes, she presumed vnto the place where the Count sate, & falling on her knees before him, the teares trickling abundantly downe her cheekes, thus she spake. Worthy Lord, I am thy poor, despised, and vnfortunate wife; who, that thou mightst returne home, and not bee an exile from thine owne abiding, haue thus long gone begging through the world. Yet now at length, I hope thou wilt be so honourably-minded, as to performe thine own too strict imposed conditions, made to the two Knights which I sent vnto thee, and which (by thy command) I was enioyned to do. Behold here in mine armes, not onely one Sonne by thee begotten, but two Twins, and thy Ring beside. High time is it now, if men of honor respect their promises, that after so long and tedious trauell, I should at last bee welcommed as thy true wife.

The Counte hearing this, stode as confounded with admiration; for full well he knew the Ring: and both the children were so perfectly like him, as he was confirmed to be their Father by generall iudgement. Vpon his vrging by what possible meanes this could be broght to passe: the Countesse in presence of the whole assembly, and vnto her eternall commendation, related the whole history, euen in such manner as you haue formerly heard it. Moreouer, she reported the priuate speeches in bed, vttered betweene himselfe and her, being witnessed more apparantly, by the costly Jewels there openly shewn. All which infallible proofes, proclaiming his shame, and her most noble carriage to her husband; hee confessed, that she had told nothing but the truth in euery point which she had reported.

Commending her admirable constancy, excellency of wit, & sprightly courage, in making such a bold aduenture; hee kissed the two sweete boyes, and to keepe his promise, whereto he was earnestly importuned, by all his best esteemed friends there present, especially the honourable Ladies, who would haue no deniall, but by forgetting his former harsh and vnciuill carriage towards her, to accept her for euer as his lawfull wife:

wife: folding her in his armes, and sweetly kissing her diuers times together, he bad her welcome to him, as his vertuous, loyall, & most louing wife, and so (for euer after) he would acknowledge her. Well knew he that she had store of better becomming garments in the house, and therefore requested the Ladies to walke with her to her Chamber, to vncase her of those pilgrimes weeds, and cloath her in her owne more sumptuous garments, euen those which she wore on her wedding day, because that was not the day of his contentment, but onely this: for now he confessed her to be his wife indeede, and now he would giue the King thanks for her, and now was Count *Bertrand* truly married to the faire *Iuliet* of *Narbona*.

The wonderfull and chaste resolved continency of faire Serict ha, daughter to Sivalde King of Denmark, who being sought and sued vnto by many worthy persons, that did affect her dearly, would not looke any man in the face, untill such time as she was married.

The tenth Nouell.

A very singular and worthy president, for all yong Ladies and Gentlewomen: not rashly to bestow themselves in mariage, without the knowledge and consent of their Parents and Friends:



Dioneus having diligently listened to the Queens singular discourse, so soone as she had concluded, and none now remaining but himselfe, to giue a full period vnto that dayes pleasure: without longer trifling the time, or expecting any command from the Queene, thus he began. Gracious Ladies, I know that you do now expect from me, some such quaint Tale, as shall be suteable to my merry disposition, rather fauouring of wantonnesse, then any discreet and sober wisdom, and such a purpose indeed, I once had entertained. But hauing well obserued all your seuerall relations, grounded on graue & worthy

examples, especially the last, so notably deliuered by the Queene: I cannot but commend faire *Iuliet* of *Narbona*, in perfourming two such strange impossibilities, and conquering the vnkindnesse of so cruel a husband. If my Tale come short of the precedent excellency, or giue not such content, as you (perhaps) expect; accept my good will, and let me stand engaged for a better heereafter.

The

The Annales of *Denmarke* do make mention, that the King of the said country, who was first set downe as Prince, contrary to the ancient custom and lawes obserued among the *Danes*, namely *Hunguinus*; had a son called *Siwalde*, who succeeded him in the estates and kingdome, belonging to his famous predecessors. That age, and the Court of that Royall Prince, was verie highly renowned, by the honour of faire *Sericta*, Daughter to the sayde *Siwalde*; who beside her generall repute, of being a myracle of Nature, in perfection of beautie, and most compleate in all that the heart of man could desire to note, in a body full of grace, gentlenesse, and whatsoeuer else, to attract the eyes of euerie one to behold her: was also so chaste, modest, and bashfull, as it was meerey impossible, to preuaile so farre with her, that any man should come to speake with her. For, in those dayes, marriages were pursued and sought by valour, and by the onely opinion, which stoute Warriours conceiued, of the vertuous qualities of a Ladie. Notwithstanding, neuer could any man make his vaunt, that she had given him so much as a looke, or euer any one attained to the fauour, to whisper a word in her eare. Because both the custome and will of Parents then (very respectfully kept in those Northerne parts of the world) of hearing such speak, as desired their daughters in marriage; grew from offering them some worthy seruices; and thereby compassed meanes, to yeeld their contentation, by some gracious and kinde answers.

But she, who was farre off from the desire of any such follies, referring her selfe wholly to the wil and disposition of the King her Lord and Father; was so contrary, to giue any liuing man an answer, that her eye neuer looked on any one speaking to her, appearing as sparing in vouchsafing a glance, as her heart was free from a thought of affection. For, she had no other imagination, but that Maides, both in their choise & will, ought to haue any other disposition, but such as should bee pleasing to their parents, either to graunt, or denie, according as they were guided by their graue iudgement. In like manner, so well had shee brideled her sensuall appetites, with the curbe of Reason, Wisedome, and Prouidence, setting such a seuer and constant restraint, on the twinkling or motions of her eyes, in absolute obedience to her Father; as neuer was she seene to turne her head aside, to lend one looke on any man of her age.

A worthy sight it was, to behold Knights errant, passing, repassing to *Denmarke*, and backe againe, labouring to conquer those settled eyes, to win the least signe of grace and fauour, from her whom they so dutiously pursued, to steale but a silly glimpse or glance, and would haue thought it a kind of honorable theft. But this immouable rock of beauty, although she knew the disseignes of them which thus frequented the Court of the King her Father, and could not pretend ignorance of their endeuour, ayming onely at obtaining her in marriage: yet did she not lend any look of her eye, yeelding the least signall of the hearts motion, in affecting any thing whatsoeuer, but what it pleased her Father she should do.

Sericta,

Sericttha living in this strange and vnsuall manner, it mooued manie Princes and great Lords, to come and court her, contending both by signes and words, to change her from this seuerer constancie, and make knowne (if possible it might be) whether a woman would or could be so resolute, as to vse no respect at all towards them, coming from so manie strange countries, to honor her in the Courts of the King her father. But in these dayes of ours, if such a number of gallant spirits should come, to aske but one looke of some of our beauties; I am halfe affraide, that they should finde the eyes of many of our dainty darlings, not so sparing of their glances, as those of *Sericttha* were. Considering, that our Courtiers of these times, are this way emulous one of another, and women are so forward in offering themselves, that they performe the office of suiters, as fearing lest they should not be solicited, yea, though it bee in honest manner.

The King, who knew well enough, that a daughter was a treasure of some danger to keepe, and growing doubtfull withall least (in the end) this so obstinate seuerity would be shaken, if once it came to passe, that his daughter should feele the piercing apprehensions of loue, & whereof (as yet) she neuer had any experience; he determind to vse some remedy for this great concourse of louers, and strange kinde of carriage in the Princess his daughter. For, hee apparantly perceiued, that such excellent beauty as was in *Sericttha*, with those good and commendable customs, and other ornaments of his daughters mind, could neuer attaine to such an height of perfection; but yet there would be found some men, so wittily accute and ingenious, as to conuert and humor a maid, according to their will, and make a mockery of them, who were (before) of most high esteeme. Beside, among so great a troope of Lords, as daily made tender of their amorous seruice, some one or other would proue so happy, as (at the last) she should be his Mistresse. And therefore forbearing what otherwhile he had intended, as a finall conclusion of all such follies: calling his daughter alone to himselfe in his Chamber, and standing cleere from all other attention, hee vsed to her this, or the like Language.

I know not faire daughter, what reason may move you to shew your selfe so disdainfull towards so many Noble and worthy men, as come to visite you, and honour my Court with their presence, offering me their loue and loyall seruice, vnder this onely pretence (as I perceiue) of obtaining you, and compassing the happinesse (as it appeareth in plaine strife among them) one day to winne the prize, you being the maine issue of all their hope. If it be bashfull modesty, which (indeede) ought to attend on all virgins of your yeares, and so veyles your eyes, as (with honour) you cannot looke on any thing, but what is your owne, or may not iustly vouchsafe to see: I commend your maidenly continencie, which yet neuertheless, I would not haue to bee so seuerer, as (at length) your youth falling into dislike thereof, it may be the occasion of some great misfortune, either to you, or me, or else to vs both together: considering

ring what rapes are ordinarily committed in these quarters, and of Ladies equall euery way to your selfe; which happening, would presently be the cause of my death.

If it be in regard of some vow which you haue consecrated to virginity, and to some one of our Gods: I seeke not therein to hinder your dis-
seignes, neither will bereaue the celestiall powers, of whatsoeuer apper-
taineth to them. Albeit I could wish, that it should bee kept in a place
more straited, and separate from the resort of men; to the end, that so
bright a beauty as yours is, should cause no discords among amorous su-
ters, neither my Court proue a Campe destinied vnto the conclusion of
such quarrels, or you be the occasion of ruining so many, whose seruice
would be seeme a much more needfull place, then to dye heere by fond
and foolish opinion of enjoying a vaine pleasure, yet remaining in the
power of another bodie to grant. If therefore I shall perceiue, that these
behaviours in you do proceede from pride, or contempt of them, who
endeuour to do you both honor and seruice, and in sted of granting them
a gracious looke, in arrogancie you keepe from them, making them ene-
mies to your folly and my sufferance: I sweare to you by our greatest
God; that I will take such due order, as shall make you feeble the hand of
an offended Father, and teach you (hencefoorth) to bee much more af-
fable.

Wherefore deere daughter, you shall do me a singular pleasure, free-
ly to acquaint me with your minde, and the reasons of your so stricte se-
uerity: promising you, vpon the word and faith of a King, nay more, of
a louing and kinde Father, that if I finde the cause to bee iust and reason-
able, I will desist so farre from hindering your intent, as you shal rather
perceiue my fatherly furtherance, and rest truly resolved of my help and
faueur. Wherefore faire daughter, neither blush or dismay, or feare to
let me vnderstand your will; for euidently I see, that meere virgin shame
hath made a rapture of your soule, being nothing else but those true
splendors of vertue deriued from your Auncestors, and shining in you
most gloriously, gracing you with a much richer embellishing, then those
beauties bestowed on you by Nature. Speake therefore boldly to your
Father, because there is no law to prohibit your speech to him: for when
he commandeth, he ought to bee obeyed: promising vpon mine oath
once againe, that if your reasons are such as they ought to be, I will not
faile to accommodate your fancy.

The wise and vertuous Princeesse, hearing the King to alledge such gra-
cious reasons, and to lay so kinde a command on her; making him most
lowe and humble reuerence, in signe of dutifull accepting such faueur,
thus she answered. Royall Lord and Father, seeing that in your Prince-
ly Court, I haue gathered whatsoeuer may be termed vertuous in me, &
you being the principall instructor of my life, from whom I haue learned
those lessons, how maides (of my age) ought to gouerne and maintaine
themselves: you shall apparantly perceiue, that neither gazing lookes,
which I ought not to yeelde without your consent, nor pride or arro-
gancie,

gancie, neuer taught me by you, or the Queene my most honourable Lady and Mother, are any occasion of my carriage towards them, which come to make ostentation of their folly in your Court, as if a meere look of *Sericttha*, were sufficient to yeeld assurance effectually of their desires victory.

Nothing (my most Royall Lord and Father) induceth mee to this kinde of behauiour, but onely due respect of your honour & mine owne: and to the end it may not be thought, that I belye my selfe, in not eying the affectionate offers of amorous pursuers, or haue any other priuate reserved meaning, then what may best please King *Simalde* my Father: let it suffice Sir, that it remaineth in your power onely, to make an apt election and choice for me; for I neither ought, nor will allowe the acceptance of any suters kindnesse, so much as by a looke (much lesse then by words) vntill your Highnesse shall nominate the man, to be a meete husband for *Sericttha*. It is onely you then (my Lord) that beares the true life-blood of our Ancestors. It is the vntainted life of the Queene my Mother, that sets a chaste and strict restraint on mine eyes, from estranging my heart, to the idle amorous enticements of young giddy-headed Gentlemen, and haue sealed vp my soule with an absolute determination, rather to make choise of death, then any way to alter this my warrantable seuerity.

You being a wise King, and the worthie Father of *Sericttha*, it is in you to mediate, counsell, and effect, what best shall beseeme the designs of your daughter: because it is the vertue of children, yea, and their eternall glory and renowne, to illustrate the liues and memories of their parents. It consisteth in you, either to grant honest license to such Lords as desire me, or to oppose them with such discrete conditions, as both your selfe may sit free from any further afflicting, and they rest defeated of dangerous dissentions, according as you foresee what may ensue. Which yet (neuerthelesse) I hold as a matter impossible, if their discord should be grounded on the sole apprehension of their soules: and the onely preuention therof, is, not to yeeld any signe, glance of the eie, or so much as a word more to one man then another: for, such is the settled disposition of your daughters soule, and which shee humbly entreateth, may so be still suffered.

Many meanes there are, whereby to winne the grace of the greatest King, by employing their paines in worthy occasions, answerable vnto their yeeres and vertue, if any such sparkes of honour doe shine in their soules; rather then by gaining heere any matter of so meane moment, by endeauouring to shake the simplicity of a bashfull maide: Let them cleare the Kings high-ways of Theeues, who make the passages difficult: or let them expell Pirates from off the Seas, which make our *Danish* coasts euery way inaccessible. These are such Noble meanes to merit, as may throw deserued recompence vppon them, and much more worthily, then making Idols of Ladies lookes, or gazing for babies in their wanton eyes. So may you bestowe on them what is your owne,
gran-

granting *Sericttha* to behold none, but him who you shall please to giue her: for otherwise, you know her absolute resolute, neuer to looke any liuing man in the face, but onely you my gracious Lord and Father.

The King hearing this wise and modest answer of his daughter, could not choose but commend her in his heart; and smiling at the counsell which she gaue him, returned her this answer. Vnderstand me wel, faire daughter; neither am I minded to breake your determination wholly, nor yet to gouerne my selfe according to your fancie. I stand indifferently contented, that vntill I haue otherwise purposed, you shall continue the nature of your ancient custome: yet conditionally, that when I command an alteration of your carriage, you faile not therein to declare your obedience. What else remaineth beside, for so silly a thing as a Woman is, and for the priuate pleasing of so many great Princes and Lords, I will not endanger any of their liues; because their parents and friends (being sensible of such losses) may seeke reuenge, perhaps to their owne ruine, and some following scourge to my indiscretion. For I consider (daughter) that I haue neighbours who scarcely loue me, and of whom (in time) I may right my selfe, hauing receiued (by their meanes) great wrongs & iniuries. Also I make no doubt, but to manage your loue-sute with discretion, and set such a pleasing proceednig betweene them, as neyther shall beget any hatred in them towards me, nor yet offend them in their affections pursuite, till fortune may smile so fauourably vpon some one man, to reach the height of both your wished desires.

Siwalde was thus determinately resolved, to let his daughter liue at her owne discretion, without any alteration of her continued seueritie, perceiuing day by day, that many came still to request her in mariage; & he could not giue her to them all, nor make his choise of any one, least all the rest should become his enemies, and fall in quarrell one with another. Onely this therefore was his ordination, that among such a number of amorous suiters, he onely should weare the Lawrell wreath of victory, who could obtaine such fauour of *Sericttha*, as but to looke him in the face. This condition seemed to bee of no meane difficulty, yea, and so impossible, that many gaue over their amorous enterprize: whereof *Sericttha* was wondrously ioyfull, seeing her selfe eased of such tedious importunitie, dulling her eares with their proffered seruices, and foppish allegations of fantasticke seruitude: such as ydle-headed Louers do vse to protest before their Mistresses, wherein they may belecue them, if they list.

Among all them that were thus forward in their heate of affection, there was a young *Danish* Lord, named *Ocharus*, the sonne of a Pirate, called *Hebonius*, the same man, who hauing stolne the Sister vnto King *Hunguinus*, and Sister to *Siwalde*, & affiancing himselfe to her, was slaine by King *Haldune*, and by thus killing him, enioyed both the Lady, and the kingdome of the *Gothes* also, as her inheritance. This *Ocharus*, relying much on his comelineffe of person, wealth, power, and valour, but (aboue all the rest) on his excellent and eloquent speaking; bestowed his best

best endeauour to obtaine *Sericttha*, notwithstanding the contemptible carriage of the rest towards him; whereupon preuailing for his access to the Princessse, and admitted to speake, as all the other did, he reasoned with her in this manner.

Whence may it proceede, Madam, that you being the fairest and wisest Princessse liuing at this day in all the Northerne parts, should make so smal account of your selfe, as to denie that, which with honour you may yeeld to them, as seeke to doe you most humble seruice; and forgetting the rank you hold, doe refuse to deigne them recompence in any manner whatsoever, seeking onely to enioy you in honourable marriage? Perhaps you are of opinion, that the gods should become slaues to your beauty, in which respect, men are vtterly vnworthy to craue any such acquaintance of you. If it be so, I confesse my selfe conquered: But if the gods seeke no such association with women, and since they forsooke the World, they left this legacy to vs men; I thinke you couet after none, but such as are extracted of their blood, or may make vaunt of their neere kindred and alliance to them. I know that many haue wished, and doe desire you: I know also, that as many haue requested you of the King your Father, but the choyce remaineth in your power, and you being ordained the Iudge, to distinguish the merit of all your Sutors; me thinkes you doe wrong to the office of a Iudge; in not regarding the parties which are in suite, to sentence the defect of the best and brauest, and so to delay them with no more lingering.

I cannot thinke Madam, that you are so farre out of your selfe, and so chill cold in your affection, but desire of occasions, equall to your vertue and singular beauty, doe sometime touch you feelingly, and make you to wish for such a man, answerable to the greatnesse of your excellency. And if it should be otherwise (as I imagine it to be impossible) yet you ought to breake such an obstinate designe, onely to satisfie the King your Father, who can desire nothing more, then to haue a Sonne in Law, to reuenge him on the Tyrant of *Swetia*; who, as you well know, was sometime the murtherer of your Grand-father *Hunguinus*, and also of his Father. If you please to vouchsafe me so much grace and fauour, as to make me the man, whom your heart hath chosen to be your Husband; I sweare vnto you by the honour of a Souldier, that I will vndergoe such seruice, as the King shall be reuenged, you royally satisfied, and my selfe aduanced to no meane happinesse, by being the onely fortunate man of the World. Gentle Princessse, the most beautifull daughter to a King, open that indurate heart, and so soften it, that the sweete impressions of loue may be engrauen therein; see there the loyall pursuite of your *Ocharus*, who, to saue his life, cannot so much as winne one looke from his diuine Mistresse.

This nicenesse is almost meerely barbarous, that I, wishing to aduerture my life prodigally in your seruice, you are so cruell, as not to deigne recompence to this duty of mine, with the least signe of kindnesse that can be imagined. Faire *Sericttha*, if you desire the death of your friendly ser-

uant *Ocharus*, there are many other meanes whereby to performe it, without consuming him in so small a fire, and suffering him there to languish without any answere. If you will not looke vpon me; if my face be so vnworthy, that one beame of your bright Sunnes may not shine vpon it: If a word of your mouth be too precious for me; make a signe with your hand, either of my happinesse or disaster. If your hand be enuious of mine ease, let one of your women be shee, to pronounce the sentence of life or death; because, if my life be hatefull to you, this hand of mine may satisfie your will, and sacrifice it to the rigour of your disdain. But if (as I am rather perswaded) the ruine of your seruants, be against your more mercifull wilhes; deale so that I may perceiue it, and expresse what compassion you haue of your *Ocharus*, who coueteth nothing more, then your daily hearts ease and contentment, with a priuiledge of honour aboue other Ladies. All this discourse was heard by *Sericttha*, but so little was shee moued therewith, as shee was farre enough off from returning him any answer, neither did any of the Gentlewomen attending on her, euer heare her vse the very least word to any of her amorous sollicitors, nor did shee know any one of them, but by speech onely, which droue them all into an vtter despaire, perceiuing no possible meanes whereby to conquer her.

The Histories of the Northerne Countreies doe declare, that in those times, the rapes of women were not much respected, and such as pursued any Lady or Gentlewoman with loue, were verily perswaded, that they neuer made sufficient prooffe of their amorous passions, if they vnder-tooke not all cunning stratagems, with aduenture of their liues to all perils whatsoeuer, for the rape or stealth of them, whom they purposed to enioy in marriage. As we reade in the *Gothes* History of *Gramo*, Sonne to the King of *Denmarke*, who being impatiently amorous of the daughter to the King of the *Gothes*, and winning the loue of the Lady, stole her away, before her Parents or friends had any notice thereof; by meanes of which rape, there followed a most bloody warre betweene the *Gothes* and the *Danes*. In recompence of which iniury, *Sibdagerus*, King of *Norway*, being chosen chiefe Commander of the *Swetians* & *Gothes*, entred powerfully into *Denmarke*, where first he violated the Sister to King *Gramo*, and led away her Daughter, whom in the like manner he made his Spouse, as the *Dane* had done the Daughter of *Sigtruge*, Prince of the *Gothes*.

I induce these brieue narrations, onely to shew, that while *Ocharus* made honest and affable meanes, to win respect from *Sericttha*, and vsed all honourable seruices to her, as the Daughter of so great a Prince worthily deserved: some there were, not halfe so conscientious as he, especially one of the amorous sutors, who being weary of the strange carriages of *Sericttha*, dissembling to prosecute his purpose no further; preuailed so farre, that he corrupted one of her Gouvernasses, for secretly training her to such a place, where the rauisher should lie in ambush to carry her away, so to enioy her by pollicy, seeing all other meanes failed for to compasse his desire.

Behold,

Behold to what a kind of foolish rage, which giddy headed dullards doe terme a naturall passion, they are led, who, being guided more by sensuality, then reason or discretion, follow the braine-sicke motions of their rash apprehensions. He which pursueth, and protesteth to loue a Lady for her gentility and vertue; knoweth not how to measure what loue is, neither seeth or conceiueth, how farre the permission of his owne endeavour extendeth. Moreouer, you may obserue, that neuer any age was so grosse, or men so simple, but euen almost from the beginning, auarice did hood-winke the hearts of men, and that (with gold) the very strongest Fortification in the World hath beene broken, yea, and the best bard gates laide wide open. *Serictba*, who shunned the sight of all men, and neuer distrusted them which kept about her; shee who neuer knew (except some naturall sparke gaue light to her vnderstanding) what belonged to the embracements of men, must now (without dreaming thereon) fall as foode to the insatiable appetite of a wretch, who compassed this surprisall of her, to glory in his owne lewdnesse, and make a mocke of the Princesses settled constancy.

Shee, good Lady, following the counsell of her trayterous guide, went abroade on walking, but weakely accompanied, as one that admitted no men to attend her, which shee might haue repented very dearly, if Heauen had not succoured her innocency, by the helpe of him, who wished her as well as the rauisher, though their desires were quite contrary; the one to enioy her by violence, but the other affecting rather to die, then doe the least act which might displease her. No looner was *Serictba* arrived at the destined place, where her false *Gouernesse* was to deliuer her; but behold a second *Paris* came, and seized on her, hurrying her in haste away, before any helpe could possibly rescue her; the place being farre off from any dwelling.

Now the rauisher durst not conuey her to his owne abiding, to enioy the benefit of his purchase; but haled her into a small thicket of trees, where, although shee knew the euident perill, whereinto her seuerer continency had now throwne her: yet notwithstanding, shee would not lift vp her eyes, to see what he was that had thus stolne her, so firmly shee dwelt vpon grounded deliberation, and such was the vigor of her chaste resolute. And albeit shee knew a wickednesse (worser then death) preparing for her, who had no other glory then in her vertue, and desire to liue contentedly; yet was shee no more astounded thereat, then if hee had led her to the Palace of the King her Father: perswading her selfe, that violence done to the body, is no preiudice to honour, when the mind is free and cleere from consent.

As thus this robber of beauty was preparing to massacre the modesty of the faire Princess, shee resisted him with all her power, yea, and defended her selfe so worthily, that he could not get one looke of her eye, one kisse of her cheek, nor any aduantage whatsoeuer, crying out shrilly, and struggling against him strongly: her outcries were heard by one, who little imagined that shee was so neere, whom he loued more dearly then his

owne life, namely, *Ocharus*; who was walking accidentally alone in this wood, deuising by what meanes hee might winne grace from his sterne Mistresse. No sooner tooke he knowledge of her, and saw her (in the armes of another) to be rauished; but he cryed out to the thiefe, saying, Hand off villaine, let not such a slaue as thou, prophane with an vnreuerend touch the sacred honour of so chaste a Princeesse, who deserueth to be more royally respected, then thus rudely hurried: Hand off I say, or else I sweare by her diuine perfections, whom I esteeme aboue all creatures in this World, to make thee die more miserably, then euer any man as yet did.

Whosoeuer had scene a Lyon or an Ounce rouse himselfe, chafing when any one aduentureth to rob him of his prey; and these with fierce eyes, mounted creasts, writhed tayles, and sharpened pawes, make against him that durst so mollest him. In the like manner did the rauisher shew himselfe, and one while snarling, another while bristling the darted disdainfull lookes at *Ocharus*, and spake to him in this manner. Vile and base Sea-thiefe, as thou art, welcome to thy deserued wages, and iust repayment for thy proud presuming. It glads my heart not a little, to meete thee here, where thou shalt soone perceiue what good will I beare thee, and whether thou be worthy or no to enioy the honour of this Lady, now in mine owne absolute possession. It will also encrease her more ample perswasion of my worth, and pleade my merit more effectually in her fauour; when shee shall see what a powerfull arme I haue, to punish this proud insolence of a Pirate.

This harth language was so distastfull to *Ocharus*, that like a Bull, made angry by the teeth of some Mastiue Dogge, or pricked by the point of a weapon, he ran vpon his enemy, and was so roughly welcommed by him, as it could not easily be iudged which of them had the better aduantage. But in the end Fortune fauoured most the honest man, and *Ocharus* hauing ouerthrowne the robber, hee smote the head of him quite from his shoulders, which he presented to her, whom he had deliuered out of so great a perill, and thus he spake. You may now behold Madam, whether *Ocharus* be a true louer of *Serictaes* vertues, or no, and your knowledge fully resolued, at what end his affection aimeth; as also, how farre his honest desert extendeth, for you both to loue him, and to recompence the loyall respect he hath vsed towards you. Neuer looke on the villaines face, who stroue to shame the King your Fathers Court, by violation of theeury, the chafest Princeesse on the Earth; but regard *Ocharus*, who is readie to sacrifice himselfe, if you take as much pleasure in his ruine, as (he thinketh) hee hath giuen you contentment, by deliuering you from this Traytor.

Doth it not appeare vnto you Madam, that I haue as yet done enough, whereby to be thought a worthy Husband, for the royall Daughter of *Denmarke*? Haue I not satisfied the Kings owne Ordinance, by deliuering his Daughter, as already I haue done? Will *Sericta* be so constant in her cruelty, as not to turne her eye towards him, who exposed his life, to no

meane

meane perill and daunger, onely in the defence of her Chastity? Then I plainly perceiue, that the wages of my deuoir, is ranked amongst those precedent seruices, which I haue performed for so hurtfull a beautie. Yet gentle Princeesse, let me tell you, my carriage hath bin of more importance, then all the others can be, and my merit no way to be compared with theirs; at least, if you pleased to make account of him, who is an vnfeigned louer of your modesty, and deuoutly honoureth your vertuous behauiour. And yet Madame, shall I haue none other answere from you, but your perpetuall silence? Can you continue so obstinate in your opinion, in making your selfe still as strange to your *Ocharus*, as to the rest, who haue no other affection, but onely to the bare outside of beauty? Why then, Royall Ladie, seeing (at this instant time) all my labour is but lost, and your heart seemeth much more hardned, in acknowledging any of my honest seruices: at least yet let me bee so happy, as to conduct you backe to the Palace, and restore you to that sacred safetie, which will be my soules best comfort to behold.

No outward signe of kinde acceptation, did any way expresse it selfe in her, but rather as fearing, lest the commodiousnesse of the place should incite this young Lord, to forget all honest respect, and imitate the other in like basenesse. But he, who rather wished a thousand deathes, then any way to displease his Mistresse, as if hee were halfe doubtfull of her suspicion, made offer of guiding her backe to the place, from whence shee had before bene stolne, where she found her company still staying, as not daring to stirre thence, to let the King know his daughters ill fortune; but when they saw her returne, and in the company of so worthie a Knight, they grew resolu'd, that no violence had bene done vnto her.

The Princeesse, sharply rebuking her women, for leauing her so basely as they had done, gaue charge to one of them (because she would not seeme altogether negligent & discourteous) that she being gon thence, she should not faile to thanke *Ocharus*, for the honest and faithfull seruice he had done vnto her, which she would continually remember, and recompence as it lay in her power. Neuerthelesse, shee aduised him withall, not to hope of any more aduantage thereby, then reason should require. For, if it were the will of the Gods, that she should be his wife, neither she or any other could let or hinder it: but if her destiny reserued her for another, all his seruices would auaille to no purpose, but rather to make her the more rigorous towards him.

This gracious answer, thus giuen him by her Gentlewoman, althogh it gaue some small contentment to the poore languishing louer: yet hee saw no assured signe whereon to settle his resolute, but his hopes vanished away in smoake, as fast as opinion bred them in his braine. And gladly he would haue giuen ouer all further amorous solicitings, but by some priuate perswasions of her message sent him, which in time might so aduance his seruices done for her sake, as would deriue far greater fauours from her. Whereupon, he omitted no time or place, but as occasion gaue him any gracious permission, still plied her memorie, with his manly

ly rescuing her from the rauisher, sufficient to pleade his merite to her Father, and that (in equity) she ought to bee his wife, by right both of Honour and Armes; no man being able to deserue her, as he had done.

So long he pursued her in this maner, that his speeches seemed hateful to her, and deuising how to be free from his daily importunities, at length, in the habite of a poore Chamber-maide, she secretly departed out of the Court, wandering into the solitary parts of the country; where she entered into seruice, and had the charge of keeping Sheepe. It may seeme strange, that a Kings onely daughter should stray in such sort, and despising Courtly life, betake her selfe to paines and seruility: but such was her resolution, and women delighting altogether in extremes, spare no attempts to compasse their owne wils. All the Court was in an vppore for the Ladies losse, the Father in no meane affliction, the Louers well-nere beside their wits, and euery one else most greeuously tormented, that a Lady of such worth should so sodainly be gone, and all pursuit made after her, gaine no knowledge of her.

In this high tide of sorrow and disaster, what shall we say of the gentle Lord *Ocharus*? What iudgement can sound the depth of his wofull extremitie? Fearing least some other theefe had now made a second stealth of his diuine Goddesse; he must needs follow her againe, seeking quite throughout the world, neuer more returning backe to the Court, nor to the place of his owne abiding, vntill hee heard tidings of his Mistressse, or ended his dayes in the search of her. No Village, Town, Cottage, Castle, or any place else of note or name, did hee leaue vnsought, but diligently he searched for *Sericttha*; struing to get knowledge, vnder what habit she liued thus concealed, but all his labour was to no effect: which made him leaue the places so much frequented, and visite the solitary desert shades, entering into all Caues and rusticke habitations, whereon hee could fasten his eye, to seeke for the lost Treasure of his soule.

On a day, as hee wandred along in a spacious valley, seated betweene two pleasant hilles, taking delight to heare the gentle murmure of the riuers, running by the sides of two neighbouring rockes, planted with all kinde of trees, and very thickely spred with mosse: hee espied a flocke of Sheepe feeding on the grasse, and not farre off from them sate a Maide spinning on her Distaffe; who hauing got a sight of him, presently couered her face with a veile. Loue, who sate as Sentinell both in the heart and eye of the gentle *Norwegian* Lord, as quickly discovered the subtilty of the faire Sheppardesse, enstructing the soule of *Ocharus*, that thus she hid her face, as coueting not to be knowne: whereupon he gathered, that doubtlesse this was shee, for whom he hadde sought with such tedious trauaile, and therefore going directly vnto her, thus hee spake.

Gentle Princeesse; wherefore do you thus hide your selfe from mee? Why do you haunt these retreats and desolate abodes, hauing power to commaund ouer infinite men, that cannot liue but by your presence? What

What hath moued you Madame, to flye from company, to dwel among desert Rockes, and serue as a slaue, to such as are no way worthy of your seruice? Why do you forsake a potent King, whose onely daughter and hope you are; leauing your countrey and royall traine of Ladies, and so farre abasing your selfe, to liue in the dejected state of a seruant, and to some rusticke clowne or peazant? What reason haue you, to despise so many worthy Lords, that dearely loue and honor you, but (aboue them all) your poore slaue *Ocharus*, who hath no spare of his owne life, for the safety of yours, and also for the defence of your honor? Royal maid, I am the same man that deliuered you from the villaine, who would haue violated your faire chastity; and since then, haue not spared any payne or trauell in your search: for whose losse, King *Simalde* is in extreme anguish, the *Danes* in mourning habites, and *Ocharus* euen at the doore of death, being no way able to endure your absence.

Are you of the minde, worthy Madame, that I haue not hitherto deserved so much as one good looke or glance of your eye, in recompence of so many good & loyall seruices? If Alas! I am neither rauisher, nor demander of any vniust requests, or else inciuilt in my motions: I may merit one regard of my Mistresse. I require onely so silly a fauour, that her eyes may pay me the wages for all which I haue hitherto done in her seruice. What would you do Madam, if I were an importunate solicitor, and requested farre greater matters of you, in iust recompence of my labours? I do not desire, that you should embrace me. I am not so bold, as to request a kisse of *Serictbaes*, more then immortall lips. Nor doe I couet, that she should any otherwise entreate mee, then with such severity as becometh so great a Princeesse. I aske no more, but onely to eleuate your chaste eyes, and grace me with one little looke, as being the man, who for his vertue and loyall affection, hath deserved more then that fauour, yea, a much greater and excellent recompence. Can you then be so cruell, as to denie me so small a thing, without regarde of the maine debt, wherein you stand engaged to your *Ocharus*?

The Princeesse perceiuing that it auailed nothing to conceale hir selfe, being by him so apparantly discovered; began now to speake (which she had neuer done before, either to him, or any other of her amorous suiters) answering him in this manner. Lord *Orbarus*, it might suffice you, that your importunity made me forsake my Fathers Court, and causeth me to liue in this abased condition, which I purpose to prosecute all my life time; or so long (at the least) as you, and such as you are, pursue me so fondly as you haue presumed to do. For I am resolved, neuer to fauour you any otherwise, then hitherto I haue done; desiring you therefore, that *Serictba* wanting an Interpreter to tell you her wil, you would now receiue it from her owne mouth, determining sooner to dye, then alter a jot of her intended purpose.

Ocharus hearing this vnwelcome answer, was euen vpon the point to haue slaine himselfe: but yet, not to lose the name of a valiant man, or to be thought of an effeminate or cowardly spirite, that a Woman should

force him to an acte, so farre vnfitting for a man of his ranke; hee tooke his leaue of her, solemnly promising, not to forget her further pursuite, but at all times to obey her so long as he liued, although her commaund was very hard for him to endure. So hee departed thence, not vnto the Court, she being not there, that had the power to enioyne his presence: but home to his owne house, where he was no sooner arriued, but he began to waxe wearie of his former folly; accusing himselfe of great indiscretion, for spending so much time in vaine, and in her seruice, who vtterly despised him, and all his endeouours which he vndertooke. He began to accuse her of great ingratitude, laying ouer-much respect vpon her vertue, to haue no feeling at all of his loyall sufferings; but meerely made a mockery of his martyrdome. Heereupon, he concluded to giue ouer all further affection, to languish no longer for her sake, that hated him and all his actions.

While he continued in these melancholly passions, the Princeesse, who all this while had persisted in such strict seuerity, as astonished the courages of her stoutest seruants; considering (more deliberately) on the sincere affection of *Ocharus*, and that vertue onely made him the friend to her modesty, and not wanton or lasciuious appetite; she felt a willing readinesse in her soule, to gratifie him in some worthy manner, and to recompence some part of his trauailes. Which to effect, she resolved to follow him (in some counterfeite habite) euen to the place of his own abiding, to try, if easily he could take knowledge of her, whom so lately he saw in the garments of a Shephearddesse. Being thus minded, shee went to her Mistresse whom she serued, and who had likewise seen Lord *Ocharus* (of whom she had perfect knowledge) when hee conferred with the Shephearddesse, and enquiring the cause, why hee resorted in that manner to her; *Sericttha* returned her this answer.

Mistresse, I make no doubt, but you will be somewhat amazed, and (perhaps) can hardly credit when you heare, that she who now serueth you in the poore degree of Shephearddesse, is the onely daughter to *Sinwalde* King of the *Danes*: for whose loue, so many great Lords haue continually laboured; and that I onely attracted hither *Ocharus*, the Noble Sonne of valiant *Hebonius*, to wander in these solitary deserts, to finde out her that fled from him, and helde him in as high disdaine, as I did all the rest of his fellow riuals. But if my words may not heerein sufficiently assure you, I would aduise you, to send where *Ocharus* dwelleth, & there make further enquiry of him, to the end that you may not imagine me a liar. If my speeches do otherwise preuaile with you, and you remain assured, that I am she, whom your Noble neighbour so deerely affecteth, albeit I neuer made any account at all of him: then I do earnestly intreat you, so much to stand my friend, as to prouide some conuenient means for me, whereby I may passe vnkowne to the Castle of *Ocharus*, to reuenge my selfe on his ciuill honesty, & smile at him hereafter, if he proue not so cleerely sighted, as to know her being neere him, whom he vaunteth to loue aboue all women else.

The good Countrey-woman hearing these wordes, and perceyuing that she had the Princeesse in her house, of whose speeches she made not any doubt, in regard of her stout countenance, gravity, and faire demeanor, began to relish something in her minde, farre differing from matter of common vnderstanding, and therefore roundly replied in this kind of language.

Madam (for seruant I may no longer call you) I make no question to the contrary, but that you are deriued of high birth; hauing obserued your behauour, and womanly carriage. And so much the more I remaine assured thereof, hauing scene such great honor done vnto you, by the Noble Lord, and worthy Warriour *Ocharus*: wherefore, it lieth not in my power, to impeach your desseignes, much lesse to talke of your longer seruice, because you are the Princeesse *Sericttha*, whom I am to performe all humble dutie vnto, as being one of your meanest subiects. And although you were not shee, yet would I not presume any way to offend you, in regarde of the true and vertuous loue, which that good Knight *Ocharus* seemeth to beare you. If my company bee needefull for you, I beseech you to accept it: if not, take whatsoeuer is mine, which may any way sted you; for, to make you passe vnknowne, I can and will prouide sufficiently, euen to your own contentment, and in such strange manner, as *Ocharus* (were he neuer so cleerely sighted) shalbe deceiued, you being attired in those fashion garments, which heere in these parts are vsually worne.

Sericttha being wonderously ioyfull at her answer, suffered hir to paint, or rather soile her faire face, with the iuice of diuers hearbes and rootes, and cloathed her in such an habite as those women vse to weare that liue in the mountaines of *Normay*, vpon the sea-coast fronting *Great-Britain*. Being thus disguised, confidently she went, to beguile the eie of her dearest friend, and so to returne backe againe from him, hauing afforded him such a secret fauour, in requitall of his honourable seruices; deliuering her out of so great a danger, and comming to visite her in so solitarie a life. Nor would she haue the womans company any further, then till she came within the sight of *Ocharus* his Castle; where when she was arriued (he being then absent) the mother vnto the Noble Gentleman, gaue her courteous welcom; and, notwithstanding her grosse & homely outward appearance, yet she collected by her countenance, that there was a matter of much more worth in her, then to bee a woman of base breeding.

When *Ocharus* was returned home, he receiued aduertisement by his mother, concerning the arriual of this stranger, when as sodainely his soule halfe perswaded him, of some kinde courtesie to proceede from his sweet rebell, pretending now some feigned excuse, in recompence of all his trauailes, and passed honest offices. Obseruing all her actions and gestures, her wonted rigour neuer bending one iot, or gaue way to her eye to looke vpon any man; he grew the better assured, that she was the daughter to King *Simalde*. Yet feigning to take no knowledge thereof,
he

he bethought himselfe of a queint policy, whereby to make triall, whether secret kindnesse had conducted this Lady thither, or no, to conclude his torments, and giue a final end to his greuous afflictions.

Vpon a watch-word giuen to his Mother, he pretended, and so caused it to be noised through the house, that he was to marry a very honorable Lady; which the constant and chaste maide verily beleeued; and therefore gaue the more diligent attendance (as a new-come seruant) to see all things in due decency, as no one could expresse her selfe more ready, because she esteemed him aboue all other men. Yet such was the obstinate opinion she conceiued of her owne precisenesse, as she would rather suffer all the flames of loue, then expresse the least shew of desire to any man liuing. Neuerthelesse, she was inwardly offended, that any other should haue the honour, to make her vaunt of enioying *Ocharus*; whom (indeed) she coueted, and thought him only worthy in her heart, to be Son in law to the King of *Denmarke*.

Now, as the Mother was very seriously busied in preparing the Castle, for receiuing the pretended Bride; shee employed her new Mayde (*Sericttha* I meane) as busily as any of the rest. In the meane while, *Ocharus* was laid vpon a bed, well noting all her carriage and behauiour, shee hauing a lighted Candle in her hand, without any Candlesticke to hold it in. As all the seruants (both men and maids) were running hastily frō place to place, to cary such occasions as they were commanded, the candle was consumed so neere to *Serictthas* fingers, that it burned hir hand. She, not to faile a iote in her height of mind, and to declare that her courage was inuincible; was so farre off from casting away the small snuffe which offended her, that she rather graspt it the more strongly, euen to the enflaming of her owne flesh, which gaue light to the rest about their businesse. A matter (almost) as maruellous, as the acte of the noble *Romane*, who gaue his hand to be burned, in presence of the *Tuscan* King, that had besiedged *Rome*. Thus this Lady would needs make it apparantly knowne, by this generous acte of hers, that her heart could not be enflamed or conquered, by all the fires of concupiscence, in suffering so stoutly and couragiously, the burning of this materiall fire.

Ocharus, who (as we haue already saide) obserued euery thing that *Sericttha* did; perceiuing that she spake not one worde, albeit her hand burned in such fierce maner, was much astonished at her sprightly mind. And as he was about to aduise her, to hurle away the fire so much offending her; Curiositie (meerely naturall vnto Women) made the Ladie lift vppe her eyes, to see (by stealth) whether her friend had noted her inuincible constancy, or no. Heereby *Ocharus* won the honour of his long expected victory; and leaping from off the bed, hee ranne to embrace her, not with any such feare as he had formerly vsed, in not daring so much as to touch her: but boldly now clasping his armes about her, he said. At this instant Madam, the King your Fathers decree is fully accomplished, for I am the first man that euer you lookt in the face, & you are onely mine, without making any longer resistance. You are the Princely Lady and wife, by me so constantly loued and desired, whom I haue

haue followed with such painefull trauels, exposing my life to infinite perils in your seruice: you haue seene and lookt on him, who neuer craued any thing of you, but onely this fauour, whereof you cannot bereaue me againe, because the Gods themselues, at such time as I least expected it, haue bestowne it on me, as my deserued recompence, and worthy reward.

In the deliury of these words, he kissed and embraced her a thousand times, shee not vsing any great resistance against him, but onely as somewhat offended with her selfe, either for being so rash in looking on him, or else for delaying his due merit so long; or rather, because with her good will shee had falne into the transgression. Shee declared no violent or contending motion, as loath to continue so long in his armes; but rather, euident signes of hearty contentment, yet in very bashfull and modest manner, willing enough to accept his louing kindnesse, yet not wandring from her wonted chaste carriage. He being fauourably excused, for the outward expression of his amorous behauiour to her, and certified withall, that since the time of freeing her from the wretch, who sought the violating of her chastity, shee had entirely respected him, (albeit, to shun suspicion of lightnesse, and to win more assurance, of what shee credited sufficiently already, shee continued her stiffe opinion against him) yet alwayes this resolution was set downe in her soule, neuer (with her will) to haue any other Husband but *Ocharus*, who (aboue all other) had best deserued her, by his generosity, vertue, manly courage, and valiancy; whereof he might the better assure himselfe, because (of her owne volunrary disposition) shee followed to find him out, not for any other occasion, but to reuenge her selfe (by this honest Office) for all that he had done or vndertaken, to winne the grace and loue of the King of *Denmarkes* Daughter, to whom he presented such dutifull seruice.

Ocharus, who would not loose this happinesse, to be made King of all the Northerne Ilands, with more then a thankfull heart, accepted all her gracious excuses. And being desirous to waste no longer time in vaine, lest Fortune should raise some new stragatem against him, to dispossesse him of so faire a felicity; left off his counterfet intended marriage, and effected this in good earnest, and was wedded to his most esteemed *Sericttha*. Not long had these louers liued in the lawfull and sacred rites of marriage, but King *Siwalde* was aduertised, that his Daughter had giuen her consent to *Ocharus*, and receiued him as her noble Husband. The party was not a iot displeasing to him, hee thought him to be a worthy Son in Law, and the condition did sufficiently excuse the match; onely herein lay the errour and offence, that the marriage was solemnized without his knowledge and consent, he being not called thereto, or so much as acquainting him therewith, which made him condemne *Ocharus* of ouerbold arrogancy, he being such a great and powerfull King, to be so lightly respected by his Subiect, and especially in the marriage of his Daughter.

But *Sericttha*, who was now metamorphosed from a maide to a wife,
and

and had lyen a few nights by the side of a Soldiour, was become much more valiant and aduenturous then she was before. She took the matter in hand, went to her Father, who welcommed her most louingly, and so pleasing were her speeches, carried with such wit and womanly discretion, that nothing wanted to approue what she had done. Matters which he had neuer knowne, or so much as heard of, were now openly reuealed, how *Ocharus* had deliuered her from the rauisher, what worthie respect he then vsed towards her, and what honour he extended to her in the deserts, where she tended her flocke as a Shephearddesse, with manie other honourable actions beside: that the Kings anger became mildely qualified, and so farre he entred into affection, that he would not do any thing thence-forward, without the counsell and aduise of his Sonne in Law, whom so highly he esteemed, and liked so respectiuelly of him, and his race; that his Queene dying, hee married with the Sister to *Ocharus*, going hand in hand with the gentle and modest Princeesse *Seritha*.

This Nouell of *Dioncius*, was commended by all the company, and so much the rather, because it was free from all folly and obscœnesse. And the Queene perceiuing, that as the Tale was ended, so her dignitie must now be expired: she tooke the Crowne of Laurell from off her head, & graciously placed it on the head of *Philostratus*, saying; The worthy Discourse of *Dioncius*, being out of his wonted wanton element, causeth mee (at the resignation of mine Authority) to make choise of him as our next Commander, who is best able to order and enstruēt vs all; and so I yeeld both my place and honour to *Philostratus*, I hope with the good liking of all our assistants: as plainly appeareth by their instant carriage towards him, with all their heartiest loue and sufferages.

Whereupon *Philostratus*, beginning to consider on the charge committed to his care, called the Maister of the household, to knowe in what estate all matters were, because where any defect appeared, euerie thing might be the sooner remedied, for the better satisfaction of the company, during the time of his authority. Then returning backe to the assembly, thus he began. Louely Ladies, I would haue you to knowe, that since the time of ability in me, to distinguish betweene good and euill, I haue alwayes bene subiect (perhaps by the meanes of some beautie heere among vs) to the proud and imperious dominion of loue, with expressiō of all duty, humility, and most intimate desire to please: yet all hath prooued to no purpose, but still I haue bin reiectēd for some other, whereby my condition hath falne from ill to worse, and so still it is likely, euen to the houre of my death. In which respect, it best pleaseth me, that our conferences to morrow, shal extend to no other argument, but only such cases as are most conformable to my calamity, namely of such, whose loue hath had vnhappy ending, because I await no other issue of mine; nor willingly would I be called by any other name, but onely, the miserable and vnfortunate Louer.

Hauiug thus spoken, he arose againe; granting leaue to the rest, to recreate themselves till supper time. The Garden was very faire and spacious,

ous, affoording large limits for their seuerall walkes; the Sun being already so low descended, that it could not be offensive to any one, the Conies, Kids, and young Hindes skipping euery where about them, to their no meane pleasure and contentment. *Dioneus & Fiammetta*, sate singing together, of *Messire Guiglielmo* and the Lady of *Vertue*. *Philomena* and *Pamphilus* playing at the Chesse, all sporting themselves as best they pleased. But the houre of Supper being come, and the Tables couered about the faire fountaine, they sate downe and supt in most louing manner. Then *Philostratus*, not to swerue from the course which had beene obserued by the Queenes before him, so soone as the Tables were taken away, gaue command, that Madam *Lauretta* should beginne the dance, and likewise to sing a Song. My gracious Lord (quoth shee) I can skill of no other Songs, but onely a peece of mine owne, which I haue already learned by heart, & may well besee me this faire assembly: if you please to allow of that, I am ready to performe it with all obedience. Lady, replied the King, you your selfe being so faire and louely, so needs must be whatsoeuer commeth from you, therefore let vs heare such as you haue. Madam *Lauretta*, giuing enstruction to the Chorus, prepared, and began in this manner.

The Song.

NO soule so comfortlesse,
Hath more cause to expresse,
Like woe and heauinesse,
As I poore amorous Maide.

He that did forme the Heauens and euery Starre,
Made me as best him pleased,
Lonely and gracious, no Element at iarre,
Or else in gentle breasts to mooue sterne Warre,
But to haue strifes appeased
where Beauties eye should make the deepest scarre.
And yet when all things are confest,
Neuer was any soule distressed,
Like mine poore amorous Maide.
No soule so comfortlesse, &c.

There was a time, when once I was helde deare,
Blest were those happy dayes:
Numberlesse Loue-suites whispred in mine eare,
All of faire hope, but none of desperate feare;
And all sung Beauties praise.
Why should blacke clowdes obscure so bright a cleare?
And why should others swimme in ioy,
And no heart drowned in annoy,
Like mine poore amorous Maide?
No soule so comfortlesse, &c.

Well

*well may I curse that sad and dismall day,
when in unkinde exchange;
Another Beauty did my hopes betray,
And stole my dearest Loue from me away:
Which I thought very strange,
Considering vowes were past, and what else may
Assure a loyall Maidens trust,
Neuer was Louer so vniust,
Like mine poore amorous Maide.
No soule so comfortlesse, &c.*

*Come then kinde Death, and finish all my woes,
Thy helpe is now the best.
Come louely Nymphes, lend hands mine eyes to close,
And let him wander where soere he goes,
Vaunting of mine unrest;
Beguiling others by his treacherous shewes.
Graue on my Monument,
No true loue was worse spent,
Then mine poore amorous Maide.
No soule so comfortlesse, &c.*

So did Madam *Lauretta* finish her Song, which beeing well obserued of them all, was vnderstood by some in diuers kinds: some alluding it one way, & others according to their own apprehensions, but all consenting, that both it was an excellent Ditty, well deuised, and most sweetly sung. Afterward, lighted Torches being brought, because the Stars had already richly spangled all the heauens, and the fit houre of rest approaching: the King commanded them all to their Chambers, where wee meane to leaue them vntill the next morning.

The End of the Third Day.

The Fourth Day.

¶ *Wherein all the severall Discourses, are under the
Gouernment of Honourable Philostratus: And concerning such persons,
whose Lones haue had successelesse ending.*

The Induction vnto the ensuing Nouelles.



Oft worthy Ladies, I haue alwayes heard, as well by the sayings of the iudicious, as also by mine owne obseruation and reading, that the impetuous and violent windes of enuy, do sildome blow turbulently; but on the highest Towers and tops of the trees most eminently aduanced. Yet (in mine opinion) I haue found my selfe much deceived; becaute, by struiuing with my very vttermost endeauour, to shunne the outrage of those implacable winds; I haue laboured to go, not onely by plaine and euen pathes, but likewise through the deepest vallies. As very easily may be seene and obserued in the reading of these few small Nouels, which I haue written not only in our vulgar *Florentine* prose, without any ambitious title: but also in a most humble stile, so low and gentle as possibly I could. And although I haue bene rudely shaken, yea, almost halfe vnrooted, by the extreame agitation of those blustering winds, and torne in peeces by that base back-biter, enuy: yet haue I not (for all that) discontinued, or broken any part of mine intended enterprize. Wherefore, I can sufficiently witnesse (by mine owne comprehension) the saying so much obserued by the wise, to bee most true; That nothing is without enuy in this world, but misery onely.

Among variety of opinions, faire Ladies; some, seeing these Nouelties, spared not to say; That I haue bene ouer-pleasing to you, and wandered too farre from mine respect, imbasing my credit and repute, by delighting my selfe too curiously, for the fitting of your honours, and haue extolled your worth too much, with addition of worse speeches then I meane to vtter. Others, seeming to expresse more maturity of iudgment, haue likewise said, That it was very vsuteable for my yeares, to meddle with womens wanton pleasures, or contend to delight you by the verie least of my labors. Many more, making shew of affecting my good fame and esteeme, say; I had done much more wisely, to haue kept mee with the Muses at *Parnassus*, then to confound my studies with such effeminate follies. Some other beside, speaking more despightfully then discreetly, saide; I had declared more humanity, in seeking means for mine owne maintenance, and wherewith to support my continual necessities, then

The Induction.

then to glut the worlde with gulleries, and feede my hopes with nothing but winde. And others, to calumniate my trauailes, would make you beleeue, that such matters as I haue spoken of, are meerly disguised by me, and figured in a quite contrary nature, quite from the course as they are related. Whereby you may perceiue (vertuous Ladies) how while I labour in your seruice, I am agitated and mollested with these blusterings, and bitten euen to the bare bones, by the sharpe and venomous teeth of enuy; all which (as heauen best knoweth) I gladly endure, and with good courage.

Now, albeit it belongeth onely to you, to defend me in this desperate extremity; yet, notwithstanding all their vtmost malice, I will make no spare of my best abilities, and, without answering them any otherwise then is fitting, will quickly keepe their slanders from mine eares, with some sleight reply, yet not deseruing to be dreamt on. For I apparantly perceiue, that (hauing not already attained to the third part of my pains) they are growne to so great a number, and presume very farre vpon my patience: they may encrease, except they be repulled in the beginning, to such an infinitie before I can reach to the end, as with their verie least paines taking, they will sinke me to the bottomlesse depth, if your sacred forces (which are great indeede) may not serue for me in their resistance. But before I come to answer any one of them, I will relate a Tale in mine owne fauour; yet not a whole Tale, because it shall not appeare, that I purpose to mingle mine, among those which are to proceed from a company so commendable. Onely I will report a parcell thereof, to the end, that what remaineth vntold, may sufficiently expresse, it is not to be numbered among the rest to come.

By way then of familiar discourse, and speaking to my malicious detractors, I say, that a long while since, there liued in our City, a Citizen who was named *Philippo Balduccio*, a man but of meane condition, yet verie wealthy, well qualified, and expert in many things appertaining vnto his calling. He had a wife whom he loued most intirely, as she did him, leading together a sweet and peaceable life, studying on nothing more, then how to please each other mutually. It came to passe, that as all flesh must, the good woman left this wretched life for a better, leauing one onely sonne to her husband, about the age of two yeares. The husband remained so disconsolate for the losse of his kinde Wife, as no man possibly could be more sorrowfull, because he had lost the onely iewell of his ioy. And being thus diuided from the company which he most esteemed: he determined also to separate himselfe from the world, addicting al his endeouours to the seruice of God; and applying his yong sonne likewise, to the same holy exercises. Hauing giuen away all his goods for Gods sake, he departed to the Mountaine *Asinaia*, where he made him a small Cell, and liued there with his little sonne, onely vpon charitable almes, in abstinence and prayer, forbearing to speak of any worldly occasions, or letting the Lad see any vainesight: but conferred with him continually, on the glories of eternall life, of God and his Saints, and teaching him nothing

thing else but deuout prayers, leading this kinde of life for many yeares together, not permitting him euer to goe forth of the Cell, or shewing him any other but himselfe.

The good old man vsed diuers times to go to *Florence*, where hauing receiued (according to his opportunities) the almes of diuers well disposed people, he returned backe againe to his hermitage. It fortun'd, that the boy being now about eighteene yeeres olde, and his Father growne very aged; he demanded of him one day, whether hee went? Wherein the old man truly resolued him: whereuppon, the youth thus spake vnto him. Father, you are now growne very aged, and hardly can endure such painfull trauell: why do you not let me go to *Florence*, that by making me knowne to your well disposed friends, such as are deuoutly addicted both to God, and you; I, who am young, and better able to endure tra-uaile then you are, may go thither to supply our necessaries, and you take your ease in the mean while? The aged man, perceiuing the great growth of his Sonne, and thinking him to be so well instructed in Gods seruice, as no wordly vanities could easily allure him from it; did not dislike the Lads honest motion, but when he went next to *Florence*, tooke him thither along with him.

When he was there, and had scene the goodly Palaces, Houses, and Churches, with all other sights to be scene in so populous a Cittie: hee began greatly to wonder at them, as one that had neuer scene them before, at least within the compasse of his remembrance; demanding many things of his Father, both what they were, and how they were named: wherein the old man still resolued him. The answers seemed to content him highly, and caused him to proceede on in further questionings, according still as they found fresh occasions: till at the last, they met with a troope of very beautifull women, going on in seemely manner together, as returning backe from a Wedding. No sooner did the youth behold them, but he demanded of his Father, what things they were; whereto the olde man replied thus. Sonne, cast downe thy looks vnto the ground, and do not seeme to see them at all, because they are bad things to behold. Bad things Father? answered the Lad: How do you call them? The good olde man, not to quicken any concupiscible appetite in the young boy, or any inclinable desire to ought but goodnesse: would not terme them by their proper name of Women, but tolde him that they were called young Gozlings.

Heere grew a matter of no meane mervuaile, that hee| who had neuer scene any women before now; appeared not to respect the faire Churches, Palaces, goodly houses, Golde, Silver, or any thing else which he had scene; but, as fixing his affection onely vpon this sight, sodainly said to the old man. Good Father, do so much for me, as to let me haue one of these Gozlings. Alas Sonne (replied the Father) holde thy peace I pray thee, and do not desire any such naughty thing. Then by way of demand, he thus proceeded, saying. Father, are these naughty things made of themselues? Yes Sonne, answered the old man. I know not Father

The Induction.

(quoth the Lad) what you meane by naughtinesse, nor why these goodly things should be so badly termed; but in my iudgement, I haue not seene any thing so faire and pleasing in mine eye, as these are, who excell those painted Angels, which heere in the Churches you haue shewn me. And therefore Father, if either you loue me, or haue any care of me, let mee haue one of these Gozlings home to our Cell, where we can make means sufficient for her feeding. I will not (said the Father) be so much thine enemy, because neither thou, or I, can rightly skill of their feeding. Perceiuing presently, that Nature had farre greater power then his Sonnes capacity and vnderstanding; which made him repent, for fondly bringing his sonne to *Florence*.

Hauiug gone so farre in this fragment of a Tale, I am content to pause heere, and will returne againe to them of whom I spake before; I meane my enuious depraues: such as haue saide (faire Ladies) that I am double blame-worthy, in seeking to please you, and that you are also ouer-pleasing to me; which freely I confesse before all the world, that you are singularly pleasing to me, and I haue strouen how to please you effectually. I would demand of them (if they seeme so much amazed heereat,) considering, I neuer knew what belonged to true-loue kisses, amorous embraces, and their delectable fruition, so often receiued from your graces; but onely that I haue seene, and do yet daily behold, your commendable conditions, admired beauties, noble adornments by nature, and (aboue all the rest) your womenly and honest conuersation. If hee that was nourished, bred, and educated, on a sauage solitary Mountain, within the confines of a poore small Cell, hauiug no other company then his Father: If such a one, I say, vppon the very first sight of your sexe, could so constantly confesse, that women were onely worthy of affection, and the obiekt which (aboue all things else) he most desired; why should these contumelious spirits so murmur against me, teare my credite with their teeth, and wound my reputation to the death, because your vertues are pleasing to mee, and I endeauour likewise to please you with my vtmost paines? Neuer had the auspicious heauens allowed me life, but onely to loue you; and from my very infancie, mine intentions haue alwaies bene that way bent: feeling what vertue flowed from your faire eies, vnderstanding the mellifluous accents of your speech, whereto the enkindled flames of your sighes gaue no meane grace. But remembring especially, that nothing could so please an Hermite, as your diuine perfections, an vnnurtured Lad, without vnderstanding, and little differing from a meere brutish beast: vndoubtedly, whosoeuer loueth not women, and desireth to be affected of them againe; may well be ranked among these women-haters, speaking out of cankered spleene, and vtterly ignorant of the sacred power (as also the vertue) of naturall affection, whereof they seeming so carelesse, the like am I of their deprauiug.

Concerning them that touch me with mine age; Do not they know, that although Leeks haue white heads, yet the blades of them are alwaies greene? But referring them to their flouts and taunts, I answer, that I shal
neuer

neuer hold it any disparagement to mee, so long as my life endureth, to delight my selfe with those exercises, which *Guido Cauallconti*, and *Dante Alighieri*, already aged, as also *Messer Cino de Pistoia*, older then either of them both, held to be their chiefeft honour. And were it not a wandering too farre from our present argument, I would alledge Histories to approoue my words, full of very ancient and famous men, who in the ripeft maturity of all their time, were carefully studious for the contenting of women, albeit these cock-braines neither know the way how to do it, nor are so wise as to learne it.

Now, for my dwelling at *Parnassus* with the Muses, I confesse their counsell to be very good: but wee cannot alwayes continue with them, nor they with vs. And yet neuerthelesse, when any man departeth from them, they delighting themselues, to see such things as may bee thought like them, do not therein deserue to be blamed. Wee finde it recorded, that the Muses were women, and albeit women cannot equall the performance of the Muses; yet in their very prime aspect, they haue a liuely resemblance with the Muses: so that, if women were pleasing for nothing else, yet they ought to be generally pleasing in that respect. Beside all this, women haue bin the occasion of my composing a thousand Verses, whereas the Muses neuer caused me to make so much as one. Verie true it is, that they gaue me good assistance, and taught me how I shold compose them, yea, and directed me in writing of these Nouels. And how basely soeuer they iudge of my studies, yet haue the Muses neuer scorned to dwell with me, perhaps for the respectiue seruice, and honourable resemblance of those Ladies with themselues, whose vertues I haue not spared to commend by them. Wherefore, in the composition of these varieties, I haue not strayed so farre from *Parnassus*, nor the Muses; as in their silly coniectures they imagine.

But what shall I say to them, who take so great compassion on my povertie, as they aduise me to get something, whereon to make my liuing? Assuredly, I know not what to say in this case, except by due consideration made with my selfe, how they would answer mee, if necessitie should driue me to craue kindnesse of them; questionles, they would then say: Goe, seeke comfort among thy fables and follies. Yet I would haue them know, that poore Poets haue alwayes found more among their fables & fictions; then many rich men euer could do, by ransacking all their bags of treasure. Beside, many other might be spoken of, who made their age and times to flourish, meere by their inuentions and fables: whereas on the contrary, a great number of other busier braines, seeking to gaine more then would serue them to liue on; haue vtterly runne vpon their owne ruine, and ouerthrowne themselues for euer. What should I say more? To such men, as are either so suspitious of their owne charitie, or of my necessity, whensoever it shall happen: I can answere (I thanke my God for it) with the Apostle; I know how to abound, & how to abate, yea, how to endure both prosperity and want; and therefore, let no man be more carefull of me, then I am of my selfe.

The Induction,

For them that are so inquisitiue into my discourses, to haue a further construction of them, then agrees with my meaning, or their own good manners, taxing me with writing one thing, but intending another; I could wish, that their wisdom would extend so farre, as but to compare them with their originals, to finde them a iot discordant from my writing; and then I would freely confesse, that they had some reason to reprehend me, and I should endeouour to make them amends. But vntill they can touch me with any thing else, but words onely; I must let them wander in their owne giddy opinions, and followe the course projected to my selfe, saying of them, as they do of me.

Thus holding them all sufficiently answered for this time, I say (most worthy Ladies) that by heauens assistance and yours, whereto I onely leane: I will proceede on, armed with patience; and turning my backe against these impetuous windes, let them breath till they burst, because I see nothing can happen to harme me, but onely the venting of their malice. For the roughest blastes, do but raise the smallest dust from off the ground, driuing it from one place to another; or, carrying it vp to the aire, many times it falleth downe againe on mens heads, yea, vpon the Crownes of Emperors and Kings, and sometimes on the highest Palaces and tops of Towers; from whence, if it chance to descend again by contrarie blastes, it can light no lower, then whence it came at the first. And therefore, if euer I stroue to please you with my vttermost abilities in any thing, surely I must now contend to expresse it more then euer. For, I know right well, that no man can say with reason, except some such as my selfe, who loue and honour you, that we do any otherwise then as nature hath commanded vs; and to resist her lawes, requires a greater and more powerfull strength then ours: and the contenders against her supream priuiledges, haue either laboured meere in vaine, or else incurred their owne bane. Which strength, I freely confesse my selfe not to haue, neither couet to be possessed of it in this case: but if I had it, I wold rather lend it to some other, then any way to vse it on mine own behalfe. Wherefore, I would aduise them that thus checke and controule mee, to giue ouer, and be silent; and if their cold humors cannot learne to loue, let them liue still in their frostie complexion, delighting theselues in their corrupted appetites: suffering me to enioy mine owne, for the litle while I haue to liue; and this is all the kindnesse I require of them.

But now it is time (bright beauties) to returne whence we parted, and to follow our former order begun, because it may seeme we haue wandered too farre. By this time the Sun had chased the Starre-light from the heauens, and the shadie moisture from the ground, when *Philostratus* the King being risen, all the company arose likewise. When being come into the goodly Garden, they spent the time in varietie of sports, dining where they had supt the night before. And after that the Sun was at his highest, and they had refreshed their spirits with a little slumbering, they fate downe (according to custome) about the faire Fountaine. And then the King commanded Madam *Fiammeta*, that she should giue beginning

to the dayes Nouels : when she, without any longer delaying, be gan in this gracious manner.

Tancrede, Prince of Salerne, caused the amorous friend of his daughter to be slaine, and sent her his heart in a cup of Gold : which afterward she steeped in an impoysoned water, and then drinking it, so dyed.

The first Nouell.

Wherein is declared the power of Loue, and their cruelty iustly reprehended, who imagine to make the vigour thereof cease, by abusing or killing one of the Louers.



VR King (most Noble and vertuous Ladies) hath this day giuen vs a subiect, very rough and stearne to discourse on, and so much the rather, if we consider, that we are come hither to be merry & pleasant, where sad Tragicall reports are no way suteable, especially, by reuiuing the teares of others, to bedew our owne cheekes withall. Nor can any such argument be spoken of, without mouing compassion both in the reporters, and hearers. But (perhaps) it was his highnesse pleasure, to moderate the delights which we haue already had. Or whatsoeuer else hath prouoked him thereto, seeing it is not lawfull for mee, to alter or contradi& his appointment; I will recount an accident very pittifull, or rather most vnfortunate, and well worthy to bee graced with our teares.

Tancrede, Prince of Salerne (which City, before the Consulles of Rome held dominion in that part of *Italy*, stode free, and thence (perchance)

tooke the moderne title of a Principality) was a very humane Lord, and of ingenious nature ; if, in his elder yeares, he had not soiled his hands in the blood of Louers, especially one of them, being both neere and deere vnto him. So it fortun'd, that during the whole life time of this Prince, he had but one onely daughter (albeit it had bene much better, if he had had none at all) whom he so choisely loued and esteemed, as neuer was any childe more deerely affected of a Father : and so farre extended his ouer-curious respect of her, as he would sildome admit her to be foorth of his sight ; neither would he suffer her to marry, although she had outstept (by diuers yeares) the age meete for marriage. Neuerthelesse, at length, he matched her with the Sonne to the Duke of *Capua*, who liued no long while with her ; but left her in a widdowed estate, and then shee returned home to her father againe.

This Lady, had all the most absolute perfections, both of fauour and feature, as could be wished in any woman, yong, queintly disposed, and of admirable vnderstanding, more (perhappes) then was requisite in so weake a bodie. Continuing thus in Court with the King her Father, who loued her beyond all his future hopes ; like a Lady of great and glorious magnificence, she liued in all delights & pleasure. She well perceiuing, that her Father thus exceeding in his affection to her, had no mind at all of re-marrying her, and holding it most immodest in her, to sollicite him with any such suite : concluded in her mindes priuate consultations, to make choise of some one especiall friend or fauourite (if Fortune would proue so furtherous to her) whom she might acquaint secretly, with her sober, honest, and familiar purposes. Her Fathers Court beeing much frequented, with plentifull accessse of braue Gentlemen, and others of inferiour quality, as commonly the Courts of Kings & Princes are, whose carriage and demeanor she very heedfully obserued. There was a yong Gentleman among all the rest, a seruant to her Father, and named *Guiscardo*, a man not deriued from any great descent by bloode, yet much more Noble by vertue and commendable behauiour, then appeared in any of the other, none pleased her opinion, like as he did ; so that by often noting his parts and perfections, her affection being but a glowing sparke at the first, grewe like a Bauin to take flame, yet kept so closely as possibly she could ; as Ladies are warie enough in their loue.

The yong Gentleman, though poore, being neither blocke nor dullard, perceiued what he made no outward shew of, and vnderstood himselfe so sufficiently, that holding it no meane happinesse to bee affected by her, he thought it very base and cowardly in him, if he should not expresse the like to her againe. So louing mutually (yet secretly) in this manner, and shee coueting nothing more, then to haue priuate conference with him, yet not daring to trust any one with so important a matter ; at length she deuised a new cunning stratageme, to compasse her longing desire, and acquaint him with her priate purpose, which proued to bee in this manner. Shee wrote a Letter, concerning what was the next day to be done, for their secret meeting together ; and conueyiug it within
the

the ioynt of an hollow Cane, in iesting maner threw it to *Guiscardo*, saying; Let your man make vse of this, insted of a paire of bellowes, when he meaneth to make fire in your chamber. *Guiscardo* taking vp the Cane, and considering with himselfe, that neither was it giuen, or the wordes thus spoken, but doubtlesse on some important occasion: went vnto his lodging with the Cane, where viewing it respectiue, he found it to be cleft, and opening it with his knife, found there the written Letter enclosed.

After he had reade it, and well considered on the seruice therein concerned; he was the most ioyfull man of the world, and began to contriue his aptest meanes, for meeting with his gracious Mistresse, and according as she had giuen him direction. In a corner of the Kings Palace, it being seated on a rising hill, a caue had long bene made in the body of the same hill, which receiued no light into it, but by a small spiracle or vent-loope, made out ingeniously on the hils side. And because it hadde not in long time bene frequented, by the accessse of any body, that vent-light was ouer-growne with briars and bushes, which almost engirt it round about. No one could descend into this caue or vault, but only by a secret paire of staires, answering to a lower Chamber of the Palace, and very neere to the Princesses lodging, as beeing altogether at her command, by meanes of a strong barred and defensible doore, whereby to mount or descend at her pleasure. And both the caue it selfe, as also the degrees conducting downe into it, were now so quite worne out of memory (in regard it had not bene visited by any one in long time before) as no man remembred that there was any such thing.

But Loue, from whose bright discerning eies, nothing can be so closely concealed, but at the length it commeth to light: had made this amorous Lady mindefull thereof, and because she would not bee discovered in her intention, many dayes together, her soule became perplexed; by what meanes that strong doore might best be opened, before shee could compasse to performe it. But after that she had found out the way, and gone downe her selfe alone into the caue; obseruing the loope-light, & had made it commodious for her purpose, shee gaue knowledge thereof to *Guiscardo*, to haue him deuise an apt course for his descent, acquainting him truly with the height, and how farre it was distant from the ground within. After he had found the souspirall in the hils side, and giuen it a larger entrance for his safer passage; he provided a Ladder of cords, with steppes sufficient for his descending and ascending, as also a wearing sute made of leather, to keepe his skinne vnscratched of the thornes, and to auoide all suspition of his resorting thither. In this manner went he to the saide loope-hole the night following, and hauing fastened the one end of his corded ladder, to the strong stumpe of a tree being closely by it; by meanes of the saide ladder, he descended downe into the caue, and there attended the comming of his Lady.

She, on the morrow morning, pretending to her waiting woman, that she was scarcely well, and therefore would not be diseased the most part of
that

that day ; commanded them to leaue her alone in her Chamber, and not to returne vntill she called for them, locking the doore her selfe for better security. Then opened she the doore of the caue, and going downe the staires, found there her amorous friend *Guiscardo*, whom she saluting with a chaste and modest kisse ; caused him to ascend vp the stayres with her into her chamber. This long desired, and now obtained meeting, caused the two deerey affecting Louers, in kinde discourse of amorous argument (without inciuilt or rude demeanor) to spend there the most part of that day, to their hearts ioy and mutuall contentment. And hauing concluded on their often meeting there, in this cunning & concealed sort ; *Guiscardo* went downe into the caue againe, the Princessse making the doore fast after him, and then went forth among her Women. So in the night season, *Guiscardo* ascended vppe againe by his Ladder of cords, and couering the loope-hole with brambles and bushes, returned (vnseene of any) to his owne lodging : the caue being afterward guilty of their ofren meeting there in this manner.

But Fortune, who hath alwayes bin a fatall enemy to louers stolne felicities, became enuious of their thus secret meeting, and ouerthrew (in an instant) all their poore happinesse, by an accident most spightfull and malicious. The King had vsed diuers dayes before, after dinner time, to resort all alone to his daughters Chamber, there conuersing with her in most louing manner. One vnhappy day amongst the rest, when the Princessse, being named *Ghismonda*, was sporting in her priuat Garden among her Ladies, the King (at his wonted time) went to his daughters Chamber, being neither heard or seene by any. Nor would he haue his daughter called from her pleasure, but finding the windowes fast shut, and the Curtaines close drawne about the bed ; he sat downe in a chaire behind it, and leaning his head vpon the bed, his body being couered with the curtaine, as if he hid himselfe purposely ; hee mused on so many matters, vntill at last he fell fast asleepe.

It hath bin obserued as an ancient Adage, that when disasters are ordained to any one, commonly they proue to be ineuitable, as poore *Ghismonda* could witnesse too well. For, while the King thus slept, shee hauing (vnluckily) appointed another meeting with *Guiscardo*, left hir Gentlewomen in the Garden, and stealing softly into her Chamber, hauing made all fast and sure, for being descried by any person : opened the doore to *Guiscardo*, who stood there ready on the staire-head, awaiting his entrance ; and they sitting downe on the bed side (according as they were wont to do) began their vsuall kinde conference againe, with sighes and louing kisses mingled among them. It chanced that the King awaked, & both hearing and seeing this familiarity of *Guiscardo* with his Daughter, he became extreamly confounded with greefe therat. Once he intended, to cry out for helpe, to haue them both there apprehended ; but he helde it a part of greater wisedome, to sit silent still, and (if hee could) to keepe himselfe so closely concealed : to the end, that he might the more secretly, and with far lesse disgrace to himselfe, performe what hee had rashly inten-

intended to do.

The poore discouered Louers, hauing ended their amorous interpar-
lance, without suspition of the Kings being so neer in person, or any els,
to betray their ouer-confident trust; *Guiscardo* descended againe into the
Caue, and the leauing the Chamber, returned to her women in the Gar-
den; all which *Tancrede* too well obserued, and in a rapture of fury, de-
parted (vnscene) into his owne lodging. The same night, about the houre
of mens first sleepe, and according as he had giuen order; *Guiscardo* was
apprehended, euen as he was coming forth of the loope-hole, & in his
homely leather habite. Very closely was he brought before the King,
whose heart was swolne so great with greefe, as hardly was hee able to
speake: notwithstanding, at the last he began thus. *Guiscardo*, the loue &
respect I haue vsed towards thee, hath not deserued the shameful wrong
which thou hast requited me withall, and as I haue scene with mine owne
eyes this day. Whereto *Guiscardo* could answer nothing else, but onely
this: Alas my Lord! Loue is able to do much more, then either you, or
I. Whereupon, *Tancrede* commanded, that he should bee secretly well
guarded, in a neere adioyning Chamber, and on the next day, *Ghismonda*
hauing (as yet) heard nothing heereof, the Kings braine being infinitely
busied and troubled, after dinner, and as he often had vsed to do: he went
to his daughters chamber, where calling for her, and shutting the doores
closely to them, the teares trickling downe his aged white beard, thus he
spake to her.

Ghismonda, I was once grounded in a settled perswasion, that I truely
knew thy vertue, and honest integrity of life; and this beleefe could ne-
uer haue bene altred in mee, by any sinister reports whatsoeuer, had not
mine eyes scene, and mine eares heard the contrary. Nor did I so much
as conceiue a thought either of thine affection, or priuate conuersing
with any man, but onely he that was to be thy husband. But now, I my
selfe being able to auouch thy folly, imagine what an heart-breake this
will be to me, so long as life remaineth in this poore, weak, and aged bo-
dy. Yet, if needs thou must haue yeelded to this wanton weakenesse, I
would thou hadst made choise of a man, answerable to thy birth & No-
bility: whereas on the contrary, among so many worthy spirits as resort
to my Court, thou likest best to conuerse with that silly yong man *Guif-
cardo*, one of very meane and base descent, and by mee (euen for Gods
sake) from his very youngest yeares, brought vppe to this instant in my
Court; wherein thou hast giuen me much affliction of minde, and so o-
uerthrowne my senses, as I cannot wel imagine how I should deale with
thee. For him, whom I haue this night caused to be surprized, euen as he
came forth of your close contriued conueyance, and detain as my priso-
ner, I haue resolved how to proceed with him: but concerning thy selfe,
mine oppressions are so many and violent, as I know not what to say of
thee. One way, thou hast meerly murdered the vnfeigned affection I
bare thee, as neuer any father could expresse more to his child: and then
again, thou hast kindled a most iust indignation in me, by thine immo-
dest

dest and wilfull folly, and whereas Nature pleadeth pardon for the one, yet iustice standeth vp against the other, and vrgeth cruell seuerity against thee: neuerthelesse, before I will determine vpon any resolution, I come purposely first to heare thee speake, and what thou canst say for thy selfe, in a bad case, so desperate and dangerous.

Hauiing thus spoken, he hung downe the head in his bosome, weeping as abundantly, as if it had beene a childe seuerely disciplinde. On the other side, *Ghismonda* hearing the speeches of her Father, and perceiuing withall, that not onely her secret loue was discovered, but also *Guiscardo* was in close prison, the matter which most of all did torment her; shee fell into a very strange kinde of extasie, scorning teares, and entreating rearmes, such as feminine frailty are alwayes aptest vnto: but rather, with height of courage, controlling feare or seruile basenesse, and declaring inuincible fortitude in her very looks, shee concluded with her selfe, rather then to vrge any humble perswasions, shee would lay her life downe at the stake. For plainly shee perceiued, that *Guiscardo* already was a dead man in Law, and death was likewise as welcome to her, rather then the deprivation of her Loue; and therefore, not like a weeping woman, or as checkt by the offence committed, but carelesse of any harme happening to her: stoutly and couragiously, not a teare appearing in her eye, or her soule any way to be perturbed, thus shee spake to her Father.

Tancrede, to denie what I haue done, or to entreate any fauour from you, is now no part of my disposition: for as the one can little auaille me, so shall not the other any way aduantage me. Moreouer, I couet not, that you should extend any clemency or kindnesse to me, but by my voluntary confession of the truth; doe intend (first of all) to defend mine honour, with reasons sound, good, and substantiall, and then vertuously pursue to full effect, the greatnesse of my minde and constant resolution. True it is, that I haue loued, and still doe, honourable *Guiscardo*, purposing the like so long as I shall liue, which will be but a small while: but if it bee possible to continue the same affection after death, it is for euer vowed to him onely. Nor did mine owne womanish weaknesse so much thereto induce me, as the matchlesse vertues shining cleerely in *Guiscardo*, and the little respect you had of marrying me againe. Why royall Father, you cannot be ignorant, that you being composed of flesh and blood, haue begotten a Daughter of the selfe same composition, and not made of stone or yron. Moreouer, you ought to remember (although now you are farre stept in yeeres) what the Lawes of youth are, and with what difficulty they are to be contradicted. Considering withall, that albeit (during the vigour of your best time) you euermore were exercised in Armes; yet you should likewise vnderstand, that negligence and idle delights, haue mighty power, not onely in yong people, but also in them of greatest yeeres.

I being then made of flesh and blood, and so deriued from your selfe; hauiing had also so little benefit of life, that I am yet in the spring, and blooming time of my blood: by either of these reasons, I must needs be
subiect

subiect to naturall desires, wherein such knowledge as I haue once already had, in the estate of my marriage, perhaps might moue a further intelligence of the like delights, according to the better ability of strength, which exceeding all capacity of resistance, induced a second motiue to affection, answerable to my time and youthful desires, and so (like a yong woman) I became amorous againe; yet did I strīue, euen with all my utmost might, and best vertuous faculties abiding in me, no way to disgrace either you or my selfe, as (in equall censure) yet I haue not done. But Nature is aboue all humane power, and Loue, commanded by Nature, hath preuailed for Loue, ioyning with Fortune: in meere pittie and commiseration of my extreme wrong. I found them both most benigne and gracious, teaching me a way secret enough, whereby I might reach the height of my desires, howsoeuer you became instructed, or (perhaps) found it out by accident; so it was, and I denie it not.

Nor did I make election of *Guiscardo* by chance, or rashly, as many women doe, but by deliberate counsell in my soule, and most mature aduise; I chose him aboue all other, and hauing his honest harmelesse conuersation, mutually we enioyed our hearts contentment. Now it appeareth, that I hauing not offended but by loue; in imitation of vulgar opinion, rather then truth: you seeke to reprove me bitterly, alleaging no other maine argument for your anger, but onely my not choosing a gentleman, or one more worthy. Wherein it is most euident, that you doe not so much checke my fault, as the ordination of Fortune; who many times aduanceth men of meanest esteeme, and abaseth them of greater merit. But leauing this discourse, let vs looke into the originall of things, wherein wee are first to obserue, that from one masse or lumpe of flesh, both we, and all other receiued our flesh, and one Creator hath created all things; yea, all creatures, equally in their forces and faculties, and equall likewise in their vertue: which vertue was the first that made distinction of our birth and equality, in regard, that such as had the most liberrall portion thereof, and performed actions thereto answerable, were thereby termed noble; all the rest remaining vnnoble: now althogh contrary vse did afterward hide and conceale this Law, yet was it not therefore banished from Nature or good manners. In which respect, whosoever did execute all his actions by vertue, declared himselfe openly to be noble; and he that rearmed him otherwise, it was an errour in the miscaller, and not in the person so wrongfully called; as the very same priuiledge is yet in full force among vs at this day.

Cast an heedfull eye then (good Father) vpon all your Gentlemen, and aduisedly examine their vertues, conditions and manner of behauiour. On the other side, obserue those parts remaining in *Guiscardo*: and then, if you will iudge truly, and without affection, you will confesse him to be most noble, and that all your Gentlemen (in respect of him) are but base Groomes and villaines. His vertues and excelling perfections, I neuer credited from the report or iudgement of any person; but onely by your speeches, and mine owne eyes as true winesses. Who did euer more commend

commend *Guiscardo*, extolling all those singularities in him, most requisite to be in an honest vertuous man; then you your selfe haue done? Nor neede you to be sorry, or ashamed of your good opinion concerning him; for, if mine eyes haue not deceiued my iudgement, you neuer gaue him the least part of praise, but I haue knowne much more in him, then euer your words were able to expresse: wherefore, if I haue beene any way deceiued, truly the deceit proceeded onely from you. How will you then maintaine, that I haue throwne my liking on a man of base condition? In troth (Sir) you cannot. Perhaps you will alleadge, that he is meane and poore; I confesse it, and surely it is to your shame, that you haue not bestowne place of more preferment, on a man so honest and well deseruing, and hauing beene so long a time your seruant. Neuertheless, pouerty impaireth not any part of noble Nature, but wealth hurries it into horrible confusions. Many Kings and great Princes haue heretofore beene poore, when diuers of them that haue delued into the Earth, and kept Flockes in the Feld, haue beene aduanced to riches, and exceeded the other in wealth.

Now, as concerning your last doubt, which most of all afflicteth you, namely, how you shall deale with me; boldly rid your braine of any such disturbance, for if you haue resolved now in your extremity of yeeres, to doe that which your younger dayes euermore despised, I meane, to become cruell; vse your vtmost cruelty against me, for I will neuer entreate you to the contrary, because I am the sole occasion of this offence, if it doe deserue the name of an offence. And this I dare assure you, that if you deale not with me, as you haue done already, or intend to *Guiscardo*, mine owne hands shall act as much: and therefore giue ouer your teares to women, and if you purpose to be cruel, let him and me in death drinke both of one cup, at least, if you imagine that we haue deserued it.

The King knew well enough the high spirit of his Daughter, but yet (neuertheless) he did not beleue, that her words would proue actions, or shew doe as shew saide. And therefore parting from her, and without intent of vsing any cruelty to her; concluded, by quenching the heate of another, to coole the fiery rage of her distemper, commanding two of his followers (who had the custody of *Guiscardo*) that without any rumour or noyse at all, they should strangle him the night ensuing, and taking the heart forth of his body, to bring it to him, which they performed according to their charge. On the next day, the King called for a goodly standing Cup of Gold, wherein he put the heart of *Guiscardo*, sending it by one of his most familiar seruants to his Daughter, with command also to vse these words to her. Thy Father hath sent thee this present, to comfort thee with that thing which most of all thou affectest, euen as thou hast comforted him with that which he most hated.

Ghismonda, nothing altered from her cruell deliberation, after her Father was departed from her, caused certaine poysonous rootes & hearbs to be brought her, which shew (by distillation) made a water of, to drinke suddenly, whensoever any crosse accident should come from her Father; where-

whereupon, when the messenger from her Father had deliuered her the present, and vttered the words as he was commanded: shew tooke the Cup,

Cup, and looking into it with a ſetled countenance, by ſight of the heart, and effect of the meſſage, ſhee knew certainly, that it was the heart of *Guiſcardo*; then looking ſtearnely on the ſeruant, thus ſhe ſpake vnto him. My honeſt friend, it is no more then right and iuſtice, that ſo worthy a heart as this is, ſhould haue any worſer graue then gold, wherein my Father hath dealt moſt wiſely. So, liſting the heart vp to her mouth, and ſweetly kiſſing it, ſhee proceeded thus. In all things, euen till this inſtant, (being the vtmoſt period of my life) I haue euermore found my Fathers loue moſt effectually to me; but now it appeareth farre greater, then at any time heretofore: and therefore from my mouth, thou muſt deliuer him the laſt thanks that euer I ſhall giue him, for ſending me ſuch an honourable preſent.

Theſe words being ended, holding the Cup faſt in her hand, and looking ſeriously vpon the heart, ſhee began againe in this manner. Thou ſweete entertainer of all my deareſt delights, accuſed be his cruelty, that cauſeth me thus to ſee thee with my corporall eyes, it being ſufficient enough for me, alwayes to behold thee with the ſight of my ſoule. Thou haſt runne thy race, and as Fortune ordained, ſo are thy dayes finiſhed: for as all fleſh hath an ending; ſo haſt thou concluded, albeit too ſoone, and before thy due time. The trauailes and miſeries of this World, haue now no more to meddle with thee, and thy very heauieſt enemy, hath beſtowed ſuch a graue on thee, as thy greatneſſe in vertue worthily deſerueth; now nothing elſe is wanting, wherewith to beautifie thy Funerall, but onely her ſighes & teares, that was ſo deare vnto thee in thy life time. And becauſe thou mighteſt the more freely enjoy them, ſee how my mercileſſe Father (on his owne meere motion) hath ſent thee to me; and truly I will beſtow them frankly on thee, though once I had reſolued, to die with drie eyes, and not ſhedding one teare, dreadleſſe of their vtmoſt malice towards me.

And when I haue giuen thee the due oblation of my teares, my ſoule, which ſometime thou haſt kept moſt carefully, ſhall come to make a ſweete coniunction with thine: for in what company elſe can I trauaile more contentedly, and to thoſe vnfrequented ſilent ſhades, but onely in thine? As yet I am ſure it is preſent here, in this Cup ſent me by my Father, as hauing a prouident reſpect to the place, for poſſeſſion of our equall and mutuall pleaſures; becauſe thy ſoule affecting mine ſo truly, cannot walke alone, without his deare companion.

Hauing thus finiſhed her complaint, euen as if her head had been conuerted into a well-ſpring of water, ſo did teares abundantly flow from her faire eyes, kiſſing the heart of *Guiſcardo* infinite times. All which while, her women ſtanding by her, neither knew what heart it was, nor to what effect her ſpeeches tended: but being moued to compaſſionate teares, they often demanded (albeit in vaine) the occaſion of her ſad complaining, comforting her to their vtmoſt power. When ſhee was not able to weepe any longer, wiping her eyes, and liſting vp her head, without any ſigne of the leaſt diſmay, thus ſhee ſpake to the heart. Deare heart, all

my duty is performed to thee, and nothing now remaineth vneffected; but onely breathing my last, to let my ghost accompany thine.

Then calling for the glasse of water, which shee had readily prepared the day before, and powring it vpon the heart lying in the Cup, courageously aduancing it to her mouth, shee dranke it vp euery drop; which being done, shee lay downe vpon her bed, holding her Louers heart fast in her hand, and laying it so neere to her owne as she could. Now although her women knew not what water it was, yet when they had seene her to quaffe it off in that manner, they sent word to the King, who much suspecting what had happened, went in all haste to his Daughters chamber, entring at the very instant, when shee was laide vpon her bed; beholding her in such passionate pangs, with teares streaming downe his reuerend beard, he vsed many kinde words to comfort her, when boldly thus shee spake vnto him. Father (quoth she) well may you spare these teares, because they are vnfitting for you, and not any way desired by me; who but your selfe, hath seene any man to mourne for his owne wilfull offence. Neuerthelesse, if but the least iot of that loue doe yet abide in you, whereof you haue made such liberall profession to me; let me obtaine this my very last request, to wit, that seeing I might not priuately enioy the benefit of *Guiscardoes* loue, and while he liued; let yet (in death) one publike graue containe both our bodies, that death may affoord vs, what you so cruelly in life denied vs.

Extremity of griefe and sorrow, with-held his tongue from returning any answer, and shee perceiuing her end approaching, held the heart still closed to her owne bare brest, saying; Here Fortune, receiue two true hearts latest oblation, for, in this manner are we comming to thee. So closing her eyes, all sense forsooke her, life leauing her body breathlesse. Thus ended the haplesse loue of *Guiscardo*, and *Ghismonda*, for whose sad disaster, when the King had mourned sufficiently, and repented fruitlessly; he caused both their bodies to be honourably embalmed, and buried in a most royall Monument; not without generall sorrow of the subiects of *Salerne*.

Fryar Albert made a young Venetian Gentlewoman beleue, that God Cupid was false in loue with her, and he resorted oftentimes vnto her, in the disguise of the same God. Afterward, being frighted by the Gentlewomans kindred and friends, he cast himselfe out of her Chamber window, and was hidden in a poore mans House; on the day following, in the shape of a wilde or sauage man, he was brought vpon the Rialto of Saint Marke, and being there publikely knowne by the Brethren of his Order; he was committed to Prison.

The second Nouell.

Reprebending the lewd lines of dissembling hypocrites; and checking the arrogant pride of vaine-headed women.

THE

THE Nouell recounted by Madam *Fiammetta*, caused teares many times in the eyes of all the company; but it being finished, the King shewing a stearne countenance, saide; I should much haue commended the kindnesse of fortune, if in the whole course of my life, I had tasted the least moiety of that delight, which *Guiscardo* receiued by conuersing with faire *Ghismonda*. Nor neede any of you to wonder thereat, or how it can be otherwise, because houely I feele a thousand dying torments, without enioying any hope of ease or pleasure: but referring my fortunes to their owne poore condition, it is my will, that Madam *Pampinea* proceed next in the argument of succeesselesse loue, according as Madam *Fiammetta* hath already begun, to let fall more dew-drops on the fire of mine afflictions. Madam *Pampinea* perceiuing what a taske was imposed on her, knew well (by her owne disposition) the inclination of the company, whereof shee was more respectiue, then of the Kings command: wherefore, chusing rather to recreate their spirits, then to satisfie the Kings melancholy humour; shee determined to relate a Tale of mirthfull matter, and yet to keepe within compasse of the purposed Argument.



It hath been continually vsed as a common Prouerbe; that a bad man, taken and reputed to be honest and good, may commit many euils, yet neither credited, or suspected: which prouerbe giueth mee very ample matter to speake of, and yet not varying from our intention, concerning the hypocrisie of some religious persons, who hauing their garments long and large, their faces made artificially pale, their language meeke and humble, to get mens goods from them; yet sower, harsh, and stearne enough, in checking and controuling other mens errors, as also in vrging others to giue, and themselves to take, without any other hope or

meanes of saluation. Nor doe they endeaour like other men, to worke out their soules health with feare and trembling; but, euen as if they were sole owners, Lords, and possessors of Paradiſe, will appoint to euery dying person, places (there) of greater or lesser excellency, according as they thinke good, or as the legacies left by them are in quantity, whereby they not onely deceiue themselues, but all such as giue credit to their subtile perswasions. And were it lawfull for me, to make knowne no more then is meere necessary; I could quickly disclose to simple credulous people, what craft lieth concealed vnder their holy habites: and I would wish, that their lies and deluding should speed with them, as they did with a *Franciscane* Friar, none of the younger Nouices, but one of them of greatest reputation, and belonging to one of the best Monasteries in *Venice*. Which I am the rather desirous to report, to recreate your spirits, after your teares for the death of faire *Ghismonda*.

Sometime (Honourable Ladies) there liued in the City of *Imola*, a man of most lewd and wicked life; named, *Bertho de la massa*, whose shamelesse deedes were so well knowne to all the Citizens, and won such respect among them; as all his lies could not compasse any beleefe, no, not when he deliuered a matter of sound truth. Wherefore, perceiuing that his lewdnesse allowed him no longer dwelling there; like a desperate aduenturer, he transported himselfe thence to *Venice*, the receptracle of all foule sinne and abomination, intending there to exercise his wonted bad behauiour, and liue as wickedly as euer he had done before. It came to passe, that some remorse of conscience tooke hold of him, for the former passages of his dissolute life, and he pretended to be surprized with very great deuotion, becomming much more Catholike then any other man, taking on him the profession of a *Franciscane Cordelier*, and calling himselfe Fryar *Albert of Imola*.

In this habite and outward appearance, hee seemed to leade an austere and sanctimonious life, highly commending penance & abstinence, neuer eating flesh, or drinking wine, but when hee was provided of both in a close corner. And before any person could take notice thereof, hee became (of a theefe) Ruffian, forswearer and murtherer, as formerly he had beene a great Preacher; yet not abandoning the forenamed vices, when secretly he could put any of them in execution. Moreouer, being made Priest, when he was celebrating Masse at the Altar, if he saw himselfe to be obserued by any; he would most mournefully reade the passion of our Sauour, as one whose teares cost him little, whensoever hee pleased to vse them: so that, in a short while, by his preaching and teares, he fed the humours of the *Venetians* so pleasingly; that they made him executour (well neere) of all their Testaments, yea, many chose him as depositary or Guardion of their monies; because he was both Confessour and Councillor, almost to all the men and women.

By this well seeming out-side of sanctity, the Wolfe became a Shepherd, and his renown for holinesse was so famous in those parts, as Saint *Frances* himselfe had hardly any more. It fortun'd, that a young Gentlewoman,

tlewoman, being somewhat foolish, wanton and proud minded, named Madam *Lisetta de Caquirino*, wife to a wealthy Merchant, who went with certaine Gallies into *Flanders*, and there lay as Lieger long time, in company of other Gentlewomen, went to be confessed by this ghostly Father; kneeling at his feet, although her heart was high enough, like a proud minded woman, (for *Venetians* are presumptuous, vaine-glorious, and witted much like to their skittish Gondoloes) she made a very short rehearfall of her sinnes. At length Fryar *Albert* demanded of her, whether shee had any amorous friend or louer? Her patience being exceedingly prouoked, stearne anger appeared in her lookes, which caused her to returne him this answer. How now Sir *Domine*? what? haue you no eyes in your head? Can you not distinguish between mine, and these other common beauties? I could haue Louers enow, if I were so pleased; but those perfections remaining in me, are not to be affected by this man, or that. How many beauties haue you beheld, any way answerable to mine, and are more fit for Gods, then mortals.

Many other idle speeches shee vttered, in proud opinion of her beauty, whereby Friar *Albert* presently perceiued, that this Gentlewoman had but a hollow braine, and was fit game for folly to flye at; which made him instantly enamoured of her, and that beyond all capacity of resisting, which yet he referred to a further, and more commodious time. Neuertheless, to shew himselfe an holy and religious man now, he began to reprehend her, and told her plainely, that she was vain-glorious, and overcome with infinite follies. Hereupon, she called him a logger headed beast, and he knew not the difference between an ordinary complexion, and beauty of the highest merit. In which respect, Friar *Albert*, being loth to offend her any further; after confession was fully ended, let her passe away among the other Gentlewomen, she giuing him diuers disdainfull lookes.

Within some few dayes after, taking one of his trusty brethren in his company, he went to the House of Madam *Lisetta*, where requiring to haue some conference alone with her selfe; shee tooke him into a priuate Parlor, and being there, not to be seene by any body, he fell on his knees before her, speaking in this manner. Madam, for charities sake, and in regard of your own most gracious nature, I beseech you to pardon those harsh speeches, which I vsed to you the other day, when you were with me at confession: because, the very night ensuing thereon, I was chastised in such such cruell manner, as I was neuer able to stirre forth of my bed, vntill this very instant morning; whereto the weake witted Gentlewoman thus replied. And who I pray you (quoth she) did chastise you so seuerely? I will tell you Madam, said Friar *Albert*, but it is a matter of admirable secrecie.

Being alone by my selfe the same night in my Dorter, and in very serious deuotion, according to my vsuall manner: suddenly I saw a bright splendour about me, and I could no sooner arise to discerne what it might be, and whence it came, but I espied a very goodly young Lad standing

by me, holding a golden Bow in his hand, and a rich Quiuer of Arrowes hanging at his back. Catching fast hold on my Hood, against the ground he threw me rudely, trampling on me with his feete, and beating me with so many cruell blowes, that I thought my body to be broken in peeces. Then I desired to know, why he was so rigorous to me in his correction? Because (quoth he) thou didst so saucily presume this day, to reprove the celestially beauty of Madam *Lisetta*, who (next to my Mother *Venus*) I loue most dearly. Whereupon I perceiued, he was the great commanding God *Cupid*, and therefore I craued most humbly pardon of him. I will pardon thee (quoth he) but vpon this condition, that thou goe to her so soone as conueniently thou canst, and (by lowly humility) preuaile to obtaine her free pardon: which if she will not vouchsafe to grant thee, then shall I in stearne anger returne againe, and lay so many torturing afflictions on thee, that all thy whole life time shall be most hateful to thee. And what the displeased God saide else beside, I dare not disclose, except you please first to pardon me.

Mistresse shallow braine, being swolne big with this wind, like an empty bladder; conceiued no small pride in hearing these words, constantly crediting them to be true, and therefore thus answered. Did I not tel you Father *Albert*, that my beauty was celestially? But I sweare by my beauty, notwithstanding your idle passed arrogancy, I am heartily sorry for your so seuerer correction; which that it may no more be inflicted on you, I doe freely pardon you; yet with this *promise*, that you tell me, what the God else saide vnto you; whereto Fryar *Albert* thus replied. Madam, seeing you haue so graciously vouchsafed to pardon me, I will thankfully tell you all: but you must be very carefull and respectiue, that whatsoever I shall reueale vnto you, must so closely be concealed, as no living creature in the World may know it; for you are the onely happy Lady now liuing, and that happinesse relieth on your silence and secrecie: with solemne vowes and protestations shee sealed vp her many promises, and then the Fryar thus proceeded.

Madam, the further charge imposed on me by God *Cupid*, was to tell you, that himselfe is so extremely enamoured of your beauty, and you are become so gracious in his affection; as, many nights he hath come to see you in your Chamber, sitting on your pillow, while you slept sweetly, and desiring very often to awake you, but onely fearing to affright you. Wherefore, now he sends you word by me, that one night he intendeth to come visite you, and to spend some time in conuersing with you. But in regard he is a God, and meerely a spirit in forme, whereby neither you or any else haue capacity of beholding him, much lesse to touch or feele him: he saith, that (for your sake) he will come in the shape of a man, giuing me charge also to know of you, when you shall please to haue him come, and in whose similitude you would haue him to come, whereof he will not faile; in which respect, you may iustly thinke your selfe to be the onely happy woman liuing, and farre beyond all other in your good fortune.

Mistresse

Mistress want-wit presently answered, shee was well contented, that God *Cupid* should loue her, and she would returne the like loue againe to him; protesting withall, that wheresoeuer shee should see his maiestically picture, she would set a hallowed burning Taper before it. Moreouer, at all times he should be most welcome to her, whensoever hee would vouchsafe to visite her; for, he should alwayes finde her alone in her private Chamber: on this condition, that his olde Loue *Psyche*, and all other beauties else whatsoever, must be set aside, and none but her selfe only to be his best Mistresse, referring his personall forme of appearance, to what shape himselfe best pleased to assume, so that it might not be frightfull, or offensive to her.

Madam (quoth Friar *Albert*) most wisely haue you answered, & leaue the matter to me; for I will take order sufficiently, and to your contentment. But you may do me a great grace, and without any preiudice to your selfe, in granting me one poore request; namely, to vouchsafe the Gods appearance to you, in my bodily shape and person, and in the perfect forme of a man as now you behold me, so may you safely giue him entertainment, without any taxation of the world, or ill apprehension of the most curious inquisition. Beside, a greater happinesse can neuer befall me: for, while he assumeth the soule out of my body, and walketh on the earth in my humane figure: I shall be wandering in the ioyes of Lovers Paradise, feeling the fruition of their felicities; which are such, as no mortality can be capeable of, no, not so much as in imagination.

The wise Gentlewoman replied, that she was well contented, in regard of the seuerer punishment inflicted on him by God *Cupid*, for the reproachfull speeches he had giuen her; to allow him so poore a kinde of consolation, as he had requested her to grant him. Whereuppon Fryar *Albert* saide: Be ready then Madam to giue him welcome to morrow in the euening, at the entering into your house, for comming in an humane body, he cannot but enter at your doore, whereas, if (in powerfull manner) he made vse of his wings, he then would flye in at your window, and then you could not be able to see him.

Vpon this conclusion, *Albert* departed, leauing *Lisetta* in no meane pride of imagination, that God *Cupid* should bee enamored of her beauty; and therefore she thought each houre a yeare, till she might see him in the mortall shape of Friar *Albert*. And now was his braine wonderfully busied, to visite her in more then common or humane manner; and therefore he made him a sute (close to his body) of white Taffata, all powdered ouer with Starres, and spangles of Gold, a Bow and Quiuer of Arrows, with wings also fastened to his backe behinde him, and all cunningly couered with his Friars habit, which must be the sole meanes for his safe passage.

Hauiing obtained licence of his Superiour, and being accompanied with an holy Brother of the Conuent, yet ignorant of the businesse by him intended; he went to the house of a friend of his, which was his vsuall receptacle, whensoever he went about such deeds of darknes. There
did

did he put on his dissembled habit of God *Cupid*, with his winges, Bowe, and Quiuer, in formall fashion; and then (clouded ouer with his Monkes Cowle) leaues his companion to awaite his returning backe, while he visited foolish *Lisetta*, according to her expectation, readily attending for the Gods arriual.

Albert being come to the house, knocked at the doore, and the Maid admitting him entrance, according as her Mistresse had appointed, shee conducted him to her Mistresses Chamber, where laying aside his Friars habite, and she seeing him shine with such glorious splendour, adding action also to his assumed dissimulation, with maiesticke motion of his body, wings, and bow, as if he had bene God *Cupid*, indeede conuerted into a body much bigger of stature, then Painters commonly do describe him, her wisdome was so ouercome with feare and admiration, that she fell on her knees before him, expressing all humble reuerence vnto him. And he spreading his wings ouer her, as with wiers and strings hee had made them pliant; shewed how graciously he accepted her humiliation; folding her in his armes, and sweetly kissing her many times together, with repetition of his entire loue and affection towards her. So delicately was he perfumed with odoriferous fauours, and so compleate of person in his spangled garments, that she could do nothing else, but wonder at his rare behauour, reputing her felicity beyond all Womens in the world, and vtterly impossible to bee equalled, such was the pride of her presuming. For he told her diuers tales and fables, of his awefull power among the other Gods, and stolne pleasures of his vpon the earth; yet gracing her praises aboue all his other Loues, and vowes made now, to affect none but her onely, as his often visitations should more constantly assure her, that shee verily credited all his protestations, and thought his kisses and embraces, farre to exceed any mortall comparison.

After they had spent so much time in amorous discoursing, as might best fit with this their first meeting, and stand cleare from suspition on either side: our *Albert-Cupid*, or *Cupid-Albert*, which of the you best please to terme him, closing his spangled winges together againe behinde his backe, fastening also on his Bow and Quiuer of Arrowes, ouer-clouds all with his religious Monkes Cowle, and then with a parting kisse or two, returned to the place where he had left his fellow and companion, perhaps imployed in as deuout an exercise, as he had bin in his absence from him; whence both repaying home to the Monastery, all this nightes wandering was allowed as tollerable, by them who made no spare of doing the like.

On the morrow following, Madam *Lisetta* immediately after dinner, being attended by her Chamber-maid, went to see Friar *Albert*, finding him in his wonted forme and fashion, and telling him what had hapned betweene her and God *Cupid*, with all the other lies and tales which hee had told her. Truly Madam (answered *Albert*) what your successe vwith him hath beene, I am no way able to comprehend; but this I can assure you, that so soone as I had acquainted him with your answer, I felt a so-
daine

daine rapture made of my soule, and visibly (to my apprehension) saw it carried by Elues and Fairies, into the floury fields about *Elisium*, vvhether Louers departed out of this life, vvalke among the beds of Lillies and Roses, such as are not in this world to be seene, neither to be imagined by any humane capacity. So super-abounding was the pleasure of this ioy and solace, that, how long I continued there, or by what meanes I vvas transported hither againe this morning, it is beyond all ability in mee to expresse, or how I assumed my body againe after that great God hadde made vse thereof to your seruice. Well Friar *Albert* (quoth shee) you may see what an happinesse hath befallne you, by so grosse an opinion of my perfections, and what a felicity you enioy, and still are like to do, by my pardoning your error, and granting the Gods accessse to me in your shape: which as I enuy not, so I wish you heereafter to be wiser, in taking vpon you to iudge of beautie. Much other idle folly proceeded from hir, which still he soothed to her contentment, and (as occasion serued) many meetings they had in the former manner.

It fortun'd within a few dayes after, that Madam *Lisetta* being in company with one of her Gossips, and their conference (as commonly it falleth out to be) concerning other women of the City; their beautie, behaviour, amorous suiters and seruants, and generall opinion conceiued of their worth and merit; wherein *Lisetta* was ouer-much conceyted of her selfe, not admitting any other to be her equall. Among other speeches, fauouring of an vnseasoned braine: Gossip (quoth she) if you knew what account is made of my beauty, and who holdes it in no meane estimation, you would then freely confesse, that I deserue to bee preferred before any other. As women are ambitious in their owne opinions, so commonly are they couetous of one anothers secrets, especially in matter of emulation, whereupon the Gossip thus replied. Beleeue me Madam, I make no doubt but your speeches may bee true, in regard of your admired beauty, and many other perfections beside: yet let me tell you, priuiledges, how great and singular soeuer they be, without they are known to others, beside such as do particularly enioy them; they carrie no more account, then things of ordinary estimation. Wheras on the contrary, when any Lady or Gentlewoman hath some eminent and peculiar fauour, which few or none other can reach vnto, and it is made famous by generall notion: then do all women else admire and honor her, as the glory of their kinde, and a miracle of Nature.

I perceiue Gossip said *Lisetta* wherat you ayme, & such is my loue to you, as you should not lose your longing in this case, were I but constantly secured of your secrecy, which as hitherto I haue bene no way able to tax, so would I be loth now to be more suspicious of then needs. But yet this matter is of such maine moment, that if you will protest as you are truly vertuous, neuer to reueale it to any living body, I will disclose to you almost a miracle. The vertuous oath being past, with many other solemn protestations beside, *Lisetta* then proceeded in this manner.

I know Gossip, that it is a matter of common & ordinary custome, for
Ladies

Ladies and Gentlewomen to be graced with fauourites, men of fraile & mortall conditions, whose natures are as subiect to inconstancy, as their very best endeouours dedicated to folly, as I could name no mean number of our Ladies heere in *Venice*. But when Soueraigne deities shal feele the impression of our humane desires, and behold subiects of such preuailing efficacy, as to subdue their greatest power, yea, and make them enamored of mortall creatures: you may well imagine Gossip, such a beauty is superiour to any other. And such is the happy fortune of your friend *Lisetta*, of whose perfections, great *Cupid* the awefull commanding God of Loue himselfe, conceiued such an extraordinary liking: as he hath abandoned his seate of supreme Maiesty, and appeared to me in the shape of a mortall man, with liuely expression of his amorous passions, and what extremities of anguish he hath endured, onely for my loue. May this be possible? replied the Gossip. Can the Gods be toucht with the apprehension of our fraile passions? True it is Gossip, answered *Lisetta*, and so certainly true, that his sacred kisses, sweet embraces, and most pleasing speeches, with proffer of his continuall deuotion towards me, hath given me good cause to confirme what I say, and to thinke my felicity farre beyond all other womens, being honoured with his often nightly visitations.

The Gossip inwardly smiling at her idle speeches, which (neuertheles) she auouched with very vehement asseuerations: fell instantly sicke of womens naturall disease, thinking euery minute a tedious month, till she were in company with some other Gossips, to breake the obligation of her vertuous promise, and that others (as well as her selfe) might laugh at the folly of this shallow-witted woman. The next day following, it was her hap to be at a wedding, among a great number of other women, whō quickly she acquainted with this so strange a wonder; as they did the like to their husbands: and passing so from hand to hand, in lesse space then two daies, all *Venice* was fully possessed with it.

Among the rest, the brethren to this foolish woman, heard this admirable newes concerning their Sister; and they discreetly concealing it to themselues, closely concluded, to watch the walks of this pretended god: and if he soared not too lofty a flight, they would clip his wings, to come the better acquainted with him. It fortun'd, that the Friar hearing his Cupidicall visitations over-publicly discovered, purposed to check and reprove *Lisetta* for her indiscretion. And being habited according to his former manner, his Friarly Cowle couering al his former brauery, he left his companion where he vsed to stay, and closely walked along vnto the house. No sooner was he entred, but the Brethren being ambushed neer to the doore, went in after him, and ascending the staires, by such time as he had vncafed himselfe, and appeared like God *Cupid*, with his spangled wings displayed: they rushed into the Chamber, and he hauing no other refuge, opened a large Casement, standing directly ouer the great gulf or Riuer, and presently leapt into the water; which being deepe, and hee skilfull in swimming, he had no other harme by his fall, albeit the sodain affright did much perplex him.

Recovering the further ſide of the Riuer, he eſpied a light, & the doore of an houſe open, wherein dwelt a poore man, whom he earneſtly intreated, to ſaue both his life and reputation, telling him many lies and tales by what meanes he was thus diſguiſed, and throwne by night-walking Villaines into the water. The poore man, being moued to compaſſionate his diſtreſſed eſtate, laid him in his owne bed, miniſtring ſuch other comforts to him, as the time and his pouerty did permit; and day drawing on, he went about his buſineſſe, aduiſing him to take his reſt, and it ſhould not be long till he returned. So, locking the doore, and leauing the counterſet God in bed, away goes the poore man to his dailly labor. The Brethren to *Liſetta*, perceiuing God *Cupid* to bee fled and gone, and ſhee in melancholly ſadneſſe ſitting by them: they tooke vp the Reliques he had left behind him, I meane the Friars hood and Cowle, which ſhewing to their ſiſter, and ſharply reſprouing her vnwomanly behauiour: they leſte her in no meane diſcomfort, returning home to their owne houſes, with their conquered ſpoiles of the forlorne Friar.

During the time of theſe occurrences, broad day ſpeeding on, & the poore man returning homeward by the *Rialto*, to viſit his gueſt ſo leſte in bed: he beheld diuers crouds of people, and a generall rumor noyſed among them, that God *Cupid* had beene that night with Madame *Liſetta*, where being ouer-cloſely purſued by her Brethren, for fear of being ſurprized, he leapt out of her window into the gulfe, and no one could tell what was become of him. Heereupon, the poore man beganne to imagine that the gueſt entertained by him in the night time, muſt needs bee the ſame ſuppoſed God *Cupid*, as by his wings and other embellishments appeared: wherefore being come home, and ſitting downe on the beds ſide by him, after ſome few ſpeeches paſſing between them, he knew him to be Friar *Albert*, who promiſed to giue him fifty ducates, if hee would not betray him to *Liſettaes* brethren.

Vpon the acceptation of this offer, the money being ſent for, and paid downe; there wanted nothing now, but ſome apt and conuenient meanes, whereby *Albert* might ſafely be conueyed into the Monaſterie, which being wholly referred to the poore mans care and truſt, thus hee ſpake. Sir, I ſee no likely-hood of your cleare eſcaping home, except in this manner as I aduiſe you. We obſerue this day as a merry Feſtiuall, & it is lawfull for any one, to diſguiſe a man in the ſkin of a Beare, or in the ſhape of a ſauage man, or any other forme of better deuice. Which being ſo done, he is brought vpon *S. Marks* market place, where being hunted a while with dogs, vpon the huntings concluſion, the Feaſt is ended; and then each man leades his monſter whether him pleaſeth. If you can accept any of theſe ſhapes, before you bee ſcene heere in my poore abiding; then can I ſafely (afterward) bring you where you would bee. Otherwiſe, I ſee no poſſible meanes, how you may eſcape hence vnknown; for it is without all queſtion to the contrary, that the Gentlewomans brethren, knowing your concealment in ſome one place or other, wil ſet ſuch ſpies and watches for you throughout the City, as you muſt needs be taken by them.

Now,

Now, although it seemed a most seuerer imposition, for *Albert* to passe in any of these disguises: yet his exceeding feare of *Lisettaes* brethren and friends, made him gladly yeelde, and to vndergo what shape the poore man pleased, which thus he ordered. Anointing his naked body with Hony, he then couered it ouer with downy small Feathers, and fastning a chaine about his necke, and a strange vgly vizard on his face; hee gaue him a great staffe in the one hand, and two huge Mastiue dogs chained together in the other, which he had borrowed in the Butchery. Afterward, he sent a man to the *Rialto*, who there proclaimed by the sound of Trumpet: That all such as desired to see God *Cupid*, which the last night had descended downe from the skies, and fell (by ill hap) into the *Venetian* gulfe, let them repaire to the publike Market place of *S. Marke*, and there he would appeare in his owne likenesse.

This being done, soone after he left his house, and leading him thus disguised along by his chaine, hee was followed by great crowds of people, euery one questioning of whence, and what he was. In which manner, he brought him to the Market place, where an infinite number of people were gathered together, as well of the followers, as of them that before heard the proclamation. There he made choise of a pillar, which stood in a place somewhat highly exalted, wherto he chained his sauage man, making shew, as if he meant to awaite there, till the hunting shold begin: in which time, the Flies, Wasps, and Hornets, did so terribly sting his naked body, being annointed with Hony, that he endured thereby vnspeakable anguish. When the poore man saw, that there needed no more concourse of people; pretending, as if he purposed to let loose his Saluage man; he tooke the maske or vizard from *Alberts* face, and then he spake aloud in this manner.

Gentlemen and others, seeing the wilde Boare commeth not to our hunting, because I imagine that he cannot easily be found: I meane (to the end you may not lose your labour in comming hither) to shew you the great God of Loue called *Cupid*, whom Poets feigned long since to be a little boy, but now growne to manly stature. You see in what manner he hath left his high dwelling, onely for the comfort of our *Venetian* beauties: but belike, the night-fogs ouer-flagging his wings, he fell into our gulfe, and comes now to present his seruice to you. No sooner had he taken off his vizard, but euery one knew him to be Friar *Albert*; and sodainly arose such shoutes and out-cries, with most bitter words breathed forth against him, hurling also stones, durt and filth in his face, that his best acquaintance then could take no knowledge of him, and not any one pittying his abusing.

So long continued the offended people in their fury, that newes thereof was carried to the Conuent, and six of his Religious brethren came, who casting an habite about him, and releasing him from his chain, they led him to the Monastery, not without much mollestation and trouble of the people; where imprisoning him in their house, seueritie of some inflicted punishment, or rather conceite for his open shame, shortned his

his dayes, and so he dyed. Thus you see faire Ladies, when licentious life must be clouded with a cloake of sanctity, and euill actions dayly committed, yet escaping vncredited; there will come a time at length, for iust discouering of all, that the good may shine in their true luster of glory, and the bad sinke in their owne deserued shame.

Three yong Gentlemen affecting three Sisters, fledde with them into Candie. The eldest of them (through iealousie) becommeth the death of her Louer: The second, by consenting to the Duke of Candies request, is the meanes of sauing her life. Afterward, her owne Friend killeth her, and thence flyeth away with the eldier Sister. The third couple, both man & woman, are charged with her death, and being committed prisoners, they confesse the facte: And fearing death, by corruption of money they preuaile with their keepers, escaping from thence to Rhodes, where they died in great pouerty.

The third Nouell.

Heerein is declared, how dangerous the occasion is, ensuing by anger and despite, in such as entirely loue, especially, being iniuried and offended by them that they loue.



When the King perceiued, that Madame Pampinea had ended her discourse; he sat sadly a pretty while, without vttering one word, but afterward spake thus. Little goodnesse appeared in the beginning of this Nouell, because it ministred occasion of mirth; yet the ending proued better, and I could wish, that worse inflictions had falne on the vnerious Friar. Then turning towards Madam Lauretta, he said; Lady, do you tell vs a better tale, if possible it may be. She smiling, thus answered the King: Sir, you are ouer-cruelly bent against poore Louers, in desir-

firing, that their amorous processions should haue harsh and sinister concludings. Neuerthelesse, in obedience to your seuerer command, among three persons amourosly perplexed, I will relate an vnhappy ending; whereas all may be saide to speede as vnfortunately, being equally alike, in enioying the issue of their desires, and thus I purpose for to proceede.

Euery vice (choise Ladies) as very well you know, redoundeth to the great disgrace and preiudice, of him or her by whom it is practised, and oftentimes to others. Now, among those common hurtfull enemies, the sinne or vice which most carrieth vs with full carrere, and draweth vs into vnauoidable perils and dangers; in mine opinion, seemeth to be that of choller or anger, which is nothing else, but a sudden and inconsiderate mouing, prouoked by some receiued iniury, which hauing excluded all respect of reason, and dimde (with darke vapours) the bright discerning sight of the vnderstanding, enflameth the minde with most violent furie. And albeit this inconuenience happeneth most to men, and more to some few, then others; yet notwithstanding, it hath been noted, that women haue felt the selfe same infirmity, and in more extreme manner, because it much sooner is kindled in them, and burneth with the brighter flame, in regard they haue the lesser consideration, and therefore not to be wondred at. For if we will aduisedly obserue, we shall plainly perceiue, that fire (euen of his owne nature) taketh hold on such things as are light and tender, much sooner then it can on hard and weighty substances; and some of vs women (let men take no offence at my words) are farre more soft and delicate then they be, and therefore more fraile. In which regard, seeing we are naturally enclined hereto, and considering also, how much our affability and gentlenesse, doe shew themselves pleasing and full of content, to those men with whom we are to live; and likewise, how anger and fury are compacted of extraordinary perils: I purpose (because we may be the more valiant in our courage, to outstand the fierce assaults of wrath and rage) to shew you by mine ensuing Nouel, how the loues of three young Gentlemen, and of as many Gentlewomen, came to fatall and vnfortunate successe, by the tempestuous anger of one among them, according as I haue formerly related vnto you.

Marseilles (as you are not now to learne) is in *Prouence*, seated on the Sea, and is also a very ancient and most noble City, which hath beene (heretofore) inhabited with farre richer and more wealthy Merchants, then at this instant time it is. Among whom there was one, named *Narnaldo Cinada*, a man but of meane condition, yet cleare in faith and reputation, and in lands, goods, and ready monies, immeasurably rich. Many children he had by his Wife, among whom were three Daughters, which exceeded his Sonnes in yeeres. Two of them being twinnes, and borne of one body, were counted to be fifteene yeares old; the third was foure-teene, and nothing hindered marriage in their Parents owne expectation, but the returne home of *Narnaldo*, who was then abroad in *Spaine* with his Merchandises. The eldest of these Sisters was named *Ninetta*,
the

the second *Magdalena*, and the third *Bertella*. A Gentleman (albeit but poore in fortunes) and called *Restagnone*, was so extraordinarily enamoured of *Ninetta*, as no man possibly could be more, and shee likewise as earnest in affection towards him; yet both carrying their loues proceeding with such secrecie, as long time they enioyed their hearts sweete contentment, yet vndiscovered by any eye.

It came to passe, that two other young Gallants, the one named *Folco*, and the other *Hugnetto*, (who had attained to incredible wealth, by the decease of their Father) were also as farre in loue, the one with *Magdalena*, and the other with *Bertella*. When *Restagnone* had intelligence thereof, by the meanes of his faire friend *Ninetta*; he purposed to releue his poerty, by friendly furthering both their loue, and his owne: and growing into familiarity with them, one while he would walke abroad with *Folco*, and then againe with *Hugnetto*, but oftner with them both together, to visite their Mistresses, and continue worthy friendship. On a day, when hee saw the time sutable to his intent, and that hee had inuited the two Gentlemen home to his House, hee fell into this like conference with them.

Kind friends (quoth he) the honest familiarity which hath past betweene vs, may render you some certaine assurance, of the constant loue I beare to you both, being as willing to worke any meanes that may tend to your good, as I desire to compasse mine owne. And because the truth of mine affection cannot conceale it selfe to you, I meane to acquaint you with an intention, wherewith my braine hath a long while travelled, and now may soone be deliuered of, if it may passe with your liking and approbation. Let me then tell you, that except your speeches fauour of vntruth, and your actions carry a double vnderstanding, in common behauiour both by night and day, you appeare to pine and consume away, in the cordiall loue you beare to two of the Sisters, as I suffer the same afflictions for the third, with reciprocall requitall of their dearest affection to vs. Now, to qualifie the heate of our tormenting flames, if you will condescend to such a course as I shall aduise you, the remedy will yeeld them equall ease to ours, and we may safely enioy the benefit of contentment. As wealth aboundeth with you both, so doth want most extremely tyrannize ouer me: but if one banke might be made of both your rich substances, I embraced therein as a third partaker, and some quarter of the World dissigned out by vs, where to liue at hearts ease vpon your possessions; I durst engage my credite, that all the Sisters, (not meanly stored with their Fathers treasure) shall beare vs company to what place soeuer we please. There each man freely enioying his owne dearest loue, we may liue like three bretheren, without any hinderance to our mutuall contentment; it remaineth now in you Gentlemen, to accept this comfortable offer, or to refuse it.

The two Brothers, whose passions exceeded their best meanes for support, perceiuing some hope how to enioy their loues; desired no long time of deliberation, or greatly disputed with their thoughts what was

best to be done: but readily replied, that let happen any danger whatsoever, they would ioyne with him in this determination, and he should partake with them in their wealthiest fortunes. After *Restagnone* had heard their answer, within some few dayes following, he went to conferre with *Ninetta*, which was no easie matter for him to compasse. Neuerthelesse, opportunity proued so fauourable to him, that meeting with her at a priuate place appointed, he discoursed at large, what had passed betweene him and the other two young Gentlemen, maintaining the same with many good reasons, to haue her like and allow of the enterprize. Which although (for a while) he could very hardly doe; yet, in regard shee had more desire then power, without suspition to be daily in his company, shee franckly thus answered. My hearts chosen friend, I cannot any way mislike your aduise, and will take such order with my Sisters, that they shall agree to our resolution: let it therefore be your charge, that you and the rest make euery thing ready, to depart from hence so soone, as with best conuenient meanes we may be enabled.

Restagnone being returned to *Folco* and *Hugnetto*, who thought euery houre a yeere, to heare what would succeed vpon the promise past betweene them; he told them in plaine termes, that their Ladies were as free in consent as they, and nothing wanted now, but furnishment for their sudden departing. Hauing concluded, that *Candye* should be their harbour for entertainment, they made sale of some few inheritances, which lay the readiest for their purpose, as also the goods in their Houses, and then, vnder colour of venting Merchandises abroad; they bought a nimble Pinnace, fortified with good strength and preparation, and waited but for a conuenient wind. On the other side, *Ninetta*, who was sufficiently acquainted with the forwardnesse of her Sisters desires and her owne; had so substantially preuailed with them, that a good voyage now was the sole expectation. Whereupon, the same night when they should set away, they opened a strong barred Chest of their Fathers, whence they tooke great store of gold and costly Jewels, wherewith escaping secretly out of the House; they came to the place where their Louers attended for them, and going all aboard the Pinnace, the windes were so furtherous to them; that without touching any where, the night following they arriued at *Geneway*.

There being out of peril or pursuite, they all knit the knot of holy wedlocke, and then freely enjoyed their long wished desires, from whence setting sayle againe, and being well furnished with all things wanting; passing on from Port to Port, at the end of eight dayes they landed in *Candie*, not meeting with any impeachment by the way. Determining there to spend their dayes, first they prouided themselves of faire and goodly Lands in the Countrey, and then of beautifull dwelling Houses in the City, with all due furnishments belonging to them, and Families well bebecoming such worthy Gentlemen, and all delights else for their daily recreations, inuiting their Neighbours, and they them againe in louing manner; so that no Louers could wish to liue in more ample contentment.

Passing

Passing on their time in this height of felicity, and not crossed by any sinister accidents, it came to passe (as often wee may obserue in the like occasions, that although delights doe most especially please vs, yet they breed surfet, when they swell too ouer-great in abundance) that *Restagnone*, who most deerely affected his faire *Ninetta*, and had her now in his free possession, without any perill of loosing her: grew now also to bee wearie of her, and consequently, to faile in those familiar performances, which formerly had passed betweene them. For, being one day inuited to a Banket, hee saw there a beautifull Gentle-woman of that Countrey, whose perfections pleasing him beyond all comparision: hee labored (by painfull pursuite) to win his purpose; and meeting with her in diuers priuate places, grew prodigall in his expences vpon her. This could not be so closely carried, but beeing seene and obserued by *Ninetta*, she became possessed with such extreame ielousie, that hee could not doe any thing whatsoeuer, but immediately he had knowledge of it: which fire, growing to a flame in her, her patience became extreamely prouoked, vrging rough and rude speeches from her to him, and daily tormenting him beyond power of sufferance.

As the enioying of any thing in too much plenty, makes it appeare irkesome and loathing to vs, and the deniall of our desires, do more and more whet on the appetite: euen so did the angry spleene of *Ninetta* proceede on in violence, against this newe commenced loue of *Restagnone*. For in succession of time, whether hee enioyed the embracements of his new Mistresse, or no: yet *Ninetta* (by sinister reports, but much more through her owne ielous imaginations) held it for infallible, and to be most certaine. Heereupon, she fell into an extreame melancholly, which melancholly begat implacable fury, and (consequently) such contemptible disdaine: as conuerted her former kindly loue to *Restagnone*, into most cruell and bloudie hatred; yea, and so strangely was reason or respect confounded in her, as no reuenge else but speedy death, might satisfie the wrongs shee imagined to receiue by *Restagnone* and his Minion.

Vpon enquiry, by what meanes shee might best compasse her bloody intention, she grew acquainted with a *Gracian* woman, and wonderfully expert in the compounding of poysons, whom shee so perswaded, by gifts and bounteous promises, that at the length shee preuailed with her. A deadly water was distilled by her, which (without any other counsell to the contrary) on a day when *Restagnone* had his blood some-what ouer-heated, and little dreamed on any such Treason conspired against him by his Wife, she caused him to drinke a great draught thereof, vnder pretence, that it was a most soueraigne and cordiall water: but such was the powerfull operation thereof, that the very next morning, *Restagnone* was found to be dead in his bed. When his death was vnderstood by *Folco*, *Hugnetto* and their Wiues, and not knowing how hee came to bee thus empoysoned (because their sister seemed to bemoane his sodaine death, with as apparant shewes of mourning as they could

possibly expresse) they buried him very honourably, and so all suspicion ceased.

But as Fortune is infinite in her sagaries, neuer acting disaster so closely, but as cunningly discouereth it againe: so it came to passe, that within a few dayes following, the *Gracian* woman, that had deliuered the poyson to *Ninetta*, for such another deede of damnation, was apprehended euen in the action. And being put vpon the tortures, among many other horrid villanies by her committed, she confessed the empoysoning of *Restagnone*, and euery particle thereto appertaining. Whereupon, the Duke of *Candie*, without any noyse or publication, setting a strong guard (in the night time) about the house of *Folco*, where *Ninetta* then was lodged; there sodainly they seized on her, & vpon examination, in maintainance of her desperate reuenge; voluntarily confessed the fact, and what else concerned the occasion of his death, by the wrongs which hee had offered her.

Folco and *Hugnetto* vnderstanding secretly, both from the Duke, & other intimate friends, what was the reason of *Ninettaes* apprehension, which was not a little displeasing to them, laboured by all their best pains and endeaour, to worke such meanes with the Duke, that her life might not perish by fire, although she had most iustly deserved it; but all their attempts prooued to no effect, because the Duke had concluded to execute iustice.

Heere you are to obserue, that *Magdalena* (becing a very beautifull Woman, yong, and in the choicest flower of her time:) had often before bin solicited by the Duke, to entertaine his loue and kindnesse, whereto by no meanes she would listen or giue consent. And being now most earnestly importuned by her, for the safety of her Sisters life, shee tooke hold on this her daily suite to him, and in priuate told her, that if she was so desirous of *Ninettaes* life: it lay in her power to obtaine it, by granting him the fruition of her loue. She apparantly perceiuing, that *Ninetta* was not likely to liue, but by the prostitution of her chaste honour, which she preferred before the losse of her owne life, or her Sisters; concluded, to let her dye, rather then run into any such disgrace. But hauing an excellent ingenious wit, quicke, and apprehensiuie in perillous occasions, shee intended now to make a trial of ouer-reaching the lasciuious Duke in his wanton purpose, and yet to be assured of her Sisters life, without any blemish to her reputation.

Soliciting him still as she was wont to doe, this promise passed from her to him, that when *Ninetta* was deliuered out of prison, and in safety at home in her house: hee should resort thither in some queint disguise, and enioy his long expected desire; but vntill then she would not yeeld. So violent was the Duke in the prosecution of his purpose, that vnder colour of altering the manner of *Ninettaes* death, not suffering her to bee consumed by fire, but to be drowned, according to a custome obserued there long time, and at the importunity of her Sister *Magdalena*, in the still silence of the night, *Ninetta* was conueyed into a sacke, and sent in that

that manner to the House of *Folco*, the Duke following soone after, to challenge her promise.

Magdalena, hauing acquainted her Husband with her vertuous intention, for preserving her Sisters life, and disappointing the Duke in his wicked desire; was as contrary to her true meaning in this case, as *Ninetta* had formerly beene aduerse to *Restagnone*, onely being ouer-ruled likewise by ieaousie, and perswaded in his rash opinion, that the Duke had already dishonoured *Magdalena*, otherwise, he would not haue deliuered *Ninetta* out of prison. Mad fury gaue further fire to this vnmanly perswasion, and nothing will now quench this violent shame, but the life of poore *Magdalena*, suddenly sacrificed in the rescue of her Sisters, such a diuell is anger, when the vnderstandings bright eye is thereby abused. No credit might be giuen to her womanly protestations, nor any thing seeme to alter his bloody purpose; but, hauing slaine *Magdalena* with his Poniard, (notwithstanding her teares and humble entreaties) hee ran in haste to *Ninettas* Chamber, thec not dreaming on any such desperate accident, and to her he vsed these dissembling speeches.

Sister (quoth he) my wife hath aduised, that I should speedily conuey you hence, as fearing the renewing of the Dukes fury, and your falling againe into the hands of Iustice: I haue a Barke readily prepared for you, and your life being secured, it is all that she and I doe most desire. *Ninetta* being fearefull, and no way distrusting what he had saide; in thankfull allowance of her Sisters care, and curteous tender of his so ready seruice; departed thence presently with him, not taking any farewell of her other Sister and her Husband. To the Sea-shore they came, very weakely provided of monies to defray their charges, and getting aboard the Barke, directed their course themselves knew not whether.

The amorous Duke in his disguise, hauing long daunced attendance at *Folcoes* doore, and no admittance of his entrance; angerly returned backe to his Court, protesting seuerer reuenge on *Magdalena*, if she gaue him not the better satisfaction, to cleare her from thus basely abusing him. On the morrow morning, when *Magdalena* was found murdered in her Chamber, and tidings thereof carried to the Duke; present search was made for the bloody offendor, but *Folco* being fled and gone with *Ninetta*; some there were, who bearing deadly hatred to *Hugnetto*, incensed the Duke against him and his wife, as supposing them to be guilty of *Magdalenaes* death. He being thereto very easily perswaded, in regard of his immoderate loue to the slaine Gentlewoman; went himselfe in person (attended on by his Guard) to *Hugnettoes* House, where both he and his wife were seized as prisoners.

These newes were very strange to them, and their imprisonment as vnwelcome; and although they were truly innocent, either in knowledge of the horrid fact, or the departure of *Folco* with *Ninetta*: yet being vnable to endure the tortures extremity, they made themselves culpable by confession, and that they had hand with *Folco* in the murder of *Magdalena*. Vpon this their forced confession, and sentence of death pronoun-

ced on them by the Duke himfelfe; before the day appointed for their publike execution, by great fummef of money, which they had clofely hid in their Houfe, to ferue when any vrgent extremitie fhould happen to them; they corrupted their keepers, and before any intelligence could be had of their flight, they efaped by Sea to *Rhodes*, where they liued afterward in great diftrefle and mifery. The iuft vengeance of Heauen followed after *Folco* and *Ninetta*, he for murthering his honeft wife, and ſhe for poyſoning her offending Husband: for being beaten a long while on the Seas, by tempeſtuous ſtormes and weather, and not admitted landing in any Port or creeke; they were driuen backe on the Coaſt of *Candie* againe, where being apprehended, and brought to the City before the Duke, they confeſſed their feuerall notorious offences, and ended their loathed liues in one fire together.

Thus the idle and looſe loue of *Reſtagnone*, with the franticke rage and iealouſie of *Ninetta* and *Folco*, ouerturned all their long continued happineſſe, and threw a diſaſtrous ending on them all.

Gerbino, contrary to the former plighted faith of his Grand-father, King *Guilermo*, fought with a Ship at Sea, belonging to the King of *Thunis*, to take away his Daughter, who was then in the ſame Ship. ſhee being ſlaine by them that had the poſſeſſion of her, he likewise ſlew them; and afterward had his owne head ſmitten off.

The fourth Nouell.

In commendation of Juſtice betweene Princes; and declaring withall, that neither feare, dangers, nor death it ſelfe, can any way daunt a true and loyall Louer.



MAdam *Lauretta* hauing concluded her Nouel, and the company complaining on Louers miſfortunes, ſome blaming the angry and iealous

lous fury of *Ninetta*, and euery one deliuering their seuerall opinions; the King, as awaking out of a passionate perplexity, exalted his lookes, giuing a signe to Madam *Elisa*, that shee should follow next in order, whereto she obeying, began in this manner. I haue heard (Gracious Ladies, quoth she) of many people, who are verily perswaded, that Loues arrowes, neuer wound any body, but onely by the eyes lookes and gazes, mocking and scorning such as maintaine that men may fall in loue by hearing onely. Wherein (beleeue me) they are greatly deceiued, as will appeare by a Nouell which I must now relate vnto you, and wherein you shall plainly perceiue, that not onely fame or report is as preuailing as sight; but also hath conducted diuers, to a wretched and miserable ending of their liues.

Gulielmo the second, King of *Sicilie*, according as the *Sicilian* Chronicles record, had two children, the one a sonne, named *Don Rogero*, and the other a daughter, called Madam *Constance*. The saide *Rogero* died before his Father, leauing a sonne behind him, named *Gerbino*, who, with much care and cost, was brought vp by his Grand-father, prouing to be a very goodly Prince, and wondrously esteemed for his great valour and humanity. His fame could not containe it selfe, within the bounds or limits of *Sicilie* onely, but being published very prodigally, in many parts of the world beside, flourished with no meane commendations throughout all *Barbarie*, which in those dayes was tributary to the King of *Sicilie*. Among other persons, deseruing most to be respected, the renowned vertues, and affability of this gallant Prince *Gerbino*, was vnderstood by the beautious Daughter to the King of *Thunis*, who by such as had seene her, was reputed to be one of the rarest creatures, the best conditioned, and of the truest noble spirit, that euer Nature framed in her very choicest pride of art.

Of famous, vertuous, and worthy men, it was continually her chee-
fest delight to heare, and the admired actions of valiant *Gerbino*, reported to her by many singular discoursers, such as could best describe him, with language answerable to his due deseruings, won such honourable entertainment in her vnderstanding soule, that they were most affectionately pleasing to her, and in capitulating (ouer and ouer againe) his manifold and heroycall perfections; meere speech made her extreamely amorous of him, nor willingly would she lend an eare to any other discourse, but that which tended to his honour and aduancement.

On the other side, the fame of her incomparable beauty, with addition of her other infinite singularities beside; as the World had giuen eare to in numberlesse places, so *Sicilie* came at length acquainted therewith, in such flowing manner, as was truly answerable to her merit. Nor seemed this as a bare babling rumour, in the Princely hearing of royall *Gerbino*; but was embraced with such a reall apprehension, and the entire probation of a true vnderstanding: that he was no lesse enflamed with noble affection towards her, then she expressed the like in vertuous opinion of him. Wherefore, awaiting such conuenient opportunity, when
he

he might entreate license of his Grandfather, for his owne going to *Thunis*, vnder colour of some honourable occasion, for the earnest desire hee had to see her: he gaue charge to some of his especiall friends (whose affaires required their presence in those parts) to let the Princeesse vnderstand, in such secret manner as best they could deuise, what noble affection he bare vnto her, deuoting himselfe onely to her service.

One of his chosen friends thus put in trust, being a Jeweller, a man of singular discretion, and often resorting to Ladies for sight of his Jewelles, winning like admittance to the Princeesse: related at large vnto her, the honourable affection of *Gerbino*, with full tender of his person to her service, and that she onely was to dispose of him. Both the message and the messenger, were most graciously welcome to her, and flaming in the selfsame affection towards him; as a testimony thereof, one of the very choicest Jewels which she bought of him, shee sent by him to the Prince *Gerbino*, it being receiued by him with such ioy and contentment, as nothing in the world could be more pleasing to him. So that afterward, by the truly carriage of this Jeweller, many Letters and Loue-tokens passed betweene them, each being as highly pleased with this poore, yet happy kinde of entercourse, as if they had scene & conuersed with one another.

Matters proceeding on in this manner, and continuing longer then their loue-sicke passions easily could permit, yet neither being able to find out any other meanes of helpe; it fortun'd, that the King of *Thunis* promised his daughter in marriage to the King of *Granada*, whereat she grew exceeding sorrowfull, perceyuing, that not onely she should be sent further off, by a large distance of way from her friend, but also bee deprived vtterly, of all hope euer to enioy him. And if she could haue deuised any meanes, either by secret flight from her Father, or any way els to further her intention, she would haue aduentured it for the Princes sake. *Gerbino* in like maner hearing of this purposed mariage, liued in a hel of torments, consulting oftentimes with his soule, how he might bee possessed of her by power, when she should be sent by Sea to her husband, or private stealing her away from her Fathers Court before: with these and infinite other thoughts, was he incessantly afflicted, both day and night.

By some vnhappy accident or other, the King of *Thunis* heard of this their secret loue, as also of *Gerbinoes* purposed policy to surprize her, and how likely he was to effect it, in regard of his manly valour, and store of stout friends to assist him. Hereupon, when the time was come, that hee would conuey his daughter thence to her marriage, and fearing to be preuented by *Gerbino*: he sent to the King of *Sicily*, to let him vnderstand his determination, crauing safe conduct from him, without impeachment of *Gerbino*, or any one else, vntill such time as his intent was accomplished. King *Gulielmo* being aged, and neuer acquainted with the affectionat proceedings of *Gerbino*, nor any doubtfull reason to vrge this securitie from him, in a case conuenient to be granted: yeelded the sooner thereto right willingly, and as a signale of his honourable meaning, he sent him his royall Gloue, with a full confirmation for his safe conduct.

No sooner were these Princely assurances receiued, but a goodly ship was prepared in the Port of *Carthage*, well furnished with all thinges thereto belonging, for the sending his daughter to the King of *Granada*, writing for nothing else but best fauouring windes. The yong Princeesse, who vnderstood and saw all this great preparation; secretly sent a seruant of hers to *Palermo*, giuing him especiall charge, on her behalfe, to salute the Prince *Gerbino*, and to tell him withall, that (within few dayes) shee must be transported to *Granada*. And now opportunity gaue fayre and free meane, to let the world know, whether hee were a man of that magnanimous spirit, or no, as generall opinion had formerly conceyued of him, and whether he affected her so firmly, as by many close messages he had assured her. He who had the charge of this embassie, effectually performed it, and then returned backe to *Thunis*.

The Prince *Gerbino*, hauing heard this message from his diuine Mistresse, and knowing also, that the King his Grandfather, had past his safe conduct to the King of *Thunis*, for peaceable passage thorough his Seas: was at his wits end, in this vrgent necessitie, what might best bee done. Notwithstanding, moued by the settled constancie of his plighted Loue, and the speeches deliuered to him by the messenger from the Princeesse: to shew himselfe a man endued with courage, he departed thence vnto *Messina*, where he made readie two speedie gallies, and fitting them with men of valiant disposition, set away to *Sardignia*, as making full account, that the Ship which carried the Princeesse, must come along that Coast. Nor was his expectation therein deceiued: for, within few dayes after, the Ship (not ouer-swiftly winded) came sailing neere to the place where they attended for her arriual; whereof *Gerbino* had no sooner gotten a sight, but to animate the resolute which were in his company, thus he spake.

Gentlemen, if you be those men of valour, as heeretofore you haue beene reputed, I am perswaded, that there are some among you, who either formerly haue, or now instantly do feelee, the all-commanding power of Loue, without which (as I thinke) there is not any mortall man, that can haue any goodnesse or vertue dwelling in him. Wherefore, if euer you haue bene amorously affected, or presently haue any apprehension thereof, you shall the more easily iudge of what I now aime at. True it is, that I do loue, and loue hath guided me to be comforted, and manfully assisted by you, because in yonder Ship, which you see commeth on so gently vnder saile (euen as if she offered her selfe to be our prize) not onely is the Jewell which I most esteeme, but also mighty and vnvaluable treasure, to be wonne without any difficult labour, or hazard of a dangerous fight, you being men of such vndauntable courage. In the honour of which victory, I couet not any part or parcell, but onely a Ladie, for whose sake I haue vndertaken these Armes, and freely giue you all the rest contained in the shippe. Let vs set on them, Gentlemen, and my dearest friends; couragiously let vs assaile the ship, you see how the wind fauors vs, and (questionlesse) in so good an action, Fortune will not faile vs.

Gerbino

Gerbino needed not to haue spoken so much, in perswading them to seize so rich a booty; because the men of *Messina* were naturally addicted to spoile and rapine: and before the Prince began his Oration, they had concluded to make the ship their purchase. Wherefore, giuing a lowde shout, according to their Countrey manner, and commaunding their Trumpets to sound chearefully, they rowed on amain with their Oares, and (in meere despight) set vpon the ship. But before the Gallies could come neere her, they that had the charge and managing of her, perceyuing with what speede they made towards them, and no likely meanes of escaping from them, resolutely they stood vpon their best defence, for now it was no time to be slothfull.

The Prince being come neere to the Ship, commanded that the Patrones should come to him, except they would aduenture the fight. When the Sarazines were thereof aduertised, and vnderstood also what he demanded, they returned answer: That their motion and proceeding in this manner, was both against Law and plighted faith, which was promised by the King of *Sicily*, for their safe passage thorow his Sea, by no meanes to be mollested or assailed. In testimony whereof, they shewed his Gloue, auouching moreouer, that neyther by force (or otherwise) they would yeelde, or deliuer him any thing which they had aboorde their Ship.

Gerbino espying his gracious Mistresse on the Ships decke, and she appearing to be farre more beautifull, then Fame had made relation of her: being much more enflamed now, then formerly he had bin, replied thus when they shewed the Gloue. Wee haue (quoth he) no Faulcon heere now, to be humbled at the sight of your Gloue: and therefore, if you wil not deliuer the Lady, prepare your selues for fight, for we must haue her whether you will or no. Hereupon, they began to let flie (on both sides) their Darts and arrowes, with stones sent in violent sort from their slings, thus continuing the fight a long while, to very great harme on either side. At the length, *Gerbino* perceyuing, that small benefite would redound to him, if he did not vndertake some other kinde of course: he tooke a smal Pinnace, which purposely he brought with him from *Sardignia*, and setting it on a flaming fire, conueyd it (by the Gallies help) close to the ship. The Sarazines much amazed thereat, and evidently perceiuing, that eyther they must yeeld or dy; brought their Kings daughter vpon the prow of the ship, most greeuously weeping and wringing her hands. Then calling *Gerbino*, to let him behold their resolution, there they flew hir before his face; and afterward, throwing her body into the Sea, said: Take her, there we giue her to thee, according to our bounden duty, and as thy periury hath iustly deserued.

This sight was not a little greeuous to the Prince *Gerbino*, who maddened now with this their monstrous cruelty, and not caring what became of his owne life, hauing lost her for whom hee onely desired to liue: not dreading their Darts, Arrowes, slinged stones, or what violence els they could vse against him; he leapt aboard their ship, in despight of all that
durst

durst resist him, behauing himself there like a hunger-starued Lyon, when he enters among a heard of beastes, tearing their carkasses in pieces both with his teeth and pawes. Such was the extreme fury of the poor Prince, not sparing the like of any one, that durst appeare in his presence; so that what with the bloody slaughter, and violence of the fires encreasing in the Ship; the Mariners got such wealth as possibly they could saue, and suffering the Sea to swallow the rest, *Gerbino* returned vnto his Gallies againe, nothing proud of this so ill-gotten victory.

Afterward, hauing recovered the Princesses dead body out of the Sea, and enbalm'd it with sighes and teares: hee returned backe into *Sicilie*, where he caused it to be most honourably buried, in a little Island, named *Vstica*, face to face confronting *Trapanum*. The King of *Thunis* hearing these disastrous Newes, sent his Ambassadors (habited in sad mourning) to the aged King of *Sicily*, complaining of his faith broken with him, and how the accident had falne out. Age being sodainly incited to anger, and the King extreemly offended at this iniury, seeing no way whereby to deny him iustice, it being vrged so instantly by the Ambassadors: caused *Gerbino* to be apprehended, and hee himselfe (in regard that none of his Lords and Barons would therein assist him, but laboured to diuert them by their earnest importunity) pronounced the sentence of death on the Prince, and commanded to haue him beheaded in his presence; affecting rather, to dye without an heire, then to be thought a King void of iustice. So these two vnfortunate Louers, neuer enioying the very least benefite of their long wished desires: ended both their liues in violent manner.

The three Brethren to Isabella, slew a Gentleman that secretly loued her. His ghost appeared to her in her sleepe, and shewed her in what place they had buried his body. She (in silent manner) brought away his head, and putting it into a pot of earth, such as Flowers, Basile, or other sweet hearbes are usually set in; she watered it (a long while) with her teares. Whereof her Brethren hauing intelligence; soone after she dyed, with meere conceite of sorrow.

The fift Nouell.

Wherein is plainly proued, that Loue cannot be rooted vppe, by any humane power or prouidence; especially in such a soule, where it hath bene really apprehended.

THE Nouell of Madame *Eliza* being finished, and some-what commended by the King, in regard of the Tragicall conclusion; *Philomena* was enioyned to proceede next with her discourse. She beeing overcome with much compassion, for the hard Fortunes of Noble *Gerbino*, and his beautifull Princess, after an extreame and vehement sighe, thus she spake. My tale (worthy Ladies) extendeth not to persons of so high birth or quality, as they were of whom Madame *Eliza* gaue you relation:

E c

yet

yet (peradventure) it may prooue to be no lesse pittifull. And now I remember my selfe, *Messina* so lately spoken of, is the place where this accident also happened.



In *Messina* there dwelt three yong men, Brethren, and Merchants by their common profetion, who becoming very rich by the death of theyr Father, liued in very good fame and repute. Their Father was of *San Gemignano*, and they had a Sister named *Isabella*, young, beautifull, and well conditioned; who, vpon some occasion, as yet remained vnmarried. A proper youth, being a Gentleman borne in *Pisa*, and named *Lorenzo*, as a trusty factor or seruant, had the managing of the Brethrens businesse and affaires. This *Lorenzo* being of comely personage, affable, and excellent in his behauour, grew so gracious in the eyes of *Isabella*, that shee afforded him many very respectiue lookes, yea, kindneses of no common quality. Which *Lorenzo* taking notice of, and obseruing by degrees from time to time, gaue ouer all other beauties in the Citie, which might allure any affection from him, and only fixed his heart on her, so that their loue grew to a mutuall embracing, both equally respecting one another, and entertaining kindneses, as occasion gaue leaue.

Long time continued this amorous league of loue, yet not so cunningly concealed, but at the length, the secret meeting of *Lorenzo* and *Isabella*, to ease their poore soules of Loues oppressions, was discovered by the eldest of the Brethren, vnknowne to them who were thus betrayed. He being a man of great discretion, although this sight was highly displeasing to him: yet notwithstanding, he kept it to himselfe till the next morning, labouring his braine what might best be done in so vrgent a case. When day was come, he resorted to his other brethren, and told them what he had

had seene in the time past, betweene their sister and *Lorenzo*.

Many deliberations passed on in this case; but after all, thus they concluded together, to let it proceede on with patient supportance, that no scandall might ensue to them, or their Sister, no euill acte being (as yet) committed. And seeming, as if they knew not of their loue, had a wary eye still vpon her secret walkes, awaiting for some conuenient time, when without their owne preiudice, or *Isabellaes* knowledge, they might safely breake off this their stome loue, which was altogether against their liking. So, shewing no worse countenance to *Lorenzo*, then formerly they had done, but imploying and conuersing with him in kinde manner; it fortun- ed, that riding (all three) to recreate themselves out of the Cittie, they tooke *Lorenzo* in their company, and when they were come to a solitarie place, such as best suited with their vile purpose: they ran sodainly vpon *Lorenzo*, slew him, & afterward enterred his body, where hardly it could be discovered by any one. Then they returned backe to *Messina*, & gaue it forth (as a credible report) that they had sent him abroad about their affaires, as formerly they were wont to do: which euery one verily bele- ued, because they knew no reason why they should conceite any other- wise.

Isabella, liuing in expectation of his retorne, and perceiuing his stay to her was so offensively long: made many demands to her Brethren, in- to what parts they had sent him, that his tarrying was so quite from all wonted course. Such was her importunate speeches to them, that they taking it very discontentedly, one of them returned her this frowning an- swer. What is your meaning Sister, by so many questionings after *Lo- renzo*? What vrgent affaires haue you with him, that makes you so im- patient vpon his absence? If heereafter you make any more demands for him, we shall shape you such a reply, as will bee but little to your liking. At these harsh words, *Isabella* fell into abundance of teares, where-among she mingled many sighes and groanes, such as were able to overthrow a far stronger constitution: so that, being full of feare and dismay, yet no way distrusting her brethrens cruell decde; shee durst not question any more after him.

In the silence of darke night, as she lay afflicted in her bed, oftentimes would she call for *Lorenzo*, entreating his speedy returning to her: And then againe, as if he had bene present with her, she checkt and reprobued him for his so long absence. One night amongst the rest, she being gro- wen almost hopelesse, of euer seeing him againe, hauing a long while wept and grieuously lamented; her senses and faculties vtterly spent and tired, that she could not vtter any more complaints, she fell into a trance or sleepe; and dreamed, that the ghost of *Lorenzo* appeared vnto her, in torne and vnbecfitting garments, his lookes pale, meager, and staring; and (as she thought) thus spake to her. My deare loue *Isabella*, thou doest no- thing but torment thy selfe, with calling on me, accusing me for ouerlong tarrying from thee: I am come therefore to let thee know, that thou canst not enioy my company any more, because the very same day when last

thou sawest me, thy brethren most bloodily murdered me. And acquainting her with the place where they had buried his mangled body: hee strictly charged her, not to call him at any time afterward, and so vanished away.

The yong Damosell awaking, and giuing some credite to her Vision, sighed and wept exceedingly; and after she was risen in the morning, not daring to say any thing to her brethren, she resolutely determined, to go see the place formerly appointed her, onely to make triall, if that which she seemed to see in her sleepe, should carry any likely-hood of truth. Having obtained fauour of her brethren, to ride a dayes iourney from the City, in company of her trusty Nurse, who long time had attended on her in the house, and knew the secret passages of her loue: they rode directly to the designed place, which being couered with some store of dried leaues, and more deeply sunke then any other part of the ground thereabout, they digged not farre, but they found the body of murdered *Lorenzo*, as yet very little corrupted or impaired, and then perceiued the truth of her vision.

Wisdom and gouernment so much preuailed with her, as to instruct her soule, that her teares spent there, were meereley fruitlesse and in vaine, neither did the time require any long tarrying there. Gladly would shee haue carried the whole body with her, secretly to bestow honourable enterrment on it, but it exceeded the compasse of her ability. Wherefore, in regard she could not haue all, yet she would be possessed of a part, & hauing brought a keene razor with her, by helpe of the Nurse, shee diuided the head from the body, and wrapped it vp in a Napkin, which the nurse conueyed into her lap, and then laide the body in the ground again. Thus being vndiscovered by any, they departed thence, and arriued at home in conuenient time, where being alone by themselves in the Chamber: she washed the head ouer and ouer with her teares, and bestowed infinite kisses thereon.

Not long after, the Nurse hauing brought her a large earthen pottle, such as wee vse to set Basile, Marierom, Flowers, or other sweet hearbes in, and shrouding the head in a silken Scarfe, put it into the pot, couering it with earth, and planting diuers rootes of excellent Basile therein, which she neuer watered, but either with her teares, Rose water, or water distilled from the Flowers of Oranges. This pot she vsed continually to sitte by, either in her chamber, or any where else: for she caried it alwaies with her, sighing and breathing forth sad complaints thereto, euen as if they had beene vttered to her *Lorenzo*, and day by day this was her continuall exercise, to the no meane admiration of her bretheren, and many other friends that beheld her.

So long she held on in this mourning manner, that, what by the continuall watering of the Basile, and putrification of the head, so buried in the pot of earth; it grew very flourishing, and most odoriferous to such as scented it, so that as no other Basile could possibly yeeld so sweet a sauer. The neighbours noting this behauiour in her, obseruing the long continuance

nuance thereof, how much her bright beauty was defaced, and the eyes sunke into her head by incessant weeping, made many kinde and friendly motions, to vnderstand the reason of her so violent oppressions; but could not by any meanes preuaile with her, or win any discouery by her Nurse, so faithfull was she in secrecie to her. Her brethren also waxed wearie of this carriage in her; and hauing very often reprov'd her for it, without any other alteration in her: at length, they closely stole away the pottle of Basile from her, for which she made infinite wofull lamentations, earnestly entreating to haue it restored againe, auouching that shee could not liue without it.

Perceiuing that she could not haue the pot againe, she fell into an extreame sicknesse, occasioned onely by her ceaselesse weeping: and neuer vrged she to haue any thing, but the restoring of her Basile pot. Her brethren grew greatly amazed thereat, because shee neuer called for ought else beside; and thereupon were very desirous to ransacke the pot to the very bottome. Hauing emptied out all the earth, they found the Scarfe of silke, wherein the head of *Lorenzo* was wrapped; which was (as yet) not so much consumed, but by the lockes of haire, they knew it to be *Lorenzoes* head, whereat they became confounded with amazement.

Fearing least their offence might come to open publication, they buried it very secretly; and, before any could take notice thereof, they departed from *Messina*, and went to dwell in *Naples*. *Isabella* crying & calling still for her pot of Basile, being vnable to giue ouer mourning, dyed within a few dayes after. Thus haue you heard the hard fate of poore *Lorenzo* and his *Isabella*. Within no long while after, when this accident came to be publikely knowne, an excellent ditty was composed thereof, beginning thus:

*Cruell and unkinde was the Christian,
That robd me of my Basiles blisse, &c.*

A beautifull yong Virgin, named Andreana, became enamored of a yong Gentleman, called Gabriello. In conference together, she declared a dreame of hers to him, and he another of his to her; whereupon Gabriello fell downe sodainly dead in her armes. Shee, and her Chamber-maide were apprehended, by the Officers belonging to the Seignury, as they were carrying Gabriello, to lay him before his owne doore. The Potestate offering violence to the Virgin, and she resisting him vertuously: it came to the vnderstanding of her Father, who approv'd the innocence of his daughter, and compassed her deliuerance. But she afterward, being weary of all worldly felicities, entred into Religion, and became a Nun.

The sixth Nouell.

Describing the admirable accidents of Fortune; and the mighty preuailing power of Loue.

THE Nouell which Madam *Philomena* had so graciously related, was highly pleasing vnto the other Ladies; because they had oftentimes

heard the Song, without knowing who made it, or vppon what occasion it was composed. But when the King saw that the Tale was ended: hee commanded *Pamphilus*, that hee should follow in his due course: whereupon he spake thus.



The dreame already recounted in the last Nouell, doth minister matter to me, to make report of another Tale, wherein mention is made of two seuerall dreames; which diuined as well what was to ensue, as the other did what had hapned before. And no sooner were they finished in the relation, by both the parties which had formerly dreamt them, but the effects of both as sodainly followed.

Worthy Ladies, I am sure it is not vnknowne to you, that it is, & hath bene a generall passion, to all men and women liuing, to see diuers and sundry things while they are sleeping. And although (to the sleeper) they seeme most certaine, so that when he awaketh, hee iudgeth the trueth of some, the likelihood of others, and some beyond all possibility of truth: yet notwithstanding, many dreames haue bene obserued to happen, and very strangely haue come to passe. And this hath bene a grounded reason for some men, to giue as great credit to such things as they see sleeping, as they do to others vsually waking. So that, according vnto their dreames, and as they make construction of them, that are sadly distasted, or merrily pleased, euen as (by them) they either feare or hope. On the contrary, there are some, who wil not credit any dreame whatsoeuer, vntill they be false into the very same danger which formerly they saw, and most euidently in their sleepe.

I meane not to commend either the one or other, because they do not alwayes fall out to be true; neither are they at all times lyars. Now, that they

they proue not all to be true, we can best testifie to our selues. And that they are not alwayes lyars, hath already sufficiently bene manifested, by the discourse of Madame *Philomena*, and as you shall perceiue by mine owne, which next commeth in order to salute you. Wherefore, I am of this opinion, that in matters of good life, and performing honest actions; no dreame is to be feared presaging the contrary, neither are good works any way to be hindred by them. Likewise, in matters of bad and wicked quality, although our dreames may appeare fauourable to vs, and our visions flatter vs with prosperous successe: yet let vs giue no credence vnto the best, nor addict our minds to them of contrary Nature. And now we will proceed to our Nouell.

In the Citie of *Brescia*, there liued sometime a Gentleman, named *Messer Negro da Ponte Cararo*, who (among many other children) had a daughter called *Andreana*, yong and beautifull, but as yet vnmarried. It fortun-
ned, that shee fell in loue with a neighbour, named *Gabriello*, a comely yong Gentleman, of affable complexion, and graciously conditioned. Which loue was (with like kindnesse) welcommed and entertained by him, and by the furtherance of her Chamber-maide, it was so cunningly carried, that in the Garden belonging to *Andreanaes* Father, she had many meetings with her *Gabriello*. And solemne vowes being mutually passed betweene them, that nothing but death could alter their affection: by such ceremonious words as are vsed in marriage, they married themselves secretly together, and continued their stolne chaste pleasures, with equall contentment to them both.

It came to passe, that *Andreana* sleeping in her bed, dreamed, that she met with *Gabriello* in the Garden, where they both embracing louingly together, she seemed to see a thing blacke and terrible, which sodainely issued forth of his body, but the shape thereof she could not comprehend. It rudely seized vpon *Gabriello*, & in despite of her utmost strength (with incredible force) snatched him out of her armes, and sinking with him into the earth, they neuer after did see one another; whereuppon, overcome with extremity of greefe and sorrow, presently shee awaked, being then not a little ioyfull, that she found no such matter as shee feared, yet continued very doubtfull of her dreame. In regard whereof, *Gabriello* being desirous to visite her the night following: she laboured very diligently to hinder his comming to her; yet knowing his loyall affection toward her, and fearing least he should grow suspitious of some other matter: she welcommed him into the Garden, where gathering both white and Damaske Roses (according to the nature of the season) at length, they sate downe by a goodly Fountaine, which stoode in the middst of the Garden.

After some small familiar discourse passing betweene them, *Gabriello* demanded of her vpon what occasion shee denied his comming thither the night before, and by such a sodaine v unexpected admonition? *Andreana* told him, that it was in regard of a troublesome dreame, wherewith hir soule was perplexed the precedent night, and doubt what might ensue thereon.

thereon. *Gabriello* hearing this, began to smile, affirming to her, that it was an especiall note of folly, to giue any credit to idle dreames: because (oftentimes) they are caused by excesse of feeding, and continually are obserued to be meere lies. For (quoth hee) if I had any superstitious beleefe of dreames, I should not then haue come hither nowe: yet not so much as being dismayed by your dreame, but for another of mine owne, which I am the more willing to acquaint you withall.

Me thought, I was in a goodly delightfull Forrest, in the Noble exercise of sportfull hunting, and became there possessed of a yong Hinde, the verie loueliest and most pleasing beast that was euer seene. It seemed to be as white as snow, and grew (in a short while) so familiar with mee, that by no meanes it would forsake me. I could not but accept this rare kindnesse in the beast, and fearing least (by some ill hap) I might loose it, I put a collar of Gold about the necke thereof, and fastned it into a chain of Gold also, which then I held strictly in my hand. The Hind afterward couched downe by mee, laying his head mildely in my lap; and on a sudden, a blacke Grey-hound bitch came rushing on vs (but whence, or how I could not imagine) seeming halfe hunger-starued, and very vgly to look vpon. At me she made her full carriere, without any power in me of resistance: and putting her mouth into the lefte side of my bosome, griped it so mainly with her teeth, that (me thought) I felt my heart quite bitten through, and she tugged on still, to take it wholly away from me; by which imagined paine and anguish I felt, instantly I awaked: Laying then my hand vpon my side, to know whether any such harme had befalln me, or no, and finding none at all, I smiled at mine owne folly, in making such a frivolous and idle search. What can be said then in these or the like cases? Diuers times I haue had as ill seeming dreames, yea, and much more to be feared: yet neuer any thing hurtfull to me) followed thereon; and therefore I haue alwaies made the lesse account of them.

The yong Maiden, who was still dismayed by her owne dreame, became much more afflicted in her minde, when shee had heard this other reported by *Gabriello*: but yet to giue him no occasion of distast, she bare it out in the best manner she could deuise to doe. And albeit they spent the time in much pleasing discourse, maintained with infinite sweete kisses on either side: yet was she still suspitious, but knew not whereof; fixing her eies oftentimes vpon his face, and throwing strange lookes to all parts of the Garden, to catch hold on any such blacke vgly sight, whereof he had formerly made description to her. As thus she continued in these afflicting feares, it fortunied, that *Gabriello* sodainly breathing forth a very vehement sighe, and throwing his armes fast about her, said: O helpe me deare Loue, or else I dye; and, in speaking the words, fell downe vpon the ground. Which the yong Damosell perceiuing, and drawing him into her lappe, weeping saide: Alas sweete Friend, What paine dost thou feele?

Gabriello answered not one word, but being in an exceeding sweate, without any ability of drawing breath, very soone after gaue vp the ghost.
How

How greuous this strange accident was to poore *Andreana*, who loued him as deerely as her owne life: you that haue felt loues tormenting afflictions, can more easily conceiue, then I relate. Wringing her hands, & weeping incessantly, calling him, rubbing his temples, and vsing all likely meanes to reduce life: she found all her labour to be spent in vain, because he was starke dead indeed, and euery part of his body as cold as ice: whereupon, she was in such wofull extremity, that she knew not what to do or say. All about the Garden she went weeping, in infinite feares and distraction of soule, calling for her Chamber-maid, the only secret friend to their stolne meetings, and told her the occasion of this sudden sorow. After they had sighed and mourned awhile, ouer the dead body of *Gabriello*, *Andreana* in this manner spake to her maid.

Seeing Fortune hath thus bereft me of my Loue, mine owne life must needs be hatefull to me: but before I offer any violence to my selfe, let vs deuise some conuenient meanes, as may both preserue mine honor from any touch or scandall, and conceale the secret loue passing betweene vs: but yet in such honest sort, that this body (whose blessed soule hath too soone forsaken it) may be honourably enterred. Whereto her Mayde thus answered: Mistresse, neuer talke of doing any violence to your selfe, because by such a blacke and dismall deed, as you haue lost his kind company here in this life, so shall you neuer more see him in the other world: for immediately you sinke downe to hell, which foule place cannot bee a receptacle for his faire soule, that was endued with so many singular vertues. Wherefore, I holde it farre better for you, to comfort your selfe by all good meanes, and with the power of seruent prayer, to fight against all desperate intruding passions, as a truly vertuous minde ought to doe. Now, as concerning his enterrement, the meanes is readily prepared for you heere in this Garden, where neuer he hath bene scene by any, or his resorting hither knowne, but onely to our selues. If you will not consent to haue it so, let you and I conuey his bodye hence, and leaue it in such apt place, where it may be found to morrow morning: and being then carried to his owne house, his friends and kindred will giue it honest buriall.

Andreana, although her soule was extraordinarily sorrowfull, & teares flowed abundantly from her eyes; yet she listned attentiuely to hir maids counsell; allowing her first aduice against desperation, to be truly good; but to the rest thus she replied. God forbid (quoth she) that I shold suffer so deare a louing friend, as he hath alwayes shewed himselfe to mee; nay, which is much more, my husband; by sacred and solemn vowes passed betweene vs, to be put into the ground basely, and like a dog, or else to be left in the open streete. He hath had the sacrifice of my virgin teares, and if I can preuaile, he shall haue some of his kindred, as I haue instantly deuised, what (in this hard case) is best to be done. Forthwith she sent the maid to her Chamber, for diuers elles of white Damaskes lying in her Chest, which when she had brought, they spread it abroad on the grasse, euen in the manner of a winding sheete, and therein wrapped the bodie
of

of *Gabriello*, with a faire wrought pillow lying vnder his head, hauing first (with their teares) closed his mouth and eyes, and placed a Chaplet of Flowers on his head, couering the whole shroud ouer in the same manner; which being done, thus she spake to her maide.

The doore of his owne house is not farre hence, and thither (between vs two) he may be easily carried, euen in this maner as we haue adorned him; where leauing him in his owne Porch, we may returne back before it be day; and although it will be a sad sight to his friends; yet, because he dyed in mine armes, and we being so well discharged of the bodie, it will be a little comfort to me. When she had ended these words, which were not vttered without infinite teares, the Maid entreated her to make hast, because the night passed swiftly on. At last, she remembered the Ring on her finger, wherewith *Gabriello* had solemnly espoused her, and opening the shroud againe, she put it on his finger, saying, My deare and louing husband, if thy soule can see my teares, or any vnderstanding do remaine in thy body, being thus vntimely taken from me: receiue the latest giuste thou gauest me, as a pledge of our solempne and spotlesse marriage. So, making vp the shroud againe as it should be, and conueighing it closely out of the Garden, they went on along with it, towards his dwelling house.

As thus they passed along, it fortun'd, that they were met and taken by the Guard or Watch belonging to the Potestate, who had bin so late abroad, about very earnest and important businesse. *Andreana*, desiring more the dead mans company, then theirs whom she had thus met withall, boldly spake thus to them. I know who and what you are, and can tel my selfe, that to offer flight will nothing auaille me: wherefore, I am ready to go along with you before the Seignurie, and there wil tel the truth concerning this accident. But let not any man among you, be so bold as to lay hand on me, or to touch me, because I yeeld so obediently to you: neither to take any thing from this body, except he intend that I shal accuse him. In which respect, not any one daring to displease her, shee went with the dead bodye to the Seignurie, there to answere all Objections.

When notice heereof was giuen to the Potestate, he arose; and shee being brought forth into the Hall before him, he questioned with her, how and by what meanes this accident happened. Beside, he sent for diuers Physitians, to be informed by them, whether the Gentleman were poysoned, or otherwise murdered: but al of them affirmed the contrary, auouching rather, that some impostumation had engendred neere his heart, which sodainly breaking, occasioned his as sodaine death. The Potestate hearing this, and percciuing that *Andreana* was little or nothing at all faulty in the matter: her beauty and good carriage, kindled a villanous and lustfull desire in him towards her, prouoking him to the immodest motion, that vpon granting his request, he would release her. But when he saw, that all his perswasions were to no purpose, hee sought to compasse his will by violence; which, like a vertuous and valiant *Virago*, shee

shee worthily withstood, defending her honour Nobly, and reproouing him with many iniurious speeches, such as a lustfull Letcher iustlie deserved.

On the morrow morning, these newes being brought to her Father, *Messer Negro da Ponte Cararo*; greeuing thereat exceedingly, and accompanied with many of his friends, he went to the Palace. Being there arrived, and informed of the matter by the Potestate: hee demaunded (in teares) of his daughter, how, and by what meanes shee was brought thither? The Potestate would needs accuse her first, of outrage and wrong offered to him by her, rather then to tarry her accusing of him: yet, commending the yong Maiden, and her constancie, proceeded to say, that onely to proue her, he had made such a motion to her, but finding her so firmly vertuous, his loue and liking was now so addicted to her, that if his Father were so pleased, to forget the remembrance of her former secret husband, he willingly would accept her in marriage.

While thus they continued talking, *Andreana* comming before her Father, the teares trickling mainly downe her cheekes, and falling at his feet, she began in this manner. Deare Father, I shall not neede to make an historicall relation, either of my youthfull boldnesse or misfortunes, because you haue both seene and knowne them: rather most humbly, I craue your pardon, for another error by me committed, in that, both without your leaue and liking, I accepted the man as my troth-plighted husband, whom (aboue all other in the world) I most intirely affected. If my offence heerein do challenge the forfeite of my life, then (good Father) I free you from any such pardon: because my onely desire is to die your daughter, and in your gracious fauour; with which words, in signe of her humility, she kissed his feet. *Messer Negro da Ponte*, being a man well stept into yeares, and of a milde and gentle nature, obseruing what his daughter had saide: could not refraine from teares, and in his weeping, louingly tooke her from the ground, speaking thus to her.

Daughter, I could haue wished, that thou hadst taken such an husband, as (in my iudgement) had bene best fitting for thee, and yet if thou didst make election of one, answerable to thine owne good opinion & liking: I haue no iust reason to be therewith offended. My greatest cause of complaint, is, thy too seuer concealing it from me, and the slender trust thou didst repose in me, because thou hast lost him, before I knew him. Neuerthelesse, seeing these occasions are thus come to passe, and accidents alreadie ended, cannot by any meanes be re-called: it is my will, that as I would gladly haue contented thee, by making him my Sonne in Law, if he had liued; so I will expresse the like loue to him now he is dead. And so turning himself to his kindred and friends, louingly requested of them, that they would grace *Gabriello* with most honorable obsequies.

By this time, the kindred and friends to the dead man (vppon noyse of his death bruited abroad) were likewise come to the Pallace, yea, most of the men and women dwelling in the Citty, the bodie of *Gabriello* being laide in the midst of the Court, vpon the white Damaske shrowde giuen by

by *Andreana*, with infinite Roses and other sweet Flowers lying thereon : and such was the peoples loue to him, that neuer was any mans death, more to be bemoaned and lamented. Being deliuered out of the Court, it was carried to buriall, not like a Burgesse or ordinary Citizen, but with such pompe as becomed a Lord Baron, and on the shoulders of very noble Gentlemen, with very especiall honor and reuerence.

Within some few dayes after, the Potestate pursuing his former motion of marriage, and the Father mouing it to his daughter ; she wold not by any meanes listen thereto. And he being desirous to giue her contentment, deliuered her and her Chamber-maid into a Religious Abbey, very famous for deuotion and sanctity, where afterwarde they ended their liues.

Faire Simonida affecting Pasquino, and walking with him in a pleasant garden, it fortun'd, that Pasquino rubbed his teeth with a leafe of Sage, and immediately fell downe dead. Simonida being brought before the bench of Iustice, and charged with the death of Pasquino : she rubbed her teeth likewise with one of the leanes of the same Sage, as declaring what shee saw him do ; and thereon she dyed also in the same manner.

The seauenth Nouell.

Whereby is giuen to vnderstand, that Loue & Death do vse their power equally alike, as well vpon poore and meane persons, as on them that are rich and Noble.



P*Amphilus* hauing ended his Tale, the King declaring an outward shew of compassion, in regard of *Andreanaes* disastrous Fortune : fixed his eye on Madam *Emilia*, and gaue her such an apparant signe, as expressed his

his pleasure, for her next succeeding in discourse; which being sufficient for her vnderstanding, thus she began. Faire assembly, the Nouel so lately deliuered by *Pamphilus*, maketh me willing to report another to you, varying from it, in any kinde of resemblance; onely this excepted: that as *Andreana* lost her loue in a Garden, euen so did shee of whome I am now to speake. And being brought before the seate of Iustice, according as *Andreana* was, freed her selfe from the power of the Law; yet neither by force, or her owne vertue, but by her sodaine and inopinate death. And although the nature of Loue is such (according as wee haue oftentimes heeretofore maintained) to make his abiding in the houses of the Noblest persons; yet men and women of poore and farre inferiour quality, do not alwayes sit out of his reach, though enclosed in their meanest Cottages; declaring himselfe sometimes as powerfull a commaunder in those humble places, as he doth in the richest and most imperious Palaces. As will plainly appeare vnto you, either in all, or a great part of my Nouell, whereto our Citie pleadeth some title; though, by the diuersity of our discourses, talking of so many seuerall accidents; we haue wandred into many other parts of the world, to make all answerable to our owne liking.

It is not any long time since, when there liued in our City of *Florence*, a young and beautifull Damosell, yet according to the nature of hir condition; because she was the Daughter of a poore Father, and called by the name of *Simonida*. Now, albeit shee was not supplied by any better meanes, then to maintaine her selfe by her owne painfull trauell, & earne her bread before shee could eate it, by carding and spinning to such as employed her; yet was she not of so base or dejected a spirit, but had both courage and sufficient vertue, to vnderstand the secret sollicitings of loue, and to distinguish the parts of well deseruing both by priuate behauiour and outward ceremony. As naturall instinct was her first tutor thereto, so wanted she not a second maine and vrging motion, a chip hewed out of the like Timber, one no better in birth then her selfe, a proper young springall, named *Pasquino*, whose generous behauiour, and gracefull actions (in bringing her daily wooll to spin, by reason his master was a Clothier) preuailed vpon her liking and affection.

Nor was he negligent in the obseruation of her amorous regards, but the Tinder tooke, and his soule flamed with the selfe-same fire; making him as desirous of her louing acceptance, as possibly she could bee of his: so that the commanding power of loue, could not easily be distinguished in which of them it had the greater predominance. For, euerie day as he brought her fresh supply of woolles, and found her seriously busied at hir wheele: her soule would vent forth many deepe sighes, and those sighes fetch floods of teares from her eyes, thorough the singular good opinion she had conceyued of him, and earnest desire to enioy him. *Pasquino* on the other side, as leysure gaue him leaue for the least conuersing with her: his disease was euery way answerable to her, for teares stood in his eyes, sighes flew abroad, to ease the poore hearts afflicting oppressions, which

though he was vnable to conceale; yet would hee seeme to clowd them cleanly, by entreating her that his masters worke might be nearly performed, and with such speed as time would permit her, intermixing infinite praises of her artificiall spinning; and affirming withall, that the Quilles of Yearne receiued from her, were the choicest beauty of the whole peece; so that when other worke-women played, *Simonida* was sure to want no employment.

Heereupon, the one solliciting, and the other taking delight in beeing solicited; it came to passe, that often accessse bred the bolder courage, & ouer-much bashfulnesse became abandoned, yet no immodestie passing betweene them: but affection grew the better settled in them both, by interchangeable vowes of constant perseuerance, so that death onely, but no disaster else had power to diuide them. Their mutuall delight continuing on in this manner, with more forcible encreasing of their Loues equall flame it fortun'd, that *Pasquino* sitting by *Simonida*, tolde her of a goodly Garden, whereto hee was desirous to bring her, to the end, that they might the more safely conuerse together, without the suspicion of enuious eyes. *Simonida* gaue answer of her well-liking the motion, and acquainting her Father therewith, he gaue her leaue, on the Suunday following after dinner, to go ferch the pardon of S. Gallo, and afterwards to visit the Garden.

A modest yong maiden named *Lagina*, following the same profession, and being an intimate familiar friend, *Simonida* tooke along in her company, and came to the Garden appointed by *Pasquino*; where shee found him readily expecting her comming, and another friend also with him, called *Puccino* (albeit more vsually tearmed *Strambo*) a secret well-willer to *Lagina*, whose loue became the more furthered by this friendly meeting. Each Louer delighting in his hearts chosen Mistresse, caused them to walke alone by themselves, as the spacioulnesse of the Garden gaue them ample liberty: *Puccino* with his *Lagina* in one part, & *Pasquino* with his *Simonida* in another. The walke which they had made choise of, was by a long and goodly bed of Sage, turning and returning by the same bed as their conference ministred occasion, and as they pleased to recreate themselves, affecting rather to continue still there, then in any part of the Garden.

One while they would sit downe by the Sage bed, and afterward rise to walke againe, as ease or wearinesse seemed to inuite them. At length, *Pasquino* chanced to crop a leafe of the Sage, wherewith he both rubbed his teeth and gummes, and champing it betweene them also, saying; that there was no better thing in the world to cleanse the teeth withall, after feeding. Not long had he thus champ'd the Sage in his teeth, returning to his former kinde of discoursing, but his countenance began to change very pale, his sight failed, and speech forsooke him; so that (in brieft) he fell downe dead. Which when *Simonida* beheld, wringing her hands, she cryed out for helpe to *Strambo* and *Lagina*, who immediately came running to her. They finding *Pasquino* not onely to be dead, but his bodie swolne,

swolne, and strangely ouer-spreed with foule black spots, both on his face, handes, and all parts else beside: *Strambo* cried out, saying; Ah wicked maide, what hast thou poisoned him?

These words and their shrill out-cries also, were heard by Neighbours dwelling neere to the Garden, who comming in sodainly vppon them, and seeing *Pasquino* lying dead, and hugely swoln, *Strambo* likewise complaining, and accusing *Simonida* to haue poysoned him; shee making no answer, but standing in a gastly amazement, all her senses meerey confounded, at such a strange and vncouth accident, in loosing him whome she so dearely loued: knew not how to excuse her selfe, and therefore euey one verily beleueed, that *Strambo* had not vniustly accused her. Poore woful maide, thus was shee instantly apprehended, and drowned in her teares, they led her along to the Poteslates Palace, where her accusation was iustified by *Strambo*, *Lagina*, and two men more; the one named *Atticiato*, and the other *Malageuole*, fellowes and companions with *Pasquino*, who came into the Garden also vpon the out-cry.

The Iudge, without any delay at all, gaue eare to the busines, and examined the case very strictly: but could by no meanes comprehend, that any malice should appeare in her towards him, nor that she was guiltie of the mans death. Wherefore, in the preience of *Simonida*, hee desired to see the dead body, and the place where he fell downe dead, because there he intended to haue her relate, how she saw the accident to happen, that her owne speeches might the sooner condemne her, whereas the case yet remained doubtfull, and farre beyond his comprehension. So, without any further publication, and to auoid the following of the turbulent multitude: they departed from the bench of Iustice, and came to the place, where *Pasquinos* body lay swolne like a Tunne. Demanding there questions, concerning his behauiour, when they walked there in conference together, and, not a little admiring the manner of his death, while hee stood aduisedly considering thereon.

She going to the bed of Sage, reporting the whole precedent history, euen from the original to the ending: the better to make the case vnderstood, without the least colour of ill carriage towards *Pasquino*; according as she had seene him do, euen so did she plucke another leafe of the Sage, rubbing her teeth therewith, and champing it as he formerly did. *Strambo*, and the other intimate friends of *Pasquino*, hauing noted in what manner she vsed the Sage, and this appearing as her vtmost refuge, either to acquit or condemne her: in presence of the Iudge they smiled thereat, mocking and deriding whatsoeuer shee saide, or did, and desiring (the more earnestly) the sentence of death against her, that her body might be consumed with fire, as a iust punishment for her abominable transgression.

Poore *Simonida*, sighing and sorrowing for her deere loves losse, and (perhappes) not meanly terrified, with the strict infliction of torment so seuerely vrged and followed by *Strambo* and the rest: standing dumb still, without answering so much as one word; by tasting of the same Sage,

fell downe dead by the bed, euen by the like accident as *Pasquino* formerly did, to the admirable astonishment of all there present.

Oh poore infortunate Louers, whose Starres were so inauspicious to you, as to finish both your mortall liues, and feruent loue, in lesse limitation then a dayes space. How to censure of your deaths, and happines to ensue thereon, by an accident so straunge and ineuitable: it is not within the compasse of my power, but to hope the best, and so I leaue you. But yet concerning *Simonida* her selfe, in the common opinion of vs that remaine liuing: her true vertue and innocency (though Fortune was other wise most cruell to her) would not suffer her to sinke vnder the testimony of *Strambo*, *Lagina*, *Atticciato* and *Malageuole*, being but carders of wool, or perhaps of meaner condition; a happier course was ordained for her, to passe clearly from their infamous imputation, and follow her *Pasquino*, in the verie same manner of death, and with such a speedie expedition.

The Iudge standing amazed, and all there present in his companie, were silent for a long while together: but, vppon better re-collection of his spirits, thus he spake. This inconuenience which thus hath hapned, and confounded our senses with no common admiration; in mine opinion concerneth the bed of Sage, auouching it either to bee venomous, or dangerously infected, which (neuerthelesse) is seldom found in Sage. But to the end, that it may not be offensive to any more heereafter, I will haue it wholly digd vp by the rootes, and then to bee burnt in the open Marker place.

Hereupon, the Gardiner was presently sent for, and before the Iudge would depart thence, he saw the bed of Sage digged vp by the roots, and found the true occasion, whereby these two poore Louers lost their liues, For, iust in the midst of the bed, and at the maine roote, which directed all the Sage in growth; lay an huge mighty Toad, euen weltring (as it were) in a hole full of poyson; by meanes whereof, in coniecture of the Iudge, and all the rest, the whole bed of Sage became envenomed, occasioning euery leafe thereof to be deadly in taste. None being so hardie, as to approach neere the Toade, they made a pile of wood directly ouer it, and setting it on a flaming fire, threw all the Sage therinto, and so they were consumed together. So ended all further suite in Lawe, concerning the deaths of *Pasquino* and *Simonida*: whose bodies being carried to the Church of Saint *Paul*, by their sad and sorrowfull accusers, *Strambo*, *Lagina*, *Atticciato* and *Malageuole*, were buried together in one goodlie Monument, for a future memory of their hard Fortune.

Ieronimo affecting a yong Maiden, named Siluestra : was constrained (by the earnest importunity of his Mother) to take a iourney to Paris. At his return home from thence againe, hee found his loue Siluestra married. By secret meanes, he got entrance into her house, and dyed vpon the bed lying by her. Afterward, his body being carried to Church, to receiue buriall, she likewise died there instantly vpon his coarſe.

The eight Nouell.

wherein is againe declared, the great indiscretion and folly of them, that think to conſtraine loue, according to their will, after it is conſtantly ſetled before : With other inſtructions, concerning the unſpeakeable power of Loue.



MAdam Emillia had no ſooner concluded her Nouell, but Madame Neiphila (by the Kings command) began to ſpeake in this manner. It ſeemeth to mee (Gracious Ladies) that there are ſome ſuch people to be found, who imagine themſelues to know more, then all other elſe in the world beſide, and yet indeede doe know nothing at all : preſuming (thorough this arrogant opinion of theirs) to imploy and oppoſe their ſenſeleſſe vnderſtanding, againſt infallible grounded reaſon, yea, and to attempt courſes, not only contrary to the counſell and iudgment of men, but alſo to croſſe the nature of diuine ordination. Out of which ſaucy & ambitious preſumption, many mighty harmes haue already had beginning, and more are like to enſue vppon ſuch boldneſſe, becauſe it is the ground of all euils.

Now, in regard that among all other naturall things, no one is leſſe ſubieſt to take counſell, or can bee wrought to contrariety, then Loue,

whose nature is such, as rather to run vpon his owne rash consumption, then to be ruled by admonitions of the very wisest: my memory hath inspired it self, with matter incident to this purpose, effectually to approue, what I haue already said. For I am now to speake of a woman, who would appeare to haue more wit, then either she had indeed, or appertained to her by any title. The matter also, wherein she would needs shew hir studious iudgement and capacity, was of much more consequence then she could deserue to meddle withall. Yet such was the issue of her fond presuming; that (in one instant) she expelled both loue, and the soule of her owne lonne out of his body, where (doubtlesse) it was planted by diuine fauour and appointment.

In our owne City (according to true & ancient testimony) there dwelt sometime a very worthy and wealthy Merchant, named *Leonardo Sigbiero*, who by his wife had one onely Sonne, called *Ieronimo* and within a short while after his birth, *Leonardo* being very sicke, and hauing settled al his affaires in good order; departed out of this wretched life to a better. The Tutors and Gouvernours of the Childe, thought it fittest to let him liue with his Mother, where he had his whole education, though schooled among many other worthy neighbours children, according as in most Cities they vse to do. Yong *Ieronimo* growing on in yeares, and frequenting dayly the company of his Schoole-fellowes and others: hee would often sport (as the rest did) with the neighbors, and much pretty pastime they found together.

In the harmlesse recreations of youth, grauer iudgements haue often obserued, that some especiall matter receiued then such original, as greater effect hath followed thereon. And many times, parents and kindred haue bene the occasion (although perhaps beyond their expectation) of very strange and extraordinary accidents, by names of familiarity passing betweene Boyes and Girles, as King and Queene, sweet heart and sweet heart, friend and friend, husband and wife, and diuers other such like kind tearmes, proouing afterwards to be true indeede. It fell out so with our yong *Ieronimo*; for, among a number of pretty Damosels, daughters to men of especiall respect, and others of farre inferiour qualitie: a Taylors daughter, excelling the rest in fauour and feature (albeit her Father was but poore) *Ieronimo* most delighted to sport withall; and no other titles passed betweene them, euen in the hearing of their parents and friendes, but wife and husband: such was the beginning of their young affection, presaging (no doubt) effectually to follow.

Nor grew this familiarity (as yet) any way distasted, till by their dayly conuersing together, and enterchange of infinite pretty speeches: *Ieronimo* felt a strange alteration in his soule, with such enforcing and powerfull afflictions; as he was neuer well but in her company, nor she enioyed any rest if *Ieronimo* were absent. At the length, this being noted by his Mother, she beganne to rebuke him, yea, many times gaue him both threatnings and blowes, which prouing to no purpose, nor hindering his accessse to her; she complained to his Tutors, and like one that in regard
of

of her riches, thought to plant an Orange vpon a blacke thorne, spake as followeth.

This Sonne of mine *Ieronimo*, being as yet but fourteene years of age, is so deeply enamored of a yong Girle, named *Siluestra*, daughter vnto a poore Tailor, our neere dwelling neighbour: that if we do not send him out of her company, one day (perhaps) he may make her his wife, and yet without any knowledge of ours, which questionlesse would be my death. Otherwise, he may pine and consume himselfe away, if he see vs procure her marriage to some other. Wherefore, I hold it good, that to auoid so great an inconuenience, we shold send *Ieronimo* some far distance hence, to remaine where some of our Factors are employed: because, when he shall be out of her sight, and their often meetings vtterly disappointed; his affection to her will the sooner cease, by frustrating his hope for euer enioying her, and so we shall haue the better meanes, to match him with one of greater quality. The Tutors did like well of her aduice, not doubting but it would take answerable effect: and therefore, calling *Ieronimo* into a priuate Parlor, one of them began in this manner.

Ieronimo, you are now growne to an indifferent stature, and (almost) able to take gouernment of your selfe. It cannot then seeme any way inconuenient, to acquaint you with your deceased Fathers affaires, and by what good courses he came to such wealth. You are his onely sonne and heire, to whom hee hath bequeathed his rich possessions (your Mothers moity euermore remembred) and trauaile would now seeme fitting for you, as well to experience in Traffick and Merchandize, as also to let you see the worlds occurrences. Your Mother therfore (and we) haue thought it expedient, that you should iourney from hence to *Paris*, there to continue for some such fitting time, as may grant you full and free opportunity, to suruey what stocke of wealth is there employed for you, and to make you vnderstand, how your Factors are furtherous to your affayres. Beside, this is the way to make you a man of more solid apprehension, & perfect instruction in ciuill courses of life; rather then by continuing here to see none but Lords, Barons, and Gentlemen, whereof wee haue too great a number. When you are sufficiently qualified there, and haue learned what belongeth to a worthy Marchant, such as was *Leonardo Sighiero* your famous Father; you may returne home againe at your owne pleasure.

The youth gaue them attentiu hearing, and (in few words) returned them answer: That he would not giue way to any such trauaile, because hee knew how to dispose of himselfe in *Florence*, as well as in any other place he should be sent too. Which when his Tutors heard, they reproued him with many seuerer speeches: and seeing they could win no other answer from him, they made returne thereof to his Mother. Shee storming extreemly thereat, yet not so much for denying the iourney to *Paris*, as in regard of his violent affection to the Maide; gaue him very bitter and harsh language. All which auailing nothing, she began to speake in a more milde and gentle straine, entreating him with flattering and affable

fable words, to be gouerned in this case by his Tutors good aduise. And so farre (in the end) she preuailed with him, that he yeelded to liue at *Paris* for the space of a yeare; but further time he would not graunt, and so all was ended.

Ieronimo being gone to remain at *Paris*, his loue daily increasing more and more, by reason of his absence from *Siluestra*, vnder faire and friendly promises, of this moneth and the next moneth sending for him home; there they detained him two whole yeares together. Whereuppon, his loue was growne to such an extremity, that he neither would, or could abide any longer there, but home hee returned, before hee was expected. His loue *Siluestra*, by the cunning compacting of his Mother and Tutors, he found married to a Tent-makers Sonne; whereat hee vexed and grieved beyond all measure. Neuerthelesse, seeing the case was now no way to bee holpen; hee stroue to beare it with so much patience, as so great a wrong, and his hearts tormenting greefe, would giue him leaue to doe.

Having found out the place where she dwelt, hee began (as it is the custome of yong Louers) to vse diuers daily walkes by her door: as thinking in his minde, that her remembrance of him was constantly continued, as his was most intirely fixed on her. But the case was verie strangely altered, because she was now growne no more mindfull of him, then if she had neuer seenie him before. Or if she did any way remember him, it appeared to be so little, that manifest signes declared the contrary. Which *Ieronimo* very quickly perceiued, albeit not without many melanchollie perturbations. Notwithstanding, he laboured by all possible meanes, to recouer her former kindnesse againe: but finding all his paines friuoullie employed; he resolved to dye, and yet to compasse some speech with her before.

By meanes of a neere dwelling neighbour (that was his verie deare & intimate friend) he came acquainted with euery part of the house, & preuailed so far, that one euening; when she and her husband supt at a neighbours house; he compassed accessse into the same bed chamber, where *Siluestra* vsed most to lodge. Finding the Curtaines ready drawne, he hid himselfe behinde them on the further side of the bed, and so tarried there vntill *Siluestra* and her husband were returned home, and laide downe in bedde to take their rest. The husbands senses were soone overcome with sleepe, by reason of his painefull toyling all the day, and bodies that are exercised with much labour, are the more desirous to haue ease. She staying vp last, to put out the light, and hearing her husband sleepe so soundly, that his snoring gaue good euidence thereof: layed her selfe downe the more respectiuelly, as being very loath any way to disease him, but sweetly to let him enioy his rest.

Siluestra lay on the same side of the bed, where *Ieronimo* had hid himselfe behinde the Curtaines; who stepping softly to her in the darke, and laying his hand gently on her brest, saide: Deare Loue, forbear a little while to sleepe, for heere is thy loyall friend *Ieronimo*. The yong woman
star-

starting with amazement, would haue cried out, but that hee entreated her to the contrary; protesting, that he came for no ill intent to her, but onely to take his latest leaue of her. *Alas Ieronimo* (quoth she) those idle dayes are past and gone, when it was no way vnseemly for our youth, to entertaine equality of those desires, which then well agreed with our young blood. Since when, you haue liued in forraine Countries, which appeared to me to alter your former disposition: for, in the space of two whole yeares, either you grew forgetfull of me (as change of ayre, may change affection) or (at the best) made such account of mee, as I neuer heard the least salutation from you. Now you know me to be a married wife, in regard whereof, my thoughts haue embraced that chaste and honourable resolution, not to minde any man but my husband; and therefore, as you are come hither without my loue or license, so in like manner I do desire you to be gone. Let this priuiledge of my Husbandes sound sleeping, be no colour to your longer continuing heere, or encourage you to finde any further fauour at mine hand: for if mine husband shold awake, beside the danger that thereon may follow to you, I cannot but loose the sweet happinesse of peacefull life, which hitherto we haue both mutually embraced.

The yong man, hearing these wordes, and remembring what louing kindnesse he had formerly found, what secret loue Letters hee had sent from *Paris*, with other priuate intelligences and tokens, which neuer came to her receite and knowledge, so cunningly his Mother and Tutors had carried the matter: immediately he felt his heart strings to break; and lying downe vpon the beds side by her, vttered these his very last words. *Siluestra* farewell, thou hast kilde the kindest heart that euer loued a woman: and speaking no more, gaue vp the ghost. She hearing these words deliuered with an entire sighe, and deepe-fetcht groane: did not imagine the strange consequence following thereon; yet was mooued to much compassion, in regard of her former affection to him. Silent shee lay an indifferent while, as being vnable to returne him any answer; and looking when he would be gone, according as before she had earnestly entreated him. But when she perceyued him to lye so still, as neither word or motion came from him, she saide: Kinde *Ieronimo*, why doest thou not depart and get thee gone? So putting forth her hand, it hapned to light vpon his face, which she felt to be as cold as yce: whereat maruelling not a little, as also at his continued silence: shee iogged him, and felt his hands in like manner, which were stiffely extended forth, and all his body cold, as not hauing any life remaining in him, which greatly amazing her, and confounding her with sorow beyond all measure, shee was in such perplexity, that she could not deuise what to do or say.

In the end, she resolved to try how her husband would take it, that so strange an accident should thus happen in his house, and putting the case as if it did not concerne them, but any other of the neighbours; awaking him first, demaunded of him what was best to bee done, if a man should steale into a neighbours house, vnknowne to him, or any of his family; &
in

in his bed chamber to be found dead. He presently replied (as not thinking the case concerned himselfe) that, the onely helpe in such an vnexpected extremity, was, to take the dead body, and conuey it to his owne house, if he had any; whereby no scandall or reproach would followe to them, in whose house he had so vnfortunately dyed. Heereupon, shee immediately arose, and lighting a candle, shewed him the dead bodie of *Ieronimo*, with protestation of euery particular, both of her innocencie, either of knowledge of his comming thither, or any other blame that could concerne her. Which hee both instantly knowing and beleeuing, made no more ceremonie, but putting on his Garments, tooke the dead bodie vpon his shoulders, and carried it to the Mothers doore, where he left it, and afterward returned to his owne house againe.

When day light was come, and the dead body found lying in the Porch, it moued very much greefe and amazement, considering, he had bin seene the day before, in perfect health to outward appearance. Nor neede we to vrge any question of his Mothers sorrow vpon this straunge accident, who, causing his body to bee carefully searched, without any blow, bruise, wound, or hurt vpon it, the Physitians could not giue any other opinion, but that some inward conceyte of greefe had caused his death, as it did indeed, and no way otherwise. To the cheefe Church was the dead body carried, to be generally seene of all the people, his mother and friends weeping heauily by it, as many more did the like beside, because he was beloued of euery one. In which time of vniuersall mourning, the honest man (in whose house he dyed) spake thus to his wife: disguise thy selfe in some decent manner, and go to the Church, where (as I heare) they haue laide the body of *Ieronimo*. Crowde in amongst the Women, as I will doe the like amongst the men, to heare what opinion passeth of his death, and whether wee shall bee scandalized thereby, or no.

Siluestra, who was now become full of pittie too late, quickly condiscended, as desiring to see him dead, whom sometime she dearly affected in life. And being come to the Church, it is a matter to bee admired, if aduisedly we consider on the powerfull working of loue; for the heart of this woman, which the prosperous fortune of *Ieronimo* could not pierce, now in his wofull death did split in sunder; and the ancient sparks of loue so long concealed in the embers, brake forth into a furious flame; and being violently surprized with extraordinary compassion, no sooner did she come neere to the dead body, where many stood weeping round about it; but strangely shrieking out aloud, she fell downe vpon it: & euen as extremity of greefe finished his life, so did it hers in the same manner. For she moued neither hand nor foot, because her vitall powers had quite forsaken her. The women labouring to comfort her by al the best means they could deuise; did not take any knowledge of her, by reason of her disguised garments: but finding her dead indeede, and knowing her also to be *Siluestra*, being overcome with vnspeakable compassion, & danted with no meane admiration, they stood strangely gazing each vpon other.

Wonder-

Wonderfull crowds of people were then in the Church; and this accident being now noysed among the men, at length it came to her Husbands vnderstanding, whose greefe was so great, as it exceeded all capacitie of expression. Afterward, he declared what had hapned in his house the precedent night, according as his wife had truly related to him, with all the speeches, which past between *Siluestra* and *Ieronimo*; by which discourse, they generally conceiued, the certaine occasion of both their foudaine deaths, which moued them to great compassion. Then taking the yong womans body, and ordering it as a coarfe ought to bee: they layed it on the same Biere by the yong man, and when they had sufficiently sorrowed for their disastrous fortune, they gaue them honourable buriall both in one graue. So, this poore couple, whome loue (in life) could not ioyne together, death did vnite in an inseparable coniunction.

Messer Guiglielmo of Rossiglione hauing slaine Messer Guiglielmo Guardastagno, whom hee imagined to loue his wife, gaue her his heart to eate. which she knowing afterward, threw her selfe out of an high window to the ground; and being dead, was then buried with her friend.

The ninth Nouell.

Whereby appeareth, what ill successe attendeth on them, that loue contrarie to reason: in offering iniurie both to friendship and marriage together.



When the Nouell of *Madam Neiphila* was ended, which occasioned much compassion in the whole assembly; the King who wold not infringe the priuiledge graunted to *Dioneus*, no more remaining to speake but they two, began thus. I call to minde (gentle Ladies) a Nouell, which (seeing we are so farre entred into the lamentable accidents of suc-

successleffe loue, will vrge you vnto as much commisseration, as that so lately reported to you. And so much the rather, because the persons of whom we are to speake, were of respectiue quality; which approueth the accident to bee more cruell, then those whereof wee haue formerly discoursed.

According as the people of *Prouence* do report, there dwelt sometime in that iurisdiction, two noble Knights, each well possessed of Castles & followers; the one beeing named *Messer Guiglielmo de Rossiglione*, and the other *Messer Guiglielmo Guardastagno*. Now, in regard that they wer both valiant Gentlemen, and singularly expert in actions of Armes; they loued together the more mutually, and held it as a kinde of custom, to be seene in all Tiltes and Tournaments, or any other exercises of Armes, going commonly alike in their wearing garments. And although their Castles stood about fiue miles distant each from other, yet were they dayly conuersant together, as very louing and intimate friends. The one of them, I meane *Messer Guiglielmo de Rossiglione*, had to wife a very gallant beautiful Lady, of whom *Messer Guardastagno* (forgetting the lawes of respect and loyall friendshippe) became ouer-fondly enamoured, expressing the same by such outward meanes, that the Lady her selfe tooke knowledge thereof, and not with any dislike, as it seemed, but rather louingly entertained; yet she grew not so forgetfull of her honour and estimation, as the other did of faith to his friend.

With such indiscretion was this idle loue carried, that whether it sorted to effect, or no, I know not: but the husband receiued some such manner of behauiour, as hee could not easily digest, nor thought it fitting to endure. Whereuppon, the league of friendly amity so long continued, began to faile in very strange fashion, and became conuerted into deadly hatred: which yet hee very cunningly concealed, bearing an outwarde shew of constant friendshippe still, but (in his heart) hee had vowed the death of *Guardastagno*. Nothing wanted, but by what meanes it might best be effected, which fell out to bee in this manner. A publicke lust or Tourney, was proclaimed by sound of Trumpet throughout all France, wherewith immediately, *Messer Guiglielmo Rossiglione* acquainted *Messer Guardastagno*, entreating him that they might further conferre thereon together, and for that purpose to come and visit him, if he intended to haue any hand in the businesse. *Guardastagno* being exceeding gladde of this accident, which gaue him liberty to see his Mistresse; sent answer backe by the messenger, that on the morrow at night, he would come and sup with *Rossiglione*; who vpon this reply, proiected to himselfe in what manner to kill him.

On the morrow, after dinner, arming himselfe, and two more of his seruants with him, such as he had solemnly sworne to secrecy, hee mounted on horseback, and rode on about a mile from his owne Castle, where he lay closely ambushed in a Wood, through which *Guardastagno* must needs passe. After he had stayed there some two houres space and more, he espyed him come riding with two of his attendants, all of them being

vnar-

vnarmed, as no way distrusting any such intended treason. So soone as he was come to the place, where he had resolved to do the deed; hee rushed forth of the ambush, and hauing a sharpe Lance readily charged in his rest, ran mainly at him, saying: False villaine, thou art dead. *Guardastagno*, hauing nothing wherewith to defend himselfe, nor his seruants able to giue him any succour; being pierced quite through the body with the Lance, downe hee fell dead to the ground, and his men (fearing the like misfortune to befall them) gallopped mainly backe againe to their Lords Castle, not knowing them who had thus murdered their Master, by reason of their armed disguises, which in those martiall times were usually worne.

Messer Guiglielmo Rosiglione, alighting from his horse, and hauing a keene knife ready drawne in his hand; opened therewith the brest of dead *Guardastagno*, and taking forth his heart with his owne hands, wrapped it in the Banderole belonging to his Lance, commanding one of his men to the charge thereof, and neuer to disclose the deed. So, mounting on horse-backe againe, and darke night drawing on apace, he returned home to his Castle. The Lady, who had heard before of *Guardastagnoes* intent, to suppe there that night, and (perhaps) being earnestly desirous to see him; meruailing at his so long tarrying, saide to her husband. Beleeue me Sir (quoth she) me thinkes it is somewhat strange, that *Messer Guiglielmo Guardastagno* delays his comming so long, he neuer vsed to do so til now. I receiued tidings from him wife (saide he) that he cannot be heere till to morrow. Whereat the Lady appearing to bee displeased, concealed it to her selfe, and vsed no more words.

Rosiglione leauing his Lady, went into the Kitchen, where calling for the Cooke, he deliuered him the heart, saying: Take this heart of a wilde Boare, which it was my good happe to kill this day, and dresse it in the daintiest manner thou canst deuise to doe; which being so done, when I am set at the Table, send it to me in a siluer dish, with sauce bebecoming so dainty a morsell. The Cooke tooke the heart, beleeuing it to be no otherwise, then as his Lord had saide: and vsing his vtmost skill in dressing it, did diuide it into artificiall small slices, and made it most pleasing to be tasted. When supper time was come, *Rosiglione* sate downe at the table with his Lady: but hee had little or no appetite at all to eate, the wicked deed which he had done so perplexed his soule, and made him to sit very strangely musing. At length, the Cook brought in the dainty dish, which he himselfe setting before his wife, began to finde fault with his own lack of stomack, yet prouoked her with many faire speeches, to tast the Cooks cunning in so rare a dish.

The Lady hauing a good appetite indeede, when she had first tasted it, fed afterward so heartily thereon, that shee left very little, or none at all remaining. When he perceyued that all was eaten, he said vnto her: Tel me Madam, how you do like this delicate kinde of meat? In good faith Sir (quoth she) in all my life I was neuer better pleased. Now trust mee Madam, answered the Knight, I doe verily beleeue you, nor do I greatly

wonder thereat, if you like that dead, which you loued so dearly being aliue. When she heard these words, a long while she sate silent, but afterward saide. I pray you tell mee Sir, what meate was this which you haue made me to eate? Muse no longer (saide he) for therein I will quickly resolue thee. Thou hast eaten the heart of *Messer Guiglielmo Guardastagno*, whose loue was so deare and precious to thee, thou false, perfidious, and disloyall Lady: I pluckt it out of his vile body with mine owne hands, and made my Cooke to dresse it for thy diet.

Poor Lady, how strangely was her soule afflicted, hearing these harsh and vnpleasing speechies? Teares flowed abundantly from her faire eies, and like tempestuous windes embowelled in the earth, so did vehement sighes breake mainly from her heart, and after a tedious time of silence, she spake in this manner. My Lord and husband, you haue done a most disloyall and damnable deede, misguided by your owne wicked iealous opinion, and not by any iust cause giuen you, to murder so worthie and Noble a Gentleman. I protest vnto you vppon my soule, which I wish to bee confounded in eternall perdition, if euer I were vnchaste to your bedde, or allowed him any other fauour, but what might well become so honourable a friend. And seeing my bodie hath bene made the receptacle for so precious a kinde of foode, as the heart of so valiant and courteous a Knight, such as was the Noble *Guardastagno*; neuer shall any other foode heereafter, haue entertainment there, or my selfe liue the Wife to so bloody a husband.

So starting vppe from the Table, and stepping vnto a great gazing Windowe, the Casement whereof standing wide open behinde her: violently shee leaped out thereat, which beeing an huge heighth in distance from the ground, the fall did not onely kill her, but also shiuered her bodie into many peeces. Which *Rossiglione* perceyuing, hee stood like a bodie without a soule, confounded with the killing of so deare a friend, losse of a chaste and honourable wife, and all through his owne ouer-credulous conceit.

Vppon further conference with his priuate thoughtes, and remorsefull acknowledgement of his heinous offence, which repentance (too late) gaue him eyes now to see, though rashnesse before would not permit him to consider; these two extremities enlarged his dulled vnderstanding. First, he grew fearfull of the friends and followers to murdered *Guardastagno*, as also the whole Countrey of *Prouence*, in regarde of the peoples generall loue vnto him; which being two maine and important motiues, both to the detestation of so horrid an acte, and immediate seuerer reuenge to succeed thereon: hee made such prouision as best hee could, and as so sodaine a warning would giue leaue, hee fled away secretly in the night season.

These vnpleasing newes were soone spread abroad the next morning, not only of the vnfortunate accidents, but also of *Rossiglions* flight; in regard wherof, the dead bodyes being found, and brought together, as well by the people belonging to *Guardastagno*, as them that attended
on

on the Lady : they were layed in the Chappell of *Rossigliones* Castell ; where, after so much lamentation for so great a misfortune to befall them, they were honourably enterred in one faire Tombe, with excellent Verses engrauen thereon, expressing both their noble degree, and by what vnhappy meanes, they chanced to haue buriall there.

A Physitians wife laide a Louer of her Maids (supposing him to bee dead) in a Chest, by reason that he had drunke water, which usually was giuen to procure a sleepey entrancing. Two Lombard Vsurers, stealing the Chest, in hope of a rich booty, carried it into their owne house, where afterward the man awaking, was apprehended for a Theefe. The Chamber-maide to the Physitians wife, going before the bench of Iustice, accuseth her selfe for putting the imagined dead body into the Chest, by which meanes he escapeth hanging: And the theeues which stole away the Chest, were condemned to pay a great summe of money.

The tenth Nouell.

Wherein is declared, that sometime by aduenturous accident, rather then anie reasonable comprehension, a man may escape out of manifold perilles, but especially in occurrences of Loue.



AFTER that the King had concluded his Nouell, there remained none now but *Dioneus* to tell the last : which himselfe confessing, and the King commaunding him to proceede, he beganne in this manner. So many miseries of vnfortunate Loue, as all of you haue already related, hath not onely swolne your eyes with weeping, but

also made sicke our hearts with sighing: yea (Gracious Ladies) I my selfe finde my spirits not meanly afflicted thereby. Wherefore the whole day hath bene very irkesome to me, and I am not a little glad, that it is so neere ending. Now, for the better shutting it vp altogether, I would be very loath to make an addition, of any more such sad and mournfull matter, good for nothing but onely to feede melancholly humor, and from which (I hope) my faire Starres will defend me. Tragical discourse, thou art no fit companion for me, I will therefore report a Nouell which may minister a more iouiall kinde of argument, [vnto those tales that must bee told to morrow, and with the expiration of our present Kings reigne, to rid vs of all heart-greeuing heereafter.

Know then (most gracious assembly) that it is not many yeares since, when there liued in *Salerne*, a verie famous Physitian, named Signieur *Mazzeo della Montagna*, who being already well entred into years, would (neuerthelesse) marrie with a beautifull young Mayden of the Cittie, bestowing rich garments, gaudie attyres, Ringes, and Jewelles on her, such as few Women else could any way equall, because hee loued her most deerely. Yet being an aged man, and neuer remembering, how vaine and idle a thing it is, for age to make such an vnfitting Election, iniurious to both; and therefore endangering that domesticke agreement, which ought to bee the sole and maine comfort of Marriage: it maketh mee therefore to misdoubt, that as in our former Tale of Signiour *Ricciardo de Cinzica*, some dayes of the Calender did heere seeme as distastefull, as those that occasioned the other Womans discontentment. In such vnequall choyses, Parents commonly are more blame-worthy, then any imputation, to bee layde on the young Women, who gladdely would enioy such as in heart they haue elected: but that their Parents, looking thorough the glasses of greedie lucre, doe overthrow both their owne hopes, and the faire fortunes of their children together.

Yet to speake vprightly of this young married Wife, she declared her selfe to be of a wise and chearefull spirit, not discouraged with her inequalitye of marriage: but bearing all with a contented browe, for feare of vrging the very least mislike in her Husband. And hee, on the other side, when occasions did not call him to visite his patients, or to be present at the Colledge among his fellow-Doctours, would alwayes bee chearing and comforting his Wife, as one that could hardly affoord to bee out of her company. There is one especiall fatall misfortune, which commonly awaiteth on olde mens marriages; when freezing December will march with flouing May, and greene desires appeare in age, beyond all possibility of performance. Nor are there wanting good store of wanton Gallants, who hating to see Beauty in this manner betrayed, and to the embraces of a loathed bed, will make their folly scene in publike appearance, and by their dayly proffers of amorous seruices (seeming compassionate of the womans disaster) are vsually the cause of iealous suspicions, & very heinous household discontentments.

Among

Among diuers other, that faine would bee nibbling at this bayte of beautie, there was one, named *Ruggiero de Ieroly*, of honourable parentage, but yet of such a deboshed and disordered life, as neither Kindred or Friends, were willing to take any knowledge of him, but vtterly gaue him over to his dissolute courses: so that, thoroughout all *Salerne*, his conditions caused his generall contempt, and hee accounted no better, but euen as a theeuing and lewde companion. The Doctours Wife, had a Chamber-maide attending on her; who, notwithstanding all the vgly deformities in *Ruggiero*, regarding more his person then his imperfections (because hee was a compleate and well-featured youth) bestowed her affection most entirely on him, and oftentimes did supplie his wants, with her owne best meanes.

Ruggiero hauing this benefite of the Maides kinde loue to him, made it an hopefull mounting Ladder, whereby to deriue some good liking from the Mistresse, presuming rather on his outward comely parts, then anie other honest quality that might commend him. The Mistresse knowing what choyse her Maide had made, and vnable by any perswasions to remooue her, tooke knowledge of *Ruggieroes* priuat resorting to hir house, and in meere loue to her Maide (who had very many especiall deseruings in her) oftentimes she would (in kinde manner) rebuke him, and aduise him to a more setled course of life; which counsell, that it might take the better effect; she graced with liberall gifts: one while with Gold, others with Siluer, and often with garments, for his comelier accessse thether: which bounty, he (like a lewde mistaker) interpreted as assurances of her affection to him, and that he was more graceful in her eye, then any man else could be.

In the continuance of these proceedings, it came to passe, that master Doctor *Mazzeo* (being not onely a most expert Physitian, but likewise as skilfull in Chirurgerie beside) hadde a Patient in cure, who by great misfortune, had one of his legges broken all in pieces; which some weaker iudgement hauing formerly dealt withall, the bones and sinewes were become so fowly putrified, as he tolde the parties friends, that the legge must bee quite cut off, or else the Patient must needs dye: yet he intended so to order the matter, that the perrill should proceede no further, to preiudice any other part of the bodie. The case beeing thus resolved on with the Patient and his Friends, the day and time was appointed when the deede should be done: and the Doctor conceyuing, that except the Patient were sleepily entranced, hee could not by anie meanes endure the paine, but must needs hinder what he meant to do: by distillation hee made such an artificiall Water, as (after the Patient hath receyued it) it will procure a kinde of dead sleepe, and endure so long a space, as necessity requireth the vse thereof, in full performance of the worke.

After he had made this sleepy water, he put it into a glasse, wherewith it was filled (almost) vp to the brimme; and till the time came when hee should vse it, hee set it in his owne Chamber-Windowe, neuer ac-

quainting any one, to what purpose he had provided the water, nor what was his reason of setting it there; when it drew towards the euening, and he was returned home from his patients, a Messenger brought him Letters from *Malfy*, concerning a great conflict hapning there between two Noble Families, wherein diuers were very dangerously wounded on either side, and without his speedy repairing thither, it would proue to the losse of many liues. Heereupon, the cure of the mans leg must needs bee prolonged, vntill he was returned backe againe, in regard that manie of the wounded persons were his worthy friends, and liberall bountie was there to be expected, which made him presently go aboard a smal Barke, and forthwith set away towards *Malfy*.

This absence of Master Doctor *Mazzeo*, gaue opportunity to aduenturous *Ruggiero*, to visite his house (he being gone) in hope to get more Crownes, and courtesie from the Mistresse, vnder formall colour of courting the Maide. And being closely admitted into the house, when diuers Neighbours were in conference with her Mistresse, and helde her with such pleasing Discourse, as required longer time then was expected: the Maide, had no other roome to conceale *Ruggiero* in, but onely the bed chamber of her Master, where she lockt him in; because none of the household people should descry him, and stayed attending on her Mistris, till all the Guests tooke their leaue, and were gone. *Ruggiero* thus remaying alone in the Chamber, for the space of three long houres and more, was visited neither by Maide nor Mistris, but awaited when he should bee set at liberty.

Now, whether feeding on salt meats before his coming thither, or customary vse of drinking, which maketh men vnable any long while to abstain, as being neuer satisfied with excesse; which of these two extreames they were, I know not: but drink needs hee must. And, hauing no other meanes for quenching his thirst, espied the glasse of water standing in the Window, and thinking it to be some soueraigne kinde of water, reserued by the Doctor for his owne drinking, to make him lusty in his old years, he tooke the glasse; and finding the Water pleasing to his pallate, dranke it off euery drop; then sitting downe on a Coffer by the beds side, soone after hee fell into a sound sleepe, according to the powerfull working of the water.

No sooner were all the Neighbours gone, and the Maide at libertie from her Mistresse, but vnlocking the doore, into the chamber she went; and finding *Ruggiero* sitting fast asleepe, she began to hunch and punche him, entreating him (softly) to awake: but all was to no purpose, for hee neither mooued, or answered one word, whereat her patience being somewhat prouoked, she punched him more rudely, and angerly said: Awake for shame thou drowfie dullard, and if thou be so desirous of sleeping, get thee home to thine owne lodging, because thou art not allowed to sleep heere. *Ruggiero* being thus rudely punched, fell from off the Coffer flat on the ground, appearing no other in all respects, then as if hee were a dead body. Whereat the Maide being fearfully amazed, plucking him by

by the nose and yong beard, and what else she could deuise to do, yet all her labour prouing still in vaine: she was almost beside her wits, stamping and rauing all about the roome, as if sence and reason had forsaken her; so violent was her extreame distraction.

Vpon the hearing of this noise, her Mistris came sodainely into the Chamber, where being affrighted at so strange an accident, and suspecting that *Ruggiero* was dead indeed: she pinched him strongly, and burnt his fingers with a candle, yet all was as fruitlesse as before. Then sitting downe, she began to consider aduisedly with her selfe, how much her honour and reputation would be endangered heereby, both with her Husband, and in vulgar opinion when this should come to publique notice. For (quoth she to her Maide) it is not thy fond loue to this vnruely fellow that can sway the censure of the monster multitude, in beleeuing his accessse hither onely to thee: but my good name, and honest repute, as yet vntoucht with the very least taxation, will be rackt on the tenter of infamous iudgement, and (though neuer so cleare) branded with generall condemnation. It is wisdom therefore, that we should make no noise but (in silence) consider with our selues, how to cleare the house of this dead body, by some such helpfull and witty deuice, as when it shall bee found in the morning, his being heere may passe without suspition, and the worlds rash opinion no way touch vs.

Weeping and lamenting is now laid aside, and all hope in them of his liues restoring: onely to rid his body out of the house, that now requires their care and cunning, whereupon the Maide thus beganne. Mistresse (quoth she) this euening, although it was very late, at our next Neighbours doore (who you know is a Ioyner by his trade) I saw a great Chest stand; and, as it seemeth, for a publike sale, because two or three nightes together, it hath not bene thence remooued: and if the owner haue not lockt it, all inuention else cannot furnish vs with the like help. For therein will we lay his body, whereon I will bestow two or three wounds with my Knife, and leauing him so, our house can be no more suspected concerning his being heere, then any other in the streete beside; nay rather farre lesse, in regard of your husbands credit and authority. Moreouer, heereof I am certaine, that he being of such bad and disordered qualities: it will the more likely be imagined, that he was slaine by some of his own loose companions, being with them about some pilfering busines, and afterward hid his body in the chest, it standing so fitly for the purpose, and darke night also fauouring the deed.

The Maids counsell past vnder the seale of allowance, only her Mistris thought it not conuenient, that (hauing affected him so deere) she should mangle his body with any wounds; but rather to let it be gathered by more likely-hood, that villaines had strangled him, and then conueied his body into the Chest. Away she sends the Maide, to see whether the Chest stood there still, or no; as indeede it did, and vnlockt, wherof they were not a little ioyfull. By the helpe of her Mistresse, the Maide tooke *Ruggiero* vpon her shoulders, and bringing him to the doore, with dilligent

diligent respect that no one could discover them; in the Chest they laide him, and so there left him, closing downe the lidde according as they found it.

In the same street, and not farre from the Ioyner, dwelt two yong men who were Lombards, liuing vppon the interest of their moneyes, coueting to get much, and spend little. They hauing obserued where the chest stood, and wanting a necessary mooueable to household, yet loath to lay out mony for buying it: complotted together this very night, to steale it thence, and carry it home to their house, as accordingly they did; finding it somewhat heauy, and therefore imagining, that matter of woorth was contained therein. In the chamber where their wiues lay, they left it; and so without any further search till the next morning, they laid them down to rest likewise.

Ruggiero, who had now slept a long while, the drinke being digested, & the vertue thereof fully consummated; began to awake before day. And although his naturall sleep was broken, and his senses had recouerd their former power, yet notwithstanding, there remained such an astonishment in his braine, as not onely did afflict him all the day following, but also diuers dayes and nights afterward. Hauing his eies wide open, & yet not discerning any thing, he stretched forth his armes euery where about him, and finding himselfe to be enclosed in the chest, he grew more broad awake, and said to himselfe. What is this? Where am I? Do I wake or sleepe? Full well I remember, that not long since I was in my sweet-hearts Chamber, and now (me thinkes) I am mewd vp in a chest. What shold I thinke heereof? Is master Doctor returned home, or hath some other inconuenience hapned, whereby finding me asleepe, she was enforced to hide me thus? Surely it is so, and otherwise it cannot bee: wherefore, it is best for mee to lye still, and listen when I can heare any talking in the Chamber.

Continuing thus a longer while then otherwise hee would haue done, because his lying in the bare Chest was somewhat vneasie and painfull to him; turning diuers times on the one side, and then as often again on the other, coueting still for ease, yet could not find any: at length, he thrust his backe so strongly against the Chests side, that (it standing on an vn-euen ground) it began to totter, and after fell downe. In which fall, it made so loud a noise, as the women (lying in the beds standing by) awaked, and were so ouercome with feare, that they had not the power to speake one word. *Ruggiero* also being affrighted with the Chests fall, and perceiuing how by that meanes it was become open: he thought it better, least some other sinister fortune should befall him, to be at open liberty, then inclosed vp so strictly. And because he knew not where he was, as also hoping to meet with his Mistresse; he went all about groping in the dark, to finde either some staires or doore, whereby to get forth.

When the Women (being then awake) heard his trampling, as also his iustling against the doores and Windowes; they demaunded, Who was there? *Ruggiero*, not knowing their voyces, made them no answer;

answer, wherefore they called to their husbands, who lay verie soundly sleeping by them, by reason of their so late walking abroad, and therefore heard not this noise in the house. This made the Women much more timorous, and therefore rising out of their beddes, they opened the Casements towards the streete, crying out aloud, Theeues, Theeues. The neighbours arose vpon this outcry, running vp and downe from place to place, some engirting the house, and others entering into it: by means of which troublesome noise, the two Lombards awaked, and seizing there vpon poore *Ruggiero*, (who was well-neere affrighted out of his wittes, at so strange an accident, and his owne ignorance, how he happened thither, and how to escape from them) he stood gazing on them without any answer.

By this time, the Sergeants and other Officers of the City, ordinarily attending on the Magistrate, beeing raised by the tumult of this uproare, were come into the house, and had poore *Ruggiero* committed vnto their charge: who bringing him before the Gouvernor, was forthwith called in question, and known to be of a most wicked life, a shame to al his friends and kindred. He could say little for himselfe, neuer denying his taking in the house, and therefore desiring to finish all his fortunes together, desperately confessed, that he came with a felonious intent to rob them, and the Gouvernor gaue him sentence to be hanged.

Soone were the newes spread throughout *Salerne*; that *Ruggiero* was apprehended, about robbing the house of the two vsuring Lombardes: which when Mistresse Doctor and her Chamber-maide heard, they were confounded with most straunge admiration, and scarcely credited what they themselues had done the night before, but rather imagined all matters past, to be no more then meere a dreame, concerning *Ruggieroes* dying in the house, and their putting him into the Chest, so that by no likely or possible meanes, hee could bee the man in this perillous extremitie.

In a short while after, Master Doctor *Mazzew* was returned from *Malffy*, to proceede in his cure of the poore mans legge; and calling for his glasse of Water, which he left standing in his owne Chamber window, it was found quite empty, and not a drop in it: whereat hee raged so extremely, as neuer had the like impatience beene noted in him. His wife, and her Maide, who had another kinde of businesse in their braine, about a dead man so strangely come to life againe, knewe not well what to say; but at the last, his Wife thus replied somewhat angerly. Sir (quoth she) what a coyle is heere about a paltry glasse of Water, which perhaps hath bene spilt, yet neyther of vs faulty therein? Is there no more such water to be had in the world? Alas deere Wife (saide hee) you might repute it to be a common kinde of Water, but indeede it was not so; for I did purposely compound it, onely to procure a dead-seeming sleepe: And so related the whole matter at large, of the Patients legge, and his Waters losse.

When she had heard these words of her husband, presently she concei-

ceiued, that the water was drunke off by *Ruggiero*, which had so sleepily entranced his senses, as they verily thought him to bee dead, wherefore she saide. Beleeue me Sir, you neuer acquainted vs with any such matter, which would haue procured more carefull respect of it: but seeing it is gon, your skill extendeth to make more, for now there is no other remedy. While thus Master Doctor and his Wife were conferring together, the Maide went speedily into the Citie, to vnderstand truly, whether the condemned man was *Ruggiero*, and what would now become of him. Being returned home againe, and alone with her Mistresse in the Chamber, thus she spake. Now trust me Mistresse, not one in the Citie speaketh well of *Ruggiero*, who is the man condemned to dye; and, for ought I can perceiue, he hath neither Kinsman nor Friend that wil doe any thing for him; but he is left with the Prouost, and must be executed to morrow morning. Moreouer Mistresse, by such instructions as I haue receiued, I can well-neere informe you, by what meanes hee came to the two Lombards house, if all be true that I haue heard.

You know the loyner before whose doore the Chest stode, wherein we did put *Ruggiero*; there is now a contention betweene him and another man, to whom (it seemeth) the Chest doth belong; in regard whereof, they are readie to quarrell extremly each with other. For the one owing the Chest, and trusting the Ioyner to sell it for him, would haue him to pay him for the Chest. The Ioyner denieth any sale thereof, auouching, that the last night it was stolne from his doore. Which the other man contrarying, maintaineth that he solde the Chest to the two Lombard vsurers, as himself is able to affirme, because he found it in the house, when he (being present at the apprehension of *Ruggiero*) sawe it there in the same house. Heereupon, the Ioyner gaue him the lye, because he neuer sold it to any man; but if it were there, they had robd him of it, as hee would make it manifest to their faces. Then falling into calmer speeches they went together to the Lombardes house, euen as I returned home. Wherefore Mistresse, as you may easily perceiue, *Ruggiero* was (questionlesse) carried thither in the chest, and so there found; but how he reuiued againe, I cannot comprehend.

The Mistresse vnderstanding now apparantly, the full effect of the whole businesse, and in what manner it had bene carried, reuealed to the maide her husbands speeches, concerning the glasse of sleepe Water, which was the onely engine of all this trouble, clearly acquitting *Ruggiero* of the robbery, howsoeuer (in desperate fury, and to make an end of a life so contemptible) he had wrongfully accused himselfe. And notwithstanding this his hard fortune, which hath made him much more infamous then before, in all the dissolute behauiour of his life: yet it coulde not quaile her affection towards him; but being loath he should dye for some other mans offence, and hoping his future reformation; she fell on her knees before her mistresse, and (drowned in her teares) most earnestly entreated her, to aduise her with some such happy course, as might bee the safety of poore *Ruggieroes* life. Mistresse Doctor, affecting her maide dearly,

dearely, and plainly perceiuing, that no disastrous fortune whatsoeuer, could alter her loue to condemned *Ruggiero*; hoping the best heereafter, as the Maide her selfe did, and willing to saue life rather then suffer it to be lost without iust cause, she directed her in such discreet maner, as you will better conceyue by the successe.


According as she was instructed by hir Mistris, shee fell at the feete of Master Doctor, desiring him to pardon a great error, whereby shee had ouer-much offended him. As how? said Master Doctor. In this manner (quoth the Maide) and thus proceeded. You are not ignorant Sir, what a lewd liuer *Ruggiero de Ieroly* is, and notwithstanding all his imperfections, how dearely I loue him, as hee protesteth the like to me, and thus hath our loue continued a yeare, and more. You beeing gone to *Malfy*, and your absence granting me apt opportunity, for conference with so kinde a friend; I made the bolder, and gaue him entrance into your house, yea euen into mine owne Chamber, yet free from any abuse, neyther did hee (bad though he be) offer any. Thirsty he was before his coming thither, either by salt meats, or distempered diet, and I being vnable to fetch him wine or water, by reason my Mistresse sate in the Hall, seriouſlie talking with her Sisters; remembred, that I saw a viall of Water standing in your Chamber Windowe, which hee drinking quite off, I set it emptie in the place againe. I haue heard your discontentment for the said Water, and confesse my fault to you therein: but who liueth so iustly, without offending at one time or other? And I am heartily ſorry for my transgression; yet not so much for the water, as the hard fortune that hath followd thereon; because thereby *Ruggiero* is in danger to lose his life, and all my hopes are vtterly lost. Let me entreat you therefore (gentle Master) first to pardon me, and then to grant me permission, to succour my poore condemned friend, by all the best meanes I can deuise.

When the Doctor had heard all her discourse, angry though he were, yet thus he answered with a smile. Much better had it bin, if thy follies punishment had falne on thy selfe, that it might haue paide thee with deserved repentance, vpon thy Mistresses finding thee sleeping. But go and get his deliuerance if thou canst, with this caution, that if euer heereafter he be seene in my house, the peril thereof shall light on thy selfe. Receyuing this answer, for her first entrance into the attempt, and as her Mistris had aduised her, in all hast shee went to the prison, where shee preuailed so well with the Iaylor, that hee granted her priuate conference with *Ruggiero*. She hauing instructed him what he should say to the Prouost, if he had any purpose to escape with life; went thither before him to the Prouost, who admitting her into his presence, and knowing that shee was Master Doctors maid, a man especially respected of all the Citie, he was the more willing to heare her message, he imagining that shee was sent by her Master.

Sir (quoth shee) you haue apprehended *Ruggiero de Ieroly*, as a theefe, and iudgement of death is (as I heare) pronounced against him: but hee is wrongfully accused, and is clearly innocent of such a heinous detection.

So

So entering into the History, she declared euery circumstance, from the originall to the end: relating truly, that being her Louer, shee brought him into her Masters house, where he dranke the compounded sleepey water, and reputed for dead, she laide him in the Chest. Afterward, she rehearsed the speeches betweene the Ioyner, and him that laide claime to the Chest, giuing him to vnderstand thereby, how *Ruggiero* was taken in the Lombards house.

The Prouost presently gathering, that the truth in this case was easy to be knowne; sent first for Master Doctor *Mazzeo*, to know, whether hee compounded any such water, or no: which he affirmed to bee true, and vpon what occasion he prepared it. Then the Ioyner, the owner of the Chest, and the two Lombards, being seuerally questioned withall: it appeared euidently, that the Lombards did steale the chest in  night season, and carried it home to their owne house. In the end, *Ruggiero* being brought from the prison, and demanded, where hee was lodged the night before, made answer, that he knew not where. Only he well remembred, that bearing affection to the Chamber-maide of Master Doctor *Mazzeo della Montagna*, she brought him into a Chamber, where a violl of water stood in the Window, and he being extreemly thirsty, dranke it off all. But what became of him afterward (till being awake, hee found himselfe enclosed in a Chest, and in the house of the two Lombards) he could not say anything.

When the Prouost had heard all their answers, which he caused them to repeate ouer diuers times, in regard they were very pleasing to him: he cleared *Ruggiero* from the crime imposed on him, and condemned the Lombards in three hundred Ducates, to bee giuen to *Ruggiero* in way of an amends, and to enable his marriage with the Doctors Mayde, whose constancie was much commended, and wrought such a miracle on penitent *Ruggiero*; that, after his marriage, which was graced with great and honourable pompe, he regained the intimate loue of all his kindred, and liued in most Noble condition, euen as if he had neuer beene the disordered man.

If the former Nouels had made all the Ladies sad and sighe, this last of *Dioncius* as much delighted them, as restoring them to their former iocund humor, and banishing Tragicall discourse for euer. The King perceyuing that the Sun was neere setting, and his gouernment as neere ending, with many kinde and courteous speeches, excused himselfe to the Ladies, for being the motiue of such an argument, as expressed the infelicity of poore Louers. And hauing finished his excuse, vp he arose, taking the Crowne of Lawrell from off his owne head, the Ladies awaiting on whose head he pleased next to set it, which proued to be the gracious Lady *Fiammetta*, and thus hee spake. Heere I place this Crowne on her head, that knoweth better then any other, how to comfort this sayre assembly to morrow, for the sorow which they haue this day endured.

Madame *Fiammetta*, whose lockes of haire were curled, long, and like golden wiers, hanging somewhat downe ouer her white & delicate shoulders

ders, her viſage round, wherein the Damaske Roſe and Lilly contend^d for priority, the eyes in her head, reſembling thoſe of the Faulcon meſſenger, and a dainty mouth; her lippes looking like two little Rubyes with a commendable ſmile thus ſhe replied.

Philoſtratus, gladly I do accept your gift; and to the end that ye may the better remember your ſelfe, concerning what you haue done hitherto: I will and commaund, that generall preparation bee made againſt to morrow, for faire and happy fortunes hapning to Louers, after former cruell and vnkinde accidents. Which propoſition was very pleaſing to them all.

Then calling for the Maſter of the Houſholde, and taking order with him, what was moſt needfull to be done; ſhee gaue leaue vnto the whole company (who were all riſen) to go recreate themſelues vntill ſupper time. Some of them walked about the Garden, the beauty whereof baniſhed the leaſt thought of wearineſſe. Others walked by the Riuer to the Mill, which was not farre off, and the reſt ſet to exerciſes, fitting their own fancies, vntill they heard the ſummons for Supper. Hard by the goodly Fountaine (according to their wonted manner) they ſupped altogether, and were ſerued to their no mean contentment: but being riſen from the Table, they ſet to their delight of ſinging and dancing. While *Philomena* led the dance, the Queene ſpoke in this manner.

Philoſtratus, I intend not to varie from thoſe courſes heeretofore obſerued by my predeceſſors, but euen as they haue already done, ſo it is my authority, to command a Song. And becauſe I am well aſſured, that you are not vnſupplied of Songs anſwerable to the quality of the paſſed Nouels: my deſire is, in regard we would not be troubled heereafter, with any more diſcourſes of vnfortunate Loue, that you ſhall ſing a Song agreeing with your owne diſpoſition. *Philoſtratus* made anſwer, that he was readie to accompliſh her command, and without all further ceremony, thus he began.

The Song.

Chorus. *My teares do plainly proue,
How iuſtly that poore heart hath cauſe to greeue,
Which (vnder truſt) findes Treason in his Lone.*

When firſt I ſaw her, that now makes me ſigh,
Diſtruſt did neuer enter in my thoughts.
So many vertues clearly ſhin'd in her,
That I eſteem'd all martyr dome was light
Which Loue could lay on me. Nor did I greeue,
Although I found my liberty was loſt.
But now mine error I do plain'y ſee:
Not without ſorrow, thus betray'd to bee.
My teares do, &c.

Ha

For,

For, being left by basest treachery
Of her in whom I most reposed trust:
I then could see apparant flatterie
In all the fairest shewes that she did make.
But when I stroue to get forth of the snare,
I found my selfe the further plunged in.
For I beheld another in my place,
And I cast off, with manifest disgrace.
My teares do, &c.

Then felt my heart such hels of heavy woes,
Not utterable. I curst the day and houre
When first I saw her louely countenance,
Enricht with beautie, farre beyond all other,
Which set my soule on fire, enflamde each part,
Making a martyr dome of my poore hart.
My faith and hope being basely thus betrayde;
I durst not mooue, to speake I was affrayde.
My teares do, &c.

Thou canst (thou powerfull God of Loue) perceiue,
My ceaselesse sorow, voide of any comfort,
I make my moane to thee, and do not fable,
Desiring, that to end my misery,
Death may come speedily, and with his Dart
With one fierce stroke, quite passing through my hart:
To cut off future fell contending strife,
An happy end be made of Loue and Life.
My teares do, &c.

No other meanes of comfort doth remaine,
To ease me of such sharpe afflictions,
But only death. Grant then that I may die,
To finish greefe and life in one blest houre.
For, being bereft of any future ioyes,
Come, take me quickly from so false a friend.
Yet in my death, let thy great power approue,
That I died true, and constant in my Loe.
My teares, &c.

Happy shall I account this fighting Song,
If some (beside my selfe) doe learne to sing it.
And so consider of my miseries,
As may incite them to lament my wrongs.
And to be warned by my wretched fate,
Least (like my selfe) themselves do sigh too late.
Learne Louers learne, what tis to be untruff.
And be betrayed where you repose best trust.

Finis

The words contained in this Song, did manifestly declare, what torturing afflictions poore *Philostratus* felt, and more (perhaps) had beene perceiued by the lookes of the Lady whom he spake of, being then present in the dance; if the sodaine ensuing darknesse had not hid the crimson blush, which mounted vp into her face. But the Song being ended, & diuers other beside, lasting till the houre of rest drew on; by command of the Queene, they all repaired to their Chambers.

The End of the Fourth Day.

THE FIFT DAY.

*Whereon, all the Discourses do passe vnder the Go-
uernement of the most Noble Lady Fiammetta: Concerning
such persons, as haue bene successfull in their Love, after many hard and
perillous misfortunes.*

The Induction.



OW began the Sunne to dart foorth his golden beames, when Madam *Fiammetta* (incited by the sweete singing Birdes, which since the breake of day, sat merrily chanting on the trees) arose from her bed: as all the other Ladies likewise did, and the three young Gentlemen descending downe into the fields, where they walked in a gentle pace on the greene grasse, vntill the Sunne were risen a little higher. On many pleasant matters they conferred together, as they walked in seuerall companies, til at the length the Queene, finding the heate to enlarge it selfe strongly, returned backe to the Castle; where when they were all arriued, shee commanded, that after this mornings walking, their stomackes should bee refreshed with wholsome Wines, as also diuers sorts of banquetting stufte. Afterward, they all repaired into the Garden, not departing thence, vntill the houre of dinner was come: at which time, the Master of the household, hauing prepared euery thing in decent readinesse, after a solemn song was sung, by order from the Queene, they were seated at the Table.

When they had dined, to their owne liking and contentment, they began (in continuation of their former order) to exercise diuers dances, and afterward voyces to their instruments, with many pretty Madrigals and Roundelays. Vppon the finishing of these delights, the Queene gaue them leaue to take their rest, when such as were so minded, went to sleep, others solaced themselves in the Garden. But after midday was ouerpast, they met (according to their wonted manner) and as the Queene had

commanded, at the faire Fountaine ; where she being placed in her seate royall, and casting her eye vpon *Pamphilus*, shee bad him begin the dayes discourses, of happy successe in loue, after disastrous and troublesom accidents; who yeelding thereto with humble reuerence, thus began.

Many Nouels (gracious Ladies) do offer themselues to my memory, wherewith to beginne so pleasant a day, as it is her Highnesse desire that this should be, among which plenty, I esteeme one aboue all the rest: because you may comprehend thereby, not onely the fortunate conclusion, wherewith we intend to begin our day; but also, how mighty the forces of Loue are, deseruing to bee both admired and reuerenced. Albeit there are many, who scarcely knowing what they say, do condemne them with infinite grosse imputations: which I purpose to disproue, & (I hope) to your no little pleasing.

Chynon, by falling in loue, became wise, and by force of Armes, winning his faire Lady Iphigenia on the Seas, was afterward imprisoned at Rhodes. Being deliuered by one named Lysimachus, with him he recouered his Iphigenia againe, and faire Cassandra, euen in the midst of their mariage. They fled with them into Candye, where after they had married them, they were called home to their owne dwelling.

The first Nouell.

Wherein is approued, that Loue (oftentimes) maketh a man both wise and valiant.



ACcording to the ancient Annales of the *Cypriots*, there sometime liued in *Cyprus*, a Noble Gentleman, who was commonly called *Aristippus*, and exceeded all other of the Countrey in the goods of Fortune.

Diuers

Diuers children he had, but (amongst the rest) a Sonne, in whose birth he was more infortunate then any of the rest; and continually greeued, in regard, that hauing all the compleate perfections of beauty, good forme, and manly parts, surpassing all other youths of his age or stature, yet hee wanted the reall ornament of the soule, reason and iudgement; being (indeed a meere Ideot or Foole, and no better hope to be expected of him. His true name, according as he receyued it by Baptisme, was *Galesius*, but because neyther by the laborious paines of his Tutors, indulgence, and faire endeouour of his parents, or ingenuity of any other, he could bee brought to ciuility of life, vnderstanding of Letters, or common cariage of a reasonable creature: by his grosse and deformed kinde of speech, his qualities also fauouring rather of brutish breeding, then any way deriued from manly education; as an epithite of scorne and derision, generally, they gaue him the name of *Chynon*, which in their natiue Countrey language, and diuers other beside, signifieth a very Sot or Foole, and so was he termed by euery one.

This lost kinde of life in him, was no meane burthen of greefe vnto his Noble Father, and all hope being already spent, of any future happy recovery, he gaue command (because he would not alwayes haue such a sorrow in his sight) that he should liue at a Farme of his owne in a Country Village, among his Peazants and Plough-Swaines. Which was not any way distastefull to *Chynon*, but well agreed with his owne naturall disposition; for their rurall qualities, and grosse behauiour pleased him beyond the Cities ciuility. *Chynon* living thus at his Fathers Countrey Village, exercising nothing else but rurall demeanour, such as then delighted him aboue all other: it chanced vpon a day about the houre of noone, as hee was walking ouer the fields, with a long Staffe on his necke, which commonly he vsed to carry; he entred into a small thicket, reputed the goodliest in all those quarters, and by reason it was then the month of May, the Trees had their leaues fairely shot forth.

When he had walked thorow the thicket, it came to passe, that (euen as if good Fortune guided him) he came into a faire Meadow, on euerie side engirt with Trees, and in one corner thereof stode a goodly Fountaine, whose current was both coole and cleare. Harde by it, vpon the greene grasse, he espied a very beautifull yong Damosell, seeming to bee fast asleepe, attired in such fine loose garments, as hidde verie little of her white body: onely from the girdle downward, shee ware a kirtle made close vnto her, of interwouen delicate silke, and at her feete lay two other Damosels sleeping, and a seruant in the same manner. No sooner hadde *Chynon* fixed his eie vpon her, but he stood leaning vpon his staffe, and viewed her very aduisedly, without speaking a word, and in no mean admiration, as if he had neuer scene the forme of a woman before. He began then to feele in his harsh rurall vnderstanding (whereinto neuer till now, either by painfull instruction, or all other good meanes vsed to him, any honest ciuility had power of impression) a strange kinde of humour to awake, which informed his grosse and dull spirite, that this Damosell was
Hh 3 the

the very fairest, which euer any liuing man beheld.

Then he began to distinguish her parts, commending the tresses of hir haire, which he imagined to be of gold; her forehead, nose, mouth, neck, armes, but (aboue all) her brests, appearing (as yet) but onely to shewe theselues, like two little mountainets. So that, of a fielden clownish lout, he would needs now become a iudge of beauty, coueting earnestly in his soule, to see her eyes, which were veiled ouer with sound sleepe, that kept them fast enclosed together, and onely to looke on them, hee wished a thousand times, that she would awake. For, in his iudgement, she excelled all the women that euer he had seene, and doubted, whether she were some Goddesse or no; so strangely was he metamorphosed from folly, to a sensible apprehension, more then common. And so far did this sodaine knowledge in him extend; that he could conceiue of diuine and celestiall things, and that they were more to be admired & reuerenced, then those of humane or terrene consideration; wherefore the more gladly he contented himselfe, to tarry til she awaked of her owne accord. And although the time of stay seemed tedious to him, yet notwithstanding, he was overcome with such extraordinary contentment, as hee had no power to depart thence, but stood as if he had bin glued fast to the ground.

After some indifferent respite of time, it chanced that the young Damosel (who was named *Iphigenia*) awaked before any of the other with her, and lifting vp her head, with her eyes wide open, shee saw *Chynon* standing before her, leaning stil on his staffe; whereat meruailing not a little, she saide vnto him: *Chynon*, whither wanderest thou, or what dost thou seeke for in this wood? *Chynon*, who not onely by his countenance, but likewise his folly, Nobility of birth, and weakhy possessions of his father, was generally knowne throughout the Countrey, made no answere at all to the demand of *Iphigenia*: but so soone as he beheld her eies open, he began to obserue them with a constant regard, as being perswaded in his soule, that from them flowed such an vntterable singularity, as he had neuer felt til then. Which the yong Gentlewoman well noting, she began to wax fearfull, least these stedfast lookes of his, should incite his rusticity to some attempt, which might redound to her dishonour: wherefore awaking her women and seruant, and they all being risen, she saide. Farewell *Chynon*, I leaue thee to thine owne good Fortune; whereto hee presently replied, saying: I will go with you. Now, although the Gentlewoman refused his company, as dreading some acte of inciuitie from him: yet could she not deuise any way to be rid of him, til he had brought her to her owne dwelling, where taking leaue mannerly of her, hee went directly home to his Fathers house, saying; Nothing should compel him to liue any longer in the muddy Countrey. And albeit his Father was much offended heereat, and all the rest of his kindred and friends: (yet not knowing how to helpe it) they suffered him to continue there still, expecting the cause of this his so sodaine alteration, from the course of life, which contented him so highly before.

Chynon being now wounded to the heart (where neuer any ciuil instruction.

tion could before get entrance) with loues piercing dart, by the bright beauty of *Iphigenia*, moued much admiration (falling from one change to another) in his Father, Kindred, and all else that knew him. For first, he requested of his Father, that he might be habited and respected like to his other Brethren, whereto right gladly he condescended. And frequenting the company of ciuill youths, obseruing also the cariage of Gentlemen, especially such as were amorously enclined: he grew to a beginning in short time (to the wonder of euery one) not onely to vnderstande the first instruction of letters, but also became most skilfull, euen amongst them that were best exercised in Philosophie. And afterward, loue to *Iphigenia* being the sole occasion of this happy alteration, not only did his harsh and clownish voyce conuert it selfe more mildely, but also hee became a singular Musitian, & could perfectly play on any Instrument. Beside, he tooke delight in the riding and managing of great horses, and finding himselfe of a strong and able body, he exercised all kinds of Military Disciplines, as wel by sea, as on the land. And, to be breefe, because I would not seeme tedious in the repetition of al his vertues, scarcely had he attained to the fourth yeare, after he was thus false in loue, but hee became generally knowne, to bee the most ciuil, wise, and worthy Gentleman, as well for all vertues enriching the minde, as any whatsoeuer to beautifie the body, that very hardly he could be equalled throughout the whole kingdome of *Cyprus*.

What shall we say then (vertuous Ladies) concerning this *Chynon*? Surely nothing else, but that those high and diuine vertues, infused into his gentle soule, were by enuious Fortune bound and shut vppe in some small angle of his intellectuall, which being shaken and set at liberty by loue, (as hauing a farre more potent power then Fortune, in quickning and reuiuing the dull drowsie spirits; declared his mighty and soueraigne Authority, in setting free so many faire and precious vertues vniustly detayned, to let the worlds eye behold them truly, by manifest testimony, from whence he can deliuer those spirits subiected to his power, & guide them (afterward) to the highest degrees of honor. And although *Chynon* by affecting *Iphigenia*, failed in some particular things; yet notwithstanding, his Father *Aristippus* duely considering, that loue had made him a man, whereas (before) he was no better then a beast: not only endured all patiently, but also aduised him therein, to take such courses as best liked himselfe. Neuerthelesse, *Chynon* (who refused to be called *Galesus*, which was his naturall name indeede) remembring that *Iphigenia* rearmed him *Chynon*, and coueting (vnder that title) to accomplish the issue of his honest amorous desire: made many motions to *Cipheus* the Father of *Iphigenia*, that he would be pleased to let him enioy her in marriage. But *Cipheus* told him, that he had already passed his promise for her, to a Gentleman of *Rhodes*, named *Pasimondo*, which promise he religiously intended to performe.

The time being come, which was concluded on for *Iphigenias* marriage, in regard that the affianced husband, had sent for her: *Chynon* thus com-

communed with his owne thoughts. Now is the time (quoth he) to let my diuine Mistresse see, how truly and honourably I doe affect her, because (by her) I am become a man. But if I could bee possessed of her, I should growe more glorious, then the common condition of a mortall man, and haue her I will, or loose my life in the aduenture. Being thus resolu'd, he preuailed with diuers young Gentlemen his friends, making them of his faction, and secretly prepared a Shippe, furnished with all things for a Nauall fight, setting sodainly forth to sea, and hulling abroad in those parts by which the vessell should passe, that must conuey *Iphigenia* to *Rhodes* to her husband. After many honors done to them, who wer to transport her thence vnto *Rhodes*, being imbarked, they set saile vpon their *Bon viaggio*.

Chynon, who slept not in a businesse so earnestly importing him, set on them (the day following) with his Ship, and standing aloft on the decke, cried out to them that had the charge of *Iphigenia*, saying. Strike your sayles, or else determine to be sunke in the Sea. The enemies to *Chynon*, being nothing danted with his words, prepared to stand vpon their own defence; which made *Chynon*, after the former speeches deliuered, and no answer returned, to commaund the grappling Irons to bee cast forth, which tooke such fast hold on the Rhodians shippe, that (whether they would or no) both the vessels ioyned close together. And hee shewing himselfe fierce like a Lyon, not tarrying to be seconded by any, stepped aboard the Rhodians ship, as if he made no respect at all of them, and hauing his sword ready drawne in his hand (incited by the vertue of vnfaigned loue) layed about him on all sides very manfully. Which when the men of *Rhodes* perceyued, casting downe their weapons, and all of them (as it were) with one voice, yeelded themselues his prisoners: whereupon he said.

Honest Friends, neither desire of booty, or hatred to you, did occasion my departure from *Cyprus*, thus to assaile you with drawne weapons: but that which heereto hath most mooued me, is a matter highly importing to me, and very easie for you to graunt, and so enioy your present peace. I desire to haue faire *Iphigenia* from you, whom I loue aboue all other Ladies liuing, because I could not obtain her of her Father, to make her my lawfull wife in marriage. Loue is the ground of my instant Conquest, and I must vse you as my mortall enemies, if you stand vpon any further tearmes with me, and do not deliuer her as mine owne: for your *Pasimondo*, must not enioy what is my right, first by vertue of my loue, & now by conquest: Deliuer her therefore, and depart hence at your pleasure.

The men of *Rhodes*, being rather constrained thereto, then of any free disposition in themselues; with teares in their eyes, deliuered *Iphigenia* to *Chynon*; wo beholding her in like manner to weepe, thus spake vnto her. Noble Lady, do not any way discomfort your selfe, for I am your *Chynon*, who haue more right and true title to you, and much better doe deserue to enioy you, by my long continued affection to you, then *Pasimondo*.

do can any way pleade; because you belong to him but only by promise. So, bringing her aboard his owne ship, where the Gentlemen his companions gaue her kinde welcome, without touching any thing else belonging to the Rhodians, he gaue them free liberty to depart.

Chynon being more ioyfull, by the obtaining of his hearts desire, then any other conquest else in the world could make him, after hee had spent some time in comforting *Iphigenia*, who as yet sate sadly sighing; he consulted with his companions, who ioyned with him in opinion, that their safest course was, by no meanes to returne to *Cyprus*; and therefore all (with one consent) resolved to set saile for *Candye*, where euery one made account, but especially *Chynon*, in regard of ancient and newe combined Kindred, as also very intimate friends, to finde very worthy entertainment, and so to continue there safely with *Iphigenia*. But Fortune, who was so fauourable to *Chynon*, in granting him so pleasing a Conquest, to shew her inconstancy, as sodainly changed the inestimable ioy of our iocund Louer, into as heauy sorow and disaster. For, foure houres were not fully compleated, since his departure from the Rhodians, but darke night came vpon them, and he sitting conuersing with his fayre Mistris, in the sweetest solace of his soule; the winds began to blow roughly, the Seas swelled angerly, & a tempest arose impetuously, that no man could see what his duty was to do, in such a great vnexpected distresse, nor how to warrant themselves from perishing.

If this accident were displeasing to poore *Chynon*, I thinke the question were in vaine demanded: for now it seemed to him, that the Godds had granted his cheefe desire, to the end hee should dye with the greater anguish, in losing both his loue and life together. His friends likewise, felte the selfesame affliction, but especially *Iphigenia*, who wept and greeued beyond all measure, to see the ship beaten with such stormy billowes, as threatned her sinking euery minute. Impatiently she cursed the loue of *Chynon*, greatly blaming his desperate boldnesse, and maintaining, that so violent a tempest could neuer happen, but onely by the Gods displeasure, who would not permit him to haue a wife against their will; and therefore thus punished his proud presumption, not only in his vnauoidable death, but also that her life must perish for company.

She continuing in these wofull lamentations, and the Mariners labouring all in vaine, because the violence of the tempest encreased more and more, so that euery moment they expected wracking: they were carried (contrary to their owne knowledge) very neere vnto the Isle of *Rhodes*, which they being no way able to auoid, and vtterly ignorant of the coast; for safety of their liues, they labored to land there if possibly they might. Wherein Fortune was somewhat furtherous to them, driuing them into a small gulse of the Sea, whereinto (but a little while before) the Rhodians, from whom *Chynon* had taken *Iphigenia*, were newly entred with their ship. Nor had they any knowledge each of other, till the breake of day (which made the heauens to looke more clearly) gaue them discouerie, of being within a flight shoote together. *Chynon* looking forth, and espy-
ing

ing the same ship which he had left the day before, hee grew exceeding sorowfull, as fearing that which after followed, and therefore hee willed the Mariners, to get away from her by all their best endeauour, & let fortune afterward dispose of them as she pleased; for into a worse place they could not come, nor fall into the like danger.

The Mariners employed their very vtmost paines, and all prooued but losse of time: for the winde was so stern, and the waues so turbulent, that still they droue them the contrary way: so that struiuing to get forth of the gulfe, whether they would or no, they were driuen on land, and instantly knowne to the Rhodians, whereof they were not a little ioyful. The men of *Rhodes* being landed, ran presently to a neere neighbouring Village, where dwelt diuers worthy Gentlemen, to whom they reported the arriual of *Chynon*, what fortune betell them at Sea, and that *Iphigenia* might now be recouered againe, with chastisement to *Chynon* for his bold insolence. They being very ioyfull of these good newes, tooke so many men as they could of the same Village, and ran immediately to the Sea side, where *Chynon* being newly Landed and his people, intending flight into a neere adioyning Forrest, for defence of himselfe and *Iphigenia*, they were all taken, led thence to the Village, and afterwards to the chiefe City of *Rhodes*.

No sooner were they arriued, but *Pasimondo*, the intended Husband for *Iphigenia* (who had already heard the tydings) went and complayned to the Senate, who appointed a Gentleman of *Rhodes*, named *Lyfimachus*, and being that yeare soueraigne Magistrate ouer the *Rhodians*, to go well provided for the apprehension of *Chynon* and all his company, committing them to prison, which accordingly was done. In this manner, the poore vnfortunate louer *Chynon*, lost his faire *Iphigenia*, hauing won her in so short a while before, and scarcely requited with so much as a kisse. But as for *Iphigenia*, she was royally welcommed by many Lords and Ladies of *Rhodes*, who so kindly comforted her, that she soone forgotte all her greefe and trouble on the Sea, remaining in company of those Ladies and Gentlewomen, vntill the day determined for her mariage.

At the earnest entreary of diuers Rhodian Gentlemen, who were in the Ship with *Iphigenia*, and had their liues courteously saued by *Chynon*: both he and his friends had their liues likewise spared, although *Pasimondo* laboured importunately, to haue them all put to death; onely they were condemned to perpetuall imprisonment, which (you must thinke) was most greeuous to them, as being now hopelesse of any deliuerance. But in the meane time, while *Pasimondo* was ordering his nuptiall preparation, Fortune seeming to repent the wrongs shee had done to *Chynon*, prepared a new accident, whereby to comfort him in this deep distresse, and in such manner as I will relate vnto you.

Pasimondo had a Brother, yonger then he in yeares, but not a jot inferior to him in vertue, whose name was *Hormisda*, and long time the case had bene in question, for his taking to wife a faire yong Gentlewoman of *Rhodes*, called *Cassandra*; whom *Lyfimachus* the Gouvernour loued verie dear-

dearly, and hindred her marriage with *Hormisda*, by diuers strange accidents. Now *Pasimondo* perceiuing, that his owne Nuptials required much cost and solemnity, hee thought it very conuenient, that one day might serue for both the Weddings, which else would lanch into more lauish expences, and therefore concluded, that his brother *Hormisda* should marry *Cassandra*, at the same time as he wedded *Iphigenia*. Heereupon, he consulted with the Gentlewomans parents, who liking the motion as well as he, the determination was set downe, and one day to effect the duties of both.

When this came to the hearing of *Lyfimachus*, it was very greatly displeasing to him, because now he saw himselfe vtterly deprived of al hope to attaine the issue of his desire, if *Hormisda* receyued *Cassandra* in marriage. Yet being a very wise and worthy man, hee dissembled his distaste, and began to consider on some apt meanes, whereby to disappoint the marriage once more, which he found impossible to bee done, except it were by way of rape or stealth. And that did not appear to him any difficult matter, in regard of his Office and Authority: onely it wold seeme dishonest in him, by giuing such an vnfitting example. Neuerthelesse, after long deliberation, honor gaue way to loue, and resolutely he concluded to steale her away, whatsoeuer became of it.

Nothing wanted now, but a conuenient company to assist him, & the order how to haue it done. Then he remembered *Chynon* and his friends, whom he detained as his prisoners, and perswaded himself, that he could not haue a more faithfull friend in such a busines, then *Chynon* was. Hereupon, the night following, he sent for him into his Chamber, and being alone by themselves, thus he began. *Chynon* (quoth hee) as the Gods are very bountifull, in bestowing their blessings on men, so doe they therein most wisely make prooffe of their vertues, and such as they finde firme and constant, in all occurrences which may happen, them they make worthy (as valiant spirits) of the very best and highest merites. Now, they being willing to haue more certain experience of thy vertues, then those which heeretofore thou hast shewne, within the bounds and limites of thy fathers possessions, which I know to be superabounding: perhaps do intend to present thee other occasions, of more important weight and consequence.

For first of all (as I haue heard) by the piercing solitudes of loue, of a senselesse creature, they made thee to become a man endued with reason. Afterward, by aduerse fortune, and now againe by wearisome imprisonment, it seemeth that they are desirous to make triall, whether thy manly courage be changed, or no, from that which heeretofore it was, when thou enioyedst a matchlesse beautie, and lost her againe in so short a while. Wherefore, if thy vertue be such as it hath bin, the Gods can neuer giue thee any blessing more worthy of acceptance, then she who they are now minded to bestow on thee: in which respect, to the end that thou mayst re-assume thy wonted heroicke spirit, and become more couragious then euer heeretofore, I will acquaint thee withall more at large.

Vnder-

Vnderstand then Noble *Chynon*, that *Pasimondo*, the onely glad man of thy misfortune, and diligent sutor after thy death, maketh all hast hee can possibly deuise to do, to celebrate his marriage with thy faire mistress: because he would pleade possession of the prey, which Fortune (when she smiled) did first bestow, and (afterward frowning) took from thee again. Now, that it must needs be very irkesome to thee (at least if thy loue bee such, as I am perswaded it is) I partly can collect from my selfe, being intended to be wronged by his brother *Hormisda*, euen in the selfsame manner, and on his marriage day, by taking faire *Cassandra* from me, the onely Iewell of my loue and life. For the preuention of two such notorious iniuries, I see that Fortune hath left vs no other meanes, but only the vertue of our courages, and the helpe of our right hands, by preparing our selues to Armes, opening a way to thee, by a second rape or stealth; and to me the first, for absolute possession of our diuine Mistresses. Wherefore, if thou art desirous to recouer thy losse, I wil not onely pronounce liberty to thee (which I thinke thou dost little care for without her) but dare also assure thee to enioy *Iphigenia*, so thou wilt assist mee in mine enterprize, and follow me in my fortune, if the Gods do let them fall into our power.

You may well imagine, that *Chynons* dismayed soule was not a little cheared at these speeches; and therefore, without crauing any long respite of time for answer, thus he replied. Lord *Lyfimachus*, in such a busines as this is, you cannot haue a faster friend then my self, at least, if such good hap may betide me, as you haue more then halfe promised: & therefore do no more but command what you would haue to be effected by mee, and make no doubt of my courage in the execution: whereon *Lyfimachus* made this answer. Know then *Chynon* (quoth hee) that three dayes hence, these marriages are to bee celebrated in the houses of *Pasimondo* and *Hormisda*, vpon which day, thou, thy friends, and my self (with some others, in whom I repose especiall trust) by the friendly fauour of night, will enter into their houses, while they are in the midst of theyr Iouiall feasting; and (seizing on the two Brides) beare them thence to a Shippe, which I will haue lye in secret, waiting for our comming, and kil all such as shall presume to impeach vs. This direction gaue great contentment to *Chynon*, who remained stil in prison, without reuealing a word to his owne friends, vntil the limited time was come.

Vpon the Wedding day, performed with great and magnificent Triumph, there was not a corner in the Brethrens houses, but it sung ioy in the highest key. *Lyfimachus*, after he had ordered all things as they ought to be, and the houre for dispatch approached neere; he made a diuision in three parts, of *Chynon*, his followers, and his owne friendes, being all well armed vnder their outward habites. Having first vsed some encouraging speeches, for more resolute prosecution of the enterprize, he sent one troope secretly to the Port, that they might not be hindred of going aboard the ship, when the vrgent necessity should require it. Passing with the other two traines of *Pasimondo*, he left the one at the doore, that

such

such as were in the house might not shut them vp fast, and so impeach their passage forth. Then with *Chynon*, and the third band of Confederates, he ascended the staires vp into the Hall, where he found the Brides with store of Ladies and Gentlewomen, all sitting in comely order at Supper. Rushing in roughly among the attendants, downe they threw the Tables, and each of them laying hold of his Mistris, deliuered them into the hands of their followers, commanding that they should be carried aboard the ship, for auoiding of further inconueniences.

This hurrie and amazement beeing in the house, the Brides weeping, the Ladies lamenting, and all the seruants confusedly wondering; *Chynon* and *Lyfimachus* (with their Friends) hauing their weapons drawn in their hands, made all opposers to giue them way, and so gayned the stair head for their owne descending. There stoode *Pasimondo*, with an huge long Staffe in his hand, to hinder their passage downe the stayres; but *Chynon* saluted him so soundly on the head, that it being cleft in twaine, hee fell dead before his feete. His Brother *Hormisda* came to his rescue, and sped in the selfe-same manner as he had done; so did diuers other beside, whom the companions to *Lyfimachus* and *Chynon*, either slew out-right, or wounded.

So they left the house, filled with bloode, teares, and out-cries, going on together, without any hinderance, and so brought both the Brides aboard the shippe, which they rowed away instantly with theyr Oares. For, now the shore was full of armed people, who came in rescue of the stolne Ladies: but all in vaine, because they were lanced into the main, and sayled on merrily towardes *Candye*. Where beeing arriued, they were worthily entertained by honourable Friendes and Kinsmen, who pacified all vnkindnesses betweene them and their Mistresses: And, hauing accepted them in lawfull marriage, there they liued in no meane ioy and contentment: albeit there was a long and troublesom difference (about these rapes) betweene *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*.

But yet in the end, by the meanes of Noble Friends and Kindred on either side, labouring to haue such discontentment appeased, and endangering warre betweene the Kingdomes: after a limited time of banishment, *Chynon* returned ioyfully with his *Iphigenia* home to *Cyprus*, and *Lyfimachus* with his beloued *Cassandra* vnto *Rhodes*, each liuing in their seuerall Countries, with much felicity.

Faire Constance of Liparis, fell in loue with Martuccio Gomito : and hearing that he was dead, desperately she entred into a Barke, which being transported by the windes to Sufa in Barbary, from thence she went to Thunis, where she found him to be liuing. There she made her selfe knowne to him, and he being in great authority, as a priuy Counsellor to the King : he married the saide Constance, and returned richly home with her, to the Island of Liparis.

The second Nouell.

Wherein is declared the firme loyaltie of a true Louer : And how Fortune doth sometime humble men, to raise them afterward to a farre higher degree.



WHen the Queene perceyued, that the Nouell recited by *Pamphilus* was concluded, which she graced with especial commendations: shee commaunded Madame *Æmillia*, to take her turne as next in order; whereupon, thus she began. Me thinkes it is a matter of equity, that euery one should take delight in those things, whereby the recompence may be noted, answerable to their owne affection. And because I rather desire to walke along by the paths of pleasure, then dwell on any ceremonious or scrupulous affectation, I shall the more gladly obey our Queen to day, then yesterday I did our melancholly King.

Vnderstand then (Noble Ladies) that neere to *Sicily*, there is a small Island, commonly called *Liparis*, wherein (not long since) liued a yong Damosell, named *Constance*, born of very sufficient parentage in the same Island. There dwelt also a young man, called *Martuccio Gomito*, of comely feature, well conditioned, and not vnexpert in many vertuous qualities; affecting *Constance* in hearty manner: and she so answerable to him
in

in the same kinde, that to be in his company, was her onely felicity. *Martuccio* coueting to enioy her in marriage, made his intent knowne to her Father: who vpbraiding him with pouerty, tolde him plainly that hee should not haue her. *Martuccio* greewing to see himselfe thus despised, because he was poore: made such good meanes, that he was provided of a small Barke; and calling such friends (as he thought fit) to his associati-on, made a solemne vow, that hee would neuer returne backe to *Liparis*, vntill he was rich, and in better condition.

In the nature and course of a Rouer or Pirate, so put he thence to sea, coasting all about *Barbarie*, robbing and spoyling such as hee met with; who were of no greater strength then himselfe: wherein Fortune was so fauourable to him, that he became wealthy in a very short while. But as felicities are not alwayes permanent, so hee and his followers, not contenting themselues with sufficient riches: by greedy seeking to get more, happened to be taken by certaine ships of the Sarazins, and so were robbed themselues of all that they had gotten, yet they resisted them stoutly a long while together, though it proued to the losse of many liues among them. When the Sarazens had sunke his shippe in the Sea, they tooke him with them to *Thunis*, where he was imprisoned, and liued in extreamest misery.

Newes came to *Liparis*, not onely by one, but many more beside, that all those which departed thence in the small Barke with *Martuccio*, were drowned in the Sea, and not a man escaped. When *Constance* heard these vnwelcome tydings (who was exceeding full of greefe, for his so desperate departure) she wept and lamented extraordinarily, desiring now rather to dye, then liue any longer. Yet shee had not the heart, to lay any violent hand on her selfe, but rather to end her dayes by some new kinde of necessity. And departing priuately from her Fathers house, shee went to the port or hauen, where (by chance) she found a small Fisher-boate, lying distant from the other vessels, the owners whereof being all gone on shore, and it well furnished with Masts, Sailes, and Oares, she entred into it; and putting forth the Oares, beeing some-what skilfull in sayling, (as generally all the Women of that Island are) shee so well guyded the Sailes, Rudder, and Oares, that she was quickly farre off from the Land, and soly remained at the mercy of the windes. For thus she had resolved with her selfe, that the Boat being vncharged, and without a guide) wold either be ouerwhelmed by the windes, or split in peeces against some Rocke; by which meanes she could not escape although shee would, but (as it was her desire) must needs be drowned.

In this determination, wrapping a mantle about her head, and lying downe weeping in the boats bottome, she hourly expected her finall expiration: but it fell out otherwise, and contrary to her desperate intention, because the winde turning to the North, and blowing very gently, without disturbing the Seas a iot, they conducted the small Boat in such sort, that after the night of her entering into it, and the morowes sailing vntill the euening, it came within an hundred leagues of *Thunis*, and to a

strond neere a Towne called *Susa*. The young Damosell knew not whether she were on the sea or land; as one, who not by any accident happening, lifted vp her head to look about her, neither intended euer to doe. Now it came to passe, that as the boate was driuen to the shore, a poore woman stood at the Sea side, washing certaine Fishermens Nets; and seeing the boate comming towards her vnder saile, without any person appearing in it, she wondred thereat not a little. It being close at the shore, and she thinking the Fishermen to be asleepe therein: stept boldly, and looked into the boate, where she saw not any body, but onely the poore distressed Damosell, whose sorowes hauing brought her now into a sound sleepe, the woman gaue many cals before she could awake her, which at the length she did, and looked very strangely about her.

The poore woman perceyuing by her habite that she was a Christian, demanded of her (in speaking Latine) how it was possible for her, beeing all alone in the boate, to arriue there in this manner? When *Constance* heard her speake the Latine tongue, she began to doubt, least some contrary winde had turned her backe to *Liparis* againe, and starting vp suddenly, to looke with better aduice about her, shee saw her selfe at Land: and not knowing the Countrey, demanded of the poore woman where she was? Daughter (quoth she) you are heere hard by *Susa* in *Barbarie*. Which *Constance* hearing, and plainly perceyuing, that death had denied to end her miseries, fearing least she should receiue some dishonour, in such a barbarous vnkinde Country, and not knowing what shold now become of her, shee sate downe by the boates side, wringing her hands, & weeping bitterly.

The good Woman did greatly compassionate her case, and preuailed so well by gentle speeches, that shee conducted her into her owne poore habitation; where at length she vnderstoode, by what meanes shee happened thither so strangely. And perceyuing her to be fasting, shee set such homely bread as she had before her, a few small Fishes, and a Crewse of Water, praying her for to accept of that poore entertainment, which meere necessity compelled her to do, and shewed her selfe very thankfull for it.

Constance hearing that she spake the Latine language so well; desired to know what she was. Whereto the olde woman thus answered: Gentlewoman (quoth she) I am of *Trapanum*, named *Carapresa*, and am a seruant in this Countrey to certaine Christian Fishermen. The yong Maiden (albeit she was very full of sorow) hearing her name to be *Carapresa*, conceiued it as a good augury to her selfe, & that she had heard the name before, although shee knew not what occasion should moue her thus to do. Now began her hopes to quicken againe, and yet shee could not tell vpon what ground; nor was she so desirous of death as before, but made more precious estimation of her life, and without any further declaration of her selfe or countrey, she entreated the good woman (euen for charities sake) to take pittie on her youth, and help her with such good aduice, to preuent all iniuries which might happen to her, in such a solitary wofull condition.

Carapresa

Carapresa hauing heard her request, like a good woman as shee was, left *Constance* in her poore Cottage, and went hastily to leaue her nets in safety: which being done, she returned backe againe, and couering *Constance* with her Mantle, led her on to *Susa* with her, where being arriued, the good woman began in this manner. *Constance*, I will bring thee to the house of a very worthy Sarazin Lady, to whome I haue done manie honest seruices, according as she pleased to command me. She is an ancient woman, full of charity, and to her I will commend thee as best I may, for I am well assured, that shee will gladly entertaine thee, and vse thee as if thou wert her owne daughter. Now, let it be thy part, during thy time of remaining with her, to employ thy vtmost diligence in pleasing her, by deseruing and gaining her grace, till heauen shall blesse thee with better fortune: And as she promised, so she performed.

The Sarazine Lady, being well steeped into yeares, vpon the commendable speeches deliuered by *Carapresa*, did the more seriously fasten her eye on *Constance*, and compassion prouoking her to teares, she tooke her by the hand, and (in louing manner) kissed her fore-head. So she led her further into her house, where dwelt diuers other women (but not one man) all exercising themselves in seuerall labours, as working in all sorts of filke, with Imbroideries of Gold and Siluer, and sundry other excellent Arts beside, which in short time were verie familiar to *Constance*, and so pleasing grew her behauiour to the old Lady, and all the rest beside; that they loued and delighted in her wonderfully, and (by little and little) she attained to the speaking of their language, although it were verie harsh and difficult.

Constance continuing thus in the old Ladies seruice at *Susa*, & thought to be dead or lost in her owne Fathers house; it fortun'd, that one reigning then as King of *Thunis*, who named himselfe *Mariabdel*: there was a young Lord of great birth, and very powerfull, who liued as then in *Granada*, and pleaded that the Kingdome of *Thunis* belonged to him. In which respect, he mustred together a mighty Army, and came to assault the King, as hoping to expell him. These newes comming to the eare of *Martuccio Gomito*, who spake the Barbarian Language perfectly; and hearing it reported, that the King of *Thunis* made no meane preparation for his owne defence: he conferred with one of his keepers, who had the custody of him, and the rest taken with him, saying: If (quoth hee) I could haue meanes to speake with the King, and he were pleased to allow of my counsell, I can enstruct him in such a course, as shall assure him to win the honor of the field. The Guard reported these speeches to his master, who presently acquainted the King therewith, and *Martuccio* being sent for; he was commanded to speake his minde: Whereupon he began in this manner.

My gracious Lord, during the time that I haue frequented your countrey, I haue heedfully obserued, that the Militarie Discipline vsed in your fights and battailes, dependeth more vpon your Archers, then any other men employed in your warre. And therefore, if it could bee so ordered,

that this kinde of Artillery might sayle in your enemies Campe, & yours be sufficiently furnished therewith, you neede make no doubt of winning the battaile: whereto the King thus replyed. Doubtlesse, if such an acte were possible to be done, it would giue great hope of successfull preuailing. Sir, said *Martuccio*, if you please it may bee done, and I can quickly resolue you how. Let the strings of your Archers Bowes bee made more soft and gentle, then those which heretofore they haue formerly vsed; and next, let the nockes of the Arrowes be so provided, as not to receiue any other, then those pliant gentle strings. But this must be done so secretly, that your enemies may haue no knowledge therof, least they should provide themselues in the same manner. Now the reason (Gracious Lord) why thus I counsell you, is to this end. When the Archers on the Enemies side haue shot their Arrowes at your men, and yours in the like manner at them: it followeth, that (vpon meere constraint) they must gather vp your Arrowes, to shoote them backe againe at you, for so long while as the battell endureth, as no doubt but your men wil do the like to them. But your enemies will finde themselues much deceiued, because they can make no vse of your peoples Arrowes, in regard that the nockes are too narrow to receiue their boysterous strings. Which will fall out contrary with your followers, for the pliant strings belonging to your Bowes, are as apt for their enemies great nockt Arrowes, as their owne, and so they shall haue free vse of both, reseruing them in plentiful store, when your aduersaries must stand vnfurnished of any, but them that they cannot any way vse.

This counsell pleased the King very highly, and hee being a Prince of great vnderstanding, gaue order to haue it accordingly followed, and thereby valiantly vanquished his enemies. Heereupon, *Martuccio* came to be great in his grace, as also consequently rich, and seated in no meane place of authority. Now, as worthy and commendable actions are soone spread abroad, in honor of the man by whome they hapned: euen so the fame of this rare got victory, was quickly noysed throughout the Countrey, and came to the hearing of poore *Constance*, that *Martuccio Gomito* (whom she supposed so long since to be dead) was liuing, and in honorable condition. The loue which formerly he bare vnto him, being not altogether extinct in her heart; of a small sparke, brake forth into a sodaine flame, and so encreased day by day, that her hope (being before almost quite dead) reuiued againe in chearfull manner.

Hauiing imparted all her fortunes to the good olde Lady with whome she dwelt; she told her beside, that she had an earnest desire to see *Thunis*, to satisfie her eyes as well as her eares, concerning the rumor blazed abroad. The good olde Lady commended her desire, and (euen as if she had bene her mother) tooke her with her aboard a Barke, and so sayled thence to *Thunis*, where both she and *Constance* found honourable welcome, in the house of a kinsman to the Sarazin Lady. *Carapresa* also went along with them thither, and her they sent abroad into the Citie, to vnderstand the newes of *Martuccio Gomito*. After they knew for a certaintie that

that hee was liuing) and in great authority about the King, according as the former report went of him. Then the good old Lady, being desirous to let *Martuccio* know, that his faire friend *Constance* was come thither to see him; went her selfe to the place of his abiding, and spake vnto him in this manner. Noble *Martuccio*, there is a seruant of thine in my house, which came from *Liparis*, and requireth to haue a little priuate conference with thee: but because I durst not trust any other with the message, my selfe (at her entreaty) am come to acquaint thee therewith. *Martuccio* gaue her kinde and hearty thanks, and then went along with her to the house.

No sooner did *Constance* behold him, but shee was ready to dye with conceite of ioy, and being vnable to containe her passion: sodainely she threw her armes about his necke, and in meere compassion of her many misfortunes, as also the instant solace of her soule (not being able to vtter one word) the teares trickled abundantly downe her cheekes. *Martuccio* also seeing his faire friend, was overcome with exceeding admiration, & stood awhile, as not knowing what to say; till venting forth a vehement sighe, thus he spake. My dearest loue *Constance*! art thou yet liuing? It is a tedious long while since I heard thou wast lost, and neuer any tydings knowne of thee in thine owne Fathers house. With which wordes, the teares standing in his eyes, most louingly he embraced her. *Constance* recounted to him all her fortunes, and what kindnesse she hadde receyued from the Sarazine Lady, since her first houre of coming to her. And after much other discourse passing betweene them, *Martuccio* departed from her, and returning to the King his master, tolde him all the historie of his fortunes, and those beside of his Loue *Constance*, beeing purposely minded (with his gracious liking) to marry her according to the Christian Law.

The King was much amazed at so many strange accidents, and sending for *Constance* to come before him; from her own mouth he heard the whole relation of her continued affection to *Martuccio*, whereuppon hee saide. Now trust me faire Damosell, thou hast dearly deserved him to be thy husband. Then sending for very costly Jewels, and rich presents, the one halfe of them he gaue to her, and the other to *Martuccio*, graunting them license withall, to marry according to their owne mindes.

Martuccio did many honors, and gaue great giftes to the aged Sarazine Lady, with whom *Constance* had liued so kindly respected: which although she had no neede of, neither euer expected any such rewarding; yet (conquered by their vrgent importunity, especially *Constance*, who could not be thankfull enough to her) she was enforced to receiue them, and taking her leaue of them weeping, sayled backe againe to *Susa*.

Within a short while after, the King licensing their departure thence, they entred into a small Barke, and *Carapresa* with them, sailing on with prosperous gales of winde, vntill they arriued at *Liparis*, where they were entertained with generall reioycing. And because their marriage was not sufficiently performed at *Thunis*, in regard of diuers Christian cere-
mo-

monies there wanting, their Nuptials were againe most honourably solemnized, and they liued (many yeares after) in health and much happinesse.

Pedro Bocamazzo, escaping away with a yong Damosell which he loued, named Angelina, met with Theeues in his iourney. The Damosell flying fearfully into a Forrest, by chance arriueth at a Castle. Pedro being taken by the Theeues, and happening after ward to escape from them; cometh (accidentally to the same Castle where Angelina was. And marrying her, they then returned home to Rome.

The third Nouell.

wherein, the severall powers both of Loue and Fortune, is more at large approved.



There was not any one in the whole company, but much commended the Nouell reported by Madam *Emillia*, and when the Queene perceiued it was ended, she turned towards Madam *Eliza*, commanding her to continue on their delightfull exercise: whereto shee declaring her willing obedience, began to speak thus. Courteous Ladies, I remember one vnfortunate night, which happened to two Louers, that were not indued with the greatest discretion. But because they had very many faire and happy dayes afterwardes, I am the more willing for to let you heare it.

In the Citie of *Rome*, which (in times past) was called the Ladie and Mistresse of the world, though now scarsely so good as the waiting maid: there dwelt sometime a yong Gentleman, named *Pedro Boccamazzo*, descended from one of the most honorable families in *Rome*, who was much ena-

enamoured of a beautifull Gentlewoman, called *Angelina*, daughter to one named *Gigliuzzo Saullo*, whose fortunes were none of the fairest, yet he greatly esteemed among the Romaines. The entercourse of loue between these twaine, had so equally enstrucked their hearts and souls, that it could hardly be iudged which of them was the more feruent in affection. But he, not being imputed to such oppressing passions, and therefore the lesse able to support them, except he were sure to compasse his desire plainly made the motion, that he might enioy her in honorable mariage. Which his parents and friends hearing, they went to conferre with him, blaming him with ouer-much basenesse, so farre to disgrace himselfe and his stocke. Beside, they aduised the Father to the Maid, neither to credit what *Pedro* saide in this case, or to liue in hope of any such match, because they all did wholly despise it.

Pedro perceiuing, that the way was shut vp, wherby (and none other) he was to mount the Ladder of his hopes; began to waxe weary of longer liuing: and if he could haue won her fathers consent, he would haue married her in the despite of all his friends. Neuerthelesse, he had a conceit hammering in his head, which if the maid would bee as forward as himselfe, should bring the matter to full effect. Letters and secret intelligences passing still betweene, at length he vnderstood her ready resolution, to aduenture with him thorough all fortunes whatsoeuer, concluding on their sodaine and secret flight from Rome. For which *Pedro* did so well provide, that very early in a morning, and well mounted on horsebacke, they tooke the way leading vnto *Alagna*, where *Pedro* had some honest friends, in whom he reposed especiall trust. Riding on thus thorow the countrey, hauing no leysure to accomplish their marriage, because they stood in feare of pursuite: they were ridden about foure leagues from Rome, still shortning the way with their amorous discoursing.

It fortun'd, that *Pedro* hauing no certaine knowledge of the way, but following a trackt guiding too farre on the left hand; rode quite out of course, and came at last within sight of a small Castle, out of which (before they were aware) yssued twelue Villaines, whom *Angelina* sooner espied, then *Pedro* could do, which made her cry out to him, saying: Help deere Loue to saue vs, or else we shall be assayled. *Pedro* then turning his horse so expeditiously as he could, and giuing him the spurres as neede required; mainly he gallopped into a neere adioyning Forrest, more minding the following of *Angelina*, then any direction of his way, or the that endeaoured to be his hinderance. So that by often winding & turning about, as the passage appeared troublesom to him, when he thought himselfe free and furthest from them, he was round engirt, and seized on by them. When they had made him to dismount from his horse, questioning him of whence and what he was, and he resolving them therein, they fell into a secret consultation, saying thus among themselues. This man is a friend to our deadly enemies, how can wee then otherwise dispose of him, but bereaue him of all he hath, and in despite of the *Orsini* (men in nature hatefull to vs) hang him vp heere on one of these Trees?

All

All of them agreeing in this dismall resolution, they commanded *Pedro* to put off his garments, which he yeelding to do (albeit vnwillingly) it so fell out, that fūe and twenty other thecues, came sodainly rushing in vpon them, crying, Kill, kill, and spare not a man.

They which before had surprized *Pedro*, desiring nowe to shifte for their owne safetie; left him standing quaking in his shirt, and so ranne away mainly to defend themselves. Which the new crewe perceyuing, and that their number farre exceeded the other: they followed to robbe them of what they had gotten, accounting it as a present purchase for them. Which when *Pedro* perceyued, and saw none tarrying to prey vppon him; hee put on his cloathes againe, and mounting on his owne Horffe, gallopped that way, which *Angelina* before had taken: yet could hee not descry any tracke or path, or so much as the footing of a horse; but thought himselfe in sufficient securitie, beeing rid of them that first seized on him, and also of the rest, which followed in the pursuite of them.

For the losse of his beloued *Angelina*, he was the most wofull man in the world, wandering one while this way, and then againe another, calling for her all about the Forrest, without any answere returning to him. And not daring to ride backe againe, on he trauailed stil, not knowing where to make his arriual. And hauing formerly heard of sauage rauenous beasts, which commonly liue in such vnfrequented Forrests: he not onely was in feare of loosing his owne life, but also despayred much for his *Angelina*, least some Lyon or Woolfe, had torne her body in peeces.

Thus rode on poore vnfortunate *Pedro*, vntill the breake of day appeared, not finding any meanes to get forth of the Forrest, still crying and calling for his fayre friend, riding many times backward, when as hee thought hee rode forward, vntill hee became so weake and faint, what with extreame feare, lowd calling, and continuing so long a while without any sustenance, that the whole day beeing thus spent in vaine, and darke night sodainly come vppon him, hee was not able to hold out any longer.

Now was hee in farre worse case then before, not knowing where, or how to dispose of himselfe, or what might best bee done in so great a necessity. From his Horffe hee alighted, and tying him by the bridle vnto a great tree, vppe he climbed into the same Tree, fearing to bee deuoured (in the night time) by some wilde beast, choosung rather to let his Horffe perish, then himselfe. Within a while after, the Moone beganne to rise, and the skies appeared bright and cleare: yet durst hee not nod, or take a nap, lest he should fall out of the tree; but sate still greewing, sighing, and mourning, despairing of euer seeing his *Angelina* any more, for he could not be comforted by the smallest hopefull perswasion, that any good fortune might befall her in such a desolate Forrest, where nothing but dismall feares was to be expected, and no likelihood that she should escape with life.

Now,

Now, concerning poore affrighted *Angelina*, who (as you heard before) knew not any place of refuge to flye vnto : but euen as it pleased hir horse to carry her : she entred so farre into the Forest, that she could not deuise where to seeke her owne safety. And therefore, euen as it fared with her friend *Pedro*, in the same manner did it fall out with her, wandering the whole night, and all the day following, one while taking one hopefull tracke, and then another, calling, weeping, wringing hir hands, and greeuously complaining of her hard fortune. At the length, perceyuing that *Pedro* came not to her at all, she found a little path (which shee lighted on by great good fortune) euen when dark night was apace drawing, and followed it so long, til it brought her within the sight of a small poore Cottage, whereto she rode on so fast as she could; and found therein a very old man, hauing a wife rather more aged then he, who seeing hir to be without company, the old man spake thus vnto her.

Faire daughter (quoth he) whether wander you at such an vnseasonable houre, and all alone in a place so desolate? The Damosell weeping, replied; that shee had lost her company in the forest, and enquired how neere shee was to *Alagna*. Daughter (answered the old man) this is not the way to *Alagna*, for it is a boue sixe leagues hence. Then shee desired to knowe, how farre off shee was from such houses, where she might haue any reasonable lodging? There are none so neere, said the old man, that day light will giue you leaue to reach. May it please you then good Father (replied *Angelina*) seeing I cannot trauaile any whether else; For Gods sake, to let me remaine heere with you this night. Daughter answered the good old man, wee can gladly giue you entertainment here, for this night, in such poore manner as you see : but let mee tell you withall, that vp and downe these wooddes (as well by night as day) walke companies of all conditions, and rather enemies then friends, who doe vs many greuous displeasures and harmes. Now if by misfortune, you beeing heere, any such people should come, and seeing you so loouely faire, as indeed you are, offer you any shame or iniurie : Alas you see it lies not in our power to lend you any helpe or succour. I thought it good (therefore) to acquaint you heerewith; because if any such mischance do happen, you should not afterward complaine of vs.

The yong Maiden, seeing the time to be so farre spent, albeit the olde mans words did much dismay her, yet she thus replied. If it be the wil of heauen, both you and I shall be defended from any misfortune : but if any such mischance do happen, I account the matter lesse deseruing grief, if I fall into the mercy of men, then to be deuoured by wild beasts in this Forrest. So, being dismounted from her horse, and entred into the homely house; she supt poorely with the olde man and his wife, with such mean cates as their prouision affoorded : and after supper, lay downe in hir garments on the same poore pallet, where the aged couple tooke their rest, and was very well contented therewith, albeit she could not refraine from sighing and weeping, to bee thus diuided from her deare *Pedro*, of whose life and welfare she greatly despaired.

When

When it was almost day, she heard a great noise of people traauailing by, whereupon sodainly she arose, and ranne into a Garden plot, which was on the backside of the poore Cottage, espying in one of the corners a great stacke of Hay, wherein she hid her selfe, to the end, that traouelling strangers might not readily finde her there in the house. Scarsely was she fully hidden, but a great company of Theeues and Villaines, finding the doore open, rushed into the Cottage, where looking round about them for some booty, they saw the Damosels horse stand ready sadled, which made them demand to whom it belonged. The good olde man, not seeing the Maiden present there, but immagining that shee had made some shift for her selfe, answered thus. Gentlemen, there is no body here but my wife and my selfe: as for this Horse, which seemeth to bee escaped from the Owner; hee came hither yesternight, and we gaue him house-roome heere, rather then to be deuoured by Wolues abroad. Then said the principall of the Theeuish crew: This horse shall be ours, in regard he hath no other master, and let the owner come claime him of vs.

When they had searched euery corner of the poore Cottage, & found no such prey as they looked for, some of them went into the backe side, where they had left their Iauelins and Targets, wherewith they vsed commonly to trauaile. It fortun'd, that one of them, being more subtilly suspicious then the rest, thrust his Iaueline into the stacke of Hay, in the very same place where the Damosell lay hidden, missing very little of killing her; for it entred so farre, that the iron head pierced quite thorough her Garments, and touched her left bare brest: whereupon, shee was ready to cry out, as fearing that she was wounded: but considering the place where she was, she lay still, and spake not a word. This disordred company, after they had fed on some young Kids, and other flesh which they brought with them thither, they went thence about their theeuing exercise, taking the Damosels horse along with them.

After they were gone a good distance off, the good old man beganne thus to question his Wife. What is become (quoth hee) of our young Gentlewoman, which came so late to vs yesternight? I haue not seen hir to day since our arising. The old woman made answer, that she knew not where she was, and sought all about to finde her. *Angelinaes* feares being well ouer-blowne, and hearing none of the former noise, which made her the better hope of their departure, came forth of the Hay-stack; wherof the good old man was not a little ioyfull, and because she had so well escaped from them: so seeing it was now broad day-light, he sayde vnto her. Now that the morning is so fairely begun, if you can be so well contented, we will bring you to a Castle, which stands about two miles and an halfe hence, where you will be sure to remaine in safety. But you must needs trauaile thither on foote, because the night-walkers that happened hither, haue taken away your horse with them.

Angelina making little or no account of such a losse, entreated them for charities sake, to conduct her to that Castle, which accordingly they did, and arriued there betweene seuen and eight of the clocke. The Castle be-
lon-

longed to one of the *Orfini*, being called, *Liello di Campo di Fiore*, and by great good fortune, his wife was then there, she being a very vertuous and religious Lady. No sooner did shee looke vpon *Angelina*, but shee knew her immediately, and entertaining her very willingly, requested, to know the reason of her thus arriuing there: which shee at large related, and moued the Lady (who likewise knew *Pedro* perfectly well) to much compassion, because he was a kinsman and deare friend to her Husband; and vnderstanding how the Theeues had surprized him, shee feared, that he was slaine among them, whereupon shee spake thus to *Angelina*. Seeing you know not what is become of my kinsman *Pedro*, you shall remaine here with me, vntill such time, as (if we heare no other tidings of him) you may with safety be sent backe to *Rome*.

Pedro all this while sitting in the Tree, so ful of griefe, as no man could be more; about the houre of midnight (by the bright splendour of the Moone) espied about some twenty Wolues, who, so soone as they got a sight of the Horse, ran and engirt him round about. The Horse when he perceiued them so neere him, drew his head so strongly back-ward, that breaking the reines of his bridle, he laboured to escape away from them. But being beset on euery side, and vtterly vnable to helpe himselfe, he contended with his teeth & feete in his owne defence, till they haled him violently to the ground, and tearing his body in peeces, left not a iot of him but the bare bones, and afterward ran ranging thorow the Forrest. At this sight poore *Pedro* was mightily dismayed, fearing to speed no better then his Horse had done, and therefore could not deuise what was best to be done; for he saw no likelihood now, of getting out of the Forrest with life. But day-light drawing on apace, and he almost dead with cold, hauing stood quaking so long in the Tree; at length by continuall looking euery where about him, to discerne the least glimpse of any comfort; he espied a great fire, which seemed to be about halfe a mile off from him.

By this time it was broade day, when he descended downe out of the Tree, (yet not without much feare) and tooke his way towards the fire, where being arriued, he found a company of Shepheards banquetting about it, whom he curteously saluting, they tooke pity on his distresse, and welcommed him kindly. After he had tasted of such cheare as they had, and was indifferently refreshed by the good fire; hee discoursed his hard disasters to them, as also how he happened thither, desiring to know, if any Village or Castle were neere thereabout, where he might in better manner releue himselfe. The Shepheards told him, that about a mile and an halfe from thence, was the Castle of *Signior Liello di Campo di Fiore*, and that his Lady was now residing there; which was no meane comfort to poore *Pedro*, requesting that one of them would accompany him thither, as two of them did in louing manner, to ridde him of all further feares.

When he was arriued at the Castle, and found there diuers of his familiar acquaintance; he laboured to procure some meanes, that the Damosell might be sought for in the Forrest. Then the Lady calling for her, and bringing her to him; he ran and caught her in his armes, being ready

to swoone with conceit of ioy, for neuer could any man be more comforted, then he was at the sight of his *Angelina*, and questionlesse, her ioy was not a iot inferior to his, such a simpathy of firme loue was sealed between them. The Lady of the Castle, after shee had giuen them very gracious entertainment, and vnderstood the scope of their bold aduenture; shee reprinted them both somewhat sharpely, for presuming so farre without the consent of their Parents. But perceiuing (notwithstanding all her remonstrances) that they continued still constant in their resolution, without any inequality on either side; shee saide to her selfe. Why should this matter be any way offense to me? They loue each other loyally; they are not inferiour to one another in birth, but in fortune; they are equally loued and allied to my Husband, and their desire is both honest and honourable. Moreouer, what know I, if it be the will of Heauen to haue it so? Theeues intended to hang him, in malice to his name and kindred, from which hard fate he hath happily escaped. Her life was endangered by a sharpe pointed Iaueline, and yet her fairer starres would not suffer her so to perih: beside, they both haue escaped the fury of rauinous wild beasts, and all these are apparant signes, that future comforts should recompence former passed misfortunes; farre be it therefore from me, to hinder the appointment of the Heauens.

Then turning her selfe to them, thus shee proceeded. If your desire be to ioyne in honourable marriage, I am well contented therewith, and your nuptials shall here be solemnized at my Husbands charges. Afterward both he and I will endeaour, to make peace between you and your discontented Parents. *Pedro* was not a little ioyfull at her kind offer, and *Angelina* much more then he; so they were married together in the Castle, and worthily feasted by the Lady, as Forreſt entertainment could permit, and there they enioyed the first fruits of their loue. Within a short while after, the Lady and they (well mounted on Horse-backe, and attended with an honourable traine) returned to *Rome*; where her Lord *Liello* and shee preuailed so wel with *Pedroes* angry Parents: that all variance ended in loue and peace, and afterward they liued louingly together, till old age made them as honourable, as their true and mutuall affection formerly had done.

Ricciardo Manardy, was found by Messer *Lizio da Valbonna*, as he sate fast asleepe at his Daughters Chamber window, hauing his hand fast in hers, and shee sleeping in the same manner. Whereupon, they were ioyned together in marriage, and their long loyall loue mutually recompenced.

The fourth Nouell.

Declaring the discrete prouidence of Parents, in care of their Childrens loue and their owne credit, to cut off inconueniences, before they doe proceede too farre.

MAdam *Eliza* hauing ended her Tale, and heard what commendations the whole company gaue thereof; the Queene commanded *Philistratus*,

Ioftratus, to tell a Nouell agreeing with his owne minde, who smiling thereat, thus replied. Faire Ladies, I haue beene so often checkt & snapt, for my yester dayes matter and argument of discourfing, which was both tedious and offenfue to you; that if I intended to make you any amends, I should now vnderrake to tell fuch a Tale, as might put you into a mirthfull humour. Which I am determined to doe, in relating a brieft and pleasant Nouell, not any way offenfue (as I trust) but exemplary for fome good notes of obferuation.



Not long fince, there liued in *Romania*, a Knight, a very honeft Gentleman, and well qualified, whose name was *Meffer Lizio da Valbonna*, to whom it fortun'd, that (at his entrance into age) by his Lady and wife, called *Iaquemina*, he had a Daughter, the very choycest and goodlieft gentlewoman in all thofe places. Now becaufe fuch a happy bleffing (in their olde yeeres) was not a little comfortable to them; they thought themfelves the more bound in duty, to be circumfpect of her education, by keeping her out of ouer-frequent companies, but onely fuch as agreed beft with their grauity, & might giue the leaft ill example to their Daughter, who was named *Catharina*; as making no doubt, but by this their prouident and wary refpect, to match her in marriage answerable to their liking. There was alfo a young Gentleman, in the very flourishing eftate of his youthfull time, defcended from the Family of the *Manardy da Brettinoro*, named *Meffer Ricciardo*, who oftentimes frequented the Houfe of *Meffer Lizio*, and was a continuall welcome gueft to his Table, *Meffer Lizio* and his wife making the like account of him, euen as if he had beene their owne Sonne.

This young Gallant, perceiuing the Maiden to be very beautifull, of

singular behauiour, and of such yeeres as was fit for mariage, became exceedingly enamoured of her, yet concealed his affection so closely as he could; which was not so couertly caried, but that she perceiued it, and grew in as good liking of him. Many times he had an earnest desire to haue conference with her, which yet still he deferred, as fearing to displease her; till at the length he lighted on an apt opportunity, and boldly spake to her in this manner. Faire *Catharina*, I hope thou wilt not let me die for thy loue? *Signior Ricciardo* (replyed shee suddenly againe) I hope you will extend the like mercy to me, as you desire that I should shew to you. This answere was so pleasing to *Messer Ricciardo*, that presently he saide. Alas deare Loue, I haue dedicated all my fairest fortunes onely to thy seruice, so that it remaineth soly in thy power, to dispose of me as best shall please thee, and to appoint such times of priuate conuersation, as may yeeld more comfort to my poore afflicted soule.

Catharina standing musing a while, at last returned him this answere. *Signior Ricciardo*, quoth shee, you see what a restraint is set on my liberty, how short I am kept from cōuersing with any one, that I hold this our enterparlance now almost miraculous. But if you could devise any conuenient meanes, to admit vs more familiar freedome, without any prejudice to mine honour, or the least distaste of my Parents; doe but enstruck it, and I will aduenture it. *Ricciardo* hauing considered on many wayes and meanes, thought one to be the fittest of all; and therefore thus replyed. *Catharina* (quoth he) the onely place for our more priuate talking together, I conceiue to be the Gallery ouer your Fathers Garden. If you can winne your Mother to let you lodge there, I will make meanes to climbe ouer the wall, and at the goodly gazing window, we may discourse so long as we please. Now trust me deare Loue (answered *Catharina*) no place can be more conuenient for our purpose, there shall we heare the sweete Birds sing, especially the Nightingale, which I haue heard singing there all the night long; I will breake the matter to my Mother, and how I speede, you shall heare further from me. So, with diuers parting kisses, they brake off conference, till their next meeting.

On the day following, which was towards the ending of the moneth of *May*, *Catharina* began to complaine to her Mother, that the season was ouer-hot and tedious, to be still lodged in her Mothers Chamber, because it was an hinderance to her sleeping; and wanting rest, it would be an empairing of her health. Why Daughter (quoth the Mother) the weather (as yet) is not so hot, but (in my minde) you may very well endure it. Alas Mother, said shee, aged people, as you and my Father are, doe not feelee the heates of youthfull bloud, by reason of your farre colder complexion, which is not to be measured by younger yeeres. I know that well Daughter, replyed the Mother; but is it in my power, to make the weather warme or coole, as thou perhaps wouldst haue it? Seasons are to be suffered, according to their seuerall qualities; and though the last night might seeme hot, this next ensuing may be cooler, and then thy rest will be the better. No Mother, quoth *Catharina*, that cannot be; for as Summer proceedeth

ceedeth on, so the heate encreaseth, and no expectation can be of temperate weather, vntill it groweth to Winter againe. Why Daughter, saide the Mother, what wouldest thou haue me to doe? Mother (quoth shee) if it might stand with my Fathers good liking and yours, I would be spared from in the Garden Gallery, which is a great deale more coole, and temperate. There shall I heare the sweete Nightingale sing, as euery night shee vseth to doe, and many other pretty Birds beside, which I cannot doe, lodging in your Chamber.

The Mother louing her Daughter dearely, as being some-what ouerfond of her, and very willing to giue her contentment; promised to impart her minde to her Father, not doubting but to compasse what shee requested. When shee had moued the matter to *Messer Lizio*, whose age made him somewhat froward and teasty; angerly he said to his wife. Why how now woman? Cannot our Daughter sleepe, except shee heare the Nightingale sing? Let there be a bed made for her in the Ouen, and there let the Crickets make her melody. When *Catharina* heard this answer from her Father, and saw her desire to be disappointed; not onely could shee take any rest the night following, but also complained more of the heate then before, not suffering her Mother to take any rest, which made her goe angerly to her Husband in the morning, saying. Why Husband, haue we but one onely Daughter, whom you pretend to loue right dearely, and yet can you be so carelesse of her, as to denie her a request, which is no more then reason? What matter is it to you or me, to let her lodge in the Garden Gallery? Is her young bloud to be compared with ours? Can our weake and crazie bodies, feele the frolicke temper of hers? Alas, shee is hardy (as yet) out of her childish yeeres, and Children haue many desires farre differing from ours: the singing of Birds is rare musicke to them, and chiefly the Nightingale; whose sweete notes will prouoke them to rest, when neither art or physicke can doe it.

Is it euen so Wife? answered *Messer Lizio*. Must your will and mine be gouerned by our Daughter? Well be it so then, let her bed be made in the Garden Gallerie, but I will haue the keeping of the key, both to locke her in at night, and set her at libertie euery morning. Woman, woman, young wenches are wily, many wanton crochets are busie in their braines, and to vs that are aged, they sing like Lapwings, telling vs one thing, and intending another; talking of Nightingales, when their mindes run on Cocke-Sparrowes. Seeing Wife, shee must needes haue her minde, let yet your care and mine extend so farre, to keepe her chastity vncorrupted, and our credulity from being abused. *Catharina* hauing thus preuailed with her Mother, her bed made in the Garden Gallery, and sectet intelligence giuen to *Ricciardo*, for preparing his meanes of accessse to her window; old prouident *Lizio* lockes the doore to bed-ward, and giues her liberty to come forth in the morning, for his owne lodging was neere to the same Gallery.

In the dead and silent time of night, when all (but Louers) take their rest; *Ricciardo* hauing prouided a Ladder of Ropes, with grapling hookes

to take hold aboue and below, according as he had occasion to vse it. By helpe thereof, first he mounted ouer the Garden wall, and then climbe vp to the Gallery window, before which (as is euery where in *Italie*) was a little round engirting Tarras, onely for a man to stand vpon, for making cleane the window, or otherwise repairing it. Many nights (in this manner) enioyed they their meetings, entermixing their amorous conference with infinite kisses and kinde embraces, as the window gaue leaue, he sitting in the Tarras, and departing alwayes before breake of day, for feare of being discovered by any.

But, as excesse of delight is the Nurse to negligence, and begetteth such an ouer-presuming boldnesse, as afterward proueth to be sauced with repentance: so came it to passe with our ouer-fond Louers, in being taken tardy through their owne folly. After they had many times met in this manner, the nights (according to the season) growing shorter and shorter, which their stolne delight made them lesse respectiue of, then was requisite in an aduenture so dangerous: it fortun'd, that their amorous pleasure had so farre transported them, and dulled their senses in such sort, by these their continued nightly watchings; that they both fell fast asleepe, he hauing his hand closed in hers, and shee one arme folded about his body, and thus they slept till broade day light. Old *Messer Lizio*, who continually was the morning Cocke to the whole Houle, going forth into his Garden, saw how his Daughter and *Ricciardo* were seated at the window. In he went againe, and going to his wiues Chamber, saide to her. Rise quickly wife, and you shall see, what made our Daughter so desirous to lodge in the Garden Gallery. I perceiue that shee loued to heare the Nightingale, for shee hath caught one, and holds him fast in her hand. Is it possible, saide the Mother, that our Daughter should catch a liue Nightingale in the darke? You shall see that your selfe, answered *Messer Lizio*, if you will make haste, and goe with me.

Shee, putting on her garments in great haste, followed her Husband, and being come to the Gallery doore, he opened it very softly, and going to the window, shewed her how they both sate fast asleepe, and in such manner as hath been before declared: whereupon, shee perceiuing how *Ricciardo* and *Catharina* had both deceiued her, would haue made an outcry, but that *Messer Lizio* spake thus to her. Wife, as you loue me, speake not a word, neither make any noyse: for, seeing shee hath loued *Ricciardo* without our knowledge, and they haue had their priuate meetings in this manner, yet free from any blamefull imputation; he shall enioy her, and shee him. *Ricciardo* is a Gentleman, well deriued, and of rich possessions, it can be no disparagement to vs, that *Catharina* match with him in marriage, which he neither shall, or dare denie to doe, in regard of our Lawes severity; for climbing vp to my window with his Ladder of Ropes, whereby his life is forfeited to the Law, except our Daughter please to spare it, as it remaineth in her power to doe, by accepting him as her husband, or yeelding his life vp to the Law, which surely shee will not suffer, their loue agreeing together in such mutuall manner, and he aduenturing so dangerously for her.

Madam

Madam *Iaquemina*, perceiuing that her husband spake very reasonably, and was no more offended at the matter; stept aside with him behinde the drawne Curtaines, vntill they should awake of themselves. At the last, *Ricciardo* awaked, and seeing it was so farre in the day, thought himselfe halfe dead, and calling to *Catharina*, saide. Alas deare Loue! what shall we doe? we haue slept too long, and shall be taken here. At which words, *Messer Lizio* stept forth from behind the Curtaines, saying. Nay, *Signior Ricciardo*, seeing you haue found such an vnbecfitting way hither, we will prouide you a better for your backe returning. When *Ricciardo* saw the Father and Mother both there present, he could not deuise what to doe or say, his senses became so strangely confounded; yet knowing how hainously hee had offended, if the strictnesse of Law should be challenged against him, falling on his knees, he saide. Alas *Messer Lizio*, I humbly craue your mercy, confessing my selfe well worthy of death, that knowing the sharpe rigour of the Law, I would presume so audaciously to breake it. But pardon me worthy Sir, my loyall and vntained loue to your Daughter *Catharina*, hath beene the onely cause of my transgressing.

Ricciardo (replied *Messer Lizio*) the loue I beare thee, and the honest confidence I doe repose in thee, step vp (in some measure) to pleade thine excuse, especially in the regard of my Daughter, whom I blame thee not for louing, but for this vnlawfull way of presuming to her. Neuerthelesse, perceiuing how the case now standeth, and considering withall, that youth and affection were the ground of thine offence: to free thee from death, and my selfe from dishonour, before thou departest hence, thou shalt espouse my Daughter *Catharina*, to make her thy lawfull wife in mariage, and wipe off all scandall to my House and me. All this while was poore *Catharina* on her knees likewise to her Mother, who (notwithstanding this her bold aduenture) made earnest suite to her Husband to remit all, because *Ricciardo* right gladly condescended, as it being the maine issue of his hope and desire; to accept his *Catharina* in mariage, whereto shee was as willing as he. *Messer Lizio* presently called for the Confessour of his House, and borrowing one of his Wiues Rings, before they went out of the Gallery; *Ricciardo* and *Catharina* were espoused together, to their no little ioy and contentment.

Now had they more leasure for further conference, with the Parents and kindred to *Ricciardo*, who being no way discontented with this sudden match, but applauding it in the highest degree; they were publikely married againe in the Cathedrall Church, and very honourable triumphes performed at the nuptials, liuing long after in happy prosperity.

Guidotto of Cremona, departing out of this mortall life, left a Daughter of his, with *Iacomino of Pavia*. *Giouanni di Seuerino*, and *Menghino da Minghole*, fell both in loue with the young Maiden, and fought for her, who being afterward knowne, to be the Sister to *Giouanni*, shee was giuen in mariage to *Menghino*.

The

The fift h Nouell.

Wherein may be obserued, what quarrels and contentions are occasioned by Loue; with some particular discription, concerning the sincerity of a loyall friend.



Al the Ladies laughing heartily, at the Nouell of the Nightingale, so pleasingly deliuered by *Philostratus*, when they saw the same to be fully ended, the Queene thus spake. Now trust me *Philostratus*, though yester-day you did much oppresse mee with melancholy, yet you haue made me such an amends to day, as wee haue little reason to complaine any more of you. So conuerting her speech to Madam *Neiphila*, shee commanded her to succcede with her discourse, which willingly she yeelded to, beginning in this manner. Seeing it pleased *Philostratus*, to produce his Nouell out of *Romania*: I meane to walke with him in the same iurisdiction, concerning what I am to say.

There dwelt sometime in the City of *Fano*, two Lombards, the one being named *Guidotto* of *Cremona*, and the other *Iacomino* of *Pauia*, men of sufficient entrance into yeeres, hauing followed the warres (as Soldiers) all their youthful time. *Guidotto* feeling sicknesse to over-master him, and hauing no sonne, kinsman, or friend, in whom he might repose more trust, then hee did in *Iacomino*: hauing long conference with him about his worldly affaires, and settled his whole estate in good order; he left a Daughter to his charge, about ten yeeres of age, with all such goods as he enioyed, and then departed out of this life. It came to passe, that the City of *Forenza*, long time being molested with tedious warres, and subiect to very seruile condixion; beganne now to recouer her former strength,

strength, with free permission (for all such as pleased) to returne and possesse their former dwellings. Whereupon, *Iacomino* (hauing some time beene an inhabitant there) was desirous to liue in *Faenza* againe, conuaying thither all his goods, and taking with him also the young girle, which *Guidotto* had left him, whom hee loued, and respected as his owne childe.

As shee grew in stature, so shee did in beauty and vertuous qualities, as none was more commended throughout the whole City, for faire, ciuill, and honest demeanour, which incited many amorously to affect her. But (aboue all the rest) two very honest young men, of good fame and repute, who were so equally in loue addicted to her, that being iealous of each others fortune, in preuenting of their seuerall hopefull expectation; a deadly hatred grew suddenly betweene them, the one being named, *Giouanni de Seuerino*, and the other *Menghino da Minghola*. Either of these two young men, before the Maide was fiftene yeeres old, laboured to be possessed of her in marriage, but her Guardian would giue no consent thereto: wherefore, perceiuing their honest intended meaning to be frustrated, they now began to busie their braines, how to forestall one another by craft and circumuention.

Iacomino had a Maide-seruant belonging to his House, somewhat aged, and a Man-seruant beside, named *Griuello*, of mirthfull disposition, and very friendly, with whom *Giouanni* grew in great familiarity; and when he found time fit for the purpose, he discovered his loue to him, requesting his furtherance and assistance, in compassing the height of his desire, with bountifull promises of rich rewarding; whereto *Griuello* returned this answer. I know not how to stee you in this case, but when my Master shall sup forth at some Neighbours House, to admit your entrance where she is: because, if I offer to speake to her, shee neuer will stay to heare me. Wherefore, if my seruice this way may doe you any good, I promise to performe it; doe you beside, as you shall find it most conuenient for you. So the bargain was agreed on betweene them, and nothing else now remained, but to what issue it should sort in the end.

Menghino, on the other side, hauing entred into the Chamber-maides acquaintance, sped so well with her, that shee deliuered so many messages from him, as had (already) halfe won the liking of the Virgin; passing further promises to him beside, of bringing him to haue conference with her, whensoever her Master should be absent from home. Thus *Menghino* being fauoured (on the one side) by the olde Chamber-maide, and *Giouanni* (on the other) by trusty *Griuello*; their amorous warre was now on foote, and diligently followed by both their sollicitors. Within a short while after, by the procurement of *Griuello*, *Iacomino* was inuited by a neighbour to supper, in company of diuers his very familiar friends, wherof intelligence being giuen to *Giouanni*; a conclusion passed betweene them, that (vpon a certaine signale giuen) he should come, and finde the doore standing ready open, to giue him all access vnto the affected Mayden.

The

The appointed night being come, and neither of these hot Louers knowing the others intent, but their suspition being alike, and encreasing still more and more; they made choyce of certaine friends and associates, well armed and provided, for eithers safer entrance when neede should require. *Menghino* stayed with his troope, in a neere neighbouring house to the Mayden, attending when the signall would be giuen: but *Giouanni* and his coniorrs, were ambushed somewhat further off from the House, and both saw when *Iacomino* went foorth to supper. Now *Grinello* and the Chamber-maide began to vary, which should send the other out of the way, till they had effected their seuerall intention; whereupon *Grinello* said to her. What maketh thee to walke thus about the House, and why doest thou not get thee to bed? And thou (quoth the Maide) why doest thou not goe to attend on our Master, and tarry for his returning home? I am sure thou hast supt long agoe, and I know no businesse here in the House for thee to doe. Thus (by no meanes) the one could send away the other, but either remained as the others hinderance.

But *Grinello* remembring himselfe, that the houre of his appointment with *Giouanni* was come, he saide to himselfe. What care I whether our olde Maide be present, or no? If shee disclose any thing that I doe, I can be reuenged on her when I list. So, hauing made the signall, he went to open the doore, euen when *Giouanni* (and two of his confederates) rushed into the House, and finding the faire young Maiden sitting in the Hall, laide hands on her, to beare her away. The Damosell began to resist them, crying out for helpe so loude as shee could, as the olde Chamber-maide did the like: which *Menghino* hearing, he ranne thither presently with his friends, and seeing the young Damosell brought well-neere out of the House; they drew their Swords, crying out: Traytors, you are but dead men, here is no violence to be offered, neither is this a booty for such base groomes. So they layed about them lustily, and would not permit them to passe any further. On the other side, vpon this mutinous noyse and out-cry, the Neighbours came foorth of their Houses, with lights, staues, and clubbes, greatly reprocuing them for this out-rage, yet assisting *Menghino*: by meanes whereof, after a long time of contention, *Menghino* recouered the Mayden from *Giouanni*, and placed her peaceably in *Iacominoes* House.

No sooner was this hurly-burly somewhat calmed, but the Sericants to the Captaine of the City, came thither, and apprehended diuers of the mutiners: among whom were *Menghino*, *Giouanni*, and *Grinello*, committing them immediately to prison. But after euery thing was pacified, and *Iacomino* returned home to his House from supper; he was not a little offended at so grosse an iniury. When he was fully informed, how the matter happened, and apparantly perceiued, that no blame at all could be imposed on the Mayden: he grew the better contented, resolving with himselfe (because no more such inconueniences should happen) to haue her married so soone as possibly he could.

When morning was come, the kindred and friends on either side, vnderstan-

derstanding the truth of the errour committed, and knowing beside, what punishment would be inflicted on the prisoners, if *Iacomino* pressed the matter no further, then as with reason and equity well he might; they repaired to him, and (in gentle speeches) entreated him, not to regard a wrong offered by vnruely and youthfull people, meere drawne into the action by perswasion of friends; submitting both themselues, and the offenders, to such satisfaction as he pleased to appoint them. *Iacomino*, who had seene and obserued many things in his time, and was a man of sound vnderstanding, returned them this answere.

Gentlemen, if I were in mine owne Countrey, as now I am in yours; I would as forwardly confesse my selfe your friend, as here I must needes fall short of any such seruice, but euen as you shall please to command me. But plainly, and without all further ceremonious complement, I must agree to whatsoeuer you can request; as thinking you to be more injured by me, then any great wrong that I haue sustained. Concerning the young Damosell remaining in my House, shee is not (as many haue imagined) either of *Cremona*, or *Pauia*, but borne a *Faentine*, here in this Citie: albeit neither my selfe, shee, or he of whom I had her, did euer know it, or yet could learne whose Daughter shee was. Wherefore, the suite you make to me, should rather (in duty) be mine to you: for shee is a native of your owne, doe right to her, and then you can doe no wrong vnto mee.

When the Gentlemen vnderstood, that the Mayden was borne in *Faenza*, they maruelled thereat, and after they had thanked *Iacomino* for his curteous answer; they desired him to let them know, by what meanes the Damosell came into his custody, and how he knew her to be borne in *Faenza*: when he, perceiuing them attentive to heare him, began in this manner.

Vnderstand worthy Gentlemen, that *Guidotto* of *Cremona*, was my companion and deare friend, who growing neere to his death, tolde me, that when this City was surprized by the Emperour *Frederigo*, and all things committed to sacke and spoile; he and certaine of his confederates entred into a House, which they found to be well furnished with goods, but vtterly forsaken of the dwellers, onely this poore Mayden excepted, being then aged but two yeeres, or thereabout. As hee mounted vp the steps, with intent to depart from the House; she called him Father, which word moued him so compassionately: that he went backe againe, brought her away with him, and all things of worth which were in the House, going thence afterward to *Fano*, and there deceasing, he left her and all his goods to my charge; conditionally, that I should see her married when due time required, and bestow on her the wealth which he had left her. Now, very true it is, although her yeeres are conuenient for mariage, yet I could neuer find any one to bestow her on, at least that I thought fitting for her: howbeit, I will listen thereto much more respectiue, before any other such accident shall happen.

It came to passe, that in the reporting of this discourse, there was then
a Gentle-

a Gentleman in the company, named *Guillemino da Medicina*, who at the surprizal of the City, was present with *Guidotto* of *Cremona*, and knew well the House which he had ransacked, the owner whereof was also present with him, wherefore taking him aside, he saide to him. *Bernardino*, hearest thou what *Iacomino* hath related? yes very wel, replied *Bernardino*, and remember withall, that in that dismall bloody combustion, I lost a little Daughter, about the age as *Iacomino* spake he. Questionlesse then, replied *Guillemino*, shee must needes be the same young Mayden, for I was there at the same time, and in the House, whence *Guidotto* did bring both the girle and goods, and I doe perfectly remember, that it was thy House. I pray thee call to minde, if euer thou sawest any scarre or marke about her, which may reuiue thy former knowledge of her, for my minde perswades me, that the Maide is thy Daughter.

Bernardino musing a while with himselfe, remembered, that vnder her left eare, shee had a scarre, in the forme of a little crosse, which happened by the byting of a Wolfe, and but a small while before the spoyle was made. Wherefore, without deferring it to any further time, he stept to *Iacomino* (who as yet staid there) and entreated him to fetch the Mayden from his house, because shee might be knowne to some in the company: whereto right willingly he condescended, and there presented the Maide before them. So soone as *Bernardino* beheld her, he began to be much inwardly moued, for the perfect character of her Mothers countenance, was really figured in her sweete face; onely that her beauty was somewhat more excellling. Yet not herewith satisfied, he desired *Iacomino* to be so pleased, as to lift vp a little the lockes of haire, depending ouer her left eare. *Iacomino* did it presently, albeit with a modest blushing in the maide, and *Bernardino* looking aduisedly on it, knew it to be the selfe same crosse; which confirmed her constantly to be his Daughter.

Ouercome with excesse of ioy, which made the teares to trickle downe his cheekes, he proffered to embrace and kisse the Maide: but she refusing his kindnesse, because (as yet) shee knew no reason for it, he turned himselfe to *Iacomino*, saying. My deare brother and friend, this Maide is my Daughter, and my House was the same which *Guidotto* spoyled, in the generall hauocke of our City, and thence he carried this child of mine, forgotten (in the fury) by my Wife her Mother. But happy was the houre of his becomming her Father, and carrying her away with him; for else shee had perished in the fire, because the House was instantly burnt downe to the ground. The Mayden hearing his words, obseruing him also to be a man of yeeres and grauity: shee beleeued what he saide, and humbly submitted her selfe to his kisses & embraces, euen as instructed thereto by instinct of nature. *Bernardino* instantly sent for his wife, her owne mother, his daughters, sonnes, and kindred, who being acquainted with this admirable accident, gaue her most gracious and kind welcome, he receiuing her from *Iacomino* as his childe, and the legacies which *Guidotto* had left her.

When the Captaine of the City (being a very wise and worthy Gentleman) heard these tydings, and knowing that *Giouanni*, then his prisoner, was

was the Son to *Bernardino*, and naturall Brother to the newly recovered Maide: he bethought himselfe, how best he might qualifie the fault committed by him. And entring into the Hall among them, handled the matter so discreetly, that a louing league of peace was confirmed betweene *Giouanni* and *Menghino*, to whom (with free and full consent on all sides) the faire Maide, named *Agatha*, was giuen in marriage, with a more honourable enlargement of her dowry, and *Grinello*, with the rest, deliuered out of prison, which for their tumultuous riot they had iustly deserued. *Menghino* and *Agatha* had their wedding worthily sollemnized, with all due honours belonging thereto; and long time after they liued in *Faenza*, highly beloued, and graciously esteemed.

Guion di Procida, being found familiarly conuersing with a young Damosell, which he loued; and had beene giuen (formerly) to *Frederigo*, King of *Sicilie*: was bound to a stake, to be consumed with fire. From which danger (nevertheless) he escaped, being knowne by *Don Rogiero de Oria*, Lord Admirall of *Sicilie*, and afterward married the Damosell.

The sixth Nouell.

Wherein is manifested, that loue can leade a man into numberlesse perils: out of which he escapeth with no meane difficulty.



THE Nouell of Madam *Neiphila* being ended, which proued very pleasing to the Ladies: the Queene commanded Madam *Pampinea*, that shee should prepare to take her turne next, whereto willingly obeying, thus shee began. Many and mighty (Gracious Ladies) are the preuailing powers of loue, conducting amorous soules into infinite trauels, with inconueniences no way auoidable, and not easily to be foreseene, or preuented. As partly already hath beene obserued, by diuers of our former

mer Nouels related, and some (no doubt) to ensue hereafter; for one of them (comming now to my memory) I shall acquaint you withall, in so good tearmes as I can.

Ischia is an Iland very neere to *Naples*, wherein (not long since) liued a faire and louely Gentlewoman, named *Restituta*, Daughter to a Gentleman of the same Isle, whose name was *Marino Belgaro*. A proper youth called *Guion*, dwelling also in a neere neighbouring Isle, called *Procida*, did loue her as dearely as his owne life, and she was as intimately affected towards him. Now because the sight of her was his onely comfort, as occasion gaue him leaue; he resorted to *Ischia* very often in the day time, and as often also in the night season, when any Barque passed from *Procida* to *Ischia*; if to see nothing else, yet to behold the walles that enclosed his Mistress thus.

While this loue continued in equall seruency, it chanced vpon a faire Summers day, that *Restituta* walked alone vpon the Sea-shoare, going from Rocke to Rocke, hauing a naked knife in her hand, wherewith shee opened such Oysters as shee found among the stones, seeking for small pearles enclosed in their shelles. Her walke was very solitary and shady, with a faire Spring or well adioyning to it, and thither (at that very instant time) certaine Sicilian young Gentlemen, which came from *Naples*, had made their retreat. They perceiuing the Gentlewoman to be very beautifull (shee as yet not hauing any sight of them) and in such a silent place alone by her selfe: concluded together, to make a purchase of her, and carry her thence away with them; as indeed they did, notwithstanding all her out-cryes and exclaymes, bearing her perforce aboard their Barque.

Setting sayle thence, they arriued in *Calabria*, and then there grew a great contention betweene them, to which of them this booty of beauty should belong; because each of them pleaded a title to her. But when they could not grow to any agreement, but doubted greater disaster would ensue thereon, by breaking their former league of friendship: by an equall conformity in consent, they resolved, to bestow her as a rich present, on *Frederigo* King of *Sicilie*, who was then young & iouiall, and could not be pleased with a better gift; wherefore, they were no sooner landed at *Palermo*, but they did according as they had determined. The King did commend her beauty extraordinarily, and liked her farre beyond all his other Loues: but, being at that time empaiied in his health, and his body much distempered by ill dyet; he gaue command, that vntill he should be in more able disposition, shee must be kept in a goodly house of his owne, erected in a beautifull Garden, called the *Cube*, where shee was attended in most pompeous manner.

Now grew the noyse and rumor great in *Ischia*, about this rape or stealing away of *Restituta*; but the chiefeest greeuance of all, was, that it could not be knowne how, by whom, or by what meanes. But *Guion di Procida*, whom this iniury concerned much more then any other; stood not in expectation of better tydings from *Ischia*, but hearing what course the Barke had taken, made ready another, to follow after with all possible speede.

Flying

Flying thus on the winged minds through the Seas, euen from *Minerva*, vnto the *Scalea* in *Calabria*, searching for his lost Loue in euery angle: at length it was tolde him at the *Scalea*, that shee was carried away by certaine *Sicillian* Marriners, to *Palermo*, whither *Guion* set sayle immediately.

After some diligent search made there, he vnderstood, that she was deliuered to the King, and he had giuen strict command, for keeping her in his place of pleasure; called the *Cube*: which newes were not a little greuous to him, for now he was almost quite out of hope, not onely of euer enioying her, but also of seeing her. Neuerthelesse, Loue would not let him vtterly despaire, whereupon he sent away his Barque, and perceiuing himselfe to be vnknowne of any; he continued for some time in *Palermo*, walking many times by that goodly place of pleasure. It chanced on a day, that keeping his walke as he vsed to doe, Fortune was so fauourable to him, as to let him haue a sight of her at her window; from whence also she had a full view of him, to their exceeding comfort and contentment. And *Guion* obseruing, that the *Cube* was seated in a place of small resort; approached so neere as possibly he durst, to haue some conference with *Restituta*.

As Loue sets a keene edge on the dullest spirit, and (by a small aduantage) makes a man the more aduenturous: so this little time of vnscene talke, inspired him with courage, and her with witty aduice, by what meanes his accessse might be much neerer to her, and their communication concealed from any discouery, the scituation of the place, and benefit of time duly considered. Night must be the cloud to their amorous conclusion, and therefore, so much thereof being spent, as was thought conuenient, he returned thither againe, provided of such grappling-yrons, as is required when men will clamber, made fast vnto his hands and knees; by their helpe he attained to the top of the wall, whence descending downe into the Garden, there he found the maine yard of a ship, whereof before shee had giuen him instruction, and rearing it vp against her chamber window, made that his meanes for ascending thereto, shee hauing left it open for his easier entrance.

You cannot denie (faire Ladies) but here was a very hopefull beginning, and likely to haue as happy an ending, were it not true Loues fatall misery, euen in the very height of promised assurance, to be thwarted by vnkind preuention, and in such manner as I will tell you. This night, intended for our Louers meeting, proued disastrous and dreadfull to them both: for the King, who at the first sight of *Restituta*, was highly pleased with her excelling beauty; gaue order to his Eunuches and other women, that a costly bathe should be prepared for her, and therein to let her weare away that night, because the next day he intended to visit her. *Restituta* being royally conducted from her Chamber to the Bathe, attended on with Torch-light, as if shee had been a Queene: none remained there behind, but such women as waited on her, and the Guards without, which watched the Chamber.

No sooner was poore *Guian* aloft at the window, calling softly to his Mistresse, as if she had beene there; but he was ouer-heard by the women in the darke, and immediately apprehended by the Guard, who forthwith brought him before the Lord Marshall, where being examined, and he avouching, that *Restituta* was his elected wife, and for her he had presumed in that manner; closely was he kept in prison till the next morning. When he came into the Kings presence, and there boldly iustified the goodnesse of his cause: *Restituta* likewise was sent for, who no sooner saw her deare Loue *Guian*, but shee ran and caught him fast about the necke, kissing him in teares, and greewing not a little at his hard fortune. Hereat the King grew exceedingly enraged, loathing and hating her now, much more then formerly he did affect her, and hauing himselfe seene, by what strange meanes he did climbe ouer the wall, and then mounted to her Chamber window; he was extreameley impatient, and could not otherwise be perswaded, but that their meetings thus had beene very many.

Forthwith he sentenced them both with death, commanding, that they should be conueyed thence to *Palermo*, and there (being stript starke naked) be bound to a stake backe to backe, and so to stand the full space of nine houres, to see if any could take knowledge, of whence, or what they were; then afterward, to be consumed with fire. The sentence of death, did not so much daunt or dismay the poore Louers, as the vnciuill and vnlightly manner, which (in feare of the Kings wrathfull displeasure) no man durst presume to contradict. Wherefore, as he had commanded, so were they carried thence to *Palermo*, and bound naked to a stake in the open Market place, and (before their eyes) the fire and wood brought, which was to consume them, according to the houre as the King had appointed. You need not make any question, what an huge concourse of people were soone assembled together, to behold such a sad and wofull spectacle, euen the whole City of *Palermo*, both men and women. The men were stricken with admiration, beholding the vnequallled beauty of faire *Restituta*, & the selfe same passion possessed the women, seeing *Guian* to be such a goodly and compleat young man: but the poore unfortunate Louers themselves, they stood with their lookes dejected to the ground, being much pittied of all, but no way to be holpen or rescued by any, awaiting when the happy houre would come, to finish both their shame and lines together.

During the time of this tragicall expectation, the fame of this publike execution being noysed abroad, calling all people farre and neere to behold it; it came to the eare of *Don Rogiero de Oria*, a man of much admired valour, and then the Lord high Admirall of *Sicily*, who came himselfe in person, to the place appointed for their death. First he obserued the Maiden, confessing her (in his soule) to be a beauty beyond all compare. Then looking on the young man, thus he saide within himselfe: If the inward endowments of the mind, doe paralell the outward perfections of body; the World cannot yeeld a more compleate man. Now, as good natures are quickly incited to compassion (especially in cases almost commanding it)

it) and compassion knocking at the doore of the soule, doth quicken the memory with many passed recordations: so this noble Admirall, aduisedly beholding poore condemned *Guion*, conceiued, that he had somewhat seene him before this instant, and vpon this perswasion (euen as if diuine vertue had tutored his tongue) he saide: Is not thy name *Guion di Procida*?

Marke now, how quickly misery can receiue comfort, vpon so poore and silly a question; for *Guion* began to eleuate his dejected countenance, and looking on the Admirall, returned him this answere. Sir, heretofore I haue been the man which you spake of; but now, both that name and man must die with me. What misfortune (quoth the Admirall) hath thus vnkindly crost thee? Loue (answered *Guion*) and the Kings displeasure. Then the Admirall would needs know the whole history at large, which briefly was related to him, and hauing heard how all had happened; as he was turning his Horse to ride away thence, *Guion* called to him, saying. Good my Lord, entreate one fauour for me, if possible it may be. What is that? replied the Admirall. You see Sir (quoth *Guion*) that I am very shortly to breathe my last; all the grace which I doe most humbly entreate, is, that as I am here with this chaste Virgin, (whom I honour and loue beyond my life) and miserably bound backe to backe: our faces may be turned each to other, to the end, that when the fire shall finish my life, by looking on her, my soule may take her flight in full felicity. The Admirall smiling, saide; I will doe for thee what I can, and (perhaps) thou mayest so long looke on her, as thou wilt be weary, and desire to looke off her.

At his departure, he commanded them that had the charge of this execution, to proceede no further, vntill they heard more from the King, to whom hee gallopped immediately, and although hee beheld him to be very angerly moued; yet he spared not to speake in this manner. Sir, wherein haue those poore young couple offended you, that are so shamefully to be burnt at *Palermo*? The King rold him: whereto the Admirall (pursuing still his purpose) thus replied. Beleeue me Sir, if true loue be an offence, then theirs may be termed to be one; and albeit it did deserue death, yet farre be it from thee to inflict it on them: for as faults doe iustly require punishment, so doe good turnes as equally merit grace and requittall. Knowest thou what and who they are, whom thou hast so dishonourably condemned to the fire? Not I, quoth the King. Why then I will tell thee, answered the Admirall, that thou mayest take the better knowledge of them, and forbear hereafter, to be so ouer-violently transported with anger.

The young Gentleman, is the Sonne to *Landolfo di Procida*, the onely Brother to Lord *Iohn di Procida*, by whose meanes thou becamest Lord and King of this Countrey. The faire young Damosell, is the Daughter to *Marino Bolgato*, whose power extendeth so farre, as to preserue thy prerogatiue in *Ischia*, which (but for him) had long since beene out-rooted there. Beside, these two maine motiues, to challenge iustly grace and fauour from thee; they are in the floure and pride of their youth, hauing

long continued in loyall loue together, and compelled by feruency of endeared affection, not any wil to displease thy Maiefty: they haue offended (if it may be termed an offence to loue, and in such louely young people as they are.) Canst thou then find in thine heart to let them die, whom thou rather oughtest to honour, and recompence with no meane rewards?

When the King had heard this, and beleued for a certainty, that the Admirall told him nothing but truth: he appointed not onely, that they should proceede no further, but also was exceeding sorrowfull for what he had done, sending presently to haue them released from the Stake, and honourably to be brought before him. Being thus entrusted in their severall qualities, and standing in duty obliged, to recompence the wrong which he had done, with respectiue honours: he caused them to be cloathed in royall garments, and knowing them to be knit in vnity of soule; the like he did by marrying them sollemnly together, and bestowing many rich gifts and presents on them, sent them honourably attended home to *Ischia*; where they were with much ioy and comfort receiued, and liued long after in great felicity.

Theodoro falling in loue with Violenta, the Daughter to his Master, named Amarigo, and shee conceiuing with childe by him; was condemned to be hanged. As they were leading him to the Gallows, beating and misusing him all the way: he happened to be knowne by his owne Father, whereupon hee was released, and afterward enioyed Violenta in marriage.

The seuenth Nouell.

Wherein is declared, the sundry trauels and perillous accidents, occasioned by those two powerfull Commanders, Loue and Fortune, the insulting Tyrants ouer humaine life.

Greatly were the Ladies minds perplexed, when they heard, that the two poore Louers were in danger to be burned: but hearing afterward of their happy deliuerance, for which they were as ioyfull againe; vpon the concluding of the Nouell, the Queene looked on Madam *Lauretta*, enioyning her to tell the next Tale, which willingly she vndertooke to doe, and thus began.

Faire Ladies, at such time as the good King *william* reigned in *Sicily*, there liued within the same Dominions a young Gentleman, named *Signior Amarigo*, Abbot of *Trapani*, who (among his other worldly blessings, commonly termed the goods of Fortune) was not vnfurnished of children; and therefore hauing neede of seruants, he made his prouision of them as best he might. At that time, certaine Gallies of *Geneway* Pyrates comming from the Easterne parts, which coasting along *Armenia*, had taken diuers children; he bought some of them, thinking that they were Turkes. They all resembling clownish Peazants, yet there was one among them, who seemed to be of more tractable and gentle nature, yea, and of a more affable countenance then any of the rest, being named,

Theodoro:

Theodoro: who growing on in yeeres, (albeit he liued in the condition of a seruant) was educated among *Amarigoes* Children, and as enſtructed rather by nature, then accident, his conditions were very much commended, as alſo the feature of his body, which proued ſo highly pleaſing to his Maſter *Amarigo*, that he made him a free man, and imagining him to be a Turke, cauſed him to be baptized, and named *Pedro*, creating him ſuperintendent of all his affaires, and repoſing his chiefeſt truſt in him.



As the other Children of *Signior Amarigo* grew in yeeres and ſtature, ſo did a Daughter of his, named *Violenta*, a very goodly and beautifull Damoſell, ſomewhat ouer-long kept from marriage by her Fathers couetouſneſſe, and caſting an eye of good liking on poore *Pedro*. Now, albeit ſhee loued him very dearly, and all his behauiour was moſt pleaſing to her, yet maiden modeſty forbad her to reueale it, till Loue (too long concealed) muſt needes diſcloſe it ſelfe. Which *Pedro* at the length tooke notice of, and grew ſo forward towards her in equality of affection, as the very ſight of her was his onely happineſſe. Yet very fearefull he was, leaſt it ſhould be noted, either by any of the Houſe, or the Maiden her ſelfe: who yet well obſerued it, and to her no meane contentment, as it appeared no leſſe (on the other ſide) to honeſt *Pedro*.

While thus they loued together meereſly in dumbe ſhewes, not daring to ſpeake to each other, (though nothing more deſired) to find ſome eaſe in this their oppreſſing paſſions: Fortune, euen as if ſhee pittied their ſo long languiſhing, enſtructed them how to find out a way, whereby they might both better releue themſelues. *Signior Amarigo*, about ſome two or three miles diſtance from *Trapani*, had a Countrey-Houſe or Farme, whereto his Wife, with her Daughter and ſome other women, vſed oftentimes

times to make their resort, as it were in sportfull recreation; *Pedro* alwayes being diligent to man them thither. One time among the rest, it came to passe, as often it falleth out in the Summer season, that the faire Skie became suddenly ouer-clouded, euen as they were returning home towards *Trapani*, threatening a storme of raine to ouertake them, except they made the speedier haste.

Pedro, who was young, and likewise *Violenta*, went farre more lightly then her Mother and her company, as much perhaps prouoked by loue, as feare of the sudden raine falling, and paced on so fast before them, that they were wholly out of sight. After many flashes of lightning, and a few dreadfull clappes of thunder, there fell such a tempestuous shower of hayle, as compelled the Mother and her traine to shelter themselues in a poore Countrey-mans Cottage. *Pedro* and *Violenta* hauing no other refuge, ranne likewise into a poore Sheepe-coate, so ouer ruined, as it was in danger to fall on their heads; for no body dwelt in it, neither stood any other house neere it, and it was scarcely any shelter for them, howbeit, necessity enforceth to make shift with the meanest. The storme encreasing more & more, and they coueting to auoide it so well as they could, sighes and drie hemmes were often inter-uented, as dumbly (before) they were wont to doe, when willingly they could afford another kind of speaking.

At last *Pedro* tooke heart, and saide: I would this shower would neuer cease, that I might be alwayes where I am. The like could I wish, answered *Violenta*, so we were in a better place of safety. These wishes drew on other gentle language, with modest kisses and embraces, the onely ease to poore Louers soules; so that the raine ceased not, till they had taken order for their oftner conuersing, and absolute plighting of their faithes together. By this time the storme was fairely ouer blowne, and they attending on the way, till the Mother and the rest were come, with whom they returned to *Trapani*, where by wise and prouident meanes, they often conferred in priuate together, and enjoyed the benefit of their amorous desires, yet free from any ill surmise or suspicion.

But, as Louers felicities are sildome permanent, without one encountering crosse or other: so these stolne pleasures of *Pedro* and *Violenta*, met with as sowre a sauce in the farewell. For, shee proued to be conceiued with childe, then which could befall them no heauier affliction, and *Pedro* fearing to loose his life therefore, determined immediate flight, and reuealed his purpose to *Violenta*. Which when she heard, she told him plainly, that if he fled, forth-with shee would kill her selfe. Alas deare Loue (quoth *Pedro*) with what reason can you wish my tarrying here? This conception of yours, doth discover our offence, which a Fathers pity may easily pardon in you: but I being his seruant and vassall, shall be punished both for your sinne and mine, because he will haue no mercy on me. Content thy selfe *Pedro*, replied *Violenta*, I will take such order for mine owne offence, by the discrete counsell of my louing Mother, that no blame shall any way be laide on thee, or so much as a surmise, except thou wilt fondly

fondly betray thy selfe. If you can doe so, answered *Pedro*, and constantly maintaine your promise; I will not depart, but see that you proue to be so good as your word.

Violenta, who had concealed her amisse so long as shee could, and saw no other remedy, but now at last it must needs be discouered; went priuately to her Mother, and (in teares) reuealed her infirmity, humbly craving her pardon, and furtherance in hiding it from her Father. The Mother being extraordinarily displeased, chiding her with many sharpe and angry speeches, would needs know with whom shee had thus offended. The Daughter (to keepe *Pedro* from any detection) forged a Tale of her owne braine, farre from any truth indeede, which her Mother verily beleening, and willing to preserue her Daughter from shame, as also the fierce anger of her Husband, he being a man of very implacable nature: conueyed her to the Countrey-Farme, whither *Signior Amarigo* sildome or neuer resorted, intending (vnder the shadow of sicknesse) to let her lie in there, without the least suspicion of any in *Trapani*.

Sinne and shame can neuer be so closely carried, or clouded with the greatest cunning; but truth hath a loop-light whereby to discouer it, euen when it supposeth it selfe in the surest safety. For, on the very day of her deliuerance, at such time as the Mother, and some few friends (sworne to secrecy) were about the businesse: *Signior Amarigo*, hauing beene in company of other Gentlemen, to flye his Hawke at the Riuer, vpon a sudden, (but very vnfortunately, albeit he was alone by himselfe) stept into his Farme house, euen to the next roome where the women were, and heard the new-borne Babe to cry, whereat maruelling not a little, he called for his Wife, to know what young childe cryed in his House. The Mother, amazed at his so strange comming thither, which neuer before he had vsed to doe, and pittying the wofull distresse of her Daughter, which now could be no longer couered, reuealed what happened to *Violenta*. But he, being nothing so rash in beliefe, as his Wife was, made answere, that it was impossible for his Daughter to be conceiued with childe, because he neuer obserued the least signe of loue in her to any man whatsoever, and therefore he would be satisfied in the truth, as shee expected any fauour from him, for else there was no other way but death.

The Mother laboured by all meanes shee could deuise, to pacifie her Husbands fury, which proued all in vaine; for being thus impatiently incensed, he drew forth his Sword, and stepping with it drawne into the Chamber (where she had been deliuered of a goodly Sonne) he said vnto her. Either tell me who is the Father of this Bastard, or thou and it shall perish both together. Poore *Violenta*, lesse respecting her owne life, then she did the childes; forgot her sollemne promise made to *Pedro*, and discouered all. Which when *Amarigo* had heard, he grew so desperately enraged, that hardly he could forbear from killing her. But after he had spoken what his fury enstructed him, hee mounted on Horse-backe againe, ryding backe to *Trapani*, where he disclosed the iniury which *Pedro* had done him, to a noble Gentleman, named *Signior Conrado*, who was

was Captaine for the King ouer the City.

Before poore *Pedro* could haue any intelligence, or so much as suspected any treachery against him; he was suddenly apprehended, and being called in question, stood not on any deniall, but confessed truly what he had done: whereupon, within some few dayes after, he was condemned by the Captaine, to be whipt to the place of execution, and afterward to be hanged by the necke. *Signior Amarigo*, because he would cut off (at one and the same time) not onely the liues of the two poore Louers, but their childes also; as a franticke man, violently carried from all sense of compassion, euen when *Pedro* was led and whipt to his death: he mingled strong poyson in a Cup of wine, deliuering it to a trusty seruant of his owne, and a naked Rapier withall, speaking to him in this manner. Goe carry these two presents to my late Daughter *Violenta*, and tell her from me, that in this instant houre, two seuerall kinds of death are offered vnto her, and one of them she must make choyce of, either to drinke the poyson, and so die, or to run her body on this Rapiers point, which if she denie to doe, she shall be haled to the publike market place, and presently be burned in the sight of her lewd companion, according as shee hath worthily deserved. When thou hast deliuered her this message, take her bastard brat, so lately since borne, and dash his braines out against the walles, and afterward throw him to my Dogges to feede on.

When the Father had giuen this cruell sentence, both against his own Daughter, and her young Sonne, the seruant, readier to doe euill, then any good, went to the place where his Daughter was kept. Poore condemned *Pedro*, (as you haue heard) was ledde whipt to the lybbet, and passing (as it pleased the Captaines Officers to guide him) by a faire Imme: at the same time were lodged there three chiefe persons of *Armenia*, whom the King of the Countrey had sent to *Rome*, as Ambassadors to the Popes Holinesse, to negotiate about an important businesse neerely concerning the King and State. Reposing there for some few dayes, as being much wearied with their iourney, and highly honoured by the Gentlemen of *Trapani*, especially *Signior Amarigo*; these Ambassadors standing in their Chamber window, heard the wofull lamentations of *Pedro* in his passage by.

Pedro was naked from the middle vppward, and his hands bound fast behind him, but being well obserued by one of the Ambassadors, a man aged, and of great authority, named *Phineo*: he espied a great red spot vppon his breast, not painted, or procured by his punishment, but naturally imprinted in the flesh, which women (in these parts) terme the Rose. Vppon the sight hereof, he suddenly remembered a Sonne of his owne, which was stolne from him about fiftene yceres before, by Pyrates on the Seacoast of *Laiazzo*, neuer hearing any tydings of him afterward. Vpon further consideration, and comparing his Sonnes age with the likelyhood of this poore wretched mans; thus he conferred with his owne thoughts. If my Sonne (quoth he) be liuing, his age is equall to this mans time, and by the redde blemish on his brest, it plainly speakes him for to be my Sonne.

Morcouer,

Moreouer, thus he conceiued, that if it were he, he could not but remember his owne name, his Fathers, and the *Armenian* Language; wherefore, when hee was iust opposite before the window, hee called aloud to him, saying: *Theodoro*. *Pedro* hearing the voyce, presently lifted vp his head, and *Phineo* speaking *Armenian*, saide: Of whence art thou, and what is thy Fathers name? The Sergeants (in reuerence to the Lord Ambassadour) stayed a while, till *Pedro* had returned his answer, who saide. I am an *Armenian* borne, Sonne to one *Phineo*, and was brought hither I cannot tell by whom. *Phineo* hearing this, knew then assuredly, that this was the same Sonne which he had lost; wherefore, the teares standing in his eyes with conceite of ioy: downe he descended from the window, and the other Ambassadors with him, running in among the Sergeants to embrace his Sonne, and casting his owne rich Cloake about his whipt body, entreating them to forbear and proceed no further, till they heard what command he should returne withall vnto them; which very willingly they promised to doe.

Already, by the generall rumour dispersed abroad, *Phineo* had vnderstood the occasion, why *Pedro* was thus punished, and sentenced to be hanged; wherefore, accompanied with his fellow Ambassadors, and all their attending traine, he went to *Signior Conrado*, and spake thus to him. My Lord, he whom you haue sent to death as a slaue, is a free Gentleman borne, and my Sonne, able to make her amends whom he hath dishonored, by taking her in mariage as his lawfull Wife. Let me therefore entreate you, to make stay of the execution, vntill it may be knowne, whether she will accept him as her Husband, or no; least (if she be so pleased) you offend directly against your owne Law. When *Signior Conrado* heard, that *Pedro* was Sonne to the Lord Ambassadour, he wondered thereat not a little, and being somewhat ashamed of his fortunes errour, confessed, that the claime of *Phineo* was conformable to Law, and ought not to be denied him; going presently to the Councell Chamber, sending for *Signior Amarigo* immediately thither, and acquainting him fully with the case.

Amarigo, who beleueed that his Daughter and her Child were already dead, was the wofullest man in the World, for his so rash proceeding, knowing very well, that if shee were not dead, the scandall would easily be wipt away with credit. Wherefore he sent in all poast haste, to the place where his Daughter lay, that if his command were not already executed, by no meanes to haue it done at all. He who went on this speedy errand, found there *Signior Amarigoes* seruant standing before *Violenta*, with the Cup of poyson in his one hand, and the drawne Rapier in the other, reproaching herewith very foule and iniurious speeches, because shee had delayed the time so long, and would not accept the one or other, striuing (by violence) to make her take the one. But hearing his Masters command to the contrary, he left her, and returned backe to him, certifying him how the case stood.

Most highly pleased was *Amarigo* with these glad newes, and going to
the

the Ambassadour *Phineo*, in teares excused himselfe (so well as he could) for his seuerity, and crailing pardon; assured him, that if *Theodoro* would accept his Daughter in mariage, willingly he would bestow her on him. *Phineo* allowed his excuses to be tollerable, and saide beside; If my Sonne will not mary your Daughter, then let the sentence of death be executed on him. *Amarigo* and *Phineo* being thus accorded, they went to poore *Theodoro*, fearefully looking euery minute when he should die, yet ioyfull that he had found his Father, who presently moued the question to him. *Theodoro* hearing that *Violenta* should be his Wife, if he would so accept her: was ouercome with such exceeding ioy, as if he had leapt out of hell into Paradise; confessing, that no greater felicity could befall him, if *Violenta* her selfe were so well pleased as he.

The like motion was made to her, to vnderstand her disposition in this case, who hearing what good hap had befallne *Theodoro*, and now in like manner must happen to her: whereas not long before, when two such violent deaths were prepared for her, and one of them she must needs embrace, shee accounted her misery beyond all other womens, but shee now thought her selfe aboue all in happinesse, if she might be wife to her beloued *Theodoro*, submitting her selfe wholly to her Fathers disposing. The mariage being agreed on betweene them, it was celebrated with great pompe and solemnity, a generall Feast being made for all the Citizens, and the young married couple nourished vp their sweete Son, which grew to be a very comely childe.

After that the Embassie was dispatched at *Rome*, and *Phineo* (with the rest) was returned thither againe; *Violenta* did reuerence him as her owne naturall Father, and he was not a little proud of so louely a Daughter, beginning a fresh feasting againe, and continuing the same a whole moneth together. Within some short while after, a Galley being fairely furnished for the purpose, *Phineo*, his Sonne, Daughter, and their young Son went aboard, sayling away thence to *Laiazzo*, where afterward they liued long in much tranquility.

Anastasio, a Gentleman of the Family of the *Honesti*, by louing the Daughter to Signior Paulo Trauersario, lauishly wasted a great part of his substance, without receiuing any loue from her againe. By perswasion of some of his kindred and friends, he went to a Countrey dwelling of his, called *Chiasio*, where he saw a Knight desperately pursue a young Damosell, whom he slew, and afterward gaue her to be deuoured by his Hounds. *Anastasio* invited his friends, and hers also whom he so dearely loued, to take part of a dinner with him, who likewise saw the same Damosell so torne in peeces: which his vnkind Loue perceiuing, and fearing least the like ill fortune should happen to her; shee accepted *Anastasio* to be her Husband.

The eighth Nouell.

Declaring, that Loue not onely makes a man prodigall, but also an enemy to himselfe. Moreover, aduenture oftentimes bringeth such matters to passe, as wit and cunning in man can neuer comprehend.

SO soone as *Madam Lauretta* held her peace, *Madam Philomena* (by the *Queenes* command) began, and saide. Louely Ladies, as pittie is most highly commended in our Sexe, euen so is cruelty in vs as seuerely reuenged (oftentimes) by diuine ordination. Which that you may the better know, and learne likewise to shun, as a deadly euill; I purpose to make apparant by a Nouell, no lesse full of compassion, then delectable.



Rauenna being a very ancient City in *Romania*, there dwelt sometime a great number of worthy Gentlemen, among whom I am to speake of one more especially, named *Anastasio*, descended from the Family of the *Honesti*, who by the death of his Father, and an Vnkle of his, was left extraordinarily abounding in riches; and growing to yeeres fitting for mariage, (as young Gallants are easily apt enough to doe) he became enamoured of a very beautifull Gentlewoman, who was Daughter to *Signior Paulo Trauersario*, one of the most ancient and noble Families in all the Countrey. Nor made he any doubt, but by his meanes and industrious endeavour, to deriue affection from her againe; for hee carried himselfe like a braue minded Gentleman, liberall in his expences, honest and affable in all his actions, which commonly are the true notes of a good nature, and highly to be commended in any man. But, howsoeuer Fortune became his enemy, these laudable parts of manhood did not any way friend him, but rather appeared hurtfull to him: so cruell, vnkind, and almost meerey sanage did she shew her selfe to him; perhaps in pride of her singular beauty, or presuming on her nobility by birth, both which are on her blemishes, then ornaments in a woman, especially when they be abused.

The harsh and vnciuill vsage in her, grew very distastefull to *Anastasio*, and so vsufferable, that after a long time of fruitlesse seruice, requited still

M m

with

with nothing but coy disdain; desperate resolutions entred into his brain, and often he was minded to kill himselfe. But better thoughts supplanting those furious passions, he abstained from any such violent act; & gouerned by more manly consideration, determined, that as she hated him, he would requite her with the like, if he could: wherein he became altogether deceived, because as his hopes grew to a dayly decaying, yet his loue enlarged it selfe more and more.

Thus *Anastasio* perseuering still in his bootelesse affection, and his expences not limited within any compasse; it appeared in the iudgement of his Kindred and Friends, that he was falne into a mighty consumption, both of his body and meanes. In which respect, many times they aduised him to leaue the City of *Rauenna*, and liue in some other place for such a while; as might set a more moderate stint vpon his spendings, and bridle the indiscrete course of his loue, the onely fuell which fed this furious fire.

Anastasio held out thus a long time, without lending an eare to such friendly counsell: but in the end, he was so neerely followed by them, as being no longer able to deny them, he promised to accomplish their request. Whereupon, making such extraordinary preparation, as if he wer to set thence for *France* or *Spaine*, or else into some further distant countrey: he mounted on horsebacke, and accompanied with some few of his familiar friends, departed from *Rauenna*, and rode to a country dwelling house of his owne, about three or foure miles distant from the Cittie, which was called *Chiasso*, and there (vpon a very goodly greene) erecting diuers Tents and Pauillions, such as great persons make vse of in the time of a Progresse: he said to his friends, which came with him thither, that there hee determined to make his abiding, they all returning backe vnto *Rauenna*, and might come to visite him againe so often as they pleased.

Now, it came to passe, that about the beginning of May, it being then a very milde and serrene season, and he leading there a much more magnificent life, then euer he had done before, inuiting diuers to dine with him this day, and as many to morrow, and not to leaue him till after supper: vpon the sodaine, falling into remembrance of his cruell Mistris, hee commanded all his seruants to forbear his company, and suffer him to walke alone by himselfe awhile, because he had occasion of priuate meditations, wherein he would not (by any meanes) be troubled. It was then about the ninth houre of the day, and he walking on solitary all alone, hauing gone some halfe miles distance from his Tents, entred into a Groue of Pine-trees, neuer minding dinner time, or any thing else, but only the vnkind requitall of his loue.

Sodainly he heard the voice of a woman, seeming to make most mournfull complaints, which breaking of his silent considerations, made him to lift vp his head, to know the reason of this noise. When he saw himselfe so farre entred into the Groue, before he could imagine where he was; hee looked amazedly round about him, and out of a little thicker of bushes & briars, round engirt with spreading trees, hee espyed a young Damosell
come

come running towards him, naked from the middle vpward, her haire disheuelled on her shoulders, and her faire skinne rent and torne with the briars and brambles, so that the blood ran trickling downe mainly; shee weeping, wringing her hands, and crying out for mercy so lowde as shee could. Two fierce Blood-hounds also followed swiftly after, and where their teeth tooke hold, did most cruelly bite her. Last of all (mounted on a lusty blacke Courser) came gallopping a Knight, with a very sterne and angry countenance, holding a drawne short Sword in his hand, giuing her very vile and dreadfull speeches, and threatning euerie minute to kill her.

This strange and vncouth sight, bred in him no meane admiration, as also kinde compassion to the vnfortunate woman; out of which compassion, sprung an earnest desire, to deliuer her (if he could) from a death so full of anguish and horror: but seeing himselfe to be without Armes, hee ran and pluckt vp the plant of a Tree, which handling as if it had beene a staffe, he opposed himselfe against the Dogges and the Knight, who seeing him comming, cryed out in this manner to him. *Anastasio*, put not thy selfe in any opposition, but referre to my Hounds and me, to punish this wicked woman as she hath iustly deserued. And in speaking these words, the Hounds tooke fast hold on her body, so staying her, vntill the Knight was come neerer to her, and alighted from his horse: when *Anastasio* (after some other angry speeches) spake thus vnto him. I cannot tell what or who thou art, albeit thou takest such knowledge of me: yet I must say, that it is meere cowardize in a Knight, being armed as thou art, to offer to kill a naked woman, and make thy dogges thus to seize on her, as if she were a sauage beast; therefore belecue me, I will defend her so farre as I am able.

Anastasio, answered the Knight, I am of the same City as thou art, and do well remember, that thou wast a little Ladde, when I (who was then named *Guido Anastasio*, and thine Vnckle) became as intirely in loue with this woman, as now thou art of *Paulo Trauersarioes* daughter. But through her coy disdaine and cruelty, such was my heauy fate, that desperately I flew my selfe with this short sword which thou beholdest in mine hand: for which rash sinfull deede, I was and am condemned to eternall punishment. This wicked woman, reioycing immeasurably in mine unhappie death, remained no long time aliue after me, and for her mercilesse sinne of cruelty, and taking pleasure in my oppressing torments; dying vnrepentant, and in pride of her scorne, she had the like sentence of condemnation pronounced on her, and sent to the same place where I was tormented.

There the three impartiall Iudges, imposed this further infliction on vs both; namely, that shee should flye in this manner before mee, and I (who loued her so deerely while I liued) must pursue her as my deadly enemy, not like a woman that had any taste of loue in her. And so often as I can ouertake her, I am to kill her with this sword, the same Weapon wherewith I flew my selfe. Then am I enioyned, therewith to open her

accursed body, and teare out her hard and frozen heart, with her other inwards, as now thou seest me doe, which I giue vnto my hounds to feede on. Afterward, such is the appointment of the supream powers, that she re-assumeth life againe, euen as if she had not bene dead at all, and falling to the same kinde of flight, I with my houndes am still to follow her, without any respite or intermission. Euery Friday, and iust at this houre, our course is this way, where shee suffereth the iust punishment inflicted on her. Nor do we rest any of the other dayes, but are appointed vnto other places, where she cruelly executed her malice against me, being now (of her dear affectionate friend) ordained to be her endlesse enemy, and to pursue her in this manner) for so many yeeres, as she exercised monthes of cruelty towards me. Hinder me not then, in being the executioner of diuine iustice; for all thy interposition is but in vaine, in seeking to crosse the appointment of supream powers.

Anastasio hauing attentiuely heard all this discourse, his haire stoode vpright like Porcupines quills, and his soule was so shaken with the terror, that he stept back to suffer the Knight to doe what he was enioyned, looking yet with milde commisseration on the poore woman. Who kneeling most humbly before the Knight, & sternly seised on by the two blood hounds, he opened her brest with his weapon, drawing forth her heart and bowels, which instantly he threw to the dogges, and they deuoured them very greedily. Soone after, the Damosell (as if none of this punishment had bene inflicted on her) started vp sodainly, running amaine towards the Sea shore, and the Hounds swiftly following her, as the Knight did the like, after he had taken his sword, and was mounted on horseback; so that *Anastasio* had soon lost all sight of them, and could not gesse what was become of them.

After he had heard and obserued all these things, he stoode awhile as confounded with feare and pittie, like a simple silly man, hoodwinkt with his owne passions, not knowing the subtle enemies cunning illusions, in offering false suggestions to the sight, to worke his owne ends thereby, & encrease the number of his deceiued seruants. Forthwith hee perswaded himself, that he might make good vse of this womans tormenting, so iustly imposed on the Knight to prosecute, if thus it should continue still euery Friday. Wherefore, setting a good note or marke vpon the place, hee returned backe to his owne people, and at such time as hee thought conuenient, sent for diuers of his kindred and friends from *Rauenna*, who being present with him, thus hee spake to them.

Deare Kinsmen and Friends, ye haue a long while importuned mee, to discontinue my ouer-doating loue to her, whom you all think, and I find to be my mortall enemy: as also, to giue ouer my lauish expences, wherein I confesse my selfe too prodigall; both which requests of yours, I will condescend to, provided, that you wil performe one gracious fauour for mee; Namely, that on Friday next, Signior *Paulo Trauersario*, his wife, daughter, with all other women linked in linage to them, and such beside onely as you shall please to appoynt, will vouchsafe to accept a dinner heere

heere with mee ; as for the reason thereto moouing mee, you shall then more at large be acquainted withall. This appeared no difficult matter for them to accomplish : wherefore, being returned to *Rauenna*, and as they found the time answerable to their purpose, they inuited such as *Anastasio* had appointed thē. And although they found it somewhat an hard matter, to gain her company whom he so deerely affected ; yet notwithstanding, the other women won her along with them.

A most magnificent dinner had *Anastasio* provided, and the tables were couered vnder the Pine-trees, where hee saw the cruell Lady so pursued and slaine : directing the guests so in their seating, that the yong Gentlewoman his vnkinde Mistresse, sate with her face opposite vnto the place, where the dismall spectacle was to be seene. About the closing vp of dinner, they beganne to heare the noise of the poore prosecuted Woman, which droue them all to much admiration; desiring to know what it was, and no one resoluing them, they arose from the tables, and looking directly as the noise came to them, they espied the wofull Woman, the Dogges eagerly pursuing her ; and the armed Knight on horseback, galloping fiercely after them with his drawn weapon, and came very nere vnto the company, who cryed out with lowd exclaymes against the dogs and the Knight, stepping forth in assistance of the iniured woman.

The Knight spake vnto them, as formerly hee had done to *Anastasio*, (which made them draw backe, possessed with feare and admiration) acting the same cruelty as hee did the Friday before, not differing in the least degree. Most of the Gentlewomen there present, being neere allyed to the vnfortunate Woman, and likewise to the Knight, remembring well both his loue and death, did shed teares as plentifully, as if it had bin to the very persons themselves, in visiall performance of the action indeede. Which tragicall Scene being passed ouer, and the Woman and Knight gone out of their sight : all that had seene this straunge accident, fell into diuersity of confused opinions, yet not daring to disclose them, as doubting some further danger to ensue thereon.

But beyond al the rest, none could compare in feare and astonishment with the cruell yong Maide affected by *Anastasio*, who both saw and obserued all with a more inward apprehension, knowing very well, that the morall of this dismall spectacle, carried a much neerer application to her then any other in all the company. For now she could call to mind, how vnkinde and cruell she had shewn her selfe to *Anastasio*, euen as the other Gentlewoman formerly did to her Louer, still flying from him in great contempt and scorne : for which, shee thought the Blood-hounds also pursued her at the heeles already, and a sword of due vengeance to mangle her body. This feare grew so powerfull in her, that, to preuent the like heauy doome from falling on her, she studied (by all her best & commendable meanes, and therein bestowed all the night season) how to change her hatred into kinde loue, which at the length shee fully obtayned, and then purposed to prosecute in this manner.

Secretly she sent a faithfull Chamber-maide of her owne, to greete

Anastasio on her behalfe; humbly entreating him to come see her: because now she was absolutely determined, to giue him satisfaction in all which (with honour) he could request of her. Whereto *Anastasio* answered, that he accepted her message thankfully, and desired no other fauor at her hand, but that which stood with her owne offer, namely, to be his Wife in honourable marriage. The Maide knowing sufficiently, that hee could not be more desirous of the match, then her Mistresse shewed her selfe to be, made answer in her name, that this motion would bee most welcome to her.

Heereupon, the Gentlewoman her selfe, became the solicitour to her Father and Mother, telling them plainly, that she was willing to bee the Wife of *Anastasio*: which newes did so highly content them, that vppon the Sunday next following, the mariage was very worthily solemnized, and they liued and loued together very kindly. Thus the diuine bounty, out of the malignant enemies secret machinations, can cause good effects to arise and succede. For, from this conceite of fearfull imagination in her, not onely happened this long desired conuersion, of a Maide so obstinately scornfull and proud: but likewise al the women of *Rauenna* (being admonished by her example) grew afterward more kinde and tractable to mens honest motions, then euer they shewed themselues before. And let me make some vse hereof (faire Ladies) to you, not to stand ouer-nicely conceited of your beauty and good parts, when men (growing enamored of you by them) solícite you with their best and humblest seruices. Remember then this disdainfull Gentlewoman, but more especially her, who being the death of so kinde a Louer, was therefore condemned to perpetuall punishment, and hee made the minister thereof, whom she had cast off with coy disdain, from which I wish your minds to be as free, as mine is ready to do you any acceptable seruice.

Frederigo, of the Alberighi Family, loued a Gentlewoman, and was not requited with like loue againe. By bountifull expences, and ouer liberall inuitations, he wasted and consumed all his lands and goods, hauing nothing left him, but a Hawke or Faulcon. His unkinde Mistresse happeneth to come visite him, and he not hauing any other foode for her dinner; made a daintie dish of his Faulcone for her to feede on. Being conquered by this his exceeding kinde courtesie, she changed her former hatred towardes him, accepting him as her Husband in marriage, and made him a man of wealthy possessions.

The ninth Nouell.

wherein is figured to the life, the notable kindnesse and courtesie, of a true and constant Louer: As also the magnanimous minde of a famous Lady.

MAdame *Philomena* hauing finished her discourse, the Queene perceiuing, that her turne was the next, in regard of the priuiledge granted to *Dioneus*; with a smiling countenance thus she spake. Now or neuer am I to maintaine the order which was instituted when we beganne this com-

commendable exercise, whereto I yeeld with all humble obedience. And (worthy Ladies) I am to acquaint you with a Nouell, in some sort answerable to the precedent, not onely to let you know, how powerfully your kindnesse do preuaile, in such as haue a free and gentle soule: but also to aduise you, in being bountifull, where vertue doth iustly challenge it. And euermore, let your fauours shine on worthy deseruers, without the direction of chaunce or Fortune, who neuer bestoweth any gift by discretion; but rashly without consideration, euen to the first she blindly meets withall.



You are to vnderstand then, that *Coppo di Borghese Domenichi*, who was of our owne City, and perhaps (as yet) his name remaineth in great and reuerend authority, now in these dayes of ours, as well deseruing eternal memory; yet more for his vertues and commendable qualities, then any boast of Nobility from his predeceffors. This man, being well entred into yeares, and drawing towards the finishing of his dayes; it was his onely delight and felicity, in conuersation among his neighbours, to talke of matters concerning antiquity, - and some other things within compasse of his owne knowledge: which he would deliuer in such singular order, (hauing an absolute memory) and with the best Language, as verie few or none could do the like. Among the multiplicity of his queint discourses, I remember he told vs, that sometime there liued in *Florence* a yong Gentleman, named *Frederigo*, Sonne to Signior *Philippo Alberigho*, who was held and reputed, both for Armes, and all other actions befeeming a Gentleman, hardly to haue his equall through all *Tuscany*.

This *Frederigo* (as it is no rare matter in yong Gentlemen) became enamored of a Gentlewoman, named *Madam Giana*, who was esteemed (in her

her time) to be the fairest and most gracious Lady in all *Florence*. In which respect, and to reach the height of his desire, he made many sumptuous Feasts and Banquets, Ioustes, Tiltes, Tournaments, and all other noble actions of Armes, beside, sending her infinite rich and costly presents, making spare of nothing, but lasing all out in lauish expence. Notwithstanding, shee being no lesse honest then faire, made no reckoning of whatsoeuer he did for her sake, or the least respect of his owne person. So that *Frederigo*, spending thus daily more, then his meanes and ability could maintaine, and no supplies any way redounding to him, or his faculties (as very easily they might) diminished in such sort, that he became so poore; as he had nothing left him, but a small poore Farme to liue vpon, the silly reuenewes whereof were so meane, as scarcely allowed him meat and drinke; yet had he a Faire Hawke or Faulcon, hardly any where to be fellowed, so expeditious and sure she was of flight. His low ebbe and pouerty, no way quailing his loue to the Lady, but rather setting a keener edge thereon; he saw the City life could no longer containe him, where most he coueted to abide: and therefore, betooke himselfe to his poore Countrey Farme, to let his Faulcon get him his dinner and supper, patiently supporting his penurious estate, without suite or meanes making to one, for helpe or reliefe in any such necessity.

While thus he continued in this extremity, it came to passe, that the Husband to Madam *Giana* fell sicke, and his debility of body being such, as little, or no hope of life remained: he made his last will and testament, ordaining thereby, that his Sonne (already growne to indifferent stature) should be heire to all his Lands and riches, wherein hee abounded very greatly. Next vnto him, if he chanced to die without a lawfull heire, hee substituted his Wife, whom most dearely he affected; and so departed out of this life. Madam *Giana* being thus left a widow; as commonly it is the custome of our City Dames, during the Summer season, shee went to a House of her owne in the Countrey, which was somewhat neere to poore *Frederigoes* Farme, and where he liued in such an honest kind of contented pouerty.

Hereupon, the young Gentleman her Sonne, taking great delight in Hounds and Hawkes; grew into familiarity with poore *Frederigo*, and hauing seene many faire flights of his Faulcon, they pleased him so extraordinarily, that he earnestly desired to enioy her as his owne; yet durst not moue the motion for her, because he saw how choycely *Frederigo* esteemed her. Within a short while after, the young Gentleman, became very sicke, whereat his Mother greued exceedingly, (as hauing no more but he, and therefore loued him the more entirely) neuer parting from him either night or day, comforting him so kindly as shee could, and demanding, if he had a desire to any thing, willing him to reueale it, and assuring him withall, that (if it were within the compasse of possibility) he should haue it. The youth hearing how many times shee had made him these offers, and with such vehement protestations of performance, at last thus spake.

Mother

Mother (quoth he) if you can doe so much for me, as that I may haue *Frederigoes* Faulcon, I am perswaded, that my sicknesse soone will cease. The Lady hearing this, sate some short while musing to her selfe, and began to consider, what shee might best doe to compasse her Sonnes desire: for well shee knew, how long a time *Frederigo* had most louingly kept it, not suffering it euer to be out of his sight. Moreouer, shee remembred, how earnest in affection he had beene to her, neuer thinking himselfe happy, but onely when he was in her company; wherefore, shee entred into this priuate consultation with her owne thoughts. Shall I send, or goe my selfe in person, to request the Faulcon of him, it being the best that euer flew? It is his onely Jewell of delight, and that taken from him, no longer can he wish to liue in this World. How farre then voide of vnderstanding shall I shew my selfe, to rob a Gentleman of his sole felicity, hauing no other ioy or comfort left him? These and the like considerations, wheeled about her troubled braine, onely in tender care and loue to her Sonne, perswading her selfe assuredly, that the Faulcon were her own, if shee would but request it: yet not knowing whereon it were best to resolve, shee returned no answer to her Sonne, but sate still in her silent meditations. At the length, loue to the youth, so preuailed with her, that she concluded on his contentation, and (come of it what could) shee would not send for it; but goe her selfe in person to request it, and then returne home againe with it, whereupon thus she spake. Sonne, comfort thy selfe, and let languishing thoughts no longer offend thee: for here I promise thee, that the first thing I doe to morrow morning, shall be my iourney for the Faulcon, and assure thy selfe, that I will bring it with me. Whereat the youth was so ioyed, that he imagined, his sicknesse began instantly a little to leaue him, and promised him a speedy recovery.

Somewhat early the next morning, the Lady, in care of her sicke Sons health, was vp and ready betimes, and taking another Gentlewoman with her; onely as a mornings recreation, shee walked to *Frederigoes* poore Countrey Farme, knowing that it would not a little glad him to see her. At the time of her arriual there, he was (by chance) in a silly Garden, on the backe-side of his House, because (as yet) it was no conuenient time for flight: but when he heard, that Madam *Giana* was come thither, and desired to haue some conference with him; as one almost confounded with admiration, in all haste he ran to her, and saluted her with most humble reuerence. Shee in all modest and gracious manner, requited him with the like salutations, thus speaking to him. *Signior Frederigo*, your owne best wishes befriend you, I am now come hither, to recompence some part of your passed trauailes, which heretofore you pretended to suffer for my sake; when your loue was more to me, then did well become you to offer, or my selfe to accept. And such is the nature of my recompence, that I make my selfe your guest, and meane this day to dine with you, as also this Gentlewoman, making no doubt of our welcome: whereto, with lowly reuerence, thus he replied.

Madam, I doe not remember, that euer I sustained any losse or hindrance

rance by you, but rather so much good, as if I was woorth any thing, it proceeded from your great deseruings, and by the seruice in which I did stand engaged to you. But my present happineffe can no way bee equalled, deriued from your super-abounding gracious fauour, and more then common course of kindnesse, vouchsafing (of your owne liberal nature) to come and visit so poore a seruant. Oh that I had as much to spend againe, as heere tofore riotously I haue run thorow: what a welcom wold your poore Host bestow vpon you, for gracing this homely house with your diuine presence? With these wordes, hee conducted her into his house, and then into his simple Garden, where hauing no conuenient company for her, he saide. Madam, the pouerty of this place is such, that it affoordeth none fit for your conuersation: this poore woman, wife to an honest Husbandman will attend on you, while I (with some speede) shall make ready dinner.

Poore *Frederigo*, although his necessity was extreame, and his greefe great, remembring his former inordinate expences, a moiety whereof would now haue stood him in some sted; yet hee had a heart as free and forward as euer, not a iotte deiected in his minde, though vtterly ouerthrowne by Fortune. Alas! how was his good soule afflicted, that he had nothing wherewith to honor his Lady? Vp and downe he runnes, one while this way, then againe another, exclaiming on his disastrous Fate, like a man enraged, or bereft of senses: for he had not one peny of mony neither pawne or pledge, wherewith to procure any. The time hasted on, and he would gladly (though in meane measure) expresse his honourable respect of the Lady. To begge of any, his nature denied it, and to borrow he could not, because his neighbours were all as needie as himselfe.

At last, looking round about, and seeing his Faulcon standing on her perch, which he felt to be very plumpe and fat, being voide of all other helpes in his neede, and thinking her to be a Fowle meete for so Noble a Lady to feede on: without any further demurring or delay, he pluckt off her necke, and caused the poore woman presently to pull her Feathers: which being done, he put her on the spit, and in short time she was daintily roasted. Himselfe couered the table, set bread and salt on, and laid the Napkins, whereof he had but a few left him. Going then with chearfull lookes into the Garden, telling the Lady that dinner was ready, and nothing now wanted, but her presence. Shee, and the Gentlewoman went in, and being seated at the table, not knowing what they fed on, the Falcon was all their foode; and *Frederigo* not a little ioyfull, that his credite was so well faued. When they were risen from the table, and had spent some small time in familiar conference: the Lady thought it fitte, to acquaint him with the reason of her comming thither, and therefore (in very kinde manner) thus began.

Frederigo, if you do yet remember your former carriage towards me, as also my many modest and chaste denials, which (perhaps) you thoght to fauour of a harsh, cruell, and vn-womanly nature: I make no doubt,
but

but you will wonder at my present presumption, when you vnderstande the occasion, which expressely moued me to come hither. But if you were possessed of children, or euer had any, wherby you might comprehend what loue (in nature) is due vnto them: then I durst assure my self, that you would partly hold mee excused.

Now, in regard that you neuer had any, and I my selfe (for my part) haue but onely one, I stand not exempted from those Lawes, which are in common to other mothers. And being compelled to obey the power of those Lawes; contrary to mine owne will, and those duties which reason ought to maintaine: I am to request such a gift of you, which I am certaine, that you do make most precious account of, as in manly equity you can do no lesse. For, Fortune hath bin so extreame aduerse to you, that she hath robbed you of all other pleasures, allowing you no comfort or delight, but onely that poore one, which is your faire Faulcone. Of which Bird, my Sonne is become so straungeiy desirous, as, if I doe not bring it to him at my comming home; I feare so much the extreamity of his sicknesse, as nothing can ensue thereon, but his losse of life. Wherefore I beseech you, not in regard of the loue you haue born me, for thereby you stand no way obliged: but in your owne true gentle nature (the which hath alwayes declared it selfe ready in you, to do more kinde offices generally, then any other Gentleman that I know) you will be pleased to giue her me, or at the least, let me buy her of you. Which if you do, I shall freely then confesse, that onely by your meanes, my Sonnes life is saued, and wee both shall for euer remaine engaged to you.

When *Frederigo* had heard the Ladies request, which was now quite out of his power to graunt, because it had bene her seruice at dinner: he stood like a man meerey dilled in his senses, the teares trickling amaine downe his cheekes: and he not able to vtter one word. Which shee perceiving, began to coniecture immediately, that these teares and passions proceeded rather from greefe of minde, as being loather to part with his Faulcon, then any other kinde of matter: which made her readie to say, that she would not haue it. Neuerthelesse shee did not speake, but rather tarried to attend his answer. Which, after some small respite and pause, he returned in this manner.

Madame, since the houre, when first mine affection became soly deuoted to your seruice; Fortune hath bene crosse and contrary to mee, in many occasions, as iustly, and in good reason I may complain of her. Yet all seemed light and easie to be indured, in comparison of her present malicious contradiction, to my vtter ouerthrow, and perpetuall molestati-on. Considering, that you are come hither to my poore house, which (while I was rich and able) you would not so much as vouchsafe to look on. And now you haue requested a small matter of mee, wherein shee hath also most crookedly thwarted me, because she hath disabled mee, in bestowing so meane a gift, as your selfe will confesse, when it shall be related to you in very few words.

So soone as I heard, that it was your gracious pleasure to dine with
me,

me, hauing regard to your excellency, and what (by merit) is iustly due vnto you : I thought it a part of my bounden dutie, to entertaine you with such exquisite viands, as my poore power could any way compass, and farre beyond respect or welcome, to other common and ordinarie persons. Whereupon, remembring my Faulcon, which nowe you aske for; and her goodnesse, excelling all other of her kinde; I supposed, that she would make a dainty dish for your dyet, and hauing drest hir, so well as I could deuise to do : you haue fed hartily on her, and I am proud that I haue so well bestowed her. But perceiuing now, that you would haue her for your sicke Sonne; it is no meane affliction to mee, that I am disabled of yeelding you contentment, which all my lifetime I haue desired to doe.

To approue his words, the feathers, feete, and beake were brought in, which when she saw, she greatly blamed him for killing so rare a Falcon, to content the appetite of any woman whatsoever. Yet she commended his height of spirit, which pouerty had no power to abase. Lastly, her hopes being frustrate for enioying the Faulcon, and fearing besides the health of her Sonne : she thanked *Frederigo* for his honorable kindnesse, returning home againe sad and melancholly. Shortly after, her sonne either greening that he could not haue the Faulcone, or by extremitie of his disease, chanced to dye, leauing his mother a most wofull Lady.

After so much time was expired, as conueniently might agree with sorrow and mourning; her Brethren made many motions to her, to ioine her selfe in marriage againe, because she was extraordinarily rich, and as yet but yong in yeares. Now, although she was well contented neuer to be married any more; yet being continually importuned by them, and remembring the honorable honesty of *Frederigo*, his last poore, yet magnificent dinner, in killing his Faulcone for her sake, shee saide to her Brethren. This kinde of widdowed estate doth like me so well, as willingly I would neuer leaue it : but seeing you are so earnest for my second marriage, let me plainly tell you, that I will neuer accept of any other husband, but onely *Frederigo di Alberino*.

Her brethren in scornfull manner reprooued her, telling her, that hee was a begger, and had nothing left to keepe him in the world. I knowe it well (quoth she) and am heartily sory for it. But giue me a man that hath neede of wealth, rather then wealth that hath neede of a man. The Brethren hearing how shee stood addicted, and knowing *Frederigo* to bee a worthy Gentleman, though pouerty had disgraced him in the Worlde : consented thereto, so she bestowed her selfe and her riches on him. He on the other side, hauing so noble a Lady to his Wife, and the same whome he had so long and deerey loued : submitted all his fairest Fortunes vnto her, became a better husband (for the world) then before, and they liued and loued together in equall ioy and happinesse.

Pedro di Vinciolo went to sup at a friends House in the City. His Wife (in the meane while) had a young man (whom shee loued) at supper with her. Pedro returning whom upon a sudden, the young man was hidden vnder a Coope for Hennes. Pedro, in excuse of his so soone coming home, declareth, how in the House of Herculano (with whom he should haue suped) a friend of his Wiues was found, which was the reason of the Suppers breaking off. Pedros wife reproving the error of Herculanoes Wife, an Asse (by chance) treads on the young mans fingers, that lay hidden vnder the Hen-Coope. Vppon his crying out, Pedro steppeth thither, sees him, knowes him, and findeth the fallacy of his Wife: with whom (neuer thelesse) he groweth to agreement, in regard of some imperfections in himselfe.

The tenth Nouell.

Reprehending the cunning shifts, of light headed and immodest Women, who, by abusing themselves, doe throw enill aspersions on all the Sexe.



THE Queenes Nouell being ended, and all the company applauding the happy fortune of *Frederigo*, as also the noble nature of Madam *Giana*: *Dioneus*, who neuer expected any command, prepaireing to deliuer his discourse, began in this manner. I know not, whether I should terme it a vice accidental, and ensuing through the badnesse of complexions vppon vs mortals; or else an error in Nature, to ioy and smile rather at lewd accidents, then at deeds that iustly deserue commendation, especially, when they doe not any way concerne our selues. Now, in regard that all the paines I haue hitherto taken, and am also to vndergoe at this present, aymeth at no other end, but onely to purge your mindes of melancholly, and entertaine the time with mirthful matter: pardon me I pray you (faire Ladies) if my Tale trip in some part, and saour a little of immodesty; yet

in hearing it, you may obserue the same course, as you doe in pleasing and delightfull Gardens, plucke a sweete Rose, and yet preserue your fingers from pricking. Which very easily you may doe, wincking at the imperfections of a foolish man, and smiling at the amorous subtilties of his Wife, compassionating the misfortune of others, where vrgent necessity doth require it.

There dwelt (not long since) in *Perugia*, a wealthy man, named *Pedro di Vinciolo*, who (perhaps) more to deceiue some other, and restraine an euill opinion, which the *Perugians* had conceiued of him, in matter no way be-seeming a man, then any beauty or good feature remaining in the woman entred into the estate of marriage. And Fortune was so conforme to him in his election, that the woman whom he had made his wife, had a young, lusty, and well enabled body, a red hairede wench, hot and fiery spited, standing more in neede of three Husbands, then he, who could not any way well content one Wife, because his minde ran more on his money, then those offices and duties belonging to wed-lock, which time acquainting his Wife withall, contrary to her owne expectation, and those delights which the estate of marriage afforded, knowing her selfe also to be of a sprightly disposition, and not to be easily tamed by household cares and attendances: shee waxed weary of her Husbands vnkind courses, vpbraided him daily with harsh speeches, making his owne home meere as a hell to him.

When shee saw that this domesticke disquietnesse returned her no benefit, but rather tended to her owne consumption, then any amendment in her miserable Husband; shee began thus to conferre with her priuate thoughts. This Husband of mine liueth with me, as if he were no Husband, or I his Wife; the marriage bed, which should be a comfort to vs both, seemeth hatefull to him, and as little pleasing to me, because his minde is on his money, his head busied with worldly cogitations, and early and late in his counting-house, admitting no familiar conuersation with me. Why should not I be as respectlesse of him, as he declares himselfe to be of me? I tooke him for an Husband, brought him a good and sufficient dowry, thinking him to be a man, and affected a woman as a man ought to doe, else he had neuer beene any Husband of mine. If he be a Woman hater, why did he make choyce of me to be his Wife? If I had not intended to be of the World, I could haue coopt my selfe vp in a Cloyster, and shorne my selfe a Nunne, but that I was not borne to such seuerity of life. My youth shall be blasted with age, before I can truly vnderstand what youth is, and I shall be branded with the disgracefull word barrennesse, knowing my selfe meete and able to be a Mother, were my Husband but worthy the name of a Father, or expected issue and posterity, to leaue our memoriall to after times in our race, as all our predecessors formerly haue done, and for which mariage was chiefly instituted. Castles long besieged, doe yeeld at the last, and women wronged by their owne Husbands, can hardly warrant their owne frailty, especially liuing among so many temptations, which flesh and bloud are not alwayes able
to

to resist. Well, I meane to be aduised in this case, before I will hazard my honest reputation, either to suspition or scandall, then which, no woman can haue two heauier enemies, and very few there are that can escape them.

Hauiing thus a long while consulted with her selfe, and (perhaps) oftner then twice or thrice; shee became secretly acquainted with an aged woman, generally reputed to be more then halfe a Saint, walking alwayes very demurely in the streetes, counting (ouer and ouer) her *Pater nosters*, and all the Cities holy pardons hanging at her girdle, neuer talking of any thing, but the liues of the holy Fathers, or the wounds of Saint *Frances*, all the World admiring her sanctity of life, euen as if shee were diuinely inspired: this she Saint must be our distressed womans Councellour, and hauiing found out a conuenient season, at large she imparted all her mind to her, in some such manner as formerly you haue heard, whereto shee returned this answere.

Now trust me Daughter, thy case is to be pittied, and so much the rather, because thou art in the floure and spring time of thy youth, when not a minute of time is to be left: for there is no greater an errour in this life, then the losse of time, because it cannot be recouered againe; and when the fiends themselves affright vs, yet if we keepe our embers still couered with warme ashes on the hearth, they haue not any power to hurt vs. If any one can truly speake thereof, then I am able to deliver true testimony; for I know, but not without much perturbation of minde, and piercing afflictions in the spirit, how much time I lost without any profit. And yet I lost not all, for I would not haue thee thinke me to be so foolish, that I did altogether neglect such an especiall benefit; which when I call to minde, and consider now in what condition I am, thou must imagine, it is no smal hearts grieve to me, that age should make me vtterly despised, and no fire afforded to light my tinder.

With men it is not so, they are borne apt for a thousand occasions, as well for the present purpose we talke of, as infinite other beside; yea, and many of them are more esteemed being aged, then when they were yong. But women serue onely for mens contentation, and to bring children, and therefore are they generally beloued, which if they faile of, either it is by vnfortunate marriage, or some imperfection depending on nature, not through want of good will in themselves. We haue nothing in this world but what is giuen vs, in which regard, we are to make vse of our time, and employ it the better while we haue it. For, when we grow to be old, our Husbands, yea, our very dearest and nearest friends, will scarcely looke on vs. We are then fit for nothing, but to sit by the fire in the Kitchin, telling tales to the Cat, or counting the pots and pannes on the shelues. Nay, which is worse, rimes and songs is made of vs, euen in meere contempt of our age, and commendation of such as are young, the daintiest morsels are fittest for them, and we referred to feed on the scrappes from their trenchers, or such reuerfion as they can spare vs. I tell thee Daughter, thou couldst not make choyce of a meeter woman in all the City, to

whom thou mightest safely open thy minde, and knowes better to aduise thee then I doe. But remember withall, that I am poore, and it is your part not to suffer pouerty to be vnsupplied. I will make thee partaker of all these blessed pardons, at euery Altar I will say a *Pater noster*, and an *Aue Maria*, that thou maist prosper in thy hearts desires, and be defended from foule sinne and shame, and so shee ended her Motherly counsell.

Within a while after, it came to passe, that her Husband was inuited foorth to Supper, with one named *Herculano*, a kind friend of his, but his Wife refused to goe, because shee had appointed a friend to supper with her, to whom the old woman was employed as her messenger, and was well recompenced for her labour. This friend was a gallant proper youth, as any all *Perugia* yeelded, and scarcely was he seated at the Table, but her Husband was returned backe, and called to be let in at the doore. Which when shee perceiued, shee was almost halfe dead with feare, and coueting to hide the young man, that her Husband should not haue any sight of him, shee had no other meanes, but in an enrry, hard by the Parlour where they purposed to haue supt, stood a Coope or Hen pen, wherein she vsed to keepe her Pullen, vnder which he crept, and then shee couered it with an old empty sacke, and after ran to let her Husband come in. When he was entred into the House; as halfe offended at his so sudden returne, angrily he saide: It seemes Sir you are a shauer at your meate, that you haue made so short a supper. In troth Wife (quoth he) I haue not supt at all, no, not so much as eaten one bit. How hapned that? said the woman. Mary wife (quoth he) I will tell you, and then thus he began.

As *Herculano*, his wife, and I were sitting downe at the Table, very neere vnto vs we heard one sneeze, whereof at the first we made no reckoning, vntill we heard it againe the second time, yea, a third, fourth, and fifth, and many more after, whereat we were not a little amazed. Now Wife I must tell you, before we entred the roome where we were to sup, *Herculanoes* wife kept the doore fast shut against vs, and would not let vs enter in an indifferent while; which made him then somewhat offended, but now much more, when he had heard one to sneeze so often. Demanding of her a reason for it, and who it was that thus sneezed in his House: he started from the Table, and stepping to a little doore neere the staires head, necessarily there made, to set such things in, as otherwise would be troublesome to the roome, (as in all Houses we commonly see the like) he perceiued, that the party was hidden there, which wee had heard so often to sneeze before.

No sooner had he opened the doore, but such a smell of brimston came foorth (whereof we felt not the least sauour before) as made vs likewise to cough and sneeze, being no way able to refraine it. She seeing her Husband to be much moued, excused the matter thus, that (but a little while before) shee had whited certaine linnen with the smoake of brimstone, as it is an vsuall thing to doe, and then set the pan into that spare place, because it should not be offensive to vs. By this time, *Herculano* had espied him that sneezed, who being almost stifled with the smell, and closenesse of
of

of the small roome wherein he lay, had not any power to helpe himselfe, but still continued coughing and sneezing, even as if his heart would haue split in twaine. Foorth he pluckt him by the heeles, and perceiving how matters had past, he saide to her. I thanke you Wife, now I see the reason, why you kept vs so long from comming into this roome, let me die, if I beare this wrong at your hands. When his Wife heard these words, and saw the discovery of her shame; without returning either excuse or answer, foorth of doores she ran, but whither, we know not. *Herculano* drew his Dagger, and would haue slaine him that still lay sneezing: but I dissuaded him from it, as well in respect of his, as also mine owne danger, when the Law should censure on the deede. And after the young man was indifferently recovered; by the perswasion of some Neighbours comming in: he was closely conueyed out of the house, and all the noyse quietly pacified. Onely (by this meanes, and the flight of *Herculanoes* wife) we were disappointed of our Supper; and now you know the reason of my so soone returning.

When she had heard this whole discourse, then she perceiued, that other Women were subiect to the like infirmity, and as wise for themselves, as shee could be, though these and the like sinister accidents might sometimes crosse them, and gladly she wished, that *Herculanoes* Wifes excuse, might now serue to acquite her: but because in blaming others errors, our owne may sometime chance to escape discovery, and cleare vs, albeit we are as guilty; in a sharpe reprehending manner, thus she began. See Husband, here is handsome behauiour, of an holy faire seeming, and Saint-like woman, to whom I durst haue confest my sinnes, I conceiued such a religious perswasion of her liues integrity, free from the least scruple of taxation. A woman, so farre stept into yeeres, as shee is, to giue such an euill example to other younger women, is it not a sinne beyond all sufferance? Accursed be the houre, when she was borne into this World, and her selfe likewise, to be so lewdly and incontinently giuen; an vniuersall shame and slander, to all the good women of our City.

Shall I terme her a woman, or rather some sauage monster in a womans shape? Hath shee not made an open prostitution of her honesty broken her plighted faith to her Husband, and all the womanly reputation shee had in this World? Her Husband, being an honourable Citizen, entreating her alwayes, as few men else in the City doe their wiues; what an heart-breake must this needes be to him, good man? Neither I, nor any honest man else, ought to haue any pity on her; but (with our owne hands) teare her in peeces, or dragge her along to a good fire in the market place, wherein she and her minion should be consumed together, and their base ashes dispersed abroad in the winde, least the pure Aire should be infected with them.

Then, remembring her owne case, and her poore affrighted friend, who lay in such distresse vnder the Hen-coope; shee began to aduise her Husband, that he would be pleased to goe to bed, because the night passed on apace. But *Pedro*, hauing a better will to eate, then to sleepe, desired her

to let him haue some meate, else hee must goe to bed with an empty belly; whereto shee answered. Why Husband (quoth shee) doe I make any large prouision, when I am debard of your company? I would I were the wife of *Herculano*, seeing you cannot content your selfe from one nights feeding, considering, it is now ouer-late to make any thing ready.

It fortun'd, that certaine Husbandmen, which had the charge of *Pedroes* Farme house in the Countrey, and there followed his affaires of Husbandry, were returned home this instant night, hauing their Asses laden with such prouision, as was to be vsed in his City-house. When the Asses were vnladen, and set vp in a small Stable, without watering; one of them being (belike) more thirsty then the rest, brake loose, and wandering all about smelling to seeke water, happened into the entry, where the young man lay hidden vnder the Hen-pen. Now, he being constrained (like a Carpe) to lie flat on his belly, because the Coope was ouerweighty for him to carry, and one of his hands more extended forth, then was requisite for him in so vrgent a shift: it was his hap (or ill fortune rather) that the Ass set his foote on the young mans fingers, treading so hard, and the paine being very irkesome to him, as he was enforced to cry out aloud, which *Pedro* hearing, he wondered thereat not a little.

Knowing that this cry was in his house, he tooke the candle in his hand, and going forth of the Parlour, heard the cry to be louder and louder; because the Ass remoued not his foote, but rather trod the more firmly on his hand. Comming to the Coope, driuing thence the Ass, and taking off the old sacke, he espyed the young man, who, beside the painfull anguish he felt of his fingers, arose vp trembling, as fearing some outrage beside to be offered him by *Pedro*, who knew the youth perfectly, and demanded of him, how he came thither. No answer did he make to that question, but humbly entreated (for charities sake) that he would not doe him any harme. Feare not (quoth *Pedro*) I will not offer thee any violence: onely tel me how thou camest hither, and for what occasion; wherein the youth fully resolued him.

Pedro being no lesse ioyfull for thus finding him, then his wife was sorrowfull, tooke him by the hand, and brought him into the Parlour, where shee sate trembling and quaking, as not knowing what to say in this distresse. Seating himselfe directly before her, and holding the youth still fast by the hand, thus he began. Oh Wife! what bitter speeches did you vse (euen now) against the wife of *Herculano*, maintaining that shee had shamed all other women, and iustly deserued to be burned? Why did you not say as much of your selfe? Or, if you had not the heart to speake it, how could you be so cruell against her, knowing your offence as great as hers? Questionlesse, nothing else vrged you thereto, but that all women are of one and the same condition, couering their owne grosse faults by farre inferiour infirmities in others. You are a peruerse generation, meerely false in your fairest shewes.

When she saw that he offered her no other violence, but gaue her such
vaunting

vaunting and reproachfull speeches, holding still the young man before her face, meerely to vex and despight her: shee began to take heart, and thus replied. Doeſt thou compare me with the wife of *Herculano*, who is an olde, diſcembling hypocrite? yet ſhe can haue of him whatſoeuer ſhe deſireth, and he uſeth her as a woman ought to be, which fauour I could neuer yet find at thy hands. Put the caſe, that thou keepeſt me in good garments, allowing me to goe neatly hoſed and ſhod; yet well thou knoweſt, there are other meete matters belonging to a woman, and euery way as neceſſarily required, both for the preſeruatiſon of Houſhold quietneſſe, and thoſe other rites betweene a Husband and Wife. Let me be worſer garmented, courſer dieted, yea, debarred of all pleaſure and delights; ſo I might once be worthy the name of a Mother, and leaue ſome remembrance of woman-hood behind me. I tell thee plainly *Pedro*, I am a woman as others are, and ſubiect to the ſame deſires, as (by nature) attendeth on fleſh and bloud: look how thou faileſt in kindneſſe towards me, thinke it not amiſſe, if I doe the like to thee, and endeauour thou to win the worthy tile of a Father, becauſe I was made to be a Mother.

When *Pedro* perceined, that his Wife had ſpoken nothing but reaſon, in regard of his ouer-much neglect towards her, and not uſing ſuch houſhold kindneſſe, as ought to be between Man and Wife, he returned her this anſwer. Well Wife (quoth he) I confeſſe my fault, and hereafter will labour to amend it; conditionally, that this youth, nor any other, may no more viſite my Houſe in mine abſence. Get me therefore ſomething to eate, for doubtleſſe, this young man and thy ſelfe fell ſhort of your ſupper, by reaſon of my ſo ſoone returning home. In troth Husband, ſaide ſhee, we did not eate one bit of any thing, and I will be a true and loyall Wife to thee, ſo thou wilt be the like to me. No more words then wife, replied *Pedro*, all is forgotten and forgiuen, let vs to ſupper, and we are all friends. She ſeeing his anger was ſo well appeaſed, louingly kiſſed him, and laying the cloth, ſet on the ſupper, which ſhee had prouided for her ſelfe & the youth, and ſo they ſupt together merily, not one vnkind word paſſing betweene them. After ſupper, the youth was ſent away in friendly manner, and *Pedro* was alwayes afterward more louing to his Wife, then formerly he had been, and no complaint paſſed on either ſide, but mutuall ioy and houſhold contentment, ſuch as ought to be betweene man and wife.

Dionius hauing ended his Tale, for which the Ladies returned him no thanks, but rather angrily frowned on him: the Queene, knowing that her gouernment was now concluded, aroſe, and taking off her Crowne of Lawrell, placed it graciously on the head of *Madam Eliza*, ſaying. Now Madam, it is your turne to command. *Eliza* hauing receiued the honour, did (in all reſpects) as others formerly had done, and after ſhe had enſtruted the Maſter of the Houſhold, concerning his charge during the time of her regiment, for contentation of all the company; thus ſhe ſpake.

We haue long ſince heard, that with witty words, ready anſwers, and ſudden ieſts or taunts, many haue checkt & reſproued great folly in others,
and

and to their owne no meane commendation. Now, because it is a pleasing kind of argument, ministring occasion of mirth and wit: my desire is, that all our discourse to morrow shall tend thereto. I meane of such persons, either Men or Women, who with some sudden witty answer, haue encountred a scorner in his owne intention, and layed the blame where it iustly belonged. Euery one commended the Queenes appointment, because it fauoured of good wit and iudgement; and the Queene being risen, they were all discharged till supper time, falling to such seuerall exercises as themselues best fancied.

When supper was ended, and the instruments layed before them; by the Queenes consent, Madam *Æmillia* vndertooke the daunce, and the Song was appointed to *Dioneus*, who began many, but none that proued to any liking, they were so palpably obscene and idle, fauouring altogether of his owne wanton disposition. At the length, the Queene looking steernely on him, and commanding him to sing a good one, or none at all; thus he began.

The Song.

E Yes, can ye not refraine your houely weeping?
*E*ares; how are you depriude of sweete attention?
*T*houghts, haue you lost your quiet silent sleeping?
*W*it, who hath robde thee of thy rare inuention?
*T*he lacke of these, being life and motion giuing:
*A*re sencelesse shapes, and no true signes of liuing.

*E*yes, when you gazde vpon her Angell beauty;
*E*ares, while you heard her sweete delicious straines,
*T*houghts (sleeping then) did yet performe their duty,
*W*it, then tooke sprightly pleasure in his paines.
*W*hile shee aid liue, then none of these were scanting,
*B*ut now (being dead) they all are gone and wanting.

After that *Dioneus* (by proceeding no further) declared the finishing of his Song; many more were sung beside, and that of *Dioneus* highly commended. Some part of the night being spent in other delightfull exercises, and a fitting houre for rest drawing on: they betooke themselues to their Chambers, where we will leaue them till to morrow morning.

The end of the Fifth Day.

FINIS.

The Errata of such faults as haue vnwillingly escaped in
the Printing.

Folio a. b. the seuerall sides : Line correction:

FOL. 4. a. Line 32, for been reputed, reade haue reputed: 5 b. 8: for twaining, r. wauing: 7 b. 6. for fearefully, r. fairely: *Eod. b. 18*, for flames, r. floures; 12 b. 24, for *Nigilles*, r. *Vigilles*: 14 a. 39, for within himselfe, r. saide within himselfe: *Eod. b. 14*, for shift, r. shrift: *Eod. b. 22*, for Daughters doore, r. Dorter doore: *Eod. b. 35*, for veniall, r. veneriall: 21. a. 12, for paired, r. payed: 28 b. 20: for commanding, r. commanded; 29 b. 29, for for the, r. forth: 33 a. 19, for ensignes r. engines: 37 b. 12, for great, r. greater: *Eod. b. 13*, for death, r. depth; 39 a. 2, for some doe, r. scene some doe: 40 b. 26, for *Nampertuis*, r. *Malpertuis*: 46 a. 3, for instruft, r. enstruft: *Eod. b. 20*, for he, r. she; 47 b. 3, for his, r. their: *Eod. b. 17*, for the two with her children, r. & the two children with her: 48 a. 4, for houres, r. yeeres: *Eod. a. 42*, for who, r. and: 49 a. 5, for iniuries which, r. iniuries are which: *Eod. a. 8*, for Gentlewo nan, r. Gentlemen: *Eod. b. 5*, for was as a little, r. was not a little: 52, a. 21, for badly, r. kindly: *Eod. b. 35*, for Gentlewoman, r. Gentleman; *Eod. b. ult.* for them r. him: 53 b. 11, for instructing, r. mistracting: 55 a. 31, for Duke, r. Prince: 56 a. 42, for horle, r. force: *Eod. b. 41*, for not so far, r. now so far: 64 a. 19, for both, r. loth: 68 a. 22, for care, r. Earle; *Eod. a. 26*, for *Ambrosio*, r. *Anibrogino*: *Eod. b. 32*, for name, r. owne: 70 a. 14, for vnapt, r. iumpt; 74 b. 30, for he, r. her: *Eod. b. 16*; for him, r. himselfe: *Eod. b. 19*, for Gentleman, r. Gentlewoman: 75 a. 2, for she was, r. he was; 77 b. ult. for parted, r. played: 78 b. 16, for with, r. them with: 81 b. 34, for an easie, r. such an easie; 82 a. 39, for mine, r. nine: *Eod. b. 40*, for meanes, r. craft: 90. a. 18, for must, r. he must: *Eod. a. 9*, for is a great, r. is no great; *Eod. b. 31*, for mighty, r. nightly: 85 a. 20, for her selfe, r. turning her selfe: *Eod. b. 24*, for and onely, r. sauing onely: 86 a. 8, 9, reade thus. If I should do any thing contrary to his liking and honour, no woman could more worthily, &c. 91 a. 14, for asking, r. looking: *Eod. b. 22*, for house, r. horse; 95 b. 19, for husband, r. father; 98 b. 40, for hath not, r. hath; 99 a. 7, for repeate, r. repent: 101 a. 14, for vndergoe, r. vndergoe it; *Eod. b. 8*, for Hostesse, r. Hostes: 102 a. 41, for and, r. or; 104 b. 40, for hither, r. come hither: 105 a. 42, for darge, r. darke: 107 b. 27, for a King, r. liking: 114, b. 23, for your, r. our: 116, b. 12, for these, r. then: 118, a. 8, for no spare, r. made no spare: 122, a. 27, for mine respect, r. mine owne respect: *Eod. a. 29*, for honour, r. humours: *Eod. b. 13*, for quickly, r. quietly: 155, a. 34, for and and, r. one: *Eod. b. 27*, for she, r. he: 156, a. 10, for shame, r. flame; 158, a. 4, for writing, r. waiting: 159, a. 4, for like, r. life: *Eod. a. 19*, for diuert them, r. diuert him: 167, b. 22; for neighbours, r. neighbors children: 168, a. 24, for to experience, r. to gaine experience: 169 b. 9, for instantly r. constantly: 170, b. 24, for receiued, r. perceiued: 187, a. 6; for imputed, r. inured: 190, a. 13, for places, r. parts: 191, a. 5; for spared frō, r. lodged: *Eod. a. 26*, for hardy, r. hardly: 192, b. 22, for *Forenza*, r. *Faenza*: 194, b. 7: for spake he, r. speaketh:



THE
Decameron
CONTAINING
An hundred pleasant
Nouels.

*Wittily discoursed, betweene
seven Honourable Ladies, and
three Noble Gentle-
men.*

The last Fiue Dayes.

London, Printed by
Iaac Iaggard,
1620.





TO THE RIGHT HO-
nourable, Sir PHILLIP HERBERT,
Knight, Lord Baron of Sherland, Earle of
Montgomery, and Knight of the most Noble
order of the Garter.



Auing (by your Honorable command)
translated this Decameron, or Cen-
to Nouvelle, sirnamed Il Principe
Galeotto, of ten dayes seuerall dis-
courses, grounded on variable and sin-
guler Arguments, happening betweene
seauen Noble Ladies, and three ver-
Honourable Gentlemen: Although not attyred in such elegant
cy of phrase, or nice curiosity of stile, as a quicker and more
sprightly wit could haue performed, but in such home-borne
language, as my ability could stretch vnto; yet it commeth (in
all duty) to kisse your Noble hand, and to shelter it selfe vnder
your Gracious protection, though not from the leering eye, and
ouer-lauish tongue of snarling Enuy; yet from the power of his
blasting poyson, and malice of his machinations.



To the Reader.

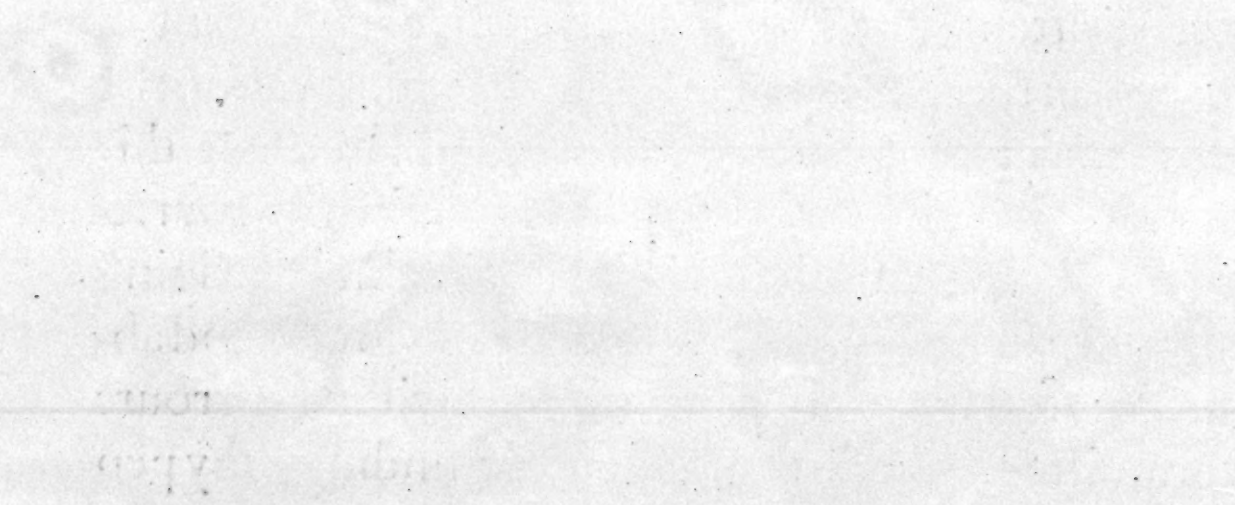
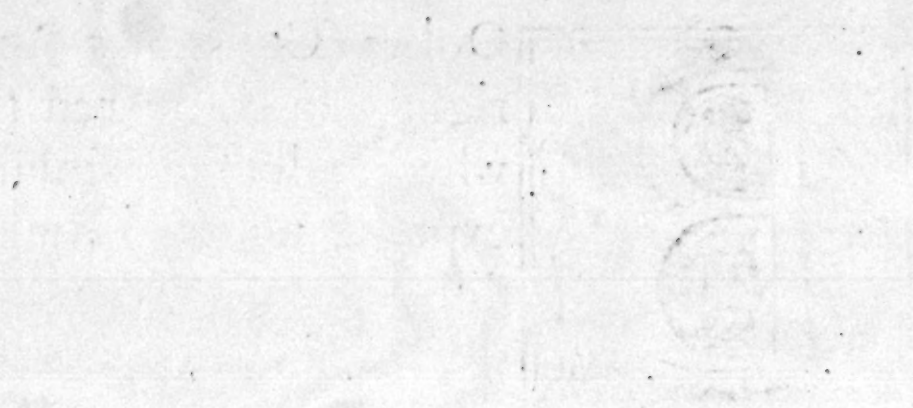


Bookes (Courteous Reader) may rightly be compared to *Gardens*; wherein, let the painfull Gardiner expresse neuer so much care and diligent endeauour; yet among the very fairest, sweetest, and freshest Flowers, as also Plants of most precious Vertue; ill fauouring and stinking Weeds, fit for no vse but the fire or mucke-hill, will spring and sprout vp. So fareth it with Bookes of the very best quality, let the Author bee neuer so indulgent, and the Printer vigilant: yet both may misse their ayme, by the escape of Errors and Mistakes, either in sense or matter, the one fault ensuing by a ragged Written Copy; and the other thorough want of wary Correction. If then the best Bookes cannot be free from this common infirmity; blame not this then, of farre lighter argument, wherein thy courtesie may helpe vs both: His blame, in acknowledging his more sufficiency, then to write so grosse and absurdly: And mine, in pardoning vnwilling Errours committed, which thy iudgement finding, thy pen can as easily correct.

Farewell.



1000





THE SIXT DAY.

Gouerned vnder the Authority of Madam Eliza, and the Argument of the Discourses or Nouels there to be recounted, doe concerne such persons; who by some witty words (when any haue checkt or taunted them) haue reuenged themselves, in a sudden, vnexpected and discret answere, thereby preuenting losse, danger, scorne and disgrace, retorting them on the bust-headed Questioners.

The Induction.



He Moone haning past the heauen, lost her bright splendor, by the arising of a more powerfull light, and euery part of our world began to looke cleare: when the Queene (being risen) caused all the Company to be called, walking forth afterward vpon the pearled dewe (so farre as was supposed conuenient) in faire and familiar conference together, according as seuerally they were disposed, & repetition of diuers the passed Nouels, especially those which were most pleasing, and seemed so by their present commendations. But the Sunne beeing somewhat higher mounted, gaue such a sensible warmth to the ayre, as caused their returne backe to the Pallace, where the Tables were readily couered against their coming, strewed with sweet hearbes and odoriferous flowers, seating themselves at the Tables (before the heat grew more violent) according as the Queene commanded.

After dinner, they sung diuers excellent Canzonnets, and then some went to sleepe, others played at the Chesse, and some at the Tables: But *Dioneus* and *Madam Lauretta*, they sung the loue-conflict betweene *Troilus* and *Cressida*. Now was the houre come, of repairing to their former Consistory or meeting place, the Queene hauing thereto generally summoned them, and seating themselves (as they were wont to doe) about the faire fountaine. As the Queene was commanding to begin the first Nouell, an accident suddenly happened, which neuer had be-
falne

false before : to wit, they heard a great noyse and tumult, among the household seruants in the Kitchin. Whereupon, the Queene caused the Master of the Household to be called, demaunding of him, what noyse it was, and what might be the occasion thereof ? He made answer, that *Lacisca* and *Tindaro* were at some words of discontentment, but what was the occasion thereof, he knew not. Whereupon, the Queene commanded that they should be sent for, (their anger and violent speeches still continuing) and being come into her presence, she demaunded the reason of their discord; and *Tindaro* offering to make answer, *Lacisca* (being somewhat more ancient then he, and of a fiercer fiery spirit, euen as if her heart would haue leapt out of her mouth) turned her selfe to him, and with a scornfull frowning countenance, said. See how this bold, vnmanerly and beastly fellow, dare presume to speake in this place before me : Stand by (saucy impudence) and giue your better leaue to answer; then turning to the Queene, thus shee proceeded.

Madam, this idle fellow would maintaine to me, that Signior *Sicophanto* marrying with *Madama della Grazza*, had the victory of her virginity the very first night; and I auouched the contrary, because shee had been a mother twise before, in very faire aduenturing of her fortune. And he dared to affirme beside, that yong Maides are so simple, as to loose the flourishing Aprill of their time, in meere feare of their parents, and great preiudice of their amorous friends. Onely being abused by infinite promises, that this yeare and that yeare they shall haue husbands, when, both by the lawes of nature and reason, they are not tyed to tarry so long, but rather ought to lay hold vpon opportunity, when it is fairely and friendly offered, so that seldome they come maides to marriage. Beside, I haue heard, and know some married wiues, that haue played diuers wanton prancks with their husbands, yet carried all so demurely and smoothly; that they haue gone free from publique detection. All which this woodcocke will not credit, thinking me to be so yong a Nouice, as if I had been borne but yesterday.

While *Lacisca* was deliuering these speeches, the Ladies smiled on one another, not knowing what to say in this case : And although the Queene (fue or fixe seuerall times) commaunded her to silence; yet such was the earnestnes of her spleen, that she gaue no attention, but held on still, euen vntill she had vttered all that she pleased. But after she had concluded her complaint, the Queene (with a smiling countenance) turned towards *Dioneus*, saying. This matter seemeth most properly to belong to you; and therefore I dare repose such trust in you, that when our Nouels (for this day) shall be ended, you will conclude the case with a definitiue sentence. Whereto *Dioneus* presently thus replied. Madam, the verdict is already giuen, without any further expectation : and I affirme, that *Lacisca* hath spoken very sensibly, because shee is a woman of good apprehension, and *Tindaro* is but a puny, in practise and experience, to her.

When

When *Licisca* heard this, she fell into a lowd Laughter, and turning her selfe to *Tindaro*, sayde: The honour of the day is mine, and thine owne quarrell hath ouerthrowne thee in the fielde. Thou that (as yet) hath scarcely learned to sucke, wouldest thou presume to know so much as I doe? Couldst thou imagine mee, to be such a trewant in losse of my time, that I came hither as an ignorant creature? And had not the Queene (looking verie frowningly on her) strictly enioyned her to silence; shee would haue continued still in this triumphing humour. But fearing further chastisement for disobedience, both shee and *Tindaro* were commanded thence, where was no other allowance all this day, but onely silence and attention, to such as should be enioyned speakers.

And then the Queene, somewhat offended at the folly of the former controuersie, commanded Madame *Philomena*, that she should giue beginning to the dayes Nouels: which (in dutifull manner) shee vnder-tooke to doe, and seating her selfe in formall fashion, with modest and very gracious gesture, thus she began.

B 2

A



A Knight requested Madam Oretta, to ride behinde him on horse-backe, and promised, to tell her an excellent Tale by the way. But the Lady perceiuing, that his discourse was idle, and much worse deliuered: entreated him to let her walke on foote againe.

The First Nouell.

Reprehending the folly of such men, as undertake to report discourses, which are beyond their wit and capacity, and gaine nothing but blame for their labour.



Racious Ladies, like as in our faire, cleere, and serene seasons, the Statres are bright ornaments to the heauens, and the flowry fields (so long as the spring time lasteth) weare their goodliest Liueries, the Trees likewise bragging in their best adornings: Euen so at friendly meetings, short, sweet, and sententious words, are the beauty & ornament of any discourse, sauouring of wit and sound iudgement, worthily deseruing to be commended. And so much the rather, because in few and witty words, aptly suting with the time and occasion, more is deliuered then was expected, or sooner answered, then rashly apprehended: which, as they become men verie highly, yet do they shew more singular in women.

True it is, what the occasion may be, I know not, either by the bad-
nesse

nesse of our wittes, or the especiall enmitie betweene our complexions and the celestiaall bodies: there are scarcely any, or very few Women to be found among vs, that well knowes how to deliuer a word, when it should and ought to be spoken; or, if a question bee mooued, vnderstands to suite it with an apt answer, such as conveniently is required, which is no meane disgrace to vs women. But in regard, that *Madame Pampinea* hath already spoken sufficiently of this matter, I meane not to presse it any further: but at this time it shall satisfie mee, to let you know, how wittily a Ladie made due obseruation of opportunitie, in answering of a Knight, whose talke seemed tedious and offense to her.

No doubt there are some among you, who either do know, or (at the least) haue heard, that it is no long time since, when there dwelt a Gentlewoman in our Citie, of excellent grace and good discourse, with all other rich endowments of Nature remaining in her, as pittie it were to conceale her name: and therefore let me tell ye, that shee was called *Madame Oretta*, the Wife to Signior *Geri Spina*. She being vpon some occasion (as now we are) in the Countrey, and passing from place to place (by way of neighbourly inuitations) to visite her louing Friends and Acquaintance, accompanied with diuers Knights and Gentlewomen, who on the day before had dined and supt at her house, as now (belike) the selfe-same courtesie was intended to her: walking along with her company vpon the way; and the place for her welcome being further off then she expected: a Knight chanced to ouertake this faire troop, who well knowing *Madam Oretta*, vsing a kinde and courteous salutation, spake thus vnto her.

Madam, this foot trauell may bee offense to you, and were you so well pleased as my selfe, I would ease your iourney behinde mee on my Gelding, euen so farre as you shall command me: and beside, wil shorten your wearinesse with a Tale worth the hearing. Courteous Sir (replied the Lady) I embrace your kinde offer with such acceptation, that I pray you to performe it; for therein you shall doe me an especiall fauour. The Knight, whose Sword (perhappes) was as vsfuteable to his side, as his wit out of fashion for any readie discourse, hauing the Lady mounted behinde him: rode on with a gentle pace, and (according to his promise) began to tell a Tale, which indeede (of it selfe) deserved attention, because it was a knowne and commendable History, but yet deliuered so abruptly, with idle repetitions of some particulars three or foure seuerall times, mistaking one thing for another, and wandering erroneously from the essentiall subiect, seeming neere an end, and then beginning againe: that a poore Tale could not possibly be more mangled, or worse tortured in telling, then this was; for the persons therein concerned, were so abusiuely nicke-named, their actions and speeches so monstrously mishapen, that nothing could appeare to be more vgly.

Madame Oretta, being a Lady of vnequalled ingenuitie, admirable
in

in iudgement, and most delicate in her speech, was afflicted in soule, beyond all measure; overcome with many colde sweates, and passionate heart-aking qualmes, to see a Foole thus in a Pinne-fold, and vnable to get out, albeit the doore stood wide open to him, whereby shee became so sicke; that, conuerting her distaste to a kinde of pleasing acceptation, merrily thus she spake. Beleeue me Sir, your horse trots so hard, & trauels so vneasily; that I entreate you to let me walke on foot againe.

The Knight, being (perchance) a better vnderstander, then a Discourser; perceiued by this witty taunt, that his Bowle had run a contrarie bias, and he as farre out of Tune, as he was from the Towne. So, lingering the time, vntill her company was neerer arriued: hee lefte her with them, and rode on as his Wisedome could best direct him.

Cistio a Baker, by a wittie answer which he gaue vnto Messer Geri Spina, caused him to acknowledge a very indiscreete motion, which he had made to the said Cistio.

The Second Nouell.

Approuing, that a request ought to be ciuill, before it should be granted to any one whatsoever.



HE words of Madame Oretta, were much commended by the men and women; and the discourse being ended, the Queene gaue command to Madam Pampinea, that shee should follow next in order, which made her to begin in this manner.

Wor-

Worthy Ladies, it exceedeth the power of my capacitie, to censure in the case whereof I am to speake, by saying, who sinned most, either Nature, in seating a Noble soule in a vile body, or Fortune, in bestowing on a body (beautified with a noble soule) a base or wretched condition of life. As we may obserue by *Cistio*, a Citizen of our owne, and many more beside; for, this *Cistio* beeing endued with a singular good spirit, Fortune hath made him no better then a Baker. And beleeue me Ladies, I could (in this case) lay as much blame on Nature, as on Fortune; if I did not know Nature to be most absolutely wise, & that Fortune hath a thousand eyes, albeit fooles haue figured her to bee blinde. But, vpon more mature and deliberate consideration, I finde, that they both (being truly wise and iudicious) haue dealt iustly, in imitation of our best aduised mortals, who being vncertaine of such inconueniences, as may happen vnto them, do bury (for their own benefit) the very best and choicest things of esteeme, in the most vile and abiect places of their houses, as being subiect to least suspition, and where they may be sure to haue them at all times, for supply of any necessitie whatsoever, because so base a conueyance hath better kept them, then the very best chamber in the house could haue done. Euen so these two great commanders of the world, do many times hide their most precious lewels of worth, vnder the clouds of Arts or professions of worst estimation, to the end, that fetching them thence when neede requires, their splendor may appeare to be the more glorious. Nor was any such matter noted in our homely Baker *Cistio*, by the best obseruation of *Messer Geri Spina*, who was spoken of in the late repeated Nouell, as being the husband to *Madame Oretta*; whereby this accident came to my remembrance, and which (in a short Tale) I will relate vnto you.

Let me then tell ye, that Pope *Boniface* (with whom the fore-named *Messer Geri Spina* was in great regard) hauing sent diuers Gentlemen of his Court to *Florence* as Ambassadors, about very serious and important businesse: they were lodged in the house of *Messer Geri Spina*, and he employed (with them) in the saide Popes negotiation. It chanced, that as being the most conuenient way for passage, euery morning they walked on foot by the Church of Saint *Marie d'Vghi*, where *Cistio* the Baker dwelt, and exercised the trade belonging to him. Now although Fortune had humbled him to so meane a condition, yet shee added a blessing of wealth to that contemptible quality, and (as smiling on him continually) no disasters at any time befell him, but still he flourished in riches, liued like a iolly Citizen, with all things fitting for honest entertainment about him, and plenty of the best Wines (both White and Claret) as *Florence* or any part thereabout yeelded.

Our frolicke Baker perceiuing, that *Messer Geri Spina* and the other Ambassadors, vsed euery morning to passe by his doore, and afterward to returne backe the same way: seeing the season to be somewhat hot & fouldry, he tooke it as an action of kindnesse and courtesie, to make them an offer of tasting his white wine. But hauing respect to his own meane
de.

degree, and the condition of *Messer Geri*: hee thought it farre vnfitting for him, to be so forward in such presumption; but rather entred into consideration of some such meanes, whereby *Messer Geri* might bee the inuiter of himselfe to taste his Wine. And hauing put on him a trusse or thin doublet, of very white and fine Linnen cloath, as also breeches, and an apron of the same; and a white cap vpon his head, so that he seemed rather to be a Miller, then a Baker: at such times as *Messer Geri* and the Ambassadors should daily passe by, hee set before his doore a new Bucket of faire water, and another small vessell of *Bologna* earth (as new and sightly as the other) full of his best and choicest white Wine, with two small Glassees, looking like siluer, they were so cleare. Downe he sate, with all this prouision before him, and emptying his stomacke twice or thrice, of some clotted flegmes which seemed to offend it: euen as the Gentlemen were passing by, he dranke one or two rouses of his Wine so heartily, and with such a pleasing appetite, as might haue moued a longing (almost) in a dead man.

Messer Geri well noting his behauour, and obseruing the verie same course in him two mornings together; on the third day (as he was drinking) he said vnto him. Well done *Cistio*, what, is it good, or no? *Cistio* starting vp, forwith replied: Yes Sir, the wine is good indeed, but how can I make you to belecue me, except you taste of it? *Messer Geri*, eyther in regard of the times quality, or by reason of his painestaken, perhaps more then ordinary, or else, because hee saw *Cistio* had drunke so sprightly, was very desirous to taste of the Wine, and turning vnto the Ambassadors, in merriment he saide. My Lords, me thinks it were not much amisse, if we tooke a taste of this honest mans Wine, perhaps it is so good, that we shall not neede to repent our labour.

Heereupon, he went with them to *Cistio*, who had caused an handsome seate to be fetched forth of his house, whereon he requested them to sit downe, and hauing commanded his men to wash cleane the Glassees, he saide. Fellowes, now get you gone, and leaue me to the performance of this seruice; for I am no worse a skinker, then a Baker, and tarry you neuer so long, you shall not drinke a drop. Hauing thus spoken, himselfe washed foure or fise small glassees, faire and new, and causing a Viall of his best wine to be brought him: hee diligently filled it out to *Messer Geri* and the Ambassadors, to whom it seemed the very best Wine, that they had drunke of in a long while before. And hauing giuen *Cistio* most hearty thanks for his kindnesse, and the Wine his due commendation: many dayes afterwarde (so long as they continued there) they found the like courteous entertainment, and with the good liking of honest *Cistio*.

But when the affayres were fully concluded, for which they wer thus sent to *Florence*, and their parting preparation in due readinesse: *Messer Geri* made a very sumptuous Feast for them, inuiting thereto the most part of the honourablest Citizens, and *Cistio* to be one amongst them; who (by no meanes) would bee seene in an assembly of such State and pompe,

pompe, albeit he was thereto (by the saide *Messer Geri*) most earnestly entreated.

In regard of which deniall, *Messer Geri* commaunded one of his seruants, to take a small Bottle, and request *Cistio* to fill it with his good Wine; then afterward, to serue it in such sparing manner to the Table, that each Gentleman might be allowed halfe a glasse-full at their down-sitting. The Seruing-man, who had heard great report of the Wine, and was halfe offended, because he could neuer taste thereof: tooke a great Flaggon Bottle, containing foure or fise Gallons at the least, and comming there-with vnto *Cistio*, saide vnto him. *Cistio*, because my Master cannot haue your companie among his friends, he prayes you to fill this Bottle with your best Wine. *Cistio* looking vppon the huge Flaggon, replied thus. Honest Fellow, *Messer Geri* neuer sent thee with such a Message to me: which although the Seruingman very stoutly maintained, yet getting no other answer, he returned backe therewith to his Master.

Messer Geri returned the Seruant backe againe vnto *Cistio*, saying: Goe, and assure *Cistio*, that I sent thee to him, and if hee make thee any more such answeres, then demaund of him, to what place else I should send thee? Being come againe to *Cistio*, hee auouched that his Maister had sent him, but *Cistio* affirming, that hee did not: the Seruant asked, to what place else hee should send him? Marrie (quoth *Cistio*) vnto the Riuer of *Arno*, which runneth by *Florence*, there thou mayest be sure to fill thy Flaggon. When the Seruant had reported this answer to *Messer Geri*, the eyes of his vnderstanding beganne to open, and calling to see what Bottle hee had carried with him: no sooner looked he on the huge Flaggon, but seuerely reprocuing the sawcinesse of his Seruant, hee sayde. Now trust mee, *Cistio* told thee nothing but trueth, for neither did I send thee with any such dishonest message, nor had the reason to yeeld or grant it.

Then he sent him with a bottle of more reasonable compentencie, which so soone as *Cistio* saw: Yea mary my friend, quoth he, now I am sure that thy Master sent thee to me, and he shall haue his desire with all my hart. So, commaunding the Bottle to be filled, he sent it away by the Seruant, and presently following after him, when he came vnto *Messer Geri*, he spake vnto him after this maner. Sir, I would not haue you to imagine, that the huge flaggon



(which first came) did any iotte dismay mee; but rather I conceyued, that the small Viall whereof you tasted euery morning, yet filled many mannerly Glasses together, was fallen quite out of your remembrance; it plainer tearmes, it beeing no Wine for Groomes or Peazants, as your selfe affirmed yesterday. And because I meane to bee a Skinker no longer, by keeping Wine to please any other pallate but mine owne: I haue sent you halfe my store, and heereafter thinke of mee as you shall please. *Messer Geri* tooke both his guiste and speeches in most thankfull manner, accepting him alwayes after, as his intimate Friend, because he had so graced him before the Ambassadors.

Madame Nonna de Pulci, by a sodaine answere, did put to silence a Byshop of Florence, and the Lord Marshall: hauing moued a question to the said Lady, whi h seemed to come short of honesty.

The Third Nouell.

Whercin is declared, that mockers do sometimes meete with their matches in mockery, and to their owne shame.



When *Madame Pampinea* had ended her Discourse, and (by the whole company) the answere and bounty of *Cistio*, had past with deserued commendation: is pleased the Queene, that *Madame Lauretta* should next succeed: whereupon verie chearefully thus she beganne.

Faire assembly, *Madame Pampinea* (not long time since) gaue beginning, and *Madam Philomena* hath also seconded the same argument, concerning

concerning the slender vertue remaining in our sexe, and likewise the beautie of wittie words, deliuered on apt occasion, and in conuenient meetings. Now, because it is needlesse to proceede any further, then what hath beene already spoken: let mee onely tell you (ouer and beside) and commit it to memorie, that the nature of meetings and speeches are such, as they ought to nippe or touch the hearer, like vnto the Sheepes nibling on the tender grasse, and not as the fullen Dogge byteth. For, if their biting be answereable to the Dogges, they deserue not to be termed witty iests or quips, but foule and offensive language: as plainly appeareth by the words of *Madame Oretta*, and the mery, yet sensible answer of *Cistio*.

True it is, that if it be spoken by way of answer, and the answerer biteth doggedly, because himselfe was bitten in the same manner before: he is the lesse to bee blamed, because hee maketh payment but with coine of the same stampe. In which respect, an especiall care is to bee had, how, when, with whom, and where we iest or gibe, whereof very many prooue too vnkindfull, as appeared (not long since) by a Prelate of ours, who met with a byting, no lesse sharpe and bitter, then had first come from himselfe before, as verie briefly I intend to tell you how.

Messer Antonio d'Orso, being Byshoppe of *Florence*, a vertuous, wise, and reuerend Prelate; it fortun'd that a Gentleman of *Catalogna*, named *Messer Diego de la Ratta*, and Lord Marshall to King *Robert* of *Naples*, came thither to visite him. Hee being a man of very comely personage, and a great obseruer of the choyest beauties in Court: among all the other *Florentine* Dames, one proued to bee most pleasing in his eye, who was a verie faire Woman indeede, and Neece to the Brother of the saide *Messer Antonio*.

The Husband of this Gentlewoman (albeit descended of a worthie Family) was, neuerthelesse, immeasurably couetous, and a verie vile harsh natured man. Which the Lord Marshall vnderstanding, made such a madde composition with him, as to giue him five hundred Ducates of Gold, on condition, that hee would let him lye one night with his wife, not thinking him so base minded as to giue consent. Which in a greedy auaritious humour he did, and the bargaine being absolutely agreed on; the Lord Marshall prepared to fit him with a payment, such as it should be. He caused so many peeces of siluer to be cunningly gilded, as then went for currant mony in *Florence*, and called *Popolines*, & after he had lyen with the Lady (contrary to her will and knowledge, her husband had so closely carried the businesse) the money was duely paid to the cornuted Coxcombe. Afterwards, this impudent shame chanced to be generally knowne, nothing remaining to the wilful Wirtoll, but losse of his expected gaine, and scorne in euery place where he went. The Bishop likewise (beeing a discrete and sober man) would seeme to take no knowledge thereof; but bare out all scoffes with a well settled countenance.

Within a short while after, the Bishop and the Lord Marshall (alwaies conuersing together) it came to passe, that vpon Saint *Iohns* day, they riding thorow the City, side by side, and viewing the braue beauties, which of them might best deserue to win the prize: the Byshop espied a yong married Lady (which our late greuous pestilence bereaued vs of) she being named Madame *Nonna de Pulci*, and Cousine to *Messer Alexio Rinucci*, a Gentleman well knowne vnto vs all. A very goodly beautifull yong woman she was, of delicate language, and singular spirite, dwelling close by S. *Peters* gate. This Lady did the Bishop shew to the Marshall, and when they were come to her, laying his hand vppon her shoulder, he said. Madam *Nonna*, What thinke you of this Gallant? Dare you aduenture another wager with him?

Such was the apprehension of this witty Lady, that these words seemed to taxe her honour, or else to contaminate the hearers vnderstanding, whereof there were great plenty about her, whose iudgement might be as vile, as the speeches were scandalous. Wherefore, neuer seeking for any further purgation of her cleare conscience, but onely to retort taunt for taunt, presently thus she replied. My Lord, if I should make such a vile aduenture, I would looke to bee payde with better money.

These words being heard both by the Bishop and Marshall, they felt themselves touched to the quicke, the one, as the Factor or Broker, for so dishonest a businesse, to the Brother of the Bishop; and the other, as receiuing (in his owne person) the shame belonging to his Brother. So, not so much as looking each on other, or speaking one word together all the rest of that day, they rode away with blushing cheekes. Whereby we may collect, that the yong Lady, being so iniuriously prouoked, did no more then well became her, to bite their basenesse neerely, that so abused her openly.

Chichibio, the Cooke to Messer Currado Gianfiliazzi, by a sodaine pleasant answer which he made to his Master; conuerted his anger into laughter, and thereby escaped the punishment, that Messer meant to impose on him.

The Fourth Nouell.

whereby plainly appeareth, that a sodaine witty and merry answer, doth oftentimes appease the furious choller of an angry man.



Adam *Lauretta* sitting silent, and the answer of Lady *Nonna* hauing past with generall applause: the Queene commanded Madame *Neiphila* to follow next in order; who instantly thus began. Although a ready wit (faire Ladies) doth many times affoord worthy and commendable speeches, according to the accidents happening to the speaker: yet notwithstanding, Fortune (being a ready helper diuers wayes to the timorous) doth often tippe the tongue with such a present reply, as the partie to
speake,

speake, had not so much leysure as to thinke on, nor yet to inuent; as I purpose to let you perceiue, by a pretty short Nouell.



Messer Currado Gianfiliuzzi (as most of you haue both seene and known) living alwayes in our Citie, in the estate of a Noble Citizen, being a man bountifull, magnificent, and within the degree of Knight-hood: continually kept both Hawkes and Hounds, taking no meane delight in such pleasures as they yeelded, neglecting (for them) farre more serious imployments, wherewith our present subiect presumeth not to meddle. Vpon a day, hauing kilde with his Faulcon a Crane, neere to a Village called *Peretola*, and finding her to be both young and fat, he sent it to his Cooke, a *Venetian* borne, and named *Chichibio*, with command to haue it prepared for his supper. *Chichibio*, who resembled no other, then (as he was indeede) a plaine, simple, honest mery fellow, hauing drest the Crane as it ought to bee, put it on the spit, and laide it to the fire.

When it was well neere fully roasted, and gaue forth a very delicate pleasing saour; it fortun'd that a young Woman dwelling not far off, named *Brunetta*, and of whom *Chichibio* was somewhat enamored, entered into the Kitchen, and feeling the excellent smell of the Crane, to please her beyond all saours, that euer she had felt before: she entreated *Chichibio* verie earnestly, that hee would bestow a legge thereof on her. Whereto *Chichibio* (like a pleasant companion, and euermore delighting in singing) sung her this answer.

*My Brunetta, faire and feat a,
Why should you say so?*

The

*The meate of my Master,
Allows you for no Taster,
Go from the Kitchin go.*

Many other speeches past betweene them in a short while, but in the end, *Chichibio*, because hee would not haue his Mistresse *Brunetta* angrie with him; cut away one of the Cranes legges from the f^rit, and gaue it to her to eate. Afterward, when the Fowle was serued vp to the Table before *Messer Carrado*, who had inuited certain strangers his friends to sup with him, wondering not a little, he called for *Chichibio* his Cook; demanding what was become of the Cranes other legge? Whereto the *Venetian* (being a lyar by Nature) sodainely answered: Sir, Cranes haue no more but one legge each Bird. *Messer Carrado*, growing verie angry, replied. Wilt thou tell me, that a Crane hath no more but one legge? Did I neuer see a Crane before this? *Chichibio* persisting resolutely in his deniall, saide. Beleeue me Sir, I haue told you nothing but the truth, and when you please, I wil make good my wordes, by such Fowles as are liuing.

Messer Carrado, in kinde loue to the strangers that hee had inuited to supper, gaue ouer any further contestation; onely he said. Seeing thou assurest me, to let me see thy affirmation for truth, by other of the same Fowles liuing (a thing which as yet I neuer saw, or heard of) I am content to make prooffe thereof to morrow morning, till then I shall rest satisfied: but, vpon my word, if I finde it otherwise, expect such a sound payment, as thy knauery iustly deserueth, to make thee remember it all thy life time. The contention ceassing for the night season, *Messer Carrado*, who though he had slept well, remained still discontented in his minde: arofe in the morning by breake of day, and puffing & blowing angerly, called for his horses, commanding *Chichibio* to mount on one of them; so riding on towards the Riuer, where (earely euery morning) he had scene plenty of Cranes, he sayde to his man; We shall see anon Sirra, whether thou or I lyed yesternight.

Chichibio perceiuing, that his Masters anger was not (as yet) asswaged, and now it stood him vpon, to make good his lye; not knowing how he should do it, rode after his Master, fearfully trembling all the way. Gladly he would haue made an escape, but hee could not by any possible meanes, and on euery side he looked about him, now before, and after behinde, to espy any Cranes standing on both their legges, which would haue bin an ominous sight to him. But being come neere to the Riuer, he chanced to see (before any of the rest) vpon the banke thereof, about a dozen Cranes in number, each of them standing but vpon one legge, as they vse to do when they are sleeping. Whereupon, shewing them quickly to *Messer Carrado*, he said. Now Sir your selfe may see, whether I told you true yesternight, or no: I am sure a Crane hath but one thigh, and one leg, as all here present are apparant witnesses, and I haue bin as good as my promise.

Messer

Messer *Currado* looking on the Cranes, and well vnderstanding the knauery of his man, replyed: Stay but a little while sirra, & I will shew thee, that a Crane hath two thighes, and two legges. Then riding somewhat neerer to them, he cryed out aloud, Shough, shough, which caused them to set downe their other legs, and all fled away, after they had made a few paces against the winde for their mounting. So going vnto *Chichibio*, he said: How now you lying Knaue, hath a Crane two legs, or no? *Chichibio* being well-neere at his wits end, not knowing now what answer hee should make; but euen as it came sodainly into his minde, said: Sir, I perceiue you are in the right, and if you would haue done as much yesternight, and had cryed Shough, as here you did: questionlesse, the Crane would then haue set down the other legge, as these heere did: but if (as they) she had fled away too, by that meanes you might haue lost your Supper.

This sodaine and v unexpected witty answere, comming from such a logger-headed Lout, and so seasonably for his owne safety: was so pleasing to *Messer Currado*, that he fell into a hearty laughter, and forgetting all anger, saide. *Chichibio*, thou hast quit thy selfe well, and to my contentment: albeit I aduise thee, to teach mee no more such trickes heereafter. Thus *Chichibio*, by his sodaine and merry answer, escaped a sound beating, which (otherwise) his master had inflicted on him.

Messer *Forese da Rabatte*, and *Maister Giotto*, a Painter by his profession, comming together from *Mugello*, scornfully reprehended one another for their deformity of body.

The Fift Nouell.

Whereby may bee obserued, that such as will speake contemptibly of others, ought (first of all) to looke respectiue on their owne imperfections.



SO soone as Madame *Neiphila* fate silent (the Ladies hauing greatly commended the pleasant answer of *Chichibio*) *Pamphilus*, by command from the Queene, spake in this manner. Woorthy Ladies, it commeth to passe oftentimes, that like as Fortune is obserued diuers wayes, to hide vnder vile and contemptible Arts, the most great and vnauewable treasures of vertue (as, not long since, was well discoursed vnto vs by Madame *Pampinea*:) so in like manner hath appeared; that Nature hath infused very singular spirits in-

into most misshapen and deformed bodies of men. As hath beene noted in two of our owne Citizens, of whom I purpose to speake in fewe words. The one of them was named *Messer Forese de Rabatta*, a man of little and low person, but yet deformed in body, with a flat face, like a Terrier or Beagle, as if no comparision (almost) could bee made more vgly. But notwithstanding all this deformity, he was so singularly experienced in the Lawes, that all men held him beyond any equall, or rather reputed him as a Treasury of ciuill knowledge,

The other man, being named *Giotto*, had a spirit of so great excellency, as there was not any particular thing in Nature, the Mother and Worke-mistresse of all, by continuall motion of the heauens; but hee by his pen and pensell could perfectly portraitt; shaping them all so truly alike and resemblable, that they were taken for the reall matters indeede; and, whether they were present or no, there was hardly any possibility of their distinguishing. So that many times it happened, that by the variable deuises he made, the visible sence of men became deceiued, in crediting those things to be naturall, which were but meerly painted. By which meanes, hee reduced that singular Art to light, which long time before had lyen buried, vnder the grosse error of some; who, in the mysterie of painting, delighted more to content the ignorant, then to please the iudicious vnderstanding of the wise, he iustly deseruing thereby, to be tearmed one of the *Florentines* most glorious lights. And so much the rather, because he performed all his actions, in the true and lowly spirit of humility: for while he liued, and was a Master in his Art, aboue all other Painters: yet he refused any such title, which shined the more maiestically in him, as appeared by such, who knew much lesse then he, or his Schollers either: yet his knowledge was extreamely coucted among them.

Now, notwithstanding all this admirable excellency in him: he was not (thereby) a iot the handsommer man (either in person or countenance) then was our fore-named Lawyer *Messer Forese*, and therefore my Nouell concerneth them both. Vnderstand then (faire Assemblie) that the possessions and inheritances of *Messer Forese* and *Giotto*, lay in *Mugello*; wherefore, when Holy-dayes were celebrated by Order of Court, and in the Sommer time, vpon the admittance of so apt a vacation; *Forese* rode thither vpon a very vnslightly Iade, such as a man can can sildome meet with worse. The like did *Giotto* the Painter, as ill fitted euery way as the other; and hauing dispatched their busines there, they both returned backe towards *Florence*, neither of them being able to boast, which was the best mounted.

Riding on a faire and softly pace, because their Horses could goe no faster: and they being well entred into yeeres, it fortun'd (as oftentimes the like befalleth in Sommer) that a sodaine showre of raine ouer-tooke them; for auoyding whereof, they made all possible haste to a poore Countrey-mans Cottage, familiarly knowne to them both. Hauing continued there an indifferent while, and the raine vnlikely to cease: to
preuent

preuent all further protraction of time, and to arriue at *Florence* in due season; they borrowed two old cloakes of the poore man, of ouer-worn and ragged Country gray, as also two hoodes of the like Complexion, because the poore man had no better) which did more misshape them, then their owne vgly deformity, and made them notoriously flouted and scorned, by all that met or ouertooke them.

After they had ridden some distance of ground, much moyled and bemyred with their shuffling lades, flinging the dirt euery way about them, that well they might be termed two filthy companions: the raine gaue ouer, and the euening looking somewhat cleare, they began to confer familiarly together. *Messer Forese*, riding a lofty *French* trot, euery step being ready to hoise him out of his saddle, hearing *Giottos* discrete answers to euery ydle question he made (for indeede he was a very elegant speaker) began to peruse and surueigh him, euen from the foote to the head, as we vse to say. And perceiuing him to be so greatly deformed, as no man could be worse, in his opinion: without any consideration of his owne misshaping as bad, or rather more vnslightly then hee; in a scoffing laughing humour, hee saide *Giotto*, dost thou imagine. that a stranger, who had neuer seene thee before, and should now happen into our companie, would beleue thee to bee the best Painter in the world, as indeede thou art? Presently *Giotto* (without any further meditation) returned him this answer. Signior *Forese*, I think he might then beleue it, when (beholding you) hee could imagine that you had learned your A. B. C. Which when *Forese* heard, he knew his owne error, and saw his payment returned in such Coine, as he sold his Wares for.

A yong and ingenious Scholler, being vnkindly reuiled and smitten by his ignorant Father, and through the procurement of an vnlearned Vicare; afterward attained to be doubly reuenged on him.

The Sixth Nouell.

Seruing as an aduertisement to vnlearned Parents, not to bee ouer-rash, in censuring on Schollers perfections, through any badde or vnseeming persuasions.

THE Ladies smiled very heartily, at the ready answer of *Giotto*; vntill the Queene charged *Madam Fiammetta*, that shee should next succeed in order: whereupon, thus she began. The verie greatest infelicity that can happen to a man, and most insupportable of all other, is Ignorance; a word (I say) which hath bin so general, as vnder it is comprehended all imperfections whatsoeuer. Yet notwithstanding, whosoever can cull (graine by graine) the defects incident to humane race; will and must confesse, that wee are not all borne to knowledge: but onely such, whom the heauens illuminating by their bright radiance

D

(where-

(wherein consisteth the sourse and well-spring of all science) by little & little, do bestow the influence of their bounty, on such and so manie as they please, who are to expresse themselves the more thankfull for such a blessing. And although this grace doth lessen the misfortune of many, which were ouer-mighty to bee in all; yet some there are, who by sawcie presuming on themselves, doe bewray their ignorance by their owne speches; setting such behauour on each matter, and soothing euery thing with such grauity, euen as if they would make comparison: or (to speake more properly) durst encounter in the Listes with great *Salomon* or *Socrates*. But let vs leaue them, and come to the matter of our purposed Nouell.



In a certaine Village of *Piccardie*, there liued a Priest or Vicar, who beeing meereley an ignorant blocke, had yet such a peremptorie presuming spirite: as, though it was sufficiently discerned, yet hee beguiled many thereby, vntill at last he deceyued himselfe, and with due chastisement to his folly.

A plaine Husbandman dwelling in the same Village, possessed of much Land and Liuing, but verie grosse and dull in vnderstanding; by the entreaty of diuers his Friends and Well-willers, some-thing more intelligible then himselfe: became incited, or rather prouoked, to send a Sonne of his to the Vniuersity of *Paris*, to study there as was fitting for a Scholler. To the end (quoth they) that hauing but this Son onely, and Fortunes blessings abounding in store for him: hee might likewise haue the riches of the minde, which are those true treasures indeede, that *Aristippus* giueth vs aduice to be furnished withall.

His Friends perswasions hauing preuailed, and hee continued at
Paris

for the space of three yeares : what with the documents he had attayned to, before his going thither, and by meanes of a happie memory in the time of his being there, wherewith no young man was more singularly endued (in so short a while) he attained and performed the greater part of his Studies.

Now, as oftentimes it commeth to passe, the loue of a Father (surmounting all other affections in man) made the olde Farmer desirous to see his Sonne : which caused his sending for him with all convenient speede, and obedience vrged his as forward willingnesse thereto. The good olde man, not a little ioyfull to see him in so good condition and health, and encreased so much in stature since his parting thence : familiarly told him, that he earnestly desired to know, if his minde and body had attained to a competent and equall growth, which within three or foure dayes he would put in practise.

No other helpe had he silly simple man, but Master Vicar must bee the questioner and poser of his son : wherein the Priest was very vnwilling to meddle, for feare of discovering his owne ignorance, which passed vnder better opinion then he deserued. But the Farmer beeing importunate, and the Vicar many wayes beholding to him, durst not retorne deniall, but vndertooke it very formally, as if he had bene an able man indeede.

But see how Fooles are borne to be fortunate, and where they least hope, there they find the best successe ; the simplicitie of the Father, must be the meanes for abusing his Schollerly Son, and a skreene to stand betweene the Priest and his ignorance. Earnest is the olde man to know, what and how farre his Sonne had profited at Schoole, and by what note he might best take vnderstanding of his answers : which iumping fit with the Vicars vanity, and a warrantable cloake to couer his knauery ; he appoints him but one word onely, namely *Nescio*, wherewith if he answered to any of his demands, it was an euident token, that hee vnderstood nothing. As thus they were walking and conferring in the Church, the Farmer very carefull to remember the word *Nescio* : it came to passe vpon a sodaine, that the young man entred into them, to the great contentment of his Father, who prayed Master Vicar, to make approbation of his Sonne, whether he were learned, or no, and how hee had benefited at the Vniuersity?

After the time of the daies salutations had past betweene them, the Vicar being subtle and crafty, as they walked along by one of the tombs in the Church; pointing with his finger to the Tombe, the Priest vttered these words to the Scholler.

Quis hic est sepultus?

The yong Scholler (by reason it was erected since his departure, and finding no inscription whereby to informe him) answered, as well hee might, *Nescio*. Immediately the Father, keeping the word perfectly in his memorie, grewe verie angrily passionate; and, desiring to
D 2 heare

heare no more demaunds : gaue him three or foure boxes on the eares, with many harsh and iniurious speeches, tearing him an Asse and Villaine, and that he had not learned any thing. His Sonne was patient, and returned no answer, but plainly perceiued, that this was a trick intended against him, by the malicious treachery of the Priest, on whom (in time) he might be reuenged.

Within a short while after, the Suffragane of those parts (vnder whom the Priest was but a Deputy, holding the benefice of him, with no great charge to his conscience) being abroad in his visitation, sent word to the Vicar, that he intended to preach there on the next Sunday, and hee to prepare in a readinesse, *Bonum & Commodum*, because hee would haue nothing else to his dinner. Heereat Master Vicar was greatly amazed, because he had neuer heard such words before, neither could hee finde them in all his *Breuiarie*. Hereupon, he went to the yong scholler, whom he had so lately before abused, and crying him mercy, with many impudent and shallow excuses, desired him to reueale the meaning of those words, and what he should vnderstand by *Bonum & Commodum*.

The Scholler (with a sober and modest countenance) made answer; That he had bin ouer-much abused, which (neuerthelesse) he tooke not so impatiently, but hee had already both forgot and forgiuen it, with promise of comfort in this his extraordinary distraction, and greefe of minde. When he had perused the Suffraganes Letter, well obseruing the blushlesse ignorance of the Priest : seeming (by outward appearance) to take it strangely, he cryed out aloud, saying; In the name of Vertue, what may be this mans meaning? How? (quoth the Priest) What manner of demand do you make? Alas, replied the Scholler, you haue but one poore Asse, which I know you loue deerely, and yet you must stew his genitories very daintily, for your Patron will haue no other meat to his dinner. The genitories of mine Asse, answered the Priest? Passion of me, who then shall carrie my Corne to the Mill? There is no remedie, sayde the Scholler, for he hath so set it downe for an absolute resolution.

After that the Priest had considered thereon a while by himselfe, remembering the yearely reuennues, which clearly hee put vp into his purse, to be ten times of farre greater worth then his Asse: he concluded to haue him gelded, what danger soeuer should ensue thereon, preparing them in readinesse against his comming. So soone as the Suffragan was there arriued, heauily hee complained to him for his Asse : which kinde of Language he not vnderstanding, knew not what he meant, nor how he should answer. But beeing (by the Scholler) acquainted with the whole History, he laughed heartily at the Priests ignorant folly, wishing that all such bold Bayards (from time to time) might be so serued. Likewise, that all ignorant Priests, Vicars, and other Grasshoppers of Townes or Villages, who sometimes haue onely scene *Partes orationis quod sunt*, not to stand ouer-much on their owne sufficiency, grounded folly vpon their Grammar; but to beware whom they iest withall, without

out meddling with Schollers, who take not iniuries as dullards doe, least they proue infamous by their disputations.

Madam Phillippa, being accused by her Husband Rinaldo de Pugliese, because he tooke her in Adulterie, with a yong Gentleman named Lazari-
no de Guazzagliori: caused her to bee cited before the Iudge. From
whom she deliuered her selfe, by a sodaine, witty, and pleasant answer, and
moderated a seuerer strict Statute, formerly made against women.

The Seuenith Nouell.

wherein is declared, of what worth it is to confesse a trueth, with a facetious
and witty excuse.



After that Madame *Fiammetta* had giuen ouer speaking, and all
the Auditory had sufficiently applauded the Schollers honest
reuenge, the Queene enioyned *Philostratus*, to proceede on
next with his Nouell, which caused him to begin thus. Be-
leeue me Ladies, it is an excellent & most commendable thing, to speak
well, and to all purposes: but I hold it a matter of much greater worth,
to know how to do it, and when necessity doth most require it. Which
a Gentlewoman (of whom I am now to speake) was so well instructed
in, as not onely it yeelded the hearers mirthfull contentment, but like-
wise deliuered her from the danger of death, as (in few words) you shal
heare related.

In the Citie of *Pirato*, there was an Edict or Statute, no lesse blame-
worthy (to speake vprightly) then most seuerer and cruell, which (with-
out

out making any distinction) gaue strict command; That euerie Woman should be burned with fire, whose husband found her in the acte of Adultery, with any secret or familiar friend, as one deseruing to bee thus abandoned, like such as prostituted their bodies to publike sale or hire. During the continuance of this sharpe Edict, it fortun'd that a Gentlewoman, who was named *Phillippa*, was found in her Chamber one night, in the armes of a yong Gentleman of the same City, named *Lazarino de Guazzagliatori*, and by her owne husband, called *Rinaldo de Pugliese*, shee louing the young Gallant, as her owne life, because hee was most compleate in all perfections, and euery way as deerely addicted to her.

This sight was so irkesome to *Rinaldo*, that, being ouercom with extreame rage, hee could hardly containe from running on them, with a violent intent to kill them both : but feare of his owne life caused his forbearance, meaning to be reuenged by some better way. Such was the heate of his spleene and fury, as, setting aside all respect of his owne shame : he would needs prosecute the rigour of the deadly Edict, which he held lawfull for him to do, although it extended to the death of his Wife. Heereupon, hauing witnesses sufficient, to approoue the guiltinesse of her offence : a day being appointed (without desiring any other counsell) he went in person to accuse her, and required iustice against her.

The Gentlewoman, who was of an high and vndauntable spirite, as all such are, who haue fixed their affection resolutely, and loue vppon a grounded deliberation : concluded, quite against the counsell and opinion of her Parents, Kindred, and Friends ; to appeare in the Court, as desiring rather to dye, by confessing the trueth with a manly courage, then by denying it, and her loue vnto so worthy a person as he was, in whose arms she chanced to be taken ; to liue basely in exile with shame, as an eternall scandall to her race. So, before the Potestate, shee made her apparance, worthily accompanied both with men and women, all aduising her to deny the acte : but she, not minding them or their persuasions, looking on the Iudge with a constant countenance, and a voyce of settled resolute, craued to know of him, what hee demaunded of her?

The Potestate well noting her braue carriage, her singular beautie and praise-worthy parts, her words apparantly witnessing the height of her minde : beganne to take compassion on her, and doubted, least shee would confesse some such matter, as should enforce him to pronounce the sentence of death against her. But she boldly scorning all delayes, or any further protraction of time ; demanded again, what was her accusation ? Madame, answered the Potestate, I am sory to tel you, what needs I must, your husband (whom you see present heere) is the cōplainant against you, auouching, that he tooke you in the act of adultery with another man : and therefore he requireth, that, according to the rigour of the Statute heere in force with vs, I should pronounce
sentence

sentence against you, and (consequently) the infliction of death. Which I cannot do, if you confesse not the fact, and therefore be well aduised, how you answer me, and tell me the truth, if it be as your Husband accuseth you, or no.

The Lady, without any dismay or dread at all, pleasantly thus replied. My Lord, true it is, that *Rinaldo* is my Husband, and that he found me, on the night named, betweene the Armes of *Lazarino*, where many times heere tofore he hath embraced mee, according to the mutuall loue re-plighted together, which I deny not, nor euer will. But you know well enough, and I am certaine of it, that the Lawes enacted in any Countrey, ought to be common, and made with consent of them whom they concerne, which in this Edict of yours is quite contrarie. For it is rigorous against none, but poore women onely, who are able to yeeld much better content and satisfaction generally, then remaineth in the power of men to do. And moreouer, when this Law was made, there was not any woman that gaue consent to it, neither were they called to like or allow thereof: in which respect, it may deseruedly be termed, an vniust Law. And if you will, in preiudice of my bodie, and of your owne soule, be the executioner of so vnlawfull an Edict, it consisteth in your power to do as you please.

But before you proceede to pronounce any sentence, may it please you to fauour me with one small request, namely, that you would demand of my Husband, if at all times, and whensoever he tooke delight in my company, I euer made any curiosiry, or came to him vnwillingly. Whereto *Rinaldo*, without tarrying for the Potestate to mooue the question, sodainly answered; that (vndoubtedly) his wife at all times, and oftner then he could request it, was neuer sparing of her kindnesse, or put him off with any deniall. Then the Lady, continuing on her former speeches, thus replied. Let me then demand of you my Lord, being our Potestate and Iudge, if it be so, by my Husbands owne free confession, that he hath alwaies had his pleasure of me, without the least refusall in me, or contradiction; what should I doe with the ouer-plus remaining in mine owne power, and whereof he had no need? Would you haue mee cast it away to the Dogges? Was it not more fitting for me, to pleasure therewith a worthy Gentleman, who was euen at deaths doore for my loue, then (my husbands surfetting, and hauing no neede of me) to let him lye languishing, and dye?

Neuer was heard such an examination before, and to come from a woman of such worth, the most part of the honourable *Pratosians* (both Lords and Ladies) being there present, who hearing her vrge such a necessary question, cryed out all aloud together with one voice (after they had laughed their fill) that the Lady had saide well, and no more then she might. So that, before they departed thence, by comfortable aduice proceeding from the Potestate: the Edict (being reputed ouercruell) was modified, and interpreted to concerne them onely, who offered iniurie to their Husbands for money. By which meanes, *Rinaldo*
stan-

standing as one confounded, for such a foolish and vnaduised enterprize, departed from the Auditorie: and the Ladie, not a little ioyfull to bee thus freed and deliuered from the fire, returned home with victorie to her owne house.

Fresco da Celatico, counselled and aduised his Neece Cesca: That if such as deserved to be looked on, were offensive to her eyes, as she had often told him; she should forbear to looke on any.

The Eighth Nouell.

In iust scorne of such vnfighly and ill-pleasing surly Sluts, who imagine none to be faire or well-fauoured, but themselves.



ALl the while as *Philostratus* was re-counting his Nouell; it seemed, that the Ladies (who heard it) found themselves much moued thereat, as by the wanton blood mounting vp into their cheekes, it plainly appeared. But in the end, looking on each other with strange behauiour, they could not forbear smiling: which the Queene interrupting by a command of attention, turning to Madame *Amillia*, willed her to follow next. When she, puffing and blowing, as if she had bene newly awaked from sleepe, began in this manner.

Faire Beauties; My thoughts hauing wandred a great distance hence, and further then I can easily collect them together againe; in obedience yet to our Queene, I shall report a much shorter Nouell, then otherwise (perhappes) I should haue done, if my minde had bene a little neerer home. I shall tell you the grosse fault of a foolish Damosell, well corrected.

sted by a witty reprehension of her Vnckle; if shee had bin endued but with so much sence, as to haue vnderstood it.

An honest man, named *Fresco de Gelaico*, had a good fulsom wench to his Neece, who for her folly and squemishnes, was generally called *Cesta*, or nice *Francesca*. And although she had stature sufficient, yet none of the handsomest, & a good hard fauour'd countenance, nothing nere such Angelical beauties as we haue seen: yet she was endued with such height of minde, and so proud an opinion of her selfe, that it appeared as a custome bred in hir, or rather a gift bestowed on hir by nature (thogh none of the best) to blame and despise both men and women, yea whosoever she lookt on; without any consideration of her self, she being as vnslightly, ill shaped, and vgly faced, as a worse was very hardly to be found.

Nothing could be done at any time, to yeilde her liking or content: moreouer, she was so waspish, nice, & squemish, that when she cam into the royall Court of *France*, it was hatefull & contemptible to hir. Whensoever she went through the streets, euery thing stunke and was noisome to her; so that she neuer did any thing but stop her nose; as if all men or women she met withall; and whatsoeuer else she lookt on, were stinking and offensive. But let vs leaue all further relation of her ill conditions, being euery way (indeed) so bad, and hardly becomming any sensible body, that we cannot condemne them so much as we should.

It chanced vpon a day, that shee comming home to the house where her Vnckle dwelt, declared her wonted scuruy and scornfull behauour; swelling, puffing, and pouting extreemly, in which humor she sat downe by her Vnckle, who desiring to know what had displeased her, said. Why how now *Francesca*? what may the meaning of this bee? This being a solemne festiuall day, what is the reason of your so soone returning home? She coily biting the lip, and brideling her head, as if she had bene some mans best Gelding, sprucely thus replied.

Indeede you say true Vnckle, I am come home verie earely, because, since the day of my birth, I neuer saw a City so pestered with vnhand-some people, both men and women, and worse this high Holyday, then euer I did obserue before. I walked thorow some store of streetes, and I could not see one proper man: and as for the women, they are the most mishapen and vgly creatures, that, if God had made me such an one, I should be sory that euer I was borne. And being no longer able to endure such vnpleasing sights, you wil not thinke (Vnckle) in what an anger I am come home. *Fresco*, to whome these stinking qualities of his Neece seemed so vn-sufferable, that hee could not (with patience) endure them any longer, thus short and quickly answered. *Francesca*, if all people of our Citie (both men and women) be so odious in thy eyes, and offensive to thy nose, as thou hast often reported to me: bee aduised then by my counsell. Stay stil at home, and look vpon none but thy selfe onely, and then thou shalt be sure that they cannot displease thee. But shee, being as empty of wit as a pith-lesse Cane, and yet thought her iudgement to exceed *Salomons*, could not vnderstand the least part of his

Vnkles meaning, but stood as senselesse as a sheepe. Onely she replied, that she would resort to some other parts of the country, which if shee found as weakly furnished of handsome people, as heere shee did, shee would conoie better of her selfe, then euer she had done before.

Signior Guido Cavalcante, with a sodaine and witty answer, reprehended the rash folly of certaine Florentine Gentlemen, that thought to scorne and flout him.

The Ninth Nouell.

Notably discovering the great difference that is betweene learning and ignorance, upon iudicious apprehension.



When the Queene perceiued, that Madame *Amillia* was discharged of her Nouell, and none remained now to speake next, but onely her selfe, his priuiledge alwayes remembered, to whom it belonged to be the last, she began in this manner.

Faire Company, you haue this day disappointed me of two Nouells at the least, whereof I had intended to make vse. Neuerthelesse, you shall not imagine mee so vnfurnished, but that I haue left one in store; the conclusion whereof, may minister such instruction, as will not bee reputed for ydle and impertinent: but rather of such materiall consequence, as better hath not this day past among vs.

Vnderstand then (most faire Ladies) that in former times long since past, our Cittie had many excellent and commendable customes in it; whereof (in these vnhappy dayes of ours) we cannot say that poore one remaineth, such hath beene the too much encrease of Wealth and Couetousnesse, the onely supplanters of all good qualities whatsoever.

Among

Among which lawdable and friendly obseruations, there was one well deseruing note, namely, that in diuers places of *Florence*, men of the best houses in euery quarter, had a sociable and neighbourly assemblie together, creating their company to consist of a certaine number, such as were able to supply their expences; as this day one, and to morrow another: and thus in a kinde of friendly course, each daily furnished the Table, for the rest of the company. Oftentimes, they did honour to diuers Gentlemen and strangers, vpon their arriual in our Citty, by inuiting them into their assembly, and many of our worthiest Citizens beside; so that it grew to a customary vse, and one especially day in the yeare appointed, in memory of this so louing a meeting, when they would ride (triumphally as it were) on horsebacke thorow the Citty, sometimes performing Tilts, Tourneyes, and other Martiall exercises, but they were reserued for Feastiuall dayes.

Among which company, there was one called, *Signior Betto Branelleschi*, who was earnestly desirous, to procure *Signior Guido Caualcante de Caualcanti*, to make one in this their friendly society. And not without great reason: for, ouer and beside his being one of the best Logitians as those times could not yeeld a better: He was also a most absolute naturall Philosopher (which worthy qualities were little esteemed among these honest meeters) a very friendly Gentleman, singularly well spoken, and whatsoeuer else was commendable in any man, was no way wanting in him, being wealthy withall, and able to returne equall honors, where he found them to be duly deserued, as no man therein could go beyond him. But *Signior Betto*, notwithstanding his long continued importunitie, could not draw him into their assembly, which made him and the rest of his company conceiue, that the solitude of *Guido*, retiring himselfe alwaies from familiar conuersing with men: prouoked him to many curious speculations: and because he retained some part of the *Epicurean* Opinion, their vulgare iudgement passed on him, that his speculations tended to no other end, but onely to finde out that which was neuer done.

It chanced vpon a day, that *Signior Guido* departing from the Church of Saint *Michaell d'Horta*, and passing along by the *Adamari*, so farre as to Saint *Iohns* Church, which euermore was his customarie Walke: many goodly Marble Tombes were then about the faide Church, as now adayes are at Saint *Reparata*, and diuers more beside. He entring among the Collumbes of *Porphiry*, and the other Sepulchers being there, because the doore of the Church was shut: *Signior Betto* & his companie, came riding from *S. Reparata*, & espying *Signior Guido* among the graues and tombes, said. Come, let vs go make some iests to anger him. So putting the spurs to their horses, they rode apace towards him: and being vpon him before he perceiued them, one of them said. *Guido* thou refusest to be one of our society, & seekest for that which neuer was: when thou hast found it, tell vs, what wilt thou do with it?

Guido seeing himselfe round engirt with them, sodainly thus replied:

ed: Gentlemen, you may vse mee in your owne house as you please. And setting his hand on one of the Tombes (which was some-what great) he tooke his rising, and leapt quite ouer it on the further side, as being of an agile and sprightly body, and being thus freed from them, he went away to his owne lodging. They stooode all like men amazed, strangely looking one vpon another, and began afterward to murmur among themselues: That *Guido* was a man without any vnderstanding, and the answer which he had made vnto them, was to no purpose, neither fauoured of any discretion, but meerely came from an empty brain because they had no more to do in the place where now they were, then any of the other Citizens, and Signior *Guido* (himselfe) as little as any of them; whereto Signior *Betto* thus replied.

Alas Gentlemen, it is you your selues that are void of vnderstanding: for, if you had but obserued the answer which he made vnto vs: hee did honestly, and (in verie few words) not onely notably expresse his owne wisedome, but also deseruedly reprehend vs. Because, if wee obserue things as we ought to doe, Graues and Tombes are the houses of the dead, ordained and prepared to be their latest dwellings. He tolde vs moreouer, that although we haue heere (in this life) other habitations and abidings; yet these (or the like) must at last be our houses. To let vs know, and all other foolish, indiscrete, and vnlearned men, that we are worse then dead men, in comparison of him, and other men equall to him in skill and learning. And therefore, while wee are heere among these Graues and Monuments, it may well be said, that we are not farre from our owne houses, or how soone we shall be possessors of them, in regard of the frailty attending on vs.

Then euery one could presently say, that Signior *Guido* had spoken nothing but the truth, and were much ashamed of their owne folly, and shallow estimation which they had made of *Guido*, desiring neuer more after to meddle with him so grossely, and thanking Signior *Betto*, for so well reforming their ignorance, by his much better apprehension.

Fryer

Frger Onjon, promised certain honest people of the Countrey, to shew them a Feather of the same Phoenix, that was with Noah in his Arke. In sted whereof, he found Coales, which he auouched to be those very coals, where-with the same Phoenix was roasted.

The Tenth Nouell.

Wherein may be obserued, what palpable abuses do many times passe, vnder the counterfeit Cloake of Religion.



Then all of them had deliuered their Nouels, *Dioneus* knowing, that it remained in him to relate the last for this day: without attending for any solemne command (after he had imposed silence on them, that could not sufficiently commend the witty reprehension of *Guido*, thus he began. Wise and worthy Ladies, although by the priuiledge you haue granted, it is lawfull for me to speake any thing best pleasing to my self: yet notwithstanding, it is not any part of my meaning, to varrie from the matter and method, whereof you haue spoken to very good purpose. And therefore, following your footsteppes, I intend to tell you, how craftily, and with a Rampiar sodainly raised in his owne defence: a Religious Frier of Saint *Anthomes* Order, shunned a shame, which two wily companions had prepared for him. Nor let it offend you, if I run into more large discourse, then this day hath bene vsed by any, for the apter compleating of my Nouell: because, if you well obserue it, the Sun is as yet in the middest of heauen, and therefore you may the better forbear me.

Cersoldo, as (perhaps) you know, or haue heard, is a Village in the Vale

Vale of *Elfa*, and vnder the authority and commaund of our *Florence*, which although it be but small: yet (in former times) it hath bin inhabited with Gentlemen, and people of especiall respect. A religious Friar of *S. Anthonies* Order, named Friar *Omyon*, had long time vsed to resort thither, to receiue the beneuolent almes, which those charitably affected people in simplicity gaue him, & chiefly at diuers daies of the year, when their bounty and deuotion would extend themselves more largely then at other seasons. And so much the rather, because they thought him to be a good Pastor of holy life in outward appearance, & carried a name of much greater matter, then remained in the man indeed; beside, that part of the country yeilded far more plentiful abundance of *Onyons*, then all other in *Tuscany* elsewhere, a kinde of foode greatly affected by those Friars, as men alwaies of hungry & good appetite. This Friar *Omyon* was a man of litle stature, red haire, a chearfull countenance, and the world afforded not a more crafty companion, then he. Moreouer, albeit he had very little knowledge or learning, yet he was so prompt, ready & voluble of speech, uttering often he knew not what himselfe: that such as were not wel acquainted with his qualities, supposed him to be a singular Rhetoritian, excelling *Cicero* or *Quintilian* themselves; & he was a gossip, friend, or deere affected, by euery one dwelling in those parts. According to his wonted custome, one time he went thither in the month of August, and on a Sunday morning, when all the dwellers thereabout, were present to heare Masse, and in the chiefeest Church aboute all the rest: when the Friar saw time conuenient for his purpose, he aduanced himselfe, and began to speake in this manner.

Gentlemen and Gentlewomen, you know you haue kept a commendable custome, in sending yeerly to the poore brethren of our Lord Baron *S. Anthonie*, both of your Corne and other prouision, some more, some lesse, all according to their power, means, and deuotion, to the end that blessed *S. Anthonie* should be the more carefull of your oxen, sheep, asses, swine, pigs, and other cattle. Moreouer, you haue vsed to pay (especially such as haue their names registred in our Fraternity) those duties which annually you send vnto vs. For the collection whereof, I am sent by my Superior, namely our L. Abbot, & therefore (with Gods blessing) you may come after noone hither, when you shal heare the Bells of the Church ring: then wil I make a predication to you; you shall kisse the Crosse, and beside, because I know you al to be most deuout seruants to our Lord Baron *S. Anthonie*, in especiall grace and fauor, I wil shew you a most holy and goodly Relique, which I my selfe (long since) brought from the holy Land beyond the seas. If you desire to know what it is, let me tell you, that it is one of the Feathers of the same *Phenix*, which was in the Arke with the Patriarch *Noah*. And hauing thus spoken, he became silent, returning backe to heare Masse. While hee deliuered these and the like speeches, among the other people then in the church, there were two shrewde and crafty Companions; the one, named *Iohn de Bragoniero*, and the other, *Biagio Pizzino*. These subtile Fellowes,

lowes, after they had heard the report of Fryar *Onyon*s Relique: althogh they were his intimate friends, and came thither in his company; yet they concluded betweene themselves, to shew him a trick of Legierdumaine, and to steale the Feather from him. When they had intelligence of Friar *Onyon*s dining that day at the Castle, with a worthy Friend of his: no sooner was he set at the Table, but away went they in all haste, to the Inne where the Fryar frequented, with this determination, that *Biagio* should hold conference with the Friars boy, while his fellow ransackt the Wallet, to finde the Feather, and carry it away with him, for a future obseruation, what the Friar would say vnto the people, when he found the losse of the Feather, and could not performe his promise to them.

The Fryars Boy, whom some called *Guccio Balena*, some *Guccio Imbrata*, and others *Guccio Porco*, was such a knauish Lad, and had so many bad qualities, as *Lippo Topo* the cunning Painter, or the most curious Poeticall wit, had not any ability to describe them. Friar *Onyon* himself did often obserue his behauiour, and would make this report among his Friends. My Boy (quoth he) hath nine rare qualities in him, and such they are, as if *Salomon*, *Aristotle*, or *Seneca* had onely but one of them: it were sufficient to torment and trouble all their vertue, all their senses, & all their sanctity. Consider then, what manner of man he is like to be, hauing nine such rarities, yet voide of all vertue, wit, or goodnes. And when it was demaunded of Friar *Onyon*, what these nine rare conditions were: hee hauing them all readie by heatt, and in rime, thus answered.

*Boyes I haue knowne, and seene,
And heard of many:*

But,

*For Lying, Loytring, Lazinesse,
For Facing, Filching, Filthinesse;*

*For Carelesse, Gracelesse, all Vnthriftinesse,
My Boy excelleth any.*

Now, ouer and beside all these admirable qualities, hee hath manie more such singularities, which (in fauour towards him) I am faine to conceale. But that which I smile most at in him, is, that he would haue a Wife in euery place where he commeth, yea, and a good house to boot too: for, in regard his beard beginneth to shew it selfe, rising thicke in haire, blacke and amiable, he is verily perswaded, that all Women will fall in loue with him; and if they refuse to follow him, he will in all hast run after them. But truly, he is a notable seruant to mee, for I cannot speake with any one, and in neuer so great secrecy, but he will be sure to heare his part; and when any question is demanded of me, he standes in such awe and feare of my displeasure: that he will bee sure to make the first answer, yea or no, according as he thinketh it most conuenient.

Now,

Now, to proceede where we left, Friar *Onyon* hauing left this seruiceable youth at his lodging, to see that no bodie should meddle with his commodities, especially his Wallet, because of the sacred things therein contained: *Guccio Imbrata*, who as earnestly affected to be in the Kitchen, as Birds to hop from branch to branch, especially, when anie of the Chamber-maides were there, espied one of the Hostesses Female attendants, a grosse fat Trugge, low of stature, ill faced, and worse formed, with a paire of breasts like two bumbards, smelling loathsomely of grease and sweate; downe shee descended into the Kitchen, like a Kite vpon a peece of Carion. This Boy, or Knaue, chuse whither you will style him, hauing carelesly left Fryar *Onyons* Chamber doore open, and all the holy things so much to be neglected, although it was then the moneth of August, when heate is in the highest predominance, yet hee would needs sit downe by the fire, and began to conferre with this amiable creature, who was called by the name of *Nuta*.

Being set close by her, he told her, that he was a Gentleman by Attur-niship, and that he had more millions of Crownes, then all his life time would serue him to spend; beside those which he payed away dayly, as hauing no conuenient imployment for them. Moreouer, he knew how to speake, and do such things, as were beyond wonder or admiration. And, neuer remembring his olde tattered Friars Cowle, which was so snottie and greazie, that good store of kitchen stuffe might haue beene boiled out of it; as also a foule slouely Trusse or halfe doublet, all bawdied with bowling, fat greazie lubberly sweating, and other drudgeries in the Conuent Kitchen, where he was an Officer in the meanest credite. So that to describe this sweet youth in his liuely colours, both for naturall perfections of body, and artificiall compofure of his Garments; neuer came the fowlest silks out of *Tartaria* or *India*, more vgly or vn-sightly to bee lookt vpon. And for a further addition to his neate knauery, his breeches were so rent betweene his legges, his shodes and stockings had bin at such a mercilesse massacre: that the gallantest *Commandador* of *Castile* (though he had neuer so lately bin releast out of slavery) could haue wisht for better garments, then he; or make larger promises, then he did to his *Nuta*. Protesting to entitle her as his onely, to free her from the Inne and Chamber thraldomes, if she would liue with him, be his Loue, partaker of his present possessions, and so to succeed in his future Fortunes. All which brauadoes, though they were belcht forth with admirable insinuations: yet they conuerted into smoke, as all such braggadochio behauiours do, and he was as wise at the ending, as when he began.

Our former named two craftie Companions, seeing *Guccio Porco* so seriously employed about *Nuta*, was there-with not a little contented, because their intended labour was now more then halfe ended. And perceiuing no contradiction to crosse their proceeding, into Friar *Onyons* chamber entred they, finding it ready open for their purpose: where the first thing that came into their hand in search, was the wallet. When they

they had opened it, they found a small Cabinet, wrapped in a great many foldings of rich Taffata; and hauing vnfolded it, a fine formall Key was hanging thereat: wherwith hauing vnlockt the Cabinet, they found a faire Feather of a Parrots taile, which they supposed to bee the vèrie same, that he meant to shew the people of *Certaldo*. And truly (in those dayes) it was no hard matter to make them beleecue any thing, because the idle vanities of *Egypt* and those remoter parts, had not (as yet) bin seene in *Tuscany*, as since then they haue bin in great abundance, to the vtter ruine (almost) of *Italy*.

And although they might then be knowne to very few, yet the inhabitants of the Country generally, vnderstoode little or nothing at all of them. For there, the pure simplicitie of their ancient predecessours still continuing; they had not seene any Parrots, or so much as heard any speech of them. Wherefore the two crafty consorts, not a little ioyfull of finding the Feather, tooke it thence with them, and because they would not leaue the Cabinet empty, espying Char-coales lying in a corner of the Chamber, they filled it with them, wrapping it vp againe in the Taffata, and in as demure manner as they found it. So, away came they with the Feather, neither seene or suspected by any one, intending now to heare what Friar *Onyon* would say, vppon the losse of his precious Relique, and finding the Coales there placed insted thereof.

The simple men and women of the country, who had bin at morning Masse in the Church, and heard what a wonderful Feather they should see in the after noone, returned in all hast to their houses, where one telling this newes to another, and gossip with gossip consulting thereon; they made the shorter dinner, and afterward flocked in maine troopes to the Castle, contending who should first get entrance, such was their deuotion to see the holy feather. Friar *Onyon* hauing dined, and reposed a litle after his wine, he arose from the table to the window, where beholding what multitudes came to see the feather, he assured himselfe of good store of mony. Hereupon, he sent to his Boy *Guccio Imbrata*, that vppon the Bels ringing, he should come and bring the wallet to him. Which (with much ado) he did, so soone as his quarrell was ended in the kitchen, with the amiable Chamber-maid *Nata*, away then he went with his holy commodities: where he was no sooner arriued, but because his belly was readie to burst with drinking water, he sent him to the Church to ring the bells, which not onely would warme the cold water in his belly, but likewise make him run as gaunt as a Grey-hound.

When all the people were assembled in the Church together, Friar *Onyon* (never distrusting any iniurie offered him, or that his close commodities had bin medled withal) began his predication, vttering a thousand lies to fit his purpose. And when he came to shew the feather of the Phoenix (hauing first in great deuotion finished the confession) he caused two goodly torches to be lighted, & ducking downe his head three severall times, before hee would so much as touch the Taffata, he opened it with much reuerence. So soone as the Cabinet came to be seen, off went

his Hood, lowly he bowed downe his body, and vttering especial praises of the Phoenix, and sacred properties of the wonderfull Relique, the Couer of the Cabinet being lifted vppe, he saw the same to bee full of Coales. He could not suspect his Villaine boy to do this deede, for he knew him not to be endued with so much wit, onely hee curst him for keeping it no better, and curst himselfe also, for reposing trust in such a careles knaue, knowing him to be slothfull, disobedient, negligent, and void of all honest vnderstanding or grace. Sodainly (without blushing) lest his losse should be discerned, he lifted his lookes and hands to heauen, speaking out so loude, as euery one might easily heare him, thus: O thou omnipotent prouidence, for euer let thy power be praised. Then making fast the Cabinet againe, and turning himselfe to the people, with lookes expressing admiration, he proceeded in this manner.

Lords, Ladies, and you the rest of my worthy Auditors: You are to vnderstand, that I (being then very young) was sent by my Superiour, into those parts, where the Sun appeareth at his first rising. And I had receiued charge by expresse command, that I should seeke for (so much as consisted in my power to do) the especiall vertues and priuiledges belonging to Porcellane, which although the boyling thereof bee worth but little, yet it is very profitable to any but vs. In regard whereof, being vpon my iourney, and departing from *Venice*, passing along the *Borgo de Grecia*, I proceeded thence (on horseback) through the Realme of *Garbo*, so to *Baldacca*, till I came to *Parione*; from whence, not without great extremity of thirst, I arriued in *Sardignia*.

But why do I trouble you with the repetition of so many countries? I coasted on still, after I had past Saint *Georges Arme*, into *Truffia*, and then into *Buffia*, which are Countries much inhabited, and with great people. From thence I went into the *Land of Lying*, where I found store of the Brethren of our Religion, and many other beside, who shunned all paine and labour, onely for the loue of God, and cared as litte, for the paines and trauailes which others tooke, except some benefit arised thereby to them; nor spend they any money in this Country, but such as is without stampe. Thence I went into the *Land of Abruzzi*, where the men and womengoe in Galoches ouer the Mountaines, and make them garments of their Swines guts. Not farre from thence, I found people, that carried bread in their staues, and wine in Satchels, when parting from them, I arriued among the Mountaines of *Bacchus*, where all the waters run downe with a deepe fall, and in short time, I went on so far, that I found my selfe to be in *India Pastinaca*; where I swear to you by the holy habit which I weare on my body, that I saw Serpents flye, things incredible, and such as were neuer seene before.

But because I would be loth to lye, so soone as I departed thence, I met with *Maso de Saggio*, who was a great Merchant there, and whom I found cracking Nuts, and selling Cockles by retale. Neuerthelesse, al this while I could not finde what I sought for, and therefore I was to passe from hence by water, if I intended to trauaile thither, and so in returning

turning back, I came into the *Holy Land*, where coole fresh bread is sold for foure pence, and the hot is giuen away for nothing. There I found the venerable Father (blame me not I beseech you) the most woorthie Patriarch of *Ierusalem*, who for the reuerence due to the habite I weare, and loue to our Lord Baron Saint *Anthony*, would haue me to see al the holy Reliques, which he had there vnder his charge: wherof there were so many, as if I should recount them all to you, I neuer could come to a conclusion. But yet, not to leaue you discomforted, I will relate some few of them to you.

First of all, he shewed me the finger of the holy Ghost, so whole and perfect, as ever it was. Next, the nose of the Cherubin, which appeared to Saint *Frances*; with the payring of the naile of a Seraphin; and one of the ribbes of *Verbum caro*, fastened to one of the Windowes, couered with the holy garments of the Catholique Faith. Then he tooke me into a darke Chappel, where he shewed me diuers beames of the Starre that appeared to the three Kings in the East. Also a Violl of Saint *Michaels* sweate, when he combatted with the diuell: And the iaw-bone of dead *Lazarus*, with many other precious things beside. And because I was liberall to him, giuing him two of the Plaines of *Monte Morello*, in the Vulgare Edition, and some of the Chapters *del Caprezzo*, which he had long laboured in search of; he bestowed on me some of his Reliques.

First, he gaue me one of the eye-teeth of *Santa Crux*; and a litle Violl, filled with some part of the sound of those Belles, which hung in the sumptuous Temple of *Salomon*. Next, he gaue mee the Feather of the Phoenix, which was with *Noah* in the Arke, as before I told you. And one of the Wooden Pattens, which the good Saint *Gerrard de Magnavilla* vsed to weare in his trauailes, and which I gaue (not long since) to *Gerrardo di Bouffy* at *Florence*, where it is respected with much deuotion. Moreouer, he gaue me a few of those Coales, wherewith the Phoenix of *Noah* was roasted; all which things I brought away thence with me. Now, most true it is, that my Superiour would neuer suffer mee to shew them any where, vntill he was faithfully certified, whether they were the same precious Reliques, or no. But perceyuing by sundrie Myracles which they haue wrought, and Letters of sufficient credence receyued from the reuerend Patriarch, that all is true, he hath graunted me permission to shew them, and because I wold not trust any one with matters of such moment, I my selfe brought them hither with me.

Now I must tell you, that the Feather of the same Phoenix, I conueyed into a small Cabinet or Casket, because it should not be bent or broken. And the Coales wherewith the said Phoenix was roasted, I put into another Casket, in all respects so like to the former, that many times I haue takē one for another. As now at this instant it hath bin my fortune: for, imagining that I brought the Casket with the feather, I mistooke my self, & brought the other with the coales. Wherein doubtles I haue not offended, because I am certaine, that we of our Order do not any thing,

but it is ordred by diuine direction, and our blessed Patron the Lorde Baron Saint *Anthony*. And so much the rather, because about a senight hence, the Feast of Saint *Anthony* is to bee solemnized, against the preparation whereof, and to kindle your zeale with the greater seruencie : he put the Casket with the Coales into my hand, meaning, to let you see the Feather, at some more fitting season. And therefore my blessed Sonnes and Daughters, put off your Bonnets, and come hither with deuotion to looke vpon them. But first let me tell you, whosoeuer is marked by any of these Coales, with the signe of the Crosse : he or she shall liue all this yeare happily, and no fire whatsoeuer shall come neere to touch or hurt them. So, singing a solemne Antheme in the praise of S. *Anthony*, he vnveyled the Casket, and shewed the Coales openly.

The simple multitude, hauing (with great admiration and reuerence) a long while beheld them, they thronged in crouds to Fryar *Onyon*, giuing him farre greater offerings, then before they had, and entreating him to marke them each after other. Whereupon, he taking the coales in his hand, began to marke their garments of white, and the veyles on the Womens heads, with Crosses of no meane extendure : affirming to them, that the more the Coales wasted with making those great crosses, the more they still encreased in the Casket, as often before hee had made triall.

In this manner, hauing crossed all the *Certaldanes* (to his great benefit) and their abuse : he smiled at his sodaine and dexterious deuise, in mockery of them, who thought to haue made a scorne of him, by dispossessing him of the Feather. For *Bragoniero* and *Pizzino*, being present at his Learned predication, and hauing heard what a cunning shift he found, to come off cleanly, without the least detection, and all deliuered with such admirable protestations : they were faine to forsake the Church, least they should haue burst with laughing.

But when all the people were parted and gone, they met Friar *Onyon* at his Inne, where closely they discouered to him, what they had done, deliuering him his Feather againe : which the yeare following, did yeeld him as much money, as now the Coales had done.

This

His Nouell afforded equall pleasing to the whole companie, Friar *Omyons* Sermon being much commended, but especially his long Pilgrimage, and the Reliques he had both scene, and brought home with him. Afterward, the Queene perceiuing, that her reigne had now the full expiration, graciously she arose, and taking the Crowne from off her owne head, placed on the head of *Dionews*, saying. It is high time *Dionews*, that you should taste part of the charge & paine, which poore women haue felt and vndergone in their soueraigntie and gouernment: wherefore, be you our King, and rule vs with such awe-full authority, that the ending of your dominion may yeelde vs all contentment. *Dionews* being thus inuested with the Crowne, returned this answer.

I make no doubt (bright Beauties) but you many times haue scene as good, or a better King among the Chess-men, then I am. But yet of a certainty, if you would be obedient to me, as you ought in dutie vnto a true King: I should grant you a liberall freedome of that, wherein you take the most delight, and without which, our choicest desires can neuer be compleate. Neuerthelesse, I meane, that my gouernment shal be according to mine owne minde. So, causing the Master of the Household to be called for, as all the rest were wont to do for conference with him: he gaue him direction, for al things fitting the time of his Regiment, and then turning to the Ladies, thus he proceeded.

Honest Ladies, we haue alreadie discoursed of variable deuises, and so many seuerall manners of humane industry, concerning the busines wherewith *Licisca* came to acquaint vs: that her very words, haue ministered me matter, sufficient for our morrowes conference, or else I stand in doubt, that I could not haue deuised a more conuenient Theame for vs to talke on. She (as you haue all heard) saide, that shee had not anie neighbour, who came a true Virgin to her Husband, and added moreover, that she knew some others, who had beguiled their Husbandes, in very cunning and crafty manner. But setting aside the first part, concerning the prooue of children, I conceiue the second to bee more apte for our intended argument. In which respect, my will is (seeing *Licisca* hath giuen vs so good an occasion) that our discoursing to morow, may onely concerne such slye cunning and deceits, as women haue heeretofore vsed, for satisfying their owne appetites, and beguiling their Husbandes, without their knowledge, or suspicion, and cleanly escaping with them, or no.

This argument seemed not very pleasing to the Ladies, and therefore they vrged an alteration thereof, to some matter better suting with the day, and their discoursing: whereto thus he answered. Ladies, I know as well as your selues, why you would haue this instant argument altered: but, to change me from it you haue no power, considering the season is such, as shielding all (both men and women) from meddling with any dishonest action; it is lawfull for vs to speake of what wee please.

And

The Sixt Day,

And know you not, that through the sad occasion of the time, which now ouer-ruleth vs, the Iudges, haue forsaken their venerable benches, the Lawes (both diuine and humane) ceasing, granting ample license to euery one, to do what best agreeth with the conseruation of life? Therefore, if your honesties doe straine themselues a little, both in thinking and speaking, not for prosecution of any inmodest deede, but onely for familiar and blamelesse entercourse: I cannot deuise a more conuenient ground, at least that carrieth apparant reason, for reproofe of perils, to ensue by any of you. Moreouer, your company, which hath bin most honest, since the first day of our meeting, to this instant: appeareth not any iot to be disgraced, by any thing either said or done, neither shal be (I hope) in the meanest degree.

And what is he, knowing your choise and vertuous dispositions, so powerfull in their owne preuailing, that wanton words cannot misguide your wayes, no nor the terror of death it selfe, that dare insinuate a distempred thought? But admit, that some slight or shallow iudgements, hearing you (perhaps sometimes) talk of such amorous follies, should therefore suspiciously imagine you to be faulty, or else you would bee more sparing of spech? Their wit and censure are both alike, fauouring rather of their owne vile nature, who would brand others with their basebred imperfections. Yet ther is another consideration beside, of some great iniury offered to mine honor, and whereof I know not how you can acquit your selues.

I that haue bin obedient to you all, and borne the heauy load of your businesse, hauing now (with full consent) created mee your King, you would wrest the law out of my hands, and dispose of my authoritie as you please. Forbeare (gentle Ladies) all friuolous suspicions, more fit for them that are full of bad thoughts, then you, who haue true Vertue shining in your eyes; and therefore, let euery one freely speake their minde, according as their humors best pleaseth them.

When the Ladies heard this, they made answer, that all should bee answerable to his minde. Whereupon, the King gaue them all leaue to dispose of themselues till supper time. And because the Sun was yet very high, in regard all the re-counted Nouels had bin so short: *Dionemus* went to play at the Tables with another of the yong Gentlemen, & *Madame Eliza*, hauing withdrawne the Ladies aside, thus spake vnto them. During the time of our being heere, I haue often bene desirous to let you see a place somewhat neere at hand, and which I suppose you haue neuer seene, it being called *The Valley of Ladies*. Till now, I could not finde any conuenient time to bring you thither, the Sunne continuing still aloft, which fitteth you with the apter leysure, and the sight (I am sure) can no way discontent you.

The Ladies replied, that they were all ready to walk with her thither: and calling one of their women to attend on them, they set on, without speaking a word to any of the men. And within the distance of halfe a mile, they arriued at the *Valley of Ladies*, wherinto they entred by a strait
passage

passage at the one side, from whence there issued forth a cleare running Riuer. And they found the saide Valley to bee so goodly and pleasant, especially in that season, which was the hottest of all the yeare; as all the world was no where able to yeeld the like. And, as one of the said Ladies (since then) related to mee, there was a plaine in the Valley so directly round, as if it had beene formed by a compasse, yet rather it resembled the Workmanship of Nature, then to be made by the hand of man: containing in circuite somewhat more then the quarter of a mile, enuironed with fixe small hils, of no great height, and on each of them stood a little Palace, shaped in the fashion of Castles.

The ground-plots descending from those hils or mountaines, grew lesse and lesse by variable degrees, as wee obserue at entering into our Theaters, from the highest part to the lowest, succinctly to narrow the circle by order. Now, concerning these ground-plottes or little Meadows, those which the Sun Southward looked on, were full of Vines, Oliue-trees, Almond-trees, Cherry-trees, and Figge-trees, with diuers other Trees beside, so plentifully bearing fruites, as you could not discerne a hands bredth of losse. The other Mountaines, whereon the Northerne windes blow, were curiously couered with small Thickets or Woods of Oakes, Ashes, and other Trees so greene and strait, as it was impossible to behold fairer. The goodly plaine it selfe, not hauing any other entrance, but where the Ladies came in, was planted with Trees of Firre, Cipresse, Laurell, and Pines; so singularly growing in formall order, as if some artificiall or cunning hand had planted them, the Sun hardly piercing through their branches, from the top to the bottome, euen at his highest, or any part of his course.

All the whole field was richly spred with grasse, and such variety of delicate Flowers, as Nature yeilded out of her plenteous Store-house. But that which gaue no lesse delight then any of the rest, was a smal running Brooke, descending from one of the Vallies, that diuided two of the little hils, and fell through a Veine of the intire Rocke it selfe, that the fall and murmure thereof was most delightfull to heare, seeming all the way in the descent, like Quicke-siluer, weauing it selfe into artificiall workes, and arriuing in the plaine beneath, it was there receyued into a small Channell, swiftly running through the midst of the plaine, to a place where it stayed, and shaped it selfe into a Lake or Pond, such as our Citizens haue in their Orchards or Gardens, when they please to make vse of such a commodity.

This Pond was no deeper, then to reach the breast of a man, and hauing no mud or soyle in it, the bottome thereof shewed like finall beaten grauell, with pretty pibble stones intermixed, which: that had nothing else to do, would sit downe and count them as they lay, as very easily they might. And not onely was the bottome thus apparantly seene, but also such plenty of Fishes swimming euery way, as the mind was neuer to be wearied in looking on them. Nor was this water bounded in with any bankes, but onely the sides of the plain Medow, which made

The Sixt Day,

made it appeare the more sightly, as it arose in swelling plenty. And alwayes as it super-abounded in his course, least it should overflow disorderly: it fell into another Channell, which conueying it along the lower Valley, ran forth to water other needfull places.

When the Ladies were arriued in this goodly valley, and vpon aduised viewing it, had sufficiently commended it: in regard the heat of the day was great, the place tempting, and the Pond free from sight of any, they resolu'd there to bathe themselues. Wherefore they sent the waiting Gentlewoman to haue a diligent eye on the way where they entered, least any one should chance to steale vpon them. All seuen of them being stript naked, into the water they went, which hid their delicate white bodies, like as a cleare Glasse concealeth a Damask Rose within it. So they being in the Pond, and the water nothing troubled by their being there, they found much pretty pastime together, running after the Fishes, to catch them with their hands, but they were ouer-quicke and cunning for them. After they had delighted themselues there to their owne contentment, and were cloathed with their garments, as before: thinking it fit time for their returning backe againe, least their ouerlong stay might giue offence, they departed thence in an easie pace, dooing nothing else all the way as they went, but extolling the *Valley of Ladies* beyond all comparison.

At the Palace they arriued in a due houre, finding the three Gentlemen at play, as they left them, to whom Madame *Pampinea* pleasantly thus spake. Now trust me Gallants, this day wee haue very cunningly beguiled you. How now? answered *Dioneus*, begin you first to act, before you speake? Yes truly Sir, replied Madame *Pampinea*: Relating to him at large, from whence they came, vvhhat they had done there, the beautie of the place, and the distance thence. The King (vpon his excellent report) being very desirous to see it; sodainely commaunded Supper to be serued in, which vvas no sooner ended, but they and their three seruants (leauing the Ladies) walked on to the *Valley*, which when they had considered, no one of them hauing euer bin there before; they thought it to be the Paradise of the World.

They bathed themselues there likewise, as the Ladies formerlie had done, and being re-uested, returned backe to their Lodgings, because darke night drew on apace: but they found the Ladies dauncing, to a Song which Madame *Fiammetta* sung. When the dance was ended, they entertained the time with no other discourse, but onely concerning the *Valley of Ladies*, vvhwhereof they all spake liberally in commendations. Whereupon, the King called the Master of the Household, giuing him command, that (on the morrow) dinner should be readie betimes, and bedding to be thence carried, if any desired rest at mid-time of the day.

All this being done, variety of pleasing Wines were brought, Banquetting stuffe, and other dainties; after which they fell to Dauncing. And *Pamphilus*, hauing receyued command, to begin an especial dance, the

the King turned himselfe vnto Madame *Eliza*, speaking thus. Faire Lady, you haue done me so much honour this day, as to deliuer mee the Crowne: in regard wherof, be you this night the Mistresse of the song: and let it be such as best may please your selfe. Whereunto Madame *Eliza*, with a modest blush arising in her face, replied; That his will should be fulfilled, and then (with a delicate voyce) she beganne in this manner.

The Song:

The CHORVS sung by all.

LOVE, if I can scape free from forth thy holde,
Beleeue it for a truth,
Neuer more shall thy falsboode me enfolde.

When I was yong, I entred first thy fights,
supposing there to finde a solemne peace:
I threw off all my Armes, and with delights
Fed my poore hopes, as still they did encrease.
But like a Tyrant, full of rancorous hate,
Thou tookst aduantage:
And I sought refuge, but it was too late.
Loue, if I can scape free, &c.

But being thus surprized in thy snares,
To my misfortune, thou madst me her slaue;
Was onely borne to feede me with despaires,
And keepe me dying in a liuing graue.
For I saw nothing dayly fore mine eyes,
But rackes and tortures:
From which I could not get in any wise.
Loue, if I can scape free, &c.

My sighes and teares I vented to the winde,
For none would heare or pittie my complaints;
My torments still encreased in this kinde,
And more and more I felt these sharpe restraints.
Release me now at last from forth this hell.
Asswage thy rigour,
Delight not thus in cruelty to dwell.
Loue, if I can scape free, &c.

If this thou wilt not grant, be yet so kinde,
Release me from those worse then seruile bands,

The Sixt Day,

*which new vaine hopes haue bred, wherein I finde;
Such violent feares, as comfort quite withſtands.
Be now (at length) a little moon'd to pittie,
Be it nere ſo little:
Or in my death liſten my Swan-like Dittie.
Loue, if I can ſcape free from forth thy holde,
Beleeue it for a truth,
Neuer more ſhall thy falſhood me enfolde.*

After that Madame *Eliza* had made an end of her Song, which ſhee ſealed vp with an heart-breaking ſigh : they all ſate amazedly wandering at her moanes, not one among them being able to coniecture, what ſhould be the reaſon of her ſinging in this manner. But the King being in a good and pleaſing temper, calling *Tindaro*, commaunded him to bring his Bagge-pipe, by the ſound whereof they danced diuers daunces : And a great part of the night being ſpent in this manner, they all gaue ouer, and departed to their Chambers.

The End of the Sixth Day.





The Seuenth Day.

When the Assembly being met together, and vnder the Regiment of Dioneus: the Discourses are directed, for the discouerie of such policies and deceites, as women haue vsed for beguiling of their Husbandes, either in respect of their loue, or for the preuention of some blame or scandall, escaping without sight, knowledge, or otherwise.

The Induction to the Dayes Discourses.



AL L the Starres were departed out of the East, but onely that, which we commonly cal bright *Lucifer*, or the Day-Star, gracing the morning very gloriously: when the Master of the household, being risen, went with all the prouision, to the *Valley of Ladies*, to make euerie thing in due and decent readines, according as his Lord ouer-night had commanded him. After which departure of his, it was not long before the King arose, beeing awaked with the noise which the carriages made; and when he was vp, the other two Gentlemen and the Ladies were quickly readie soone after. On they set towards the *Valley*, euen as the Sunne was rising: and all the way as they went, neuer before had they heard so many sweete Nightingales, and other pretty Birds melodiously singing, as they did this morning, which keeping them company thoroughout the iourney, they arriued at the *Valley of Ladies*, where it seemed to them, that infinit Quires of delicate Nightingales, and other Birds, had purposely made a meeting, euen as it were to giue them a glad welcome thither.

Diuers times they walked about the *Valley*, neuer satisfied with viewing it from one end to the other; because it appeared farre more pleasing vnto them, then it had done the precedent day: and because the dayes splendour was much more conforme to the beauty thereof. After they had broken their fast, with excellent Wines and Banquetting stufte, they began to tune their instruments and sing; because (therein)

The Induction.

the sweet Birds should not excell them, the *Valley* (with delicate Echoes) answering all their notes. When dinner time drew neere, the Tables were couered vnder the spreading trees, and by the goodly Ponds side, where they sate downe orderly by the Kings direction: and all dinner while, they saw the Fishes swimme by huge shoales in the Pond, which sometimes gaue them occasion to talke, as well as gaze on them.

When dinner was ended, and the Tables withdrawne, in as iocund manner as before, they renewed againe their hermonious singing. In diuers places of this pleasant *Valley*, were goodly field-Beds readily furnished, according as the Master of the Houshold gaue enstruction, enclosed with Pauillions of costly stufes, such as are sometimes brought out of *France*. Such as were so disposed, were licensed by the King to take their rest: and they that would not, he permitted them to their wonted pastimes, each according to their minds. But when they were risen from sleepe, and the rest from their other exercises, it seemed to be more then high time, that they should prepare for talke and conference. So, sitting downe on Turkey Carpets, which were spred abroad on the green grasse, and close by the place where they had dined: the King gaue command, that Madam *Amillia* should first begin, whereto she willingly yeelding obedience, and expecting such silent attention, as formerly had bin obserued, thus she began.

John

Iohn of Lorraine heard one knocke at his doore in the night time, whereupon he awaked his Wife Monna Tessa. She made him beleue, that it was a Spirit which knocked at the doore, and so they arose, going both together to coniure the Spirit with a prayer; and after wardes, they heard no more knocking.

The First Nouell.

Reprehending the simplicity of some sottish Husbands : And discovering the wanton subtilties of some women, to compasse their unlawfull desires.



Y Gracious Lord (quoth Madame *Amillia*) it had bene a matter highly pleasing to mee, that any other (rather then my selfe) should haue begun to speake of this argument, which it hath pleased you to apoint. But seeing it is your Highnesse pleasure, that I must make a passage of assurance for all the rest; I will not be irregular, because obedience is our cheefe Article. I shall therefore (Gracious Ladies) striue, to speake something, which may bee aduantageable to you heereafter, in regard, that if other women bee as fearfull as we, especially of Spirits, of which all our sexe haue generally bin timorous (although, vpon my credite, I know not what they are, nor euer could meeete with any, to tell me what they be) you may, by the diligent obseruation of my Nouell: learne a wholsome and holy prayer, very auailable, and of precious power, to coniure and driue them away, whensoever they shall presume to assault you in any place.

There

There dwelt sometime in *Florence*, and in the street of Saint *Brancazio*, a woollen Weauer, named *John of Lorrayne*; a man more happy in his Art, then wise in any thing else beside: because, fauouring somewhat of the *Gregorie*, and (in very deede) little lesse then an Ideot; Hee was many times made Captain of the Woollen-Weauers, in the quarters belonging to *Santa Maria Nouella*, and his house was the Schoole or receptacle, for all their meetings and assemblies. He had diuers other petty Offices beside, by the dignity and authority whereof, hee supposed himselfe much exalted or eleuated, about the common pitch of other men. And this humour became the more tractable to him, because he addicted himselfe oftentimes (as being a man of an easie inclination) to be a benefactor to the holy Fathers of *Santa Maria Nouella*, giuing (beside his other charitable Almes) to some one a paire of Breeches, to another a Hood, and to another a whole habit. In reward whereof, they taught him (by heart) many wholsome prayers, as the *Pater noster* in the vulgar tongue; the Song of Saint *Alexis*; the Lamentations of Saint *Bernard*, the Hymne of Madame *Matilda*, and many other such like matters, which he kept charily, and repeated vsually, as tending to the saluation of his soule.

This man, had a very faire and louely wife, named *Monna Tessa*, the daughter of *Manuccio della Cucculia*, wife and well aduised; who knowing the simplicity of her Husband, and affecting *Frederigo di Neri Pegolotti*, who was a comely yong Gentleman, fresh, and in the floure of his time, euen as she was, therefore they agreed the better together. By meanes of her Chamber-maid, *Frederigo* and shee met often together, at a Countrie Farme of *John of Lorraines*, which hee had neere to *Florence*, and where she vsed to lodge all the Summer time, called *Camerata*, whether *John* resorted somtimes to Supper, and lodge for a night, returning home againe to his City house the next morning; yet often he would stay there longer with his owne companions.

Frederigo, who was no meane man in his Mistresses fauor, and therefore these priuate meetings the more welcome to him; receiued a summons or assignation from her, to be there on such a night, when hir husband had no intent of comming thither. There they supped merrily together, and (no doubt) did other things, nothing appertaining to our purpose, she both acquainting, and well instructing him, in a dozen (at the least) of her Husbands deuout prayers. Nor did shee make any account, or *Frederigo* either, that this should be the last time of their meeting, because (indeede) it was not the first: and therefore they set down an order and conclusion together (because the Chambermaide must be no longer the messenger) in such manner as you shall heare.

Frederigo was to obserue especially, that alwayes when hee went or came from his owne house, which stood much higher then *John of Lorraines* did, to looke vpon a Vine, closely adioyning to her house, where stood the scull of an Asses head, aduanced vpon an high pole; & when the face thereof looked towards *Florence*, he might safely come, it being

ing an assured signe, that *John* kept at home. And if he found the doore fast shut, he should softly knocke three severall times, and thereon bee admitted entrance. But if the face stood towards *Fiesola*; then he might not come, for it was the signe of *Johns* being there, and then there might be no meddling at all.

Having thus agreed vpon this conclusion, and had many merry meetings together: one night aboute the rest, where *Frederigo* was appointed to suppe with *Monna Tessa*, who had made ready two fat Capons, drest in most dainty and delicate manner: it fell out so vnfortunately, that *John* (whose Kue was not to come that night) came thither very late, yet before *Frederigo*, wherewith she being not a little offended, gaue *John* a slight supper, of Lard, Bacon, and such like coarse prouision, because the other was kept for a better guest. In the meane time, and while *John* was at supper, the Maide (by her Mistresses direction) had conueighed the two Capons, with boyled Egges, Bread and a Bottle of Wine (all folded vp in a faire cleane table cloth) into her Garden, that had a passage to it, without entering into the house, and where shee had diuers times supt with *Frederigo*. She further willed the Maide, to set all those things vnder a Peach tree, which adioyned to the fields side: but, so angry she was at her husbands vnexpected comming, that shee forgot to bid her carrie there, till *Frederigos* comming, and to tell him of *Johns* being there: as also, to take what he found prepared readie for his Supper.

John and she being gone to bed together, and the Maide likewise, it was not long after, before *Frederigo* came, and knocking once softly at the doore, which was very neere to their lodging Chamber, *John* heard the noise, and so did his wife. But to the end, that *John* might not haue the least scruple of suspition, she seemed to be fast asleepe; and *Frederigo* pausing a while, according to the order directed, knockt againe the second time. *John* wondering thereat very much, iogd his wife a litle, and saide to her: *Tessa*, hearest thou nothing? Methinkes one knocketh at our doore. *Monna Tessa*, who was better acquainted with the knocke, then plaine honest meaning *John* was, dissembling as if shee awaked out of a drowsie dreame, saide: Alas Husband, dost thou know what this is? In the name of our blessed Ladie, be not affraid, this is but the Spirit which haunts our Countrey houses, whereof I haue often told thee, and it hath many times much dismayed me, lining heere alone without thy comfort. Nay, such hath bin my feare, that in diuers nights past, so soone as I heard the knockes: I was feigne to hide my selfe in the bedde ouer-head and eares (as we vsually say) neuer daring to be so bold, as to looke out, vntill it was broad open day. Arise good wife (quoth *John*) and if it be such a Spirit of the Countrey, as thou talkest of, neuer be affraid; for before we went to bed, I said the *Telusis*, the *Intemerata*, with many other good prayers beside. Moreouer, I made the signe of the signe of the Crosse at every corner of our bed, in the name of the Father, Son, and holy Ghost, so that no doubt at all needs to be made, of any power

power it can haue to hurt or touch vs.

Monna Tessa, because (perhaps) *Frederigo* might receiue some other suspicion, and so enter into distaste of her by anger or offence: determined to arise indeede, and to let him couertly vnderstand, that *John* was there, and therefore saide to her husband. Beleeue me *John*, thy counsell is good, and euery one of thy words hath wisdom in it: but I hold it best for our owne safety, thou being heere; that wee should coniure him quite away, to the end he may neuer more haunt our houle, Coniure him Wife? Quoth *John*, By what meanes? and how? Bee patient good man (quoth *Tessa*) and I will instruct thee. I haue learned an excellent kinde of coniuration; for, the last weeke, when I went to procure the pardons at *Fiesola*, one of the holy recluse Nuns, who (indeede *John*) is my indeered Sister and Friend, and the most sanctimonius in life of them all; perceiuing me to be troubled and terrified by Spirits; taught me a wholsome and holy prayer, and protested withall, that shee had often made experiment thereof, before she became a Recluse, & found it (alwayes) a present helpe to her. Yet neuer durst I aduenture to essay it, liuing heere by my selfe all alone: but honest *John*, seeing thou art heere with me, we will go both together, and coniure this Spirit. *John* replyed, that he was very willing; and being both vp, they went fayre and softly to the doore, where *Frederigo* stode still without, and was growne somewhat suspicious of his long attendance.

When they were come to the doore, *Monna Tessa* saide to *John*: Thou must cough and spet, at such time as I shall bid thee. Well (quoth *John*) I will not faile you. Immediately she beganne her prayer in this manner.

*Spirit, that walkst thus in the night,
Poore Countrey people to affright:
Thou hast mistane thy marke and ayme,
The head stood right, but Iohn home came,
And therefore thou must packe away,
For I haue nothing else to say:
But to my Garden get the gone,
Vnder the Peach-tree stands alone,
There shalt thou finde two Capons drest,
And Egges laide in mine owne Hennes nest,
Bread, and a Bottle of good wine,
All wrapt up in a cloath most fine.
Is not this good Goblins fare?
Packer and say you haue your share;
Not doing harme to Iohn or me,
Who this night keepes me companie.*

No sooner had she ended her deuoute coniuring prayer, but she saide to her husband: Now *John*, cough and spet: which *John* accordingly did.

did. And *Frederigo*, being all this while without, hearing her witty coniuration of a Spirit, which he himselfe was supposed to be, being ridde of his former iealous suspicion: in the middst of all his melancholy, could very hardly refraine from laughing, the iest appeared so pleasing to him: But when *John* cought and spet, softly he said to himselfe: When next thou spetst, spet out all thy teeth.

The woman hauing three seuerall times coniured the Spirite, in such manner as you haue already heard; returned to bed againe with her husband: and *Frederigo*, who came as perswaded to sup with her, being supperlesse all this while; directed by the words of *Monna Tessa* in his prayer, went into the Garden. At the foot of the Peach-tree, there he found the linnen cloth, with the two hot Capons, Bread, Egges, and a Bottle of Wine in it, all which he carried away with him, and went to Supper at better leysure. Oftentimes afterward, vpon other meetings of *Frederigo* and she together, they laughed heartily at her enchantment, and the honest beleefe of filly *John*.

I cannot deny, but that some do affirme, that the Woman had turned the face of the Asses head towards *Fiesola*, and a Country Trauailer passing by the Vine, hauing a long piked staffe on his necke: the staffe, (by chance) touched the head, and made it turne diuers times about, & in the end faced *Florence*, which being the cal for *Frederigoes* comming, by this meanes he was disappointed. In like maner some say, that *Monna Tessaes* prayer for coniuring the Spirit, was in this order.

*Spirit, Spirit, go thy way,
And come againe some other day.
It was not I that turnd the head,
But some other. In our Bed
Are Iohn and I: Go from our dore,
And see thou trouble vs no more.*

So that *Frederigo* departed thence, both with the losse of his labour & supper. But a neighbour of mine, who is a woman of good yeares, told me, that both the one and other were true, as she her selfe heard, when she was a little Girle. And concerning the latter accident, it was not to *John of Lorrayne*, but to another, named *Iohn de Nell*, that dwelt at *S. Peters Gate*, and of the same profession as *John of Lorrayne* was. Wherefore (faire Ladies) it remaineth in your owne choice, to entertain which of the two prayers you please, or both together if you will: for they are of extraordinary vertue in such strange occurrences, as you haue heere-tofore heard, and (vpon doubt) may proue by experience. It shall not therefore be amisse for you, to learne them both by hart, for (peradventure) they may stand you in good sted, if euer you chance to haue the like occasion.

Peronella hid a yong man her friend and Louer, vnder a great brewing Fat, vpon the sodaine returning home of her Husband; who told her, that hee had solde the saide Fat, and brought him that bought it, to carry it away. Peronella replied, that shee had formerly solde it vnto another, who was now vnderneath it, to see whether it were whole and sound, or no. Whereupon, he being come forth from vnder it; she caused her Husband to make it neate and cleane, and so the last buyer carried it away.

The Second Nouell.

Wherein is declared, what hard and narrow shifts and distresses, such as bee seriously linked in Loue, are many times enforced to vndergo: According as their owne wit, and capacitie of their surprizers, driue them to in extremities.



NO T without much laughter and good liking, was the Tale of Madame *Amillia* listened vnto, and both the prayers commended to be sound and foueraigne: but it being ended, the King commaunded *Philostratus*, that hee should follow next in order, whereupon thus he began.

Deare Ladies, the deceites vsed by men towards your sexe, but especially Husbands, haue bene so great and many, as when it hath sometime happened, or yet may, that husbands are requited in the self-same kinde: you need not finde fault at any such accident, either by knowledge thereof afterward, or hearing the same reported by any one; but rather you should referre it to generall publication, to the end, that immodest men may know, and finde it for trueth, that if they haue apprehension and capacity; women are therein not a iote inferiour to them.

Which

Which cannot but redound to your great benefite, because, when any one knoweth, that another is as cunning and subtile as himselfe; he will not be so rashly aduenturous in deceite. And who maketh any doubt, that if those sleights and trickes, whereof this dayes argument may giue vs occasion to speake, should afterwarde be put in execution by men: would it not minister iust reason, of punishing themselves for be-guiling you, knowing, that (if you please) you haue the like abilitie in your owne power? Mine intent therefore is to tell you, what a woman (though but of meane quality) did to her husband, vpon a sodaine, and in a moment (as it were) for her owne safety.

Not long since, there liued in *Naples*, an honest meane man, who did take to Wife, a fayre and lustie young Woman, being named *Peronella*. He professing the Trade of a Mason, and shee Carding and Spinning, maintained themselves in a reasonable condition, abating and abounding as their Fortunes serued. It came to passe, that a certayne young man, well obseruing the beauty and good parts of *Peronella*, became much addicted in affection towards her: and by his often and secret sollicitations, which he found not to be vnkindely entertayned; his successe proued answerable to his hope, no vnindifferencie appearing in their purposes, but where her estate seemed weakest, his supplics made an addition of more strength.

Now, for their securer meeting, to stand cleare from all matter of scandal or detection, they concluded in this order between themselves. *Lazaro*, for so was *Peronella*'s Husband named, being an earely riser e-very morning, either to seeke for worke, or to effect it being vndertaken: this amorous friend being therewith acquainted, and standing in some such conuenient place, where hee could see *Lazaro*'s departure from his house, and yet himselfe no way discerned; poore *Lazaro* was no sooner gone, but presently he enters the house, which stood in a verie solitarie street, called the *Aurio*. Many mornings had they thus met together, to their no meane delight and contentation, till one especiall morning among the rest, when *Lazaro* was gone forth to worke, and *Striguario* (so was the amorous young man named) visiting *Peronella* in the house: vpon a very vrgent occasion, *Lazaro* returned backe againe, quite contrary to his former wont, keeping soorth all day, and neuer comming home till night.

Finding his doore to be fast lockt, and he hauing knockt softlie once or twice, he spake in this manner to himselfe. Fortune I thanke thee, for albeit thou hast made mee poore, yet thou hast bestowed a better blessing on me, in matching me with so good, honest, & louing a Wife. Behold, though I went early out of my house, her selfe hath risen in the cold to shut the doore, to prevent the entrance of theeues, or any other that might offend vs. *Peronella* hauing heard what her husband sayde, and knowing the manner of his knocke, said fearfully to *Striguario*. Alas deare friend, what shall wee doe? I am little lesse then a dead Woman: For, *Lazaro* my Husband is come backe againe, and I know not what to

do or say. He neuer returned in this order before now, doubtlesse, hee saw when you entred the doore; and for the safety of your honour and mine: creepe vnder this brewing Fat, till I haue opened the doore, to know the reason of his so soone returning.

Striguario made no delaying of the matter, but got himselfe closelie vnder the Fat, and *Peronella* opening the doore for her husbands enttance, with a frowning countenance, spake thus vnto him. What meaneth this so early returning home againe this morning? It seemeth, thou intendest to do nothing to day, having brought backe thy tooles in thy hands. If such be thine intent, how shall we liue? Where shal we haue bread to fill our bellies? Dooest thou thinke, that I will suffer thee to pawne my gowne, and other poore garments, as heeretofore thou hast done? I that card and spinne both night and day, till I haue worne the flesh from my fingers; yet all will hardly finde oyle to maintaine our Lampe. Husband, husband, there is not one neighbour dwelling by vs, but makes a mockerie of me, and tels me plainly, that I may be ashamed to drudge and moyle as I do; wondering not a little, how I am able to endure it; and thou returnest home with thy hands in thy hose, as if thou hadst no worke at all to do this day.

Hauiug thus spoken, she fell to weeping, and then thus began again. Poore wretched woman as I am, in an vntfortunate houre was I borne, and in a much worse, when I was made thy Wife. I could haue had a proper, handsome yong man; one, that would haue maintained mee braue and gallantly: but, beast as I was, to forgoe my good, and cast my selfe away on such a beggar as thou art, and whom none wold haue had, but such an Ass as I. Other women liue at hearts ease, and in iollity, haue their amorous friends and louing Paramours, yea, one, two, three at once, making their husbands looke like a Moone cressent, whereon they shine Sun-like, with amiable lookes, because they know not how to helpe it: when I (poore foole) liue heere at home a miserable life, not daring once to dreame of such follies, an innocent soule, heartlesse and harmelesse.

Many times, sitting and sighing to my selfe: Lord, thinke I, of what mettall am I made? Why should not I haue a Friend in a corner, as well as others haue? I am flesh and blood, as they are, not made of brasse or iron, and therefore subiect to womens frailty. I would thou shouldst know it husband, and I tell it thee in good earnest; That if I would doe ill, I could quickly finde a friend at a neede. Gallants there are good store, who (of my knowledge) loue me dearly, and haue made me very large and liberall promises, of Golde, Siluer, Jewels, and gay Garments, if I would extend them the least fauour. But my heart will not suffer me, I neuer was the daughter of such a mother, as had so much as a thought of such matters: no, I thanke our blessed Ladie, and S. *Friswid* for it: and yet thou returnest home againe, when thou shouldst be at Worke.

Lazaro, who stood all this while like a well-belceuing Logger-head, demure-

demurely thus answered. Alas good Wife! I pray you bee not so angry, I neuer had so much as an ill thought of you, but know wel enough what you are, and haue made good prooffe thereof this morning. Vnderstand therefore patiently (sweet Wife) that I went forth to my work as dayly I vse to do, little dreaming (as I thinke you doe not) that it had bene Holy-day. Wife, this is the Feast day of Saint *Galeone*; whereon we may in no wise worke, and this is the reason of my so soone returning. Neuerthelesse (deare Wife) I was not carelesse of our Household prouision: For, though we worke not, yet we must haue foode, which I haue prouided for more then a moneth. Wife, I remembered the brewing Fat, whereof wee haue little or no vse at all, but rather it is a trouble to the house, then otherwise. I met with an honest Friend, who stayeth without at the doore, to him I haue sold the Fat for ten *Gigliatoes*, and he tarrieth to take it away with him.

How Husband? replied *Peronella*, Why now I am worse offended then before. Thou that art a man, walkest euery where, and shouldst be experienced in worldly affaires: wouldst thou bee so simple, as to sell such a brewing Fat for ten *Gigliatoes*? Why, I that am a poore ignorant woman, a house-Doue, sildome going out of my doore: haue sold it already for twelue *Gigliatoes*, to a very honest man, who (euen a little before thy comming home) came to me, we agreed on the bargaine, and he is now vnderneath the Fat, to see whether it be sound or no. When credulous *Lazaro* heard this, he was better contented then euer, and went to him that tarried at the doore, saying. Good man, you may goe your way; for, whereas you offered me but ten *Gigliatoes* for the Fat, my louing wife hath sold it for twelue, and I must maintaine what shee hath done: so the man departed, and the variance ended.

Peronella then saide to her husband. Seeing thou art come home so luckily, helpe me to lift vp the Fat, that the man may come forth, and then you two end the bargaine together. *Striguario*, who thogh he was mewed vp vnder the tubbe, had his eares open enough, and hearing the witty excuse of *Peronella*, tooke himselfe free from future feare: and being come from vnder the Fat, pretending also, as if he had herd nothing, nor saw *Lazaro*, looking round about him, said. Where is this good woman? *Lazaro* stepping forth boldly like a man, replied: Heere am I, what wold you haue Sir? Thou? quoth *Striguario*, what art thou? I ask for the good wife, with whom I made my match for the Fat. Honest Gentleman (answered *Lazaro*) I am that honest Womans Husband, for lacke of a better, and I will maintaine whatsoeuer my Wife hath done.

I crie you mercie Sir, replied *Striguario*, I bargained with your Wife for this brewing Fat, which I finde to be whole and sound: only it is vn-cleane within, hard crufted with some dry soile vpon it, which I know not well how to get off, if you will be the meanes of making it cleane, I haue the money heere ready for it. For that Sir (quoth *Peronella*) take you no care, although no match at all had bene made, what serueth my
Huf-

Husband for, but to make it cleane? Yes forsooth Sir, answered sily *Lazaro*, you shall haue it neate and cleane before you pay the mony.

So, stripping himselfe into his shirt, lighting a Candle, and taking tooles fit for the purpose; the Fat was whelmed ouer him, and he being within it, wrought vntill he sweated, with scraping and scrubbing. So that these poore Louers, what they could not accomplish as they wold, necessity enforced them to performe as they might. And *Peronella*, looking in at the vent-hole, where the Liquor runneth forth for the meshing; seemed to instruct her husband in the businesse, as espying those parts where the Fat was fowlest, saying: There, there *Lazaro*, tickle it there, the Gentleman payes well for it, and is worthy to haue it: but see thou do thy selfe no harme good Husband. I warrant thee Wife, answered *Lazaro*, hurt not your selfe with leaning your stomacke on the Fat, and leaue the cleansing of it to me. To be brecfe, the Brewing Fat was neatly cleansed, *Peronella* and *Striguario* both well pleased, the money paid, and honest meaning *Lazaro* not discontented.



Friar Reynard, falling in loue with a Gentlewoman, Wife to a man of good account; found the meanes to become her Gossip. Afterward, he being conferring closely with her in her Chamber, and her Husband coming sodainly thither: she made him beleene, that he came thither for no other end; but to cure his God-sonne by a charme, of a dangerous disease which he had by wormes.

The Third Nouell.

Seruing as a friendly aduertisement to married women, that Monks, Friars, and Priests may be none of their Gossips, in regard of vnauoydable perilles ensuing thereby.

Philoftratus told not this Tale so couertly, concerning *Lazaros* simplicity, and *Peronellæes* witty policy; but the Ladies found a knot in the ruff, and laughed not a little, at his quaint manner of discourfing it. But vpon the conclufion, the King looking vpon Madam *Eliza*, willed her to fucccede next, which as willingly ſhe granted, and thus began. Pleaſant Ladies, the charme or coniuration wherewith Madam *Amillia* laid her night-walking Spirit, maketh me remember a Nouell of another enchantment; which although it carrieth not commendation equall to the other, yet I intend to report it, becauſe it ſuteth with our preſent purpoſe, and I cannot ſodainly be furniſht with another, anſwerable thereto in nature.

You are to vnderſtand then, that there liued in *Siena*, a proper yong man, of good birth and well friended, being named *Reynard*. Earneſtly he affected his neere dwelling neighbour, a beautifull Gentlewoman, and wife to a man of good eſteeme: of whom hee grew halfe perſwaded, that if he could (without ſuſpition) compaſſe priuate conference with her, he ſhould reach the height of his amorous defires. Yet ſeeing no likely meanes wherewith to further his hope, and ſhee being great with childe, he reſolued to become a Godfather to the childe, at ſuch time as it ſhould be brought to Chriſtening. And being inwardly acquainted with her Husband, who was named *Credulano*; ſuch familiar entercourſes paſſed betweene them, both of *Reynards* kinde offer, and *Credulanoes* as courteous acceptance, that hee was ſet downe for a Goſſippe.

Reynard being thus embraced for Madam *Agnesiaes* Goſſip, and this prouing the onely colourable meanes, for his ſafer permiſſion of ſpeech with her, to let her now vnderſtand by word of mouth, what long before ſhe collected by his lookes and behauiour: it fell out no way beneficiall to him, albeit *Agnesia* ſeemed not nice or ſcrupulous in hearing, yet ſhe had a more precious care of her honor. It came to paſſe, within a while after (whether by ſeeing his labour vainly ſpent, or ſome other vrgent occaſion mouing him thereto, I know not) *Reynard* would needs enter into Religion, and whatſoeuer ſtriſtneſſe or aſteritie hee found to be in that kinde of life, yet he determined to perſeuer therein, whether it were for his good or ill. And although within a ſhort ſpace, after he was thus become a Religious Monke, hee ſeemed to forget the former loue which he bare to his goſſip *Agnesia*, and diuers other enormous vanities beſide: yet let me tell you, ſucceſſe of time tutor'd him in them againe; and, without any reſpect to his poore holy habite, but rather in contempt thereof (as it were) he tooke an eſpeciall delight, in wearing garments of much richer eſteeme, yet fauoured by the ſame Monaſticall profeſſion, appearing (in all reſpects) like a Court-Minion or Fauourite, of a ſprightly and Poeticall diſpoſition, for compoſing Verſes, Sonnets, and Canzons, ſinging them to ſundry excellent inſtruments, and yet not greatly curious of his company, ſo they were ſome
of

of the best, and Madame *Agnesia* one, his former Gossip.

But why doe I trouble my selfe, in talking thus of our so lately conuerted Friar, holy Father *Reynard*, when they of longer standing, and reputed meerely for Saints in life, are rather much more vile then hee? Such is the wretched condition of this world, that they shame not (far, foggie, and nastie Abbey-lubbers) to shew how full fedde they liue in their Cloysters, with cherry cheekes, and smooth shining lookes, gay and gaudy garments, far from the least expression of humility, not walking in the streets like Doues: but high-crested like Cockes, with well cramd gorges. Nay, which is worse, if you did but see their Chambers furnished with Gally-pots of Electuaries, precious Vnguent, Apothecary Boxes, filled with various Confections, Conserues, excellent Perfumes, and other goodly Glassees of artificiall Oyles and Waters: beside Rundlets and small Barrells full of Greeke Wine, *Muscattella*, *Lachrimae Christi*, and other such like most precious Wines, so that (to such as see them) they seeme not to bee Chambers of Religious men; but rather Apothecaries Shoppes, or appertaining to Druggists, Grocers, or Perfumers.

It is no disgrace to them to be Gowty; because when other men know it not, they alledge, that strict fasting, feeding on grosse meates (though neuer so little,) continuall studying, and such like restraints from the bodies freer exercise, maketh them subiect to many infirmities. And yet, when any one of them chanceth to fall sicke, the Physitian must minister no such counsell to them, as Chastity, Abstinence from voluptuous meates, Discipline of the body, or any of those matters appertaining to a modest religious life. For, concerning the plaine, vulgar, and Plebeian people, these holy Fathers are perswaded, that they know nothing really belonging to a sanctimonious life; as long watching, praying, discipline and fasting, which (in themselves) are not able, to make men look leane, wretched, and pale. Because Saint *Dominicke*, Saint *Fraunces*, and diuers other holy Saints beside, obserued the selfesame religious orders and constitutions, as now their carefull successors do. Moreouer, in example of those fore-named Saints, who went wel cloathed, though they had not three Garments for one, nor made of the finest Woollen excellent cloath: but rather of the very coarsest of all other, and of the common ordinary colour, to expell cold onely, but not to appear braue or gallant, deceyuing thereby infinite simple credulous soules, whose purses (neuerthelesse) are their best pay-masters.

But leaue we this, and retorne wee backe to vertuous Fryar *Reynard*, who falling againe to his former appetites; became an often visitant of his Gossip *Agnesia*, and now hee had learned such a blushlesse kinde of boldnesse; that he durst be more instant with her (concerning his priuie sute) then euer formerly he had bin, yea, euen to sollicite the enioying of his immodest desires. The good Gentlewoman, seeing her selfe so importunately pursued, and Fryar *Reynard* appearing now (perhappes) of sweeter and more delicate complexion, then at his entrance into Religi-

on:

on: at a set time of his secret communing with her; she answered him in as apt tearmes, as they vse to do, who are not greatly squeamish, in granting matters demanded of them.

Why how now Friar *Reynard*? quoth shee, Doe God-fathers vse to moue such questions? Whereto the Friar thus replied. Madam, when I haue laide off this holy habite (which is a matter very easie for mee to do) I shall seeme in your eye, in all respects made like another man, quite from the course of any Religious life. *Agnestia*, biting the lip with a pretty smile, said; O my faire Starres! You will neuer bee so vnfriendly to me. What? You being my Gossip, would you haue me consent vnto such a sinne? Our blessed Lady shield mee, for my ghostly Father hath often told me, that it is vtterly vn pardonable: but if it were, I feare too much confiding on mine owne strength. Gossip, Gossip, answered the Friar, you speake like a Foole, and feare (in this case) is wholly frivoulous, especially, when the motions mooued by such an one as my selfe, who (vpon repentance) can grant you pardon and indulgence presently. But I pray you let mee aske you one question, Who is the neere Kinsman to your Son; either I, that stood at the Font for his Baptisme, or your Husband that begot him? The Lady made answer, that it was her Husband. You say very true Gossip, replied the Friar, and yet notwithstanding, doth not your Husband (both at boord and bed) enioy the sweet benefit of your company? Yes, said the Lady, why shold he not? Then Lady (quoth *Reynard*) I, who am not so neere a Kinsman to your Sonne, as your Husband is, why may ye not afford mee the like fauour, as you do him? *Agnestia*, who was no Logitian, and therefore could not stand on any curious answer, especially being so cunningly moued; beleueed, or rather made shew of beleueing, that the Godfather said nothing but truth, and thus answered. What woman is she (Gossip) that knoweth how to answer your strange speeches? And, how it came to passe, I know not, but such an agreement passed betweene them, that, for once onely (so it might not infringe the league of Gossip-ship, but that title to countenance their further intent) such a fauour should be afforded, so it might stand cleare from suspicion.

An especiall time being appointed, when this amorous Combate should be fought in loues field, Friar *Reynard* came to his Gossips house, where none being present to hinder his purpose, but onely the Nurse which attended on the child, who was an indifferent faire & proper woman: his holy brother that came thither in his company (becaule Friars were not allowed to walke alone) was sent aside with her into the Figeon loft, to enstruēt her in a new kinde of *Pater noster*, lately deuised in their holy Conuent. In the meane while, as Friar *Reynard* and *Agnestia* were entring into hir chamber, she leading her little son by the hand, and making fast the doore for their better safety: the Friar laide by his holie habit, Cowle, Hood, Booke, and Beads, to bee (in all respects) as other men were. No sooner were they thus entred the Chamber, but her husband *Credulano*, being come into the house, and vnseen of any, staid not

till he was at the Chamber doore, where hee knockt, and call'd for his Wife.

She hearing his voice : Alas Gossip (quoth she) what shall I do? My Husband knocketh at the doore, and now he will perceiue the occasion of our so familiar acquaintance. *Reynard* being stript into his Trusse and strait Stroules, began to tremble and quake exceedingly. I heare your Husbands tongue Gossip, said he, and seeing no harme as yet hath bin done, if I had but my garments on againe ; wee would haue one excuse or other to serue the turne, but till then you may not open the doore. As womens wits are sildome gadding abroad, when any necessitie concerneth them at home : euen so *Agnestia*, being sodainly prouided of an inuention, both how to speake and carry her selfe in this extremitie, saide to the Friar. Get on your garments quickly, and when you are cloathed, take your little God-son in your armes, and listning wel what I shall say, shape your answeres according to my words, and then refer the matter to me. *Credulano* had scarcely ended his knocking, but *Agnestia* stepping to the doore said : Husband, I come to you. So she opened the doore, and (going forth to him) with a chearefull countenance thus spake. Beleeue me Husband, you could not haue come in a more happy time, for our yong Son was sodainly extreemly sicke, and (as good Fortune would haue it) our louing Gossip *Reynard* chanced to come in; and questionlesse, but by his good prayers and other religious paynes, we had vtterly lost our childe, for he had no life left in him.

Credulano, being as credulous as his name imported, seemed ready to swoune with sodaine conceit : Alas good wife (quoth he) how hapned this? Sit downe sweet Husband said she, and I wil tell you al. Our child was sodainly taken with a swouning, wherein I being vnskilful, did verily suppose him to be dead, not knowing what to doe, or say. By good hap, our Gossip *Reynard* came in, and taking the childe vp in his armes, said to me. Gossip, this is nothing else but Wormes in the bellie of the childe, which ascending to the heart, must needs kill the child, without all question to the contrary. But be of good comfort Gossip, and feare not, for I can charme them in such sort, that they shall all die, and before I depart hence, you shall see your Son as healthfull as euer. And because the maner of this charm is of such nature, that it required prayer and exorcising in two places at once : Nurse went vp with his Holye Brother into our Pigeon loft, to exercise their deuotion there, while we did the like heere. For none but the mother of the childe must bee present at such a mystery, nor any enter to hinder the operation of the charme; which was the reason of making fast the Chamber doore. You shall see Husband anon the Childe, which is indifferently recouered in his armes, and if Nurse and his holy Brother were returned from their meditations; he saith, that the charme would then be fully effected : for the child beginneth to looke chearefull and merry.

So deerely did *Credulano* loue the childe, that hee verily beleeued, what his Wife had saide, neuer misdoubting any other treachery: and,
lifting

lifting vp his eyes, with a vehement sigh, said. Wife, may not I goe in and take the child into my armes? Oh no, not yet good husband (quoth she) in any case, least you should ouerthrow all that is done. Stay but a little while, I will go in againe, and if all bee well, then will I call you. In went *Agnesia* againe, making the doore fast after her, the Fryar hauing heard all the passed speeches, by this time he was fitted with his habite, and taking the childe in his armes, he said to *Agnesia*. Gossip me thought I heard your Husbands voice, is hee at your Chamber doore? Yes Gossip *Reynard* (quoth *Credulano* without, while *Agnesia* opened the doore, and admitted him entrance) indeede it is I. Come in Sir, I pray you, replied the Friar, and heere receiue your childe of mee, who was in great danger, of your euer seeing him any more aliue. But you must take order, to make an Image of waxe, agreeing with the stature of the childe, to be placed on the Altar before the Image of *S. Frances*, by whose merites the childe is thus restored to health.

The childe, beholding his Father, made signes of comming to him, reioycing merrily, as yong infants vse to do; and *Credulano* clasping him in his armes, wept with conceite of ioy, kissing him infinitely, and heartily thanking his Gossip *Reynard*, for the recouery of his God-son. The Friars brotherly Companion, who had giuen sufficient enstruptions to the Nurse, and a small purse full of Sisters white thred, which a Nunne (after shrift) had bestowed on him, vpon the husbands admittance into the Chamber (which they easily heard) came in also to them, and seeing all in very good tearmes, they holpe to make a ioyfull conclusion, the Brother saying to Friar *Reynard*: Brother, I haue finished all those foure Iaculatory prayers, which you commanded me.

Brother, answered *Reynard*, you haue a better breath then I, and your successe hath prooued happier then mine, for before the arriual of my Gossip *Credulano*, I could accomplish but two Iaculatory prayers onely. But it appeareth, that we haue both preuailed in our deuout desires, because the childe is perfectly cured. *Credulano* calling for Wine and good cheare, feasted both the Friars very iocondly, and then conducting them forth of his house, without any further intermission, caused the childs Image of waxe to be made, and sent it to be placed on the Altar of Saint *Frances*, among many other the like oblations.

Tofano in the night season, did locke his wife out of his house, and shee not preuailing to get entrance againe, by all the entreaties she could possiblie vse : made him beleue that she had throwne her selfe into a Well, by casting a great stone into the same Well. Tofano hearing the fall of the stone into the well, and being perswaded that it was his Wife indeed; came forth of his house, and ran to the Welles side. In the meane while, his wife gotte into the house, made fast the doore, against her Husband, and gaue him many reproachfull speeches.

The Fourth Nouell.

Wherein is manifested, that the malice and subtilty of a woman, surpasseth all the Art or Wit in man,



SO soone as the King perceyued, that the Nouell reported by Madame *Eliz* was finished : hee turned himselfe to Madame *Lauretta*, and told her it was his pleasure, that she should now begin the next, whereto she yeelded in this manner. O Loue : What, and how many are thy preuailing forces? How straunge are thy foresights? And how admirable thine attempts? Where is, or euer was the Philosopher or Artist, that could enstruēt the wiles, escapes, preuentions, and demonstrations, which sodainly thou teachest such, as are thy apt and vnderstanding Schollers indeede? Certaine it is, that the documents and eruditions of all other whatsoeuer, are weak, or of no worth, in respect of thine : as hath notably appeared, by the remonstrances already past, and whereto (worthy Ladies) I wil adde another of a simple woman, who taught her husband such a lesson, as shee neuer learned of any, but Loue himselfe.

There

There dwelt sometime in *Arezzo* (which is a faire Village of *Tuscany*) a rich man, named *Tofano*, who enioyed in marriage a young beautifull woman, called *Cheta*: of whom (without any occasion giuen, or reason knowne to himselfe) he became exceeding iealous. Which his wife perceyuing, she grew much offended thereat, and tooke it in great scorne, that she should be seruite to so vile and slauish a condition. Oftentimes, she demanded of him, from whence this iealousie in him receiued originall, he hauing neuer scene or heard of any; he could make her no other answer, but what his owne bad humour suggested, and droue him euery day (almost) to death's doore, by feare of that which no way needed. But, whether as a iust scourge for this his grosse folly, or a secret decree, ordained to him by Fortune and the Fates, I am not able to distinguish: It came so to passe, that a young Gallant made meanes to enioy her fauour, and she was so discreetly wise in iudging of his worthinesse; that affection passed so farre mutually betweene them, as nothing wanted, but effects to answer words, suited with time and place conuenient, for which order was taken as best they might, yet to stand free from all suspicion.

Among many other euill conditions, very frequent and familiar in her husband *Tofano*; he tooke a great delight in drinking, which not onely he held to be a commendable quality, but was alwaies so often solicted thereto: that *Cheta* her selfe began to like and allow it in him, feeding his humor so effectually, with quaffing and carowling, that (at any time when she listed) she could make him bowse beyonde all measure: and leauing him sleeping in this drunkenesse, would alwayes get her selfe to bed. By helpe heereof, she compassed the first familiarity with her friend, yea, diuers times after, as occasion serued: and so confidently did she builde on her husbands drunkenesse, that not onely shee aduentured to bring her friend home into her owne house; but also would as often go to his, which was some-what neere at hand, and abide with him there, the most part of the night season.

While *Cheta* thus continued on these amorous courses, it fortun'd, that her slye suspicious husband, beganne to perceiue, that though shee drunke very much with him, yea, vntill he was quite spent and gone: yet she remained fresh and sober still, and therby imagined strange matters, that he being fast asleepe, his wife then tooke aduantage of his drowfinesse, and might ——— and so forth. Beeing desirous to make experience of this his distrust, hee returned home at night (not hauing drunke any thing all the whole day) dissembling both by his words and behaviour, as if he were notoriously drunke indeede. Which his Wife constantly beleeuing, saide to her selfe: That hee had now more neede of sleepe, then drinke; getting him immediately into his warme bed; and then going downe the staires againe, softly went out of doores vnto her Friends house, as formerly she had vsed to do, and there shee remained vntill midnight.

Tofano perceiuing that his Wife came not to bed, and imagining to haue

haue heard his doore both open and shut : arose out of his bed, and calling his Wife *Cheta* diuers times, without any answer returned : hee went downe the staires, and finding the doore but closed too, made it fast and sure on the inside, and then got him vp to the window, to watch the returning home of his wife, from whence shee came, and then to make her conditions apparantly knowne. So long there he stayed, till at the last she returned indeede, and finding the doore so surely shut, shee was exceeding sorrowful, essaying how she might get it open by strength: which when *Tofano* had long suffered her in vaine to approoue, thus hee spake to her. *Cheta, Cheta*, all thy labour is meerely lost, because heere is no entrance allowed for thee; therefore return to the place from whence thou camest, that all thy friends may iudge of thy behauiour, and know what a night-walker thou art become.

The woman hearing this vnpleasing language, began to vse all humble entreaties, desiring him (for charities sake) to open the doore and admit her entrance, because she had not bin in any such place, as his ielous suspicion might suggest to him : but onely to visit a weak & sickly neighbour, the nights being long, she not (as yet) capeable of sleepe, nor willing to sit alone in the house. But all her perswasions serued to no purpose, he was so settled in his owne opinion, that all the Town should now see her nightly gading, which before was not so much as suspected. *Cheta* seeing, that faire meanes would not preuaile, shee entred into roughe speeches and threatnings, saying: If thou wilt not open the doore and let me come in, I will so shame thee, as neuer base man was. As how I pray thee? answered *Tofano*, what canst thou do to me?

The woman, whom loue had inspired with sprightly counsell, ingeniously enstructing her what to do in this distresse, stearely thus replied. Before I will suffer any such shame as thou intendest towards mee, I will drowne my selfe heere in this Well before our doore, where being found dead, and thy villanous ielousie so apparantly knowne, beside thy more then beastly drunkennesse : all the neighbours will constantly belecue, that thou didst first strangle me in the house, and afterwarde threw me into this Well. So, either thou must flie vpon the supposed offence, or lose all thy goodes by banishment, or (which is much more fitting for thee) haue thy head smitten off, as a wilfull murderer of thy wife; for all will iudge it to be no otherwise. All which wordes, mooued not *Tofano* a iot from his obstinat determination : but he still persisting therein, thus she spake. I neither can nor will longer endure this base Villanie of thine : to the mercy of heauen I commit my soul, and stand there my wheele, a witnessse against so hard-hearted a murderer.

No sooner had she thus spoke, but the night being so extreemly dark, as they could not discern one another; *Cheta* went to the Well, where finding a verie great stone, which lay loose vpon the brim of the Well, euen as if it had beene layde there on purpose, shee cried out aloud, saying. Forgiue me faire heauens, and so threw the stone downe into the Well. The night being very still & silent, the fall of the great stone made
such

such a dreadfull noise in the Well; that he hearing it at the Windowe, thought verily she had drowned her selfe indeede. Whereupon, running downe hastily, and taking a Bucket fastened to a strong Cord: he left the doore wide open, intending speedily to helpe her. But she standing close at the doores entrance; before he could get to the Wells side; she was within the house, softly made the doore fast on the inside, and then went vnto the Window, where *Tosano* before had stood talking to her.

While he was thus dragging with his Bucket in the Well, crying and calling *Cheta*; take hold good *Cheta*, and saue thy life: she stood laughing in the Window, saying. Water should bee put into Wine before a man drinckes it, and not when he hath drunke too much already. *Tosano* hearing his Wife thus to flout him out of his Window, went back to the doore, and finding it made fast against him: he willed hir to grant him entrance. But she, forgetting all gentle Language, which formerly she had vsed to him: in meere mockery and derision (yet intermixed with some sighes and teares, which women are saide to haue at command) out aloud (because the Neighbours should heare her) thus she replied.

Beastly drunken Knaue as thou art, this night thou shalt not come within these doores, I am no longer able to endure thy base behauiour, it is more then high time, that thy course of life should bee publicly known, and at what drunken houres thou returnest home to thy house. *Tosano*, being a man of very impatient Nature, was as bitter vnto her in words on the other side, which the Neighbours about them (both men and Women) hearing; looked forth of their Windowes, and demaunding a reason for this their disquietnesse, *Cheta* (seeming as if she wept) sayde.

Alas my good Neighbours, you see at what vnfitting houres, this bad man comes home to his house, after hee hath lyen in a Tauerne all day drunke, sleeping and snorting like a Swine. You are my honest witnesses, how long I haue suffered this beastlinesse in him, yet neyther your good counsell, nor my too often louing admonitions, can worke that good which wee haue expected. Wherefore, to try if shame can procure any amendment, I haue shut him out of doores, vntil his drunken fit be ouer-past, and so he shall stand to coole his feet.

Tosano (but in very vnciuill maner) told her being abroad that night, and how she had vsed him: But the Neighbours seeing her to be within the house, and beleeuing her, rather then him, in regard of his too well knowne ill qualities; very sharply reprobued him, gaue him grosse speeches, pittying that any honest Woman should be so continually abused. Now my good Neighbours (quoth she) you see what manner of man he is. What would you thinke of me, if I should walk the streets thus in the night time, or be so late out of mine owne house, as this daily Drunkard is? I was affraid least you would haue giuen credit to his dissembling speeches, when he told you, that I was at the Welles side,
and

and threw something into the Well : but that I know your better opinion of me, and how sildome I am to be seene out of doores, although he would induce your sharper iudgement of me, and lay that shame vpon me, wherein he hath sinned himselfe.

The Neighbours, both men and Women, were all very seuerely incensed against *Tofano*, condemning him for his great fault that night committed, and auouching his wife to be vertuous and honest. Within a little while, the noise passing from Neighbour to Neighbour, at the length it came to the eares of her Kindred, who forthwith resorted thither, and hearing how sharply the Neighbours reprehended *Tofano*: they tooke him, soundly bastinadoed him, and hardly left any bone of him vnbruised. Afterward, they went into the house, tooke all such things thence as belonged to him, taking him also with them to their dwelling, and threatening *Tofano* with further infliction of punishment, both for his drunkennesse, and causlesse ialousie.

Tofano perceyuing how curstly they had handled him, and what crooked meanes might further be vsed against him, in regard her Kindred & Friends were very mightie: thought it much better, patiently to suffer the wrong alreadie done him then by obstinate contending, to proceed further, and fare worse. He became a suter to her Kindred, that al might be forgotten and forgiuen, in recompence whereof; he would not onely refraine from drunkennesse, but also, neuer more be ielous of his wife. This being faithfully promised, and *Cheta* reconciled to her Husband, all strife was ended, she enioyed her friends fauour, as occasion serued, but yet with such discretion, as it was not noted. Thus the Coxcombe foole, was faine to purchase his peace, after a notorious wrong sustained, and further iniuries to bee offered.

A Iealous

A Zealous man, clouded with the habite of a Priest, became the Confessor to his owne Wife; who made him beleue, that she was deeply in loue with a Priest, which came euery night, and lay with her. By meanes of which confession, while her iealous Husband watched the doore of his house; to surprize the Priest when he came: she that neuer meant to do amisse, had the company of a secret Friend, who came ouer the tappe of the house to visite her, while her foolish Husband kept the doore.

The Fift Nouell.

In iust scorne and mockery of such iealous Husbands, that will be so idle headed vpon no occasion. And yet when they haue good reason for it, do least of all suspect any such iniury.



M Adam Lauretta hauing ended her Nouell, and euery one commended the Woman, for fitting *Tofano* in his kinde; and, as his iealousie and drunkenesse iustly deserued: the King (to preuent all losse of time) turned to Madame *Fiammetta*, commaunding her to follow next: whereuppon, very graciously, shee beganne in this manner.

Noble Ladies, the precedent Nouell deliuered by Madame Lauretta, maketh me willing to speake of another iealous man; as being halfe perswaded, that whatsoeuer is done to them by their Wiues, and especially vpon no occasion giuen, they doe no more then well becommeth them. And if those graue heads, which were the first instituters of lawes, had diligently obserued all things; I am of the minde, that they would haue ordained no other penalty for Women; then they appointed against such, as (in their owne defence) do offend any other. For iealous

husbands, are meere insidiators of their Wiues liues, and most diligent pursuers of their deaths, being lockt vp in their houses all the Weeke long, imployed in nothing but domesticke drudging affayres : which makes them desirous of high Festiuall dayes, to receiue some litle comfort abroad, by an honest recreation or pastime, as Husbandmen in the fields, Artizans in our Citie, or Gouvernours in our iudiciall Courtes ; yea, or as our Lord himselfe, who rested the seauenth day from all his trauailes. In like manner, it is so willed and ordained by the Lawes, as well diuine as humane, which haue regard to the glory of God, and for the common good of euery one ; making distinction betweene those dayes appointed for labour, and the other determined for rest. Whereto ialous persons (in no case) will giue consent, but all those dayes (which for other women are pleasing and delightfull) vnto such, ouer whom they command, are most irksome, sadde and sorrowful, because then they are lockt vp, and very strictly restrained. And if question wer vrged, how many good women do liue and consume away in this torturing hel of affliction: I can make no other answere, but such as feele it, are best able to discouer it. Wherefore to conclude the proHEME to my present purpose, let none be ouer rash in condemning women: for what they do to their husbands, being ialous without occasion ; but rather commend their wit and prouidence.

Somtime (faire Ladies) there liued in *Arimino*, a Merchant, very rich in wealth and worldly possessions, who hauing a beautifull Gentiewoman to his wife, he became extreamly ielous of her. And he had no other reason for this foolish conceit; but, like as he loued hir dearly, and found her to be very absolutely faire: euen so he imagined, that althogh she deuised by her best meanes to giue him content ; yet others would grow enamored of her, because she appeared so amiable to al. In which respect, time might tutor her to affect some other beside himselfe : the onely common argument of euery bad minded man, being weake and shallow in his owne vnderstanding. This ielous humor increasing in him more and more, he kept her in such narrow restraint: that many persons condemned to death, haue enioyed larger libertie in their imprisonment. For, she might not bee present at Feasts, Weddings, nor goe to Church, or so much as to be seen at her doore: Nay, she durst not stand in her Window, nor looke out of her house, for any occasion whatsoever. By means whereof, life seemed most tedious and offensefull to her, and she supported it the more impatiently, because shee knew her selfe not any way faulty.

Seeing her husband still persist in this shamefull course towards her, she studied, how she might best comfort her selfe in this desolate case : by deuising some one meane or other (if any at all were to bee founde) wherby he might be requited in his kind, and wear that badge of shame whereof he was now but onely affraid. And because she could not gain so small a permission, as to be seene at any window, where (happily) she might haue obserued some one passing by in the street, discerning a litle par-

parcell of her loue: she remembred at length, that, in the next house to her Husbands (they both ioyning close together) there dwelt a comely yong proper Gentleman, whose perfections carried correspondencie with her desires. She also considered with her selfe, that if there were any partition wall; such a chinke or cranny might easily be made therein, by which (at one time or other) she should gaine a sight of the young Gentleman, and finde an houre so fitting, as to conferre with him, and bestow her louely fauour on him, if he pleased to accept it. If successe (in this case) proued answerable to her hope, then thus she resolved to out-run the rest of her wearisome dayes, except the frensie of ielousie did finish her husbands loathed life before.

Walking from one roome to another, thorough euery part of the house; and no wall escaping without diligent surueying; on a day, when her Husband was absent from home, she espyed in a corner very secret, an indifferent cleft in the Wall, which though it yeelded no full view on the other side, yet she plainly perceiued it to be an handsome Chamber, and grew more then halfe perswaded, that either it might be the Chamber of *Philippo* (for so was the neighbouring yong Gentleman named) or else a passage guiding thereto. A Chambermaid of hers, who compassioned her case very much; made such obseruance, by her Mistresses direction, that she found it to be *Philippoes* bed Chamber, and where alwayes he vsed to lodge alone. By often visiting this rift or chinke in the Wall, especially when the Gentleman was there; and by throwing in little stones, flowers, and such like things, which fell still in his way as he walked: so farre she preuailed, that he stepping to the chinke, to know from whence they came; shee called softly to him, who knowing her voyce, there they had such priuate conference together, as was not any way displeasing to either. So that the chinke being made a little larger; yet so, as it could not be easily discerned: their mouthes might meete with kisses together, and their hands folded each in other; but nothing else to be performed, for continuall feare of her ielous husband.

Now the Feast of Christmasse drawing neere, the Gentlewoman said to her Husband; that, if it stood with his liking: she would do such duty as fitted with so solemne a time, by going early in a morning vnto Church, there to be confessed, and receiue her Sauour, as other Christians did. How now? replied the ielous Aise, what sinnes haue you committed, that should neede confession? How Husband? quoth she, what do you thinke me to be a Saint? Who knoweth not, I pray you, that I am as subiect to sinne, as any other Woman liuing in the world? But my sins are not to be reuealed to you, because you are no Priest. These words enflamed his ielousie more violently then before, and needes must he know what sinnes she had committed, & hauing resolved what to do in this case, made her answer: That hee was contented with her motion, alwaies prouided, that she went to no other Church, then vnto their owne Chappel, betimes in a morning; and their own Chaplaine to confesse her, or some other Priest by him appointed, but not any other:

and then she to returne home presently againe. She being a woman of acute apprehension, presently collected his whole intention : but seeming to take no knowledge thereof, replied, that she would not swerue from his direction.

When the appointed day was come, she arose very earely, and being prepared answerable to her owne liking, to the Chappell shee went as her Husband had appointed, where her iealous Husband (being much earlier risen then she) attended for her comming : hauing so ordred the matter with his Chaplaine, that he was cloathed in his Cowle, with a large Hood hanging ouer his eyes, that she should not know him, and so he went and sate downe in the Confessors place. Shee being entred into the Chappell, and calling for the Priest to heare her confession, he made her answer : that he could not intehd it, but would bring her to another holy Brother, who was at better leysure then hee. So to her Husband he brought her, that seemed (in all respects) like the Confessor himselfe : saue onely his Hood was not so closely veyled, but shee knew his beard, and said to her selfe. What a mad world is this, when iealousie can metamorphose an ordinary man into a Priest ? But, let me alone with him, I meane to fit him with that which he lookes for.

So, appearing to haue no knowledge at all of him, downe she fell at his feete, and he had conueyed a few Cherry stones into his mouth, to trouble his speech from her knowledge ; for, in all things els, he thoght himselfe to be sufficiently fitted for her. In the course of her confession, she declared, that she was married to a most wicked iealous Husband, and with whom she lead a very hateful life. Neuerthelesse (quoth she) I am indifferently euen with him, for I am beloued of an Holie Fryar, that euery night commeth and lyeth with me. When the iealous Husband heard this, it stabbed him like a dagger to the heart, and, but for this greedy couetous desire to know more ; he would faine haue broke off confession, and got him gone. But, perceiuing that it was his wisest course, he questioned further with his wife, saying : Why good Woman, doth not your husband lodge with you ? Yes Sir, quoth she. How is it possible then (replied the Husband) that the Friar can lodge there with you too ?

She, dissembling a farre fetcht sigh, thus answered. Reuerend Sir, I know not what skilfull Art the Fryar vseth, but this I am sure, euery doore in our house will flye open to him, so soone as he doth but touch it. Moreouer, he told me, that when he commeth vnto my Chamber doore, he speaketh certaine words to himselfe, which immediately casteth my Husband into a dead sleepe, and, vnderstanding him to bee thus sleepily entranced : he openeth the doore, entreth in, lieth downe by me, and this euery night he faileth not to do. The iealous Coxcomb angrily scratching his head, and wishing his wife halfe hangd, said: Mistresse, this is very badly done, for you should keepe your selfe from all men, but your husband onely. That shall I neuer doe, answered shee, because (indeed) I loue him dearely. Why then (quoth our supposed Con-

Confessor) I cannot giue you any absolution. I am the more fory Sir, said she, I came not hither to tell you any leasings, for if I could, yet I would not, because it is not good to fable with such Saint-like men as you are. You do therein (quoth hee) the better, and surely I am very fory for you, because in this dangerous condition, it will bee the vtter losse of your soule: neuerthelesse, both for your husbands sake and your owne, I will take some paines, and vse such especiall prayers in your name, which may (perchance) greatly auayle you. And I purpose now and then, to send you a Nouice or young Clarke of mine, whom you may safely acquaint with your minde, and signifie to me, by him, whether they haue done you good, or no: and if they proue helpfull, then will we further proceed therein. Alas Sir, said she, neuer trouble your selfe, in sending any body to our house; because, if my Husband should know it, he is so extreemly iealous, as all the world cannot otherwise perswade him, but that he commeth thither for no honest intent, and so I shall liue worse then now I do. Fear not that, good woman, quoth he, but beleue it certainly, that I will haue such a care in this case, as your Huband shall neuer speake thereof to you. If you can doe so Sir, sayde she, proceed I pray you, and I am well contented.

Confession being thus ended, and she receiuing such pennance as hee appointed, she arose on her feete, and went to heare Masse; while our iealous Woodcocke (testily puffing and blowing) put off his Religious habite, returning home presently to his house, beating his braines al the way as he went, what meanes he might best deuie, for the taking of his wife and the Friar together, whereby to haue them both seuerely punished. His wife being come home from the Chappell, discerned by her Husbands lookes, that he was like to keepe but a fory Christmasse: yet he vsed his vtmost industry, to conceale what he had done, & which she knew as well as himself. And he hauing fully resolved, to watch his own street doore the next night ensuing in person, in expectation of the Friars comming, saide to his Wife. I haue occasion both to suppe and lodge out of my house this night, wherefore see you the streete doore to be surely made fast on the inside, and the doore at the middest of the staires, as also your own Chamber doore, and then (in Gods name) get you to bed. Whereto she answered, that all should be done as hee had appointed.

Afterward, when she saw conuenient time, she went to the chink in the Wall, and making such a signe as shee was wont to doe: *Phillippo* came thither, to whom she declared all her mornings affayres, & what directions her husband had giuen her. Furthermore she saide, certaine I am, that he will not depart from the house, but sit and watch the doore without, to take onē that comes not heere. If therefore, you can climbe ouer the house top, and get in at our gutter Window, you and I may conferre more familiarly together. The young Gentleman being no dullard, had his lesson quickly taught him; and when night was come, *Geloso* (for so must wee tearme the Cocke-brained husband) armes himselfe

selfe at all points, with a browne Bill in his hand, and so he sits to watch his owne doore. His Wife had made fast all the doores, especially that on the midst of the stayres, because he should not (by any means) come to her Chamber; and so, when the houre serued, the Gentleman aduenced ouer the house top, found the gutter Window, and the way conducting him to her Chamber, where I leaue them to their further amorous conference.

Geloso, more then halfe mad with anger, first, because hee had lost his supper: next, hauing sitten almost all the night (which was extreemely cold and windie) his Armor much mollested him, and yet he could see no Friar come: when day drew neere, and hee ashamed to watch there any longer; conueighed himselfe to some more conuenient place, where putting off his Armes, and seeming to come from the place of his Lodging; about the ninth houre, he found his doore open, entred in, & went vp the stayres, going to dinner with his Wife. Within a while after, according as *Geloso* had ordred the businesse, a youth came thither, seeming to be the Nouice sent from the Confessor, and he being admitted to speake with her, demanded, whether shee were troubled or mollested that night passed, as formerly she had bin, and whether the partie came or no? The Woman, who knew well enough the Messenger (notwithstanding all his formall disguise) made answer: That the party expected, came not: but if hee had come, it was to no purpose; because her minde was now otherwise altred, albeit she changed not a iote from her amorous conclusion.

What should I now further say vnto you? *Geloso* continued his watch many nights afterward, as hoping to surprize the Friar at his entrance, and his wife kept still her contented quarter, according as opportunitie serued. In the conclusion, *Geloso* being no longer able to endure his bootlesse watching, nor some (more then ordinary) pleasing countenance in his wife: one day demaunded of her (with a very stearne and frowning brow) whar secret finnes shee had reuealed to the ghostly Father, vpon the day of her shrift? The Woman replied, that she would not tell him, neyther was it a matter reasonable, or lawfull for her to doe. Wicked Woman, answered *Geloso*: I knowe them all well enough, even in despite of thee, and euery word that thou spakest vnto him. But Huswife, now I must further know, what the Fryar is, with whom you are so farte in loue, and (by meanes of his enchantments) lyeth with you euery night; tell me what and who he is, or else I meane to cut your throate.

The Woman immediately made answer, it was not true, that she was in loue with any Fryar. How? quoth *Geloso*, didst not thou confesse so much to the Ghostly Father, the other day when thou wast at shrift? No Sir, sayde she, but if I did, I am sure he would not disclose it to you, except hee suffered you to bee there present, which is an Article beyonde his dutie. But if it were so, then I confesse freely, that I did say so vnto him. Make an end then quickly Wife (quoth *Geloso*) and tell mee
who

who the Friar is. The Woman fell into a hearty laughter, saying. It liketh me singularly well, when a wise man will suffer himselfe to be ledde by a simple Woman, euen as a Sheepe is to the slaughter, and by the hornes. If once thou wast wise, that wisdom became vtterly lost, when thou felst into that diuellish frensie of ieaousie, without knowing anie reason for it: for, by this beastlike and no manly humor, thou hast eclipsed no meane part of my glory, and womanly reputation.

Doeft thou imagine Husband, that if I were so blinded in the eyes of my head, as thou art in them which should informe thine vnderstanding; I could haue found out the Priest, that would needs bee my Confessor? I knew thee Husband to be the man, and therefore I prepared my wit accordingly, to fit thee with the foolish imagination which thou soughtest for, and (indeed) gaue it thee. For, if thou hadst beene wise, as thou makest the world to belecue by outward apparance, thou wouldest neuer haue expressed such a basenesse of minde, to borrow the colour of a sanctified cloake, thereby to vndermine the secrets of thine honest meaning Wife. Wherefore, to feede thee in thy fond suspition, I was the more free in my Confession, and tolde thee truly, with whom, and how heinously I had transgressed. Did I not tell thee, that I loued a Fryar? And art not thou he whom I loue, being a Fryar, and my ghostly Father, though (to thine owne shame) thou madst thy selfe so? I said moreouer, that there is not any doore in our house, that can keepe it selfe shut against him, but (when he pleaseth) he comes and lies with me. Now tell me Husband, What doore in our house hath (at any time) bin shut against thee, but they are freely thine owne, & grant thee entrance? Thou art the same Friar that confest me, and lieth euery night with me, and so often as thou sentst thy yong Nouice or Clarke to me, as often did I truly returne thee word, when the same Fryar lay with me. But (by ieaousie) thou hast so lost thine vnderstanding, that thou wilt hardly belecue all this.

Alas good man, like an armed Watchman, thou satst at thine owne doore all a cold Winters night, perswading mee poore silly credulous woman) that, vpon vrgent occasions, thou must needs suppe and lodge from home. Remember thy selfe therefore better heereafter, become a true vnderstanding man, as thou shouldst bee, and make not thy selfe a mocking stocke to them, who knoweth thy ieaous qualities, as well as I do, and be not so watchfull ouer me, as thou art. For I sweare by my true honesty, that if I were but as willing, as thou art suspicious: I could deceiue thee, if thou hadst an hundred eyes, as Nature affords thee but two, and haue my pleasures freely, yet thou be not a iot the wiser, or my credit any way impaired.

Our wonderfull wife *Geloso*, who (very aduisedly considred) that he had wholly heard his wiues secrete confession, and dreamed now on no other doubt beside, but (perceiuing by her speeches) how hee was become a scorne to al men: without returning other answer, confirmed his wife to bee both wise and honest, and now when he hadde iust occasi-
on

onto be iealous indeede, hee vtterly forswore it, and counted them all Coxcombes that would be so misguided. Wherefore, she hauing thus wisely wonne the way to her owne desires, and he reduced into a more humane temper: I hope there was no more neede, of clambring ouer houses in the night time like Cats, nor walking in at gutter Windows; but all abuses were honestly reformed.

Madame Isabella, delighting in the company of her affected Friend, named Lionello, and she being likewise beloued by Signior Lambertuccio: At the same time as shee had entertained Lionello, shee was also visited by Lambertuccio. Her Husband returning home in the very instant; shee caused Lambertuccio to run forth with a drawne sword in his hand, and (by that meanes) made an excuse sufficient for Lionello to her husband.

The Sixth Nouell.

Wherein is manifestly discerned, that if Loue be driuen to a narrow strait in any of his attempts; yet hee can accomplish his purpose by some other supply.



Wondroufully pleasing to all the company, was the reported Nouell of Madame *Fiammetta*, euery one applauding the Womans wisedome, and that she had done no more, then as the iealous foole her husband iustly deserued. But shee hauing ended, the King gaue order vnto Madame *Pampinea*, that now it was her turne to speake, whereupon, thus she began. There are no meane store of people who say (though very false and foolishly,) that Loue maketh many to be out of their wits, and that such as fall in Loue, do vtterly loose their vnderstan-

nderstanding. To mee this appeareth a very ydle opinion, as already hath beene approued by the related discourses, and shall also bee made manifest by another of mine owne.

In our City of *Florence*, famous for some good, though as many bad qualities, there dwelt (not long since) a Gentlewoman, endued with choice beauty and admirable perfections, being wife to Signior *Beltramo*, a very valiant Knight, and a man of great possessions. As oftentimes it commeth to passe, that a man cannot alwayes feede on one kind of bread, but his appetite will be longing after change: so fared it with this Lady, named *Isabella*, she being not satisfied with the delights of her Husband; grew enamoured of a young Gentleman, called *Lionello*, compleate of person and commendable qualities, albeit not of the fairest fortunes, yet his affection euery way sutable to hers. And full well you know (faire Ladies) that where the mindes irreciprocally accorded, no dilligence wanteth for the desires execution: so this amorous couple, made many solemne protestations, vntill they should bee-friended by opportunity.

It fortun'd in the time of their hopefull expectation a Knight, named Signior *Lambertuccio*, fell likewise in loue with *Isabella*: but because he was somewhat vnlight of person, and vtterly vnpleasing in the eye, she grew regardlesse of his frequent solicitings, and would not accept either tokens, or letters. Which when hee saw, (being very rich and of great power) hee sought to compasse his intent by a contrary course, threatening her with scandall and disgrace to her reputation, and with his associates to bandie against her best friends. She knowing what manner of man he was, and how able to abuse any with infamous imputations, wisely returned him hopefull promises, though neuer meaning to performe any, but onely (Lady-like) to flatter and foole him therewith.

Some few miles distant from *Florence*, *Beltramo* had a Castle of pleasure, and there his Lady *Isabella* vsed to liue all Summer, as all other doe the like, being so possessed. On a day, *Beltramo* being ridden from home, and she hauing sent for *Lionello*, to take the aduantage of her Husbands absence; accordingly he went, not doubting but to winne what he had long expected. Signior *Lambertuccio* on the other side, meeting *Beltramo* riding from his Castle, and *Isabella* now fit to enioy his company: gallops thither with all possible speede; because hee would bee no longer delayed. Scarcely was *Lionello* entred the Castle, and receiuing directions by the waiting woman, to her Ladies Chamber: but *Lambertuccio* galloped in at the Gate, which the woman perceiuing, ranne presently and acquainted her Lady with the comming of *Lambertuccio*.

Now was shee the onely sorrowfull woman of the world; for nothing was now to bee feared, but stormes and tempests, because *Lambertuccio*, spake no other then Lightning and Thunder, and *Lionello*, (being no lesse affraide then shee) by her perswasion

crept behind the bed, where he hid himselfe very contentedly. By this time *Lambertuccio* was dismounted from his Courser, which he fastened (by the bridle) to a ring in the wall, and then the waiting woman came to him, to guide him to her Lady and Mistresse: who stood ready at the staires head, graced him with a very acceptable welcome, yet maruelling much at his so sodaine comming. Lady (quoth he) I met your Husband vpon the way, which granting mine accesse to see you; I come to claime your long delayed promise, the time being now so fauourable for it.

Before he had vttered halfe these words, *Beltramo*, hauing forgot an especiall euidence in his Study, which was the onely occasion of his iourney, came gallopping backe againe into the Castell Court, and seeing such a goodly Gelding stand fastened there, could not redily imagine who was the owne thereof. The waiting woman, vpon the sight of her Masters entring into the Court, came to her Lady, saying: My Master *Beltramo* is returned backe, newly alighted, and (questionlesse) comming vp the staires. Now was our Lady *Isabella*, ten times worse affrighted then before, (hauing two seuerall amorous suters in her houle, both hoping, neither speeding, yet her credite lying at the stake for either) by this vnexpected returne of her Husband. Moreouer, there was no possible meanes, for the concealing of Signior *Lambertuccio*, because his Gelding stood in the open Court, and therefore made a shrewde presumption against her, vpon the least doubtfull question vrged.

Neuerthelesse, as womens wits are alwayes best vpon sudden constraints, looking forth of her window, and espying her Husband preparing to come vp: she threw her selfe on her day Couch, speaking thus (earnestly) to *Lambertuccio*. Sir, if euer you loued mee, and would haue me faithfully to beleue it, by the instant safety both of your owne honour, and my life, doe but as I aduise you. Forth draw your Sword, and, with a steare countenance, threatening death and destruction: run downe the staires, and when you are beneath, say. I sweare by my best fortunes, although I misse of thee now heere, yet I will be sure to finde thee some where else. And if my Husband offer to stay you, or mooue any question to you: make no other answer, but what you formerly spake in fury. Beside, so soone as you are mounted on horsebacke, haue no further conference with him, vpon any occasion whatsoeuer; to preuent all suspicion in him, of our future intendments.

Lambertuccio sware many terrible oathes, to obserue her directions in euery part, and hauing drawne forth his Sword, grasping it naked in his hand, and setting worse looks one the businesse, then euer nature gaue him, because he had spent so much labour in vaine; he failed not in a iot of the Ladies iniunction. *Beltramo* hauing commanded his horse to safe custody, and meeting *Lambertuccio* discending downe the staires, so so armed, swearing, and most extremely storming, wondring extraordinarily

narily as his threatning words, made offer to embrace him, and vnderstand the reason of his distemper. *Lambertuccio* repulsing him rudely, and setting foote in the stirrup, mounted on his Gelding, and spake nothing else but this. I sweare by the fairest of all my fortunes, although I misse of thee heere: yet I will be sure to find thee some where else, and so he gallopped mainely away.

When *Beltramo* was come vp into his wines Chamber, hee found her cast downe vpon her Couch, weeping, full of feare, and greatly discomforted; wherefore he said vnto her, What is hee that Signior *Lambertuccio* is so extreamely offended withall, and threatneth in such implacable manner? The Lady arising from her Couch, and going neere to the Beds, because *Lionello* might the better heare her; returned her Husband this answer. Husband (quoth she) neuer was I so dreadfully affrighted till now; for, a young Gentleman, of whence, or what he is, I know not, came running into our Castle for rescue, being pursued by Signior *Lambertuccio*, with a weapon ready drawne in his hand. Ascending vp our stayres, by what fortune, I know not, he found my Chamber doore standing open, finding me also working on my Sampler, and in wonderfull feare and trembling.

Good Madame (quoth hee) for Gods sake helpe to saue my life, or else I shall be slaine heere in your Chamber. Hearing his pittious cry, and compassionating his desperate case; I arose from my worke, and in my demaunding of whence, and what he was, that durst presume so boldly into my bed-chamber: presently came vp Signior *Lambertuccio* also, in the same vnciuill sorte, as before I tolde you, swaggering and swearing; where is this traitterous villaine? Heereupon, I stept (somewhat stoutly to my Chamber doore, and as hee offered to enter, with a womans courage I resisted him, which made him so much enraged against mee, that when hee saw mee to debarre his entrance; after many terrible and vile oathes and vowes, hee ranne downe the stayres againe, in such like manner as you chaunced to meete him.

Now trust mee deare wife (said *Beltramo*) you behaued your selfe very well and worthily: for, it would haue beene a most notorious scandall to vs, if a man should bee slaine in your bed-chamber: and Signior *Lambertuccio* carryed himselfe most dishonestly, to pursue any man so outragiously, hauing taken my Castle as his Sanctuary. But alas wife, what is become of the poore affrighted Gentleman? Introth Sir (quoth she) I know not, but (somewhere or other) heereabout hee is hidden. Where art thou honest friend? said plaine meaning *Beltramo*; Come forth and feare not, for thine enemy is gone.

Lionello, who had heard all the fore-passed discourse, which shee had deliuered to her Husband *Beltramo*, came creeping forth amazedly (as one now very fearefully affrighted indeede) from vnder the further side of the bedde, and *Beltramo* saide to him, What a quarrell was this, between thee and furious *Lambertuccio*? Not any at all Sir, replied

Lionello, to my knowledge, which verily perswadeth me ; that either he is not well in his wits, or else he mistaketh me for some other ; because, so soone as he saw me on the way, somewhat neere to this your Castle, he drew forth his Sword, and swearing an horrible oath, said. Traitor thou art a dead man. Vpon these rough words, I stayed not to question the occasion of mine offending him: but fled from him so fast as possibly I could ; but confesse my selfe (indeede) ouer-bold, by presuming into your Ladies bed chamber, which yet (equalled with her mercie) hath bin the onely meanes at this time, of sauing my life.

She hath done like a good Lady, answered *Beltramo*, and I do verie much commend her for it. But, recollect thy dismayed spirite together, for I will see thee safely secured hence, afterward, looke to thy selfe so well as thou canst. Dinner being immediately made ready, and they hauing merrily feasted together : he bestowed a good Gelding on *Lionello*, and rode along with him to *Florence*, where he left him quietly in his owne lodging. The selfe-same Euening (according as *Isabella* had giuen enstruction) *Lionello* conferred with *Lambertuccio* : and such an agreement passed betweene them, that though some rough speeches were noised abroad, to set the better colour on the businesse, yet all matters were so cleanly carried, that *Beltramo* neuer knew this queint deceitfull policy of his Wife.

Lodouico

Lodouico discovered to his Mistresse Madame Beatrix, how amorously he was affected to her. She cunningly sent Egano her Husband into his garden, in all respects disguised like her selfe, while (friendly) Lodouico conferred with her in the meane while. Afterward, Lodouico pretending a lasciuious allurement of his Mistresse, thereby to wrong his honest Master, insted of her, beateth Egano soundly in the Garden.

The Seuenth Nouell.

Whereby is declared, that such as keepe many honest seeming seruants, may sometime finde a knaue among them, and one that proues to be ouer-sawcy with his Master.



His so sodaine dexterity of wit in *Isabella*, related in verie modest manner by Madame *Pampinea*, was not onely admired by all the company; but likewise passed with as generall approbation. But yet Madam *Philomena* (whom the King had commanded next to succeede) peremptorily sayde. Worthy Ladies, if I am not deceiued; I intend to tell you another Tale presently; as much to be commended as the last.

You are to vnderstand then, that it is no long while since, when there dwelt in *Paris* a *Florentine* Gentleman, who falling into decay of his estate, by ouer-bountifull expences; vndertooke the degree of a Merchant, and thrived so well by his trading, that he grew to great wealth, hauing one onely sonne by his wife, named *Lodouico*. This Sonne, partaking somewhat in his Fathers former height of minde, and no way inclineable to deale in Merchandize, had no meaning to be a Shop-man, and

and therefore accompanied the Gentlemen of *France*, in sundry seruices for the King; among whom, by his singular good carriage and qualities, he happened to be not meanly esteemed. While thus he continued in the Court, it chanced, that certaine Knights, returning from *Ierusalem*, hauing there visited the holy Sepulcher, and comming into company where *Lodonico* was: much familiar discourse passed amongst them, concerning the faire women of *France*, *England*, and other parts of the world where they had bin, and what delicate beauties they had seene.

One in the company constantly auouched, that of all the Women by them so generally obserued, there was not any comparable to the Wife of *Egano de Galluzzi*, dwelling in *Bologna*, and her name *Madam Beatrix*, reputed to be the onely faire woman of the world. Many of the rest maintained as much, hauing bin at *Bologna*, and likewise seene her. *Lodonico* hearing the woman to be so highly commended, and neuer (as yet) feeling any thought of amorous inclination; became sodainely toucht with an earnest desire of seeing her, and his minde could entertaine no other matter, but onely of traauailing thither to see her, yea, and to continue there, if occasion so serued. The reason for his iourney vrged to his Father, was to visit *Ierusalem*, and the holy Sepulcher, which with much difficulty, at length he obtained his leaue.

Being on his iourney towards *Bologna*, by the name of *Anichino*, and not of *Lodonico*, and being there arriued; vpon the day following, and hauing vnderstood the place of her abiding: it was his good happe, to see the Lady at her Window; she appearing in his eye farre more faire, then all reports had made her to be. Heereupon, his affection became so enflamed to her, as he vowed, neuer to depart from *Bologna*, vntill he had obtained her loue. And deuising by what meanes he might effect his hopes, he grew perswaded (setting all other attempts aside) that if he could be entertained into her Husbands seruice, and vndergo some businesse in the house, time might tutor him to obtaine his desire. Hauing giuen his attendants sufficient allowance, to spare his company, and take no knowledge of him, selling his Horses also, and other notices which might discouer him: he grew into acquaintance with the Hoste of the house where he lay, reuealing an earnest desire in himselfe, to serue some Lord or worthy Gentleman, if any were willing to giue him entertainment.

Now beleue me Sir (answered the Hoste) you seeme worthy to haue a good seruice indeede, and I know a Noble Gentleman of this Cittie, who is named *Egano*: he will (without all question) accept your offer, for hee keepeth many men of verie good deseruing, and you shall haue my furtherance therein so much as may be. As he promised, so he performed, and taking *Anichino* with him vnto *Egano*: so farre he preuailed by his friendly protestations, and good opinion of the young Gentleman; that *Anichino* was (without more ado) accepted into *Eganoes* seruice, then which, nothing could be more pleasing to him. Now had he the benefit of dayly behol-

beholding his hearts Mistresse, and so acceptable proued his seruice to *Egano*, that he grew very farre in loue with him: not vndertaking any affayres whatsoeuer, without the aduice and direction of *Anichino*, so that he reposed his most especiall trust in him, as a man altogether gouerned by him.

It fortuned vpon a day, that *Egano* being ridden to flye his Hawke at the Riuer, and *Anichino* remaining behinde at home, Madame *Beatrix*, who (as yet) had taken no notice of *Anichinos* loue to her (albeit herselfe, obseruing his faire carriage, and commendable qualities, was highly pleased to haue so seeming a seruant) called him to play at the Chess with her: and *Anichino*, coueting nothing more then to content her, carried himselfe so dexteriously in the game, that he permitted her still to win, which was no little ioy to her. When all the Gentlewomen, and other friends there present, as spectators to behold their play, had taken their farewell, and were departed, leauing them all alone, yet gaming still: *Anichino* breathing forth an intire sigh, Madame *Beatrix* locking merrily on him, said. Tell me *Anichino*, art not thou angrie, to see me win? It should appeare so by that solemne sigh. No truly Madame, answered *Anichino*, a matter of farre greater moment, then losse of infinite games at the Chess, was the occasion why I sighed. I pray thee (replied the Lady) by the loue thou bearest me, as being my Seruant (if any loue at all remain in thee towards me) giue me a reason for that harty sigh.

When he heard himselfe so seuerely coninred, by the loue he bare to her, and loued none else in the world beside: he gaue a farre more hart-ficke sigh, then before. Then his Lady and Mistresse entreated him seriously, to let her know the cause of those two deepe sighes: whereto *Anichino* thus replied. *Madam, if I should tell you, I stand greatly in feare of offending you: and when I haue told you, I doubt your discovery thereof to some other. Beleeue me Anichino* (quoth she) *therein thou neither canst, or shalt offend me. Moreouer, assure thy selfe, that I will neuer disclose it to any other, except I may do it with thy consent.* Madame (saide hee) *seeing you haue protested such a solemne promise to mee, I will reueale no meane secret vnto you.*

So, with teares standing in his eyes, he told her what he was; where he heard the first report of her singular perfections, and instantly became enamored of her, as the maine motiue of his entring into her seruice. Then, most humbly he entreated her, that if it might agree with her good liking, she would be pleased to commiserate his case, and grace him with her priuate fauours. Or, if shee might not be so mercifull to him; that yet she would vouchsafe, to let him liue in the lowly condition as he did, and thinke it a thankfull duty in him, onely to loue her. O singular sweetnesse, naturally liuing in faire feminine blood! How iustly art thou worthy of praise in the like occasions? Thou couldst neuer be wonne by sighes and teares; but hearty imprecations haue alwayes preuailed with thee, making thee apt and easie to amorous desires.

fires. If I had praises answerable to thy great and glorious deservings, my voice should neuer faint, nor my pen waxe weary, in the due and obsequious performance of them.

Madam *Beatrix*, well obseruing *Anichino* when he spake, and giuing credit to his so solemne protestations; they were so powerfull in preuailling with her, that her senses (in the same manner) were enchanted; and sighes flew as violently from her, as before he had vented them: which stormy tempest being a little ouer-blowne, thus she spake. *Anichino*, my hearts deere affected Friend, liue in hope, for I tell thee truly, neuer could gifts, promises, nor any Courtings vsed to me by Lords, Knights, Gentlemen, or other (although I haue bin solicited by many) winne the least grace or fauour at my hand, no, nor moue me to any affection. But thou, in a minute of time (compared with their long and tedious suing) hast expressed such a soueraigne potency in thy sweet words, that thou hast made me more thine, then mine owne: and beleue it vnfeinedly, I hold thee to be worthy of my loue. Wherefore, with this kisse I freely giue it thee, and make thee a further promise, that before this night shall be fully past, thou shalt in better manner perceiue it. Aduenture into my Chamber about the houre of midnight, I will leaue the doore open: thou knowest on which side of the bed I vse to rest, come thit her and feare not: if I sleep, the least gentle touch of thy hand will wake me, and then thou shalt see how much I loue thee. So, with a kinde kisse or two, the bargaine was concluded, she licenssing his departure for that time, and he staying in hope of his hearts happinesse, till when, he thought euery houre a yeare.

In the meane while, *Egano* returned home from Hawking, and so soone as he had supt (being very weary) he went to bed, and his Ladie likewise with him, leauing her Chamber doore open, according as she had promised. At the houre appointed, *Anichino* came, finding the doore but easily put too, which (being entred) softly he closed againe, in the same manner as he found it. Going to the beds side where the Lady lay, and gently touching her brest with his hand, he found her to be awake, and perceiuing he was come according vnto promise, shee caught his hand fast with hers, and held him very strongly. Then, turning (as she could) towards *Egano*, she made such meanes, as hee awaked, whereupon she spake vnto him as followeth.

Sir, yesternight I would haue had a fewe speeches with you: but, in regard of your wearinesse and early going to bed, I could not haue any opportunity. Now, this time and place being most conuenient, I desire to bee resolved by you: Among all the men retained into your seruice; which of them you do thinke to be the best, most loyall, and worthiest to enioy your loue? *Egano* answered thus: wife, why should you moue such a question to me? Do not you know, that I neuer had any seruant heeretofore, or euer shall haue beercafter, in whom I reposed the like trust as I haue done, and do in *Anichino*? But to what end is this motion of yours? I will tell your Sir (quoth she) and then be Iudge your self, whether I haue reason to moue this question, or no. Mine opinion euery way equalled yours, concerning *Anichino*, & that

that he was more iust and faithfull to you, then any could be amongst all the rest: But Husband, like as where the water runneth stillest, the Foord is deepest, euen so, his smooth lookes haue beguiled both you and me. For, no longer agoe, then this verie day, no sooner were you ridden forth on Hauking, but he (belike purposely) tarrying at home, watching such a leysure as best fitted his intent: was not ashamed to sollicite mee, both to abuse your bed, and mine owne spotlesse honor.

Moreouer, he prosecuted his impious purpose with such alluring perswasions: that being a weake woman, and not willing to endure ouer many Amorous proofes (onely to acquaint you with his most sawcie immodestie, and to reuenge your selfe vppon him as best you may; your selfe beeing best able to pronounce him guiltie) I made him promise, to meete him in our Garden, presently after midde-night, and to finde mee sitting vnder the Pine-Tree; neuer meaning (as I am vertuous) to be there. But, that you may know the deceite and falshood of your Seruant, I would haue you to put on my Night-gowne, my head Attire, and Chinne-cloath, and sitting but a short while there vnderneath the Pine-Tree: such is his insatiate desire, as he will not faile to come, and then you may proceede, as you finde occasion.

When Egano heard these Words, sodainely hee started out of Bed, saying. Doe I foster such a Snake in mine owne bosome? Gramercie Wife for this politicke promise of thine, and beleue mee, I meane to follow it effectually. So, on he put his Ladies Night-gown, her formall head Attire and Chin-cloth, going presently downe into the Garden, to expect *Anichinoes* comming to the Pine-Tree. But before the matter grew to this issue, let me demand of you faire Ladies, in what a lamentable condition (as you may imagine) was poore *Anichino*; to bee so strongly detained by her, heare all his amorous suite discouered, and likely to draw very heavy afflictions on him? Vndoubredly, he looked for immediate apprehension by Egane, imprisonment and publike punishment for his so malapert presumption: and had it proued so, she had much renowned her selfe, and dealt with him but as he had iustlie deserved.

But frailtie in our feminine sex is too much preualent, and makes vs wander from vertuous courses, when we are wel onward in the way to them. Madam *Beatrix*, whatsoeuer passed betweene her and *Anichino*, I know not, but, either to continue this new begunne league for further time, or, to be reuenged on her husbands simplicity, in ouer-rashlie giuing credit to so smooth a ly; this was her aduise to him. *Anichino*, quoth she, Take a good Cudgell in thy hand, then go into the Garden so farre as the Pine; and there, as if formerly thou hadst solicited mee vnto this secret meeting, only but by way of approuing my honestie: in my name, reuile thy master so bitterly as thou canst, bestowing manie sound blowes on him with thy cudgel; yet vrge the shame stil (as it were) to mee, and neuer leaue him, til thou hast beaten him out of the garden, to teach him keepe his bed another time. Such an apt Scholler as *Anichino* was in this kind, needs no

tuturing, but a word is enough to a ready Wit. To the Garden goes he, with a good willow cudgell in his hand, and comming neere to the Pine-tree, there he found *Egano* disguised like to his Lady, who arising from the place where he sate, went with chearefull gesture to welcome him; but *Anichino* (in rough and stearne manner) thus spake vnto him. *Wicked, shamelesse, and most immodest Woman, Art thou come, according to thine vnchaste and lasciuious promise? Couldst thou so easily credite, (though I tempted thee, to trie the vertue of thy continencie) I would offer such a damnable wrong to my worthy Master, that so deerely loues me, and repositeth his especiall confidence in me? Thou art much deceiued in me, and shalt finde, that I hate to be false to him.*

So lifting vp the Cudgell, he gaue him therewith halfe a score good bastinadoes, laying them on soundly, both on his armes and shoulders: and *Egano* feeling the smart of them, durst not speake one Worde, but fled away from him so fast as hee could, *Anichino* still following, and multiplying many other iniurious speeches against him, with the Epithites of Strumpet, lustfull and insatiate Woman. *Go thou lewde beast (quoth he) most unworthy the title of a Lady, or to be wife vnto so good a natured man, as my Mayster is, to whom I will reueale thy most vngracious inciuility to Morrow, that he may punish thee a little better then I haue done.*

Egano being thus well beaten for his Garden walke, got within the doore, and so went vp to his Chamber againe: his Lady there demanding of him, whether *Anichino* came according to his promise, or no? *Come?* quoth *Egano*, *Yes wife, he came, but deerely to my cost: for hee verily taking me for thee, hath beaten me most extreamly, calling me an hundred whores and Strumpets, reputing thee to bee the wickedst Woman liuing. In good sadnesse Beatrix, I wondred not a little at him, that he would giue thee any such vile speeches, with intent to wrong mee in mine honour. Questionlesse, because hee saw thee to be iouiall spirited, gracious and affable towards all men; therefore hee intended to make triall of thine honest carriage. Well sir (sayde shee) twas happy that hee tempted mee with words, and let you taste the prooffe of them by deeds: and let him thinke, that I brooke those words as distastably, as you do or can, his ill deeds. But seeing he is so iust, faithfull, and loyall to you, you may lone him the better, and respect him as you finde occasion.*

Whereto *Egano* thus replied. *Now trust me wife, thou hast said verily well: And drawing hence the argument of his settled perswasion; that he had the chastest Woman liuing to his wife, and so iust a Seruant, as could not be fellowed: there neuer was any further discouerie of this Garden-night accident. Perhaps, Madame Beatrix and Anichino might subtilly smile thereat in secret, in regard that they knew more then any other else beside did. But, as for honest meaning Egano, hee neuer had so much as the verie least mistrust of ill dealing, either in his Lady, or Anichino; whom hee loued and esteemed farre more respectiue vpon this prooffe of his honestie towards him, then hee would*

or

or could possibly haue done, without a triall so playne and pregnant.

Arriguccio Berlinghieri, became immeasurably ielous of his Wife Simonida, who fastened a thred about her great toe, for to serue as a signall, when her amorous friend should come to visite her. Arriguccio findeth the fallacie, and while he pursueth the amorous friend, shee causeth her Maide to lye in her bed against his returne: whom he beateth extreemly, cutting away the lockes of her haire (thinking he had doone all this violence to his wife Simonida:) and afterward fetcheth her Mother & Brethren, to shame her before them, and so be rid of her. But they finding all his speeches to be vtterly false; and reputing him to bee a drunken ielous foole; all the blame and disgrace falleth on himselfe.

The Eight Nouell.

Whereby appeareth, that an Husband ought to be very well aduised, when he meaneth to discover any wrong offered his wife; except hee himselfe do rashly run into all the shame and reproach.



IT seemed to the whole assembly, that Madam *Beatrix*, dealt somewhat strangely, in the manner of beguiling her husband; and affirmed also, that *Anichino* had great cause of fear, when she held him so strongly by her beds side, and related all his amorous temptation. But when the King perceyued, that Madame *Philomena* sate silent, he turned to Madam *Neiphila*, willing her to supply the next place; who modestly smiling, thus began.

Faire Ladies, it were an heauy burthen imposed on me, and a matter much surmounting my capacity, if I should vainely imagine, to content you with so pleasing a Nouell, as those haue already done, by you so singularly reported: neuerthelesse, I must discharge my dutie, and take my fortune as it fals, albeit I hope to finde you mercifull.

You are to know then, that sometime there liued in our Citie, a very welthy Merchant, named *Arriguccio Berlinghieri*, who (as many Merchants haue done) fondly imagined, to make himselfe a Gentleman by marriage. Which that he might the more assuredly do, he took to wife a Gentlewoman, one much about his degree or element, she being named *Simonida*. Now, in regard that he delighted (as it is the vsuall life of a Merchant) to be often abroad, and little at home, whereby shee had small benefit of his company; shee grew very forward in affection with a young Gentleman, called Signior *Roberto*, who had solicited hir by many amorous meanes, and (at length) preuailed to win her fauor. Which fauour being once obtained; affection gaddes so farre beyond all discretion, and makes Louers so heedelesse of their priuate conuersations: that either they are taken tardy in their folly, or else subiected to scandalous suspition.

It came to passe, that *Arriguccio*, either by rumour, or some other more sensible apprehension, had receiued such intelligence concerning his Wife *Simonida*, as he grew into extraordinarie iealousie of her, refraining trauaile abroad, as formerly he was wont to doe, and ceassing from his verie ordinary affayres, addicting all his care and endeaour, onely to be watchfull of his Wife; so that he neuer durst sleepe, vntill she were by him in the bed, which was no meane molestation to her, being thus curbd from her familiar meetings with *Roberto*. Neuerthelesse, hauing a long while consulted with her wittes, to find some apt meanes for conuersing with him, being thereto also very earnestlie still solicited by him; you shall heare what course she vndertooke.

Her Chamber being on the streete side, and somewhat iutting ouer it, she obserued the disposition of her Husband, that euery night it was long before he fell asleepe: but beeing once falne into it, no noyse whatsoeuer, could easily wake him. This his solemne and sound sleeping, emboldned her so farre, as to meete with *Roberto* at the streete doore, which (while her Husband slept) softly she would open to him, and there in priuate conuerse with him.

But, because shee would know the certaine houre of his comming, without the least suspition of any: shee hung a thred forth of her Chamber Window, descending downe, within the compasse of *Robertoes* reach in the street, and the other end thereof, guided from the Window to the bed, being conueyed vnder the cloathes, and shee being in bed, she fastned it about her left great Toe, wherewith *Roberto* was sufficiently acquainted, and thus enstructed withall; that at his comming, he should plucke the thred, & if her husband was in his dead sleep, she would let go the thred, and come downe to him: but if he slept not, she
would

would hold it strongly, and then his tarrying would proue but in vaine, there could be no meeting that night.

This deuise was highly pleasing both to *Roberto* and *Simonida*, being the intelligencer of their often meeting, and many times also aduising the contrary. But in the end, as the quaintest cunning may faile at one time or other; so it fortun'd one night, that *Simonida* being in a sound sleepe, and *Arriguccio* waking, because his drowfie houre was not as yet come: as he extended forth his legge in the bed, he found the thred, which feeling in his hand, and perceiuing it was tyed to his wifes great toe; it prooued apt tinder to kindle further lealoufie, and now hee suspected some treachery indeede, and so much the rather becaule the thred guided (vnder the cloathes) from the bed to the window, and there hanging downe into the streete, as a warning to some further businesse.

Now was *Arriguccio* so furiously enflamed, that hee must needes bee further resolued in this apparant doubt: and because therein hee would not be deceiued, softly he cut the thred from his wifes toe, and made it fast about his owne; to trye what successe would ensue thereon. It was not long before *Roberto* came, and according as hee vsed to doe, hee pluckt the thred, which *Arriguccio* felt, but because hee had not tyed it fast, and *Roberto* pulling it ouer-hardly, it fell downe from the window into his hand, which he vnderstood as his lesson, to attend her comming, and so hee did. *Arriguccio* stealing softly out of bed from his wife, and taking his Sword vnder his arme, went downe to the doore, to see who it was, with full intent of further reuenge. Now, albeit he was a Merchant, yet he wanted not courage, and boldnesse of spirit, and opening the doore without any noyse, onely as his wife was wont to doe: *Roberto*, there waiting his entrance, perceiued by the doores vnfashionable opening, that it was not *Simonida*, but her Husband, whereupon he betooke himselfe to flight, and *Arriguccio* fiercely followed him. At the length, *Roberto* perceiuing that flight auayled him not, because his enemy still pursued him: being armed also with a Sword, as *Arriguccio* was; he returned backe vpon him, the one offering to offend, as the other stood vpon his defence, and so in the darke they fought together.

Simonida awaking, euen when her Husband went forth of the Chamber, and finding the thred to be cut from her toe; coniectured immediately, that her subtle cunning was discouered, and supposing her Husband in pursuite of *Roberto*, presently she arose; and, considering what was likely to ensue thereon, called her Chamber-maide (who was not ignorant in the businesse) and by perswasions preuailed so with her, that she lay downe in her place in the bed, vpon solemne protestations and liberall promises, not to make her selfe knowne, but to suffer all patiently, either blowes, or other ill vsage of her Husband, which shee would recompence in such bountifull sort, as she should haue no occasion to complaine. So, putting out the watch-light, which euery night

burned in the Chamber, she departed thence, and sate downe in a close corner of the house, to see what would be the end of all this stirre, after her Husbands comming home.

The fight (as you haue formerly heard) continuing betweene *Roberto* and *Arriguccio*, the neighbours hearing of the clashing of their Swords in the streets; arose out of their beds, and reprov'd them in very harsh manner. In which respect *Arriguccio*, fearing to be knowne, and ignorant also what his aduersary was (no harme being as yet done on either side) permitted him to depart; and extreamely full of anger, returned backe againe to his house. Being come vp into his bed-chamber, Thus he began; *where is this lewde and wicked woman? what? hast thou put out the light, because I should not finde thee? that shall not auayle thee, for I can well enough finde a drab in the darke.* So, groping on to the beds side, and thinking hee had taken hold on his wife, he grasped the Chamber-maide, so beating her with his fists, and spurning her with his feet, that al her face was bloody & bruised. Next, with his knife he cut off a great deal of her haire, giuing her the most villanous speeches as could be deuised: swearing, that he would make her a shame to all the world.

You need make no doubt, but the poore maide wept exceedingly, as she had good occasion to doe: and albeit many times she desired mercy, and that hee would not bee so cruell to her: yet notwithstanding, her voyce was so broken with crying, and his impacience so extream, that rage hindered all power of distinguishing, or knowing his wiues tongue from a strangers. Hauing thus madly beaten her, and cut the lockes off from her head, thus he spake to her. *wicked woman, and no wife of mine, be sure I haue not done with thee yet; for, although I meane not now to beate thee any longer: I will goe to thy brethren, and they shall vnderstand thy dishonest behauiour. Then will I bring them home with me, and they perceiuing how much thou hast abused both their honour and thine owne; let them deale with thee as they finde occasion, for thou art no more a companion for me.* No sooner had he vttered these angry words, but hee went forth of the Chamber, bolting it fast on the outward side, as meaning to keepe her safely inclosed, & out of the house he went alone by himselfe.

Simonida, who had heard all this tempestuous conflict, perceiuing that her Husband had lockt the streete doore after him, and was gone whether he pleased: vnbolted the Chamber doore, lighted a waxe candle, and went in to see her poore maide, whom she found to be most pitifully misused. She comforted her as well as she could, brought her into her owne lodging Chamber, where washing her face and hurts in very soueraigne waters, and rewarding her liberally with *Arriguccioes* owne Gold; she held her selfe to bee sufficiently satisfied. So, leauing the maide in her lodging, and returning againe to her owne Chamber: she made vp the bed in such former manner, as if no body had lodged therein that night. Then hanging vp her Lampe fresh fild with oyle, and clearly lighted, she deckt her selfe in so decent sort, as if she had bin in no bed all that night.

Then

Then taking sowing worke in her hand, either shirts or bands of her Husbands; hanging the Lampe by her, and sitting downe at the stayres head, she fell to worke in very serious manner, as if shee had vnderaken some imposed taske.

On the other side, *Arriguccio* had trauelled so farre from his house, till he came at last to the dwelling of *Simonidaes* brethren: where hee knockt so soundly, that he was quickly heard, and (almost as speedily) let in. *Simonidaes* brethren, and her mother also, hearing of *Arriguccioes* comming thither so late. Rose from their beds, and each of them hauing a Waxe Candle lighted, came presently to him, to vnderstand the cause of this his so vnseasonable visitation. *Arriguccio* beginning at the originall of the matter, the thred found tyed about his wiues great toe, the fight and household conflict after following: related euery circumstance to them. And for the better prooffe of his words, he shewed them the thred it selfe, the lockes supposed of his wiues haire, and adding withall; that they might now dispose of *Simonida* as themselues pleased, because she should remaine no longer in his house.

The brethren to *Simonida* were exceedingly offended at this relation, in regard they beleeued it for truth, and in this fury, commanded Torchcs to be lighted, preparing to part thence with *Arriguccio* home to his house, for the more sharpe reprehension of their Sister. Which when their mother saw, she followed them weeping, first entreating one, and then the other, not to be ouer rash in crediting such a slander, but rather to consider the truth thereof aduisedly: because the Husband might be angry with his Wifc vpon some other occasion, and hauing outraged her, made this the meanes in excuse of himselfe. Moreouer she said, that she could not chuse but wonder greatly, how this matter should thus come to passe; because she had good knowledge of her daughter, during the whole course of her education, faultlesse and blamelesse in euery degree; with many other good words of her beside, as proceeding from naturall affection of a mother.

Being come to the house of *Arriguccio*, entring in, and ascending vp the stayres: they heard *Simonida* sweetly singing at her working; but pausing, vpon hearing their rude trampling, shee demaunded, who was there. One of the angry brethren presently answered: *Lewde woman as thou art, thou shalt know soone enough who is heere: Our blessed Lady be with vs* (quoth *Simonida*) *and sweet Saint Frances helpe to defend me, who dare vse such vnseemely speeches?* Starting vp and meeting them on the staire head: *Kinde brethren, (said she) is it you? What, and my louing mother too? For sweet Saint Charities sake, what may be the reason of your comming hither in this manner.* Shee being set downe againe to her worke, so neatly apparilled, without any signe of outrage offered her, her face vnblemished, her haire comely ordered, and differing wholly from the former speeches of her Husband: the Brethren maruelled thereat not a little; and asswaging somewhat the impetuous torrent of their rage, began to demaund in coole blood, (as it were) from what ground

ground her Husbands complaints proceeded, and threatening her roughly, if she would not confesse the truth intirely to them.

Ane Maria (quoth *Simonida*, crossing her selfe) *Alas deare Brethren, I know not what you say, or meane, nor wherein my Husband should bee offended, or make any complaint at all of me.* *Arriguccio* hearing this, looked on her like a man that had lost his Senses: for well he remembred, how many cruell blowes he had giuen her on the face, beside scratches of his nailes, and spurnes of his feet, as also the cutting of her haire, the the least shew of all which misusage, was not now to be scene. Her brethren likewise briefly told her, the whole effect of her Husbands speeches, shewing her the thred, and in what cruell manner he sware hee did beate her. *Simonida*, turning then to her Husband, and seeming as confounded with amazement, said. *How is this Husband? what doe I heare? would you haue me supposed (to your owne shame and disgrace) to be a bad woman, and your selfe a cruell curst man, when (on either side) there is no such matter? when were you this night heere in the house with mee? Or when should you beate mee, and I not feele nor know it. Beleeue me (sweete heart) all these are meerely miracles to me.*

Now was *Arriguccio* ten times more mad in his minde, then before, saying. *Diuell, and no woman, did wee not this night goe both together to bed? Did not I cut this thred from thy great toe, tyed it to mine, and found the craftie compact betweene thee and thy Minnion? Did not I follow and fight with him in the streets? Came I not backe againe, and beate thee as a Strumpet should be? And are not these the locks of haire, which I my selfe did cut from thy head?*

Alas Sir (quoth she) *where haue you been? doe you know what you say? you did not lodge in this house this night, neither did I see you all the whole day and night, till now.*

But leauing this, and come to the matter now in question, because I haue no other testimony then mine owne words. You say, that you did beate me, and cut those lockes of haire from my head. *Alas Sir*, why should you slander your selfe? In all your life time you did neuer strike me. And to appoue the truth of my speeches, doe you your selfe, and all else heere present, looke on me aduisedly, if any signe of blow or beating is to be scene on me. Nor were it an easie matter for you to doe either to smite, or so much as lay your hand (in anger) on me, it would cost dearer then you thinke for. And whereas you say, that you did cut those lockes of haire from my head; it is more then either I know, or felt, nor are they in colour like to mine: but, because my Mother and brethren shall be my witnesses therein, and whether you did it without my knowledge; you shall all see, if they be cut, or no. So, taking off her head attyre, she displayed her hayre ouer her shoulders, which had suffered no violence, neither seemed to bee so much as vnciuilly or rudely handled.

When the mother and brethren saw this, they began to murmure against *Arriguccio*, saying. *what thinke you of this Sir? you tell vs of*
strange

strange matters which you haue done, and all prouing false, we wonder how you can make good the rest. *Arriguccio* looked wilde, and confusedly, struiuing still to maintaine his accusation: but seeing euery thing to bee flatly against him, he durst not attempt to speake one word. *Simonida* tooke aduantage of this distraction in him, and turning to her brethren, saide. I see now the marke wherewith he aymeth, to make me doe what I neuer meante: Namely, that I should acquaint you with his vile qualities, and what a wretched life I leade with him, which seeing hee will needes haue me to reueale; beare with me if I doe it vpon compulsion.

Mother and Brethren, I am verily perswaded, that these accidents which he disclosed to you, hath doubtlesse (in the same manner) happened to him, and you shall heare how. Very true it is, that this seeming honest man, to whom (in a lucklesse houre) you married me, stileth himselfe by the name of a Merchant, coueting to be so accounted and credited, as holy in outward appearance, as a Religious Monke, and as demure in lookes, as the modestest Maide: like a notorious common drunkard, is a Tauerne bunter, where making his luxurius matches, one while with one Whore, then againe with another; hee causeth mee euery night to sit tarrying for him, euen in the same sort as you found me: sometimes till midnight, and otherwhiles till broad day light in the morning.

And questionlesse, being in his wounted drunken humour, hee hath lyen with one of his sweet Consorts, about whose toe he found the thred, and finding her as false to him, as he hath alwayes been to me: Did not onely beat her, but also cut the haire from her head. And hauing not yet recovered his senses, is verily perswaded, and cannot be altered from it; but that hee performed all this villany to me. And if you doe but aduiscdly obserue his countenance, he appeareth yet to be more then halfe drunke.

But whatsoeuer he hath said concerning me, I make no account at all thereof, because he spake it in his drunkenesse, and as freely as I forgieue him, euen so (good Mother and kinde Brethren,) let mee entreate you to do the like.

When the Mother had heard these words, and confidently beleued her Daughter: she began to torment her selfe with anger, saying. By the faith of my body Daughter, this vnkindnesse is not to be endured, but rather let the dogge be hanged, that his qualities may be knowne, he being vtterly unworthy, to haue so good a woman to his wife, as thou art. What could he haue done more, if he had taken thee in the open streete, and in company of some wanton Gallants? In an vnforgotten houre wast thou married to him, base iealous Coxcombe as he is, and it is quite against sense, or reason, that thou shouldest be subiect to his fooleries. What was hee, but a Merchant of Eale-skinnes or Orenge; bred in some paltry countrey village; taken from Hogge-rubbing; clothed in Sheepes-Sattin, with Clownish Startops, Leather stockings, and Caddies garters: His whole habite not worth three shillings: And yet he must haue a faire Gentlewoman to his Wife, of honest fame, riches and reputation; when, comparing his pedigree with hers, hee is farre unfit to wipe her shooes.

Oh my deare sonnes, I would you had followed my counsell, and permitted her to maith in the honourable family of Count Guido, which was much mooued, and seriously pursued. But you would needs bestow her on this goodly Iewell; who, although shee is one of the choysest beauties in Florence, chaste, honest and truely vertuous: Is not ashamed at midnight, to proclaime her for a common whore, as if we had no better knowledge of her. But by the blessed mother of Saint Iohn, if you would be ruled by mine aduise; our law should make him dearely smart for it.

Alas my sonnes, did I not tell you at home in our owne house, that his words were no way likely to proue true? Haue not your eyes obserued his unmannerly behauour to your Sister? If I were as you are, hearing what he hath said, and noting his drunken carriage beside; I should neuer giue o-uer, as long as he had any life left in him. And were I a man, as I am a woman; none other then my selfe should reuenge her wrongs, making him a publike spectacle to all drabbing drunkards.

When the brethren had heard and obserued all these occurrences; in most bitter manner they railed on Arriguccio, bestowing some good bastinadoes on him beside, concluding thus with him in the end. Quoth one of them, Wee will pardon this shamefull abusing of our Sister, because thou art a notoriom drunkard: but looke to it (on perill of thy life) that we haue no more such newes hereafter; for, beleue it unfainedly, if any such impudent rumours happen to our eares, or so much as a flying fame thereof; thou shalt surely be paide for both faults together.

So home againe went they, and Arriguccio stood like one that had neither life or motion, not knowing (whether what he had done) was true, or no, or if he dreamed all this while, and so (without vttering any word) he left his Wife, and went quietly to bed. Thus by her wisdome, she did not onely preuent an imminent perill: but also made a free and open passage, to further contentment with her amorous friend, yet dreadlesse of any distaste or suspition in her Husband.

Lydia

L

ydia, a Lady of great beauty, birth, and honor, being wife to Nicostratus, Governour of Argos, falling in loue with a Gentleman, named Pyrrhus; was requested by him (as a true testimony of her vnfeigned affection) to performe three seuerall actions of her selfe. She did accomplish them all, and imbraced and kissed Pyrrhus in the presence of Nicostratus; by perswading him, that whatsoeuer he saw, was meerely false.

The Ninth Nouell.

Wherein is declared, that great Lords may sometime be deceiued by their Wiues, as well as men of meaner condition.



THe Nouell deliuered, by Madame Neiphila, seemed so pleasing to all the Ladies; as they could not refraine from heary laughter, beside much liberality of speech. Albeit the King did oftentimes vrge silence, and commanded *Pamphilus* to follow next. So, when attention was admitted, *Pamphilus* began in this order. I am of opinion, faire Ladies, that there is not any matter, how vncasie or doubtfull soeuer it may seeme to be; but the man or woman that affecteth frequently, dare boldly attempt, and effectually accomplish. And this perswasion of mine, although it hath beene sufficiently approued, by many of our passed Nouels: Yet notwithstanding, I shall make it much apparent to you, by a present discourse of mine owne. Wherein I haue occasion to speake of a Lady, to whom Fortune was more fauourable, then either reason or iudgement, could giue direction. In which regard, I would not aduise any of you, to entertaine so high an

imagination of minde, as to tracke her footsteps of whom I am now to speake : because Fortune containeth not alwayes one and the same disposition, neither can all mens eyes be blinded after one manner. And so proceed we to our Tale.

In *Argos*, a most ancient Citie of *Achaya*, much more renowned by her precedent Kings, then wealth, or any other great matter of worth: there liued as Lieutenant or Gouvernour thereof, a Noble Lord, named *Nicostratus*, on whom (albeit hee was well stept into yeares) Fortune bestowed in a marriage a great Lady, no lesse bold of spirit, then choise ly beautifull. *Nicostratus*, abounding in treasure and wealthy possessions, kept a goodly traine of Seruants, Horses, Houndes, Hawkes, and what else not, as hauing an extraordinary felicity in all kinds of game, as singular exercises to maintaine his health.

Among his other Seruants and Followers, there was a yong Gentleman, gracefull of person, excellent in speech, and euery way as actiue as no man could be more : his name *Pyrrhus*, highly affected of *Nicostratus*, and more intimately trusted then all the rest. Such seemed the perfections of this *Pyrrhus*, that *Lydia* (for so was the Lady named) began to affect him very earnestly, and in such sort, as day or night shee could take no rest, but deuised all meanes to compasse her hartes desire. Now, whether he obserued this inclination of her towards him, or else would take no notice thereof, it could not be discerned by any outward apprehension ; which moued the more impatiency in her, & droue her hopes to despairing passions. Wherein to finde some comfort and ease, she called an ancient Gentlewoman of her Chamber, in whom shee reposed especiall confidence, and thus she spake to her.

Lescia, The good turnes and fauours thou hast received from me, should make thee faithfull and obedient to me : and therefore set a locke vpon thy lippes, for revealing to any one whatsoener, such matters as now I shall impart to thee; except it be to him that I command thee. Thou perceiuest *Lescia*, how youthfull I am, apt to all sprightly recreations, rich, and abounding in all that a woman can wish to haue, in regard of Fortunes common & ordinary fauours : yet I haue one especiall cause of complaint: namely, the inequality of my Mariage, my Husband being ouer-ancient for me; in which regard, my youth finds it selfe too highly wronged, being defeated of those duties and delights, which women (farre inferiour to me) are continuallie cloyed withall, and I am vtterly deprived of. I am subiect to the same desires they are, and deserue to taste the benefit of them, in as ample manner, as they do or can.

Hitherto I haue liued with the losse of time, which yet (in some measure) may be releued and recompenced : For, though Fortune were mine enemy in Mariage, by such a disproportion of our conditions: yet she may befriend in another nature, and kindly redceme the iniury done me. Wherefore *Lescia*, to be as compleate in this case, as I am in all the rest beside; I haue resolved vpon a priuate Friend, and one more worthy then any other, Namely; my Seruant *Pyrrhus*, whose youth carieth some correspondency with mine;
and

and so constantly haue I settled my loue to him, as I am not well, but when I thinke on him, or see him: and (indeede) shall dye, except the sooner I may enioy him. And therefore, if my life and well-fare be respected by thee, let him vnderstand the integrity of mine affection, by such good means as thou findest it most expedient to be done: entreating him from me, that I may haue some conference with him, when he shall thereto be solicited by me.

The Chamber-Gentlewoman *Lescia*, willingly vndertooke the Ladies Embassie, and so soone as opportunity did fauor her: hauing withdrawne *Pyrrhus* into an apt and commodious place, shee deliuered the Message to him, in the best manner she could deuise. Which *Pyrrhus* hearing, did not a little wonder thereat, neuer hauing noted any such matter; and therefore sodainly conceyued, that the Lady did this onely to try him; whereupon, somewhat roundly and roughly, hee returned this answer. *Lescia*, I am not so simple, as to credite any such Message to be sent from my Lady, and therefore be better aduised of thy words. But admit that it should come from her, yet I cannot be perswaded, that her soule consented to such harsh Language, far differing from a forme so full of beauty. And yet admit againe, that her hart and tongue herein were relatives: My Lord and Master hath so farre honoured mee, and so much beyond the least part of merite in mee: as I will rather dye, then any way offer to disgrace him: And therefore I charge thee, neuer more to moue mee in this matter.

Lescia, not a iot danted at his stearne words, presently she saide. *Pyrrhus*, Both in this and all other Messages my Lady shall command me, I wil speake to thee whensoever shee pleaseth, receiue what discontent thou canst thereby; or make presumption of what doubts thou maist deuise. But as I found thee a senselesse fellow, dull, and not shaped to any vnderstanding, so I leaue thee: And in that anger parted from him, carrying backe the same answer to her Lady. She no sooner heard it, but instantly shee wished her selfe to be dead; and within some few dayes after, she conferred againe with her Chamber-woman, saying. *Lescia*, thou knowest well enough, that the Oxe falleth not at the first blow of the Axe, neither is the victory won, vpon a silly and shallow aduenture: Wherefore, I thinke it conuenient, that once more thou shouldst make another tryall of him, who (in preiudice to me) standeth so strictly on his loyalty, and choosing such an houre as seemeth most commodious, soundly possesse him with my tormenting passions. Bestirre thy Wittes, and tippe thy tongue with a Womans eloquence, to effect what I so earnestly desire: because, by languishing in this loue-sicke affliction, it well bee the danger of my death, and some seuerer detriment to him, to be the occasion of so great a losse.

Lescia, comforted her Lady, so much as lay in her power to doe, and hauing sought for *Pyrrhus*, whom she found at good leysure; and, in a pleasing humor, thus she beganne. *Pyrrhus*, some few dayes since I tolde thee, what extreame Agonies thy Lady and mine was, onely in regarde of her loue to thee: and now againe I come once more, to giue thee further assurance

assurance thereof: Wherefore, beleue it vnfeignedly, that if thy obstinacie continue still, in like manner as the other day it did, expect very shortly to heare the tydings of her death.

It is my part therefore, to entreat thee, to comfort her long languishing desires: but if thou persist in thy harsh opinion, in stead of reputing thee a wise and fortunate yong man, I shall confesse thee to bee an ignorant Ass. What a glorie is it to thee, to be affected of so faire and worthy a Lady; beyond all men else whatsoeuer? Next to this, tell me, how highly maist thou confesse thy selfe beholding to Fortune, if thou but duly consider, how shee hath elected thee as sole soueraigne of her hopes, which is a crowne of honour to thy youth, and a sufficient refuge against all wants and necessities? Where is any to thy knowledge like thy selfe, that can make such aduantage of his time, as thou maist do, if thou wert wise? Where canst thou find any one to go beyond thee in Armes, Horses, sumptuous garments, and Gold, as will be heaped on thee, if Lydia may be the Lady of thy loue? Open then thine vnderstanding to my words, returne into thine owne soule, and bee wise for thy selfe.

Remember (Pyrrhus) that Fortune presents her selfe but once before any one, with cheerefull lookes, and her lappe wide open of richest fauours, where if choice be not quickly made, before shee folde it vp, and turn her backe; let no complaint afterward be made of her, if the Fellow that had so faire an offer, prooue to be miserable, wretched, and a Begger, only thorough his owne negligence. Beside, what else hath formerly bin saide, there is now no such neede of loyaltie in seruants to their Ladies, as should be among deare Friends and Kindred: but seruants ought rather (as best they may) be such to their Masters, as they are to them. Dost thou imagine, that if thou hadst a faire wife, Mother, Daughter, or Sister, pleasing in the eye of our Nicostratus, he would stand on such nice tearmes of duty or Loyaltie, as now thou dost to his Ladie? Thou wert a verie foole to rest so perswaded. Assure thy selfe, that if entreaties and faire meanes might not preuaile, force, and compulsion (whatsoeuer ensued thereon) would winne the masterie, Let vs then vse them, and the commodities vnto them belonging, as they would vs and ours. Vse the benefit of thy Fortune, & beware of abusing her fauour. She yet smiles on thee; but take heede least she turne her backe, it will then be ouer-late to repent thy folly. And if my Ladie die through thy disdain, be assured, that thou canst not escape with life, beside open shame and disgrace for euer.

Pyrrhus, who had often considered on Lescaes first message, concluded with himselfe, that if any more she moued the same matter: hee would returne her another kinde of answere, wholly yeelding to content his Lady; prouided, that he might remaine assured, concerning the intyre truth of the motion, and that it was not vrged onely to trie him, wherefore, thus he replyed. Lesca, do not imagine mee so ignorant, as not to know the certaintie of all thy former allegations, confessing them as freely as thou dost, or canst. But yet let mee tell thee withall, that I knowe
my

my Lord to be wise and iudicious, and having committed all his affaires to my care and trust: neuer blame mee to misdoubt, least my Ladie (by her counsell and aduice) make thee the messenger of this motion, thereby to call my Fidelitie in question.

To cleare which doubt, and for my further assurance of her well meaning toward me; if she wil undertake the performance of three such things as I must needs require in this case: I am afterward her owne, in any seruice she can command me. The first of them, is; that in the presence of my Lord and Master, she kill his faire Faulcon, which so dearly hee affecteth. The second, to send me a locke or tuft of his beard, being pulled away with her owne hand. The third and last, with the same hand also, to pluck out one of his best and soundest teeth, and send it mee as her loues true token. When I finde all these three effectually performed, I am wholly hers, & not before.

These three strict impositions, seemed to *Lescay*, and her Ladie likewise, almost beyond the compasse of all possibility. Neuertheles Loue, being a powerfull Oratour in perswading, as also aduenturous euen on the most difficult dangers; gaue her courage to vndertake them all: sending *Lescay* backe againe to him, with full assurance, of these more then *Herculean* labours. Moreouer, her selfe did intend to adde a fourth taske, in regard of his strong opinion concerning the great Wisedome of his Lord and Maister. After she had effected all the other three, she would not permit him to kisse her, but before his Lords face: which yet should be accomplished in such sort, as *Nicostratus* himselfe should not beleue it, although apparantly he saw it. Well, (quoth *Pyrrhus*) when all these wonders are performed, assure my Ladie, that I am truelie hers.

Within a short while after, *Nicostratus* made a solemne Feastiuall (according as yearely he vsed to doe) in honour of his birth day, inuiting many Lords and Ladies thereto. On which reioycing day, so soone as dinner was ended, and the Tables withdrawne: *Lydia* came into the great Hall. where the Feast was solemnly kept; very rich and costly apparrelled; and there, in presence of *Pyrrhus*, and the whole assemblie, going to the Perch whereon the Faulcone sat, wherein her Husband tooke no little delight, and hauing vntyed her, as if shee meant to beare her on her Fist: tooke her by the Iesses, and beating her against the wal, killed her. *Nicostratus* beholding this, called out aloud vnto her, saying. *Alas Madame! What haue you done?* She making him no answer, but turning to the Lords and Ladies, which had dined there, spake in this mander.

Ill should I take reuenge on a King, that had offended me, if I had not so much heart, as to wreake my spleene on a paltry Hawke. Vnderstand then, worthy Lords and Ladies, that this Faulcone hath long time robbed me of those delights, which men (in meere equitie) ought to haue with their wiues: because continually, so soone as breake of day hath appeared, my Husband, starting out of bed, makes himselfe ready, presently to Harasse,
and

and with this Faulcon on his Fist, rides abroad to his recreation in the Fields. And I, in such forsaken sort as you see, am left all alone in my bed, discontented and despised: often vowing to my selfe, to bee thus reuenged as now I am, being with-held from it by no other occasion, but onely want of a fit and apt time, to do it in the presence of such persons, as might bee iust Iudges of my wrongs, and as I conceiue you all to be.

The Lords and Ladies hearing these words, and beleeuing this deed of hers to be done no otherwise, but out of her entire affection to *Nicostratus*, according as her speeches sounded: compassionately turning towards him (who was exceedingly displeased) and all smiling, said. Now in good sadnesse Sir; Madame Lydia hath done well, in acting her iust reuenge upon the Hawke, that bereft her of her Husbands kinde companie; then which nothing is more precious to a louing wife, and a hell it is to liue without it. And Lydia, being sodainly withdrawne into her chamber; with much other friendly and familiar talke, they conuerred the anger of *Nicostratus* into mirth and smiling.

Pyrrhus, who had diligently obserued the whole cariage of this businesse, saide to himselfe. My Ladie hath begun well, and proceeding on with no worse successe, will (no doubt) bring her loue to an happy conclusion. As for the Lady her selfe, she hauing thus kild the Hawke, it was no long while after, but being in the Chamber with her husband, and they conuersing familiarly together: she began to iest with him, & hee in the like manner with her, tickling and toying each the other, till at the length she played with his beard, and now she found occasion aptly seruing, to effect the second taske imposed by *Pyrrhus*. So, taking fast hold on a small tuft of his beard, she gaue a sodaine snatch, and plucked it away quite from his chin. Whereat *Nicostratus* being angerly moued, she (to appease his distaste) pleasantly thus spake. How now my Lord? Why do you looke so frowningly? What? Are you angry for a few loose haire of your beard? How then should I take it, when you plucke mee by the haire of my head, and yet I am not a iot discontented, because I know you do it but in iesting manner? These friendly speeches cut off all further contention, and she kepte charily the tuft of her Husbands beard, which (the verie selfe-same day) shee sent to *Pyrrhus* her hearts chosen friend.

But now concerning the third matter to be aduentured, it droue her to a much more serious consideration, then those two which shee had already so well and exactly performed. Notwithstanding, like a Ladie of vnconquerable spirit, and (in whom) Loue enlarged his power more and more: she sodainly conceited, what course was best to bee kept in this case, forming her attempt in this manner. Vpon *Nicostratus* wayted two young Gentlemen, as Pages of his Chamber, whose Fathers had giuen them to his seruice, to learne the manners of honourable Courtship, and those qualities necessarily required in Gentlemen. One of them, when *Nicostratus* fate downe to dinner or supper, stood in Office of his Caruer, deliuering him all the meats whereon he fed. The other

other (as Taster) attended on his Cup, and he dranke no other drinke, but what hee brought him, and they both were highly pleasing vnto him.

On a day, *Lydia* called these two youths aside; and, among some other speeches, which serued but as an induction to her intended policy; she perswaded them, that their mouths yeelded an vnflauoury & ill-pleasing smell, whereof their Lord seemed to take dislike. Wherefore she aduised them, that at such times as they attended on him in their seuerall places: they should (so much as possibly they could) withdraw their heads aside from him, because their breath might not be noyous vnto him. But withall, to haue an especiall care, of not disclosing to any one, what she had told them; because (out of meere loue) she had acquainted them therewith: which very constantly they beleeued, and followed the same direction as she had aduised, being loath to displease, where seruice bound them to obey. Choosling a time fitting for her purpose, when *Nicostratus* was in priuate conference with her, thus she began. *Sir, you obserue not the behauiour of your two Pages, when they wait on you at the Table? Yes but I do wise (quoth he) how squemishly they turn their heads aside from me, and it hath often bin in my minde, to vnderstand a reason why they do so.*

Seating her selfe by him, as if shee had some weighty matter to tell him; she proceeded in this manner. *Alas my Lord, you shall not need to question them, because I can sufficiently resolue you therein: which (neverthelesse) I haue long concealed, because I would not be offensive to you. But in regard, it is now manifestly apparant, that others haue tasted, what (I imagined) none but my selfe did, I will no longer hide it from you. Assuredly Sir, there is a most strange and vnwonted ill-sauour, continually issuing from your mouth, smelling most noysomely, and I wonder what should be the occasion. In former times, I neuer felt any such foule breathing to come from you: and you, who do daily conuerse with so many worthy persons, should seeke meanes to be rid of so great an annoyance. You say verie true wife (answered *Nicostratus*) and I protest to you on my Credite, I feele no such ill smell, neither know what should cause it, except I haue som corrupted tooth in my mouth. Perhaps Sir (quoth she) it may be so, and yet you feele not the saour which others do, yea, very offensively.*

So, walking with her to a Window, he opened wide his mouth, the which nicely shee surueyed on either side, and, turning her head from him, as seeming vnable to endure the saour: starting, and shrieking out aloud, she said. *Santa Maria! What a sight is this? Alas my good Lord, How could you abide this, and for so long a while? Heere is a tooth on this side, which (so farre as I can perceiue) is not onely hollow and corrupted: but also wholly putrified and rotten, and if it continue still in your head, beleue it for a truth, that it will infect and spoile all the rest neere it. I would therefore counsell you, to let it be pluckt out, before it breede your further danger. I like your counsell well *Lydia*, replied *Nicostratus*, and presently intend to follow it; Let therefore my Barber be sent for, and, without*

any longer delay, he shall plucke it forth instantly.

How Sir? (quoth she,) your Barber? Vppon mine Honour, there shall come no Barber heere. Why Sir, it is such a rotten Tooth, and standeth so fairely for my hand: that, without helpe or aduice of any Barber, let mee alone for plucking it forth, without putting you to any paine at all. Moreover, let me tell you Sir, those Tooth-drawers are so rude and cruell, in performing such Offices, as my heart cannot endure, that you should come within compasse of their currish courtesie, neither shall you Sir, if you will be ruled by me. If I should faile in the manner of their facilitie, yet loue & duty hath enstrusted me, to forbear your least paining, which no unmanerly Barber will do.

Hauing thus spoken, and he well contented with her kinde offer, the instruments were brought, which are vsed in such occasions, all being commanded forth of the Chamber, but onely *Lescia*, who euermore kept still in her company. So, locking fast the doore, and *Nicostratus* being seated, as she thought fittest for her purpose, she put the Tanacles into his mouth, catching fast hold on one of his soundest teeth: which, notwithstanding his loud crying, *Lescia* held him so strongly, that forth she pluckt it, and hid it, hauing another tooth readie made hot & bloody, very much corrupted and rotten, which she helde in the Tanacles, and shewed to him, who was well-neere halfe dead with anguish. See Sir (quoth she) was this Tooth to be suffered in your head, and to yeeld so foule a smell as it did? He verily beleeuing what she said, albeit hee had endured extreame paine, and still complained on her harsh and violent pulling it out: reioyced yet, that he was now ridde of it, and she comforting him on the one side, and the anguish asswaging him on the other, he departed forth of the Chamber.

In the mean while, by *Lescia* she sent the sound tooth to *Pyrhus*, who (wondering not a little at her so many strange attempts, which hee vrged so much the rather, as thinking their performance impossible, and in meere loyall duty to his Lord) seeing them all three to be notably effected; he made no further doubt of her intire loue towards him, but sent her assurance likewise, of his readinesse and seruiceable diligence, whensoever she would command him.

Now, after the passage of all these aduentures, hardly to bee vndertaken by any other Woman: yet she held them insufficient for his security, in the grounded perswasion of her loue to him, except shee performed another of her owne, and according as shee had boldly promised. Houres do now seeme dayes, and dayes multiplictie of yeeres, till the kisse may be giurn, and receyued in the presence of *Nicostratus*, yet hee himselfe to auouch the contrary.

Madam *Lydia* (vpon a pretended sicknesse) keepeth her chamber, and as women can hardly be exceeded in dissimulation: so, shee wanted no wit, to seeme exquisitely cunning, in all the outwarde apparances of sicknesse. One day after dinner, shee being visited by *Nicostratus*, and none attending on him but *Pyrhus* onely: she earnestly entreated, that

as a mitigation, to some inward afflictions which she felt, they would helpe to guide her into the Garden.

Most gladly was her motion graunted, and *Nicostratus* gently taking her by one arme, and *Pyrrhus* by the other, so they conducted her into the Garden, seating her in a faire floury Grasse-plot, with her backe leaning to a Peare-tree. Hauing sitten there an indifferent while, and *Pyrrhus*, being formerly enstructed, in the directions which she had giuen him, thus shee spake, some-what faintly. *Pyrrhus*, I haue a kinde of longing desire vpon a sodaine, to taste of these Peares: Wherefore, climbe vp into the Tree, and cast me downe one or two; which instantly hee did. Being aloft in the Tree, and throwing downe some of the best and ripest Peares; at length (according to his premeditated Lesson) looking downe, he said.

Forbeare my Lord, Do you not see, in how weake and feeble condition my Ladie is, being shaken with so violent a sicknesse? And you Madam, how kinde and louing soeuer you are to my Lord, Are you so little carefull of your health, being but now come forth of your sicke Chamber, to be ruffled and tumbled in such rough manner? Though such dalliances are not amisse in you both; being fitter for the priuate Chamber, then an open garden, and in the presence of a seruant: yet time and place should alwaies bee respectiuelly considered, for the auoiding of ill example, and better testimonie of your owne Wisedomes, which euer should be like your selues. But if so soone, and euen in the heate of a yet turbulent sicknesse, your equall loue can admit these kisses and embraces: your priuate Lodginges were much more conuenient, where no Seruants eye can see such Wantonnesse, nor you be reprobued of indiscretion, for being too publique in your Familiaritie.

Madame *Lydia*, sodainely starting, and turning vnto her Husband, sayde. What doth *Pyrrhus* prate? Is he well in his wittes? Or is he franticke? No Madame, replied *Pyrrhus*, I am not franticke. Are you so fond as to thinke that I do not see your folly? *Nicostratus* wondering at his Words, presently answered. Now trust me *Pyrrhus*, I think thou drea-mest. No my Lord, replied *Pyrrhus*, I dreame not a iot, neither do you, or my Ladie: but if this Tree could afford the like kindnesse to me, as you do to her, there would not a Peare bee left vpon it. How now *Pyrrhus*? (quoth *Lydia*) this language goeth beyond our vnderstanding, it seemeth thou knowest not what thou saist. Belceue me husband, if I were as well as euer I haue bin, I would climb this tree, to see those idle wonders which hee talketh of: for, while he continueth thus aboue, it appeareth, hee can finde no other prattle, albeit he taketh his marke amisse.

Heereupon, he commanded *Pyrrhus* to come downe, and being on the ground: Now *Pyrrhus* (quoth he) tell me what thou saydst, *Pyrrhus*, pretending an alteration into much amazement, straungely looking about him, saide, I know not verie well (my Lord) what answere I should make you, fearing least my sight hath bin abused by error: for when I was aloft

aloft in that Tree, it seemed manifefly to me: that you embraced my Lady (though fomewhat rudely, in regard of her perillous fickneffe, yet lovingly) and as youthfully as in your younger daies, with infinite kifles, and wanton dalliances, fuch as (indeede) deferved a far more private place in my poore opinion. But in my descending downe, mee thought you gaue over that amorous familiaritie, and I found you feated as I left you, Now trust mee Pyrrhus, answered Nicoftratus, Thy tongue and wit haue very strangely wandred, both from reason and all reall apprehenfion: becaufe we neuer stirred from hence, fince thou didft climbe vp into the Tree, neither mooued o-therwife, then as now thou feeft vs. Alas my Lord (faide Pyrrhus) I humbly craue pardon for my prefumption, in reproouing you for meddling with your owne: which fhall make me hereafter better aduifed, in any thing what foener I heare or fee.

Mervaille and amazement, encreafed in Nicoftratus far greater then before, hearing him to auouch ftill fo constantly what he had feene, no contradiction being able to alter him, which made him rashly fwear and fay. I will fee my felfe, whether this Peare-tree bee enchanted, or no: and fuch wonders to be feene when a man is vp in it, as thou wouldft haue vs to beleue. And being mounted vp fo hy, that they were fafe fro his fodaine comming on them, Lydia had foone forgotten her ficknes, and the promifed kifse coft her aboute twenty more, befide verie kinde and hearty embraces, as lovingly refpected and entertained by Pyrrhus. Which Nicoftratus beholding aloft in the tree; cryed out to her, faying. Wicked woman, What doeft thou meane? And thou villain Pyrrhus, Darft thou abuse thy Lord, who hath repofed fo much trust in thee? So, descending in hafte downe againe, yet crying fo to them ftill: Lydia replied, Alas my Lord, Why do you raile and raue in fuch fort? So, hee found her feated as before, and Pyrrhus waiting with dutiful reuerence, euen as when he climbed vp the Tree: but yet he thought his fight not deceyued, for all their demure and formall behauiour, which made him walke vp and downe, extreamely fuming and fretting vnto himfelfe, and which in fome milder manner to qualifie, Pyrrhus fpake thus to him.

I deny not (my good Lord) but freely confefse, that euen as your felfe, fo I, being aboute in the Tree, had my fight moft falſely deluded: which is fo fo apparantly confirmed by you, and in the ſame fort, as there needeth no doubt of both our beguiling; in one and the ſame ſuſpicious nature. In which caſe to be the more aſſuredly reſolved, nothing can be queſtioned, but whether your beleefe do ſo farre miſleade you, as to thinke, that my Ladie (who hath alwayes bene moſt wiſe, loyall, and vertuous,) would ſo ſhamefullie wrong you: yea, and to performe it before your face, wherein I dare gadge my life to the contrary. Concerning my ſelfe, it is not fit for mee, to argue or conteſt in mine owne commendation: you that haue euer knowne the ſincerity of my ſervice, are beſt able to ſpeake in my behalfe: and rather wold I be drawne in peeces with foure wilde horſes, then bee ſuch an iniurious ſlaue to my Lord and Maſter.

Now

Now then, it can be no otherwise, but we must needs rest certainly persuaded, that the guilt and offence of this false appearance, was occasioned by thee only. For all the world could not make me otherwise beleue, but but that I saw you kisse and most kindly embrace my Lady: if your owne eyes had not credited the like behauiour in me to her, of which sinne, I neuer conceiued so much as a thought. The Lady (on the other side) seeming to be very angerly incensed, starting faintly vp on her feet, yet supporting her selfe by the tree, said. It appeareth Sir, that you haue entertained a goodly opinion of me, as, if I were so lewde and lasciuiously disposed, or addicted to the very least desire of wantonnesse: that I would bee so forgetfull of mine owne honour, as to aduenture it in your sight, and with a seruant of my house? Oh Sir, such women as are so familiarly affected, need learne no wit of men in amorous matters; their priuate Chambers shall be better trusted, then an open blabbing and tell-tale Garden.

Nicostratus, who verily beleueed what they had both said, and that neither of them would aduenture such familiarity before his face: would talke no more of the matter, but rather studyed of the rarity of such a miracle, not scene, but in the height of the tree, and charging againe vp on the descent. But Lydia, containing still her collourable kinde of impatience, and angerly frowning vpon Nicostratus, steernely saide. If I may haue my will, this villanous and deceiuing tree, shall neuer more shame me, or any other woman: and therefore Pyrrhus, runne for an Axe, and by felling it to the ground, in an instant, reuenge both thy wrong and mine. Doe'st not thou serue a worthy Lord? And haue not I a wise Husband, who, without any consideration, will suffer the eye of his vnderstanding to be so dazeled, with a foolish imagination beyond all possibility? For, although his eyes did apprehend such a folly, and it seemed to be a truth indeed: yet, in the depth of settled iudgement, all the world should not perswade him, that it was so.

Pyrrhus had quickly brought the Axe, and hewing downe the tree, so soone as the Lady saw it fall; turning her selfe to Nicostratus, she said. Now that I haue scene mine honour and honesties enemy laid along; mine anger is past, and Husband, I freely pardon you: intreating you heartily henceforward, not to presume or imagine, that my loue eyther is, or can bee altered from you.

Thus the mocked and derided Nicostratus, returned in againe with his Lady and Pyrrhus; where perhaps (although the Peare-tree was cut downe) they could find as cunning meanes to ouer-reach him.

Two Citizens of Siena, the one named Tingoccio Mini, & the other Meucio di Tura, affected both one woman, called Monna Mita, to whom the one of them was a Gossip. The Gossip dyed, and appeared afterward to his companion, according as he had formerly promised him to doe, and tolde him what strange wonders he had seene in the other world.

The Tenth Nouell.

Wherein such men are couertly reprehended, who make no care or conscience at all of those things that should preserue them from sinne.



Now there remained none but the King himselfe last of all to recount his Nouell; who, after hee heard the Ladies complaints indifferently pacified, for the rash felling downe of such a precious Peare-tree; thus he began- Faire Ladies, it is a case more then manifest, that euery King, who will be accounted iust and upright: should first of all, and rather then any other, obserue those Lawes which he himselfe hath made; otherwise he ought to be reputed as a seruant, worthy of punishment, and no King. Into which fault and reprehension, I your King, shall well neere be constrained to fall; for yesterday I enacted a Law, vpon the forme of our discoursing, with full intent, that this day I would not vse any part of my priuiledge; but being subiect (as you all are) to the same Law, I should speake of that argument, which already you haue done.

wherein, you haue not onely performed more then I could wish, vpon a subiect so sutable to my minde: but in euery Nouell, such variety of excellent
matter,

matter, such singular illustrations, and delicate eloquence hath flowne from you all; as I am utterly unable to invent any thing (notwithstanding the most curious search of my braine) apt or fit for the purpose, to paragon the meanest of them already related. And therefore seeing I must needs sinne in the Law established by my selfe; I tender my submission, as worthy of punishment, or what amends else you please to enoyn me. Now, as returned to my wonted privilege, I say, that the Novell recounted by Madame Eliza, of the Fryar Godfather and his Gossip Agnesia, as also the satisfinesse of the Senele her Husband, hath wrought in me (worthy Ladies) to such effect; as, forbearing to speake any more of these wily pranks, which witty wives exercise on their simple Husbands; I am to tell you a pretty short Tale; which, though there is matter enough in it, not worthy the crediting, yet partly it will be e pleasing to heare.

Sometime there liued in *Sienna* two popular men; the one being named *Tingoccio*, *Mini*, and the other *Meucio de Tora*; Men simple, and of no vnderstanding, both of them dwelling in *Porta Salaia*. These two men liued in such familiar conuersation together, and expressed such cordiall affection each to other, as they seldome walked asunder; but (as honest men vse to doe) frequented Churches and Sermons, oftentimes hearing, both what mileries and beatitudes were in the world to come, according to the merits of their soules that were departed out of this life, and found their equall repaiment in the other. The manifold repetition of these matters, made them very earnestly desirous to know, by what meanes they might haue tydings from thence, for their further confirmation. And finding all their endeauours vtterly frustrated, they made a solemne vow and promise (each to other vnder oath) that hee which first dyed of them two, should retorne backe againe (so soone as possibly he could) to the other remaining aliue, and tell him such tydings as hee desired to heare.

After the promise was thus faithfully made, and they still keeping company, as they were wont to doe: It fortun'd, that *Tingoccio* became Gossip to one, named *Ambrosio Anselmino*, dwelling in *Camporeggio*, who by his wife, called *Monna Mita*, had a sweet and louely Sonne. *Tingoccio* often resorting thither, and consoled with his companion *Meucio*, the she-Gossip, being a woman worthy the louing, faire and comely of her person: *Tingoccio*, notwithstanding the Gossipship betweene them, had more then a moneths minde to his Godchilds Mother. *Meucio* also fell sicke of the same disease, because shee seemed pleasing in his eye, and *Tingoccio* gaue her no meane commendations; yet, carefully they concealed their loue to themselves, but not for one & the same occasion. Because *Tingoccio* kept it closely from *Meucio*, lest he should hold it disgracefull in him, to beare amorous affection to his Gossip, and thought it vnfitting to bee knowne. But *Meucio* had no such meaning, for hee knew well enough that *Tingoccio* loued her, and therefore conceiued in his minde, that if he discovered any such matter to him: He will (quoth he) be ialous of me, and being her Gossip (which admitteth his conference

rence with her when himselfe pleaseth; he may easily make her to distaste me, and therefore I must rest contented as I am.

Their loue continuing on still in this kinde, *Tingoccio* prooued so fortunate in the businesse, that hauing better meanes then his companion, and more preuayling courses, when, where, and how to Court his Mistressse, which seemed to forward him effectually. All which *Meucio* plainly perceiued, and though it was tedious and wearisome to him, yet hoping to finde some successe at length: he would not take notice of any thing, as fearing to infringe the amity betweene him and *Tingoccio*, and so his hope to be quite supplanted. Thus the one triumphing in his loues happinesse, and the other hoping for his felicity to come; a lingering sicknesse seized on *Tingoccio*, which brought him to so low a condition, as at the length he dyed.

About some three or foure nights after, *Meucio* being fast asleepe in his bed, the ghoste of *Tingoccio* appeared to him, and called so loude, that *Meucio* awaking, demanded who called him? I am thy friend *Tingoccio*, replied the ghoste, who according to my former promise made, am come again in vision to thee, to tell thee tidings out of the nether world. *Meucio* was a while somewhat amazed; but, recollecting his more manly spirits together, boldly he said. My brother and friend, thou art heartily welcome: but I thought thou hadst bene utterly lost. Those things (quoth *Tingoccio*) are lost, which cannot be recovered againe, and if I were lost, how could I then be heere with thee? Alas *Tingoccio*, replied *Meucio*, my meaning is not so: but I would be resolued, whether thou art among the damned soules, in the painefull fire of hell torments, or no? No (quoth *Tingoccio*) I am not sent thither, but for diuers sinnes by mee committed I am to suffer very great and grievous paines. Then *Meucio* demaunded particularly, the punishments inflicted there, for the seuerall sinnes committed heere: Wherein *Tingoccio* fully resolued him. And vpon further question, what hee would haue to be done for him here, made answer, That *Meucio* should cause Masses, Prayers and Almes-deeds to be performed for him, which (he said) were very helpfull to the soules abiding there, and *Meucio* promised to see them done.

As the ghost was offering to depart, *Meucio* remembered *Tingoccio*'s Gossip *Monna Mita*, and raysing himselfe higher vpon his pillowe, said. My memorie informeth me, friend *Tingoccio*, of your kinde Gossip *Monna Mita*, with whom (when you remained in this life) I knew you to be very familiar: let me intreat you then to tell me, what punishment is inflicted on you there, for that wanton sinne committed heere? Oh Brother *Meucio*, answered *Tingoccio*, so soone as my soule was landed there, one came immediately to me, who seemed to know all mine offences readily by heart, and forthwith commanded, that I should depart thence into a certaine place, where I must weepe for my sinnes in very grievous paines. There I found more of my companions, condemned to the same punishment as I was, and being among them, I called to minde some wanton dalliances, which had passed betweene my Gossip and me, and expecting therefore farre greater afflictions,

flitions, then as yet I felt (although I was in a huge fire, and exceedingly hot) yet with conceite of feare, I quaked and trembled wondrously.

One of my other Consorts being by me, and perceiuing in what an extreame agony I was ; presently said vnto me. My friend, what hast thou done more, then any of vs here condemned with thee, that thou itremblest and quakest, being in so hot a fire ? Oh my friend (quoth I) I am in feare of a greater iudgement then this, for a grievous offence by mee heretofore committed while I liued. Then hee demaunded of mee what offence it was, whereto thus I answered. It was my chance in the other world, to be Godfather at a childes Christning, and afterward I grew so affectionate to the childes mother, as (indeed) I kissed her twice or thrise. My companion laughing at me in mocking manner, replied thus. Goe like an Asse as thou art, and be no more afraid hereafter, for here is no punishment inflicted, in any kinde whatsoeuer, for such offences of frailty committed, especially with Gossips, as I my selfe can witnesse.

Now day drew on, and the Cockes began to crow, a dreadfull hearing to walking spirits, when *Tingoccio* said to *Meucio*. Farewell my friendly companion, for I may tarry no longer with thee, and instantly hee vanished away. *Meucio* hauing heard this confession of his friend, and verily beleeuing it for a truth, that no punishment was to be inflicted in the future world, for offences of frailty in this life, and chiefly with Gossips : began to condemne his owne folly, hauing bin a Gossip to many wiues, yet modestly restrained him from such familiar offending. And therefore being sorry for this grosse ignorance, hee made a vowe to be wiser hereafter. And if Fryar *Reynard* had been acquainted with this kind of shrift (as doubtlesse he was, though his Gossip *Agnestia* knew it not) he needed no such Syllogismes, as he put in practise, when he conuerted her to his lustfull knauery, in the comparison of kinred by him moued, concerning her husband, the childe and himselfe. But, these are the best fruits of such Fryerly Confessions, to compasse the issue of their inordinate appetites ; yet clouded with the cloake of Religion, which hath beene the ouerthrow of too many.

By this time the gentle blast of *Zephirus* began to blow, because the Sunne grew neere his setting, wherewith the King concluded his No-
nell, and none remaining more to be thus imployed : taking the Crowne from off his owne head, he placed it on Madame *Laurettaes*, saying, Madame, I Crowne you with your owne Crowne, as *Lucene* of our Company. You shall henceforth command as Lady and Mistresse, in such occasions as shall be to your liking, and for the contentment of vs all ; With which words he set him downe. And Madame *Lauretta* being now created Queene, shee caused the Master of the household to bee called, to whom she gaue command, that the Tables should be prepared in the pleasant vally, but at a more conuenient houre, then formerly had beene, because they might (with better ease) retorne backe to the Pallace. Then shee tooke order likewise, for all such other necessary matters, as should bee

The St. Anth Day. &c.

required in the time of her Regiment : and then turning her selfe to the whole Company, she began in this manner.

It was the Will of Dioneus yesternight, that our discourses for this day, should concerne the deceits of wines to their Husbands. And were it not to auoyde taxation, of a spleenitive desire to be reuenged, like the dog being bitten, biteth againe : I could command our to morrows conference, to touch mens treacheries towards their wines. But because I am free from any such fiery humor, let it be your generall consideration, to speake of such queint beguylings, as haue heretofore past, either of the woman to the man, the man to the woman, or of one man to another : and I am of opinion, that they will yeeld vs no lesse delight, then those related (this day) haue done. When she had thus spoken, she rose; granting them all liberty, to goe recreate themselves vntill Supper time.

The Ladies being thus at their owne disposing, some of them bared their legges and feete, to wash them in the coole current. Others, not so minded, walked on the greene grasse, and vnder the goodly spreading trees. *Dioneus* and *Madame Fiammetta*, they sate linging together, the loue-warre betweene *Arcit* and *Palemon*. And thus with diuersity of disports, in choice delight and much contentment, all were imployed, till Supper drew neere. When the houre was come, and the Tables couered by the Ponds side: we need not question their dyet and dainties, infinite Birds sweetly singing about them, as no musicke in the world could be more pleasing; beside calme windes, fanning their faces from the neighbouring hilles (free from flies, or the least annoyance) made a delicate addition to their pleasure.

No sooner were the Tables withdrawne, and all risen: but they fetcht a few turnings about the vally, because the Sunne was not (as yet) quite set. Then in the coole euening, according to the *Queenes* appointment: in a soft and gentle pace, they walked homeward: deuising on a thousand occasions, as well those which the dayes discourses had yeelded, as others of their owne inuenting beside. It was almost darke night, before they arriued at the Pallace; where, with variety of choice Wines, and abounding plenty of rare Banquetting, they out-wore the little toile and wearinesse, which the long walke had charged them withall. Afterward, according to their wonted order, the Instruments being brought and played on, they fell to dancing about the faire Fountaine; *Tindaro* intruding (now and then) the sound of his Bagpipe, to make the musicke seeme more melodious. But in the end, the *Queene* commanded *Madame Philomena* to sing; whereupon the Instruments being tuned fit for the purpose, thus she began.

THE

The Song.

The Chorus Sung by the whole
Company.

Wearisome is my life to me,
Because I cannot once againe returne;
Vnto the place which made me first to mourne.

Nothing I know, yet feele a powerfull fire,
Burning within my brest,
Through deepe desire;
To be once more where first I felt unrest,
Which cannot be exprest.
O my sole good! O my best happinesse!
Why am I thus restrainde?
Is there no comfort in this wretchednesse?
Then let me liue content, to be thus painde.
Wearisome is my life to me, &c.

I cannot tell what was that rare delight,
Which first enflamde my soule,
And gaue command in spight,
That I should find no ease by day or night,
But still liue in controule.
I see, I heare, and feele a kinde of blisse,
Yet find no forme at all:
Other in their desire, feele blessednesse,
But I haue none, nor thinke I euer shall.
Wearisome is my life to me, &c.

Tell me, if I may hope in following dayes,
To haue but one poore sight,
Of those bright Sunny rayes,
Dazeling my sence, did o'recome me quite,
Bequeath'd to wandring wayes.
If I be poasted off, and may not proue,
To haue the smallest grace:
Or but to know, that this proceeds from loue,
Why should I liue despisde in enery place?
Wearisome is my life to me, &c.

*Me thinkes milde fauour whispers in mine eare,
And bids me not despayre;
There will a time appeare
To quell and quite confound consuming care,
And ioy surmount proud feare.
In hope that gracious time will come at length,
To cheare my long dismay:
My spirits reassume your former strength,
And neuer dread to see that ioyfull day.
Wearisome is my life to me,
Because I cannot once againe returne;
Vnto the place which made me first to mourne.*

This Song gaue occasion to the whole Company, to imagine, that some new and pleasing apprehension of Loue, constrained Madame Philomena to sing in this manner. And because (by the discourse thereof) it plainly appeared, that shee had felt more then shee saw, shee was so much the more happy, and the like was wished by all the rest. Wherefore, after the Song was ended; the Queene remembring, that the next day following was Friday, turning her selfe graciously to them all, thus she spake.

You know noble Ladies, and you likewise most noble Gentlemen, that to morrow is the day consecrated to the Passion of our blessed Lord and Saviour, which (if you haue not forgotten it, as easily you cannot) we deuoutly celebrated, Madame Neiphila being then Queene, ceasing from all our pleasant discoursing, as we did the like on the Saturday following, sanctifying the sacred Sabbath, in due regard of it selfe. Wherefore, being desirous to imitate precedent good example, which in worthy manner shee began to vs all: I hold it very decent and necessary, that we should abstaine to morrow, and the day ensuing, from recounting any of our pleasant Nouels, reducing to our memories, what was done (as on those dayes) for the saluation of our soules. This holy and Religious motion made by the Queene, was commendably allowed by all the assembly, and therefore, humbly taking taking their leaue of her, and an indifferent part of the night being already spent; seuerally they betooke themselves to their Chambers.

The end of the Seauenth day.

THE



THE EIGHT DAY.

Whereon all the Discourses, passe
vnder the Rule and Government, of the Honoura-
ble Ladie **LAVRETTA**. And the Argu-
ment imposed, is, Concerning such Wittie decey-
uings; as haue, or may be put in practise, by Wiues
to their Husbands; Husbands to their Wiues: Or
one man towards another.

The Induction.



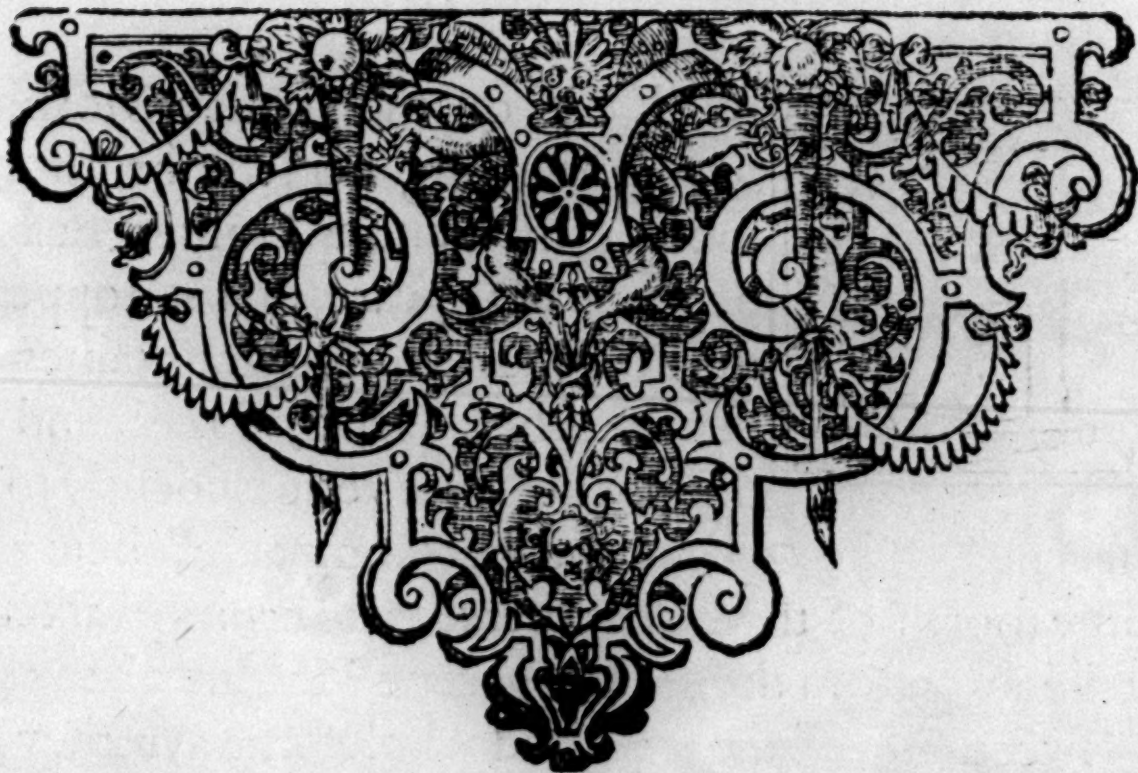
RARELY on the Sonday Morning,
Aurora shewing her selfe bright and
louely; the Sunnes Golden beames
beganne to appeare, on the toppes of
the neere adioyning Mountaines: so,
that Hearbes, Plants, Trees, and all
things else, were verie evidently to be
discerned. The Queene and her Companie, being all
come foorth of their Chambers, and hauing walked a
vvhile abroad, in the goodly greene Meadowes, to taste
the sweetnesse of the fresh and wholesome ayre they re-
turned backe againe into the Palace, because it was their
dutie so to do.

Afterward,

The Induction.

Afterward, betweene the houres of seauen and eight, they went to heare Masse, in a faire Chappell neere at hand, and thence returned to their Lodgings. When they had dined merrily together, they fell to their wonted singing and dauncing: Which being done, such as were so pleased (by License of the Queene first obtained) went either to their rest, or such exercises as they tooke most delight in. When midday, and the heate thereof was well ouer-past, so that the aire seemed mild and temperate: according as the Queene had commanded; they were all seated againe about the Fountaine, with intent to prosecute their former pastime. And then Madame Neiphila, by the charge imposed on her, as first speaker for this day, beganne as followeth.

Galsardo



Gulfardo made a match or wager, with the Wife of Gasparuolo, for the obtaining of her amorous fauour, in regard of a summe of money first to be giuen her. The money hee borrowed of her Husband, and gaue it in payment to her, as in case of discharging him from her Husbands debt. After his retorne home from Geneway, hee told him in the presence of his wife, how he had payde the whole summe to her, with charge of deliuering it to her Husband, which she confessed to be true, albeit greatly against her will.

The First Nouell.

Wherein is declared, that such women as will make sale of their honestie, are sometimes ouer-reached in their payment, and iustly serued as they should be.



Seeing it is my fortune, Gracious Ladies, that I must giue beginning to this dayes discoursing, by some such Nouel which I thinke expedient; as duty bindeth me, I am therewith well contented. And because the deceits of Women to men, haue beene at large and liberally related; I will tell you a subtile tricke of a man to a Woman. Not that I blame him for the deede, or thinke the deceyte not well fitted to the woman: but I speake it in a contrarie nature, as commending the man, and condemning the woman very iustly, as also to shew, how men can as well beguile those crafty companions, which least beleeeue any such cunning in them, as they that stand most on their artificiall skill.

Howbeit, to speake more properly, the matter by me to be reported, deserueth not the reproachfull title of deceite, but rather of a recom-
pence

pence duly returned: because women ought to be chaste and honest, & to preferue their honour as their liues, without yeelding to the contamination thereof, for any occasion whatsoever. And yet (neuertheless) (in regard of our frailty) many times we prooue not so constant as we should be: yet I am of opinion, that she which selleth her honestie for money, deserueth iustly to be burned. Whereas on the contrary, she that falleth into the offence, onely through intirc affection (the powerfull lawes of Loue beeing aboue all resistance) in equity meriteth pardon, especially of a Iudge not ouer-rigorous: as not long since wee heard from *Philostratus*, in reuealing what hapned to Madam *Phillippa de Prato*, vpon the dangerous Edict.

Vnderstand then, my most worthy Auditors, that there liued sometime in *Millaine* an *Almaigne* Soldiour, named *Gulfardo*, of commendable carriage in his person, and very faithfull to such as he serued, a matter not common among the *Almaignes*. And because he made iust repayment, to euery one which lent him monies; he grew to such especiall credit, and was so familiar with the very best Marchants; as (manie times) he could not be so ready to borrow, as they were willing alwaies to lend him. He thus continuing in the Cittie of *Millaine*, fastened his affection on a verie beautifull Gentlewoman, named Mistresse *Ambrosia*, Wife vnto a rich Merchant, who was called Signior *Gasparuolo Sagstraccio*, who had good knowledge of him, and respectiue vfed him. Louing this Gentlewoman with great discretion, without the least apprehension of her husband: he sent vpon a day to entreate conference with her, for enioying the fruition of her loue, and she should find him ready to fulfill whatsoever she pleased to command him, as, at any time he would make good his promise.

The Gentlewoman, after diuers of these priuate solicitings, resolutely answered, that she was as ready to fulfill the request of *Gulfardo*, provided, that two especiall considerations might ensue thereon. First, the faithfull concealing thereof from any person liuing. Next, because she knew him to be rich, and she had occasion to vse two hundred Crowns, about businesse of important consequence: he should freely bestow so many on her, and (euer after) she was to be commanded by him. *Gulfardo* perceiuing the couetousnesse of this woman, who (notwithstanding his doting affection) he thought to be intirely honest to her Husband: became so deeply offended at her vile answere, that his feruent loue conuerted into as earnest loathing her; determining constantlie to deceiue her, and to make her auaritious motion, the only means whereby to effect it.

He sent her word, that he was willing to performe her request, or any farre greater matter for her: in which respect, he onely desired for to know, when she would be pleased to haue him come see her, and to receiue the money of him? No creature hee acquainted with his settled purpose, but onely a deere friend and kinde companion, who alwayes vfed to keepe him company, in the neereft occasions that concerned him.

him. The Gentlewoman, or rather most disloyall wife, vppon this answer sent her, was extraordinarily iocund and contented, returning him a secret Letter, wherein she signified: that *Gasparuolo* her husband had important affaires which called him to *Geneway*: but he should vnderstand of his departure, and then (with safety) he might come see her, as also his bringing of the Crownes.

In the meane while, *Gulfardo* hauing determined what he would do, watched a conuenient time, when he went vnto *Gasparuolo*, and sayde: *Sir, I haue some businesse of maine importance, and shall neede to vse but two hundred Crownes onely: I desire you to lend me so many Crownes, vpon such profite as you were wont to take of mee, at other times when I haue made vse of you, and I shall not faile you at my day.*

Gasparuolo was well contented with the motion, and made no more adoe, but counted downe the Crownes: departing thence (within few dayes after) for *Geneway*, acording to his *Wifes* former message, she giuing *Gulfardo* also intelligence of his absence, that now (with safety) hee might come see her, and bring the two hundred Crownes with him.

Gulfardo, taking his friend in his company, went to visite *Mistresse Ambrosia*, whom he found in expectation of his arriual, and the first thing he did, he counted downe the two hundred Crownes; and deliuering them to her in the presence of his friend, saide: *Mistresse Ambrosia, receiue these two hundred Crownes, which I desire you to pay vnto your Husband on my behalfe, when he is returned from Geneway.* *Ambrosia*, receyued the two hundred Crownes, not regarding wherefore *Gulfardo* vsed these words: because shee verily belceued, that hee spake in such manner, because his friend should take no notice, of his giuing them to her, vpon any couenant passed betweene them; whereuppon, she sayde. *Sir, I will pay them to my Husband for you; and cause him to giue you a sufficient discharge: but first I will count them ouer my selfe, to see whether the summe be iust, or no. And hauing drawne them ouer vpon the Table, the summe containing truly two hundred Crownes (wherewith she was most highly contented) she lockt them safe vppe in her Cuppeboord, and Gulfardoes Friend being gone (as formerly it was compacted betweene them) shee came to conuerse more familiarly with him, hauing provided a banquet for him. What passed between them afterward, both then, and oftentimes beside, before her Husbände returned home, is a matter out of my element, and rather requires my ignorance then knowledge.*

When *Gasparuolo* was come from *Geneway*, *Gulfardo* obseruing a conuenient time, when he was sitting at the doore with his Wife, tooke his Friend with him, and comming to *Gasparuolo*, said. *worthy Sir, the two hundred Crownes which you lent me, before your iourney to Geneway, in regard they could not serue my turne, to compasse the businesse for which I borrowed them: vvithin a day or two after, in the presence of this Gentle man my friend, I made repayment of them to your wife, and therefore I pray you crosse me out of your booke.*

Q

Gasparuolo

Gasparuolo turning to his Wife, demanded; *Whether it was so, or no?* She beholding the witness standing by, who was also present at her receyving them: durst not make deniall, but thus answered. *Indeede Husband, I receined two hundred Crownes of the Gentleman, and never remembred, to acquaint you therewith since your comming home: but hereafter I will be made no more your receiuer, except I carried a quicker memory.*

Then saide Gasparuolo: *Signior Gulsardo, I finde you alwaies a most honest Gentleman, and will be readie at any time, to doe you the like, or a farre greater kindnesse; depart at your pleasure, and feare not the crossing of my Booke.* So Gulsardo went away merily contented, and Ambrosia was serued as she iustly merited; she paying the price of her owne leudnesse to her Husband, which she had a more couetous intent to keepe, questionlesse, not caring how many like lustfull matches shee coulde make, to be so liberally rewarded, if this had succeeded to her minde: whereas he shewed himselfe wise and discrete, in paying nothing for his pleasure, and requiting a couetous queane in her kinde.

A lustie

A lustie youthfull Priest of Varlungo, fell in loue with a pretty woman, named Monna Belcolore. To compass his amorous desire, hee left his Cloake (as a pledge of further payment) with her. By a subtile sleight afterward, he made meanes to borrow a Morter of her, which when hee sent home againe in the presence of her Husband, he demaunded to haue his Cloake sent him, as hauing left it in pawne for the Morter. To pacifie her Husband, offended that shee did not lend the Priest the Morter without a pawne: she sent him backe his Cloake againe, albeit greatly against her will.

The Second Nouell.

Approuing, that no promise is to be kept with such women as will make sale of their honesty for coyne. A warning also for men, not to suffer Priests to be ouer familiar with their wines.



Both the Gentlemen and Ladies gaue equall commendations, of Gulsardoes queint beguiling the Millaine Gentle-woman Ambrosia, and wishing all other (of her minde) might alwaies be so serued. Then the Queene, smiling on Pamphilus, commaunded him to follow next: whereupon, thus he began.

I can tell you (faire Ladies) a short Nouell, against such as are continually offensiue to vs, yet we being no way able to offend him; at least, in the same maner as they do iniurie vs. And for your better understanding what and who they be, they are our lusty Priests, who aduance their Standard, and make their publike predication against our wines, winning such aduantage ouer them, that they can pardon them both of the sinne and punishment; whensoever they are once subiected vnto their perswasions,

Q 2

even as if they brought the Soldane bound and captived, from Alexandria to Auignon. which imperious power, we (poore soules) cannot exercise on them, considering, we haue neither heart nor courage, to do our deuoir in iust reuenge on their Mothers, Sisters, Daughters, and Friends, with the like spirit as they rise in armes against our wiues. And therefore, I meane to tell you a tale of a Country mans wife, more to make you laugh at the conclusion thereof; then for any singularity of words or matter: yet this benefite you may gaine thereby, of an apparant prooffe, that such Sinamon, amorous and perswading Priests, are not alwayes to be credited on their words or promises.

Let me then tell you, that at *Varlungo*, which you know to bee not farre distant hence, there dwelt an youthfull Priest, lustie, gallant, and proper of person (especially for Womens seruice) commonly called by the name of sweet Sir *Simon*. Now, albeit he was a man of slender reading, yet notwithstanding, he had store of Latine sentences by heart; some true, but twice so many maimed and false, Saint-like shewes, holy speeches, and ghostly admonitions, which hee would preach vnder an Oake in the fields, when he had congregated his Parishioners together. When women lay in childe-bed, hee was their daily comfortable visitant, and would man them from their houses, when they had any occasion to walke abroad: carrying alwaies a bottle of holy water about him, wherewith he would sprinkle them by the way, peeces of halowed Candles, and Chrisome Cakes, which pleased women extraordinarily, and all the Country afforded not such another frolicke Priest, as this our nimble and actiue sweet Sir *Simon*.

Among many other of his feminine Parishioners, all of them being handsome and comely Women: yet there was one more pleasing in his wanton eye, then any of the rest, named *Monna Belcolore*, and wife to a plaine mechanicke man, called *Bentuegna del Mazzo*. And, to speake vprightly, few Countrey Villages yeelded a Woman, more fresh and louely of complexion, although not admirable for beauty, yet sweete Sir *Simon* thought her a Saint, and faine would be offering at her shrine. Diuers pretty pleasing qualities she had, as founding the Cymball, playing artificially on the Timbrill, and singing thereto as it had beene a Nightingale, dancing also so dexteriously, as happy was the man that could dance in her company. All which so enflamed sweet Sir *Simon*, that he lost his wonted sprightly behauour, walked sullen, sad and melancholly, as if he had melted all his mettall, because hee could hardly haue a sight of her. But on the Sondag morning, when hee heard or knew that she was in the Church, hee would tickle it with a *Kyrie* and a *Sanctus*, even as if hee contended to shewe his singular skill in singing, when it had beene as good to heare an Ass bray. Whereas on the contrary, when she came not to Church, Masse, and all else were quicklie shaken vpp, as if his deuotion waited onely on her presence. Yet he was so cunning in the carriage of his amorous businesse, both for her credite and his owne, as *Bentuegna* her husband could not perceiue it, or any neighbor so much as suspect it.

But,

But, to compasse more familiar acquaintance with *Belcolore*, hee sent her sundry gifts and presents, day by day, as sometime a bunch of dainty greene Garlick, whereof he had plenty growing in his Garden, which he manured with his owne hands, and better then all the countrey yeelded; otherwhiles a small basket of Pease or Beanes, and Onyons or Scallions, as the season serued. But when he could come in place where she was; then he darted amorous wincks and glances at her, with becks, nods, and blushes, Loues priuate Ambassadors, which shee (being but countrey-bred) seeming by outward appearance, not to see, retorted disdainfully, and forthwith would absent her selfe. so that sweet Sir *Simon* laboured still in vaine, and could not compasse what he coueted.

It came to passe within a while after, that on a time, (about high noone) Sir *Simon* being walking abroad, chanced to meete with *Bentiuegna*, driuing an Asse before him, laden with diuers commodities, and demaunding of him, whither he went, *Bentiuegna*, thus answered. *In troth Sir Simon, I am going to the City, about some especiall businesse of mine owne, and I carry these things to Signior Bonacorci da Ginestreto, because he should helpe me before the Iudge, when I shall be called in question concerning my patrimony.* Sir *Simon* looking merily on him, said. *Thou doest well Bentiuegna, to make a friend sure before thou need him; goe, take my blessing with thee, and returne againe with good successe. But if thou meet with Laguccio, or Naldino, for yet not to tell them, that they must bring me my shooe-tyes before Sunday.* *Bentiuegna* said, hee would discharge his errand, and so parted from him, driuing his Asse on towards Florence.

Now began Sir *Simon* to shrug, and scratch his head, thinking this to be a fit conuenient time, for him to goe visite *Belcolore*, and to make triall of his fortune: wherefore, setting aside all other businesse, he stayed no where till he came to the house, whereinto being entred, he saide: *All happinesse be to them that dwell heere.* *Belcolore* being then aboue in the Chamber, when she heard his tongue, replied. *Sweet Sir Simon! you are heartely welcome, whether are you walking, if the question may bee demaunded?* Beleeue me dainty Ducke, answered Sir *Simon*, *I am come to sit a while with thee, because I met thy Husband going to the Citie.* By this time, *Belcolore* was descended downe the stayres, and hauing once againe giuen welcome to Sir *Simon*, she sat downe by him, cleansing of Colewort seeds from such other course chaffe, which her Husband had prepared before his departure.

Sir *Simon* hugging her in his armes, and fetching a vehement sigh, said. *My Belcolore, how long shall I pine and languish for thy loue? How now Sir Simon?* answered she, *is this behauiour fitting for an holy man? Holy-men Belcolore, (quoth Sir Simon) are made of the same matter as others be, they haue the same affections, and therefore subiect to their infirmities.* *Santa Maria*, answered, *Belcolore, Dare Priests doe such things as you talke of? Yes Belcolore (quoth he) and much better then other men can, because they are made for the very best businesse, in which regard*

gard they are restrained from marriage True (quoth Belcolore) but much more from meddling with other mens wines. Touch not that Text Belcolore, replied Sir Simon, it is somewhat above your capacity: talke of that I come for, namely thy loue, my Ducke, and my Dowe, Sir Simon is thine, I pray thee be mine.

Belcolore obseruing his smirking behauiour, his proper person, pretty talke, and queint insinuating; felt a motion to female frailty, which yet she would withstand so long as she could, and not be ouer-hasty in her yeelding. Sir Simon promiset her a new paire of shoes, garters, ribbands, girdles, or what else she would request. Sir Simon (quoth she) all these things which you talke of, are fit for women: but if your loue to mee be such as you make choice of, fulfill what I will motion to you, and then (perhaps) I shall tell you more. Sir Simons heate made him hasty to promise whatsoeuer she would desire; whereupon, thus shee replied. On Saturday, said she, I must goe to Florence, to carry home such yarne as was sent me to spinne, and to amend my spinning wheele: if you will lend mee ten Florines, wherewith I know you are alwayes furnished, I shall redeeme from the Vsurer my best peticote, and my wedding gowne (both well neere lost for lacke of repaiment) without which I cannot be scene at Church, or in any other good place else, and then afterward other matters may be accomplished.

Alas sweete Belcolore answered Sir Simon, I neuer beare any such sum about me, for men of our profession, doe seldome carry any money at all: but beleue me on my word, before Saturday come, I will not faile to bring them hither. Oh Sir (quoth Belcolore) you men are quicke promisers, but slow performers. Doe you thinke to vse me, as poore Billezza was, who trusted to as faire words, and found her selfe deceiued? Now Sir Simon, her example in being made scandall to the world, is a sufficient warning for me: if you be not so prouided, goe and make vse of your friend, for I am not otherwise to be moued. Nay Belcolore (quoth he) I hope you will not serue me so, but my word shall be of better worth with you. Consider the conueniency of time, wee being so priuately here alone: whereas at my returning hither againe, some hinderance may thwart me, and the like opportunity be neuer obtained. Sir, Sir, (said she) you haue heard my resolution; if you will fetch the Florines, doe; otherwise, walke about your businesse, for I am a woman of my word.

Sir Simon perceiuing, that she would not trust him vpon bare words, nor any thing was to be done, without *Saluum me fac*, whereas his meaning was *Sine custodia*; thus answered. Well Belcolore, seeing you dare not credit my bringing the tenne Florines, according to my promised day: I will leaue you a good pawne, my very best Cloake, lyned quite thorough with rich Silke, and made up in the choyssest manner.

Belcolore looking on the Cloake, said. How much may this Cloake bee worth? How much? quoth Sir Simon, vpon my word Belcolore, it is of a right fine Flanders Serdge, and not about eight dayes since, I bought it thus (ready made) of Lotto the Fripperer, and payed for it fixe and twenty Florines,

rines a pledge then sufficient for your ten. Is it possible, said shee, that it should cost so much? well, Sir Simon, deliuer it the first, I will lay it up safe for you against Saturday, when if you fetch it not; I will redeeme mine owne things with it, and leaue you to release it your selfe.

The Cloake is laid vp by *Belcolore*, and *Sir Simon* so forward in his affection; that (in briebe) he enioyed what hee came for; and departed afterward in his light tripping Cassocke, but yet thorow by-Lanes, and no much frequented places, smelling on a Nosegay, as if hee had beene at some wedding in the Countrey, and went thus lightly without his Cloake, for his better ease. As commonly after actions of euill, Repentance knocketh at the doore of Conscience, and vrgeth a guilty remembrance, with some sence of sorrow: so was it now with sweet *Sir Simon*, who suruaying ouer all his vailes of offering Candles, the validity of his yearely benefits, and all comming nothing neere the summe of (scarce halfe) sixe and twenty Florines; he began to repent his deed of darkness, although it was acted in the day-time, and considered with himselfe, by what honest (yet vn suspected meanes) hee might recouer his Cloake againe, before it went to the Broaker, in redemption of *Belcolores* pawned apparrell, and yet to send her no Florines neither.

Hauiing a cunning reaching wit, especially in matters for his owne aduantage, and pretending to haue a dinner at his lodging, for a few of some invited friends: he made vse of a neighbours Boy, sending him to the house of *Belcolore*, with request of lending him her Stone Morter, to make Greene-sawce in for his guests, because hee had meate required such sawce. *Belcolore* suspecting no treachery, sent him the Stone Morter with the Pestell, and about dinner time, when he knew *Bentuegna* to bee at home with his wife, by a spye which was set for the purpose; hee called the Clarke (vsually attending on him) and said. Take this Morter and Pestell, beare them home to *Belcolore*, and tell her: *Sir Simon* sends them home with thanks, they hauiing sufficiently serued his turne, and desire her likewise, to send me my Cloake, which the Boy left as a pledge for better remembrance, and because she would not lend it without a pawne.

The Clarke comming to the house of *Belcolore*, found her sitting at dinner with her Husband, and deliuering her the Pestell and Morter, performed the rest of *Sir Simons* message. *Belcolore* hearing the Cloake demaunded, stept vp to make answer: But *Bentuegna*, seeming (by his lookes) to be much offended, roughly replied. *why how now wife? Is not Sir Simon our especiall friend, and cannot he be pleased without a pawne? I protest vpon my word, I could find in my heart to smite thee for it. Rise quickly thou wert best, and send him backe his Cloake; with this warning hereafter, that whatsoeuer he will haue, be it your poore Asse, or any thing else being ours, let him haue it: and tell him (Master Clarke) he may command it.* *Belcolore* rose grumbling from the Table, and fetching the Cloake forth of the Chest, which stood neere at hand in the same roome; shee deliuered it to the Clarke, saying. Tell *Sir Simon* from me, and boldly say you heard

heard me speake it: that I make a vow to my selfe he shall neuer make use of my Morter hereafter, to beat any more of his saucinesse in, let my Husband say whatsoeuer he will, I speake the word, and will performe it.

Away went the Clarke home with the Cloake, and told Sir Simon what she had said, whereto he replied. If I must make use of her Morter no more; I will not trust her with the keeping of my Cloake, for feare it goe to gage indeed.

Bentiuegna was a little displeased at his wiues words, because hee thought she spake but in iest; albeit *Belcolore* was so angry with Sir Simon, that she would not speake to him till vintage time following. But then Sir Simon, what by sharpe threatenings, of her soule to be in danger of hell fire, continuing so long in hatred of a holy Priest, which words did not a little terrifie her; besides daily presents to her, of sweet new Wines, roasted Chesse-nuts, Figges and Almonds: all vnkindnesse became conuerted to former familiarity; the garments were redeemed: he gaue her Sonnets which she would sweetly sing to her Cimbale, and further friendship increased betweene her and sweet Sir Simon.

Calandrino

Calandrino, Bruno, and Buffalmaco, all of them being Painters by profession, travelled to the Plaine of Mugnone, to finde the precious Stone called Heliotropium. Calandrino perswaded himselfe to haue found it; returned home to his house heauily loaden with stones. His Wife rebuking him for his absence, hee groweth into anger, and shrewdly beateth her. Afterward, when the case is debated among his other friends Bruno and Buffalmaco, all is found to be meere foolery.

The Third Nouell.

Iustly reprehending, the simplicity of such men, as are too much addicted to credulitie, and will giue credit to euery thing they heare.



PAmphilus hauing ended his Nouell, whereat the Ladies laughed exceedingly, so that very hardly they could giue ouer: The Queene gaue charge to Madame Eliza, that shee should next succeed in order; when, being scarcely able to re-fraine from smyling, thus she began.

I know not (Gracious Ladies) whether I can moue you to as hearty laughter, with a brieife Nouell of mine owne, as Pamphilus lately did with his: yet I dare assure you, that it is both true and pleasant, and I will relate it in the best manner I can.

In our owne Citie, which euermore hath contained all sorts of people, not long since there dwelt, a Painter, named Calandrino, a simple man; yet as much adicted to matters of nouelty, as any man whatsoeuer could be. The most part of his time, he spent in the company of two other Painters, the one called Bruno, and the other Buffalmaco, men of very recreatiue spirits, and of indifferent good capacity, often resorting to the said Calandrino, because they tooke delight in his honest simplicity, and pleasant order of behauiour. At the same time likewise, there dwelt in Florence, a yong Gentleman of singular disposition, to euery generous and witty conceite, as the world did not yeeld a more pleasant companion, he being named Maso del Saggio, who hauing heard somewhat of Calandrinos sillinesse: determined to iest with him in merry manner, and to suggest his longing humors after Nouelties, with some conceit of extraordinary nature.

He happening (on a day) to meete him in the Church of Saint John, and seeing him seriously busied, in beholding the rare pictures, and the curious carued Tabernacle, which (not long before) was placed on the high Altar in the said Church: considered with himselfe, that he had now fit place and opportunity, to effect what hee had long time desired. And hauing imparted his minde to a very intimate friend, how he intended to deale with simple Calandrino: they went both very neere him, where he sate all alone, and making shew as if they saw him not; began to consult between themselves, concerning the rare properties of precious stones; whereof Maso discoursed as exactly, as he had beene a most skilfull Lapidarie; to which conference of theirs, Calandrino lent an attentiu care, in regard it was matter of singular rarity.

Soone after, Calandrino started vp, and perceiuing by their loude speaking, that they talked of nothing which required secret Counsell: he went into their company (the onely thing which Maso desired) and holding on still the former Argument; Calandrino would needs request to know, in what place these precious stones were to be found, which had such excellent vertues in them? Maso made answere, that the most of them were to be had in *Berlinzona*, neere to the City of *Bascha*, which was in the Territory of a Countrey, called *Bengodi*, where the Vines were bound about with *Spicidiges*, a Goose was sold for a penny, and the Goslings freely giuen in to boote. There was also an high mountaine, wholly made of *Parmezane*, grated Cheese, whereon dwelt people, who did nothing else but make *Mocharones* and *Rauinolies*, boyling them with broth of Capons, and afterward hurled them all about, to whosoever can or will catch them. Neere to this mountaine runneth a faire River, the whole streame being pure white Bastard, none such was euer sold for any money, and without one drop of water in it.

Now

Now trust me Sir, (said Calandrino) that is an excellent Countrey to dwell in: but I pray you tell me Sir, what doe they with the Capons after they haue boyld them? The Balchanes (quoth Maso) cate them all. Haue you Sir, said Calandrino, at any time beene in that Countrey? How? answered Maso, doe you demaund if I haue beene there? Yes man, aboue a thousand times, at the least. How farre Sir, I pray you (quoth Calandrino) is that worthy Countrey, from this our City? In troth, replied Maso, the miles are hardly to be numbred, for the most part of them, vve trauell vwhen vve are nightly in our beddes, and if a man dreame right; he may be there vpon a sudden.

Surely Sir, said Calandrino, it is further hence, then to Abruzzi? Yes questionlesse, replied Maso; but, to a vvilling minde, no trauell seemeth tedious.

Calandrino well noting, that Maso deliuered all these speeches, with a stedfast countenance, no signe of smyling, or any gesture to vrge the least milike: he gaue such credit to them, as to any matter of apparent and manifest truth, and vpon this assured confidence, he said.

Beleene me Sir, the iourney is ouer-farre for mee to vndertake, but if it vvwere neerer; I could affoord to goe in your Company; onely to see how they make these Macherones, and to fill my belly vvith them.

But now wee are in talke Sir, I pray you pardon mee to aske, whether any such precious stones, as you spake off, are to be found in that Countrey, or no? Yes indeed, replied Maso, there are two kinds of them to be found in those Territories, both being of very great vertue. One kind, are gritty stones, of Settignano, and of Montisca, by vertue of which places, when any Mill-stones or Grind-stones are to bee made, they knede the sand as they vse to doe meale, and so make them of what bignesse they please. In which respect, they haue a common saying there: that Nature maketh common stones, but Montisca Mill-stones. Such plenty are there of these Mill-stones, so slenderly here esteemed among vs, as Emeralds are with them, whereof they haue whole mountaines, farre greater then our Montemorello, which shine most gloriously at midnight. And how meanly soeuer we account of their Mill-stones; yet there they drill them, and enchase them in Rings, which afterward they send to the great Soldane, and haue whatsoeuer they will demaund for them.

The other kinde is a most precious Stone indeede, which our best Lapidaries call the Helitropium, the vertue whereof is so admirable; as whosoever beareth it about him, so long as he keepeth it, it is impossible for any eye to discern him, because he walketh meereely inuisible. O Lord Sir (quoth Calandrino) those stones are of rare vertue indeede: but where else may a man finde that Helitropium? Whereto Maso

thus answered: *That Countrey onely doth not containe the Helitropium; for they be many times found upon our plaine of Mugnone. Of what bignesse Sir (quoth Calandrino) is the Stone, and what colour? The Helitropium, answered Maso, is not alwayes of one quality, because some are bigge, and others lesse; but all are of one colour, namely blacke.*

Calandrino committing all these things to respectiue memory, and pretending to be called thence by some other especiall affaires; departed from Maso, concluding resolutely with himselfe, to finde this precious stone, if possibly hee could: yet intending to doe nothing, vntill hee had acquainted Bruno and Buffalmaco therewith, whom he loued dearly: he went in all hast to seeke them; because, (without any longer trifling the time) they three might bee the first men, that should find out this precious stone, spending almost the whole morning, before they were all three met together. For they were painting at the Monastery of the Sisters of Faenza, where they had very serious imployment, and followed their businesse diligently: where hauing found them, and saluting them in such kinde manner, as continually he vsed to doe, thus he began.

Louing friends, if you were pleased to follow mine aduise, wee three will quickly be the richest men in Florence; because, by information from a Gentleman (well deseruing to be credited) on the Plaine of Mugnone: there is a precious stone to be found, which whosoever carrieth it about him, walketh inuisible, and is not to be seene by any one. Let vs three be the first men to goe and finde it, before any other heare thereof, and goe about it, and assure our selues that we shall finde it, for I know it (by discription) so soone as I see it. And when wee haue it, who can hinder vs from bearing it about vs. Then will we goe to the Tables of our Bankers, or money Changers, which we see daily charged with plenty of gold and siluer, where we may take so much as wee list, for they (nor any) are able to descric vs. So, (in short time) shall wee all be wealthy, neuer needing to drudge any more, or paint muddy walles, as hitherto we haue done; and, as many of our poore profession are forced to doe.

Bruno and Buffalmaco hearing this, began to smile, and looking merily each on other, they seemed to wonder thereat, and greatly commended the counsell of Calandrino. Buffalmaco demaunding how the stone was named. Now it fortun'd, that Calandrino (who had but a grosse and blockish memory) had quite forgot the name of the stone, and therefore said. *what neede haue wee of the name, when we know, and are assured of the stones vertue? Let vs make no more adoe, but (setting aside all other businesse) goe seeke where it is to be found. Well my friend (answered Bruno) you say wee may finde it, but how, and by what meanes?*

There

There are two sorts of them (quoth Calandrino) some bigge, others smaller, but all carry a blacke colour: therefore (in mine opinion) let vs gather all such stones as are blacke, so shall we be sure to finde it among them, without any further losse of time.

Buffalmaco and Bruno, liked and allowed the counsell of Calandrino, which when they had (by seuerall commendations) giuen him assurance of, Bruno saide. *I doe not thinke it a convenient time now, for vs to go about so weighty a businesse: for the Sun is yet in the highest degree, and striketh such a heate on the plaine of Mugnone, as all the stones are extreemly dried, and the very blackest will nowe seeme whitest. But in the morning, after the dew is falne, and before the Sunne shineth forth, euery stone retaineth his true colour. Moreouer, there be many Labourers now vworking on the plaine, about such businesse as they are seuerally assigned, who seeing vs in so serious a serch: may imagine what we seeke for, & partake with vs in the same inquisition, by which meanes they may chance to speed before vs, and so wee may lose both our trot and amble. Wherefore, by my consent, if your opinion iumpe with mine, this is an enterprize onely to be perfourmed in an early morning, when the blacke stones are to be distinguisht from the white, and a Festiuall day were the best of all other, for then there will be none to discouer vs.*

Buffalmaco applauded the aduice of Bruno, and Calandrino did no lesse, concluding all together; that Sunday morning (next ensuing) should be the time, and then they all three would go seeke the Stone. But Calandrino was verie earnest with them, that they shold not reueale it to any liuing body, because it was tolde him as an especiall secret: disclosing further to them, what hee had heard concerning the Countrey of *Bengodi*, maintaining (with solemn oaths and protestations) that euery part thereof was true. Vppon this agreement, they parted from Calandrino, who hardly enioyed anie rest at all, either by night or day, so greedie he was to bee possessed of the stone. On the Sondag morning, hee called vp his Companions before breake of day, and going forth at *S. Galls* Port, they stayed not, till they came to the plaine of *Mugnone*, where they searched all about to finde this strange stone.

Calandrino went stealing before the other two, and verilie perswaded himselfe, that he was borne to finde the *Helitropium*, and looking on euery side about him, hee reiected all other Stones but the blacke, whereof first he filled his bosome, and afterwards, both his Pockets. Then he tooke off his large painting Apron, which he fastened with his girdle in the manner of a sacke, and that he filled full of stones likewise. Yet not so satisfied, he spred abroad his Cloake, which being also full of stones, hee bound it vp carefully, for feare of loosing the very least of them. All which Buffalma-

ca and Bruno well obseruing (the day growing on, and hardly they could reach home by dinner time) according as merrily they had concluded, and pretending not to see Calandrino, albeit he was not farre from them: *What is become of Calandrino?* saide Buffalmaco. Bruno gazing strangely euery where about him, as if hee were desirous to finde him, replied. *I saw him not long since, for then he was hard by before vs; questionlesse, he hath giuen vs the slippe, is priuily gone home to dinner, and making starke fooles of vs, hath lefte vs to picke vp blacke stones, vpon the parching plaines of Mugnone.* Well (quoth Buffalmaco) *this is but the tricke of an hollow-hearted friend, and not such as he protested himselfe to be, to vs. Could any but vvee haue bin so sottish, to credit his friuolous perswasions, hoping to finde any stones of such vertue, and here on the fruitlesse plains of Mugnone? No, no, none but we would haue beleued him.*

Calandrino (who was close by them) hearing these wordes, and seeing the whole manner of their wondering behauiour: became constantly perswaded, that hee had not onely founde the precious stone; but also had some store of them about him, by reason he was so neere to them, and yet they could not see him, therefore he walked before them. Now was his ioy beyond all compasse of expression, and being exceedingly proud of so happy an aduenture: did not meane to speake one word to them, but (heauily laden as hee was) to steale home faire and softly before them, which indeede he did, leauing them to follow after, if they would. Bruno perceiuing his intent, said to Buffalmaco: *What remaineth now for vs to doe? Why should not we go home, as well as hee?* And reason too, replied Bruno, *It is in vaine to tarry any longer heere: but I solemnly protest, Calandrino shall no more make an Asse of me: and were I now as neere him, as not long since I was, I would giue him such a remembrance on the heele with this Flint stone, as should sticke by him this moneth, to teach him a lesson for abusing his friends.*

Hee threw the stone, and hit him shrewdly on the heele therewith; but all was one to Calandrino, whatsoeuer they saide, or did, as thus they still followed after him. And although the blow of the stone was painfull to him; yet he mended his pace so wel as he was able, in regard of beeing ouer-loaden with stones, and gaue them not one word all the way, because he tooke himselfe to bee inuisible, and vtterly vnseene of them. Buffalmaco taking vppe another Flint-stone, which was indifferent heauie and sharp, said to Bruno. *Seest thou this Flint?* Casting it from him, he smote Calandrino iust in the backe therewith, saying. *Oh that Calandrino had bin so neere, as I might haue hit him on the backe with the stone.* And thus all the way on the plaine of Mugnone, they did nothing else but pelt him with stones, euen so farre as the Port of S. Gall, where they threwe
downe

downe what other stones they had gathered, meaning not to molest him any more, because they had done enough already.

There they stept before him vnto the Port, and acquainted the Warders with the whole matter, who laughing heartily at the iest, the better to vpholde it; would seeme not to see *Calandrino* in his passage by them, but suffered him to go on, sore wearied with his burthen, and sweating extreemly. Without resting himselfe in any place, he came home to his house, which was neere to the corner of the Milles, Fortune being so fauourable to him in the course of this mockery, that as he passed along the Riuers side, and afterward through part of the City; he was neither met nor seen by any, in regard they were all in their houses at dinner.

Calandrino, euery minute ready to sinke vnder his weightie burthen, entred into his owne house, where (by great ill luck) his wife, being a comely and very honest woman, and named *Monna Trista*, was standing aloft on the stayres head. She being somewhat angry for his so long absence, and seeing him come in grunting and groaning, frowningly said. *I thought that the diuell would neuer let thee come home, all the whole Citie haue dined, and yet wee must remaine without our dinner.* When *Calandrino* heard this, & perceiued that he was not inuisible to his Wife: full of rage and wroth, hee began to raile, saying. *Ah thou wicked woman, where art thou? Thou hast utterly undone me: but (as I liue) I will pay thee soundly for it.* Vp the staires he ascended into a small Parlour, where when he hadde spread all his burthen of stones on the floore: he ran to his wife, catching her by the haire of the head, and throwing her at his feete; giuing her so many spurns and cruel blowes, as shee was not able to mooue either armes or legges, notwithstanding all her teares, and humble submission.

Now *Buffalmaco* and *Bruno*, after they had spent an indifferent while, with the Warders at the Port in laughter, in a faire & gentle pace, they followed *Calandrino* home to his house, and being come to the doore, they heard the harsh bickering betweene him and his Wife, and seeming as if they were but newly arriued, they called out aloud to him. *Calandrino* being in a sweate, stamping and railing still at his Wife: looking forth of the window, entreated them to ascend vp to him, which they did, counterfetting greuous displeasure against him. Being come into the roome, which they saw all couered ouer with stones, his Wife sitting in a corner, all the haire (well-neere) torne off her head, her face broken and bleeding, and all her body cruelly beaten; on the other side, *Calandrino* standing vnbraced and vngirded, strugling and wallowing, like a man quite out of breath: after a little pausing, *Bruno* thus spake.

Why how now Calandrino? what is the meaning of this matter be?

be? What, art thou preparing for building, that thou hast provided such plenty of stones? How sitteth thy poore wife? How hast thou mis-used her? Are these the behauiours of a wise or honest man? Calandrino, vtterly ouer-spent with trauaile, and carrying such an huge burthen of stones, as also the toyle some beating of his Wife, (but much more impatient and offended, for that high good Fortune, which he imagined to haue lost:) could not collect his spirits together, to answer them one ready word, wherefore hee fate fretting like a mad man. Whereupon, Buffalmaco thus began to him. Calandrino, if thou be angry with any other, yet thou shouldest not haue made such a mockery of vs, as thou hast done: in leauing vs (like a couple of coxcombes) to the plaine of Mugnone, whether thou leddest vs with thee, to seeke a precious stone called Helitropium. And couldst thou steale home, neuer bidding vs so much as farewell? How can we but take it in very euill part, that thou shouldest so abuse two honest neighbours? Well, assure thy selfe, this is the last time that euer thou shalt serue vs so.

Calandrino (by this time) being somewhat better come to himselfe, with an humble protestation of courtesie, returned them this answer. *Alas my good frionds, be not you offended, the case is farre otherwise then you imagine. Poore vnfortunate man that I am, I found the rare precious stone that you speake of: and marke me well, if I do not tell you the truth of all. When you asked one another (the first time) what was become of me; I was hard by you: at the most, within the distance of two yards length; and perceiuing that you saw mee not, (being still so neere, and alwaies before you:) I went on, smiling to my selfe, to heare you brabble and rage against me.*

So, proceeding on in his discourse, he recounted euery accident as it hapned, both what they had saide and did vnto him, concerning the seuerall blowes, with the two Flint-stones, the one hurting him greeuously in the heele, and the other paining him as extremely in the backe, with their speeches vsed then, and his laughter, notwithstanding hee felt the harme of them both, yet beeing proud that he did so inuisibly beguile them. *Nay more (quoth he) I cannot forbear to tell you, that when I passed thorow the Port, I saw you standing with the Warders; yet, by vertue of that excellent Stone, undiscovered of you all. Beside, going along the streets, I met many of my Gossips, friends, and familiar acquaintance, such as vsed daylie to conuerse with me, and drinking together in euery Tauern: yet not one of them spake to me, neyther vsed any courtesie or salutation; which (indeede) I did the more freely forgiue them, because they were not able to see me.*

In the end of all, when I was come home into mine owne house, this diuallish and accursed woman, being aloft vppon my stayres head, by much

much misfortune chanced to see me; in regard (as it is not unknowne to you) that women cause all things to lose their vertue. In which respect, I that could haue stild my selfe the onely happy man in Florence, am now made most miserable. And therefore did I iustly beate her, so long as she was able to stand against mee, and I know no reason to the contrary, why I should not yet teare her in a thousand peeces: for I may well curse the day of our mariage, to hinder and bereaue me of such an inuisible blessednesse.

Buffalmaco and Bruno hearing this, made shew of verie much meruailing thereat, and many times maintained what Calandrino had said; being well neere ready to burst with laughter; considering, how confidently he stood vpon it, that he had found the wonderful stone, and lost it by his wiues speaking onely to him. But when they saw him rise in fury once more, with intent to beat her againe: then they stept betweene them; affirming, That the woman had no way offended in this case, but rather he himself: who knowing that women cause all things to lose their vertue, had not therefore expressly commanded her, not to be seene in his presence all that day, vntill he had made full prooffe of the stones vertue. And questionles, the consideration of a matter so auailable and important, was quite taken from him; because such an especiall happinesse, should not belong to him only; but (in part) to his friends, whom he had acquainted therewith: drew them to the plaine with him in companie, where they tooke as much paines in serch of the stone, as possibly he did, or could; and yet (dishonestly) he would deceiue them, and beare it away couetously, for his owne priuate benefit.

After many other, as wise and wholesome perswasions, which he constantly credited, because they spake them, they reconciled him to his wife, and she to him: but not without some difficulty in him; who falling into wonderfull greefe and melancholy, for losse of such an admirable precious stone, was in danger to haue dyed, within lesse then a month after.

The Prouost belonging to the Cathedrall Church of Fiesola, fell in loue with a Gentlewoman, being a widdow, and named Piccarda, who hated him as much as he loued her. He imagining, that he lay with her: by the Gentlewomans Bretheren, and the Byshop vnder whom he serued, was taken in bed with her Mayde, an ugly, soule, deformed Slut.

The Fourth Nouell.

wherein is declared, how loue oftentimes is so powerfull in aged men, and driueth them to such doating, that it redoundeth to their great disgrace and punishment.



Ladie Eliza hauing concluded her Nouell, not without infinite commendations of the whole company: the Queen turning her lookes to Madame Emilia, gaue her such an expresse signe, as she must needs follow next after Madame Eliza, whereupon she began in this manner.

Vertuous Ladies, I very well remember (by diuers Nouels formerly related) that sufficient hath beene sayde, concerning Priests and Religious persons, and all other carrying shauen Crownes. in their luxurious appetites and desires. But because no one can at any time say so much, as thereto no more may be added: beside them alreadie spoken of, I wil tel you another concerning the Prouost of a Cathedral Church, who would needes (in despite of all the world) loue a Gentlewoman whether she would or no: and therefore, in due chastisement both vnto his

his age and folly, she gaue him such entertainment as he iustly deserued.

It is not vnknowne vnto you all, that the Cittie of *Ficofola*, the mountaine whereof we may very easily hither discerne, hath bene (in times past) a very great and most ancient City: although at this day it is well-neere all ruined: yet neuerthelesse, it alwaies was, and yet is a Byshops See, albeit not of the wealthiest. In the same Cittie, and no long while since, neere vnto the Cathedrall Church, there dwelt a Gentlewoman, being a Widdow, and commonlie there stiled by the name of Madame *Piccarda*, whose house and inheritance was but small, wherewith yet she liued very contentedly (hauing no wandering eye, or wanton desires) and no company but her two Brethren, Gentlemen of especiall honest and gracious disposition.

This Gentlewoman, being yet in the flourishing condition of her time, did ordinarily resort to the Cathedrall Church, in holie zeale, and religious deuotion; where the Prouost of the place, became so enamored of her, as nothing (but the sight of her) yeelded him any contentment. Which fond affection of his, was forwarded with such an audacious and bold carriage, as hee dared to acquaint her with his loue, requiring her enterchange of affection, and the like opinion of him, as he had of her. True it is, that he was very farre entred into yeares, but yong and lustie in his own proud conceite, presuming strangely beyond his capacity, and thinking as well of his abilitie, as the youthfullest gallant in the World could doe. Whereas (in verie deede) his person was vtterly displeasing, his behauiour immodest and scandalous, and his vsuall Language, fauouring of such sensualitye, as, very fewe or none cared for his company. And if any Woman seemed respectiue of him, it was in regard of his outside and profession, and more for feare, then the least affection, and alwayes as welcome to them, as the head-ake.

His fond and foolish carriage stil continuing to this Gentlewoman; she being wise and vertuously aduised, spake thus vnto him. *Holy Sir, if you loue me according as you protest, & manifest by your outward behauiour: I am the more to thanke you for it, being bound in dutie to loue you likewise. But if your Loue haue any harshe or vnsauourie taste, vvhich mine is no way able to endure, neyther dare entertaine in anie kinde what soeuer: you must and shall hold mee excused, because I am made of no such temper. You are my ghostly and spirituall Father, an Holy Priest. Moreouer, yeares haue made you honorably aged; all which seuerall weighty considerations, ought to confirme you in continency & chastity. Remember withall (good sir) that I am but a child to you in years, & were I bent to any wanton appetites,*

you shold iustly correct me by fatherly counsell, such as most beautifieth your sacred profession. Beside, I am a Widdow, and you are not ignorant, how requisite a thing honestie is in widdowes. Wherefore, pardon mee (Holy Father:) for, in such manner as you make the motion: I desire you not to loue mee, because I neither can or will at any time so affect you.

The Prouoste gaining no other grace at this time, would not so giue ouer for this first repulse, but pursuing her still with vnbesee-
ming importunity; many priuate meanes he vsed to her by Letters,
tokens, and insinuating ambassages; yea, whensoever shee came to
the Church, he neuer ceased his wearisome sollicitings. Whereat
she growing greatly offended, and perceyuing no likelyhood of his
desisting; became so tyred with his tedious suite, that she conside-
red with her selfe, how she might dispatch him as he deserued, be-
cause she saw no other remedy. Yet shee would not attempte anie
thing in this case, without acquainting her Bretheren first therewith.
And hauing tolde them, how much shee was importuned by the
Prouost, and also what course she meant to take (wherin they both
counsell'd and encouraged her:) within a few daies after, shee went
to Church as she was wont to do; where so soone as the Prouost e-
spied her: forthwith he came to her, and according to his continu-
ed course, he fell into his amorous courting. She looking vpon him
with a smiling countenance, and walking aside with him out of any
hearing: after he had spent many impertinent speeches, shee (ven-
ting forth manie a vehement sighe) at length returned him this
answer.

*Reuerend Father, I haue often heard it saide: That there is not any
Fort or Castle, how strongly munitied soeuer it bee; but by continuall
assayling, at length (of necessity) it must and will be surprized. Which
comparison, I may full well allude to my selfe. For, you hauing so long
time solicited me, one while with affable language, then againe with
tokens and entisements, of such preuailing power: as haue broken the
verie barricado of my former deliberation, and yeelded mee vppe
as your prisoner, to be commanded at your pleasure, for now I am onely
deuoted yours.*

Well may you (Gentle Ladies) imagine, that this answer was
not a little welcome to the Prouost; who, shrugging with conceyte
of ioy, presently thus replied. *I thanke you Madame Piccarda, and
to tell you true, I held it almost as a miracle, that you could stand vpon
such long resistance, considering, it neuer so fortun'd to mee with anie
other. And I haue many times saide to my selfe, that if women were
made of siluer, they hardly could be worth a pennie, because there can
scarsely one be found of so good alloy, as to endure the test and essay. But
let vs breake off this frivolous conference, and resolve vpon a conclusi-
on;*

on; How, when and where we may safely meete together. Worthy Sir, answered Piccarda, your selfe may appoint the time whensoever you please, because I haue no Husband, to whom I should render any account of my absence, or presence: but I am not provided of any place.

A pretty while the Prouoste stood musing, and at last saide. A place Madame? where can be more priuacie, then in your owne house? Alas Sir (quoth she) you know that I haue two Gentlemen my brethren, who continually are with me, & other of their friends beside: My house also is not great, wherefore it is impossible to be there, except you could be like a dumbe man, without speaking one word, or making the very least noyse; beside, to remaine in darkenesse, as if you were blinde, and who can be able to endure all these? And yet (without these) there is no aduenturing, albeit they neuer come into my Chamber: but their lodging is so close to mine, as there cannot any word be spoken, be it neuer so low or in whispering manner, but they heare it very easily. Madame said the Prouoste, for one or two nights, I can make hard shift. Why Sir (quoth she) the matter onely remaineth in you, for if you be silent and suffering, as already you haue heard, there is no feare at all of safety. Let me alone Madame, replied the Prouoste, I will bee gouerned by your directions: but, in any case, let vs begin this night. With all my heart, saide shee. So appointing him how, and when hee should come; hee parted from her, and shee returned home to her house.

Heere I am to tell you, that this Gentlewoman had a seruant, in the nature of an old maide, not indued with any well featured face, but instead thereof, she had the vgliest and most countefeit countenance, as hardly could be scene a worse. She had a wrie mouth, huge great lippes, foule teeth, great and blacke, a monstrous stinking breath, her eyes bleared, and alwayes running, the complexion of her face betweene Greene and yellow, as if shee had not spent the Summer season in the Citie, but in the parching Countrey vnder a hedge; and beside all these excellent parts, shee was crooke backt, poul footed, and went like a lame Mare in Fetters. Her name was Ciuta, but in regard of her flat nose, lying as low as a Beagles, shee was called Ciutazza. Now, notwithstanding all this deformity in her, yet she had a singuler opinion of her selfe, as commonly all such foule Sluts haue: in regard whereof, Madame Piccarda calling her aside, Thus began.

Ciutazza, if thou wilt doe for me one nights seruice, I shall bestow on thee a faire new Smocke. When Ciutazza heard her speake of a new Smocke, instantly she answered. Madame, if you please to bestow a new Smocke on me, were it to runne thorow the fire for you, or any businesse of farre greater danger, you onely haue the power to command me, and I will doe it. I will not (saide Piccarda) urge thee to
any

any dangerous action, but onely to lodge in my bed this night with a man, and giue him courteous entertainment, who shall reward thee liberally for it. But haue an especiall care that thou speake not one word, for feare thou shouldst be heard by my Brethren, who (as thou knowest) lodge so neere by; doe this, and then demaund thy Smocke of me. Madame (quoth Ciutazza) if it were to lye with sixe men, rather then one; if you say the word, it shall be done.

When night was come, the Prouoste also came according to appointment, euen when the two brethren were in their lodging, where they easily heard his entrance, as *Piccarda* (being present with them) had informed them. In went the Prouoste without any candle, or making the least noise to be heard, & being in *Piccarda*'s Chamber, went to bed: *Ciutazza* tarrying not long from him, but (as her Mistresse had instructed her) she went to bed likewise, not speaking any word at all, and the Prouoste, imagining to haue her there, whom he so highly affected, fell to imbracing and kissing *Ciutazza*, who was as forward in the same manner to him, and there for a while I intend to leaue them.

When *Piccarda* had performed this hot piece of businesse, she referred the effecting of the remainder to her Brethren, in such sort as it was compacted betweene them. Faire and softly went the two brethren forth of their Chamber, and going to the Market place, Fortune was more fauourable to them then they could wish, in accomplishing the issue of their intent. For the heat being somewhat tedious, the Lord Bishop was walking abroad very late, with purpose to visit the Brethren at the Widdowes house, because he tooke great delight in their company, as being good Schollers, and endued with other singular parts beside. Meeting with them in the open Market place, he acquainted them with his determination; whereof they were not a little ioyfull, it iumping so iustly with their intent.

Being come to the Widdowes house, they passed through a smal nether Court, where lights stood ready to welcome him thither; and entring into a goodly Hall, there was store of good wine and banquetting, which the Bishop accepted in very thankfull manner: and courteous complement being ouerpassed, one of the Brethren, thus spake. *My good Lord, seeing it hath pleased you to honour our poore widdowed Sisters house with your presence, for which wee shall thanke you while we liue: We would intreate one fauour more of you, onely but to see a sight which we will shew you.* The Lord Bishop was well contented with the motion: so the Brethren conducting him by the hand, brought him into their Sisters Chamber, where the the Prouoste was in bed with *Ciutazza*, both soundly sleeping, but enfolded in his armes, as wearied (belike) with their former wantonning, and whereof his age had but little need.

The

The Courtaines being close drawne about the bed, although the season was exceeding hot, they hauing lighted Torches in their hands; drew open the Curtaines, and shewed the Bishop his Prouoste, close snugging betweene the armes of *Cintazza*. Vpon a sudden the Prouoste awaked, and seeing so great a light, as also so many people about him: shame and feare so daunted him, that hee shrunke downe into the bed, and hid his head. But the Bishop being displeased at a sight so vnseemely, made him to discouer his head againe, to see whom he was in bed withall. Now the poore Prouoste perceiuing the Gentlewomans deceite, and the proper handsome person so sweetly embracing him: it made him so confounded with shame, as he had not the power to utter one word: but hauing put on his cloathes by the Bishops command, hee sent him (vnder sufficient guard) to his Pallace, to suffer due chastisement for his sinne committed; and afterward he desired to know, by what meanes hee became so fauoured of *Cintazza*, the whole Historie whereof, the two brethren related at large to him.

When the Bishop had heard all the discourse, highly he commended the wisdom of the Gentlewoman, and worthy assistance of her brethren, who contemning to soile their hands in the blood of a Priest, rather sought to shame him as hee deserved. The Bishop enioyned him a pennance of repentance for forty dayes after, but loue and disdaine made him weepe nine and forty: Moreouer, it was a long while after, before he durst be scene abroad. But when he came to walke the streets, the Boyes would point their fingers at him, saying. *Behold the Prouoste that lay with Cintazza*: Which was such a wearisome life to him, that he became (well neere) distracted in his wits. In this manner the honest Gentlewoman discharged her dutie, and rid her selfe of the Prouosts importunity: *Cintazza* had a merry night of it, and a new Smocke also for her labour.

Three pleasant Companions, plaide a merry pranke with a Iudge (belonging to the Marquesate of Ancona) at Florence, at such time as he sate on the Bench, and hearing criminall causes.

The Fift Nouell.

Giuing admonition, that for the manning of publique affaires, no other persons are or ought to be appointed, but such as be honest, and meet to sit on the seate of Authority.



NO sooner had Madam *Emillia* finished her Nouell, wherein, the excellent wisdom of *Piccarda*, for so worthily punishing the luxurious old Prouoste, had generall commendations of the whole Assembly: but the Queene, looking on *Philostratus*, said. *I command you next to supply the place: whereto he made answere, that hee was both ready and willing, and then thus began. Honourable Ladies, the merry Gentleman, so lately remembered by Madame Eliza, being named Maso del Saggio; causeth me to passe ouer an intended Tale, which I had resolved on when it came to my turne: to report another concerning him, and two men more, his friendly Companions. which although it may appeare to you somewhat vnpleasing, in regard of a little grosse and vnmanly behaviour: yet it will moue merriment without any offence, and that is the maine reason why I relate it.*

It is not vnknowne to you, partly by intelligence from our read-
rend predeceffours, as also some vnderstanding of your owne, that
many time haue resorted to our City of *Florence*, Potestates and
Officers, belonging to the Marquesate of *Anconia*; who commonly
were men of lowe spirit, and their liues so wretched and penurious,
as they rather deserued to be tearmed Misers, then men. And in
regard of this their naturall couetousnesse and misery, the Iudges
would bring also in their company, such Scribes or Notaries, as be-
ing paralelde with their Masters: they all seemed like Swaines come
from the Plough, or bred vp in some Coblers quality, rather then
Schollers, or Students of Law.

At one time (aboue all the rest) among other Potestates and Iud-
ges, there came an especiall man, as pickt out of purpose, who was
named *Messer Niccolao da San Lepidio*, who (at the first beholding)
looked rather like a Tinker, then any Officer in authority. This
handsome man (among the rest) was deputed to heare criminall
causes. And, as often it happeneth, that Citizens, although no bu-
sinesse inuiteth them to Iudiciall Courts, yet they still resort thither,
sometimes accidentally: So it fortuneth, that *Maso del Saggio*, being
one morning in search of an especiall friend, went to the Court-
house, and being there, obserued in what manner *Messer Niccolao*
was seated; who looking like some strange Fowle, lately come forth
of a farre Countrey; he began to suruay him the more seriously,
euen from the head to the foot, as we vse to say.

And albeit he saw his Gowne furred with Miniver, as also the
hood about his necke, a Penne and Inkehorn hanging at his girdle,
and one skirt of his Garment longer then the other, with more mis-
shapen sights about him, farre vnfitting for a man of so ciuill pro-
fession: yet he spyed one errour extraordinary, the most notable (in
his opinion) that euer he had scene before. Namely, a paultry paire
of Breeches, wickedly made, and worse worne, hanging downe so
lowe as halfe his legge, euen as he sate vpon the Bench, yet cut so
sparingly of the Cloath, that they gaped wide open before, as a
wheele-barrow might haue full entrance allowed it. This strange
sight was so pleasing to him, as leauing off further search of his
friend, and scorning to haue such a spectacle alone by himselfe: hee
went vpon another Inquisition; Namely, for two other merry
Lads like himselfe, the one being called *Ribi*, and the other *Mat-
teuzza*, men of the same mirth-full disposition as he was, and there-
fore the fitter for his Company.

After he had met with them, these were his salutations: *My honest
Boyes, if euer you did me any kindnesse, declare it more effectually now,
in accompanying me to the Court-house, where you shall behold such
a singular spectacle, as (I am sure) you neuer yet saw the like.* Forthwith
they

they went along altogether, and being come to the Court-house, he shewed them the Iudges handsome paire of Breeches, hanging down in such base and beastly manner; that (being as yet farre off from the Bench) their hearts did ake with extremitie of laughter. But when they came neere to the seat whereon *Messer Niccolao* sat, they plainly perceiued, that it was very easie to be crept vnder, and withall, that the board whereon he set his feet, was rotten and broken, so that it was no difficult matter, to reach it, and pull it downe as a man pleased, and let him fall bare Breech to the ground. *Cheare up your spirits (my hearts) quoth Maso, and if your longing be like to mine; we will haue yonder Breeches a good deale lower, for I see how it may be easily done.*

Laying their heads together, plotting and contriuing severall wayes, which might be the likeliest to compasse their intent: each of them had his peculiar appointment, to vndertake the businesse without fayling, and it was to be performed the next morning. At the houre assigned, they met there againe, and finding the Court well filled with people, the Plaintiffes and Defendants earnestly pleading: *Matteuzzo* (before any body could descry him, was cunningly crept vnder the Bench, and lay close by the board whereon the Iudge placed his feet. Then stept in *Maso* on the right hand of *Messer Niccolao*, and tooke fast hold on his Gowne before; the like did *Ribi* on the left hand, in all respects answerable to the other. *Oh my Lord Iudge (cryed Maso out aloud) I humbly intreat you for charities sake, before this pilfering knave escape away from hence; that I may haue Iustice against him, for stealing my drawing-ouer stockings, which he stoutly denyeth, yet mine owne eyes beheld the deed, it being now not above fiftene dayes sincc, when first I bought them for mine owne vse.*

*Worthy Lord Iudge (cryed Ribi, on the other side) doe not beleue what he saith, for he is a paltry lying fellow, and because hee knew I came hither to make my complaint for a Male or Cloakebag which he stole from me: hee vrgeth this occasion for a paire of drawing Stockings, which he deliuered me with his owne hands. If your Lordship will not credit me, I can produce as witnesses, Trecco the Shoemaker, with Monna Grassa the Souse-seller, and he that sweepes the Church of Santa Maria á Verzaia, who saw him when he came posting hither. Maso haling and tugging the Iudge by the sleue, would not suffer him to heare *Ribi*, but cryed out still for Iustice against him, as he did the like on the contrary side.*

During the time of this their clamorous contending, the Iudge being very willy willing to heare either party: *Matteuzzo*, vpon a signe receiued from the other, which was a word in *Masos* pleading, laide holde on the broken boord, as also on the Iudges low-
hanging

hanging Breech, plucking at them both so strongly, that they fell downe immediately, the Breeches being onely tyed but with one Poynt before. He hearing the boards breaking vnderneath him; and such maine pulling at his Breeches; stroue (as he saie) to make them fast before, but the Poynt being broken, and *Maso* crying in his eare on the one side, as *Ribi* did the like in the other; hee was at his wits end to defend himselfe. *My Lord* (quoth *Maso*) you may bee ashamed that you doe me not Iustice, why will you not heare mee, but wholly lend your eare to mine Aduersary? *My Lord* (saide *Ribi*) neuer was Libell preferd into this Court, of such a paltry trifling matter, and therefore I must, and will haue Iustice.

By this time the Iudge was dismounted from the Bench, and stood on the ground, with his slouely Breeches hanging about his heeles: *Matteuzzo* being cunningly stolne away, and vndiscouered by any body. *Ribi*, thinking he had shamed the Iudge sufficiently, went away, protesting, that he would declare his cause in the hearing of a wiser Iudge. And *Maso* forbearing to tugge his Gowne any longer, in his departing, said. Fare you well Sir, you are not worthy to be a Magistrate, if you haue no more regard of your honour and honesty, but will put off poore mens suites at your pleasure. So both went leuerall wayes, and soone were gone out of publike view.

The worshipfull Iudge *Messer Niccolao* stood all this while on the ground; and, in presence of all the beholders, trussed vp his Breeches, as if hee were new risen out of his bed: when better be- thinking himselfe on the matters indifferance, he called for the two men, who contended for the drawing stockings and the Cloake-bag; but no one could tell what was become of them. Whereupon, he rapt out a kinde of Iudges oath, saying: I will know whether it be Law or no heere in Florence, to make a Iudge sit bare Breecht on the Bench of Iustice, and in the hearing of criminall Causes; whereat the chiefe Potestate, and all the standers by laughed heartily.

Within fewe dayes after, he was informed by some of his especiall Friends, that this had neuer happened to him, but onely to testifie, how vnderstanding the *Florentines* are, in their ancient constitutions and customes, to embrace, loue and honour, honest, discreet worthy Iudges and Magistrates; Whereas on the contrary, they as much condemne miserable knaues, fooles, and dolts, who neuer merit to haue any better entertainment. Wherefore, it would be best for him, to make no more enquiry after the parties, lest a worse inconuenience should happen to him.

Bruno and Buffalmaco, did steale a young Brawne from Calandrino, and for his recovery thereof, they used a kinde of pretended coniuration, with Pilles made of Ginger and strong Malmesey. But instead of this application, they gaue him two Pilles of a Dogges Dates, or Dowsets, confected in Aloes, which he receiued each after the other; by meanes whereof they made him beleue, that hee had robde himselfe. And for feare they should report this theft to his wife, they made him to goe buy another Brawne.

The Sixt Nouell.

Wherein is declared, how easily a plaine and simple man may be made a foole, when he dealeth with crafty companions.



Philostratus had no sooner concluded his Nouell, and the whole Assembly laughed heartily thereat: but the Queen gaue command to Madame Philomena, that shee should follow next in order; whereupon thus shee began. *Worthy Ladies, as Philostratus, by calling to memorie the name of Malo del Saggio, hath contented you with another merry Nouell concerning him: in the same manner must I intreat you, to remember once againe Calandrino and his suble Consorts, by a pretty tale which I meane to tell you; how, and in what manner they were reuenged on him, for going to seeke the invisible Stone.*

Needlesse

Needlesse were any fresh relation to you, what manner of people those three men were, *Calandrino*, *Bruno*, and *Buffalmaco*, because already you haue had sufficient vnderstanding of them. And therefore, as an induction to my discourse, I must tell you, that *Calandrino* had a small Country-house, in a Village some-what neere to *Florence*, which came to him by the marriage of his Wife. Among other Cattle and Poultry, which he kept there in store, hee had a young Boare readie fatted for Brawne, whereof yearly he vsed to kill one for his owne prouision; and alwaies in the month of December, he and his wife resorted to their village house, to haue a Brawne both killed and salted.

It came to passe at this time concerning my Tale, that the Woman being somewhat crazie and sickly, by her Husbands vnkinde vsage, whereof you heard so lately; *Calandrino* went alone to the killing of his Boare, which comming to the hearing of *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco*, and that the Woman could by no meanes be there: to passe away the time a little in merriment, they went to a friendlie Companion of theirs, an honest iouiall Priest, dwelling not farre off from *Calandrinos* Countrey house.

The same morning as the Boare was kilde, they all three went thither, and *Calandrino* seeing them in the Priests companie: bad them all heartily welcome; and to acquaint them with his good Husbandry, hee shewed them his house, and the Boare where it hung. They perceyuing it to be faire and fat, knowing also, that *Calandrino* intended to salt it for his owne store, *Bruno* saide vnto him: *Thou art an Asse Calandrino, sell thy Brawne, and let vs make merrie with the money: then let thy wife know no otherwise, but that it was stolne from thee, by those theeues which continually haunt country houses, especially in such scattering Villages.*

Oh mine honest friends, answered *Calandrino*, your counsell is not to be followed, neither is my wife so easie to be perswaded: this wer the readiest way to make your house a hell, and she to become the Master-Diuell: therefore talke no further, for flatly I will not doe it. Albeit they laboured him very earnestly, yet all proued not to anie purpose: onely he desired them to suppe with him, but in so colde a manner, as they denyed him, and parted thence from him. As they walked on the way, *Bruno* saide to *Buffalmaco*. Shall we three (this night) rob him of his Brawne? Yea marry (quoth *Buffalmaco*) how is it to be done? I haue (saide *Bruno*) already found the meanes to effect it, if he take it not from the place where last we saw it. Let vs doe it then (answered *Buffalmaco*) why should we not do it? Sir Domine heere and we, will make good cheare with it among our selues. The nimble Priest was as forward as the best; and the match being fully agreed on, *Bruno* thus spake. My delicate Sir Domine, Art and
cunning

cunning must be our maine helps : for thou knowest Buffalmaco, what a couetous wretch Calandrino is, glad and readie to drink alwaies on other mens expences: let vs go take him with vs to the Tauern, where the Priest (for his owne honour and reputation) shall offer to make payment of the whole reckoning, without receiuing a farthing of his, whereof he will not be a little ioyfull, so shall we bring to passe the rest of the businesse, because there is no body in the house, but onely himselfe: for he is best at ease without company.

As Bruno had propounded, so was it accordingly performed, & when Calandrino perceyued, that the Priest would suffer none to pay, but himselfe, he dranke the more freely; and when there was no neede at all, tooke his Cuppes couragiously one after another. Two or three houres of the night were spent, before they parted from the Tauerne, Calandrino going directly home to his house, and instantly to bed, without any other supper, imagining that he had made fast his doore, which (indeede) he left wide open: sleeping soundly, without suspicion of any harme intended vnto him. Buffalmaco and Bruno went and suppt with the Priest, and so soone as supper was ended, they tooke certaine Engines, for their better entering into Calandrinos house, and so went on to effect theyr purpose. Finding the doore standing readie open, they entered in, tooke the Brawne, carried it with them to the Priests house, and afterward went all to bed.

When Calandrino had well slept after his Wine, he arose in the morning, and being descended downe the staires, finding the street doore wide open, he looked for the Brawne, but it was gone. Enquiring of the neighbours dwelling neere about him, hee could heare no tydings of his Brawne, but became the wofullest man in the world, telling euery one that his Brawne was stolne. Bruno and Buffalmaco being risen in the morning, they went to visite Calandrino, to heare how he tooke the losse of his Brawne: and hee no sooner had a sight of them, but he called them to him; and with the teares running downe his cheekes, sayde: *Ah my deare friendes, I am robde of my Brawne.* Bruno stepping closely to him, sayde in his eare: *It is wonderfull, that once in thy life time thou canst bee wise.* How? answered Calandrino, *I speake to you in good earnest. Speake so still in earnest (replied Bruno) and cry it out so loud as thou canst, then let who list beleene it to be true.*

Calandrino stampd and fretted exceedingly, saying: *As I am a true man to God, my Prince, and Countrey, I tell thee truly, that my Brawne is stolne. Say so still I bid thee (answered Bruno) and let all the world beleene thee, if they list to do so, for I will not. Wouldst thou (quoth Calandrino) haue me damne my selfe to the diuell? I see thou dost not credit what I say: but would I were hanged by the necke, if it be*

be not true, that my Brawne is stolne. How can it be possible be, replied Bruno? Did not I see it in thy house yesternight? wouldst thou haue me beleue, that it is flowne away? Although it is not flowne away (quoth Calandrino) yet I am certain, that it is stolne away: for which I am weary of my life, because I dare not go home to mine owne house, in regard my wife will neuer beleue it; and yet if she should credit it, we are sure to haue no peace for a twelue months space.

Bruno, seeming as if he were more then halfe sorrowfull, yet supporting still his former iesting humor, saide: Now trust mee Calandrino, if it be so; they that did it are much too blame. If it be so? answered Calandrino, Belike thou wouldst haue mee blaspheme Heaven, and all the Saints therein: I tell thee once againe Bruno, that this last night my Brawne was stolne. Be patient good Calandrino, replied Buffalmaco, and if thy Brawne be stolne from thee, there are means enow to get it againe. Meanes enow to get it againe? said Calandrino, I would faine heare one likely one, and let all the rest go by. I am sure Calandrino, answered Buffalmaco, thou art verily perswaded, that no Theefe came from India, to steale thy Brawne from thee: in which respect, it must needs then be some of thy Neighbours: whom if thou couldst louingly assemble together, I knowe an experiment to be made with Bread and Cheese, whereby the party that hath it, will quickly be discovered.

I haue heard (quoth Bruno) of such an experiment, and helde it to be infallible; but it extendeth onely vnto persons of Gentilitie, whereof there are but few dwelling here about, and in the case of stealing a Brawne, it is doubtfull to inuite them, neither can there be any certainty of their coming. I confesse what you say, answered Buffalmaco, to be very true: but then in this matter, so nere-ly concerning vs to be done, and for a deare Friend, what is your aduice? I would haue Pilles made of Ginger, compounded with your best and strongest Malmsey, then let the ordinary sort of people be inuited (for such onely are most to be mistrusted) and they will not faile to come, because they are vterly ignorant of our intention. Besides, the Pilles may as well bee hallowed and consecrated, as bread and cheese on the like occasion. Indeepe you say true (replied Buffalmaco) but what is the opinion of Calandrino? Is he willing to haue this tryall made, or no? Yes, by all meanes, answered Calandrino, for gladly I would know who hath stolne my Brawne; and your good words haue (more then halfe) comforted me already in this case.

Well then (quoth Bruno) I will take the paines to go to Florence, to provide all things necessarie for this secret seruice, but I must bee furnished with money to effect it. Calandrino had some forty shillings then about him, which he deliuered to Bruno, who presently went to

to Florence, to a friend of his an Apothecarie, of whom he bought a pound of white Ginger, which hee caused him to make vppen small Pilles : and two other beside of a Doggef-dates or Dowsets, confected all ouer with strong Aloes, yet well moulded in Sugare, as all the rest were : and because they should the more easily bee knowne from the other, they were spotted with Gold, in verie formall and Physicall manner. He bought moreouer, a big Flaggon of the best Malmesey, returning backe with all these things to Calandrino, and directing him in this order.

You must put some friend in trust, to inuite your Neighbors (especially such as you suspect) to a breakfast in the morning: and because it is done as a feast in kindnesse, they will come to you the more willingly. This night will I and Buffalmaco take such order, that the Pilles shall haue the charge imposed on them, and then wee will bring them hither againe in the morning: and I my selfe (for your sake) will deliuer them to your guests, and performe whatsoeuer is to bee sayde or done. On the next morning, a goodly company being assembled, vnder a faire Elme before the Church; as well young Florentynes (who purposely came to make themselves merry) as neighbouring Husbandmen of the Village: Bruno was to begin the seruice, with the Pils in a faire Cup, and Buffalmaco followed him with another Cup, to deliuer the wine out of the Flaggon, all the company bee- ing set round, as in a circle; and Bruno with Buffalmaco being in the midst of them, Bruno thus spake.

Honest friends, it is fit that I should acquaint you with the occasion, why we are thus met together, and in this place: because if anie thing may seeme offensiue to you; afterward you shall make no complaint of me. From Calandrino (our louing friend heere present) yesternight there was a new-kild fat Brawne taken, but who hath done the deede, as yet he knoweth not; and because none other, but some one (or more) heere among vs, must needs offend in this case: he, desiring to vnderstand who they be, would haue each man to receiue one of these Pilles, and afterward to drinke of this Wine; assuring you all, that who soeuer stole the Brawne hence, cannot be able to swallow the Pill: for it wil be so extreme bitter in his mouth, as it will enforce him to Cough and spet extraordinarily. In which respect, before such a notorious shame be receiued, and in so goodly an assembly, as now are heere present: it were much better for him or them that haue the Brawne, to confesse it in priuate to this honest Priest, and I will abstaine from vrging anie such publike prooffe.

Euery one there present answered, that they were well contented both to eate and drinke, and let the shame fall where it deserued; whereupon, Bruno appointing them how they should sit, and placing Calandrino as one among them: he began his counterfeite exorcisme,

exorcisme, giuing each man a Pill, and *Buffalmaco* a Cup of Wine after it. But when he came to *Calandrino*, hee tooke one of them which was made of the Dogges dates or Dowfers, and deliuering it into his hand, presently hee put it into his mouth and chewed it. So soone as his tongue tasted the bitter Aloes, he began to coughe and spet extreamly, as being vtterly vnable, to endure the bitternesse and noysome smell. The other men that had receyued the Pils, beganne to gaze one vpon another, to see whose behauiour should discouer him; and *Bruno* hauing not (as yet) deliuered Pils to them all, proceeded on still in his businesse, as seeming not to heare any coughing, till one behinde him, saide. *What meanest thou Calandrino by this spetting and coughing?*

Bruno sodainely turning him about, and seeing *Calandrino* to cough and spet in such sort, saide to the rest. *Be not too rash (honest Friends) in iudging of any man, some other matter (then the Pille) may procure this Coughing, wherfore he shall receiue another, the better to cleare your beleefe concerning him.* He hauing put the second prepared Pill into his mouth, while *Bruno* went to serue the rest of the Guests: if the first was exceeding bitter to his taste, this other made it a great deale worse, for teares streamed forth of his eyes as bigge as Cherry-stones, and champing and chewing the Pill, as hoping it would ouercome his coughing; he coughed and spette the more violently, and in grosser manner then he did before, nor did they giue him any wine to helpe it.

Buffalmaco, *Bruno*, and the whole company, perceiuing how he continued still his coughing and spetting, saide all with one voyce, *That Calandrino was the Theefe to himselfe:* and gaue him manie grosse speeches beside, all departing home vnto their houses, very much displeased and angry with him. After they were gone, none remained with him but the Priest, *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco*, who thus spake to *Calandrino*. *I did euer thinke, that thou wast the theefe thy selfe, yet thou imputedst thy robbery to some other, for feare we should once drinke freely of thy purse, as thou hast done many times of ours.* *Calandrino*, who had not yet ended his coughing and spetting, swore many bitter Oathes, that his Brawne was stolne from him. *Talke so long as thou wilt,* quoth *Buffalmaco*, *thy knauery is both knowne and seene, and well thou mayst be ashamed of thy selfe.* *Calandrino* hearing this, grew desperately angry; and to incense him more, *Bruno* thus pursued the matter.

Heare me Calandrino, for I speake to thee in honest earnest, there was a man in the company, who did eate and drinke heere among thy neighbours, and plainly told me, that thou keptst a young Lad heere to do thee seruice, feeding him with such victuals as thou couldst spare, by him thou didst send away thy Brawne, to one that bought it of thee
V for

Novell 6. *The Eighth Day,*

for foure Crownes, onely to couſen thy poore wife and vs. Canſt thou not yet learne to leaue thy mocking and ſcorning? Thou haſt forgotte, how thou broughtſt vs to the plaine of Mugnone, to ſeek for black inuiſible ſtones: which hauing found, thou concealedſt them to thy ſelfe, ſtealing home inuiſibly before vs, and making vs follow like fooles after thee.

Now likewise, by horrible lying Oathes, and periured proteſtations, thou wouldſt make vs to beleue, that the Brawne (which thou haſt cunningly ſold for ready money) was ſtolne from thee out of thy houſe, when thou art onely the Theefe to thy ſelfe, as by that excellent rule of Art (which neuer faileth) hath plainly, to thy ſhame, appeared. Wee being ſo well acquainted with thy deluſions, and knowing them perfectly; now do plainly tell thee, that we mean not to be ſoold any more. Nor is it vknowne to thee, what paines wee haue taken, in making this ſingular peece of prooſe. Wherefore we inflict this puniſhment on thee, that thou ſhalt beſtow on this honeſt Prieſt and vs, two couple of Capons, and a Flaggon of Wine, or elſe we will diſcouer this knauey of thine to thy Wife.

Calandrino perceiuing, that all his proteſtations could winne no credit with them, who had now the Law remaining in their owne hands, and purpoſed to deale with him as they pleaſed: apparantly ſaw, that ſighing and ſorrow did nothing auaile him. Moreouer, to fall into his wiues tempeſtuouſ ſtormes of chiding, would bee worſe to him then racking or torturing: he gladly therefore gaue them money, to buy the two couple of Capons and Wine, being heartily contented likewise, that hee was ſo well deliuered from them. So the merry Prieſt, Bruno, and Buffalmaco, hauing taken good order for ſalting the Brawne; cloſely carried it with them to Florence, leauing Calandrino to complaine of his loſſe, and well requited, for mocking them with the inuiſible ſtones.

A yong

A young Gentleman being a Scholler, fell in loue with a Ladie, named Helena, she being a Widdow, and addicted in affection to another Gentleman. One whole night in cold winter, she caused the Scholler to expect her comming, in an extreame frost and snow. In reuenge whereof, by his imagined Art and skill, he made her to stand naked on the top of a Tower, the space of a vvhole day, and in the hot moneth of Iuly, to be Sun-burnt and bitten with Waspes and Flies.

The seuenth Nouell.

Seruing as an admonition to all Ladies and Gentlewomen, not to mock or scorne Gentlemen-Schollers, vvhhen they make meanes of loue to them: Except they intend to seeke their owne shame, by disgracing them.



Greatly did the Ladies commend Madame *Philomenaes* Nouell, laughing heartily at poore *Calandrino*, yet grieving withall, that he should be so knauishly cheated, not onely of his Brawne, but two couple of Capons, and a Flaggon of Wine beside. But the whole discourse being ended; the Queene commanded Madame *Pampinea*, to follow next with her Nouell, and presently she thus began. *It hapneth oftentimes (bright beauties) that mockery falleth on him, that intended the same vnto another: And therefore I am of opinion, that there is very litle wisdom declared on him or her, vvhho taketh delight in mocking any person.*

I must needs confesse, that we haue smiled at many mockeries and de-
ceits, related in those excellent Romes, which we haue already heard:
without any due reuenge returned, but onely in this last of silly Calan-
drino. Wherefore, it is now my determination, to vrg a kind of com-
passionate apprehension, vpon a very iust retribution, happening to a
Gentlewoman of our Citie, because her scorn fell deservedly vpon her
selfe, remaining mocked, and to the perill of her life. Let me then as-
sure you, that your diligent attention may redound to your benefit, be-
cause if you keepe your selues (henceforward) from being scorned by o-
thers: you shall expresse the greater wisdom, and be the better war-
ned by their mishaps.

As yet there are not many yeares ouer-past, since there dwelt in
Florence, a yong Lady, descended of Noble parentage, very beau-
tifull, of sprightly courage, and sufficiently abounding in the goods
of Fortune, she being named *Madame Helena*. Her delight vvas
to liue in the estate of Widdow-hood, desiring to match her selfe
no more in marriage, because she bare affection to a gallant young
Gentleman, whom she had made her priuate election of, and with
whom (hauing excluded all other amorous cares and cogitations)
by meanes of her Waiting-woman, she had diuers meetings, and
kinde conferences.

It chanced at the verie same time, another young Gentleman of
our Citie, called *Reniero*, hauing long studied in the Schooles at
Paris, returned home to *Florence*, not to make sale of his Learning
and experience, as many doe: but to vnderstand the reason of
things, as also the causes and effects of them, which is meruailou-
fly fitting for any Gentleman. Being greatly honoured and esteem-
ed of euery one, as well for his courteous carriage towards all in
generall, as for his knowledge and excellent parts: he liued more
like a familiar Citizen, then in the nature of a Courtly Gentleman,
albeit he was choisely respected in either estate.

But, as oftentimes it cometh to passe, that such as are endued
with the best iudgement and vnderstanding in naturall occasions,
are soonest caught and intangled in the snares of Loue: so fel it out
with our Scholler *Reniero*, who being inuited to a solemne Feast,
in company of other his especiall Friends; this Lady *Helena*, atty-
red in her blacke Garments (as Widowes commonly vse to wear)
was likewise there a Guest. His eye obseruing her beauty and gra-
cious demeanour, she seemed in his iudgement, to be a Woman so
compleate and perfect, as he had neuer scene her equall before: &
therefore, he accounted the man more then fortunate, that vvas
worthy to embrace her in his armes. Continuing this amorous ob-
seruation of her from time to time, and knowing withall, that rare
and

and excellent things are not easily obtained, but by painefull study, labour, and endeavour: hee resolved with himselfe constantly, to put in practise all his best parts of industry, onely to honour and please her, and attaining to her contentation, it would be the means to winne her loue, and compass thereby his hearts desire.

The yong Lady, who fixed not her eyes on inferiour subjects (but esteemed her selfe aboue ordinary reach or capacity) could moue them artificially, as curious women well know how to doe, looking on euery side about her, yet not in a gadding or grosse manner: for she was not ignorant in such darting glaunces, as proceeded from an enflamed affection, which appearing plainly in *Reniero*; with a pretty smile, shee said to her selfe. *I am not come hither this day in vaine; for, if my iudgement faile me not, I thinke I haue caught a Woodcocke by the Bill.* And lending him a cunning looke or two, quaintly caried with the corner of her eye; she gaue him a kinde of perswading apprehension, that her heart was the guide to her eye. And in this artificial Schoole-tricke of hers, shee carryed therewith another consideration, to wit, that the more other eyes fedde themselves on her perfections, and were (well-neere) lost in them beyond recouery: so much the greater reason had he to account his fortune beyond comparison, that was the sole master of her heart, and had her loue at his command.

Our witty Scholler hauing set aside his Philosophicall considerations, stroue how he might best vnderstand her carriage toward him, and beleeuing that she beheld him with pleasing regards; hee learned to know the house where shee dwelt, passing daily by the doore diuers times, vnder colour of some more serious occasions: wherein the Lady very proudly gloried, in regard of the reasons before alleadged, and seemed to afford him lookes of good liking. Being led thus with a hopefull perswasion, hee found the meanes to gaine acquaintance with her waiting-woman, reuealing to her his intire affection, desiring her to worke for him in such sort with her Lady, that his seruice might be gracious in her acceptance. The Gentiewoman made him a very willing promise, and immediately did his errand to her Lady; who heard her with no small pride and squemishnesse, and breaking forth into a scornefull laughter, thus she spake.

Ancilla (for so she was named) dost thou not obserue, how this Scholler is come to lose all the wit heere, which he studyed so long for in the Vniuersity of Paris? Let vs make him our onely Table argument, and seeing his folly soareth so high, we will feed him with such a dyet as hee deserueth. Yet when thou speakest next with him, tell him, that I affect him more then he can doe me; but it becommeth me to be carefull of mine honour, and to walke with an untainted brow, as other Ladies
and

and Gentlewomen doe : which he is not to mislike, if he be so wise as he maketh shew of, but rather will the more commend me. Alas good Lady lack-wit, little did she vnderstand (faire assembly) how dangerous a case it is deale with Schollers.

At his next meeting with the waiting woman, shee deliuered the message, as her Lady had command her, whereof poore *Reniero* was so ioyfull : that hee pursued his loue-suite the more earnestly, and began to write letters, send gifts, and tokens, all which were still receiued, yet without any other answer to giue hope, but onely in generall, and thus shee dallied with him a long while. In the end, shee discovered this matter to her secret chosen friend, who fell suddenly sicke of the head-ake, onely through meere conceit of ieaalousie : which shee perceiving, and grieuing to be suspected without any cause, especially by him whom shee esteemed aboue all other ; shee intended to rid him quickly of that Idle disease. And being more and more solicted by the Scholler, shee sent him word by her maide *Ancilla*, that (as yet) she could find no conuenient opportunity, to yeeld him such assurance, as hee should not any way be distrustfull of her loue.

But the Feast of Christmas was now neere at hand, which afforded leisures much more hopefull, then any other formerly passed. And therefore, the next night after the first Feasting day, if he pleased to walke in the open Court of her house : she would soone send for him, into a place much better beseeming, and where they might freely conuerse together.

Now was our Scholler the onely iocund man of the world, and failed not the time assigned him, but went vnto the Ladies house, where *Ancilla* was ready to giue him entertainment, conducting him into the base Court, where shee lockt him vp fast, vntill her Lady should send for him. This night shee had priuately sent for her friend also, and sitting merrily at supper with him, told him, what welcome shee had giuen the Scholler, and how shee further meant to vse him, saying. *Now Sir, consider with your selfe, what hot affection I beare to him, of whom you became so sonally ieaalous.* The which words were very welcome to him, and made him extraordinarily ioyful; desiring to see them as effectually performed, as they appeared to him by her protestations.

Heere you are to vnderstand (Gracious Ladies) that according to the season of the yeare, a great snow had falne the day before, so as the whole Court was couered therewith, and being an extreame frost vpon it, our Scholler could not boast of any warme walking, when the teeth quiuered in his head with cold, as a Dog could not be more discourteously vsed: yet hope of enioying Loues recompence at length, made him to support all this iniury with admirable patience.

With

Within a while after, Madame Helena said to her friend. *Walke with me (deare heart) into my Chamber, and there at a secret little window, I shall shew thee what he doth, that drone thee to such a suspiti- on of me, and we shall heare beside, what answere he will giue my maide Ancilla, whom I will send to comfort him in his coldnesse.*

When she had so said, they went to the appointed chamber win- dow, where they could easily see him, but he not them: and then they heard Ancilla also, calling to him forth of another window, saying. *Signior Reniero, my Lady is the wofullest woman in the world, because (as yet) she cannot come to you, in regard that one of her brethren came this euening to visite her, and held her with much longer discourse then she expected: whereby she was constrained to in- uite him to sup with her, and yet he is not gone; but shortly I hope hee will, and then expect her comming presently; till when, she entreateth your gentle sufferance.*

Poore Reniero, our ouer-credulous Scholler, whose vehement af- fection to Madame Helena, so hood-winked the sight of his vnder- standing, as he could not be distrustfull of any guilt; returned this answere to Ancilla. *Say to your Lady that I am bound in duty, to at- tend the good houre of her leisure, without so much as the very least preiudicate conceite in me: Neuerthelesse, entreat her, to let it bee so soone as she possibly may, because here is miserable walking, and it be- ginneeth againe to snow extreamely.* Ancilla making fast the Case- ment, went presently to bed; when Helena spake thus to her amo- rous friend. *What saist thou now? Dost thou thinke that I loued him, as thou wast afraid of? If I did, he should neuer walke thus in the frost and snow.* So, away went they likewise from their close gazing window, and spent wanton dalliances together, laughing, and de- riding (with many bitter taunts and iests) the lamentable condition of poore Reniero.

About the Court walked hee numberlesse times, finding such exercises as he could best deuise, to compasse warmth in any man- ner: no seate or shelter had he any where, either to ease himselfe by sitting downe a while, or keepe him from the snow, falling continu- ally on him, which made him bestow many curses on the Ladies Brother, for his so long tarrying with her, as beleeuing him verily to be in the house, or else she would (long before) haue admitted his entrance, but therein his hope was meereley deceiued. It grew now to be about the houre of midnight, and Helena had delighted her selfe with her friend extraordinarily, til at last, thus she spake to him. *What is thine opinion of my amorous Scholler? Which dost thou ima- gine to be the greatest, either his sense and iudgement, or the affection I beare to him? Is not this cold sufferance of this, able to quench the violent heat of his lones extremitie, and hauing so much snow broth*

to helpe it? Beleeue me (sweet Lady) quoth her friend, as hee is a man, and a learned Scholler, I pittie that he should bee thus vngently dealt withall: but as he is my riual and loues enemy, I cannot allow him the least compassion, resting the more confidently assured of your loue to me, which I will alwayes esteeme most precious.

When they had spent a long while in this or the like conference, with infinite sweet kisses and embraces intermixed; then she began againe in this manner. Deare loue (quoth she) cast thy Cloake about thee, as I intend to doe with my night mantle, and let vs step to the little window once more, to see whether the flaming fire, which burned in the Schollers brest (as daily auouched to me in his loue letters) be as yet extinct or no. So going to the window againe, and looking downe into the Court; there they saw the Scholler dancing in the snow, to the cold tune of his teeths quivering and chattering, and clapping his armes about his body, which was no pleasing melody to him. How thinkest thou now sweet heart (saide shee) cannot I make a man daunce without the sound of a Taber, or of a Bagpipe? yes beleeue me Lady (quoth he) I plaine perceiue you can, and would be very lothe, that you should exercise your cunning on me. Nay, said shee, we will yet delight our selues a little more; let vs softly descend downe the stayres, euen so farre as to the Court doore: thou shalt not speake a word, but I will talke to him, and heare some part of his quivering language, which cannot choose but bee passing pleasing for vs to heare.

Out of the Chamber went they, and descended downe the stayres to the Court doore; where, without opening it, she laide her mouth to a small cranny, and in a low soft kinde of voyce, called him by his name: which the Scholler hearing, was exceeding ioyful, as beleeuing verily, that the houre of his deliuerance was come, and entrance now should be admitted him. Vpon the hearing of her voyce, hee stept close to the doore, saying. For charities sake, good Lady, let me come in, because I am almost dead with cold; where-to thus she answered in mocking manner. I make no doubt (my deare friend Renicro) but the night is indifferent colde, and yet somewhat the warmer by the Snowes falling: and I haue heard that such weather as this, is tenne-times more extreame at Paris, then heere in our warmer Countrey. And trust me, I am exceeding sorrowfull, that I may not (as yet) open the doore, because mine unhappy brother, who came (v unexpected) yester-night to suppe with mee, is not yet gone, as within a short while (I hope) he will, and then shall I gladly set open the doore to you, for I made an excuse to steale a little from him, onely to cheare you with this small kind of comfort, that his so long tarrying might be the lesse offensive to you.

Alas sweet Madame, answered quaking and quivering Renicro, be

bee then so fauourable to me, as to free me from forth this open Court, where there is no shelter or helpe for me, the snow falling still so exceedingly, as a man might easily be more then halfe buried in it: let me be but within your doore, and there I will wait your own good leifure. Alas deare Reniero (answered Helena) I dare not doe it, because the doore maketh such a noyse in the opening, as it will be too easily heard by my Brother: but I will goe and vse such meanes, as shortly hee shall get him gone, and then I dare boldly giue you entrance. Doe so good Madame, replied Reniero, and let there be a faire fire made ready, that when I am within, I may the sooner warme my selfe; for I am so strangely benumbed with colde, as well-neere I am past all sence offeeling.

Can it be possible (quoth Helena) that you should be so benumbed with colde? Then I plainly perceiue, that men can lye in their loue letters, which I can shew vnder your own hand, how you fryed in flames, and all for my loue, and so haue you written to me in euery letter. Poore credulous women are often thus deluded, in beleeuing what men write and speake out of passion: but I will returne backe to my Brother, and make no doubt of dispatch, because I would gladly haue your Company.

The amorous Friend to Helena, who stood by all this while, laughing at the Schollers hard vsage, returned vp againe with her to her Chamber, where they could not take a iote of rest, for flouting and scorning the betrayed Scholler. As for him poore man, hee was become like the Swanne, coldly chattering his teeth together, in a strange new kinde of harmony to him. And perceiuing himselfe to be meereiy mocked, he attempted to get open the doore, or how he might passe forth at any other place: but being no way able to compasse it, he walked vp and downe like an angry Lyon, cursing the hard quality of the time, the discourtesie of the Lady, the ouer-tedious length of the night; but (most of all) his owne folly and simplicity, in being so basely abused and gulde. Now began the heat of his former affection to Helena, altered into as violent a detestation of her; Yea, extremity of hatred in the highest degree; beating his braines, and ransacking euery corner of inuention, by what meanes he might best be reuenged on her, which now he more earnestly desired to effect, then to enioy the benefit of her loue, or to be embraced betweene her armes.

After that the sad and discomfortable night had spent it selfe, & the break of day was beginning to appeare; Ancilla the waiting-woman, according as she was instructed by her Lady, went downe and opened the Court doore, and seeming exceedingly to compassionate the Schollers vntfortunate night of sufferance, saide vnto him.

Alas courteous Gentleman, in an vnblessed houre came my Ladyes brother hither yester-night, inflicting too much trouble vpon vs, and a grienous time of affliction to you. But I am not ignorant, that you being vertuous, and a iudicious Scholler, haue an inuincible spirit of pacience, and sufficient vnderstanding withall; that what this night could not affoord, another may make a sound amends for. This I can and dare sufficiently assure you, that nothing could be more displeasing to my Lady, neither can she well be quieted in her mind: vntill she haue made a double and treble requitall, for such a strange vunexpected inconuenience, whereof she had not the very least suspition.

Reniero swelling with discontentment, yet wisely clouding it from open apprehension, and knowing well enough, that such golden speeches and promises, did alwaies sauour of what intemperate spleene would more lauishly haue vented forth, and therefore in a modest dissembling manner; without the least shew of any anger, thus he answered.

In good sadnesse Ancilla, I htrue endured the most miserablest night of colde, frost and snow, that euer any poore Gentleman suffered; but I know well enough, your Lady was not in any fault thereof, neither meriteth to be blamed, for in her owne person (as being truly compassionate of my distresse) she came so farre as the doore of this Court, to excuse her selfe, and comfort mee. But as you saide, and very well too, what hath failed this night, another hereafter may more fortunately performe: in hope whereof, commend my loue and duteous seruice to her, and (what else remaineth mine) to your gentle selfe.

So our halfe frozen Scholler, scarcely able to walke vpon his legges, returned home, (so well as hee could) to his owne lodging; where, his spirits being grienously out of order, and his eyes staring gantly through lacke of sleepe: he lay downe on his bed, and after a little rest, he found himselfe in much worse condition then before, as meere taken lame in his armes and his legges. Whereupon he was inforced to send for Phisitions, to be aduised by their counsell, in such an extremity of cold receiued. Immediately, they made prouision for his healthes remedie (albeit his nerues and sinewes could very hardly extend themselues) yet in regard he was yong, & Summer swifly drawing on; they had the better hope of affecting his safty, out of so great and dangerous a cold.

But after he was become almost well and lusty againe, hee vsed to be seldome seene abroad for an indifferent while; concealing his intended reuenge secret to himselfe, yet appearing more affectionate to Madame Helena, then formerly he had beene.

Now, it came to passe (within no long while after) that Fortune being fauourable to our iniured Scholler, prepared a new accident, wherby he might fully effect his harts desire. For the lusty yong Gallant,

lant, who was Madame *Helenes* deare darling and delight, and (for whose sake) she dealt so inhumanely with poore *Reniero*: became weary of her amorous service, and was false in liking of another Lady, scorning and disdainning his former Mistresse; whereat shee grew exceedingly displeased, and began to languish in sighes and teares.

But *Ancilla* her waiting-woman, compassionating the perilous condition of her Lady, and knowing no likely meanes whereby to conquer this oppressing melancholly, which shee suffered for the losse of her hearts chosen friend: at length she began to consider, that the Scholler still walked daily by the doore, as formerly hee was wont to doe, and (by him) there might some good be done.

A fond and foolish opinion overswayed her, that the Scholler was extraordinarily skilfull in the Art of Nigromancy, and could thereby so ouer-rule the heart of her lost friend, as hee should bee compelled to love her againe, in as effectuall manner as before; herewith immediately she acquainted her Lady, who being as rashly credulous, as her maide was opinionatiue (neuer considering, that if the Scholler had any experience in Negromancy, hee would thereby haue procured his owne successe) gaue releefe to her surmise, in very Iouiall and comfortable manner, and entreated her in all kindnes, to know of him, whether he could worke such a businesse, or no, and (vpon his vndertaking to effect it) shee would giue absolute assurance, that (in recompence thereof) he should vnfaignedly obtaine his hearts desire. *Ancilla* was quicke and expeditious, in deliuering this message to discontented *Reniero*, whose soule being ready to mount out of his body, onely by conceit of ioy; chearefully thus he said within himselfe. *Gracious Fortune! how highly am I obliged to thee for this so great a fauour? Now thou hast blest me with a happy time, to be iustly reuenged on so wicked a woman, who sought the vtter ruine of my life, in recompence of the vnfaigned affection I bare her. Returne to thy Lady (quoth he) and saluting her first on my behalfe, bid her to abandon all care in this businesse; for, if her amorous Friend were in India, I would make him come (in meere despite of his heart) and craue mercy of her for his base transgression. But concerning the meanes how, and in what manner it is to bee done, especially on her owne behalfe: I will impart it to her so soone as she pleaseth: faile not to tell her so constantly from me, with all my utmost paines at her service.*

Ancilla came iocondly home with her answere, and a conclusion was set downe for their meeting together at *Santa Lucia del prato*, which accordingly was performed, in very solemne conference between them. Her fond affection had such power ouer her, that shee had forgot, into what peril she brought his life, by such an vnnatural

night-walker: but disclosed all her other intention to him, how loth she was to lose so deare a friend, and desiring him to exercise his utmost height of skill, with large promises of her manifold favours to him, whereto our Scholler thus replied.

Very true it is Madam, that among other studies at Paris, I learned the Art of Negromancy, the depth whereof I am as skilfull in, as anie other Scholler whatsoever. But, because it is greatly displeasing unto God, I made a vow neuer to use it, either for my selfe, or anie other. Neuerthelesse, the love I beare you is of such power, as I know not well how to denie, whatsoever you please to command me: in which respect, if in doing you my very best service, I were sure to bee seized on by all the diuels: I will not faile to accomplish your desire, you onely having the power to command me. But let me tell you Madame, it is a matter not so easie to be performed, as you perhaps may rashly imagine, especially, when a Woman would repeale a man to love her, or a man a woman: because, it is not to be done, but by the person whom it properly concerneth. And therefore it becometh, that such as would haue this businesse effected, must be of a constant minde, without the least scruple of feare: because it is to be accomplished in the darke night season, in which difficulties I doe not know, how you are able to varrant your selfe, or whether you haue such courage of spirit, as (with boldnes) to aduenture.

Madame Helena, more hot in pursuite of her amorous contentment, then any way gouerned by temperate discretion, presently thus answered. *Sir, Love hath set such a keene edge on my unconquerable affection, as there is not any daunger so difficult, but I dare resolutely undertake it, for the recovery of him, who hath so shamefullie refused my kindnesse: wherefore (if you please) shew mee, wherein I must be so constant and dreadlesse.* The Scholler, who had (more then halfe) caught a right Ninny-hammer by the beake, thus replied. *Madame, of necessity I must make an image of Tin, in the name of him whom you desire to recall. Which when I haue sent you, the Moone being then in her full, and your selfe stript starke naked: immediately after your first sleepe, seauen times you must bathe your selfe with it in a swift running Riuer. Afterward, naked as you are, you must climbe vp vpon some tree, or else vpon an uninhabited house top, where standing dreadlesse of any perill, and turning your face to the North, with the Image in your hand, seauen times you must speake such wordes, as I will deliuer to you in writing.*

After you haue so often spoken them, two goodly Ladies (the very fairest that euer you beheld) wil appeare vnto you, very graciously saluting you, and demanding what you would haue them to performe for you. Safely you may speake vnto them, and orderly

derly tel them what you desire: but be very careful, that you name not one man instead of another. When you have vitured your mind, they wil depart from you, and then you may descend againe to the place where you did leaue your garments, which hauing putte on, then returne to your house. And vndoubtedly, before the midst of the next night following, your friend wil come in teares to you, and humbly craue your pardon on his knees; beeing neuer able afterward to be false to you, or leaue your Loue for any other whatsoeuer.

The Lady hearing these words, gaue very settled beleefe to the, imagining vnfaignedly, that shee had (more then halfe) recouered her friend already, and held him embraced betweene her armes: in which iocund perswasion, the chearful blood mounted vp into hir cheekes, and thus she replied. Neuer make you any doubt Sir, but that I can sufficiently performe whatsoeuer you haue said, and am prouided of the onely place in the world, where such a weighty businessse is to be effected. For I haue a Farme or dairy house, neere adioyning to the vale of *Arno*, & closely bordering vpon the same Riuer. It beeing now the moneth of Iuly, the most conuenientest time of all the yeare to bathe in; I can bee the easier induced thereunto.

Moreouer, there is hard by the Riuers side a smal Tower or Turret vninhabited; whereinto few people do sildome enter, but onely Heardsmen or Flocke-keepers, who ascend vppe (by the helpe of a wodden Ladder) to a Tarrasse on the top of the saide Tower, to looke all about for their beasts, when they are wandred astray: it standing in a solitary place, and out of the common way or resort. There dare I boldly aduenture to mount vp, and with the inuincible courage of a wronged Lady (not fearing to looke death himself in the face) do al that you haue prescribed, yea, and much more, to recouer my deare lost Louer againe, whom I value equal with my owne Life.

Reniero, who perfectly knew both the Dairy Farme, and the old smal Turret, not a little ioyful, to heare how forward shee vvas to shame her selfe, answered in this manner. *Madame*, I was neuer in those parts of the Country, albeit they are so neere to our City, & therefore I must needs be ignorant, not onely of your Farme, but the Turret also. But if they stand in such conuenient manner as you haue described, all the world could not yeelde the like elsewhere, so apt and suitable to your purpose: wherefore, with such expedition as possibly I can vse, I will make the Image, and send it you, as also the charme, verie fairely written. But let me entreate you, that when you haue obtrayned your hearts desire, and are able to iudge truely of my loue and seruice: not to be unkindfull of me, but (at your best leysure) to performe
what

what you haue with such protestations promised; which shee gaue him her hand and faith to do, without any impeach or hinderance: and so parting, she returned home to her house.

Our ouer-ioyed Scholler, applauding his happy Starres, for furthering him with so faire a way to his reuenge; immagining that it was already halfe executed, made the Image in due forme, & wrote an old Fable, in sted of a Charme; both which he sent to the Lady, so soone as he thought the time to be fitting: and this admonition withall, that the Moone being entering into the full, without any longer delay, she might venter on the businesse the next night following, and remaine assured to repossesse her friend. Afterward for the better pleasing of himselfe, he went secretly attended, onely by his seruant, to the house of a trusty friend of his, who dwelt somewhat neere to the Turret, there to expect the issue of this Lady-like enterprize. And Madam *Helena* accompanied with none but *Ancilla*, walked on to her dairy Farme, where the night ensuing, pretending to take her rest sooner then formerly she vsed to doe, she commanded *Ancilla* to go to bed, referring her selfe to her best liking.

After she had slept her first sleepe (according to the Schollers direction) departing softly out of her chamber, she went on towards the ancient Tower, standing hard by the riuer of *Arno*, looking euer way heedfully about hir, least she should be spied by any person. But perceiuing hir selfe to be so secure as she could desire; putting off all her garments, she hid them in a small brake of bushes: afterward, holding the Image in hir hand, seuen times she bathd hir body in the riuer, and then returned back with it to the Tower. The Scholler, who at the nights closing vp of day, had hid himselfe among the willowes & other trees, which grew very thick about the Tower, saw both hir going and returning from the Riuer, and as she passed thus naked by him, he plainly perceyued, that the nights obscurity could not cloud the delicate whitenes of hir body, but made the Starres themselues to gaze amorously on her, euen as if they were proud to behold her bathing, and (like so many twinkling Tapers) shewed hir in emulation of another *Diana*. Now, what conflicts this sight caused in the mind of our Scholler, one while, quenching his hatefull spleen towards hir, al coueting to imbrace a piece of such perfection: another while, thinking it a purchase fit for one of *Cupids* soldiers, to seize and surprize hir vppon so faire an aduantage, none being neere to yeild her rescue: in the fiery triall of such temptations, I am not able to iudge, or to say, what resistance flesh and blood could make, being opposed with such a sweet enemy.

But he well considering what she was, the greatnes of his iniury, as also how, and for whom: he forgot all wanton allurements of Love, scorning to entertaine a thought of compassion, continuing con-

constant in his resolution, to let her suffer, as he himselfe had done. So, *Helena* being mounted vp on the Turret, and turning her face towards the North; she repeated those idle friuolous words (composed in the nature of a charme) which shee had receiued from the Scholler. Afterward, by soft and stealing steps, hee went into the old Tower, and tooke away the Ladder, whereby she ascended to the Tarras, staying and listning, how shee proceeded in her amorous exorcisme.

Seuen times she rehearsed the charme to the Image, looking still when the two Ladies would appeare in their likenesse, and so long she held on her imprecations (feeling greater cold, then willinglie she would haue done) that breake of day began to shew it selfe, and halfe despairing of the Ladies comming, according as the Scholler had promised, she said to her selfe: *I much misdoubt, that Reniero hath quitted me with such another peece of night-seruice, as it was my lucke to bestow on him: but if he haue done it in that respect, hee was but ill aduised in his reuenge, because the night wants now three parts of the length, as then it had: and the cold which he suffered, was far superior in quality to mine, albeit it is more sharp now in the morning, then all the time of night it hath bin.*

And, because day-light should not discouer her on the Tarrasse, she went to make her descent downe againe: but finding the Ladder to be taken away, & thinking how her publike shame was now ineuitable, her heart dismayed, and shee fell downe in a swoone on the Tarras: yet recouering her senses afterward, her greefe and sorrow exceeded all capacity of vtterance. For, now she became fully perswaded, that this proceeded from the Schollers malice, repenting for her vnkinde vsage towards him, but much more condemning her selfe, for reposing any trust in him, who stood bound (by good reason) to be her enemy.

Continuing long in this extreame affliction, and surueighing all likely meanes about her, whereby she might descend from the Tarras, whereof she was wholly disappointed: she began to sighe and weepe exceedingly, and in this heauy perplexity of spirit, thus shee complained to her selfe. *Miserable and unfortunate Helena, what will be saide by thy Bretheren, Kindred, Neighbours, and generallie throughout all Florence, when they shall know, that thou wast founde heere on this Turret, starke naked? Thine honourable carriage, and honesty of life, heere tofore free from a thought of suspition, shall now be branded with detestation; and if thou wouldst cloud this mishappe of thine, by such lies and excuses, as are not rare amongst women: yet Reniero that wicked Scholler, who knoweth all thy priuy compacting, will stand as a thousand witnesses against thee, and shame thee before the whole City, so both thine honor and loued friend are lost for ever.*

Hauiing

Having thus consulted with her selfe, many desperate motions entred her minde, to throw her selfe headlong from off the Tarras; till better thoughts wone possession of her soule. And the Sunne being risen, shee went to euery corner of the Tarras, to espye any Lad come abroad with his beasts, by whom she might send for her waiting-woman. About this instant, the Scholler who lay sleeping (all this while) vnder a bush, suddenly awaking; saw her looke ouer the wall, and she likewise espyed him; whereupon hee said vnto her. *Good morrow Madame Helena, What? are the Ladies come yet or no?* Helena hearing his scorning question, and grieuing that hee should so delude her: in teares and lamentations, she intreated him to come neere the Tower, because she desired to speake with him. Which courtesie he did not deny her, and she lying groueling vpon her brest on the Tarras, to hide her body that no part thereof might be scene, but her head; weeping, she spake thus to him.

Reniero, vpon my credit, if I gaue thee an ill nights rest, thou hast well reuenged that wrong on me; for, although wee are now in the moneth of Iuly, I haue beene plagued with extremity of colde (in regard of my nakednesse) euen almost frozen to death: beside my continuall teares and lamenting, that folly perswaded me to belceue thy protestations, wherein I account it well-neere miraculows, that mine eyes should be capable of any sight. And therefore I pray thee, not in respect of any loue which thou canst pretend to beare me; but for regard of thine owne selfe, being a Gentleman and a Scholler, that this punishment which thou hast already inflicted vpon me, may suffice for my former iniuries towards thee, and to hold thy selfe reuenged fully, as also permit my garments to be brought me, that I may descenda from hence, without taking that from me, which afterward (although thou wouldst) thou canst neuer restore me, I meane mine honour. And consider with thy selfe, that albeit thou didst not inioy my company that unhappy night, yet thou hast power to command me at any time whensoever, with making many diuersities of amends, for one nights offence only committed. Content thy selfe then good Reniero, and as thou art an honest Gentleman, say thou art sufficiently reuenged on me, in making me dearely confesse mine owne error. Neuer exercise thy malice vpon a poore weake woman, for the Eagle disdaineth to pray on the yeelding Dove: and therefore in meere pitty, and for manhoods sake, be my release from open shame and reproch.

The Scholler, whose enuious spleene was swolne very great, in remembering such a malicious cruelty exercised on him, beholding her to weepe and make such lamentations; found a fierce conflict in his thoughts, betweene content and pitty. It did not a little ioy and content him that the reuenge which hee so earnestly desired to compasse, was now by him so effectually inflicted. And yet in meere humanity) pitty prouoked him, to commiserate the Ladies distressed

sed condition: but clemency being ouer-weake to withstand his rigor, thus he replied. *Madam Helena*, if mine entreaties (which, to speake truly, I neuer knew how to steepe in tears, nor wrap up my words in sugar Candie, so cunningly as you women know how to do) could haue prenailed, that miserable night, when I was well-neere frozen to death with cold, and meerly buried with snow in your Court, not hauing anie place of rescue or shelter; your complaints would now the more easily ouer-rule me. But if your honor in estimation, bee now more precious to you then heretofore, and it seemeth so offensiue to stand there naked: conuert your perswasions & prayers to him, in whose armes you were that night imbraced, both of your triumphing in my misery, when poor I, trotted about your Court, with the teeth quivering in my head, and beating mine armes about my body, finding no compassion in him, or you. Let him bring thee thy Garments, let him come helpe thee down with the Ladder, and let him haue the care of thine honour, on whom thou hast bene so prodigall heretofore in bestowing it, and now hast unwomanly throwne thy selfe in perill, onely for the maintenance of thine immodest desires.

Why dost thou not call on him to come helpe thee? To whom doeth it more belong, then to him? For thou art his, and he thine. Why the should any other but he help thee in this distresse? Call him (foole as thou art) and try, if the loue he beareth thee, and thy best vnderstanding ioyned with his, can deliuer thee out of my sottish detaining thee. I haue not forgot, that when you both made a pastime of my misery, thou didst demand of him, which seemed greatest in his opinion, either my sottish simplicity, or the loue thou barest him. I am not now so liberall or courteous, to desire that of thee, which thou wouldst not grant, if I did request it: No, no, rescue those night fauours for thy amorous friend, if thou dost escape hence aliuie to see him againe. As for my selfe, I leaue thee freely to his vse and seruice: because I haue sufficiently payde for a womans falshood, & wisemen take such warning, that they scorne to bee twice deceiued, & by one woman. Proceed on stil in thy flattering perswasions, terming me to be a Gentleman and a Scholler, thereby to win such fauor from me, that I should think thy villany toward me, to be already sufficiently punished. No, trecherous *Helena*, thy blandishments cannot now hoodwink the eies of my vnderstanding, as when thou didst out-reach me with thy disloyall promises and protestations. And let me now tell thee plainly, that all the while I continued in the Vniuersitie of Paris, I neuer attained vnto so perfect an vnderstanding of my selfe, as in that one miserable night thou diddest enstruēt mee. But admit, that I were enclined vnto a mercifull and compassionate minde, yet thou art none of them, on whome milde and gracious mercy should any way declare her effects. For, the end of pennance among sauage beasts, such as thou art, and likewise of due vengeance,

Y

ought

ought to be death: whereas among men, it should suffice according to thine owne saying. Wherefore, in regard that I am neither an Eagle, nor thou a Dove, but rather a most venomous Serpent: I purpose with my utmost hatred, and as an ancient enemy to all such as thou art, to make my reuenge famous on thee.

I am not ignorant, that whatsoeuer I haue already done vnto thee, cannot properly be termed reuenge, but rather chastisement; because reuenge ought alwayes to exceede the offence, which (as yet) I am farre enough from. For, if I did intend to reuenge my wrongs, and remembered thy monstrous cruelty to me: thy life, if I tooke it from thee, and an hundred more such as thy selfe, were farre insufficient, because in killing thee, I should kill but a vile inhumane beast, yea, one that deserved not the name of a Woman. And, to speake truely, Art thou any more, or better (setting aside thy borrowed haire, and painted beauty, which in few yeares will leaue thee wrinkled and deformed) then the basest beggarly Chamber-stuffe that can bee? Yet thou soughtest the death of a Gentleman and Scholler as (in scorne) not long since, thou didst terme me: whose life may hereafter be more beneficiall vnto the world, then millions of such as thou art, to liue in the like multiplicity of ages. Therefore, if this anguish be sensible to thee, learne what it is to mocke men of apprehension, and (amongst them especially) such as are Schollers: to preuent thy falling hereafter into the like extremity, if it be thy good lucke to escape out of this.

It appcareth to me, that thou art verie desirous to come downe hither on the ground; the best counsell that I can giue thee, is to leape downe headlong, that by breaking thy necke (if thy fortune be so faire) thy life and lothsome qualities ending together, I may sit and smile at thy deserved destruction. I haue no other comfort to giue thee, but only to boast my happinesse, in teaching thee the way to ascend that Tower, and in thy descending downe (euen by what means thy wit can best deuise) make a mockery of me, and say thou hast learned more, then all my Schollership could instruct thee.

All the while as Reniero vttered these speeches, the miserable Lady sighed and wept very grieuouly, the time running on, and the Sunne ascending higher and higher; but when she heard him silent, thus she answered. Vnkinde and cruell man, if that wretched night was so grieuous to thee, and mine offence appeared so great, as neither my youth, beautie, teares, and humble intercessions, are able to deriue any mercy from thee; yet let the last consideration mooue thee to some remorse: namely, that I reposed new confidence in thee (whē I had little or no reason at all to trust thee) and discovered the integritie of my soule vnto thee, whereby thou didst compassse the meanes, to punish me thus deservedly for my sinne. For, if I had not reposed confidence in thee, thou couldst not (in this maner) haue wrought reuenge on me, which

which although thou didst earnestly couet, yet my rash credulitie was thy onely helpe. Asswage then thine anger, and graciously pardon me, wherein if thou wilt be so mercifull to me, and free me from this fatall Tower: I do heere faithfully promise thee, to forsake my most false and disloyall friend, electing thee as my Lord and constant Loue for euer.

Moreouer, although thou condemnest my beauty greatly, esteeming it as a trifle, momentary, and of slender continuance; yet, such as it is (being comparable with any other womans whatsoeuer) I am not so ignorant, that were there no other reason to induce liking thereof: yet men in the vigour of their youth (as I am sure you think your selfe not aged) do hold it for an especiall delight, ordained by nature for them to admire and honour. And notwithstanding all thy cruelty extended to mee, yet I cannot be perswaded, that thou art so flinty or Iron-hearted, as to desire my miserable death, by casting my selfe headlong downe (like a desperate madde woman) before thy face so to destroy that beuty, which (if thy Letters lyed not) was once so highly pleasing in thine eyes. Take pittie then on mee for charities sake, because the Sunne beginneth to heate extreemely: and as ouer-much colde (that unhappy night) was mine offence, so let not ouer-violent warmth be now my viter ruine and death.

The Scholler, who (onely to delight himselfe) maintained this long discoursing with her, returned her this answere. Madame, you did not repose such confidence in me, for any good will or affection in you towards me, but in hope of recouering him whom you had lost; wherein you merit not a jot of fauour, but rather the more sharpe and seuerer infliction. And whereas you inferre, that your ouer-rash credulity, gaue the onely meanes to my reuenge: Alas! therein you deceiue your selfe; for I haue a thousand crochets working continually in my brain, whereby to entrap a wiser creature then a woman, yet veiled all vnder the cunning cloake of loue, but sauced with the bitter Wormewood of hate. So that, had not this hapned as now it doth, of necessity you must haue falne into another: but, as it hath pleased my happy stars to fauour mee therein, none could prooue more to your eternall scandall and disgrace, then this of your owne deuising; which I made choise of, not in regard of any ease to you, but onely to content my selfe.

But if all other deuises els had failed, my pen was and is my preuailing Champion, where-with I would haue written such and so many strange matters, concerning you in your very dearest reputation; that you should haue curst the houre of your conception, & wisht your birth had bin abortiue. The powers of the pen are too many & mighty, whereof such weake wits as haue made no experience, are the lesse able to vse any relation. I sweare to you Lady, by my best hopes, that this reuenge which (perhappes) you esteeme great and dishonourable, is no way compareable to the wounding Lines of a Penne, which can carrafter

downe so infinite infamies (yet none but guilty and true taxations) as will make your owne hands immediate instruments, to teare the eyes from forth your bead, and so bequeath your after dayes vnto perpetuall darkenesse.

Now, concerning your lost louer, for whose sake you suffer this unexpected pennance; although your choise hath proued but bad, yet still continue your affection to him: in regard that I haue another Ladie and Mistresse, of higher and greater desert then you, and to whome I will continue for euer constant. And whereas you thinke, the warme beames of the Sunne, will be too hot and scorching for your nice bodie to endure: remember the extreame cold which you caused mee to feele, and if you can intermixe some part of that cold with the present heat, I dare assure you, the Sun (in his highest heate) will be far more temperate for your feeling.

The disconsolate Lady perceiuing, that the Schollers wordes fauoured of no mercy, but rather as coueting her desperate ending; with the teares streaming downe her cheekes, thus she replied. Wel Sir, seeing there is no matter of worth in me, whereby to deriue any compassion from you: yet for that Ladies sake, whom you haue elected worthy to enioy your loue, and so farre excelleth mee in Wisdome; vouchsafe to pardon mee, and suffer my garments to be brought me, wherewith to couer my nakednesse; and so to descend downe from this Tower, if it may stand with your gentle Nature to admit it.

Now beganne *Reniero* to laughe very heartily, and perceiuing how swiftly the day ran on in his course, he saide vnto her. *Beleeue me Madame Helena, you haue so conuured me by mine endeered Ladie and Mistresse, that I am no longer able to derry you; wherefore, tell me where your garments are, and I will bring them to you, that you may come downe from the Turret.* She beleeuing his promise, tolde him where she had hid them, and *Reniero* departing from the Tower, commanded his seruant, not to stirre thence: but to abide still so neere it, as none might get entrance there till his returning. Which charge was no sooner giuen to his man, but hee went to the house of a neere neighboring friend, where he dined well, and afterward laid him downe to sleepe.

In the meane while, Madame *Helena* remaining still on the Tower, began to comfort her selfe with a little vaine hope, yet sighing and weeping incessantly, seating her selfe so well as shee could, where any small shelter might yeelde the least shade, in expectation of the Schollers returning: one while weeping, then againe hoping, but most of all despairing, by his so long tarrying away with her Garments; so that being ouer-wearied with anguish and long watching, she fell into a little slumbering. But the Sunne was so

extreamly hot, the houre of noone being already past, that it murtherly parched her delicate body, and burnt her bare head so violently: as not onely it feared all the flesh it touched; but also cleft & chinked it strangely, beside blisters and other painfull scorplings in the flesh which hindred her sleeping, to help her self (by all possible means) waking. And the Turret being couered with Lead, gaue the greater addition to her torment; for, as she remoued from one place to another, it yeilded no mitigation to the burning heate, but parched and wrinkled the flesh extraordinarily, euen as when a piece of parchment is throwne into the fire, and recouered out againe, can neuer be extended to his former forme.

Moreouer, she was so grieuously payned with the head-ake, as it seemed to split in a thousand pieces, whereat there needed no great maruaile, the Lead of the Turret being so exceedingly hot, that it afforded not the least defence against it, or any repose to qualifie the torment: but droue her still from one place to another, in hope of ease, but none was there to be found.

Nor was there any winde at all stirring, whereby to assuage the Sunnes violent scalding, or keepe away huge swarmes of Wasps, Hornets, and terrible byting Flyes, which vexed her extreamely, feeding on those parts of her body, that were riste and chinked, like crannies in a mortered wall, and pained her like so many points of pricking Needles, labouring still with her hands to beate them away, but yet they fastned on one place or other, and afflicted her in grieuous manner, causing her to curse her owne life, hir amorous friend, but (most of all) the Scholler, that promised to bring her Garments, and as yet returned not. Now began she to gaze vpon euery side about her, to espy some labouring Husbandmen in the fields, to whom she might call or cry out for helpe, not fearing to discover her desperate condition: but Fortune therein also was aduerse to her, because the heats extreamity, had driuen all the village out of the fields, causing them to feede their Cattle about theyr owne houses, or in remote and shadie Valleys: so that shee could see no other creatures to comfort her, but Swannes swimming in the Riuer of *Arno*, and wishing her selfe there a thousand times with them, for to coole the extreamity of her thirst, which so much the more encreased, onely by the sight thereof, and vtterly disabled of hauing any.

She saw beside in many places about her, goodly Woods, fayre coole shades, and Country houses here and there disperfed; which added the greater violence to hir affliction, that her desires (in all these) could no way be accomplished. What shall I say more concerning this disastrous Lady? The parching beames of the Sunne aboue her, the scalding heat of the Lead beneath her, the Hornets and

and Flyes euerie way stinging her, had made such an alteration of her beautifull bodie : that, as it checkt and controlled the precedent nights darkenesse, 'it was now so metamorphosed with rednesse, yea, and blood issuing forth in infinite places, as she seemed (almost) loathsome to looke on, continuing still in this agonie of torment, quite voyde of all hope, and rather expecting death, then any other comfort.

Reniero, when some three houres of the afternoone were ouer-past, awaked from sleeping : and remembring Madame *Helena*, he went to see in what estate she was ; as also to send his seruant vnto dinner, because he had fasted all that day . She perceyuing his arriual, being altogether weake, faint, and wonderously ouer-wearied, she crept on her knees to a corner of the Turret, and calling to him, spake in this manner. *Reniero*, thy reuenge exceedeth al man-hood and respect: For, if thou wast almost frozen in my Court, thou hast roasted me all day long on this Tower, yea, meerly broyled my poore naked bodie, beside staruing mee thorough want of Food and drinke. Be now then so mercifull (for manhoods sake) as to come vppe hither, and inflict that on me, which mine owne hands are not strong enough to do, I meane the ending of my loathed and wearisome life, for I desire it beyond all comfort else, and I shall honour thee in the performance of it. If thou deny me this gracious fauour ; at least send me vppe a glasse of Water, onely to moisten my mouth, which my teares (being all meerly dried vp) are not able to doe, so extreame is the violence of the Sunnes burning heate.

Well perceiued the Scholler, by the weaknesse of her voyce, and scorching of her body by the Suns parching beames, that shee was brought now to great extremity: which sight, as also her humble intercession, began to touch him with some compassion, neuertheles, thus he replied. Wicked woman, my hands shalbe no means of thy death, but make vse of thine owne, if thou be so desirous to haue it: and as much water shalt thou get of me to assuage thy thirst, as thou gauest me fire to comfort my freezing, when thou wast in the luxurious heat of thy immodest desires, and I wel-neere frozen to death with extremity of cold . Pray that the Euening may raine downe Rose-water on thee, because that in the Riuer of *Arno* is not good enough for thee: for as little pittie doe I take on thee now, as thou didst extend compassion to me then.

Miserable Woman that I am, answered *Helena* ; *Why did the hea-uens bestow beautie on mee, which others haue admired and honoured, and yet (by thee) is vtterly despised? More cruell art thou then any sauage Beast; thus to vex and torment mee in such mercilesse manner. What greater extreameity couldst thou inflict on me, if I had*
bin

bin the destruction of all thy Kindred, and lefte no one man liuing of thy race? I am verily perswaded, that more cruelty cannot be used against a Traitor, who was the Subuersion of an whole Cittie, then this tyranny of thine, roasting me thus in the beames of the Sun, and suffering my body to be deuoured with Flies, without so small a mercie, as to giue mee a little coole water, which murderers are permitted to haue, being condemned by Iustice, and led to execution: yea wine also, if they request it.

But, seeing thou art so constant in thy pernicious resolute, as neither thine owne good Nature, nor this lamentable sufferance in me, are able to alter thee: I will prepare my self for death patiently, to the end, that Heauen may be mercifull to my soul, and reward thee iustly, according to thy cruelty. Which words being ended, she withdrew her selfe towards the middest of the Tarras, despairing of escaping (with life) from the heates violence; and not once onely, but infinite times beside (among her other grievous extremities) she was ready to dye with drought, bemoaning incessantly her dolorous condition.

By this time the day was well neere spent, and night beganne to hasten on apace: when the Scholler (imagining that he afflicted her sufficiently) tooke her Garments, and wrapping them vp in his mans Cloake, went thence to the Ladies house, where he found *Ancilla* the Waiting-woman sitting at the doore, sad and disconsolate for her Ladies long absence, to whom thus he spake. How now *Ancilla*? Where is thy Lady and Mistris? Alas Sir (quoth she) I know not. I thought this morning to haue found her in her bed, as vsually I was wont to do, and where I left her yesternight at our parting: but there she was not, nor in any place else of my knowledge, neyther can I imagine what is become of her, which is to me no meane discomfort.

But can you (Sir) say any thing of her? *Ancilla*, said he, I would thou hadst bin in her company, and at the same place where now she is, that some punishment for thy fault might haue falne vpon thee, as already it hath done on her. But beleue it assuredly, that thou shalt not freely escape from my fingers, till I haue iustly paid thee for thy paines, to teach thee to abuse any Gentleman, as thou didst me.

Hauiing thus spoken, hee called to his seruant, saying. Giue her the Garments, and bid her go looke her Lady, if she will. The Seruingman fulfilled his Masters command, and *Ancilla* hauiing receyued her Ladies cloaths, knowing them perfectly, and remembering (withall) what had bin said: she waxed very doubtfull, least they had slaine her, hardly refraining from exclaiming on them, but that greeke and heauie weeping overcame her; so that vpon the Schollers

lers departing, she ranne in all hast with the garments towardes the Tower.

Vpon this fatall and vnfortunate day to Madame *Helena*, it chanced, that a Clowne or Countrey Peazant belonging to her Farme or Dairy house, hauing two of his young Heyfers wandred astray, and he labouring in diligent search to finde them: within a while after the Schollers departure, came to seeke them in Woods about the Tower, and, notwithstanding all his crying and calling for his beasts, yet he heard the Ladies greuous moanes and lamentations. Wherefore, he cryed out so lowd as he could, saying: Who is it that mourneth so aloft on the Tower? Full well she knew the voyce of her peazant, and therefore called vnto him, and sayd in this manner.

Go (quoth she) I pray thee for my Waiting-woman *Ancilla*, and bid her make some meanes to come vp hither to me. The Clowne knowing his Lady, sayde. How now Madame? Who hath carried you vp there so high? Your Woman *Ancilla* hath sought for you all this day, yet no one could euer haue immagined you to bee there. So looking about him, he espyed the two sides of the Ladder, which the Scholler had pulled in sunder; as also the steppes, which he had scattered thereabout; placing them in due order againe as they should bee, and binding them fast with Withies and Willowes.

By this time *Ancilla* was come thither, who so soone as shee was entred into the Tower, could not refrain from teares & complaints, beating her hands each against other, and crying out. Madam, Madam, my deare Lady and Mistresse! Alas, Where are you? So soone as she heard the tongue of *Ancilla*, she replied (so well as she could) saying: Ah my sweet Woman, I am heere aloft vppon the Tarras; weepe not, neyther make any noyse, but quickly bring me some of my Garments. When shee heard her answer in such comfortable maner, she mounted vp the Ladder, which the peazant had made very firme and strong, holding it fast for her safer ascending; by which meanes she went vp on the Tarras. Beholding her Ladie in so strange a condition, resembling no humane body, but rather the trunke of a Tree halfe burned, lying flat on her face, naked, scorched and strangely deformed: shee beganne to teare the lockes of her owne hayre, rauiing and raging in as pittifull manner, as if her Ladie had beene quite dead. Which storming tempest, Madame *Helena* soone pacified, entreating her to vse silence, and helpe to put on her garments.

Hauing vnderstood by her, that no one knew of her being there, but such as brought her cloathes, and the poore peazant, attending there still to do her any seruice: shee became the better comforted,

entreating them by all meanes, that it might bee concealed from any further discovery, which was on eyther side, most faithfullie protested.

The poore Clowne holpe to beare downe his Lady vpon his backe, because the Ladder stood not conueniently enough for her descending, neither were her limbes plyable for her owne vse, by reason of their rifts and smarting. *Ancilla* following after, and being more respectiue of her Lady, then her owne security in descending, missing the step in the midst of the Ladder, fell downe to the ground, and quite brake her legge in the fall, the paine whereof was so greuous to her, that she cried and roared extraordinarily, euen like a Lyon in the desert.

When the Clowne had set his Lady safe on a faire green banke, he returned to see what the waiting woman ayled, and finding her leg to be quite broken: he caried her also to the same banke, & there seated her by her Lady: who perceiuing what a mischance had hapned, and she (from whom she expected her onely best helpe, to bee now in far greater necessity her selfe: shee lamented exceedingly, complaining on Fortunes cruel malice toward her, in thus heaping one misery vpon another, and neuer ceasing to torment her, especially now in the conclusion of all, and when shee thought all future perils to be past.

Now was the Sun vpon his setting, when the poore honest country-man, because darke night should not ouertake them, conducted the Lady home to his owne house: and gaining the assistance of his two brethren and wife, setting the waiting-woman in a Chaire, thither they brought her in like manner. And questionles, there wanted no diligence and comfortable language, to pacifie the Ladyes continuall lamentations. The good wife, led the Lady into hir own poore lodging, where (such cates as they had to feede on) louingly she set before her: conueying her afterward into her owne bed, and taking such good order, that *Ancilla* was carried in the night time to *Florence*, to preuent all further ensuing danger, by reason of her legs breaking.

Madame Helena, to colour this misfortune of her owne: as also the great mishap of her woman: forged an artificiall and cunning tale, to giue some formall apparance of hir being in the Tower, perswading the poore simple Country people, that in a straunge accident of thunder and lightning, and by the illusions of wicked spirits, all this aduenture hapned to her. Then Physitians were sent for; who, not without much anguish and affliction to the Ladie (by reason of her fleshes flaying off, with the Medicines and Emplaysters applyed to the body) was glad to suffer whatsoeuer they did, beside falling into a very dangerous Feauer; out of which she was

not recovered in a long while after, but continued in daily dispayre of her life; beside other accidents hapning in her time of Physicke, vtterly vnauoydable in such extremities: and hardly had *Ancilla* her legge cured.

By this vnexpected pennance imposed on Madame *Helena*, she vtterly forgot her amorous friend; and (from thence forward) carefully kept her selfe from fond loues allurements, and such scornfull behauiour, wherein she was most disorderly faulty. And *Reniero* the Scholler, vnderstanding that *Ancilla* had broken her leg, which he reputed as a punishment sufficient for her, held himselfe satisfied, because neither the Mistresse nor her Maide, could now make any great boast, of his nights hard entertainment, and so concealed all matters else.

Thus a wanton-headed Lady, could finde no other subiect to worke her mocking folly on, but a learned Scholler, of whom shee made no more respect, then any other ordinary man. Neuer remembering, that such men are expert (I cannot say all, but the greater part of them) to helpe the frenzie of foolish Ladies, that must inioy their loose desires, by Negromancy, and the Diuelles meanes. Let it therefore (faire Ladies) be my louing admonition to you, to detest all vnwomanly mocking and scorning, but more especiallie to Schollers.

Two neere dwelling Neighbours, the one being named Spineloccio Tauena, and the other Zeppa di Mino, frequenting each others company daily together; Spineloccio Cuckolded his Friend and Neighbour. Which happening to the knowledge of Zeppa, he pre-nailed so well with the Wife of Spineloccio, that he being locked up in a Chest, he reuenged his wrong at that instant, so that neyther of them complained of his misfortune.

The Eight Nouell.

Wherem is approued, that he which offereth shame and disgrace to his Neighbour; may receiue the like iniury (if not in worse manner) by the same man.



Grecuous, and full of compassion, appeared the hard Fortunes of Madame Helena to be, hauing much discontented, and (well-neere) wearied all the Ladies in hearing them recounted. But because they were very iustly inflicted vpon her, and according as (in equity) shee had deserued, they were the more moderate in their commisseration: howbeit, they reputed the Scholler not onely ouer-obstinate, but also too strict, rigorous and seuer. Wherefore, when Madame Pampinea had finished his Nouell, the Queene gaue command to Madame Fiammetta, that she should follow next with her discourse; whereto shee shewing obedience, thus beganne.

Because it appeareth in my iudgement (faire Ladyes) that the Schollers cruelty hath much displeased you, making you more melancholly then this time requireth: I holde it therefore very conuenient, that your contristed Spirits should be chearfully reuiued, with matter more pleasing and delightfull. And therefore, I mean to report a Nouell of a certaine man, who tooke an iniury done him, in much milder manner, and reuenged his wrong more moderately, then the furious incensed Scholler did. Whereby you may comprehend, that it is sufficient for any man, and so he ought to esteeme it, to serue another with the same sawce, which the offending party caused him first to taste of: without coueting any stricter reuenge, then agreeth with the quality of the iniury receiued.

Know then (Gracious assembly) that, as I haue heretofore heard, there liued not long since in *Sienna*, two young men, of honest parentage and equall condition, neither of the best, nor yet the meanest calling in the City: the one being named *Spinelloccio Tauena*, and the other reamed *Zeppa di Mino*, their houses Neighbouring together in the streete *Camollia*. Seldome the one walked abroad without the others Company, and their houses allowed equall welcome to them both; so that by outward demonstrations, & inward mutuall affection, as far as humane capacity had power to extend, they liued and loued like two Brethren, they both beeing wealthy, and married vnto two beautifull women.

It came to passe, that *Spinelloccio*, by often resorting to the house of *Zeppa*, as well in his absence, as when he abode at home; beganne to glance amorous looks on *Zeppaes* wife, and pursued his vnneighbourly purpose in such sort: that hee being the stronger perswader, and she (belike) too credulous in belecuing, or else ouer-feeble in resisting; from priuate imparlance, they fell to action; and continued their close fight a long while together, vnseene and vvithout suspicion, no doubt to their equall ioy and contentment.

But, whether as a iust punishment, for breaking so louing a league of friendship and neighbour-hood, or rather a fatall infliction, euermore attending on the closest Cuckoldry, their felicity still continuing in this kinde: it fortun'd on a day, *Zeppa* abiding within doors, contrary to the knowledge of his wife, *Spinelloccio* came to enquire for him, and she answering (as she verily supposed) that he was gon abroad: vppe they went both together into the Hall, and no bodie being there to hinder what they intended, they fell to their wonted recreation without any feare, kissing and embracing as Louers vse to do.

Zeppa seeing all this, spake not one word, neither made any noise at all; but kept himselfe closely hidden, to obserue the yssue of this
amo-

amorous conflict. To be briefe, he saw *Spinelloccio* goe with his wife into the Chamber, and make the doore fast after them, whereat he could haue beene angry, which he held to be no part of true wisdom. For he knew well enough, that to make an out crie in this case, or otherwise to reueale this kinde of iniury, it could no way make it lesse, but rather giue a greater addition of shame and scandall: he thought this no course for him to take; wiser considerations entred his braine, to haue this wrong fully reuenged, yet with such a discrete and orderly carriage, as no neighbours knowledge should by any meanes apprehend it, or the least signe of discontent in himselfe blabbe it, because they were two dangerous euils.

Many notable courses wheeled about his conceit, euery one promising fairely, and ministring meanes of formall apparance, yet one (aboue the rest) wonne his absolute allowance, which he intended to prosecute as best he might. In which resolution, he kept still very close, so long as *Spinelloccio* was with his Wife; but hee being gone, he went into the Chamber, where he found his wife, amending the forme of her head attyre, which *Spinelloccio* had put into a disordred fashion. Wife (quoth he) what art thou doing? Why? Do you not see Husband? answered she. Yes that I do wife, replied *Zeppa*, and something else happened to my sight, which I could wish that I had not seene. Rougher Language growing betweene them, of his auouching, and her as stout denying, with defending her cause ouer-weakely, against the manifest proofes both of eye and eare: at last she fell on her knees before him, weeping incessantly, and no excuses now auailing, she confest her long acquaintance with *Spinelloccio*, and most humbly entreated him to forgiue her. Vppon the which penitent confession and submission, *Zeppa* thus answered.

Wife, if inward contrition be answerable to thy outward seeming sorrow, then I make no doubt, but faithfully thou dost acknowledge thine owne euill dooing: for which, if thou expectest pardon of me; determine then to fulfill effectually, such a busines as I must enioyne, and thou performe. I command thee to tell *Spinelloccio*, that to morrow morning, about nine of the clocke, we being both abroad walking, he must finde some apt occasion to leaue my company, and then come hither to visit thee. When he is here, sodainly will I returne home, and vpon thy hearing of my entrance: to saue his owne credite, and thee from detection, thou shalt require him to enter this Chest, vntill such time as I am gone forth againe; which he doing, for both your safeties, so soon as he is in the chest, take the key and locke him vp fast. When thou hast effected this, then shall I acquaint thee with the rest remaining, which also must be

be done by thee, without dread of the least harme to him or thee, because there is no malicious meaning in me, but such as (I am perswaded) thou canst not iustly mislike. The wife, to make some satisfaction for her offence committed, promised that she would performe it, and so she did.

On the morrow morning, the houre of nine being come, when *Zeppa* and *Spinelloccio* were walking abroad together, *Spinelloccio* remembring his promise vnto his Mistresse, and the clocke telling him the appointed houre, hee saide to *Zeppa*. I am to dine this day with an especiall friend of mine, who I would be loath should tarry for my comming; and therefore holde my departure excused. How now? answered *Zeppa*, the time for dinner is yet farre enough off, wherefore then should we part so soone? Yea but *Zeppa*, replied *Spinelloccio*, wee haue weighty matters to confer on before dinner, which will require three houres space at the least, and therefore it behoueth me to respect due time.

Spinelloccio being departed from *Zeppa* (who followed faire and softly after him) being come to the house, and kindly welcommed by the wife: they were no sooner gone vp the staires, and entering in at the Chamber doore; but the Woman heard her Husband cough, and also his comming vp the staires. Alas deare *Spinelloccio* (quoth she) what shall we do? My Husband is comming vppe, and we shall be both taken tardie, step into this Chest, lye downe there and stirre not, till I haue sent him forth againe, which shall be within a very short while. *Spinelloccio* was not a little ioyfull for her good aduice; downe in the Chest lay he, and she lockt him in: by which time *Zeppa* was entred the Chamber. Where are you Wife? said he, (speaking so loud, as hee in the Chest might heare him) What, is it time to go to dinner? It will be anon Sir, answered she, as yet it is ouerearly; but seeing you are come, the more hast shall be made, and euery thing will be ready quickly.

Zeppa, sitting downe vpon the Chest, wherein *Spinelloccio* lay not a little affrighted, speaking stil aloud, as formerly he did: Come hither Wife (quoth he) how shall we do for some good companie to dine with vs? Mine honest kinde neighbour *Spinelloccio* is not at home, because he dineth forth to day with a deare friend of his, by which meanes, his wife is left at home alone: giue her a call out at our Window, and desire her to come dine with vs: for we two can make no merry Musicke, except some more come to fill vp the comfort.

His Wife being very timorous, yet diligent to doe whatsoeuer he commanded, so preuailed with the Wife of *Spinelloccio*: that she came to them quickly, and so much the rather, because her Husband dined abroad. Shee being come vp into the Chamber,

Zeppa

Zeppa gaue her most kinde entertainment, taking her gently by the hand, and winking on his Wife, that she should betake her selfe to the kitchen, to see dinner speedily prepared, while he sat conuersing with his neighbour in the Chamber.

His wife being gone, he shut the doore after her; which the new-come Neighbour perceyuing, she sayde. Our blessed Lady defend me. *Zeppa*, What is your meaning in this? Haue you caused me to come hither to this intent? Is this the loue you beare to *Spinelloccio*, and your professed loyalty in friendshippe? *Zeppa*, seating her downe on the Chest, wherein her Husband was inclosed, entreating her patience, thus began. Kinde and louing Neighbor, before you aduenture too farre in anger, vouchsafe to heare what I shall tell you.

I haue loued, and still doe loue, *Spinelloccio* as my brother, but yesterday (albeit he knoweth it not) I found, the honest trust I reposed in him, deserued no other, or better recompence, but euen to be bold with my wife, in the selfesame manner as I am, and as hee ought to do with none but you. Now, in regard of the loue which I beare him, I intend to be no otherwise reuenged on him, but in the same kinde as the offence was committed. He hath bin more then familiar with my wife, I must borrow the selfe-same courtesie of you, which in equity you cannot deny mee, weighing the wrong you haue sustained by my wife. Our iniuries are alike, in your Husband to me, and in my wife to you: let then their punishment and ours be alike also; as they, so we; for in this case there can be no iust reuenge.

The Woman hearing this, and perceiuing the manifold confirmations thereof, protested (on solemne oath) by *Zeppa*; hir beliefe grew settled, and thus she answered. My louing neighbor *Zeppa*, seeing this kinde of reuenge is (in meere iustice) imposed on mee, and ordained as a due scourge, as well to the breach of friendship and neighbour-hood, as abuse of his true and loyall wife: I am the more willing to consent: alwaies prouided, that it be no imbarrement of loue betweene your wife and mee, albeit I haue good reason to alledge, that she began the quarrell first: and what I do is but to right my wrong, as any other woman of spirit would do: Afterwards, we may the more easily pardon one another. For breach of peace (answered *Zeppa*) between my wife and you, take my honest word for your warrant. Moreouer, in requitall of this fauour to mee, I will bestowe a deare and precious Iewell on you, excelling all the rest which you haue beside.

In deliuering these words, he sweetly kissed and embraced her, as she sat on the Chest wherein her husband lay: now, what they did else beside, in recompence of the wrong-receiued, I leaue to your ima-

imagination, as rather deseruing silence, then immodest blabbing. *Spinelloccio*, being all this while in the Chest, hearing easily all the words which *Zeppa* had vttered, the answer of his wife, as also what Musicke they made ouer his head : you may guesse in what a case he was, his heart being ready to split with rage, and, but that hee stood in feare of *Zeppa*, he would haue railde and exclaimed on his wife, as thus hee lay shut vp in the Chest. But entering into better consideration, that so great an iniury was first begun by himselfe, & *Zeppa* did no more, then in reason and equiry he might well do (hauiug euermore carried himselfe like a kinde neighbour and frend towards him, without the least offer of distaste); he faithfully resolved, to be a firmer friend to *Zeppa* then formerly hee had bin, if it might be embraced and accepted on the other side.

Delights and pleasures, be they neuer so long in contenting and continuance, yet they come to a period and conclusion at last : So *Zeppa*, hauing ended his amorous combate, and ouer the head of his perfidious friend, thought himselfe sufficiently reuenged. But now, in consideration of a further promise made on the bargaine; *Spinelloccios* wife challengeth the Iewel, then which kind of recompence, nothing can be more welcom to women. Heereupon, *Zeppa* calling for his owne wife, commanded her to open the Chest ; which shee did, and he merrily smiling, saide. Well wife, you haue giuen mee a Cake insted of bread, and you shal lose nothing for your labour. So *Spinelloccio* comming forth of the Chest, it requireth a better witte then mine, to tell you, which of them stood most confounded vvith shame, either *Spinelloccio* seeing *Zeppa*, and knowing well enough what he had done : or the woman beholding her husband, who easily heard all their familiar conference, and the action thereupon so deseruedly performed.

See neighbour, is not this your dearest Iewel ? Hauing kept it a while in my wiues custody ; according to my promise, here I deliuer it you. *Spinelloccio* being glad of his deliuerance out of the Chest, albeit not a little ashamed of himselfe ; without vsing many impertinent words, saide. *Zeppa*, our wrongs are equally required on each other, and therefore I allow thy former speeches to my Wif, that thou wast my friend, as I am the like to thee, and so I pray thee let vs still continue. For nothing else is now to bee diuided betweene vs, seeing we haue shared alike in our wiues, which none knowing but our selues, let it be as closely kept to our selues. *Zeppa* was wel pleased with the motion, and so all foure dined louingly together, without any variance or discontentment. And thence forward, each of the Women had two Husbands, as either Husband enioyed two Wiues, without further contention or debate.

Maestro Simone, an ydle-headed Doctor of Physicke, was throwne by Bruno and Buffalmaco, into a common Leystall of Filth: The Physitian fondly beleewing, that (in the night time) he should bee made one of a new created Company, who vsually went to see wonders at Corsica; and there in the Leystall they left him.

The Ninth Nouell.

Wherein is approued, that Titles of Honour, Learning, and Dignity, are not alwayes bestowne on the wisest men.



After that the Ladies had a while considered, on the communication betweene the two Wiues of *Sienna*, and the falshood in friendship of their Husbands : the *Queene*, who was the last to recount her Nouell, without offering iniurie to *Dioness*, began to speake thus.

The reward for a precedent wrong committed, which *Zeppa* retorted vpon *Spinelloccio*, was answerable to his desert, and no more then equity required, in which respect, I am of opinion, that such men ought not to be ouer-sharpely reprobued, as do iniurie to him, who seeketh for it, and iustly should haue it, although *Madam Pampinea* (not long since) auouched the contrary. Now, it euidently appeareth, that *Spinelloccio* well deserued what was done to him, and I purpose to speake of another, who needs would seeke after his owne disgrace. The rather to confirme my former speeches, that they

they which beguile such wilfull foolish men; are not to bee blamed, but rather commended. And he vnto whom the shame was done, was a Physitian, which came from *Bologna* to *Florence*; and returned thither againe like vnto a Beast, notoriously baffuled and disgraced.

It is a matter well knowne to vs, and (almost) obserued day by day, that diuers of our Citizens, when they returne from their studying at *Bologna*: one becommeth an Aduocate, another a Physitian, and a third a Notarie, with long & large gowns, some of Scarlet, and hoods furred with Mineuer, beside diuers other great apparances, succeeding effectually daily in their seuerall kinds. Among whom, there returned (not long since) thence, one Master *Simon da Villa*, more rich in possessions left him by his parents, then anie knowledge thereto obtained: yet cloathed in Scarlet, with his Minuer hood, and styled a Doctor of Physicke, which title hee onely bestowed on himselfe, and tooke a goodly house for his dwelling, in the street which wee commonly call *La via del Cocomero*. This Master Doctor *Simon*, being thus newly come thither, among other notable qualities in him, had one more especial then any of the rest, namely, to know the names and conditions of such persons, as daily passed by his doore, and what professions they were of, whereby any likelyhood might be gathered of needing his helpe, and being his patients, obseruing them all with very vigilant care.

But, among all the rest by him thus warily noted, he most obserued two Painters, of whom we haue heeretofore twice discoursed, *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco*, who walked continually together, and were his neere dwelling neighbors. The matter which most of al he noted in them, was; that they liued metrichly, and with much lesse care, then any else in the Cittie beside, and verily they did so in deede. Wherefore, he demanded of diuers persons, who had good vnderstanding of them both, of what estate and condition they were. And hearing by euery one, that they were but poore men & Painters: he greatly meruailed, how it could be possible for them, that they should liue so iocondly, and in such pouerty. It was related to him further beside, that they were men of a quicke and ingenious apprehension, whereby hee politikely imagined, that theyr poore condition could not so well maintaine them; without some courses else, albeit not publicquely knowne vnto men, yet redounding to their great commoditie and profite. In which regard, he grew exceeding desirous, by what meanes he might becom acquainted, and grow into familiarity with them both, or any of them, at the least: wherein (at the length) he preuailed, and *Bruno* proued to be the man.

Now *Bruno* plainly perceiuing (within a short while of this new begun

begun acquaintance) that the Physitian was a Logger-head, and meerely no better then a *Gregorian* Animall: he beganne to haue much good pastime with him, by telling him strange and incredible Tales, such as none but a Coxcombe would giue credit too; yet they delighted Doctor Duncce extraordinarily, and *Brunoes* familiarity was so highly pleasing to him, that he was a daily guest at dinner and supper with him, and hee was not meanly proud of enioying his company. One day, as they sate in familiar conference together, he told *Bruno* that he wondred not a little at him and *Buffalmaco*, they being both so poore people, yet liued far more iouially then Lords, and therefore desired to vnderstand, by vwhat secret meanes they compassed such mirthful maintenance. *Bruno*, hearing the Doctors demaund, & perceiuing that it fauoured more of the foole, then any the very least taste of wisdom: smiled vnto himselfe, and determined to returne him such an answer, as might be fitting for his folly, whereupon, thus he replied.

Beleeue me Master Doctor, I would not impart to many people, what priuate helpes we haue for our maintenance: but yet I dare boldly acquaint you therewith, in regard you are one of our most intimate friends, and of such secrecie, as (I know) you will not reueale it to any. True it is, that mine honest neighbor and my selfe, do leade our liues in such merry manner as you see, and better then all the world is aware of, for I cannot imagine you to bee so ignorant, but are certainly perswaded: that if we had no better means, then our poore manuell trade and profession; we might sit at home with bread and water, and be nothing so liuely spirited as wee are. Yet Sir, I would not haue you to conceiue, that wee do eyther rob or steale, or vse any other vnlawfull courses: onely we trauallye to *Corfica*, from whence we bring (without the least preiudice to anie other) all things we stand in need of, or whatsoever wee can desire. Thus do we maintaine our selues well and honestly, and liue in this mirthfull disposition.

Master Doctor hearing this Discourse, and beleeuing it constantly, without any further instruction or intelligence: became possessed with verie much admiration, and had the most earnest desire in the world, to know what this Trauailing to *Corfica* might meane: entreating *Bruno* with very great instances, to tell him what it was, and made many protestations neuer to disclose it to anie one. How now Master Doctor? answered *Bruno*, What a strange motion do you make to mee? It is too great a secret, which you desire to know, yea, a matter of mine owne ruine, and an vtter expulsion out of this Worlde, with condemnation into the mouth of *Lucifer da San Gallo*, if any man whatsoever should know it from me, wherefore I pray you to vrge it no more. O my deer and honest

neighbour *Bruno* (quoth the Doctor) assure thy selfe vpon my soul, that whatsoeuer thou reuealest to me, shall be vnder seale from all, but onely our selues. Fie, fie Master Doctor, answered *Bruno*, you are too pressing and importunate. So sitting smiling to himselfe, shaking his head, and beating his breast, as if hee were in some straunge distraction of minde, stamping with his feete, and beating his Fille oftentimes on the Table, at last he started vppe, and spake in this manner.

Ah Master Doctor, the loue I beare to your capricious and rarely circumsised experience, and likewise the confidence I repose in your scrutinous taciturnitie, are both of such mighty and preuailing power; as I cannot conceale any thing from you, which you couet to know. And therefore, if you wil sweare vnto me by the crosse of *Montefon*, that neuer (as you haue already faithfully promised) you will disclose a secret so admirable; I will relate it vnto you, and not otherwise. The Doctor sware, and sware againe, and then *Bruno* thus began.

Know then my learned and iudicious Doctor, that it is not long time since, when there liued in this Citie of ours, a man very excellent in the Art of Nigromancie, who named himselfe *Michale Scotto*, because he was a Scottishman borne, of many woorthy Gentlemen (very few of them being now liuing) hee was much honoured and respected. When he grew desirous to depart from hence, vpon their earnest motion and entreaty; he left here two of his Schollers behinde him, men of absolute skill and experience: giuing them especial charge and command, to do all possible seruices they could deuise, for those Gentlemen who had so highly honoured him. The two famous Schollers, were very helpfull to those Gentlemen, in diuers of their amorous occasions, and verie many other matters besides.

Not long after, they finding the Citie, and behauiour of the people sufficiently pleasing to them; they resolued on their continuance heere, entering into a league of loue and friendshippe with diuers, neuer regarding, whether they were Gentlemen, or no, or distinguishing the poore from the rich: but only in being conforme to their complexions, sociable and fit for friendship.

They created a kinde Society, consisting of about fise and twenty men, who should meete together twice in a moneth, & in a place reputed conueient for them: where being so assembled, every man vttered his minde to those two Schollers, in such cases as they most desired, to haue wherwith they were all satisfied the self-same night. It came so to passe, that *Buffalmaco* and I, grew into acquaintance with those two worthy Schollers, and our priuate familiarity together proued so prosperous, that we were admitted into the same Society,

ciety, and so haue euer since continued. Now Sir, I am to tell you matter deseruing admiration, & which (in very good iudgements) would seeme to exceed all beleefe.

For, at euery time when we were assembled together: you are not able to imagine, what sumptuous hangings of Tapistrie, did adorne the Hall where we sate at meate, the Tables couered in such Royall manner, waited on by numberlesse Noble and goodly attendants, both Women and Men, seruing readily, at each mans command of the company. The Basins, Ewers, Pots, Flaggons, & all the vessels else which stood before, and for the seruice of our diet, being composed onely of Gold and Siluer, and out of no worse did we both eate and drinke: the viands being very rare and dainty, abounding in plenty and variety, according to the appetite of euerie person, as nothing could be wished for, but it was instantly obtained.

In good sadnesse Sir, I am not able to remember and tell you (within the compasse of a thousand yeares) what, and how manie feuerall kindes of Muscicall Instruments, were continually played on before vs; what multiplicity of Waxe lights burned in all partes of the roomes; neither the excessive store of rich Drugs, Marchpanes, Comfites, and rare Banquetting stufte, consumed there at one Feasting, wherein there wanted no bounty of the best and purest wines. Nor do I (Master Doctor) repute you so weakly witted, as to think, that in the time of our being thus assembled there, any of vs al were cloathed in such simple and meane Garments, as ordinarily are worne in the streets on mens bodies, or any so silly as the verie best you haue: No Sir, not any one man among vs, but appeared by his apparrell, equall to the greatest Emperour on the earth, his robe most sumptuously imbroidered with precious stones, Pearles, and Carbuncles, as all the world affoordeth not the like. But aboue all the rest, the delights and pleasures there, are beyond my capacity to expresse, or (indeede) any comparison: as namely, store of goodly and beautifull women, brought thither from all parts of the world; alwayes prouided, if men bee desirous of their company: but for your easier comprehension, I will make some briefer relation of them to you, according as I heard them there named.

There is the great Lady of *Barbanicchia*; the Queene of *Baschia*; the Wife to the great *Soldane*, the Empresse of *Osbeccho*; the *Cianfer* of *Norniera*; the *Semistante* of *Berlinzona*; and the *Scalpedra* of *Narsia*. But why do I breake my braine, in numbering vp so many to you? All the Queenes of the world are there, euen so farre as to the *Schinchimurra* of *Prestey John*, that hath a horne in the midst of her posteriores, albeit not visible to euery eye.

Now I am further to tell you, that after we haue tasted a Cup of
pre-

precious Wine, fed on a few delicate Comfits, and danced a dance or two to the rare Musicke: euery one taketh a Lady by the hand, of whom he pleaseth to make his election, and she conducteth him to her Chamber, in very graue and gracious manner. Concerning the Chambers there, each of them resembleth a Paradise to looke on, they are so faire and goodly; and no lesse odoriferous in smell, then the sweetest perfumes in your Apothecaries shoppes, or the rare compounds of Spices, when they are beaten in an open Morter. And as for the Beds, they are infinitely richer, then the verie costliest belonging to the Duke of *Venice*: yet (in such) each man is appointed to take his rest, the Musicke of rare Cymbals lasting all night long, much better to be by you considered, then in my rude eloquence expressed.

But of all those rich and sumptuous Beds (if pride of mine owne opinion do not deceiue me) them two provided for *Buffalmano* and me, had hardly any equall: he hauing the Queene of *France* as his Lady and Mistresse, and I, the renowned Queene of *England*, the onely two choise beauties of the whole World, and wee appeared so pleasing in their eyes, as they would haue refused the greatest Monarkes on the earth, rather then to bee reiected by vs. Now therefore, you may easily consider with your selfe, what great reason we haue to liue more merrily, then any other men can doe: in regard we enioy the gracious fauour of two such Royall Queenes, receyuing also from them (whensoever wee please to commaund them) a thousand or two thousand Florines at the least, which are both truly and duly sent vs. Enioying thus the benefit of this high happinesse, we that are companions of this Society, do tearme it in our vulgar Language, *The Pyratts voyage to Corsica*. Because, as Routers or Pyratts robbe and take away the goodes of such as they meete withall, euen so do we: only there remaineth this difference betweene vs, that they neuer restore what they haue taken: which we do immediately afterward, whether it be required or no. And thus Master Doctor, as to my most endeared friend, I haue now reuealed the meaning of sayling to *Corsica*, after the manner of our priuate Pyracie, and how important the close retention of the voyage is, you are best able your selfe to iudge: In which regarde, remember your Oathes and faithfull promises, or else I am vndone for euer.

Our worthy wise Doctor, whose best skill scarcely extended so farre, as to cure the itch in Children; gaue such sound beleefe to the relation of *Bruno*, as any man could doe, to the most certaine truth of life or death: hauing his desire immeasurably enflamed, to bee made a member of this straunge Societie, which hee more coueted,

coueted, then any thing in the world beside, accounting it a felicity farre beyond all other.

Whereupon he answered *Bruno*, that it was no great matter of meruaile, if he liued so merily as he did, hauing such a singular supply, to auoide all necessities whatsoener: and very hardly could he refraine from immediate request, to be accepted into the company. But yet he thought fit to deferre it further, vntill he had made *Bruno* more beholding to him, by friendly entertainments and other courtesies, when he might (with better hope) be bold to moue the motion.

Well may you conceiue, that nothing more hammerd in the Doctors head, then this rare voyage to *Corfica*, and *Bruno* was his daiely guest at dinner and supper, with such extraordinary apparances of kindnesse and courtesie, as if the Physitian could not liue, except he had the company of *Bruno*. Who seeing himselfe to bee so louingly respected, and hating ingratitude, for fauours so abundantly heaped on him: hee painted the whole story of Lent about his Hall, and an *Agnus Dei* fairely gilt, on the portall of his Chamber, as also a goodly Vrinall on his street doore, to the end, that such as had neede of his counsell, might know where so iudicious a Doctour dwelt. In a Gallery likewise by his Garden, he painted the furious Battaille betweene the Rats and Cats, which did (not a little) delight Master Doctor.

Moreouer, at such times as *Bruno* had not supt with our Physitian, he would bee sure to tell him on the morrow, that the night passed, he had bin with the Company which he did wot of. And there (quoth he) the Queene of *England* hauing somewhat offended mee, I commanded, that the *Gomedra*, belonging to the *Grand Cham* of *Tartaria*, should be brought me, and instantly shee was. What may be the meaning of *Gomedrabe*? saide the Doctor, I vnderstand not those difficult names. I belecue you Sir, answered *Bruno*, nor do I need to maruaile thereat: and yet I haue heard *Porcograsso* speake, and also *Vannacenna*, and both vnexperienced in our Language. You would say (replied the Doctor) *Hippocrates* and *Auicenna*, who weretwo admirable Physitians. It may be so (saide *Bruno*) & as hardly do I vnderstand your names, as you mine: but *Gomedra*, in the *Grand Chams* language, signifies Empresse in ours. But had you once seene her Sir, she would make you forget all Physicall obseruations, your arguments, receits and medicines, onely to be in her heauenly presence, which words he vsed (perceiuing his forward longing) to enflame him the more. Not long after, as the doctor was holding the candle to *Bruno*, at the perfecting the bloody Battayle of the Cattes and Rattes, because he could neuer bee wearied in his Companie, and therefore was the more willing, to vndergoe the office

office of the Candle-holder : he resolved to acquaint him with his minde, and being all alone by themselves, thus he began.

Bruno, as heauen knoweth, there is not this day any creature liuing, for whom I would gladly do more, then for thee, and the very least word of thy mouth, hath power to commaund mee to goe bare-footed, euen from hence so farre as to *Peretola*, and account my labour well employed for thy sake : wherefore, neuer wonder at my continuall kindnesse towards thee, vsing thee as my Domesticke companion, and embracing thee as my bosome friend, and therefore I am the bolder in moouing one request vnto thee. As thou well knowest, it is no long while since, when thou diddest acquaint me with the behauour of the *Corficane* Rouing Company, to be one in so rare and excellent a Society, such hath bin my earnest longing euer since, as day nor night haue I enioyed anie rest, but should thinke my felicity beyond all compare, if I could be entertained in fellowship among you.

Nor is this desire of mine but vpon great occasion, as thou thy selfe shalt perceiue, if I proue accepted into your Societie, and let me then be made a mocking stocke for euer, if I cause not to come thither, one of the most delicate young women, that euer anie eye beheld, and which I my selfe saw (not aboue a yeare since) at *Cacauinciglia*, on whom I bestowed my intirest affection, and (by the best Vrinall that euer I gazed on) would haue giuen her tenne faire *Bologninaes*, to yeeld the matter I moued to her, which yet I could not (by any meanes) compass. Therefore, with all the flowing faculties of my soule I entreate thee, and all the very vttermost of my allindeede, to instruct me in those wayes and meanes, whereby I may hope to be a member of you. Which if thou dooest accomplish for me, and I may finde it effectually performed : I shall not onely be thy true and loyall friend for euer, but will honour thee beside, beyond all men liuing.

I know thee to bee a man of iudgement, deeply informed in all well-grounded experience : thou seest what a propper, portly, and comely man I am, how fitly my legges are answerable to my body, my lookes amiable, louely, and of Rosie colour : beside I am a Doctor of Physicke, of which profession (being only most expedient) I thinke you haue not one in your Society. I haue many commendable qualities in me, as, playing on diuers instruments, exquisite in singing, and composing rare ditties, whereof I will instantly sing thee one. And so he began to sing.

Bruno was swolne so bigge with desire of laughter, that hee had scarcely any power to refraine from it : neuerthelesse, he made the best meanes he could deuise: and the Song being ended, the Physition saide. How now *Bruno*? What is thine opinion of my singing?

ing? Beleeue me Sir, replied *Bruno*, the Vialles of *Sagginali*, will loose their very best times, in contending against you, so miraculously are the sweet accents of your voice heard. I tell thee truly *Bruno* (answered Master Doctor) thou couldst not by any possibility haue beleeued it, if thou hadst not heard it. In good sadnes Sir (said *Bruno*) you speake most truly. I could (quoth the Doctor) sing thee infinite more beside, but at his time I must forbear them. Let mee then further informe thee *Bruno*, that beside the compleat perfecti- ons thou seest in me, my father was a Gentleman, althogh he dwelt in a poore Country village, and by my mothers side, I am deriued from them of *Vallecchio*. Moreouer, as I haue formerly shewn thee, I haue a goodly Library of Bookes, yea, and so faire and costly garments, as few Physitians in *Florence* haue the like. I protest to thee vpon my faith, I haue one gowne, which cost me (in readie money) almost an hundred poundes in *Bagattinoes*, and it is not yet aboue ten yeares old. Wherefore let me preuaile with thee, good *Bruno*, to worke so with the rest of thy friends, that I may bee one of your singular Society; and, by the honest trust thou reposest in mee, bee boldly sick whensoever thou wilt, my paines and Physicke shall be freely thine, without the payment of one single peny. *Bruno* hearing his importunate words, and knowing him (as all men else did beside) to be a man of more words then wit, saide. Master Doctor, snuffe the candle I pray you, and lend me a little more light with it hitherward, vntil I haue finished the tailes of these Rats, and then I wil answer you.

When the Rats tailes were fully finished, *Bruno* declaring by outward behauiour, that he greatly distasted the matter mooued, thus answered. Worthy Master Doctor, the courtesies you haue already extended towards me, and the bountifull fauours promised beside, I know to be exceeding great, and farre beyond the compasse of any merit in me. But concerning your request, albeit in respect of your admired braine and Wisedome, it is of little or no moment at all; yet it appeareth ouer-mighty to mee, and there is not any man now liuing in the world, that hath the like Authoritie ouer me, and can more commaund me, then you (with one poore syllable) easily may doe: as well in regarde of my Loue and Dutie, as also your singular and sententious speeches, able not onelie to make me breake a sound and setled resolution, but (almost) to moue Mountaines out of their places, and the more I am in your Learned company, so much the faster am I lincked vnto you, in immooueable affection, so farre am I in loue with your admirable qualities. And had I no other reason, to affect you in such endeared manner, as I doe; yet because you are enamoured of

so rare a beauty, as you haue already related to me, it onely were a motiue sufficient to compell me. But indeed I must need tell you, that I haue not so much power in this case, as you (perhaps) do imagine, which barreth me from such forward readines, as otherwise needed not to be vrged. Neuerthelesse, hauing so solemnly ingaged your faith to me, and no way misdoubting your faithfull secrecy, I shall instruct you in some meanes to be obserued; and it appeareth plainly to me, that being furnished with such plenty of Bookes, as you are, and other rich endowments, as you haue before reherfed, you cannot but attaine to the full period of your longing desire.

Speake boldly thy minde *Bruno*, answered the Doctour: for, I perceiue thou hast no perfect knowledge of me as yet, neither what an especiall gift I haue of secrecy. *Messer Gasparino da Salicete*, when he was Iudge and Poteestat ouer the people of *Forlini*, made choise of mee (among infinite of his dearest friends) to acquaint with a secret of no meane moment. And such a faithfull Secretary he found me, as I was the onely man, that knew his mariage with *Bergamino*; why then should any distrust be made of me? If it be so as you say Sir (answered *Bruno*) your credit is the founde, and I dare the better aduenture on your fidelity: the meanes then which you are to worke by, I shall now direct you in.

We haue alwayes in this noble Society of ours, a Captaine, and two Counsellors, which are changed at euery six months end. And now at Christmas next (so neere drawing on) *Buffalmaco* shal be elected Captaine, and my selfe one of the Counsellors, for so it is already agreed on, and orderly set downe. Now, he that is Captain, may doe much more then any other can, and appoint matters as himselfe pleaseth. Wherefore I thinke it very expedient, that so soone as possibly you may, you procure acquaintance with *Buffalmaco*, entreating him with all respectiue courtesie. Hee is a man, who when he perceyueth you to be so wonderfully Wise and discrete, he will be immediatly in loue with you: so, when you haue your best senses about you, and your richest wearing Garments on (alwayes remembred, that your acquaintance first be fully confirmed) then neuer feare to vrge your request, for he can haue no power at all to denie you; because I haue already spoken of you to him, and find him to stand affected vnto you verie intirely: thus when you haue begunne the businesse, leaue me to deale with him in the rest.

Now trust me kinde friend *Bruno*, replied the Physitian, I like your aduice exceeding well. For, if hee be a man, that taketh delight to conuerse with men of skill and iudgement, and you haue made the way for his knowing me: he wil him thirst, and long to follow after mee, to vnderstand the incredible eloquence flowing from

from me, and the rare composition of my Muscicall Ditties, out of which he may learne no meane wisedome. When the matter was thus agreed on betweene them, *Bruno* departed thence, & acquainted *Buffalmaco* with euerie circumstance: which made him thinke euerie day a yeare, vntill he might ioine in the fooling of Mayster Doctour, according to his owne fancie. Who being also as desirous on the other side, to make one in the *Corficane* Voyage; could take no manner of rest either by day or night, till he was linked in friendship with *Buffalmaco*, which very quickly after hee compassed.

For now there wanted no costly dinners and suppers, with all delicacies could be deuised, for the entertainment of *Buffalmaco* and *Bruno*; who, like Guests very easie to be inuited, where rich wines and good cheare are neuer wanting) needed little sending for, because his house was as familiar to them, as their owne. In the end, when the Physitian espyed an opportunitie apt for the purpose, he made the same request to *Buffalmaco*, as formerly hee had done to *Bruno*. Whereat *Buffalmaco*, sodainly starting, and looking frowningly on *Bruno*, as if he were extraordinarily incensed against him: clapping his hand furiously on the Table, he sayde. I sweare by the great God of *Pasignano*, that I can hardly refrayne from giuing thee such a blow on the face, as should make thy Nose to fall at thy heeles: vile Traitor as thou art: for none beside thy selfe, could discouer so rare and excellent a secret vnto this famous Physitian. The Doctour, with verie plausible and pleasing termes, excused the matter verie artificially; protesting, that another had reuealed it vnto him: and after many wise circumstantiall Allegations, at length hee preuailed so farre, that *Buffalmaco* was pacified; who afterwarde turning in kinde manner, thus hee beganne.

Master Doctour, you haue liued both at *Bologna*, and heere in these partes with vs, hauing (no doubt) sufficiently vnderstoode, what it is to carry a close mouth, I meane the true Character of taciturnitie. Questionlesse, you neuer learned the A. B. C. as now foolish Ideots do, blabbing their lessons all about the towne, which is much better apprehended by rumination; and surely (if I be not much deceyued) your Natiuity happened on a Sondag morning, Sol being at that time, Lord of the ascendent, ioyned with *Mercurie* in a fierie Triplicitie. By such conference as I haue had with *Bruno*, I conceyued (as he himselfe also did) that you were verie singular in Physicke onely: but it seemeth, your Studies reached a higher straine, for you haue learned, and know verie skilfullie, how to steale mens hearts from them, yea, to bereaue them of their verie soules, which I perceyue that you can farre better doe,

then any man else living to my knowledge, only by your wife, wity, iudicious, and more then meere *Mercurian* eloquence, such as I neuer heard before.

The Physitian interrupting him bashfully, turned himselfe vnto *Bruno*, saying. Did not I tell thee this before? Obserue what a notable thing it is, to speake well, and to frequent the company of the Wise. A thousand other, meere blockes and dullardes by Nature, could neuer so soone comprehend all the particularities of my knowledge, as this honest and apprehensiu man hath done. Thou didst not search into it halfe so soone, nor (indeed) did I expresse a quarter of my ingenuity to thee, as (since his comming) hath prodigally flowne from me.

Well do I remember thy words, that *Buffalmaco* delighted to be among men of Wisedome: and haue I not now fitted him vnto his owne desire? How thinkest thou *Bruno*? The best (quoth *Bruno*) that any man living in the World could do. Ah worthy *Buffalmaco*, answered the Physitian: What wouldst thou then haue layde, if thou hadst seene me at *Bologna*, where there was neyther great nor small, Doctor nor Scholler, but thought themselves happy by being in my company? If I ought any debts, I discharged them with my very wittie words: and whensoever I spake, I could set them al on a hearty laughter, so much pleasure they tooke in hearing mee. And when I departed thence, no men in the world could bee more sorrowfull then they, as desiring nothing more then my remaying among them; which they expressed so apparantly, that they made humble suite and intercession to me, to bee cheefe Reader of the Physicke-Lecture, to all the Schollers studying our profession. But I could not be so perswaded, because my minde was wholly addicted hither, to enioy those Goods, Landes, and Inheritances, belonging lineally to them of our house, and accordingly I did performe it.

How now *Buffalmaco* (quoth *Bruno*) what is thine opinion now? Thou wouldst not belecue me when I told thee, that there is not a Doctor in all these parts, more skilfull in distinguishing the Vrine of an Asse, from any other, then this most expert and singular man: and I dare boldly maintaine it, that his fellow is not to bee found, from hence to the very gates of *Paris*. Go then, and doe the vttermost endeaour that thou canst, to grant the request which he hath made.

Belecue me *Buffalmaco*, saide the Doctor, *Bruno* hath spoken nothing but truth, for I am scarcely knowne heere in this City, where (for the most part) they are all grosse-witted people, rather then any iot iudicious: but I would thou hadst seene me among the Doctors, in manner as I was wont to be. Introth Sir, replied *Buffalmaco*,

maco, you are much more Learned then euer I imagined, in which respect, speaking vnto you as it becommeth me, to a man so excellent in wit and vnderstanding: I dare assure you, that (without any faile) I wil procure you to be one of our Company.

After this promise thus made, the good cheare, fauors and kindnesse done by the Doctor to them, was beyond the compasse of all relation: whereof they made no more then a meere mockery, flouting him to his face, and yet his VVisedome could not discerne it. Moreouer, they promised, that they would giue him to Wife, the faire Countesse *di Ciuillari*, who was the onely goodliest creature to be found in the whole *Culattario* of humane generation. The Doctor demanded, what Countesse that was? Oh Sir, answered *Buffalmaco*, she is a great Lady, one worthy to haue issue by; and few houses are there in the world, where she hath not some iurisdiction and command: so that not meane people onely, but euen the greatest Lords, at the sound of her Trumpets, do very gladlie pay her tribute. And I dare boldly affirme, that whensoever shee walketh to any place, she yeeldeth a hot and sensible fauour, albeit she keepeth most of all close. Yet once euery night, shee duely obserueth it (as a Custome) to passe from her owne house, to bathe her feete in the Riuer of *Arno*, and take a little of the sweeter Ayre: albeit her continuall residencie, is within the Kingdome of *Laternino*.

She seldome walketh abroad, but goeth with her attending Officers about her, who (for more demonstration of her greatnesse) do carry the Rod and plummet of Lead. Store of her Lords and Barons are euery where to be seene; as the *Famagnino della porta*, *Don Meta di Sirropa*, *Manico di Scopa*, *Signior Squacchera*, and others beside, who are (as I suppose) oftentimes your daily visitants, when of necessity they must be remembred. All our care and courtesie shall extend so farre (if we doe not faile in our enterprize) to leaue you in the armes of so Maiestick a Ladie, quite forgetting hir of *Caucuinciglia*.

The Physitian, who was borne and brought vp at *Bologna*, and therefore vnderstoode not these *Florentine* tearmes: became fully contented to enioy the Ladie; and, within some few dayes following, the Painters brought him tydings, that they had prepared the way for his entertainment into the Societie of Routers. The day being come, when the supposed assembly was to be made the night following: the Physitian inuited them both to dinner; when he demanding, what prouision he shold make for his entrance into their company, *Buffalmaco* returned him this answer, whereto hee gaue very heedfull attention.

Master

Master Doctor, you must be first of all, strongly armed with resolution and confidence : for, if you be not, you may not only receyue hindrance, but also do vs great harme beside : and now you shall heare, in what manner, and how you are to be bold and constant. You must procure the meanes, this instant night, when all the people are in their soundest sleepe, to stand vpon one of those high exalted Tombs or Monuments, which are in the Churchyard of *Santa Maria Nouella*, with the very fairest gowne you haue about you, because you may appeare in the more honorable condition, before the assembly seated together, and likewise to make good our speeches already deliuered of you, concerning your qualitie & profession : that the Countesse, perceyuing you to bee a woorthie Gentleman, may haue you first honoured with the Bathe, and afterward Knighted at her owne cost and charge. But you must continue stil vpon the Tombe (dreadlesse of nightly apparitions & visions) vntill such time as we send for you.

And for your better information in euery particulare; a Beast, blacke and horned, but of no great stature, will come to fetch you: perhaps he will vse some gastly noises, straunge leapes, and loftie trickes, onely to terrifie and affright you : but when he perceiueth that he cannot daunt you, hee will gently come neere you, which when he hath done, you may descend from off the Tombe ; and, without naming or thinking on God, or any of his Saintes, mount boldly on his backe, for he will stand ready to receiue you. Being so seated, crosse your armes ouer your brest, without presuming to touch or handle the Beast, for he will carry you thence softly, and so bring you along to the company. But if in all this time of your trauaile, you call on heauen, any Saint, or bee possessed with the least thought of feare : I must plainly tell you, that either hee will cast you dangerously, or throw you into some noysom place. And therefore, if you know your selfe, not to be of a constant courage, and sprightly bold, to vndertake such an aduenture as this : neuer presume any further, because you may doe vs a great deale of iniurie, without any gaine or benefite to your selfe, but rather such wrong, as we would be very sorry should happen vnto so deere a Friend.

Alas honest *Buffalmaco*, answered the Physitian, thou art not halfe acquainted with me as yet : because I walke with gloues vpon my hands, and in a long Gowne, thou perhappes doest imagine mee a faint-hearted fellow. If thou didst know, what I haue heeretofore done at *Bologna* in the night time, when I and my Consorts went to visite pretty wenches, thou wouldst wonder at my couragious attempts. As I am a Gentleman, one night, we met with a young *Bona Roba*, a paltry greene-sicknesse baggage, scarcely aboue a Cu-
bite

bite in height, & because she refused to go with vs willingly, I gaue her a kicke on the bum, and spurnde her more then a Grosse-bowe shoote in distance from me, and made her walke with vs whether she would, or no. Another time I remember, when hauing no other company but my boy, I went thorow the Churchyard of the Fryars Minors, after the sounding of *Aue Maria*: a woman hadde beene buried there the very same day, and yet I was not a iotte afraid.

Wherefore, neuer be distrustfull of mee, but resolutely builde vpon my courage. And in regard of my more honourable entertainment, I will then weare my Scarlet Gowne and Hood, wherein I receyued my graduation; and then do both of you obserue, what a reioycing will be among the whole company, at the entertaining of such as a man as I am, enough to create me Captaine immediately. You shall perceiue also how the case will go, after I haue beene there but a while, in regard that the Countesse (hauing as yet neuer seene me) is so deeply enamored of mee: she cannot choose but bestow the Bathe and Knight-hood on me, which shee shall haue the more honour of, in regard I am well able to maintaine it, therefore referre all the rest to mee, and neuer misdoubt your iniurie or mine.

Spoken like a Gallant, replied *Buffalmaco*, and I feare not now, but we shall winne credite by your company. But be carefull I pray you, that you make not a mockery of vs, and come not at all, or fayle to be there, when the Beast shall be sent for you; I speake it the rather, because it is cold weather, and you Gentlemen Physicians can hardly endure it. You are carefull of mee (quoth the Doctor) and I thanke you for it, but I applaud my faire Starres, I am none of your nice or easie-frozen fellowes, because cold weather is very familiar to me. I dare assure you, when I arise in the night time for that naturall office whereto all men are subiect, I weare no warmer defence, then my thin wastcoat ouer my shirt, and finde it sufficient for the coldest weather at any time.

When *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco* had taken their leaue, the Physician, so soone as night drew neere, vsed many apt excuses to his wife, stealing forth his Scarlet Gowne and Hood vnsene of any, wherewith being clothed: at the time appointed, he got vpon one of the Marble Tombes, staying there (quaking with cold) awaiting when the Beast should come. *Buffalmaco*, being a lusty tall man of person, had got an vgly masking suite, such as are made vse of in Tragedies and Playes, the out-side being of black shagged haire, wherewith being cloathed, he seemed like a strange deformed Beare, and a Diuels vizard ouer his face, with two gastly horrible hornes, and thus disguised, *Bruno* following him, they went to behold the issue
of

of the bufineffe, fo farre as the new Market place, closely adioining to *Santa Maria Nouella*.

Hauiing efpied Master Doctor vppon the Tombe, *Buffalmaco* in his mishapen habite, began to bound, leape, and carriere, snuffling and blowing in mad and raging manner: which when the Phyfician faw, his haire stood on end, he quaked and trembled, as being more fearfull then a Woman, wifhing himfelfe at home againe in his houfe, rather then to behold a fight fo dreadfull. But becaufe he was come forth, and had fuch an earnest defire, to fee the wonders related to him; he made himfelfe fo coragious as poffibly he could, and bare all out in formall manner. After that *Buffalmaco* had (an indifferent while) plaide his horse-trickes, ramping and ftamping fomewhat strangely: feeming as become of much milder temper, he went neere to the Tomb whereon the Phyfician stood, and there appeared to ftay contentedly.

Master Doctor, trembling and quaking ftill extreamely, was fo farre difmayed, as he knew not what was beft to be done, either to mount on the beafts backe, or not to mount at all. In the end, thinking no harme could happen to him, if he were once mounted, with the fecond feare, hee expelled the former, and defcending downe foftly from the Tombe, mounted on the beaft, faying out a lowde: God, Saint Dominicke, and my good Angell helpe to defend mee. Seating himfelfe fo well as he could, but trembling ftill exceedingly; he crossed his armes ouer his stomacke, according to the Lesson giuen him.

Then did *Buffalmaco* fhape his courfe in milde manner, toward *Santa Maria della Scala*, and groping to finde his way in the darke, went on fo farre as the Sisters of *Ripole*, commonly called the *Virgin Sanctuary*. Not farre off from thence, were diuers trenches & ditches, wherein fuch men as are imployed in neceffary night-feruices, vfed to empty the Countefle *di Cimillari*, and afterward imployed it for manuring Husbandmens grounds. *Buffalmaco*, being come neere one of them, he ftayed to breath himfelfe awhile, and then catching faft hold on one of the Doctours feete, rayfed him fomewhat higher on his back, for the eafier difcharging of his burthen, and fo pitched him (with his head forwardes) into the Lay-ftall.

Then began he to make a dreadful kinde of noife, ftamping and trampling with his feete, paffing backe againe to *Santa Maria della Scala*, and to *Prato d'Ogniffanti*, where hee met with *Bruno*, who was constrained to forfake him, becaufe he could not refraine from lowde Laughter, then both together went backe once more, to fee how the Phyfician would behaue himfelfe, being fo sweetely embued.

Master

Master Doctor, seeing himselfe to bee in such an abominable stinking place, laboured with all his utmost endeavours, to get himselfe released thence: but the more he contended and strove for getting forth, he plunged himselfe the further in, being most pitifully myrrered from head to foot, sighing and sorrowing extraordinarily, because much of the foule water entred in at his mouth. In the end, being forced to leaue his hood behinde him, scrambling both with his hands and feet, he got landing out of his stinking Labyrinth, & hauing no other means, home he returned to his own house, where knocking at the doore, he was at length admitted entrance. The doore being scarce made fast againe after his letting in, *Buffalmaco* and *Bruno* were there arriued, listning how M. Doctor should bee welcomd home by his angry wife: who scolding and railing at him with wonderfull impatience, gaue him most hard and bitter speeches, terming him the vilest man liuing.

Where haue you bin Sir? quoth she. Are you becom a night-walker after other Women? And could no worse garments serue your turne, but your Doctors gown of Scarlet? Am I to suffer this behauiour? Or am not I sufficient to content you, but you must be longing after change? I would thou hadst bin stifled in that foule filth, where thy fouler life did iustly cast thee. Behold goodly Master Doctor of the Leytall, who being married to an honest woman must yet go abroad in the night time, insatiatly lusting after whores and harlots. With these and the like intemperate speeches, she ceased not to afflict and torment him, till the night was almost spent, and the Doctor brought into a sweeter saueur.

The next morning, *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco*, hauing coloured their bodyes with a strange kinde of painting, resembling blisters, swellings, and bruises, as if they had bin extreemly beaten; came to the Physitians house, finding him to be newly vp, al the house yet smelling of his foule saueur (although it had bin very well perfumed) and being admitted to him in the Garden, hee welcommed them with the mornings salutations. But *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco* (being otherwise prouided for him) deliuering stearne and angry lookes, stamping and chafing, *Bruno* thus replied.

Neuer speake so faire and flattering to vs, for we are moued beyond all compasse of patience. All misfortunes in the worlde fall vpon you, and an euill death may you dye, like the most false and perfidious Traitor liuing on the earth. We must beate our braines, and moue all our most endeared friends, onely for your honor and aduancement: while wee were well neere starued to death in the cold like Dogs, and, by your breach of promise, haue bin this night so extreemly beaten, as if (like Asses) we should haue beene driuen to Rome.

But that which is most grieuous of all, is danger of excluding out of the Society, where wee tooke good order for your admittance, and for your most honourable entertainment. If you wil not credit vs, behold our bodies, and let your owne eyes be witnessses, in what cruell manner we haue bin beaten. So taking him aside vnder the Gallery, where they might not be discouered by ouermuch light, they opened their bosomes, shewed him their painted bodies, and sodainly closed them vp againe.

The Physitian laboured to excuse himselfe, declaring his misfortunes at large, and into what a filthy place he was throwne. It maketh no matter (answered *Buffalmaco*) I would you had bin thrown from off the Bridge into *Arno*, where you might haue beene recommended to the Diuell, and all his Saints. Did not I tell you so much before. In good sadnesse (quoth the Doctor) I neyther commended my selfe to God, nor any of his Saints. How? sayde *Buffalmaco*, I am sure you will maintaine an vntrueth, you vseda kinde of recommendation: for our messenger told vs, that you talked of God, S. Dominicke, and your good Angell, whom you desired to assist you, being so affrighted with feare, that you trembled like a leafe vpon a tree, not knowing indeede where you were. Thus haue you vnfaithfully dealt with vs, as neuer any man shall doe the like againe, in seeking honour, and losing it through your own negligence.

Master Doctor humbly entreated pardon, and that they would not reuile him any more, labouring to appease them by the best words he could vse, as fearing least they should publish this great disgrace of him. And whereas (before) he gaue them gracious welcomes; now he redoubled them with farre greater courtesies, feasting them daily at his own table, and euermore delighting in their company. Thus (as you haue heard) two poore Painters of *Florence*, taught Master Doctor better Wit, then all the Learned at *Bologna*.

A Cicillian

A *Cicilian Courtezane*, named *Madame Biancafio*, by her craftie wit and policie, deceiued a young Merchant, called *Salabetto*, of all the moncy he had taken for his Wares at *Palermo*. Afterward, he making shew of comming hither againe, with farre richer Merchandises then hee brought before : made the meanes to borrow a great summe of Money of her, leauing her so base a pawne, as well requited her for her former cozenage.

The Tenth Nouell.

Whereby appeareth, that such as meet with cunning Harlots, and suffer themselues to be deceiued by them : must sharpen their Wits, to make them requitall in the selfesame kinde.



Needlesse it were to question, whether the Nouell related by the Queene, in diuers passages thereof, mooued the Ladies to hearty laughter, and likewise to compassionate sighes and teares ; as pittying *Madame Helena* in her hard misfortune, and yet applauding the Scholler for his iust reuenge . But the discourse being ended, *Dioneus*, who knew it was his Office to be the last speaker euery day, after silence was commanded, he began in this manner.

Worthy Ladies, it is a matter very manifest, that deceits do appeare so much the more pleasing, when (by the selfe-same meanes)

the subtle deceyner is artificially deceiued. In which respect, though you all haue reported very singular deceits: yet I meane to tel you one, that may proue as pleasing to you, as any of your owne. And so much the rather, because the woman deceiued, was a great and cunning Mistris in beguiling others; equalling (if not excellling) any of your former beguilers.

It hath bene obserued heretofore, and (happily) at this very day it is as frequent, that in all Cities and Townes vpon the Sea-coasts, hauing Ports for the benefit and venting Merchandises; Merchants vse to bring their wealthy laden Vessels thither. And when they vnlade any Ship of great fraught, there are prepared Store-houses, which in many places are called *Magazines* or *Doganaes*, at the charge of the Communalty, or Lord of the Towne or City, for the vse whereof, they receiue yearly gain and benefit. Into those ware-houses, they deliuer (vnder writing, and to the owners of them in especiall charge) all their goods and merchandises, of what price or valew soeuer they are.

Such as be the Owners of these Magazines, when the Wares are thus stored vppe in them, doe safely locke them vp there with their keyes, hauing first registred downe truly all the goods, in the Register belonging to the Custome-house, that the Merchant may haue a iust account rendred him, and the rights payed to the Custome-house, according to the Register, and as they are either in part, or in all made sale of.

Brokers are continually there attending, being informed in the quality of the Merchandises stored, and likewise to what Merchants they appertain: by meanes of these men, and according as the goods come to their hands, they deuise to haue them exchanged, trucked, vented, and such other kinds of dispatches, answerable to the mens minds, and worth of the Commodities. As in many other Kingdomes and Countries, so was this custome obserued at *Palermo* in *Sicily*, where likewise then were, and (no doubt) now a-dayes are, store of Wwomen, faire and comely of person, but yet vowed enemies to honesty.

Neuerthelesse, by such as know them not, they are held and reputed to be blamelesse Wwomen, and by yeilding their bodyes vnto generall vse, are the occasion of infinite misfortunes to men. For so soone as they espy a Merchant-stranger there arriued, they vvin information from the Booke belonging to the Magazin, what wares are therein stored, of what valew they bee, and who is the Owner of them. Afterwards, by amorous actions, and affable speeches, they allure yong Merchants to take knowledge of them, to bee familiar in their company, till from some they get most part of their
wealth,

wealth, from others all. Nay, diuers haue gone so farre, as to make Port-sale of Ship, Goods, and Person, so cunningly they haue bene shauen by these Barbers, and yet without any Razor.

It came to passe, and no long time since, that a young *Florentine* of ours, named *Niccolo da Cignano*, but more vsually called *Salabetto*, imployed as Factor for his Maister, arriued at *Palermo*; his Ship stored with many Woollen Cloathes, a remainder of such as had bin sold at the Mart of *Salerno*, amounting in valew to aboue five hundred Florines of Gold. When he had giuen in his packet to the Custome-house, and made them vp safe in his Warehouse; without making shew of desiring any speedy dispatch, he delighted to view all parts of the City, as mens minds are continuallie addicted to Nouelties. He being a very faire and affable yong man, easie to kindle affection in a very modest eie: it fortun'd, that a Courtezane, one of our before remembred shauers, who termed hir selfe Madame *Biancafio*re, hauing heard somewhat concerning his affairs, beganne to dart amorous glances at him. Which the indiscreete youth perceyuing, and thinking her to be some great Lady: began also to grow halfe perswaded, that his comely person was plealing to her, and therefore he would carrie this good fortune of his somewhat cautelously.

Without imparting his mind vnto any one, he would daily passe too and fro before her doore; which she obseruing, and hauing indifferently wounded him with her wanton piercing looks: she began to vse the first tricke of her Trade, by pretending her enflamed affection towards him, which made her pine and consume away in care, except he might be moued to pittie her. Whereupon, she sent one of her *Pandoraes* vnto him, perfectly instructed in the Art of a *Maquerella*, who (after many cunning counterfett'd sighes, and teares, which she had alwayes ready at command, told him; that his comely person and compleate perfections, had so wounded the very soule of her Mistresse, as she could enioy no rest in any place, either by day or night. In regard whereof, she desired (aboue all things els) to meete with him priuately in a Bathe: with which Wordes, she straightway tooke a Ring forth of her purse, and in most humble manner, deliuered it vnto him, as a token from her Mistresse.

Salabetto hauing heard this Message, was the onely ioyfull man that could be: and hauing receyued the Ring, looking on it aduisedly; first kissed it, and then put it vpon his finger. Then in answer to the Messenger, he sayd: That if her Mistresse *Biancafio*re affected him, she sustained no losse thereby, in regard he loued her as feruently, and was ready to be commanded by her, at any time whensoever she pleased.

She

She hauing deliuered this message to her Mistresse, was presently returned backe againe to him, to let him vnderstand, in which of the Bathes she meant to meet him, on the next morrow in the evening. This being counsell for himselfe onely to keepe, he imparted it not to any friend whatsoeuer; but when the houre for their meeting was come, he went vnto the place where he was appointed, a Bathe (belike) best agreeing with such businesse.

Not long had he taried there, but two Women slaues came laden to him, the one bearing a Mattresse of fine Fustian on hir head, and the other a great Bzket filled with many things. Hauing spred the Mattresse in a faire Chamber on a Couch-bed, they couered it with delicate white Linnen sheets, all about embroidred with faire Fringes of gold, then laid they on costly quilts of rich Silkes, artificially wrought with gold and siluer knots, hauing pearles and precious stones interwouen among them, and two such rich pillowes, as sildome before had the like bin seene. *Salabetto* putting off his garments, entred the Bath prepared for him, where the two Slaues washed his body very neatly. Soone after came *Biancifiore* herselfe, attended on by two other women slaues, and seeing *Salabetto* in the Bathe; making him a lowly reuerence, breathing forth infinite dissembled sighes, and teares trickling downe her cheekes, kissing and embracing him, thus she spake.

I know not what man else in the worlde, beside thy selfe, could haue the power to bring me hither: the fire flew from thy faire eies (O thou incompareable louely *Tuscane*) that melted my soule, and makes me onely liue at thy command. Then hurling off her light wearing garment (because she came prepared for the purpose) shee stept into the bathe to him, and, not permitting the Slaues a while to come neere, none but her selfe must now laue his body, with Muske compounded Sope and Gilly-floures. Afterward, the slaues washed both him and her, bringing two goodly sheetes, softe and white, yelding such a delicate smell of Roses, euen as if they had bene made of Rose-leaues. In the one, they folded *Salabetto*, and her in the other, and so conueyed them on their shoulders vnto the prepared Bed-Couch, where because they should not sweate any longer, they tooke the sheets from about them, and laid them gently in the bed.

Then they opened the Basket, wherein were diuers goodly Silver bottles, some filled with Rosewaters, others with flowers of Oranges, and Waters distilled of Gelsomine, Muske, and Amber-Greece, wherewith (again) the slaues bathed their bodyes in the bed, & afterward presented them with variety of Comfites, as also very precious Wines, seruing them in stead of a little Collation. *Salabetto* supposed himself to be in Paradise: for this appeared to be

no earthly joy, bestowing a thousand glad songs, grace on him, then (questionlesse) was a most becomfull dream, and the uniting of the Slaves, seemed millions of years to him, that he might more freely embrace his *biue*. Leaving a Wake-Light lighted in the Chamber, the Slaves departed, and then she sweetly embracing *Salabetto*, bestowed those further favours on him, which hee came for, and she was not squeamish in the affoording, whereof he was exceedingly ioyfull, because he imagined, that they proceeded from the integrity of her affection towards him.

When she thought it convenient time to depart thence, the Slaves returned; they cloathed themselves, and had a Banquet standing ready prepared for them; where-with they cheered their wearied spirits, after they had first washed in odoriferous waters. At parting: *Salabetto* (quoth she) whensoever thy leysures shal best serue thee, I will repute it as my cheefest happinesse, that thou wilt accept a Supper and Lodging in my house, which let it be this instant night, if thou canst. He being absolutely caught, both by his beauty and flattering behaniour: beleeued faithfully, that he was as intirely beloued of her, as the heart is of the body: whereupon hee thus answered. Madame, whatsoever pleaseth you, must needes be much more acceptable vnto mee: and therefore, not onely may command my seruice this night, but likewise the whole employment of my life, to be onely yours in my very best studies and endeaours.

No sooner did she heare this answer, but she returned home to her owne house, which she decked in most sumptuous manner, and also made ready a costly Supper, expecting the arriuall of *Salabetto*: who when the darke night was indifferently well entred, went thither, and was welcommed with wonderfull kindnesse, wanting no costly Wines and Delicates all the Supper while. Being afterward conducted into a goodly Chamber, he smelt there admirable sweete senting fauours, such as might well be seeme a Princes Palace. He beheld a most costly Bed, and very rich furniture round about the roome: which when he had duly considered to himself, he was constantly perswaded, that she was a Lady of infinit wealth. And although he had heard diuers flying reports concerning her life, yet hee would not credite any thing amisse of her, for albeit she might (perhappes) beguile some other; yet shee affected him (he thought) in better manner, and no such misfortune could happen to him.

Having spent all the night with her in wanton dalliances, & being risen in the morning, to enflame his affection more and more towards her, and to prevent any ill opinion he might conceiue of her, she bestowed a rich and costly Girdle on him, as also a paffe most

most curiously wrought, saying to him. My sweet *Salabetto*, with these testimonies of my true affection to thee, I giue thee faithfully to vnderstand, that as my person is onely subiected thine; so this house and all the riches in it, remaineth absolutely at thy disposition, or whatsoeuer hereafter shal happen within the compasse of my power.

He being not a little proud of this her bountifull offer (hauing neuer bestowed any gift on her, because by no meanes shee would admit it) after many sweet kisses and embraces; departed thence, to the place where the Merchants vsually frequented: resorting to her (from time to time) as occasion serued, and paying not one single peny for all his wanton pleasure, by which cunning baytes (at length) she caught him.

It came to passe, that hauing made sale of all his Clothes, whereby hee had great gaines, and the moneyes iustly payed him at the times appointed: *Biancasfore* got intelligence thereof; yet not by him, but from one of the Brokers. *Salabetto* comming one night to sup with her, she embraced and kissed him as she was wont to doe, and seemed so wonderfully addicted in loue to him, euen as if shee would haue dyed with delight in his armes. Instantly, shee would needs bestow two goodly gilt standing Cuppes on him, which *Salabetto* by no meanes would receiue, because she had formerly bin very bountifull to him, to aboue the value of an hundred Crowns, and yet she would not take of him so much as a mite. At length, pressing still more tokens of her loue and bounty on him, which he as courteously denied, as she kindly offered: one of her Women-flaues (as shee had before cunningly appointed) sodainely calling her, forthwith she departed out of her Chamber. And when she had continued a pretty while absent, she returned againe weeping, and throwing her selfe downe vpon her Pallet, breathed forth such sighes and wofull lamentations, as no Woman could possibly doe the like.

Salabetto amazedly wondering thereat, tooke her in his Armes, and weeping also with her, said. Alas my deare Loue, what sodain accident hath befallne you, to vrge this lamentable alteration? If you loue me, hide it not from me. After he had often entreated her in this manner, casting her armes about his necke, and sighing as if her heart would breake, thus she replied.

Ah *Salabetto*, the onely Iewell of my ioy on earth, I knowe not what to do, or say, for (euen now) I receiued Letters from *Messina*, wherein my Brother writes to me, that although it cost the sale of all my goods, or whatsoeuer else I haue beside, I must (within eight dayes space) not faile to send him a thousand Florins of gold, or else he must haue his head smitten off, and I know not by what meanes

meanes to procure them so soone. For, if the limitation of fifteene dayes might serue the turne, I could borrow them in a place, where I can command a farre greater summe, or else I would sel some part of our Lands. But being no way able to furnish him so soone, I would I had died before I heard these dismal tydings. And in the vttering of these words, she graced them with such cunning dissembled sorrow, as if she had meant truly indeed.

Salabetto, in whom the fury of his amorous flames, had consumed a great part of his necessary vnderstanding, beleeuing these counterfitted tears and complaints of hers, to proceed from an honest meaning soule; rashly and foolishly thus replied. Deare *Biancasiore*, I cannot furnish you with a thousand golden Florines, but am able to lend you five hundred, if I were sure of their repayment at fifteene dayes, wherein you are highly beholding to Fortune, that I haue made sale of all my Cloathes; which if they had lyen still on my hand, my power could not stretch to lend you five Florines. Alas deare heart (quoth she) would you be in such want of money, and hide it from her that loues you so loyally? Why did you not make your need knowne to me? Although I am not furnished of a thousand Florines; yet I haue alwaies ready three or foure hundred by me, to do any kinde office for my friend. In thus wronging me, you haue robd me of all boldnes, to presume vpon your offer made me. *Salabetto*, far faster inueigled by these words then before, said: Let not my folly (bright *Biancasiore*) cause you to refuse my friendly offer, in such a case of extreme necessity: I haue them ready prepared for you, and am heartily sory, that my power cannot furnish you with the whole summe.

Then catching him fast in her armes, thus she answered. Now I plainly perceiue, my dearest *Salabetto*, that the loue thou bearest me is true and perfect; when, without expectation of being requested, thou art readie to succour me in such an vrgent neede, & with so faire a summe of Florines. Sufficiently was I thine owne before, but now am much more ingaged by so high deseruing; with this particular acknowledgement for euer, that my Brothers head was redeemed by thy goodnesse onely. Heauen beareth me record, how vnwilling I am to be beholding in this kind, considering that you are a Merchant, & Merchants furnish al their affairs with ready monie: but seeing necessity constraineth me, and I make no doubt of repayment at the time appointed: I shall the more boldly accept your kindnes, with this absolute promise beside, that I wil rather sell all the houses I haue, then breake my honest word with you.

Counterfeit teares still drayning downe her checks, and *Salabetto* kindly comforting her; he continued there with hir all that night,

to expresse himselfe her most liberall seruant. And, without expecting any more requesting, the next morning he brought her the five hundred Florines, which she receiued with a laughing heart, but outward dissembled weeping eies; *Salabetto* neuer demanding any other security, but onely her single promise.

*Biancafio*re, hauing thus receiued the five hundred Florines, the indiction of the Almanacke began to alter: and whereas (before) *Salabetto* could come see her whensoever he pleased, many occasions now happened, whereby he came seuen times for once, and yet his entrance was scarcely admitted, neither was his entertainment so affable, or his cheare so bountifull, as in his former accesses thither. Moreouer, when the time for repaiment was come, yea a moneth or two ouer-past, and he demanded to haue his money; hee could haue nothing but words for paiment. Now he began to consider on the craft and cunning of this wicked Woman, as also his owne shallow vnderstanding, knowing he could make no prooffe of his debt, but what her selfe listed to say, hauing neither witnes, specialty, bill or bond to shew: which made his folly so shamefull to him, that he durst not complaine to any person, because he had receiued some aduertisements before, whereto he wold by no means listen, and now should haue no other amends, but publike infamie, scorne and disgrace, which made him almost weary of his life, and much to bemoane his owne unhappinesse. He receiued also diuers Letters from his Master, to make returne of the 500. Florines ouer by way of banke, according as he had vsed to do: but now he could performe no such matter.

Hereupon, because his error should not be discovered, he departed in a small vessell thence, not making for *Pisa*, as he should haue done, but directly for *Naples* hee shaped his course. At that instant lodged there, *Don Pietro della Conigiano*, Treasurer of the Empreffe of *Constantinople*, a man of great wisdom and vnderstanding, as also very ingenious and politike, he being an especiall Fauourer of *Salabetto* and all his friendes, which made him presume the more boldly (being vrged thereto by meere necessity, the best corrector of wandering wits) to acquaint him with his lamentable misfortune, in euery particular as it had hapned, requesting his aid and aduice, how he might best weare out the rest of his dayes, because hee neuer meant to visit *Florence* any more.

Conigiano being much displeased at the repetition of his Follie, sharply reprovued him, saying. Thou hast done leudly, in carying thy selfe so loosely, and spending thy Masters goods so carelessly, which though I cannot truly tearme spent, but rather art meereely consumed and cheated of them, yet thou seest at what a deere rate thou hast

hast purchased pleasure, which yet is not vtterly helpeffe, but may by one meanes or other be recouered. And being a man of wonderfull apprehension, aduised him instantly what was to bee done, furnishing him also with a summe of money, wherewith to aduventure a second losse, in hope of recouering the first againe: he caused diuers Packes to be well bound vp, with the Merchants markes orderly made on them, and bought about twenty Buttes or Barrelles, all filled (as it were) with Oyle, and these pretended commodities being shipt, *Salabetto* returned with them to *Palermo*. Where hauing giuen in his packets to the Custome-house, and entred them all vnder his owne name, as being both owner and factor: all his Wares were lockt vp in his *Magazine*, with open publication, that he would not vent any of them, before other merchandises (which he daily expected) were there also arrived.

Biancaflore hauing heard thereof, and vnderstanding withall, that he had brought Merchandises now with him, amounting to aboue two thousand Florins, staying also in expectation of other commodities, valewing better then three thousand more, she beganne to consider with her selfe, that she had not yet gotten money enough from him, and therefore would cast a figure for a farre bigger booty. Which that she might the more fairely effect, without so much as an imagination of the least mistrust: she would repay him backe his five hundred Florines, to winne from him a larger portion of two or three thousand at the least, and hauing thus settled her determination, she sent to haue him come speake with her. *Salabetto*, hauing bene soundly bitten before, and therefore the better warranted from the like ranckling teeth, willingly went to her, not shewing any signe of former discontent: & she, seeming as if she knew nothing of the wealth he brought with him, gracing him in as louing manner as euer she had done, thus she spake.

I am sure *Salabetto*, you are angry with mee, because I restored not your Florines at my promised day. *Salabetto* smiling, presently answered. Beleeue me Lady (quoth he) it did a little distast me, euen as I could haue bin offended with him, that should plucke out my heart to bestow it on you, if it would yeelde you any contentment. But to let you know vnfaignedly, how much I am incensed with anger against you: such and so great is the affection I beare you, that I haue solde the better part of my whole estate, conuerting the same into Wealthy Merchandises, which I haue already brought hither with mee, and valewing aboue two thousand Florines, all which are stored vp in my *Magazine*. There must they remaine, till another Ship come forth of the Westerne parts, wherein I haue a much greater aduventure, amounting vnto more then

three thousand Florines. And my purpose is, to make my abode heere in this City, which hath won the sole possession of my heart, onely in regard of my *Biancafiore*, to whō I am so intirely deuoted, as both my selfe, and whatsoeuer else is mine (now or hereafter) is dedicated onely to her seruice; whereto thus she replied.

Now trust me *Salabetto*, whatsoeuer redoundeth to thy good and benefite, is the cheefest comfort of my soule, in regard I prize thy loue dearer then mine owne life, and am most ioyfull of thy returne hither againe; but much more of thy still abiding heere, because I intend to liue onely with thee, so soone as I haue taken order for some businesse of import. In the meane while, let me entreate thee to hold me excused, because before thy departure hence, thou camest sometimes to see me, without thy entrance admitted; and other-whiles againe, found not such friendly entertainment, as formerly had bene affoorded. But indeede, and aboue all the rest, in not re-paying thy money according to my promise. But consider good *Salabetto*, in what great trouble and affliction of minde I then was, both in regard of my Brothers danger, and other important occurrences beside, which mellestations do much distract the senses, and hinder kinde courtesies, which otherwise would bee extended liberally.

Last of all consider also, how difficult a thing it is for a woman, so sodainly to raise the summe of a thousand golden Florines, when one friend promiseth, and performeth not; another protesteth, yet hath no such meaning; a third sweareth, and yet proueth a false Liar: so that by being thus vngently vsed, a breach is made betweene the best frends liuing. From hence it proceeded, and no other defect else, that I made not due returne of your five hundred Florins. No sooner were you departed hence, but I had them readie, and as many more, and could I haue knowne whither to send them, they had bene with you long time since, which because I could not (by any meanes) compasse, I kept them still for you in continuall readinesse, as hoping of your comming hither againe. So causing a purse to be brought, wherein the same Florines were, which hee had deliuered her; she gaue it into his hand, and prayed him to count them ouer, whether there were so many, or no.

Neuer was *Salabettoes* heart halfe so ioyfull before; and hauing counted them, found them to be his owne five hundred Florines: then, putting them vp into his pocket, he saide. Comfort of my life, Full well I know that whatsoeuer you haue saide, is most certaine; but let vs talke no more of falshood in friendship, or casuall accidents happening v unexpected: you haue dealt with mee like a most loyall Mistresse, and heere I protest vnsainedly to you, that as
well

well in respect of this kinde courtesie, as also the constancy of mine affection to you, you cannot request hereafter a far greater summe of me, to supply any necessarie occasion of yours; but (if my power can performe it) you shall assuredly finde it certaine: make prooffe thereof whensoever you please, after my other goods are Landed, and I haue established my estate here in your City.

Hauing in this manner renewed his wonted amity with her, and with words farre enough off from all further meaning: *Salabetto* began againe to frequent her company, she expressing all former familiarity, and shewing her selfe as lauishly bountifull to him, in all respects as before she had done, nay, many times in more magnificent manner.

But he intending to punish her notorious trechery towards him, when she left him as an open scorne to the World, wounded with disgrace, and quite out of credit with all his friends: she hauing (on a day) solemnly inuited him, to suppe and lodge in her house all night; he went, both with sad and melancholly lookes, seeming as ouercome with extremitie of sorrow. *Biancasfore* meruayling at this strange alteration in him, sweetly kissing and embracing him: would needs know the reason of his passionate affliction, & he permitting her to vrge the question oftentimes together, without returning any direct answere; to quit her in her kind, and with coine of her owne stampe, after a few dissembled sighes, he began in this manner.

Ah my dearest Loue, I am vtterly vndone, because the Shippe containing the rest of mine expected Merchandises, is taken by the Pyrates of *Monago*, and put to the rancome of tenne thousand Florines of Gold, and my part particularly, is to pay one thousand. At this instant I am vtterly destitute of money, because the five hundred Florines which I receiued of you, I sent hence the next daie day following to *Naples*, to buy more cloathes, which likewise are to be sent hither. And if I should now make sale of the Merchandizes in my Magazine (the time of generall vtterance being not yet come) I shall not make a pennyworth for a penny. And my misfortune is the greater, because I am not so well knowne heere in your City, as to find some succour in such an important distresse; wherefore I know not what to do or say. Moreouer, if the money be not speedily sent, our goods will be carried into *Monago*, and then they are past all redemption vtterly.

Biancasfore appearing greatly discontented, as one verily perswaded, that this pretended losse was rather hers, then his, because she aymed at the mainest part of all his wealth: began to consider with her selfe, which was the likeliest course to bee taken, for sauing the
goodes

goods from carriage to *Monago*: wherupon thus she replied. Heaven knoweth (my dearest *Salabetto*) how thy loue maketh me sorrowfull for this misfortune, and it greeueth me to see thee any way distressed: for if I had mony lying by mee (as many times I haue) thou shouldst finde succour from my selfe onely, but indeede I am not able to helpe thee. True it is, there is a friend of mine, who did lend me five hundred Florines in my need, to make vppe the other summe which I borrowed of thee: but he demandeth extreme interest, because he will not abate any thing of thirty in the hundred, and if you should bee forced to vse him, you must giue him some good security. Now for my part, the most of my goods here I will pawne for thee: but what pledge can you deliuer in to make vp the rest? Wel did *Salabetto* conceiue, the occasion why she vrged this motion, and was so diligent in doing him such a pleasure: for it appeared euidently to him, that herselfe was to lend the mony, wherof he was not a litle ioyful, seeming very thankful to hir. Then he told her, that being driuen to such extremity, how vnreasonable soeuer the vsury was, yet he would gladly pay for it. And for her Friends further security, hee would pawne him all the goods in his *Magazine*, entering them downe in the name of the party, who lent the mony. Onely he desired to keepe the Keyes of the Ware-house, as well to shew his Merchandises, when any Merchant should bee so desirous: as also to preserue them from ill vsing, transporting or changing, before his redemption of them.

She found no fault with his honest offer, but sayde, hee shewed himselfe a well-meaning man, and the next morning shee sent for a Broker, in whom she reposed especiall trust; and after they had priuately consulted together, shee deliuered him a thousand Golden Florines, which were caried by him presently to *Salabetto*, and the Bond made in the Brokers name, of all the goods remaining in *Salabettoes* ware-house, with composition and absolute agreement, for the prefixed time of the monies repaiment. No sooner was this trick fully accomplished, but *Salabetto* seeming as if he went to redeeme his taken goods: set saile for *Naples* towards *Pietro della Canignano*, with fiftene hundred Florines of Gold: from whence also he sent contentment to his Master at *Florence* (who imployd him as his Factor at *Palermo*) beside his owne packes of Cloathes. He made repayment likewise to *Canignano*, for the monies which furnished him in this last voyage, and any other to whom hee was indebted. So there he stayed awhile with *Canignano*, whose counsel thus holpe him to out-reach the *Sicillian Courtezane*: and meaning to deale in Merchandise no more, afterward he returned to *Florence* and there liued in good reputation.

Now

Now as concerning *Biancafio*, when she saw that *Salabetto* returned not againe to *Palermo*, she beganne to grow somewhat abashed, as halfe suspecting that which followed. After she had tarried for him about two moneths space, and perceiued hee came not, nor any tydings heard of him: shee caused the Broker to breake open the Magazine, casting forth the Buttes or Barrels, which shee beleeued to bee full of good Oyles. But they were all filled with Sea-water, each of them hauing a small quantity of Oyle floating on the toppe, onely to serue when a tryall should bee made. And then vnbinding the Packes, made vp in formall and Merchantable manner: there was nothing else in them, but Logges and stumpes of Trees, wrapt handsomely in hurdles of Hempe and Tow; onely two had Cloathes in them. So that (to bee briefe) the whole did not value two hundred Crownes: which when she saw, and obserued how cunningly she was deceiued: a long while after shee sorrowed, for repaying backe the five hundred Florines, and folly in lending a thousand more, vsing it as a Prouerbe alwaies after to hir selfe: *That whosoener dealt with a Tuscan, had neede to haue sound sight and iudgement.* So remaining contented (whither she would or no) with her losse: she plainly perceyued, that although she liued by cheating others, yet now at the length she had mette with her match.

So

The Eighth Day,

SO soone as *Dionemus* had ended his Nouell, Madame *Lauretta* also knew, that the conclusion of her Regiment was come; whereupon, when the counsell of *Canigiano* had past with generall commendation, and the wit of *Salabetto* no lesse applauded, for fitting it with such an effectuall prosecution; shee tooke the Crowne of Laurell from her owne head, and set it vpon Madame *Emilliaes*, speaking graciously in this manner. Madam, I am not able to say, how pleasant a Queene we shall haue of you, but sure I am, that we shall enioy a faire one: let matters therefore be so honourably carried; that your gouernment may be answerable to your beautifull perfections; which words were no sooner deliuered, but she sate downe in her mounted seate.

Madame *Emillia* being somewhat bashfull, not so much of hir being created Queene, as to heare her selfe thus publicly praysed, with that which Women do most of all desire: her face then appearing, like the opening of the Damaske Rose, in the goodlyest morning. But after she had a while deiected her lookes, and the Vermillion blush was vanished away: having taken order with the Master of the household, for all needefull occasions besitting the assembly, thus she began.

Gracious Ladies, wee behold it daily, that those Oxen which haue laboured in the yoke most part of the day, for their more conuenient feeding, are let forth at liberty, and permitted to wander abroad in the Woods. We see moreouer, that Gardens and Orchards, being planted with variety of the fairest fruit Trees, are equalled in beauty by Woods and Forrests, in the plentiful enioying of as goodly spreading branches. In consideration whereof, remembering how many dayes wee haue already spent (vnder the seueritie of Lawes imposed) shaping all our discourses to a forme of obseruation: I am of opinion, that it will not onely well become vs, but also proue beneficiall for vs, to liue no longer vnder such restraint, and like enthralled people, desirous of liberty, wee should no more be subiected to the yoke, but recouer our former strength in walking freely.

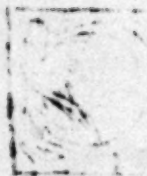
Wherefore, concerning our pastime purposed for to morrow, I am not minded to vse any restriction, or tye you vnto any particular ordination: but rather do liberally graunt, that euery one shall deuise and speake of arguments agreeing with your owne dispositions.

Besides, I am verily perswaded, that variety of matter vttered so freely, will be much more delightfull, then restraint to one kinde of purpose

purpose onely. Which being thus granted by me, whosoeuer shal succcede me in the gouernment, may (as being of more power and preheminence) restraine all backe againe to the accustomed lawes. And hauing thus spoken, she dispensed with their any longer attendance, vntill it should be Supper time.

Euery one commended the Queenes appointment, allowing it to relish of good wit and iudgement: and being all risen, fell to such exercises as they pleased. The Ladies made Nosegaies and Chaplets of Flowers, the men played on their Instruments, singing diuers sweete Ditties to them, and thus were busied vntill Supper time. Which beeing come, and they supping about the beautifull Fountaine: after Supper, they fell to singing and dauncing. In the end, the Queene, to imitate the order of her predecessors, commanded *Pamphilus*, that notwithstanding all the excellent songs formerly sung: he should now sing one, whereunto dutifully obeying, thus he began.

Ec



THE



THE SONG.

The Chorus sung by all.

LOVE, I found such felicitie,
 And ioy, in thy captiuitie :
 As I before did neuer proue,
 And thought me happy, being in Loue.



Omfort abounding in my hart,
 Ioy and Delight
 In soule and spright

I did possesse in euery part ;
 O Soueraigne Loue by thee.
 Thy Sacred fires,
 Fed my desires,
 And still aspires,
 Thy happy thrall to bee.
 Loue, I found such felicity, &c.

My Song wants power to relate,
 The sweets of minde
 Which I did finde
 In that most blissefull state,
 O Soueraigne Loue by thee.
 No sad despaire,
 Or killing care
 Could me prepare ;
 Still thou didst comfort me.
 Loue, I found such felicity, &c.

I hate all such as do complaine,
 Blaspheming thee
 With Cruelty,
 And sleights of coy disdaine.
 O Soueraigne Loue, to mee
 Thou hast bene kinde:
 If others finde
 Thee worse inclinde,
 Yet I will honour thee.

LOVE, I found such felicitie,
 And ioy in thy Captiuitie:
 As I before did neuer proue,
 But thought me happie, being in Loue.

Thus the Song of *Pamphilus* ended, whereto all the rest (as a Chorus) answered with their Voyces, yet euery one particularly (according as they felt their Loue-sicke passions) made a curious construction thereof, perhaps more then they needed, yet not Diuining what *Pamphilus* intended. And although they were transported with variety of imaginations; yet none of them could ariue at his true meaning indeed. Wherefore the Queene, perceiuing the Song to be fully ended, and the Ladies, as also the young Gentlemen, willing to go take their rest: she commaunded them seuerally to their Chambers.

The End of the Eight Day.

1. The first of these is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

2. The second is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

3. The third is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

4. The fourth is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

5. The fifth is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

6. The sixth is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

7. The seventh is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

8. The eighth is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

9. The ninth is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.

10. The tenth is the fact that the

relationship between the

two groups is not

statistically significant.



THE NINTH DAY.

Whereon, vnder the Gouvernment of Madame ÆMILLIA, the Argument of each severall Discourse, is not limited to any one peculiar subiect: but euery one remaineth at liberty, to speak of whatsoeuer themselves best pleaseth.

The Induction.



Aire Aurora, from whose bright and chearefull lookes, the duskie darke night flyeth as an vtter enemy, had already reached so high as the eight Heauen, conuerting it all into an Azure colour, and the pretty Flowrets beganne to spread open their Leaues: when Madame Æmillia, being risen, caused all her female attendants, and the yong Gentle-

The Induction.

Gentlemen likewise, to be summoned for their personall appearance. Who being all come, the Queen leading the way, and they following her Maiesticke pace, walked into a little Wood, not farre off distant from the Palace.

No sooner were they there arriued, but they beheld store of Wilde Beasts, as Hindes, Hares, Goats, and such like; so safely secured from the pursuite of Huntsmen (by reason of the violent Pestilence then reigning) that they stood gazing boldly at them, as dreadlesse of any danger, or as if they were become tame and Domesticke.

Approaching neerer them, first to one, then vnto another, as if they purposed to play gently vvith them, they then beganne to skippe and runne, making them such pastime with their pretty tripping, that they conceyued great delight in beholding of them.

But when they beheld the Sunne to exalt it selfe, it was thought conuenient to return back again, shrouding themselues vnder the Trees spreading armes, their hands full of sweete Flowers and Odoriferous Hearbes, which they had gathered in their Walking. So that such as chanced to meete them, could say nothing else: but that death knew not by what meanes to conquer them, or els they had set down an absolute determination, to kill him with their Iouiall disposition.

In this manner, singing, dancing, or prettily prattling, at length they arriued at the Palace, where they found all things readily prepared, and their Seruants duly attending for them. After they hadde reposed themselues awhile, they would not (as yet) sit downe at the Table, vntill they had sung halfe a dozen of Canzo-

Canzonets, some more pleasant then another, both the women and men together.

Then they fell to walking hands, and the Maister of the Household caused them to sit downe, according as the Queene had appointed, and Dinner was most sumptuously serued in before them. Afterward, when the Tables were with-drawne, they all tooke handes to dance a Roundelay; which being done, they plai-ed on their Instruments a while; and then, such as so pleased, tooke their rest. But when the accustomed houre was come, they all repaired to the place of dis-coursing, where the Queen, looking on Madam *Phi-lomena*, gaue her the honor of beginning the first No-uell for that day: whereto shee dutifully condescend-ing, began as followeth.

Madam



Madam Francelca, a Widdow of Pistoia, being affected by two Florentine Gentlemen, the one named Rinuccio Palermini, and the other Alessandro Chiarmontesi, and she bearing no good will to eyther of them; ingeniously freed her selfe from both their importunate suites. One of them she caused to lye as dead in a graue, and the other to fetch him from thence: so neither of them accomplishing what they were enioyned, fayled of obtaining his hoped expectation.

The First Nouell.

Approving, that chaste and honest Women, ought rather to deny importunate suiters, by subtile and ingenious meanes, then fall into the danger of scandall and slander.



Adame, it can no way discontent mee (seeing it is your most gracious pleasure) that I should haue the honour, to breake the first staffe of freedome in this faire company (according to the iniunction of your Maiesty) for liberty of our own best liking atgumerts: wherein I dismay not (if I can speake well enough) but to please you all as well, as any other that is to follow me. Nor am I so obliuious (worthy Ladies) but full well I remember, that many times hath bene related in our
passed

passed demonstrations, how mighty and variable the powers of loue are: and yet I cannot be perswaded, that they haue all bene so sufficiently spoken of, but something may bee further added, and the bottome of them neuer diued into, although we should sit arguing a whole yeare together. And because it hath bene alreadye approued, that Louers haue bene led into diuers accidents, not onely ineuitable dangers of death, but also haue entred into the verie houses of the dead, thence to conuey their amorous friends: I purpose to acquaint you with a Nowell, beside them which haue bene discoursed; whereby you may not onely comprehend the power of Loue, but also the wisdom vfed by an honest Gentlewoman, to rid her selfe of two importunate suiters, who loued her against her owne liking, yet neither of them knowing the others affection.

In the City of *Pistoya*, there dwelt sometime a beautifull Gentlewoman, being a Viddow, whom two of our *Florentines* (the one named *Rinuccio Palermi*, and the other *Alessandro Chiarmontesi*, hauing withdrawne themselues to *Pistoya*) desperately affected, the one ignorant of the others intention, but each carrying his case closely, as hoping to be possessed of her. This Gentlewoman, named Madame *Francesca de LaZZari*, being often solicited by their messages, and troublesomely pestered with their importunities: at last (lesse aduisedly then she intended) shee granted admittance to heare either of them speake. Which shee repenting, and coueting to berid of them both, a matter not easie to be done: shee wittily deuised the onely meanes, namely, to moue such a motion to them, as neither would willingly vndertake, yet within the compasse of possibility; but they failing in the performance, shee might haue the more honest occasion, to bee free from all further molestation by them, and her politike intention was thus proiected.

On the same day, when she deuised this peece of seruice, a man was buried in *Pistoya*, and in the Church-yard belonging vnto the gray Friars, who being descended of good and worthie parentage: yet himselfe was very infamous, and reputed to be the vilest man liuing, not onely there in *Pistoya*, but throughout the whole World beside. Moreouer, while he liued, he had such a strange mishapen body, and his face so vgly deformed, that such as knew him not, would stand gastly affrighted at the first sight of him. In regarde whereof, shee considered with her selfe, that the foule deformitie of this loathed fellow, would greatly auayle in her determination, and consulting with her Chamber-maid, thus she spake.

Thou knowest (my most true and faithfull seruant) what trouble and affliction of minde I suffer dayly, by the messages and Letters of the two *Florentines*, *Rinuccio* and *Alessandro*, how hate-

their importunity is to me, as being utterly unwilling to hear them speake, or yeeld to any thing which they desire. Wherefore, to free my selfe from them both together, I have deuised (in regard of their great and liberall offers) to make trial of them in such a matter, as I am assured they will neuer performe.

It is not vnknowne to thee, that in the Church-yard of the Gray Friars, and this instant morning, *Scannadio* (for so was the vgly fellow named) was buried; of whom, when he was liuing, as also now being dead, both men, women, and children, doe yet stand in feare, so gastly and dreadfull alwayes was his personall appearance to them. Wherefore, first of all go thou to *Alessandro*, and say to him thus. My Mistris *Francesca* hath sent me to you, to tell you, that now the time is come, wherein you may deserue to enioy her loue, and gaine the possession of her person, if you will accomplish such a motion as she maketh to you. For some especiall occasion, wherewith hereafter you shall bee better acquainted, a neere Kinsman of hers, must needs haue the body of *Scannadio* (who was buried this morning) brought to her house. And she, being as much affraid of him now he is dead, as when he was liuing, by no meanes would haue his body brought thither.

In which respect, as a Token of your vnfeigned loue to her, and the latest seruice you shall euer do for her: shee earnestly entreateth you, that this night, in the very deadeft time thereof, you would go to the graue, where *Scannadio* lyeth yet vncovered with earth vntill to morrow, and attyring your selfe in his garments, euen as if you were the man himselfe, so to remaine there vntill her kinsman doe come.

Then, without speaking any one word, let him take you foorth of the graue, & bring you thence (insted of *Scannadio*) to hir house: where she will giue you gentle welcome, and disappoint her Kinsman in his hope, by making you Lord of her, and all that is hers, as afterward shall plainly appeare. If he say he wil do it, it is as much as I desire: but if hee trifle and make deniall, then boldly tell him, that he must refraine all places wheresoeuer I am, and forbear to send me any more Letters, or messages.

Hauiing done so, then repaire to *Rinuccio Palermi*, and say. My Mistresse *Francesca* is ready to make acceptance of your loue; provided, that you will do one thing for her sake. Namely, this ensuing night, in the midst & stillest season thereof, to go to the graue where *Scannadio* was this morning buried, & (without making any noise) or speaking one word, whatsoeuer you shall heare or see: to take him forth of the graue, and bring him home to her house, wher you shall know the reason of this strange businesse, and enioy her freely
as

as your owne for euer. But if he refuse to do it, then I commaund him, neuer hereafter to see me, or moue further suite vnto mee, by any meanes whatsoeuer.

The Chamber-maide went to them both, and deliuered the seuerall messag's from her Mistresse, according as she had giuen her in charge; whereunto each of them answered, that they would (for her sake) not onely descend into a Graue, but also into hell, if it were her pleasure.

She returning with this answer vnto her Mistresse, *Francesca* remained in expectation, what the issue of these fond attemptes in them, would sort vnto. When night was come, and the middle houre thereof already past, *Alessandro Chiarmontesi*, hauing put off all other garments to his doublet and hose, departed secretly from his lodging, walking towards the Church-yard, where *Scannadio* lay in his graue: but by the way as he went, hee became surprized with diuers dreadfull conceites and imaginations, and questioned with himselfe thus.

What a beast am I? What a businesse haue I vndertaken? And whither am I going? What do I know, but that the Kinsman vnto this Woman, perhappes vnderstanding mine affection to her, and crediting some such matter, as is nothing so: hath laide this politicke traine for me, that he may murther me in the graue? Which (if it should so happen) my life is lost, and yet the occasion neuer knowne whereby it was done. Or what know I, whether some secret enemy of mine (affecting her in like manner, as I do) haue deuised this stratagem (out of malice) against mee, to draw my life in danger, and further his owne good Fortune? Then, contrary motions, ouerswaying these suspicions, he questioned his thoughts in another nature.

Let me (quoth he) admit the case, that none of these surmises are intended, but her Kinsman (by and in this manner deuised) must bring me into her house: I am not therefore perswaded, that he or they do couet, to haue the body of *Scannadio*, either to carry it thither, or present it to her, but rather do aime at some other end. May not I coniecture, that my close murthring is purposed, and this way acted, as on him that (in his life time) had offended them? The Maid hath straitly charged me, that whatsoeuer is said or done vnto me, I am not to speake a word. What if they put out mine eyes, teare out my teeth, cut off my hands, or do me any other mischief? Where am I then? Shall all these extremities barre me of speaking? On the other side, if I speake, then I shall be knowne, and so much the sooner (perhaps) be abused. But admit that I sustaine no injury at all, as being guilty of no transgression: yet (perchance) I shall

not be carried to her house, but to some other baser place, and afterward she shall reprove me, that I did not accomplish what shee commanded, and so all my labour is vtterly lost.

Perplexed with these various contradicting opinions, he was willing diuers times to turne home backe againe: yet such was the violence of his loue, and the power thereof preuailing against all sinister arguments; as he went to the graue, and remouing the boordes couering it, whereinto he entred; and hauing despoiled *Scannadio* of his garments, cloathed himselfe with them, & so laid him down, hauing first couered the graue againe. Not long had hee tarried there, but he began to bethinke him, what manner of man *Scannadio* was, and what strange reports had bene noised of him, not onely for rai. facking dead mens graues in the night season, but many other abhominable Villanies committed by him, which so fearfully assaulted him; that his haire stood on end, euery member of him quaked, and euery minute he imagined *Scannadio* rising, with intent to strangle him in the graue. But his feruent affection ouercoming all these idle feares, and lying stone still, as if he had beene the dead man indeede; he remained to see the end of his hope.

On the contrary side, after midnight was past, *Rinuccio Palermi* departed from his lodging, to do what hee was enioyned by his hearts Mistresse, and as hee went along, diuers considerations also ran in his minde, concerning occasions possible to happen. As, falling into the hands of Iustice, with the body of *Seannadio* vpon his backe, and being condemned for sacriledge, in robbing graues of the dead; either to be burned, or otherwise so punished, as might make him hatefull to his best friends, and meereiy a shame to himselfe.

Many other the like conceits mollested him, sufficient to alter his former determination: but affection was much more preuayling in him, and made him vse this consultation. How now *Rinuccio*? Wilt thou dare to deny the first request, being moued to thee by a Gentlewoman, whom thou dearly louest, and is the onely meanes, whereby to gaine assurance of her gracious fauour? Vndoubtedly, were I sure to die in the attempt, yet I will accomplish my promise. And so he went on with courage to the graue.

Alessandro hearing his arriual, and also the remouall of the bords, although he was exceeding y affraid; yet he lay quietly stil, and stirred not, and *Rinuccio* beeing in the graue, tooke *Alessandro* by the feete, haling him forth, and (mounting him vppon his backe) went on thus loden, towards the house of Madam *Francesca*. As he passed along the streets, vnseene or vnmet by any, *Alessandro* suffered many shrewd rushings and punches, by turnings at the streets corners, and

and iolting against bulkes, poasts, and stalles, which *Rinuccio* could not auoyd, in regard the night was so wonderfully darke, as hee could not see which way he went.

Being come somewhat neere to the Gentlewomans house, and she standing readie in the Window with her Maide, to see when *Rinuccio* should arriue there with *Alessandro*, provided also of an apt excuse, to send them thence like a couple of Coxcombes; it fortun'd, that the Watchmen, attending there in the same streete, for the apprehension of a banished man, stolne into the City contrarie to order; hearing the trampling of *Rinuccioes* feete, directed their course as they heard the noise, hauing their Lanthorne and light closely couered, to see who it should be, and what he intended, and beating their weapons against the ground, demanded, Who goes there? *Rinuccio* knowing their voyces, and that now was no time for any long deliberation: let fall *Alessandro*, and ran away as fast as his legs could carry him.

Alessandro being risen againe (although he was cloathed in *Scannadioes* Garments, which were long and too bigge for him) fledde away also as *Rinuccio* did. All which Madame *Francesca* easily discerned by helpe of the Watchmens Lanthorne, and how *Rinuccio* carried *Alessandro* on his backe, beeing attired in the Garments of *Scannadio*: whereat she meruailed not a litle, as also the great boldnesse of them both. But in the midst of her meruailing, she laughed very heartily, when she saw the one let the other fall, and both to runne away so manfully. Which accident pleasing her beyond all comparifon, and applauding her good Fortune, to bee so happily deliuered from their daily mollestation: she betooke her selfe to hir Chamber with the Maide, auouching solemnly to her, that (questionlesse) they both affected her dearly, hauing vndertaken such a straunge imposition, and verie neere brought it to a finall conclusion.

Rinuccio, being sadly discontented, and curssing his hard fortune, would not yet returne home to his Lodging: but, when the watch was gone forth of that streete, came backe to the place where he let fall *Alessandro*, purposing to accomplish the rest of his enterprize. But not finding the body, and remaining fully perswaded, that the Watchmen were possessed thereof; hee went away, greeuing extremely. And *Alessandro*, not knowing now what should become of him: confounded with the like grieffe and sorrow, that all his hope was thus vtterly ouerthrowne, retired thence vnto his owne house, not knowing who was the Porter which carried him.

The

The next morning, the graue of *Scannadio* being found open, & the body not in it, because *Alessandro* had thrown it into a deep ditch neere adioyning: all the people of *Pistoya* were possessed with sundry opinions, some of the more foolish sort verily beleeuing, that the diuell had caried away the dead body. Neuerthelesse, each of the Louers, seuerally made knowne to Madam *Francesca*, what he had done, and how disappointed, either excusing himselfe, that though her command had not bin fully accomplished, yet to continue her fauour towards him. But she, like a wise and discreet Gentlewoman, seeming not to credit either the one or other: discharged her selfe honestly of them both, with a cutting answer, That shee would neuer (afterward) expect any other seruice from them, because they had fayled in their first iniunction.

Madame

Madame Vimbaldia, Lady Abbess of a Monastery of Nuns in Lombardie, arising hastily in the night time without a Candle, to catch one of her Daughter Nunnes in bed with a young Gentleman, when she of she was enuiously accused, by certaine of her other Sisters: The Abbess her selfe (being at the same time in bed with a Priest) was gining to haue put on her head her platted vayle, put on the Bracches breeches. Which when the poore Nunne perceyued, by causing the Abbess to see her owne error, she got her selfe to be absolved, and had the free liberty afterward, to be more familiar with her friend, then formerly she had bin.

The Second Nouell.

Whereby is declared, that whosoever is desirous to reprehend sinne in other men, should first examine himselfe, that he be not guilty of the same crime.



BY this time, Madame *Philomena* sate silent, and the wit of *Francesca*, in freeing her selfe from them whom she could not fancie, was generally commended: as also on the contrary, the bold presumption of the two amorous suiters, was reputed not to be loue, but meere folly. And then the Queene, with a gracious admonition, gaue way for Madam *Eliza* to follow next, who presently thus began.

Worthy

Worthy Ladies, Madame *Francesca* deliuered her selfe discretely from trouble, as already hath bin related : but a yong Nun, by the helpe and fauour of Fortune, did also free her selfe (in speaking aduisedly) from an inconuenience sodainly falling on her. And as you well know, there wants none of them, who (like bold Bayards) will be very forward in checking other mens misdemeanors, when themselues, as my Nouell will approue, deserue more iustly to bee corrected. As hapned to a Lady Abbesse, vnder whose gouernement the same young Nunne was, of whom I am now to speake.

You are then to vnderstand (Gracious Auditors) that in *Lombardie* there was a goodly Monastery, very famous for Holinesse and Religion, where, among other sanctified Sisters, there was a yong Gentlewoman, endued with very singular beautie, being named *Isabella*, who on a day, when a Kinsman of hers came to see her at the grate, became enamored of a young Gentleman, being then in his company.

He likewise, beholding her to be so admirably beautifull, & conceyuing by the pretty glances of her eye, that they appeared to bee silent intelligencers of the hearts meaning, grew also as affectionately inclined towards her, and this mutuall loue continued thus concealed a long while, but not without great affliction vnto them both. In the end, either of them being circumspect and prouident enough, the Gentleman contriued a meanes, whereby he might secretly visite his Nunne, wherewith she seemed no way discontented : and this visitation was not for once or twice, but verie often, and closely concealed to themselues.

At length it came to passe, that either through their owne indiscrete carriage, or ielous suspicion in some others : it was espied by one of the Sisters, both the Gentlemans comming and departing, yet vnknowne to him or *Isabella*. The saide Sister, disclosing the same to two or three more : they agreed together, to reueale it to the Lady Abbesse, who was named Madame *Vsimbalda*, a holy and deuout Lady, in common opinion of all the Nunnes, and whosoeuer else knew her.

They further concluded (because *Isabella* should not deny their accusation) to contriue the businesse so cunningly : that the Ladie Abbesse should come her selfe in person, and take the yong Gentleman in bed with the Nun. And vppon this determination, they agreed to watch nightly by turnes, because by no meanes they wold be preuented : so to surprise poore *Isabella*, who beeing ignorant of their treachery, suspected nothing. Presuming thus still on this secret felicitie, and fearing no disaster to befall her : it chaunced (on a night) that the yong Gentleman being entred into the Nuns Dorter,

ter, the Scowts had descried him, & intended to be reuenged on her.

After some part of the night was ouerpast, they diuided themselves into two bands, one to guard *Isabellaes* Dorter doore, the other to carry newes to the Abbess, and knocking at her Closet doore, saide. Rise quickly Madame, and vse all the hast you may, for we haue seene a man enter our Sister *Isabellaes* Dorter, and you may take her in bed with him. The Lady Abbess, who (the very same night) had the company of a lusty Priest in bed with her selfe, as oftentimes before she had, and he being alwayes brought thither in a Chest: hearing these tidings, and fearing also, lest the Nunnes hastie knocking at her doore, might cause it to fly open, and so (by their entrance) haue her owne shame discovered: arose very hastily, and thinking she had put on her plaited vaile, which alwayes she walked with in the night season, and vsed to rearme her Psalter, she put the Priests breeches vpon her head, and so went away in all hast with them, supposing them verily to be her Psalter: but making fast the Closet doore with her keye, because the Priest should not be discovered.

Away shee went in all haste with the Sisters, who were so forward in the detection of poore *Isabella*, as they neuer regarded what manner of vaile the Lady Abbess wore on her head. And being come to the Dorter doore, quickly they lifted it off from the hookes, and being entred, found the two Louers sweetly imbracing: but yet so amazed at this sudden surprisall, as they durst not stirre, nor speake one word. The young Nunne *Isabella*, was raised forthwith by the other Sisters, and according as the Abbess had comanded, was brought by them into the Chapter-house: the yong Gentleman remaining still in the Chamber, where he put on his garments, awaiting to see the issue of this businesse, and verily intending to act seuerer reuenge on his betrayers, if any harme were done to *Isabella*, and afterward to take her thence away with him, as meaning to make her amends by marriage.

The Abbess being seated in the Chapter house, and all the other Nunnes then called before her, who minded nothing else but the poore offending Sister: she began to giue her very harsh and vile speeches, as neuer any transgressor suffered the like, and as to her who had (if it should be openly knowne abroad) contaminated by her lewde life and actions, the sanctity and good renowne of the whole Monastery, and threatned her with very seuerer chastisement. Poore *Isabella*, confounded with feare and shame, as being no way able to excuse her fault, knew not what answer to make, but standing silent, made her case compassionate to all the rest, euen those hard-hearted Sisters which betrayed her.

And the Abbess still continuing her harsh speeches, it fortun'd,
G that

that *Isabella* raising her head, which before she deiected into his bosome, espied the breeches on her head, with the stockings hanging on either side of her; the sight whereof did so much encourage her, that boldly she said. Madam, let a poore offender aduise you for to mend your veile, and afterward say to me what you will.

The Abbess being very angry; and not vnderstanding what she meant, frowningly answered. Why how now saucy companion? What vaile are you prating of? Are you so malapert, to bee chatting already? Is the deed you haue done, to be answered in such immodest manner? *Isabella* not a iot danted by her sterne behauiour, once againe said. Good Madam let me perswade you to sette your vaile right, and then chide me as long as you will. At these words, all the rest of the Nunnes exalted their lookes, to behold what vaile the Abbess wore on her head, wherewith *Isabella* should finde such fault, and she her selfe lift vp her hand to feele it: and then they all perceyued plainly, the reason of *Isabellas* speeches, and the Abbess saw her owne error.

Hereupon, when the rest obserued, that she had no help to cloud this palpable shame withall, the tide began to turne, and his tongue found another manner of Language, then her former fury to poore *Isabella*, growing to this conclusion, that it is impossible to resist against the temptations of the flesh. And therefore she saide: Let all of you take occasion, according as it offereth it selfe, as both we and our predecessors haue done: to be prouident for your selues, take time while you may, hauing this sentence alwaies in remembrance, *Si non caste, tamen caute.*

So, hauing granted the yong Nunne *Isabella* free absolution: the Lady Abbess returned backe againe to bed to the Priest, and *Isabella* to the Gentleman. As for the other Sisters, who (as yet) were without the benefit of friends; they intended to provide themselves so soone as they could, being enduced thereto by so good example.

Master

Master Simon the Physitian, by the perswasions of Bruno, Buffalmarco, and a third Companion, named Nello, made Calandrino to beleue, that he was conceined great with childe. And hauing Physicke ministred to him for the disease: they got both good fatte Capons and money of him, and so cured him, without any other manner of deliuerance.

The Third Nouell.

Discovering the simplicity of some silly witted men, and how easie a matter it is to abuse and beguile them.



After that Madame *Eliza* had concluded her Nouell, and euery one of the company giuen thanks to Fortune, for deliuering poore *Isabella* the faire young Nunne, from the bitter reprehensions of the as faulty Abbess, as also the malice of her enuious Sisters: the Queene gaue command vnto *Philostatus*, that he should be the next in order, and hee (without expecting anie other warning) began in this manner.

Faire Ladies, the paltry Iudge of the Marquisate, whereof yesterday I made relation to you; hindred mee then of another Nouell, concerning silly *Calandrino*, wherewith I purpose now to acquaint you. And because whatsoeuer hath already bin spoken of him, tended

ded to no other end but matter of meriment, hee and his companions duly considered: the Nouel which I shal now report, keepeth within the selfesame compasse, and aimeth also at your contentment, according to the scope of imposed variety.

You haue already heard what manner of man *Calandrino* was, and likewise the rest of his pleasant Companions, who likewise are now againe to be remembred, because they are actors in our present discourse. It came so to passe, that an Aunt of *Calandrinoes* dying, left him a legacy of two hundred Florines, wherewith he purposed to purchase some small Farme-house in the countrey, or else to enlarge the other, whereof he was possessed already. And, as if hee were to disburse some ten thousand Florines, there was not a Broker in all *Florence*, but vnderstood what he intended to doe: and all the worst was, that the strings of his purse could stretch no higher. *Bruno*, and *Buffalmaco* (his auncient Confederates) who heard of this good Fortune befall him, aduised him in such manner as they were wont to do; allowing it much better for him, to make merrie with the money in good cheare among them, then to lay it out in paltry Land, whereto he would not by any meanes listen, but ridde himselfe of them with a dinners cost, as loath to bee at anie further charge with them.

These merry Laddes meant not to leaue him so; but sitting one day in serious consultation, and a third man in their companie, named *Nello*; they all three layde their braines in steep, by what means to wash their mouths well, and *Calandrino* to bee at the cost thereof.

And hauing resolved what was to bee done, they met together the next morning, euen as *Calandrino* was comming forth of his house, and sundering themselves, to auoyd all suspicion, yet beeing not farre distant each from other; *Nello* first met him, and saide vnto him, *Good Morrow Calandrino*: which he requited backe agayne with the same salutation. But then *Nello* standing still, looked him stedfastly in the face: whereat *Calandrino* meruailing, sayd. *Nello*, why dost thou behold me so aduisedly? Whereunto *Nello* answered, saying *Hast thou felt any paine this last night past? Thou lookest nothing so well, as thou didst yesterday.* *Calandrino* began instantly to wax doubtfull, and replied thus. *Dost thou see any alteration in my face, whereby to imagine, I should feele some paine? In good faith Calandrino* (quoth *Nello*) *me thinks thy countenance is strangely changed, and surely it proceedeth from some great cause, and so he departed away from him.*

Calandrino being very mistrustfull, scratched his head, yet felte he no grieuance at all, and going still on; *Buffalmaco* sodainely encountered

encountred him, vpon his departure from *Nello*, and after salutations passing betweene them; in a manner of admiration, demanded what he ayled?

Truly (quoth *Calandrino*) *well enough to mine owne thinking, yet notwithstanding, I met with Nello but euen now; and he told me, that my countenance was very much altered; Is it possible that I should be sicke, and feele no paine or distaste in any part of me?* *Buffalmaco* answered; *I am not so skilfull in iudgement, as to argue on the Nature of distemper in the body: but sure I am, that thou hast some daungerous inward impediment, because thou lookst (almost) like a man more then halfe dead.*

Calandrino began presently to shake, as if hee had had a Feauer hanging on him, and then came *Bruno* looking fearefully on him, and before he would vtter any words, seemed greatly to bemoane him, saying at length. *Calandrino? Art thou the same man, or no? How wonderfully art thou changed since last I saw thee, which is no longer then yester day? I pray thee tell mee, How doest thou feele thy health?*

Calandrino hearing, that they all agreed in one opinion of him; he beganne verily to perswade himselfe, that some sodaine sicknes, had seised vpon him, which they could discerne, although hee felt no anguish at all: and therefore, like a man much perplexed in minde, demanded of them, What he should do? Belceue me *Calandrino* (answered *Bruno*) if I were worthy to giue thee counsell, thou shouldst returne home presently to thy house, and lay thee downe in thy warme Bedde, couered with so many cloathes as thou canst well endure. Then to Morrow morning, send thy Water vnto Learned Mayster Doctor the Physitian, who (as thou knowest) is a man of most singular skill and experience: he will instruct thee presently what is the best course to be taken, and we that haue euer beene thy louing friends, will not faile thee in any thing that lieth in our power.

By this time, *Nello* being come againe vnto them, they all returned home with *Calandrino* vnto his owne house, whereinto he entering very faintly, hee saide to his Wife: Woman, make my Bed presently ready, for I feele my selfe to be growne extreamely sicke, and see that thou layest cloathes enow vpon me. Being thus laide in his Bedde, they left him for that night, and returned to visite him againe the verie next morning, by which time, he had made a reservation of his Water, and sent it by a young Damosell vnto Master Doctor, who dwelt then in the olde market place, at the signe of the Muske Mellone. Then saide *Bruno* vnto his Companions;
Abide

Abide you heere to keepe him company, and I will walke along to the Physitian, to vnderstand what he will say : and if neede be, I can procure him to come hither with me. *Calandrino* very kindly accepted his offer, saying withall. Well *Bruno*, thou shewst thy selfe a friend in the time of necessity, I pray thee know of him, how the case stands with me, for I feele a very strange alteration within mee, far beyond all compasse of my conceite.

Bruno being gone to the Physitian, he made such expedition, that he arriued there before the Damosell, who carried the Water, and informed Master *Simon* with the whole trick intended: wherefore, when the Damosell was come, and hee had passed his iudgement concerning the water, he said to her.

Maide, go home againe, and tell *Calandrino*, that he must keepe himselfe very warme : and I my selfe will instantly be with him, to enstruct him further in the quality of his sicknesse.

The Damosell deliuered her message accordingly, and it was not long before Mayster Doctor *Simon* came, with *Bruno* also in his company, and sitting downe on the beds side by *Calandrino*, hee began to taste his pulse, and within a small while after, his Wife being come into the Chamber, he said. Obserue me well *Calandrino*, for I speake to thee in the nature of a true friend; thou hast no other disease, but only thou art great with child.

So soone as *Calandrino* heard these words, in despairing manner he beganne to rage, and cry out aloud, saying to his wife. Ah thou wicked woman, this is long of thee, and thou hast done me this mischief: for alwayes thou wilt be vpon me, euer railing at mee, and fighting, vntill thou hast gotten me vnder thee. Say thou diuellish creature, do I not tell thee true? The Woman, being of verie honest and ciuill conuersation, hearing her husband speake so foolishly: blushing with shame, and hanging downe her head in bashfull manner; without returning any answer, went forth of her Chamber.

Calandrino continuing still in his angry humour, wringing his hands, and beating them vpon his brest, said: Wretched man that I am, What shall I do? How shal I be deliuered of this child? Which way can it come from me into the world? I plainly perceyue, that I am none other then a dead man, and all through the wickednesse of my Wife: heauen plague her with as many mischiefes, as I am desirous to finde ease. Were I now in as good health, as heeretofore I haue beene, I would rise out of my bed, and neuer cease beating her, vntill I had broken her in a thousand peeces. But if Fortune will be so fauourable to me, as to helpe mee out of this dangerous agony: hang me, if euer she get me vnder her againe, or make
me

me such an Ass, in hauing the mastery ouer mee, as diuers times she hath done.

Bruno, Buffalmaco and *Nello*, hearing these rauing speeches of *Calandrino*, were swolne so bigge with laughter, as if their ribbes would haue burst in sunder; neuerthelesse, they abstained so well as they were able; but *Doctor Simon* gaped so wide with laughing as one might easily haue pluckt out all his teeth. In the end, because he could tarry there no longer, but was preparing to depart: *Calandrino* thanked him for his paines, requesting that hee would be carefull of him, in aiding him with his best aduise and counsell, and he would not be vnmindfull of him. Honest neig'bour *Calandrino*, answered the Phisition, I would not haue you to torment your selfe, in such an impatient and tempestuous manner, because I perceiue the time so to hasten on, as we shall soone perceiue (and that within very few dayes space) your health well restored, and without the sense of much paine; but indeed it wil cost expences. Alas Sir, said *Calandrino*, mak not any spare of my purse, to procure that I may haue safe deliuerance. I haue two hundred Florines, lately falne to me by the death of mine Aunt; wherewith I intended to purchase a Farme in the Countrey: take them all if need be, onely reseruing some few for my lying in Childbed. And then Master Doctor, Alas, I know not how to behaue my selfe, for I haue heard the grieuous complaint of women in that case, oppressed with bitter pangs and throwes; as questionlesse they will bee my death, except you haue the greater care of me.

Be of good cheere neighbour *Calandrino*, replyed *Doctor Simon*, I will prouide an excellent distilled drinke for you, maruelously pleasing in taste, and of soueraigne vertue, which will resolve all in three mornings, making you as whole and as sound as a Fish newly spawned. But you must haue an especiall care afterward, being prouidently wise, least you fall into the like follies againe. Concerning the preparation of this precious drinke, halfe a dozen of Capons, the very fairest and fattest, I must make vse of in the distillation: what other things shall bee imployed beside, you may deliuer forty Florines to one of these your honest friends, to see all the necessaries bought, and sent me home to my house. Concerning my businesse, make you no doubt thereof, for I will haue all distilled against to morrow, and then doe you drinke a great Glasse full euery morning, fresh and fasting next your heart. *Calandrino* was highly pleased with his words, returning master Doctor infinite thanks, and referring all to his disposing. And hauing giuen forty Florines to *Bruno*, with other money beside, to buy the halfe dozen of Capons: he thought himselfe greatly beholding

holding to them all, and protested to requite their kindenesse.

Master Doctor being gone home to his house, made ready a bottel of very excellent Hypocrasse, which he sent the next day according to his promise: and *Bruno* hauing bought the Capons, with other iunkers, fit for the turne, the Phisitian and his merry Companions, fed on them hartely for the giuers sake. As for *Calandrino*, he liked his dyet drinke excellently well, quaffing a large Glassefull off three mornings together: afterward Master Doctor and the rest came to see him, and hauing felt his pulse, the Phisition said. *Calandrino*, thou art now as sound in health, as any man in all Florence can be: thou needest not to keepe within doores any longer, but walke abroad boldly, for all is well and the childe gone.

Calandrino arose like a ioyfull man, and walked daily through the streets, in the performance of such affaires as belonged to him: and euery acquaintance he met withall, he told the condition of his sudden sickenesse; and what a rare cure Master Doctor *Simon* had wrought on him, deliuering him (in three dayes space) of a childe, and without the feeling of any paine. *Bruno*, *Buffalmaco*, and *Nello*, were not a little iocond, for meeting so well with couetous *Calandrino*: but how the Wife liked the folly of her Husband, I leaue to the iudgement of all good Women.

Francesco

Francesco Fortarigo, played away all that he had at Buonconuento, and likewise the money of Francesco Aniolliero, being his Master. Then running after him in his shirt, and auouching that hee had robbed him: he caused him to be taken by Pezants of the Country, clothed himselfe in his Masters wearing garments, and (mounted on his horse) rode thence to Sienna, leauing Aniolliero in his shirt, and walked bare-footed.

The fourth Nouell.

Seruing as an admonition to all men, for taking Gamesters and Drunkards into their service.



THe ridiculous words giuen by *Calandrino* to his Wife, all all the whole company hartily laughed at: but *Philostatus* ceassing, Madame *Neiphila* (as it pleased the Queene to appoint) began to speake thus. Vertuous Ladies, if it were not more hard and vneasie for men, to make good their vnderstanding and vertue, then apparant publicarion of their disgrace and folly; many would not labour in vaine, to curbe in their idle speeches with a bridle, as you haue manifestly obserued by the weake wit of *Calandrino*. Who needed no such fantastick circumstance, to cure the strange disease, which he imagined (by sottish perswasions) to haue: had hee not been so lauish of his tongue, and accused his Wife of ouer-mastering him. Which maketh me remember a Nouell, quite contrary to this last related, namely, how one man may

H h

striue

strive to surmount another in malice; yet he to sustaine the greater harme, that had (at the first) the most aduantage of his enemy, as I will presently declare vnto you.

There dwelt in *Sienna*, and not many yeeres since, two young men of equall age, both of them bearing the name of *Francesco*: but the one was descended of the *Aniollieri*, and the other likewise of the *Fortarigi*; so that they were commonly called *Aniolliero*, and *Fortarigo*, both Gentlemen, and well deriued. Now, although in many other matters, their complexions did differ very much: Yet notwithstanding, they varied not in one bad qualitie, namely too great neglect of their Fathers, which caused their more frequent conuersation, as very familiar and respectiue friends. But *Aniolliero* (being a very goodly and faire conditioned young Gentleman) apparently perceiuing, that he could not maintaine himselfe at *Sienna*, in such estate as he liked, and vpon the pension allowed him by his Father, hearing also, that at the Marquisate of *Ancona*, there liued the Popes Legate, a worthy Cardinall, his much indeared good Lord and friend: he intended to goe visite him, as hoping to aduance his fortunes by him.

Hauiing acquainted his Father with this determination, he concluded with him, to haue that from him in a moment which might supply his wants for many moneths, because he would be clothed gallantly, and mounted honourably. And seeking for a seruant necessary to attend on him, it chanced that *Fortarigo* hearing thereof, came presently to *Aniolliero*, intreating him in the best manner he could, to let him waite on him as his seruing man, promising both dutiful and diligent attendance: yet not to demaund any other wages, but onely payment of his ordinary expences. *Aniolliero* made him answere, that he durst not giue him entertainment, not in regard of his insufficiency, and vnaptnesse for seruice: but because he was a great Gamester, and diuers times would be beastly drunke? whereto *Fortarigo* replied that hee would refraine from both those foule vices, and addict all his endeauor wholly to please him, without iust taxation of any grosse error; making such solemne vowes and protestations beside, as conquered *Aniolliero*, and won his consent.

Being entred vpon his iourney, and arriuing in a morning at *Buonconuento*, there *Aniolliero* determined to dine, and afterward, finding the heate to be vnfit for trauaile; he caused a bed to be prepared, wherein being laid to rest by the helpe of *Fortarigo*, he gaue him charge, that after the heates violence was ouerpast, hee should not faile to call and awake him. While *Aniolliero* slept thus in his bed, *Fortarigo*, neuer remembering his solemne vowes and promises:

mises: went to the *Tauerne*, where hauing drunke indifferently, and finding company fit for the purpose, he fell to play at the dice with them. In a very short while, he had not onely lost his money, but all the cloathes on his backe likewise, and coueting to recouer his losses againe; naked in his shirt, he went to *Aniollieroes* Chamber, where finding him yet soundly sleeping, he took all the money he had in his purse, and then returned backe to play, speeding in the same manner as hee did before, not hauing one poore penny left him.

Aniolliero chancing to awake, arose and made him ready, without any seruant to helpe him; then calling for *Fortarigo*, and not hearing any tydings of him: he began immediately to imagine, that he was become drunke, and so had falne asleepe in one place or other, as very often he was wont to doe. Wherefore, determining so to leaue him, he caused the male and Saddle to be set on his horse, & so to furnish himselfe with a more honest seruant at *Corignano*.

But when hee came to pay his hoste, hee found not any penny left him: whereupon (as well he might) he grew greatly offended, and raised much trouble in the house, charged the hostes people to haue robde him, and threatening to haue them sent as prisoners to *Sienna*. Suddenly entred *Fortarigo* in his shirt, with intent to haue stolne *Aniollieroes* garments, as formerly hee did the money out of his purse, and seeing him ready to mount on horsebacke, hee saide.

How now *Aniolliero*? What shall we goe away so soone? I pray you Sir tarry a little while, for an honest man is comming hither, who hath my Doublet engaged for eight and thirty shillings; and I am sure that he will restore it me back for five and thirty, if I could presently pay him downe the money.

During the speeches, an other entred among them, who assured *Aniolliero*, that *Fortarigo* was the Thiefe which robde him of his money, shewing him also how much hee had lost at the Dice: Wherewith *Aniolliero* being much mooued, very angerly reprooued *Fortarigo*, and, but for feare of the Law, would haue offered him outrage, thretning to haue him hangd by the neck, or else condemned to the Gallies belonging to Florence, and so mounted on his horse. *Fortarigo* making shew to the standers by, as if *Aniolliero* menaced some other body, and not him, said. Come *Aniolliero*, I pray thee let vs leaue this friuillous prating, for (indeede) it is not worth a Button, and minde a matter of more importance: my Doublet will bee had againe for five and thirty shillings, if the money may bee tendered downe at this very instant, whereas if we

deferre it till to morrow, perhaps hee will then haue the whole eight and thirty which he lent me, and he doth me this pleasure, because I am ready (at another time) to affoord him the like courtesie; why then should we loose three shillings, when they may so easily be faued.

Aniolliero hearing him speake in such confused manner, and perceiving also, that they which stood gazing by, beleued (as by their looks appeared) that *Fortarigo* had not played away his Masters mony at the Dice, but rather that he had some stocke of *Fortarigos* in his custody; angerly answered; Thou sawcy companion, what haue I to doe with thy Doublet? I would thou wert hangd, not only for playing away my money, but also by delaying thus my iourney, and yet boldly thou standest out-facing mee, as if I were no better then thy fellow. *Fortarigo* held on still his former behaviour, without vsing any respect or reuerence to *Aniolliero*, as if all the accusations did not concerne him, but saying, Why should wee not take the aduantage of three shillings profit? Thinkest thou, that I am not able to doe as much for thee? why, lay out so much money for my sake, and make no more haste then needs we must, because we haue day-light enough to bring vs (before night) to *Torreniero*. Come, draw thy purse, and pay the money, for vpon mine honest word, I may enquire throughout all Sienna, and yet not find such another Doublet as this of mine is. To say then, that I should leaue it, where it now lyeth pawned, and for eight and thirty shillings, when it is richly more worth then fifty, I am sure to suffer a double endammagement thereby.

You may well imagine, that *Aniolliero* was now enraged beyond all patience, to see himselfe both robde of his money, and overborne with presumptuous language: wherefore, without making any more replications, he gaue the spurre to his horse, and rode away towards *Torreniero*. Now fell *Fortarigo* into a more knauish intention against *Aniolliero*, and being very speedy in running, followed apace after him in his shirt, crying out still aloud to him all the way, to let him haue his Doublet againe. *Aniolliero* riding on very fast, to free his eares from this idle importunity, it fortun'd that *Fortarigo* espied diuers countrey Pezants, laboring in the fields about their businesse, and by whom *Aniolliero* (of necessity) must passe: To them he cryed out so loude as he could; Stay the Thiefe, Stop the Thiefe, he rides away so fast, hauing robde me.

They being prouided, some with Prongges, Pitchforkes and Spades, and others with the like weapons fit for Husbandry, stept into the way before *Aniolliero*: and beleeuing vndoubtedly, that he had robde the man which pursued him in his shirt, stayed and apprehended

apprehended him. Whatsoever *Aniolliero* could doe or say, preuailed not any thing with the vnmannerly Clownes, but when *Fortarigo* was arriued among them, he braued *Aniolliero* most impudently, saying.

What reason haue I to spoyle thy life (thou traiterous Villaine) to rob and spoyle thy Master thus on the high way? Then turning to the Countrey Boores: How much deare friends (quoth he) am I beholding to you for this v unexpected kindnesse? You behold in what manner he left me in my Lodging, hauing first playd away all my money at the Dice, and then deceiuing me of my horse and garments also: but had not you (by great good lucke) thus holpe mee to stay him; a poore Gentleman had bin vndone for euer, and I should neuer haue found him againe.

Aniolliero auouched the truth of his wrong receiued, but the base peazants, giuing credite onely to *Fortarigoes* lying exclamations: tooke him from his horse, despoyled him of all his wearing apparrell, euen to the very Bootes from off his Legges: suffered him to ride away from him in that manner, and *Aniolliero* left so in his shirt, to dance a bare-foote Galliard after him, either towards *Sienna*, or any place else.

Thus *Aniolliero*, purposing to visite his Cousin the Cardinal like a Gallant, and at the Marquisate of *Ancona*, returned backe poorly in his shirt vnto *Buonconuento*, and durst not (for shame) repaire to *Sienna*. In the end, he borrowed money on the other horse which *Fortarigo* rode on, and remained there in the Inne, whence riding to *Corfignano*, where he had diuers Kinsmen and Friends, he continued there so long with them, till he was better furnished from his Father.

Thus you may perceiue, that the cunning Villanies of *Fortarigo*, hindred the honest intended enterprise of *Aniolliero*, howbeit in fit time and place, nothing afterward was left vnpunished.

Calandrino

Calandrino became extraordinarily enamoured of a young Damosell, named Nicholetta. Bruno prepared a Charme or writing for him, auouching constantly to him, that so soone as he touched the Damosell therewith, she should follow him whithersoever hee would haue her. She being gone to an appointed place with him, hee was found there by his wife, and dealt withall according to his deserving.

The Fift Nouell.

In iust reprehension of those vaine-headed fooles, that are led and gouerned by idle perswasions.



BEcause the Nouell reported by Madame Neiphila was so soone concluded, without much laughter, or commendation of the whole Company: the Queene turned hir selfe towards Madam Fiammetta, enioyning her to succeed in apt order; & she being as ready as sodainly commanded, began as followeth. Most gentle Ladies, I am perswaded of your opinion in iudgement with mine, that there is not any thing, which can bee spoken pleasingly, except it be conueniently suited with apt time and place: in which respect, when Ladies and Gentlewomen are bent to discoursing, the due election of them both are necessarily required. And therefore I am not vnmindfull, that our meeting heere (ayming at nothing more, then to out-weare the time with our generall contentment) should rye vs to the course of our pleasure and recreation,

on, to the same conueniency of time and place; not sparing, though some haue bin nominated oftentimes in our passed arguments; yet, if occasion serue, and the nature of variety be well considered, wee may speake of the selfesame persons againe.

Now, notwithstanding the actions of *Calandrino* haue beene indifferently canuazed among vs; yet, remembering what *Philostratus* not long since saide, That they intended to nothing more then matter of mirth: I presume the bodlier, to report another Nouell of him, beside them already past. And, were I willing to conceale the truth, and cloath it in more circumstantiall maner: I could make vie of contrary names, and paint it in a poeticall fiction, perhaps more probable, though not so pleasing. But because wandring from the truth of things, doth much diminish (in relation) the delight of the hearers: I will build boldly on my fore-alledged reason, and tel you truly how it hapned.

Niccholao Cornacchini was once a Citizen of ours, and a man of great wealth; who, among other his rich possessions in *Camerata*, builded there a very goodly house, which being perfected ready for painting: he compounded with *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco*, who bicause their worke required more helpe then their owne, they drew *Nello* and *Calandrino* into their association, and began to proceed in their businesse. And because there was a Chamber or two, hauing olde moueables in them, as Bedding, Tables, and other Householdstuffe beside, which were in the custody of an old Woman that kepte the house, without the helpe of any other seruants else, a Son vnto the saide *Niccholao*, beeing named *Phillippo*, resorted thither diuers times, with one or other pretty Damofell in his company (in regard he was vnmarried) where he would abide a day or two with her, & then conuey her home againe.

At one time among the rest, it chanced that he brought a Damofell thither named *Nicholetta*, who was maintained by a wily companion, called *Magione*, in a dwelling which hee had at *Camaldoli*, and (indeed) no honester then she should be. She was a very beautifull young woman, wearing garments of great value, and (according to her quality) well spoken, and of commendable carriage. Comming forth of her Chamber one day, couered with a White veyle, because her haire hung loose about her, which shee went to wash at a Well in the middle Court, bathing there also her face and hands: *Calandrino* going (by chance) to the same Well for water, gaue her a secret salutation. She kindly returning the like courtesie to him, began to obserue him aduisedly: more, because he looked like a man newly come thither, then any handsomnesse she perceyued in him.

Calandrino

Calandrino threw wanton glances at her, and seeing she was both faire and louely, began to finde some occasion of tarrying, so that he returned not with water to his other associates, yet neither knowing her, or daring to deliuer one word. She, who was not to learn her lesson in alluring, noting what affectionate regards (with bashfulnesse) he gaue her: answered him more boldly with the like; but meerly in scorning manner, breathing forth diuers dissembled sighs among them: so that *Calandrino* became foolishly inueigled with her loue, and would not depart out of the Court, vntill *Phillippo*, standing aboue in his Chamber window called her thence.

When *Calandrino* was returned backe to his businesse, he could do nothing else, but shake the head, sigh, pufte, and blowe, which being obserued by *Bruno* (who alwayes fitted him according to his folly, as making a meer mockery of his very best behaviour) sodainly he said. Why how now *Calandrino*? Sigh, pufte & blow man? What may be the reason of these vnwonted qualities? *Calandrino* immediately answered, saying: My friendly Companion *Bruno*, if I had one to lend me a little helpe, I should very quickly become well enough. How? quoth *Bruno*, doth any thing offend thee, and wilt thou not reueale it to thy friends? Deare *Bruno*, said *Calandrino*, there is a proper handsome woman here in the house, the goodliest creature that euery any eye beheld, much fairer then the Queen of Fairies her selfe, who is so deeply false in loue with mee, as thou wouldst thinke it no lesse then a wonder; and yet I neuer sawe her before, till yet while when I was sent to fetch water. A very strange case, answered *Bruno*, take heede *Calandrino*, that shee bee not the louely friend to *Phillippo*, our yong Master, for then it may proue a dangerous matter.

Calandrino stood scratching his head an indifferent while, and then sodainly replied thus. Now trust me *Bruno*, it is to bee doubted, because he called her at his Window, and she immediatly went vp to his Chamber. But what doe I care if it be so? Haue not the Gods themselues bene beguiled of their Wenches, who were better men then euer *Phillippo* can be, and shall I stand in feare of him? *Bruno* replied: Be patient *Calandrino*, I will enquire what Woman she is, and if she be not the wife or friend to our young master *Phillippo*, with faire perswasions I can ouer-rule the matter, because shee is a familiar acquaintance of mine. But how shall wee doe, that *Buffalmaco* may not know heereof? I can neuer speake to her, if hee be in my company. For *Buffalmaco* (quoth *Calandrino*) I haue no feare of all, but rather of *Nello*, because he is a neer Kinsman to my wife, and he is able to vndo me quite, if once it should come to his hearing. Thou saist well, replied *Bruno*, therefore the matter hath
neede

neede to be very cleanly carried.

Now let me tell you, the Woman was well enough knowne to *Bruno*, as also her quality of life, which *Phillippo* had acquainted him withall, and the reason of her resorting thither. Wherefore, *Calandrino* going forth of the roome where they wrought, onely to gaine another sight of *Nicholetta*, *Bruno* reuealed the whole history to *Buffalmaco* and *Nello*; they all concluding together, how this amorous fit of the foole was to be followed. And when *Calandrino* was returned backe againe; in whilpering maner *Bruno* said to him. Hast thou once more seene her? Yes, yes *Bruno*, answered *Calandrino*: Alas, she hath slaine me with her very eye, and I am no better then a dead man. Be patient said *Bruno*, I will goe and see whether she be the same woman which I take her for, or no: and if it proue so, then neuer feare, but refer the businesse vnto me.

Bruno descending downe the staires, found *Phillippo* and *Nicholetta* in conference together, and stepping vnto them, discoursed at large, what manner of man *Calandrino* was, and how farre he was false in loue with her: so that they made a merry conclusion, what should be performed in this case, onely to make a pastime of his hot begun loue. And being come backe againe to *Calandrino*, he saide. It is the same woman whereof I told thee, and therefore wee must worke wisely in the businesse: for if *Phillippo* perceiue any thing, all the water in *Arno* will hardly serue to quench his fury. But what wouldst thou haue me say to her on thy behalfe, if I compasse the meanes to speake with her? First of all (quoth *Calandrino*) and in the prime place, tell her, that I wish infinite bushels of those blessings, which makes Maides Mothers, and begetteth children. Next, that I am onely hers, in any seruice she wil command me. Dooest thou vnderstand me what I say? Sufficiently answered *Bruno*, leaue all to me.

When supper time was come, that they gaue ouer working, and were descended downe into the Court: there they found *Phillippo* and *Nicholetta* readily attending to expect some beginning of amorous behauiour, and *Calandrino* glanced such leering looks at her, coughing and spetting with hummes and haes, yea in such close and secret manner, that a starke blinde sight might verie easily haue perceyued it.

She also on the other side, returned him such queint and cunning carriage, as enflamed him farre more furiously, euen as if hee were ready to leape out of himselfe. In the meane while, *Phillippo*, *Buffalmaco* and the rest that were there present, seeming as if they were seriouſlie consulting together, and perceiued nothing of his fantastick behauior, according as *Bruno* had appointed, could scarce

refraine from extremity of laughter, they noted such antick trickes in *Calandrino*.

Having spent an indifferent space in this foppish folly, the houre of parting came, but not without wonderful affliction to *Calandrino*; and as they were going towards *Florence*, *Bruno* saide closely to *Calandrino*. I dare assure thee, that thou hast made her to consume and melt, euen like ice against the warme Sunne. On my word, if thou wouldst bring thy Gitterne, and sit downe by vs, singing some few amorous songs of thine owne making, when we are beneath about our businesse in the Court: shee would presently leape out of the Window, as being vnable to tarry from thee.

I like thy counsell well *Bruno*, answered *Calandrino*; but shall I bring my Gitterne thither indeed? Yes, in any case, replied *Bruno*, for Musicke is a matter of mighty preuailing. Ah *Bruno* (quoth *Calandrino*) thou wouldst not credit me in the morning, when I tolde thee, how the very sight of my person had wounded her: I perceiued it at the very first looke of her owne, for shee had no power to conceale it. Who but my selfe could so soone haue enflamed her affection, and being a woman of such worth and beauty as shee is? There are infinite proper handsome fellowes, that daily haunt the company of dainty Damosels, yet are so shallow in the affayres of loue, as they are not able to win one wench of a thousand, no, not with all the wit they haue, such is their extreame follie and ill fortune.

Then pausing a while, and sodainely rapping out a Louers Oath or two, thus he proceeded. My dearest *Bruno*, thou shalt see how I can tickle my Gitterne, and what good sport will ensue thereon. If thou dost obserue me with iudgement, why man, I am not so old as I seeme to be, and she could perceiue it at the very first view; yea, and she shall finde it so too, when we haue leysure to consult vpon further occasions: I finde my selfe in such a free and frolicke iocunditie of spirit, that I will make her to follow me, euen as a fond woman doth after her child.

But beware, saide *Bruno*, that thou do not gripe her ouer-hard, and in kissing, bee carefull of biring, because the teeth stand in thy head like the pegges of a Lute, yet make a comely shew in thy faire wide mouth, thy cheekes looking like two of our artificiall Roses, swelling amiably, when thy iawes are well fild with meat. *Calandrino* hearing these handsome commendations, thought himselfe a man of action already, going, singing, and frisking before his companie so liuely, as if he had not bin in his skin.

On the morrow, carrying his Gitterne thither with him, to the no little delight of his companions, hee both playd and sung a whole
Bed-

Bed-role of Songs, not addicting himselfe to any worke all the day: but loitering fantastically, one while he gazed out at the window; then ran to the gate, and oftentimes downe into the Court, onely to haue a sight of his Mistresse. She also (as cunningly) encountred all his follies, by such directions as *Bruno* gaue her, and many more beside of her owne deuising, to quicken him still with new occasions: *Bruno* plaid the Ambassador betweene them, in deliuering the messages from *Calandrino*, and then returning her answers to him. Sometimes when she was absent thence (which often hapned as occasions called her) then he would write letters in her name, & bring them, as if they were sent by her, to giue him hope of what hee desired, but because she was then among her kindred, yet she could not be vnmindfull of him.

In this manner, *Bruno* and *Buffalmaco* (who had the managing of this amorous businesse) made a meere Gregory of poore *Calandrino*, causing him somtimes to send her, one while a pretty peece of Iuory, then a faire wrought purse, and a costly paire of kniues, with other such like friendly tokens: bringing him backe againe, as in requital of them, counterfetted Rings of no valew, Bugles and bables, which he esteemed as matters of great moment. Moreouer, at diuers close and sodain meetings, they made him pay for many dinners & suppers, amounting to indifferent charges, onely to be careful in the furtherance of his loue-suit, and to conceale it from his wife.

Hauiing worne out three or foure months space in this fond and friuolous manner, without any other successe then as hath bene declared; and *Calandrino* perceiuing, that the worke vndertaken by him and his fellowes, grew very neere vppon the finishing, which would barre him of any longer resorting thither: hee began to sollicite *Bruno* more importunately, then all the while before he hadde done. In regard whereof, *Nicholetta* being one day come thither, & *Bruno* hauiing conferred both with her and *Phillippo*, with full determination what was to be done, he began with *Calandrino*, saying. My honest Neighbour and Friend, this Woman hath made a thousand promises, to graunt what thou art so desirous to haue, and I plainly perceiue that she hath no such meaning, but meere plaies with both our noses. In which respect, seeing she is so perfidious, and will not perforce me one of all her faithfull-made promises: if thou wilt consent to haue it so, she shall be compelled to do it whether she will or no. Yea marry *Bruno*, answered *Calandrino*, that were an excellent course indeede, if it could be done, and with expedition.

Bruno stood musing awhile to himselfe, as if he had some strange stratagem in his braine, & afterward said. Hast thou so much corage

Calandrino, as but to handle a peece of written parchment, which I will giue thee? Yes, that I haue answered *Calandrino*, I hope that needed not to be doubted. Well then, saide *Bruno*, procure that I may haue a peece of Virgin Parchment brought mee, with a liuing Bat or Reremouse; three graines of Incense, and an hallowed Candle, then leaue me to effect what shal content thee. *Calandrino* watched all the next night following, with such preparation as he could make, onely to catch a Bat; which being taken at the last, he broght it aliue to *Bruno* (with all the other materials appointed) who taking him alone into a backer Chamber, there hee wrote diuers folies on the Parchment, in the shape of strange and vnuuall Characters, which he deliuered to *Calandrino*, saying: Be bold *Calandrino*, and build constantly vppon my wordes, that if thou canst but touch her with this sacred Characted charme, she will immediately follow thee, and fulfil whatsoeuer thou pleasest to command hir. Wherefore, if *Phillippo* do this day walke any whither abroad from this house, presume to salute her, in any manner whatsoeuer it be, & touching her with the written lines, go presently to the barn of hay, which thou perceiuest so neere adioyning, the onely conuenient place that can be, because few or none resort thither. She shall (in despite of her blood) follow thee; and when thou hast her there, I leaue thee then to thy valiant victory. *Calandrino* stood on tiptoe, like a man newly molded by Fortune, and warranted *Bruno* to fulfil all effectually.

Nello, whom *Calandrino* most of all feared and mistrusted, had a hand as deepe as any of the rest in this deceite, and was as forward also to haue it performed, by *Brunoes* direction, hee went vnto *Florence*, where being in company with *Calandrinoes* Wife, thus hee began.

Cousine, thine vnkinde vsage by thine husband, is not vnknown to me, how he did beate thee (beyond the compasse of all reason) when he brought home stones from the plain of *Mugnone*; in which regard, I am very desirous to haue thee reuenged on him: which if thou wilt not do, neuer repute me heereafter for thy Kinsman and Friend. He is false in loue with a Woman of the common gender, one that is to be hired for money: he hath his priuate meetings with her, and the place is partly knowne to me, as by a secret appointment (made very lately) I am credibly giuen to vnderstand; wherefore walke presently along with me, and thou shalt take him in the heat of his knauery.

All the while as these words were vttering to her, shee could not dissemble her inward impatience, but starting vp as halfe franticke with fury, she said. O notorious villaine! Darest thou abuse thine honest

honest wife so basely? I sweare by blessed *Saine Bridget*, thou shalt be paid with coyne of thine owne stamp. So casting a light wearing Cloake about her, and taking a yong woman in her company; shee went away with *Nella* in no meane haste. *Bruno* seeing her comming a farre off, said to *Phillippo*: You Sir, you know what is to be done, act your part according to your appointment. *Phillippo* went immediately into the roome, where *Calandrino* and his other Conforts were at worke, and said to them. Honest friends, I haue certaine occasions which command mine instant being at *Florence*: worke hard while I am absent, and I will not be vnthankfull for it. Away hee departed from them, and hid himselfe in a conuenient place, where he could not be descryed, yet see whatsoeuer *Calandrino* did: who when he imagined *Phillippo* to be farre enough off, descended downe into the Court, where he found *Nicholetta* sitting alone, and going towards her, began to enter into discoursing with her.

She knowing what remained to bee done on her behalfe, drew somewhat neere him, and shewed her selfe more familiar then formerly she had done: by which fauourable meanes, he touched her with the charmed Parchment, whibh was no sooner done; but without vsing any other kinde of language, hee went to the hay-Barne, whither *Nicholletta* followed him, and both being entred, he closed the Barne doore, and then stood gazing on her, as if hee had neuer seene her before. Standing stil as in a study, or bethinking himselfe what he should say: she began to vse affable gesture to him, and taking him by the hand, made shew as if shee meant to kisse him, which yet she reframed, though he (rather then his life) would gladly haue had it. Why how now deare *Calandrino* (quoth she) ieuell of my ioy, comfort of my heart, how many times haue I longed for thy sweet Company? And enioying it now, according to mine owne desire, dost thou stand like a Statue, or man *alla morte*? The rare tunes of the Gitterne, but (much more) the melodious accents of thy voyce, excelling *Orpheus* or *Amphion*, so rauished my soule, as I know not how to expresse the depth of mine affection; and yet hast thou brought me hither, onely to looke babies in mine eyes, and not so much as speake one kinde word to me?

Bruno and *Buffalmaco*, hauing hid themselues close behinde *Phillippo*, they both heard and saw all this amourous conflict, and as *Calandrino* was quickning his courage, and wiping his mouth, with intent to kisse her: his wife and *Nello* entred into the Barne, which caused *Nicholetta* to get her gone presently, sheltering her self where *Phillippo* lay scouting. But the enraged woman ranne furiously vpon poore daunted *Calandrino*, making such a pitiful massacre

face with her nailes, and tearing the haire from his head, as hee meerey looked like an infected Anatomy. Fowle loathsome dog (quoth she) must you be at your minions, and leaue mee hunger-starued at home? An olde knaue with (almost) neuer a good tooth in thy head, and yet art thou neighing after young wenches? hast thou not worke enough at home, but must bee gadding in to other mens grounds? Are these the fruites of wandring abroad?

Calandrino being in this pittifull perplexity, stood like one neither aliue nor dead, nor daring to vse any resistance against her; but fell on his knees before his Wife, holding vp his hands for mercy, and entreating her (for charities sake) not to torment him any more: for he had committed no harme at all, and the Gentlewoman was his Masters Wife, who came with no such intent thither, as shee fondly imagined. Wife, or wife not (quoth she) I would haue none to meddle with my Husband, but I that haue the most right to him.

Bruno and *Buffalmaco*, who had laughed all this while heartily at this pastime, with *Phillippo* and *Nicholetta*; came running in haste to know the reason of this loude noise, and after they had pacified the woman with gentle perswasions: they aduised *Calandrino*, to walke with his Wife to *Florence*, and returne no more to worke there againe, least *Phillippo* hearing what had hapned, should be reuenged on him with some outrage. Thus poore *Calandrino* miserably misused and beaten, went home to *Florence* with his Wife, scoulded and raild at all the way, beside his other molestations (day and night) afterward: his Companions, *Phillippo* and *Nicholetta*, making themselues merry at his mis-fortune.

Two yong Gentlemen, the one named Panuccio, and the other Adriano, lodged one night in a poore Inne, where one of them went to bed to the Hostes Daughter, and the other (by mistaking his way in the darke) to the Hostes wife. He which lay with the daughter, happened afterward to the Hostes bed, and told him what he had done, as thinking he spake to his owne companion. Discontentment growing betweene them, the Mother perceiuing her errour, went to bed to her daughter, and with discrete language, made a generall pacification.

The Sixt Nouell.

Wherein is manifested, that an offence committed ignorantly, and by mistaking; ought to be conered with good aduise, and ciuill discretion.



Calandrino, whose mishaps had so many times made the whole assembly merry, and this last passing among them with indifferent commendations: vpon a generall silence commanded, the Queene gaue order to Pamphilus, that hee should follow next, as indeed he did, beginning thus. Praise-worthy Ladies, the name of Nicoletta, so fondly affected by Calandrino, putteth mee in minde of a Nouell, concerning another Nicoletta, of whom I purpose to speake: to the ende you may obserue
how

how by a sudden wary fore-sight, a discreet woman compassed the meanes to auoyde a notorious scandall.

On the plaine of *Mugnone*, neere to *Florence*, dwelt (not long since) an honest meane man, who kept a poore Inne or Ostery for trauellers, where they might haue some slender entertainment for their money. As he was but a poore man, so his house affoorded but very small receit of guests, not lodging any but on necessity, and such as he had some knowledge of. This honest poore hoste had a woman (sufficiently faire) to his wife, by whom hee had also two children, the one a comely young maiden, aged about fiftene yeares, and the other a sonne, not fully (as yet) a yeare old, and sucking on the mothers brest.

A comely youthfull Gentleman of our City, became amorously affected to the Damosell, resorting thither diuers times as hee trauelled on the way, to expresse how much he did respect her. And she accounting her fortune none of the meanest, to bee beloued by so youthfull a Gallant, declared such vertuous and modest demeanour; as might deserue his best opinion of her: so that their loue grew to an equall simpathy, and mutuall contentment of them both, in expectation of further effects; he being named *Panuccio*, and she *Nicholletta*.

The heate of affection thus encreasing day by day, *Panuccio* grew exceedingly desirous to enioy the fruits of his long continued liking, and diuers deuises mustred in his braine, how he might compass one nights lodging in her fathers house, whereof hee knew euery part and parcell, as not doubting to effect what hee desired, yet vndiscovered by any, but the maide her selfe.

According as his intention aymed, so he longed to put it in execution, and hauing imparted his mind to an honest loyall friend, named *Adriano*, who was acquainted with the course of his loue: hyring two horses, and hauing Portmanteues behind them, filled with matters of no moment, they departed from *Florence*, as if they had some great iourney to ride. Hauing spent the day time where themselues best pleased, darke night being entred, they arriued on the plaine of *Mugnone*, where, as if they were come from the parts of *Romanio*, they rode directly to this poore Inne, and knocking at the doore, the honest Hoste (being familiar and friendly to all comers) opened the doore, when *Panuccio* spake in this manner to him. Good man, we must request one nights lodging with you, for we thought to haue reached so farre as *Florence*, but dark night preuenting vs, you see at what a late houre wee are come hither. Signior *Panuccio*, answered the hoste, it is not vnknowne to you, how vnfitting my poore house is, for entertaining such guests as you are:

are: Neuerthelesse, seeing you are ouertaken by so vnseasonable an houre, and no other place is neere for your receite; I will gladly lodge you so well as I can.

When they were dismounted from their horses, and entred into the simple Inne: hauing taken order for feeding their horses, they accepted such prouision, as the place and time afforded, requesting the Hoste to suppe with them. Now I am to tell you, that there was but one small Chamber in the house, wherein stood three beds, as best the Hoste had deuised to place them, two of them standing by the walles side, and the third fronting them both, but with such close and narrow passage, as very hardly could one step betweene them. The best of these three beds was appointed for the Gentlemen, and therein theyd lay them down to rest, but sleepe they could not, albeit they dissembled it very formally. In the second Bed was *Nicholetta* the daughter, lodged by her selfe, and the father and mother in the third, and because she was to giue the child sucke in the night time, the Cradle (wherein it lay) stood close by their beds side, because the chilles crying or any other occasion concerning it, should not disquiet the Gentlemen.

Panuccio hauing subtilly obserued all this, and in what manner they went to bed; after such a space of time, as he imagined them to be all fast asleepe, he arose very softly, and stealing to the bed of *Nicholetta*, lay downe gently by her. And albeit she seemed somewhat afraid at the first, yet when she perceiued who it was, shee rather bad him welcome, then shewed her selfe any way discontented. Now while *Panuccio* continued thus with the maide, it fortuneed that a Cat threw down somewhat in the house, the noise whereof awaked the wife, and fearing greater harme, then (indeed) had hapned, she arose without a Candle, and went groping in the darke, towards the place where shee heard the noyse. *Adriano*, who had no other meaning but well, found occasion also to rise, about some naturall necessity, and making his passage in the darke, stumbled on the chilles Cradle (in the way) where the woman had set it, and being vnable to passe by, without remouing it from the place: tooke and set it by his owne beds side, and hauing done the businesse for which he rose, returned to his bed againe, neuer remembring to set the Cradle where first he found it.

The Wife hauing found the thing throwne downe being of no value or moment, cared not for lighting any candle; but rating the Cat, returned backe, feeling for the bed where her Husband lay, but finding not the Cradle there, she said to her selfe. What a foolish woman am I, that cannot well tell my selfe what I doe? Instead of my Husbands bed, I am going to both my guests.

Kk

So,

So, stepping on a little further, she found the childe's Cradle, and laid her selfe downe by *Adriano*, thinking shee had gone right to her Husband. *Adriano* being not yet fast asleepe, feeling the hostesse in bed with him : tooke aduantage of so faire an occasion offered, and what he did, is no businesse of mine, (as I heard) neither found the woman any fault. Matters comming to passe in this strange manner, and *Panuccio* fearing, lest sleepe seazing on him, he might disgrace the maides reputation : taking his kinde farewell of her, with many kisses and sweet imbraces : returned againe to his owne Bed, but meeting with the Cradle in his way, and thinking it stood by the hostes Bed, (as truely it did so at the first) went backe from the Cradle, and slept into the hostes Bed indeed, who awaked vpon his very entrance, albeit he slept very soundly before.

Panuccio supposing that he was laid downe by his louing friend *Adriano*, merrily said to the Hoste. I protest to thee, as I am a Gentleman, *Nicholetta* is a dainty delicate wench, and worthy to be a very good mans wife : this night shee hath giuen mee the sweetest entertainment, as the best Prince in the world can wish no better, and I haue kist her most kindly for it. The Hoste hearing these newes, which seemed very vnwelcome to him, said first to himself : What make such a deuill heere in my Bedde ? Afterward being more rashly angry, then well aduised, hee said to *Panuccio*. Canst thou make vaunt of such a mounstrous villany ? Or thinkest thou, that heauen hath not due vengeance in store, to requite all wicked deeds of darkenesse ? If all should sleepe, yet I haue courage sufficient to right my wrong, and yet as olde as I am thou shalt be sure to finde it.

Our amorous *Panuccio* being none of the wisest young men in the world, perceiuing his errour, sought not to amend it, (as well he might haue done) with some queint straine of wit, carried in quicke and cleanly manner, but angerly answered. What shall I find that thou darst doe to me ? am I any way afraid of thy threatenings ? The Hostes imagining she was in bed with her Husband, said to *Adriano* : Harke Husband, I thinke our Guests are quarrelling together, I hope they will doe no harme to one another. *Adriano* laughing outright, answered. Let them alone, and become friends againe as they fell out : perhaps they dranke too much yesternight.

The woman perceiuing that it was her husband that quarrelled, and distinguishing the voyce of *Adriano* from his : knew presently where shee was, and with whom; wherefore hauing wit at will, and desirous to cloude an error vnaduisedly committed, and with no willing consent of her selfe: without returning any more words, presently

presently she rose, and taking the Cradle with the child in it, removed it thence to her daughters bed side, although shee had no light to helpe her, and afterward went to bed to her, where (as if she were but newly awaked) she called her Husband, to vnderstand what angry speeches had past betweene him and *Panuccio*. The Hoste replyed, saying. Didst thou not heare him wife, brag & boast, how he hath lye[n] this night with our daughter *Nicholetta*? Husband (quoth she) he is no honest Gentleman; if hee should say so, and belecue me it is a manifest lye, for I am in bed with her my selfe, and neuer yet closed mine eyes together, since the first houre I laid me downe: it is vnmanly done of him to speake it, and you are little lesse then a logger-head, if you doe belecue it. This proceedeth from your bibbing and swilling yesternight, which (as it seemeth) maketh you to walke about the roome in your sleepe, dreaming of wonders in the night season: it were no great sinne if you brake your necks, to teach you keepe a fairer quarter; and how commeth it to passe, that Signior *Panuccio* could not keepe himselfe in his owne bed?

Adriano (on the other side) perceiuing how wisely the woman excused her owne shame and her daughters; to backe her in a businesse so cunningly begun, he called to *Panuccio*, saying. Haue not I tolde thee an hundred times, that thou art not fit to lye any where, out of thine owne lodging? What a shame is this base imperfection to thee, by rising and walking thus in the night-time, according as thy dreames doe wantonly delude thee, and cause thee to forsake thy bed, telling nothing but lies and fables, yet auouching them for manifest truthe? Assuredly this will procure no meane perill vnto thee: Come hither, and keepe in thine owne bedde for meere shame.

When the honest meaning Host heard, what his own Wife and *Adriano* had confirmed: he was verily perswaded, that *Panuccio* spake in a dreame all this while: And to make it the more constantly apparant, *Panuccio* (being now growne wiser by others example) lay talking and blundring to himselfe, euen as if dreames or perturbations of the minde did much molest him, with strange distractions in franticke manner. Which the Hoste perceiuing, and compassionating his case, as one man should do anothers: he tooke him by the shoulders, jogging and hunching him, saying. Awake Signior *Panuccio*, and get you gone hence to your owne bed.

Panuccio, yawning and stretching out his limbes, with vnusuall groanes and respirations, such as (better) could bee hardly dissembled: seemed to wake as out of a traunce, and calling his friend *Adriano*, said.

Adriano, is it day, that thou dost waken me? It may be day or night replied *Adriano*, for both (in these fits) are alike to thee. Arise man for shame, and come to thine lodging. Then faining to be much troubled and sleepe, he arose from the hoast, and went to *Adrianos* bed.

When it was day, and all in the house risen, the hoast began to smile at *Panuccio*, mocking him with his idle dreaming and talking in the night.

So, falling from one merry matter to another, yet without any mislike at all: the Gentlemen, hauing their houses prepared, and their Portmantues fastened behind, drinking to their hoast, mounted on horsebacke, and they roade away towards *Florence*, no lesse contented with the manner of occasions happened, then the effects they sorted to. Afterward, other courtes were taken, for the continuance of this begun pleasure with *Nicholettā*, who made her mother belecue, that *Panuccio* did nothing else but dreame. And the mother her selfe remembring how kindly *Adriano* had vsed her (a fortune not expected by her before:) was more then halfe of the minde, that she did then dreame also, while she was waking.

Talano,

Talano de Molese dreamed, That a wolfe rent and tore his wines face and throate. Which dreame he told to her, with aduise to keep her selfe out of danger; which she refusing to doe, receined what followed.

The Seuenth Nouell.

Whereby (with some indifferent reason) it is concluded, that Dreames do not alwayes fall out to be leasings.



BY the conclusion of *Pamphilus* his Nouel, wherein the womans ready wit, at a time of such necessity, carried deserved commendations: the Queen gaue command to Madam *Pampinea*, that she should next begin with hers, and so she did, in this manner. In some discourses (gracious Ladies) already past among vs, the truth of apparitions in dreames hath partly bin approued, whereof very many haue made a mockery. Neuerthelesse, whatsoeuer hath heeretofore bin sayde, I purpose to acquaint you with a very short Nouell, of a strange accident happening vnto a neighbour of mine, in not crediting a Dreame which her Husband told her.

I cannot tell, whether you knew *Talano de Molese*, or no, a man of much honour, who tooke to wife a yong Gentlewoman, named *Margarita*, as beautifull as the best: but yet so peeuish, scornfull, and

and fantasticall, that she disdained any good aduice giuen her; neither could any thing be done, to cause her contentment; which absurd humors were highly displeasing to her husband: but in regard he knew not how to helpe it, constrainedly he did endure it. It came to passe, that *Talano* being with his wife, at a summer-house of his owne in the country, he dreamed one night, that he saw his Wife walking in a faire wood, which adioyned neere vnto his house, and while she thus continued there, he seemed to see issue foorth from a corner of the said Wood, a great and furious Wolfe, which leaping sodainly on her, caught her by the face and throate, drawing her downe to the earth, and offering to drag her thence. But he crying out for helpe, recovered her from the Wolfe, yet hauing her face and throat very pitifully rent and torne.

In regard of this terrifying dreame, when *Talano* was risen in the morning, and sat conuersing with his wife, he spake thus vnto hir. Woman, although thy froward wilfull Nature be such, as hath not permitted me one pleasing day with thee, since first we became man and wife, but rather my life hath bene most tedious to me, as fearing still some mischeefe should happen to thee: yet let mee now in loving manner aduise thee, to follow my counsell, and (this day) not to walke abroad out of this house. She demanded a reason for this aduice of his. He related to her euery particular of his dreame, adding with all these speeches.

True it is Wife (quoth he) that little credit should be giuen to dreames: neuerthelesse, when they deliuer aduertisement of harmes to ensue, there is nothing lost by shunning and auoiding them. She fleeing in his face, and shaking her head at him, replied. Such harmes as thou wishest, such thou dreamest of. Thou pretendest much pittie and care of me, but all to no other end: but what mischeefes thou dreamest happening vnto mee, so wouldest thou see them effected on me. Wherefore, I will well enough looke to my selfe, both this day, and at all times else: because thou shalt neuer make thy selfe merry, with any such misfortune as thou wishest vnto me.

Well Wife, answered *Talano*, I knew well enough before, what thou wouldest say: An vnfound head is soone scratcht with the very gentlest Combe: but beleeue as thou pleasest. As for my selfe, I speake with a true and honest meaning soule, and once againe I do aduise thee, to keepe within our doores all this day: at least wise beware, that thou walke not into our wood, bee it but in regard of my dreame. Well sir (quoth she scoffingly) once you shall say, I followed your counsell: but within her selfe she fell to this murmuring. Now I perceiue my husbands cunning colouring, & why I must not walke

walke this day into our wood : he hath made a compact with some common Queane, closely to haue her company there, and is afraide least I shold take them tardy. Belike he would haue me feed among blinde folke, and I were worthy to bee thought a starke foole, if I should not preuent a manifest trechery, being intended against me. Go thither therefore I will, and tarry there all the whole day long; but I will meet with him in his merchandize, and see the Pink wherein he aduentures.

After this her secret consultation, her husband was no sooner gone forth at one doore, but shee did the like at another, yet so secretly as possibly she could deuise to doe, and (without any delaying) she went to the Wood, wherein she hid her selfe very closely, among the thickest of the bushes, yet could discerne euery way about her, if any body should offer to passe by her. While shee kept her selfe in this concealment, suspecting other mysterious matters, as her idle imagination had tutord her, rather then the danger of any Wolfe : out of a brake thicket by her, sodainly rushed a huge & dreadfull Wolfe, as hauing found her by the sent, mounting vpp, and grasping her throat in his mouth, before she saw him, or could call to heauen for mercy.

Being thus seised of her, he carried her as lightly away, as if shee had bin no heauier then a Lambe, she being (by no meanes) able to cry, because he held her so fast by the throate, and hindred any helping of her selfe. As the Wolfe carried her thus from thence, he had quite strangled her, if certaine Shepheards had not met him, who with their outcries and exclames at the Wolfe, caused him to let her fall, and hast away to saue his owne life. Notwithstanding the harme done to her throat and face, the shepheards knew her, and caried her home to her house, where she remained a long while after, carefully attended by Physitians and Chirurgians.

Now, although they were very expert and cunning men all, yet could they not so perfectly cure her, but both her throate, and part of her face were so blemished, that whereas she seemed a rare creature before, she was now deformed and much vn sightly. In regard of which strange alteration, being ashamed to shew her selfe in any place, where formerly she had bene seene : she spent her time in sorrow and mourning, repenting her insolent and scornfull carriage, as also her rash running forth into danger, vpon a foolish and iealous surmise, beleeuing her husbands dreames the better for ever after.

Blondello

Blondello (in a merry maner) caused Guiotto to beguile himselfe of a good dinner: for which deceit, Guiotto became cunningly reuenged, by procuring Blondello to be vnreasonably beaten and misused.

The Eight Nouell.

Whereby plainly appeareth, that they which take delight in deceiuing others, do well deserue to be deceiued themselues.



IT was a generall opinion in the whole Iouiall Companie, that whatsoeuer *Talano* saw in his sleepe, was not anie dreame, but rather a vision: considring, euery part thereof tell out so directly, without the lest failing. But when silence was enioyned, then the Queene gaue forth by euident demonstration, that Madam *Lauretta* was next to succeed, whereupon she thus began. As all they (iudicious hearers) which haue this day spoken before me, deriued the ground or proiect of their Nouels, from some other argument spoken of before: euen so, the cruell reuendge of the Scholler, yesterday discoursed at large by Madame *Pampinea*, maketh me to remember another Tale of like nature, some-what greuous to the sufferer, yet not in such cruell measure inflicted, as that on Madam *Helena*.

There dwelt sometime in *Florence*, one who was generally called by the name of *Guiotto*, a man being the greatest Gourmand, and grossest

grossest feeder, as euer was seene in any Countrey, all his meanes & procurements meerly vnable to maintaine expences for filling his belly. But otherwife he was of sufficient and commendable carriage, fairely demeaned, and well discoursing on any argument: yet, not as a curious and spruce Courtier, but rather a frequenter of rich mens Tables, where choice of good cheere is sildome wanting, & such should haue his company, albeit not inuited, yet (like a bold intruder) he had the courage to bid himselfe welcome.

At the same time, and in our City of *Florence* also, there was another man, named *Blondello*, very low of stature, yet comly formed, quicke witted, more neat and brisk then a Butter flye, alwaies wearing a wrought silke cap on his head, and not a haire staring out of order, but the tuft flourishing aboue the forehead, and he such another trencher-fly for the table, as our forenamed *Guiotto* was. It so fel out on a morning in the Lent time, that hee went into the Fish-market, where he bought two goodly Lampreyes, for *Messer Viero de Cherchi*, and was elpied by *Guiotto*, who (comming to *Blondello*) said. What is the meaning of this cost, and for whom is it? Where-to *Blondello* thus answered. Yesternight, three other Lampries, far fairer and fatter then these, and a whole Sturgeon, were sent vnto *Messer Corso Donati*, and being not sufficient to feede diuers Gentlemen, whom hee hath inuited this day to dine with him, hee caused me to buy these two beside: Doeſt not thou intend to make one among them? Yes I warrant thee, replied *Guiotto*, thou knowſt I can inuite my selfe thither, without any other bidding.

So parting; about the houre of dinner time, *Guiotto* went to the house of the saide *Messer Corso*, whom he found sitting and talking with certain of his neighbors, but dinner was not (as yet) ready, neither were they come thither to dinner. *Messer Corso* demaunded of *Guiotto*, what newes with him, and whither he went? Why Sir (said *Guiotto*) I come to dine with you, and your good company. Where-to *Messer Corso* answered, That he was welcom, & his other friends being gone, dinner was serued in, none els therat present but *Messer Corso* and *Guiotto*: al the diet being a poore dish of Pease, a litle piece of Tunny, & a few smal fishes fried, without any other dishes to follow after. *Guiotto* seeing no better fare, but being disapointed of his expectation, as longing to feed on the Lampries and Sturgeon, and so to haue made a ful dinner indeed: was of a quick apprehension, & apparantly perceiued, that *Blondello* had meerly guld him in a knauery, which did not a litle vex him, and made him vow to be reuenged on *Blondello*, as he could compasse occasion afterward.

Before many daies were past, it was his fortune to meete with *Blondello*, who hauing told this iest to diuers of his friends, and much

good merriment made thereat : he saluted *Guiotto* in ceremonious manner, saying. How didst thou like the fat Lampreyes and Sturgeon, which thou fedst on at the house of *Messer Corso Donati*? Well Sir (answered *Guiotto*) perhaps before eight dayes passe ouer my head, thou shalt meet with as pleasing a dinner as I did. So, parting away from *Blondello*, he met with a Porter or burthen-bearer, such as are vsually sent on errands ; and hyring him to deliuer a message for him, gaue him a glasse bottle, and bringing him neere to the Hall-house of *Cauicciuli*, shewed him there a knight, called *Signior Philippo Argenti*, a man of huge stature, stout, strong, vainglorious, fierce and sooner mooued to anger then any other man. To him (quoth *Guiotto*) thou must go with this bottle in thy hand, and say thus to him. Sir, *Blondello* sent me to you, and courteously entreateth you, that you would enrubinate this glasse bottle with your best Claret Wine; because he would make merry with a few friends of his. But beware he lay no hand on thee, because he may bee easily induced to misuse thee, and so my businesse be disappointed. Well Sir replied the Porter, shal I say any thing else vnto him? No (quoth *Guiotto*) only go and deliuer this message, and when thou art returned, Ile pay thee for thy paines.

The Porter being gone to the house, deliuered his message to the knight, who being a man of no great ciuill breeding, but furious, rash, and inconsiderate : presently conceiued, that *Blondello* (whom he knew well enough) sent this message in meere mockage of him, and starting vp with fiery lookes, said : What enrubination of Claret should I send him? and what haue I to do with him, or his drunken friends? Let him and thee go hang your selues together. So he stept to catch hold on the Porter, but he (being well warnd before) was quicke and nimble, and escaping from him, returned backe to *Guiotto* (who obserued all) and told him the answer of *Signior Philippo*. *Guiotto* not a little contented, paid the Porter, and taried not in any place til he met with *Blondello*, to whom he said. When wast thou at the Hall of *Cauicciuli*? Not a long while, answered *Blondello*, but why dost thou demand such a question? Because (quoth *Guiotto*) *Signior Phillippe* hath sought about for thee, yet knowe not I what he would haue with thee. Is it so? replied *Blondello*, then I wil walke thither presently, to vnderstand his pleasure.

When *Blondello* was thus parted from him, *Guiotto* folowed not farre off behind him, to behold the issue of this angry businesse; and *Signior Phillippe*, because he could not catch the Porter, continued much distempred, fretting and fuming, in regard he could not comprehend the meaning of the Porters message : but onely surmized, that *Blondello* (by the procurement of some body else) had done this

in scorne of him. While he remained thus deeply discontented, he espied *Blondello* comming towards him, and meeting him by the way, he stept close to him, and gaue him a cruell blow on the face, causing his nose to fall out a bleeding. Alas Sir, said *Blondello*, wherefore do you strike me? Signior *Phillippo*, catching him by the haire of the head, trampled his wrought night-cap in the dirt, & his cloke also; when, laying many violent blowes on him, he said. Villanous Traitor as thou art, Ile teach thee what it is to enrubinate with Claret, either thy selfe, or any of thy cupping companions : Am I a child, to be iested withall?

Nor was he more furious in words, then in strokes also, beating him about the face, hardly leauing any haire on his head, and dragging him along in the mire, spoyling all his garments, and he not able (from the first blow giuen) to speake a word in defence of himselfe. In the end, Signior *Phillippo* hauing extreamply beaten him, and many people gathering about them, to succour a man so much misused, the matter was at large related, and manner of the message sending. For which, they all present, did greatly reprehend *Blondello*, considering he knew what kinde of man *Phillippo* was, not any way to be iested withall. *Blondello* in teares constantly maintained, that he neuer sent any such message for wine, or intended it in the least degree: so, when the tempest was more mildly calmed, and *Blondello* (thus cruelly beaten and durried) had gotten home to his owne house, he could then remember, that (questionles) this vvas occasioned by *Guiotto*.

After some few dayes were passed ouer, and the hurts in his face indifferently cured; *Blondello* beginning to walke abroad againe, chanced to meet with *Guiotto*: who laughing heartily at him, sayde. Tell me *Blondello*, how doost thou like the enrubinating Claret of Signior *Phillippo*? As well (quoth *Blondello*) as thou didst the Sturgeon and Lampreyes at *Messer Corso Donaties*. Why then (sayde *Guiotto*, let these two tokens continue familiar betweene thee and me, when thou wouldst bestow such another dinner on mee, then wil I enrubinate thy nose with a bottle of the same Claret. But *Blondello* perceiued (to his cost) that hee had met with the worse bargain, and *Guiotto* got cheare, without any blowes: and therefore desired a peacefull attonement, each of them (alwayes after) abstaining from flouting one another.

*Two yong Gentlemen, the one named Melisso, borne in the City of Lazi-
iazzo: and the other Giosefo of Antioche, trauailed together vnto
Salomon, the famous King of Great Britaine. The one desiring to
learne what he should do, whereby to compasse and winne the loue of
men. The other craued to be enstructed, by what meanes hee might
reclaime an headstrong and unruly wife. And what answers the
wise King gaue vnto them both, before they departed away from
him.*

The Ninth Nouell.

*Containing an excellent admonition, that such as couet to haue the
loue of other men, must first learne themselves, how to loue: Also, by
what meanes such women as are curst and self-willed, may be redu-
ced to ciuill obedience.*



VPon the conclusion of Madame Laurettaes Nouell, none
now remained to succcede next in order, but onely the
Queene her selfe, the priuiledge reserued, granted to Dio-
neus; wherefore, after they had all smiled at the folly of Blondello,
with a chearfull countenance thus the Queene began.

Honourable Ladies, if with aduised iudgement, we do duly con-
sider the order of all things, we shall very easily perceyue, That the
whole vniuersall multiplicite of Women, by Nature, custome, and
lawes, are & ought to be subiect to men, yea, and to be gouerned by
their

their discretion. Because euery one desiring to enioy peace, repose, and comfort with them; vnder whose charge they are, ought to be humble, patient and obedient, ouer and beside her spotlesse honesty, which is the crowne and honour of euery good woman. And although those lawes, which respect the common good of all things, or rather vse & custome (as our wonted saying is) the powers whereof are very great, and worthy to be reuerenced, should not make vs wife in this case. Yet Nature hath giuen vs a sufficient demonstration, in creating our bodies more soft and delicate, yea, and our hearts timorous, fearefull, benigne and compassionate, our strength feeble, our voyces pleasing, and the motion of our members sweetly plyant; all which are apparant testimonies, that wee haue neede of others gouernment.

Now, it is not to be denyed, that whosoever hath need of helpe, and is to bee gouerned: meerely reason commandeth, that they should bee subiect and obedient to their gouernour. Who then should we haue for our helps and gouernours, if not men? Wherefore, we should be intirely subiect to them, in giuing them due honour and reuerence, and such a one as shall depart from this rule: she (in mine opinion) is not onely worthy of grievous reprehension, but also seuerer chastisement beside. And to this exact consideration (ouer and aboue diuers other important reasons) I am the rather induced, by the Nouel which Madame *Pampinea* so lately reported, concerning the froward and wilfull wife of *Talano*, who had a heauier punishment inflicted on her, then her Husband could deuise to doe. And therefore it is my peremptory sentence, that all such women as will not be gracious, benigne and pleasing: doe iustly deserue (as I haue already said) rude, rough and harsh handling, as both nature, custome and lawes haue commanded.

To make good what I haue said, I wil declare vnto you the counsell & aduise, giuen by *Salomon*, the wise and famous King of Great Britaine, as a most wholesome and soueraigne medicine for the cure of such a dangerous disease, in any woman so fouly infected. Which counsel (notwithstanding) all such women as haue no need of this Phisicke, I would not haue them to imagine, that it was meant for them, albeit men haue a common Prouerbe, to wit.

As the good horse and bad horse, doe both need the spurre.

So a good wife and bad wife, a wand will make stirre.

Which saying, whosoever doth interpret it in such pleasing manner as they ought, shal find it (as you al wil affirm no lesse) to be very true: especially in the morall meaning, it is beyond all contradiction. Women are naturally all vnstable, and easily enclining to misgouernment; wherefore to correct the iniquity of such a distemperature

rature in them that out-step the tearmes and bounds of womanhood, a wand hath been allowed for especiall phisicke. As in the like manner, for support of vertue, in those of contrary condition, shaming to be fullyed with so grosse a sinne: the correcting Wand may serue as a walking staffe, to protect them from all other feares. But, forbearing to teach any longer; let mee proceed to my purpose, and tell you my Nouell.

In those ancient and reuerend dayes, wherof I am now to speake, the high renowne and admirable wisedome of *Salomon*, King of Great Brittain, was most famous throughout all parts of the world; for answering all doubtfull questions and demaunds whatsoeuer, that possibly could be propounded to him. So that many resorted to him, from the most remote and furthest off countreyes, to heare his miraculous knowledge and experience, yea, and to craue his counsell, in matters of greatest importance. Among the rest of them which repaired thither, was a rich yong Gentleman, honourably descended, named *Melisso*, who came from the City of *Laiazzo*, where he was both borne, and dwelt.

In his riding towards *France*, as he passed by *Naples*, hee over-tooke another yong Gentleman, a native of *Antioch*, and named *Gioseso*, whose iourney lay the same way as the others did. Hauing ridden in company some few dayes together, as it is a custome commonly obserued among Trauellers, to vnderstand one anothers Countrey and condition, as also to what part his occasions call him: so happened it with them, *Gioseso* directly telling him, that he iournyed towards the wise King *Salomon*, to desire his aduise what meanes he should obserue, in the reclaiming of a wilfull wife, the most froward and selfe-willed woman that euer liued; whom neither faire perswasions, nor gentle courtesies could in any manner preuaile withall. Afterward he demaunded of *Melisso*, to know the occasion of his trauell, and whither.

Now trust me Sir, answered *Melisso*, I am a native of *Laiazzo*, and as you are vexed with one great misfortune, euen so am I offended with another. I am young, wealthy, well deriued by birth, and allow liberall expences, for maintaining a worthy table in my house, without distinguishing persons by their rancke and quality, but make it free for all commers, both of the city, & all places els. Notwithstanding all which bounty and honourable entertainment, I cannot meet with any man that loueth me. In which respect, I iourney to the same place as you doe, to craue the counsell of so wise a King, what I should doe, whereby I might procure men to loue me. Thus like two well-met friendly companions, they rode on together, vntill they arriued in Great Britaine, where, by meanes
of

of the Noble Barons attending on the King, they were brought before him. *Melisso* deliuered his minde in very few words, whereto the King made no other answer, but this: Learne to loue. Which was no sooner spoken, but *Melisso* was dismissed from the Kings prefence.

Gioseso also relating, wherefore he came thither; the King replied onely thus: Goe to the Goose Bridge: and presently *Gioseso* had also his dismission from the King. Comming forth, he found *Melisso* attending for him, and reuealed in what manner the King had answered him: whereupon, they consulted together, concerning both their answeres, which seemed either to exceed their comprehension, or else was deliuered them in meere mockery, and therefore (more then halfe discontented) they returned homeward againe.

After they had ridden on a few dayes together, they came to a Riuer, ouer which was a goodly Bridge, and because a great company of Horses and Mules (heauily laden, and after the manner of a *Carauan* of Camels in Egypt) were first to passe ouer the saide Bridge; they gladly stayed to permit their passe. The greater number of them being already past ouer, there was one shie and skittish Mule (belike subiect to fearefull starting, as oftentimes we see horses haue the like ill quality) that would not passe ouer the Bridge by any meanes, wherefore one of the Muletters tooke a good Cudgell, and smote her at the first gently, as hoping so to procure her passage. Norwithstanding, starting one while backward, then againe forward, side-ways, and euery way indeed, but the direct Road way she would not goe.

Now grew the Muletter extreamely angry, giuing her many cruell stroakes, on the head, sides, flancks and all parts else, but yet they proued to no purpose, which *Melisso* and *Gioseso* seeing, and being (by this meanes) hindred of their passage, they called to the Muletter, saying. Foolish fellow, what doest thou? Intendest thou to kill the Mule? why dost thou not leade her gently, which is the likelier course to preuaile by, then beating and misusing her as thou dost? Content your selues Gentlemen (answered the Muletter) you know your horses qualities, as I doe my Mules, let mee deale with her as I please. Having thus spoken, he gaue her so many violent strokes, on head, sides, hippes, and euery where else, as made her at last passe ouer the Bridge quietly, so that the Muletter wonne the Mastery of his Mule.

When *Melisso* and *Gioseso* had past ouer the Bridge, where they intended to part each from other; a sudden motion happened into the minde of *Melisso*, which caused him to demanda of an aged man (who

(who fate crauing almes of Passengers at the Bridge foot) how the Bridge was called: Sir, answered the old man, this is called, The Goose Bridge. Which words when *Gioseso* heard, hee called to minde the saying of King *Salomon*, and therefore immediately saide to *Melisso*. Worthy friend, and partner in my trauell, I dare now assure you, that the counsell giuen me by King *Salomon*, may fall out most effectall and true: For I plainly perceiue, that I knew not how to handle my selfe-will'd-wife, vntill the Muletter did instruct me. So, requesting still to enioy the others Company, they iourneyed on, till at the length they came to *Laiazza*, where *Gioseso* retained *Melisso* still with him, for some repose after so long a iourney, and entertained him with very honourable respect and courtesie.

One day *Gioseso* said to his Wife: Woman, this Gentleman is my intimate friend, and hath borne me company in all my trauell: such dyet therefore as thou wilt welcome him withall, I would haue it ordered (in dressing) according to his direction. *Melisso* perceiuing that *Gioseso* would needs haue it to be so; in few words directed her such a course, as (for euer) might be to her Husbands contentment. But she, not altring a iote from her former disposition, but rather farre more froward and tempestuous: delighted to vex and crosse him, doing euery thing quite contrary to the order appointed. Which *Gioseso* obseruing, angerly he said vnto her. Was it not tolde you by my friend, in what manner he would haue our Supper drest? She turning fiercely to him, replied. Am I to be directed by him or thee? Supper must and shall bee drest as I will haue it: if it pleaseth mee, I care not who doth dislike it; if thou wouldst haue it otherwise, goe seeke both your Suppers where you may haue it.

Melisso maruelling at her froward answere, rebuked her for it in very kind manner: whereupon, *Gioseso* spake thus to her. I perceiue wife, you are the same woman as you were wount to be: but beleue me on my word, I shal quite alter you from this curst complexion. So turning to *Melisso*, thus he proceeded. Noble friend, we shall try anone, whether the counsell of King *Salomon* bee effectuell, or no; and I pray you, let it not be offensiu to you to see it; but rather hold all to be done in merriment. And because I would not be hindered by you, doe but remember the answere which the Muletter gaue vs, when we tooke compassion on his Mule. Worthy friend, replied *Melisso*, I am in your owne house, where I purpose not to impeach whatsoeuer you doe.

Gioseso, hauing prouided a good Holly-wand, went into the Chamber, where his wife fate railing, and despitefully grumbling, where

where taking her by the haire of her head, he threw her at his feete, beating her entreamely with the wand. She crying, then cursing, next railing, lastly fighting, biting and scratching, when she felt the cruell smart of the blowes, and that all her resistance serued to no end: then she fell on her knees before him, and desired mercy for charities sake. *Gioseso* fought still more and more on head, armes, shoulders, sides, and all parts else, pretending as if he heard not her complaints, but wearied himselfe wel neere out of breath: so that (to be brieft) she that neuer felt his fingers before, perceiued and confessed, it was now too soone. This being done, hee returned to *Melisso*, and said: To morrow we shall see a miracle, and how auaileable the counsell is of going to the Goose Bridge. So sitting a while together, after they had washed their hands, and suppt, they withdrew to their lodgings.

The poore beaten woman, could hardly raise her selfe from the ground, which yet (with much adoe) she did, and threw her selfe vpon the bed, where she tooke such rest as she could: but arising early the next morning, she came to her Husband, and making him a very low courtesie, demaunded what hee pleased to haue for his dinner; he smiling heartely thereat, with *Melisso*, tolde her his mind. And when dinner time came, euery thing was ready according to the direction giuen: in which regard, they highly commended the counsell, whereof they made such an harsh construction at the first.

Within a while after, *Melisso* being gone from *Gioseso*, and returned home to his owne house: hee acquainted a wise and reuerend man, with the answer which king *Salomon* gaue him, whereto hee he receiued this reply. No better or truer aduise could possibly be giuen you, for well you know, that you loue not any man; but the bountiful banquets you bestow on them, is more in respect of your owne vaine-glory, then any kind affection you beare to them: Learne then to loue men, as *Salomon* aduised, and you shall be beloued of them againe. Thus our vnruely Wife became mildely reclaimed, and the yong Gentleman, by louing others, found the fruits of reciporall affection.

John de Barolo, at the instance and request of his Gossip Pietro da Trefanti, made an enchantment, to haue his wife become a Mule. And when it came to the fastening on of the taile; Gossip Pietro by saying she should haue no taile at all, spoyled the whole enchantment.

The Tenth Nouell.

In iust reproofe of such foolish men, as will be gouerned by ouer-light beleefe.



His Nouell reported by the Queene, caused a little murmuring among the Ladies, albeit the men laughed heartely thereat: but after they were all growne silent, *Dionus* began in this manner. Gracious Beauties, among many white Doves, one blacke Crow will seeme more sightly, then the very whitest Swanne can doe. In like manner, among a multitude of wise men, sometimes one of much lesse wisdom and discretion, shall not onely increase the splendour and Maiestie of their maturity, but also giue an addition of delight and solace.

In which regard, you all being modest and discreet Ladies, and my selfe more much defectiue in braine, then otherwise able: in making

making your vertues shine gloriously, through the euident apparance of mine owne weakenesse, you should esteeme the better of mee, by how much I seeme the more cloudy and obscure. And consequently, I ought to haue the larger scope of liberty, by plainly expressing what I am, and be the more patiently endured by you all, in saying what absurdly I shall; then I should be if my speeches fauoured of absolute wisdom. I will therefore tell you a Tale, which shall not be of any great length, whereby you may comprehend, how carefully such things should be obserued, which are commanded by them, as can effect matters by the power of enchantment, and how little delayance also ought to be in such, as would not haue an enchantment to be hindered.

About a yeare already past since, there dwelt at *Barletta*, an honest man, called *Iohn de Barolo*, who because he was of poore condition; for maintenance in his contented estate, prouided himselfe of a Mule, to carry commodities from place to place, where Faires and Markets were in request, but most especially to *Apuglia*, buying and selling in the nature of a petty Chapman. Trauelling thus thorow the Countreyes, he grew into great and familiar acquaintance, with one who named himselfe *Pietro da Tresanti*, following the same Trade of life as he did, carrying his commodities vpon an Asse. In signe of amitie, according to the Countreyes custome, he neuer tearmed him otherwise, then by the name of Gossip *Pietro* and alwayes when he came to *Barletta*, he brought him to his own house, taking it as his Inne, entreating him very friendly, and in the best manner he could deuise to doe. On the other side, Gossip *Pietro* being very poore, hauing but one simple habitation in the village of *Tresanti*, hardly sufficient for him, and an handsome young woman which he had to his wife, as also his Asse: euermore when *Iohn de Barolo* came to *Tresanti*, he would bring him to his poore abiding, with all his vttermost abilitie of entertainment, in due acknowledgement of the courtesie he afforded to him at *Barletta*. But when he came to take repose in the night season, Gossip *Pietro* could not lodge him as gladly he would: because he had but one silly bed, wherein himselfe and his wife lay; so that *Iohn de Barolo* was faine to lie on a little straw, in a small stable, close adioyning by his owne Mule and the Asse.

The woman vnderstanding, what good and honest welcome, Gossip *Iohn* afforded her husband, when he came to *Barletta*, was often very willing to goe lodge with an honest neighbour of hers, called *Enrapsa di Giudice Leo*, because the two Gossips might both lie together in one bed; wherewith diuers times she acquainted her Husband, but by no meanes he would admit it.

At one time among the rest, as she was making the same motion againe to her Husband, that his friend might be lodged in better manner: Gossip *Iohn* thus spake to her. Good *Zita Carapresa*, neuer molest your selfe for me, because I lodge to mine owne contentment, and so much the rather, in regard that whensoever I list: I can conuert my Mule into a faire young woman, to giue mee much delight in the night-season, and afterward make her a Mule againe: thus am I neuer without her company.

The young woman wondring at these words, and beleeuing he did not fable in them: she told them to her Husband, with this addition beside, *Pietro* (quoth she) if he be such a deare friend to thee, as thou hast often auouched to me; wish him to instruct thee in so rare a cunning, that thou maist make a Mule of me; then shalt thou haue both an Asse and a Mule to trauell withall about thy businesse, whereby thy benefit will be double: and when we returne home to our house, then thou maist make mee thy wife againe, in the same condition as I was before. Gossip *Pietro*, who was (indeed) but a very Coxcombe; beleued also the words to be true, yeelding therefore the more gladly to her aduise; and mouing the matter to his Gossip *Iohn*, to teach him such a wonderfull secret, which would redound so greatly to his benefit: but *Iohn* began to dissuade him from it, as hauing spoken it in merriment, yet perceiuing, that no contradiction would serue to preuaile, thus he began.

Seeing you will needs haue it so, let vs rise to morrow morning before day, as in our trauell we vse to doe, and then I will shew you how it is to be done: onely I must and doe confesse, that the most difficult thing of all the rest, is, to fasten on the taile, as thou shalt see.

Gossip *Pietro* and his wife, could hardly take any rest all the night long, so desirous they were to haue the deed done; and therefore when it drew towards day, vp they arose, and calling Gossip *Iohn*, he came presently to them in his shirt, & being in the Chamber with them, he said. I know not any man in the world, to whom I would disclose this secret, but to you, and therefore because you so earnestly desire it, I am the more willing to doe it. Onely you must consent, to doe whatsoever I say, if you are desirous to haue it done. Faithfully they promised to performe all, whereupon *Iohn* deliuering a lighted Candle to Gossip *Pietro*, to hold in his hand, said. Marke well what I doe, and remember all the words I say: but but be very carefull, that whatsoever thou hearest or seest, thou doe not speake one word, for then the enchantment will be vterly ouerthrowne, onely wish that the taile may be well set on, for therein consisteth all the cunning.

Gossip

Gossip *Pietro* holding the Candle, and the woman being prepared as *John* had appointed her, she bowed her selfe forwardes with her hands set to the ground, euen as if she stood vpon foure feete. First with his hands he touched her head and face, saying, Heere is the goodly head of a Mule: then handling her disheuled haire, termed them the goodly mane of a Mule. Afterwardes, touching the body, armes, legs, and feete, gaue them all the apt names (for those parts) belonging to a Mule, nothing else remaining, but onely the forming of the taile, which when *Pietro* perceined, how *John* was preparing to fasten it on (hauing no way misliked all his former proceeding:) he called to him, saying: Forbeare Gossippe *John*, my Mule shal haue no taile at all, I am contented to haue her without a taile. How now Gossip *Pietro*? answered *John*, What hast thou done? Thou hast mard all by this vnaduised speaking, euen when the worke was almost fully finished. It is no matter Gossip (answered *Pietro*) I can like my Mule better without a taile, then to see it set on in such manner.

The fond yong woman, more couetously addicted to gayne and commodity, then looking into the knauish intention of her Gossip *John*, began to grow greatly offended. Beast as thou art (quoth she to her Husband) why hast thou ouerthrowne both thine own good Fortune and mine? Diddest thou euer see a Mule without a taile? Wouldst thou haue had him made me a monster? Thou art wretchedly poore, and when we might haue bin enriched for euer, by a secret knowne to none but our selues, thou art the Assc that hast defeated all, and made thy friend to become thine enemy. Gossippe *John* began to pacifie the woman, with solemne protestations of his still continuing friendship, albeit (afterwards) there was no further desiring of any more Mule-making: but Gossip *Pietro* fel to his former Trading onely with his Assc, as he was no lesse himselfe, and hee went no more with Gossip *John* to the Faires in *Apuglia*, neyther did he euer request, to haue the like peece of seruice done for him.

Although

The Ninth Day,

Although there was much laughing at this Nouell, the Ladies vnderstanding it better, then *Dionemus* intended that they should haue done, yet himselfe scarcely smiled. But the Nouels being all ended, and the Sunne beginning to loose his heate; the Queene also knowing, that the full period of her gouernment was come: dispossessing herselfe of the Crowne, shee placed it on the head of *Pamphilus*, who was the last of all to be honoured with this dignity; wherefore (with a gracious smile) thus she spake to him.

Sir, it is no meane charge which you are to vndergo, in making amends (perhaps) for all the faults committed by my selfe and the rest, who haue gone before you in the same authority; and, may it proue as prosperous vnto you, as I was willing to create you our King. *Pamphilus* hauing receiued the Honor with a chearfull mind, thus answered. Madam, your sacred vertues, and those (beside) remaining in my other Subjects, will (no doubt) worke so effectually for me, that (as the rest haue done) I shall deserue your generall good opinion. And hauing giuen order to the Master of the Household (as all his predecessors had formerly done, for euery necessary occasion; he turned to the Ladies, who expected his gracious fauour, and said.

Bright Beauties, it was the discretion of your late Soueraigne & Queene, in regard of ease and recreation vnto your tyred spirits, to grant you free liberty, for discoursing on whatsoeuer your selues best pleased: wherefore, hauing enioyed such a time of rest, I am of opinion, that it is best to returne once more to our wonted Law, in which respect, I would haue euery one to speake in this manner to morrow. Namely, of those men or women, who haue done any thing bountifully or magnificently, either in matter of amity, or otherwise. The relation of such worthy arguments, will (doubtlesse) giue an addition to our very best desires, for a free and forward inclination to good actions, whereby our liues (how short soeuer they bee) may perpetuate an euer-liuing renowne and fame, after our mortall bodies are conuerted into dust, which (otherwise) are no better then those of brute beasts, reason onely distinguishing this difference, that as they liue to perish vtterly, so we respire to reigne in eternity.

The Theame was exceedingly pleasing to the whole Company; who being all risen, by permission of the new King, euery one fel to their wonted recreations, as best agreed with their owne disposition; vntill the houre for Supper came, wherein they were serued very sumptuously. But being risen from the Table, they began their dances,

dances, among which, many sweet Sonnets were enterlaced, with such delicate Tunes as moued admiration. Then the King commanded Madam *Leiphila*, to sing a song in his name, or how her selfe stood best affected. And immediatly with a cleare and rare voice, thus she began.

THE SONG.

The Chorus sung by all the Companie.

IN the Spring season,
 Maides haue best reason,
 To dance and sing;
 With Chaplets of Flowers,
 To decke vp their Bowers,
 And all in honour of the Spring.

H Heard a Nymph that sate alone,
 By a Fountaines side:
 Much her hard Fortune to bemoane,
 For still she cride:
 Ah! Who will pittie her distresse,
 That findes no foe like ficklenesse?
 For truth liues not in men:
 Poore soule, why liue I then?
 In the Spring season, &c.

Oh, How can mighty Loue permit,
 Such a faithlesse deed,
 And not in iustice punish it
 As treasons meed?
 I am vndone through periury,
 Although I loued constantly:
 But truth liues not in men,
 Poore soule, why liue I then?
 In the Spring season, &c.

When I did follow Dyans traine,
 As a loyall Maide,
 I neuer felt oppressing paine,
 Nor was dismaide.

But

The Ninth Day,

*But when I listened Loues alluring,
Then I wandred from assuring.*

*For truth liues not in men:
Poore soule, why liue I then?
In the Spring season, &c.*

*Adiew to all my former ioyes,
When I lined at ease,
And welcome now those sad annoies
which do most displease.
And let none pittie her distresse,
That fell not, but by ficklenesse.
For truth liues not in men,
Alas! why liue I then?*

***I**N the Spring season,
Maides haue best reason,
To dance and sing;
With Chaplets of Flowers,
To decke vp their Bowers,
And all in honour of the Spring.*

This Song, most sweetly sung by Madame Neiphila, was especially commended, both by the King, & all the rest of the Ladies. Which being fully finished, the King gaue order, that euerie one should repaire to their Chambers, because a great part of the night was already spent.

The end of the Ninth Day.

THE Tenth and last Day.

Whereon, under the Government of Pamphilus, the severall Arguments do concerne such persons, as either by way of Liberality, or in Magnificent manner, performed any worthy action, for love, favour, friendship, or any other honourable occasion.

The Induction.



Lready began certaine small Clouds in the West, to blush with a Vermillion tincture, when those in the East (having reached to their full heighth) looked like bright burnished Gold, by splendour of the Sun beames drawing neere vnto them: when *Pamphilus* being risen, caused the Ladies, and the rest of his honourable companions to be called. When they were all assembled, and had concluded together on the place, whither they should walke for their mornings recreation: the King ledde on the way before, accompanied with the two Noble Ladies *Philomena* and *Fiammetta*, all the rest following after them, deuising, talking, and answering to diuers demands both what that day was to be don, as also concerning the proposed imposition.

N n

Af-

The Induction.

After they had walked an indifferent space of time, and found the rayes of the Sunne to be ouer-piercing for them: they returned backe againe to the Pallace, as fearing to haue their blood immoderately heated. Then rinsing their Glasses in the coole cleare running current, each tooke their mornings draught, & then walked into the milde shades about the Garden, vntill they should bee summoned to dinner. Which was no sooner ouer-past, and such as slept, returned waking: they mette together againe in their wonted place, according as the King had appointed, where he gaue command vnto Madame *Neiphila*, that shee should (for that day) begin the first *Novell*, which she humbly accepting, thus began.

. 4

A Florentine knight, named Signior Rogiero de Figiouanni, became a seruant to Alphonso, King of Spaine, who (in his owne opinion) seemed but sleightly to respect and reward him. In regard whereof, by a notable experiment, the King gaue him a manifest testimony, that it was not through any defect in him, but onely occasioned by the Knights ill fortune; most bountifullly recompencing him afterward.

The First Nouell.

wherin may evidently be discerned, that Seruants to Princes and great Lords, are many times recompenced, rather by their good fortune, then in vny regard of their dutifull seruices.



L Doe accept it (Worthy Ladies) as no mean fauour, that the King hath giuen me the first place, to speake of such an honourable Argument, as Bounty and Magnificence is, which precious Iewell, euen as the Sunne is the beauty, or ornament and bright glory of al heauen; so is bounty and magnificence the Crowne of all vertues. I shall then recount to you a short Nouell, sufficiently pleasing, in mine owne opinion,

pinion, and I hope (so much I dare rely on your iudgements) both profitable, and worthy to be remembred.

You are to know then, that among other valiant Knights, which of long haue liued in our City, one of them, and (perhappes) of as great merit as any, was one, named Signior *Rogiero d'Figiouanni*. He being rich, of great courage, and perceiuing, that (in due consideration) the quality belonging to life, and the customes obserued among our *Tuscans*, were not answerable to his expectation, nor agreed with the disposition of his valour; determined to leaue his native Countrey, and belong in seruice (for some time) to *Alfonso*, King of *Spaine*, whose fame was generally noised in all places, for excelling all other Princes in those times, for respect of mens well deseruings, and bountifull requitall of their paines. Being prouided in honorable order, both of Horses, Armes, & a competent train, he trauelled to *Spaine*, where he was worthily entertained.

Signior *Rogiero* continuing there, liuing in honorable maner, and performing many admirable actions of arms; in short time he made himselfe sufficiently knowne, for a very valiant and famous man. And hauing remained there an indifferent long while, obseruing diuers behauiours in the king: he saw, how he enclined himselfe first to one man, then to another, bestowing on one a Castle, a Towne on another, and Baronies on diuers, som-what indiscreetly, as giuing away bountifully to men of no merit. And restraining all his fauors from him, as seeming close fisted, and parting with nothing: he took it as a diminishing of his former reputation, and a great cmpayring of his fame, wherefore he resolued on his departure thence, & made his suit to the king that he might obtaine it. The king did grant it, bestowing on him one of the very best Mules, and the goodliest that euer was backt, a gift most highly pleasing to *Rogiero*, in regarde of the long iourney he intended to ride. Which being deliuerd, the king gaue charge to one of his Gentlemen, to compasse such conuenient meanes, as to ride thorow the country, and in the company of Signior *Rogiero*, yet in such manner, as he should not perceiue, that the King had purposely sent him so to do. Respectiue ly he should obserue whatsoeuer he said concerning the king, his gesture, smiles, and other behauior, shaping his answers accordingly, and on the next morning to commaund his returne backe with him to the King.

Nor was the Gentleman slacke in this command, but noting *Rogiero*s departing forth of the city, he mounted on horseback likewise, and immediatly after came into his company, making him beleeue, that he iournied towards *Italy*. *Rogiero* rode on the Mule which the king had giuen him, with diuersity of speeches passing between the. About three of the clocke in the afternoone, the Gentleman said. It were

were not amisse Sir, (having such fit opportunitie) to Stable our horses for a while, till the heate be a little more ouerpast. So taking an Inne, and the horses being in the stable, they all staled except the Mule.

Being mounted againe, and riding on further, the Gentleman duely obserued whatsoeuer *Rogiero* spake, and comming to the passage of a small Riuer or Brooke: the rest of the beasts dranke, and not the Mule, but staled in the Riuer: which Signior *Rogiero* seeing, clapping his hands on the Mules mane, hee said. What a wicked beast art thou? thou art iust like thy Master that gaue thee to mee. The Gentleman committed the words to memory, as he did many other passing from *Rogiero*, riding along the rest of the day, yet none in disparagement of the King, but rather highly in his commendation. And being the next morning mounted on horseback, seeming to hold on still the way, for *Tuscane*: the Gentleman fulfilled the Kings command, causing Signior *Rogiero* to turne back againe with him, which willingly he yeelded to doe.

When they were come to the Court, and the King made acquainted with the words, which *Rogiero* spake to his Mule; he was called into the presence, where the King shewed him a gracious countenance, & demanded of him, why he had compared him to his Mule? Signior *Rogiero* nothing daunted, but with a bold and constant spirit, thus answered. Sir, I made the comparison, because, like as you giue, where there is no conueniency, and bestow nothing where reason requireth: euen so, the Mule would not stale where she should haue done, but where was water too much before, there she did it. Beleeue me Signior *Rogiero*, replied the King, if I haue not giuen you such gifts, as (perhaps) I haue done to diuers other, farre inferiour to you in honour and merit; this happened not thorough any ignorance in me, as not knowing you to be a most valiant Knight, and well-worthy of speciall respect: but rather through your owne ill fortune, which would not suffer me to doe it, whereof she is guilty, and not I, as the truth thereof shall make it selfe apparant to you. Sir, answered *Rogiero*, I complaine not, because I haue receiued no gift from you, as desiring thereby couetously to become the richer: but in regard you haue not as yet any way acknowledged, what vertue is remaining in me. Neuerthelesse, I allow your excuse for good and reasonable, and am heartely contented, to behold whatsoeuer you please; although I doe confidently credit you, without any other testimony.

The King conducted him then into the great Hall, where (as hee had before giuen order) stood two great Chests, fast lockt; & in the presence

presence of all his Lords, the King thus spake. Signior *Rogiero*, in out of these Chests is mine imperiall Crowne, the Scepter Royall, the Mound, & many more of my richest girdles, rings, plate, & Jewels, euen the very best that are mine: the other is full of earth onely. Chuse one of these two, and which thou makest election of; vpon my Royall word thou shalt enioy it. Hereby shalt thou euidently perceiue, who hath bin ingreatful to the deseruings, either I, or thine owne bad fortune. *Rogiero* seeing it was the kings pleasure to haue it so; chose one of them, which the King caused presently to be opened, it approuing to be the same that was full of earth, whereat the King smyling, said thus vnto him.

You see Signior *Rogiero*, that what I said concerning your ill fortune, is very true: but questionlesse, your valour is of such desert, as I ought to oppose my selfe against all her maleuolence. And because I know right, that you are not minded to become a Spaniard; I will giue you neither Castle nor dwelling place: but I will bestow the Chest on you (in meer despight of your malicious fortune) which she so vniustly tooke away from you. Carry it home with you into your Countrey, that there it may make an apparant testimony, in the sight of all your well-willers, both of your owne vertuous deseruings, and my bounty. Signior *Rogiero* humbly receiuing the Chest, and thanking his Maiestie for so liberall a gift, returned home ioyfully therewith, into his natie Countrey of *Tuscane*.

Gbinotto

Ghinotto di Tacco, tooke the Lord Abbot of Clugni as his prisoners, and cured him of a grievous disease, which he had in his stomacke, and afterward set him at liberty. The same Lord Abbot, when hee returned from the Court of Rome, reconciled Ghinotto to Pope Boniface; who made him a Knight, and Lord Prior of a goodly Hospitall.

The second Nouell.

wherein is declared that good men doe sometimes fall into bad conditions, onely occasioned thereto by necessity: And what meanes are to be vsed, for their reducing to goodnesse againe.



THe magnificence and Royall bounty, which King *Alphonso* bestowed on the Florentine knight, passed through the whole assembly with no mean applause, & the King (who gaue it the greatest praise of al) commanded Madame *Eliza*, to take the second turne in order; whereupon, thus she began.

Faire Ladies, if a king shewed himselfe magnificently minded, and expressed his liberall bounty to such a man, as had done him good and honourable seruices: it can be termed no more then a vertuous deed well done, and becomming a King But what will we say, when we heare that a Prelate of the Church, shewed himselfe wondrously magnificent, and to such a one as was his enemy: can any

any malicious tongue speake ill of him? Vndoubtedly, no other answere is to be made, but the action of the King was meere ver- tue, and that of the Prelate, no lesse then a miracle: for how can it be otherwise, when they are more greedily couetous then women, and deadly enemies to all liberality? And although euery man (naturally) desireth reuenge for iniuries and abuses done vnto him: yet men of the Church, in regard that dayly they preached patience, and commaund (about all things else) remission of sinnes: it would appeare a mighty blemish in them, to be more forward and furious then other men. But I am to speake of a reuerend Prelate of the Church, as also concerning his munificent bounty, to one that was his enemy, and yet became his reconciled friend, as you shall perceiue by my Nouell.

Ghinotto di Tacco, for his insolent and stout robberies, became a man very farre famed, who being banished from *Sienna*, and an enemy to the Countes *Disanta Fiore*: preuailed so by his bold and headstrong perswasions, that the Towne of *Raticonsani* rebelled against the Church of Rome, wherein he remaining; all passengers whatsoeuer, traueiling any way thereabout, were robbed and rifled by his theeuish Companions. At the time whereof now I speake, *Boniface* the eight, gouerned as Pope at Rome, and the Lord Abbot of *Clugni* (accounted to be one of the richest Prelates in the world) came to Rome, and there either by some surfeit, excesse of feeding, or otherwise, his stomacke being grievously offended and pained; the Phisitians aduised him, to trauell to the Bathes at *Sienna*, where he should receiue immediate cure. In which respect, his departure being licenced by the Pope, to set onward thither, with great and pompous Cariages, of Horses, Mules, and a goodly traine, without hearing any rumour of the theeuish Conforts.

Ghinotto di Tacco, being aduertised of his comming, spred about his scouts and nettes, and without missing so much as one Page, shut vp the Abbot, with all his traine and baggage, in a place of narrow restraint, out of which he could by no meanes escape. When this was done, he sent one of his most sufficient attendants, (well accompanied) to the Lord Abbot, who said to him in his Masters name, that if his Lordship were so pleased, hee might come and visite *Ghinotto* at his Castle. Which the Abbot hearing, answered chollerickly, that he would not come thither, because hee had nothing to say to *Ghinotto*: but meant to proceed on in his iourney, and would faine see, who durst presume to hinder his passe. To which rough words, the messenger thus mildely answered. My Lord (quoth he) you are arriued in such a place, where we feare no other force, but the all-controlling power of heauen, clearly exempted from

from the Popes thunder cracks, of maledictions, interdictions, excommunications, or whatsoeuer else: and therefore it would bee much better for you, if you pleased to do as *Ghinotto* aduiseeth you.

During the time of this their interparlance, the place was suddenly round ingirt with strongly armed theeuers, and the Lord Abbot perceiuing, that both he and all his followers were surprized: tooke his way (though very impatiently) towards the Castle, and likewise all his company and carriages with him. Being dismounted, hee was conducted (as *Ghinotto* had appointed) all alone, into a small Chamber of the Castle, it being very darke and vneasie: but the rest of his traine, euery one according to his ranck and quality, were all well lodged in the Castle, their horses, goods and all things else, deliuered into secure keeping, without the least touch of iniury or preiudice. All which being orderly done, *Ghinotto* himselfe went to the Lord Abbot, and said. My Lord, *Ghinotto*, to whom you are a welcome guest, requesteth, that it might be your pleasure to tell him, whither you are trauelling, and vpon what occasion?

The Lord Abbot being a very wise man, and his angry distemper more moderately qualified; reuealed whither he went, and the cause of his going thither. Which when *Ghinotto* had heard, hee departed courteously from him, and began to consider with himselfe, how he might cure the Abbot; yet without any Bathe. So, commanding a good fire to be kept continually in his small Chamber, and very good attendance on him: the next morning, he came to visite him againe, bringing a faire white Napkin on his arme, and in it two slices or toasts of fine Manchet, a goodly cleare Glasse, full of the purest white-Bastard of *Corniglia* (but indeed, of the Abbots owne prouision brought thither with him) and then hee spoke to him in this manner.

My Lord, when *Ghinotto* was yonger then now he is, he studied Physicke, and he commanded me to tell you, that the very best medicine, he could euer learne, against any disease in the stomacke, was this which he had prouided for your Lordship, as an especial preparatiue, and which he should finde to be very comfortable. The Abbot, who had a better stomacke to eate, then any will or desire to talke: although hee did it somewhat disdainfully, yet hee eate vp both the toastes, and roundly dranke off the Glasse of Bastard. Afterward, diuers other speeches passed betweene them, the one still aduising in Phisicall manner, and the other seeming to care little for it: but moued many questions concerning *Ghinotto*, and earnestly requesting to see him. Such speeches as fauoured of the Abbots discontentment, and came from him in passion; were clouded with courteous acceptance, & not the least signe of any mislike: but

ring his Lordship, that *Ghinotto* intended very shortly to see him, and so they parted for that time.

Nor returned he any more, till the next morning with the like two toastes of bread, and such another Glasse of white Bastard, as he had brought him at the first, continuing the same course for diuers dayes after: till the Abbot had eaten (and very hungerly too) a pretty store of dryed Beanes, which *Ghinotto* purposely, (yet secretly) had hidden in the Chamber. Wherevpon he demaunded of him (as seeming to be so enioyned by his pretended master) in what temper he found his stomacke now? I should finde my stomacke well enough (answered the Lord Abbot) if I could get forth of thy masters fingers, and then haue some good food to feed on: for his medicines haue made me so soundly stomackt, that I am ready to starue with hunger.

When *Ghinotto* was gone from him, hee then prepared a very faire Chamber for him, adorning it with the Abbots owne rich hangings, as also his Plate and other moueables, such as were alwayes vsed for his seruice. A costly dinner he prouided likewise, whereto he inuited diuers of the Towne, and many of the Abbots chiefeest followers: then going to him againe the next morning, he said. My Lord, seeing you doe feele your stomacke so well, it is time you should come forth of the Infirmary. And taking him by the hand, he brought him into the prepared Chamber, where he left him with his owne people, and went to giue order for the dinners seruing in, that it might be performed in magnificent manner.

The Lord Abbot recreated himselfe a while with his owne people, to whom he recounted, the course of his life since hee saw them; and they likewise told him, how kindly they had bin initeated by *Ghinotto*. But when dinner time was come, the Lord Abbot and all his company, were serued with costly viands and excellent Wines, without *Ghinottoes* making himselfe knowne to the Abbot: till after he had beene entertained some few dayes in this order: into the great Hall of the Castle, *Ghinotto* caused all the Abbots goods and furniture to bee brought, and likewise into a spacious Court, wheron the windowes of the said Court gazed, all his mules and horses, with their sumpters, euen to the very filliest of them, which being done, *Ghinotto* went to the Abbot, and demaunded of him, how he felt his stomacke now, and whether it would serue him to venter on horsebacke as yet, or no? The Lord Abbot answered, that he found his stomacke perfectly recouered, his body strong enough to endure trauell, and all things well, so hee were deliuered from *Ghinotto*.

Herevpon, he brought him into the hall where his furniture was, as also all his people, & commanding a window to be opned, wher-

at

at he might behold his horses, he said: My Lord, let me plainly giue you to vnderstand, that neither cowardise, or basenesse of minde, induced *Ghinotto di Tacco* (which is my selfe) to become a lurking robber on the high-ways, an enemy to the Pope, and so (consequently) to the Romane Court: but onely to saue his owne life and honour, knowing himselfe to be a Gentleman cast out of his owne house, and hauing (beside) infinite enemies. But because you seeme to be a worthy Lord, I will not (although I haue cured your stomacks disease) deale with you as I doe to others, whose goods (when they fall into my power) I take such part of as I please: but rather am well contented, that my necessities being considered by your selfe, you spare me out a proportion of the things you haue heere, answerable to your owne liking. For all are present here before you, both in this Hall, and in the Court beneath, free from any spoyle, or the least impairing. Wherefore, giue a part, or take all, if you please, and then depart hence when you will, or abide heere still, for now you are at your owne free liberty.

The Lord Abbot wondred not a little, that a robber on the high ways, should haue such a bold and liberall spirit, which appeared very pleasing to him; and instantly, his former hatred and spleene against *Ghinotto*, became conuerted into cordiall loue and kindnes, so that (imbracing him in his armes) he said. I protest vpon my vow made to Religion, that to win the loue of such a man, as I plainly perceiue thee to be: I would vndergo far greater iniuries, then those which I haue receiued at thy hands. Accursed be cruell destiny, that forced thee to so base a kind of life, and did not blesse thee with a fairer fortune. After he had thus spoken, he left there the greater part of all his goods, and returned backe againe to Rome, with few horses, and a meaner traine.

Durig these passed accidents, the Pope had receiued intelligence of the Lord Abbots surprizall, which was not a little displeasing to him: but when he saw him returned, he demaunded, what benefit he receiued at the Bathes? Whereto the Abbot, merrily smyling, thus replied. Holy Father, I met with a most skilfull Physitian neerer hand, whose experience is beyond the power of the Bathes, for by him I am very perfectly cured: and so discoursed all at large. The Pope laughing heartely, and the Abbot continuing on still his report; moued with an high and magnificent courage, he demaunded one gracious fauour of the Pope: who imagining that he would request a matter of greater moment, then he did, freely offered to grant, whatsoeuer he desired.

Holy Father, answered the Lord Abbot, all the humble suit which I make to you, is, that you would be pleased to receiue into your grace and fauor, *Ghinotto di Tacco* my Physitian, because among all

the vertuous men,deseruing to haue especial account made of them I neuer met wi-h any equall to him both in honour and honesty. Whatsoeuer iniury he did to me,I impute it as a greater in-fortune, then any way he deserueth to be charged withall. Which wretched condition of his,if you were pleased to alter, and bestow on him some better meanes of maintenance,to liue like a worthy man, as he is no lesse : I make no doubt, but (in very short time) hee will appeare as pleasing to your holinesse, as (in my best iudgement) I thinke him to be.

The Pope,who was of a magnanimious spirit,and one that highly affected men of vertue,hearing the commendable motion made by the Abbot ; returned answere,that he was as willing to grant it, as the other desired it,sending Letters of safe conduct for his coming thither. *Ghinotto* receiuing such assurance from the Court of Rome,came thither immediatly, to the great ioy of the Lord Abbot: and the Pope finding him to be a man of valor and worth, vpon reconciliation,remitted all former errors,creating him knight, and Lord Prior of the very chiefeft Hospitall in Rome. In which Office he liued long time after, as a loyall seruant to the Church, and an honest thankfull friend to the Lord Abbot of *Clugny*.

Mithridanes

Mithridanes enuying the life and liberality of Nathan, and traueilling thither, with a settled resolution to kill him: chaunceth to conferre with Nathan vnkowne. And being instructed by him, in what manner he might best performe the bloody deede, according as hee gaue direction, hee meeteth with him in a small Thicket or woode, where knowing him to be the same man, that taught him how to take away his life: Confounded with shame, hee acknowledgeth his horrible intention, and becommeth his loyall friend.

The third Nouell.

Shewing in an excellent and liuely demonstration, that any especiall honourable vertue, perseuering and dwelling in a truly noble soule, cannot be violenced or confounded, by the most politicke attempts of malice and enuy.



IT appeared to the whole assembly, that they had heard a matter of meruaile, for a Lord Abbot to performe any magnificent action: but their admiration ceasing in silence, the King commanded *Philostratus* to follow next, who forthwith thus began.

Honourable Ladies, the bounty and magnificence of *Alphonso* King of *Spaine*, was great indeede, and that done by the Lord Abbot of *Clugny*, a thing (perhaps) neuer heard of in any other. But
it

it will seeme no lesse meruailous to you, when you heare, how one man, in expreffion of great liberality to another man, that earnestly desired to kill him; should bee secretly disposed to giue him his life, which had bin lost, if the other would haue taken it, as I purpose to acquaint you withall, in a short Nouell.

Most certaine it is, at least, if Faith may bee giuen to the report of certaine *Genewayes*, and other men resorting to those remote parts, that in the Country of *Cathaya*, there liued sometime a Gentleman, rich beyond comparison, and named *Nathan*. He hauing his liuing adioyning to a great common rode-way, whereby men trauiayled from the East to the West (as they did the like from the West vnto the East, as hauing no other means of passage) and being of a bountifull and chearfull disposition, which he was willing to make known by experience: he summoned together many Master Masons and Carpenters, and there erected (in a short time) one of the greatest, goodliest, and most beautifull houses (in manner of a Princes Pallace) that euer was seene in all those quarters.

With mouables and all kinde of furnishment, besitting a house of such outward apparance, hee caused it to be plentifully stored, onely to receiue, entertaine, and honor all Gentlemen or other Trauailers whatsoener, as had occasion to passe that way, being not vnprovided also of such a number of seruants, as might continuallie giue attendance on all commers and goers. Two and fitty seuerall gates, standing alway wide open, & ouer each of them in great golden caracters was written, *welcome, welcome*, and gaue free admission to all commers whatsoeuer.

In this honourable order (observed as his estated custom) he persevered so long a while, as not onely the East parts, but also those in the west, were euery where acquainted with his fame & renown. Being already well stept into yeares, but yet not wearie (therefore) of his great charge and liberality: it fortun'd, that the rumor of his noble Hospitality, came to the eare of another gallant Gentleman, named *Mithridanes*, liuing in a Countrey not farre off from the other.

This Gentleman, knowing himself no lesse wealthy then *Nathan*, and enuiously repining at his vertue and liberality, determined in his mind, to dim and obscure the others bright splendor, by making himselfe farre more famous. And hauing built a Palace answerable to that of *Nathans*, with like windings of gates, and welcom inscriptions; he beganne to extend immeasurable courtesies, vnto all such as were disposed to visite him: so that (in a short while) hee grew very famous in infinite places. It chanced on a day, as *Mithridanes* sate all alone within the goodly Court of his Pallace: a poore woman

woman entred at one of the gates, crauing an almes of him, which she had; and returned in againe at a second gate, continuing also to him, and had a second almes; continuing to still a dozen times; but at the thirteenth running, *Mithridanes* saide to her: Good Woman, you goe and come very often; and still you are serued vvith almes. When the old Woman heard these words, she said. O the liberality of *Nathan*: How honourable and wonderfull is that? I haue past through two and thirty gates of his Palace, euen such as are here, and at every one I receyued an almes, without any knowledge taken of me, either by him, or any of his followers: and heere I haue past but through thirteene gates, and am there both acknowledged and taken. Farewell to this house, for I neuer meane to visit it any more; with which words shee departed thence, and neuer after came thither againe.

When *Mithridanes* had a while pondered on her speeches, hee waxed much discontented, as taking the words of the olde woman, to extoll the renowne of *Nathan*, and darken or eclipse his glorie, whereupon he said to himselfe. Wretched man as I am, when shall I attaine to the height of liberality, and performe such wonders, as *Nathan* doth? In seeking to surmount him, I cannot come neere him in the very meanest. Vndoubtedly, I spend all my endeaour but in vaine, except I rid the world of him, which (seeing his age will not make an end of him) I must needs do with my own hands. In which furious and bloody determination (without reuealing his intent to any one) he mounted on horse-backe, with few attendants in his company, and after three dayes iourney, arrived where *Nathan* dwelt. He gaue order to his men, to make no shew of beeing his seruants, or any way to acknowledge him: but to prouide them selues of conuenient lodgings, vntill they heard other rydings from him.

About Euening, and (in this manner) alone by himselfe, neere to the Palace of *Nathan*, he met him solitarily walking, not in pompous apparrell, whereby to bee distinguished from a meaner man: and, because he knew him not, neyther had heard any relation of his description, he demanded of him, if he knew where *Nathan* then was? *Nathan*, with a chearfull countenance, thus replied. Faire Syr, there is no man in these parts, that knoweth better how to shew you *Nathan* then I do; and therefore, if you be so pleased, I will bring you to him. *Mithridanes* said, therein he should do him a great kindnesse: albeit (if it were possible) he would bee neyther knowne nor seene of *Nathan*. And that (quoth he) can I also do sufficiently for you, seeing it is your will to haue it so, if you will goe along with me.

Dis-

Dismounting from his horse, he walked on with *Nathan*, diversly discoursing, vntill they came to the Pallace, where one of the seruants taking *Mithridanes* his horse, *Nathan* rounded the fellow in the eare, that he should giue warning to all throughout the House, for reuealing to the Gentleman, that he was *Nathan*; as accordingly it was performed. No sooner were they within the Pallace, but he conducted *Mithridanes* into a goodly chamber, wher none (as yet) had seene him, but such as were appointed to attend on him reuerently; yea, and he did himselfe greatly honor him, as being loth to leaue his company.

While thus *Mithridanes* conuersed with him, he desired to know (albeit he respected him much for his yeares) what he was. Introth Sir, answered *Nathan*, I am one of the meanest seruants to *Nathan*, and from my child-hood, haue made my selfe thus olde in his seruice: yet neuer hath he bestowed any other aduancement on mee, then as you now see; in which respect, howsoeuer other men may commend him, yet I haue no reason at all to do it. These Words, gaue some hope to *Mithridanes*, that with a little more counsell, he might securely put in execution his wicked determination. *Nathan* likewise demaunded of him (but in very humble manner) of whence, and what he was, as also the businesse inuiting him thither: offering him his vtmost aide and counsell, in what soeuer consisted in his power.

Mithridanes sat an indifferent while meditating with his thoghts before he would returne any answer: but at the last, concluding to repose confidence in him (in regard of his pretended discontentmēt) with many circumstantial perswasions, first for fidelity, next for constancie, and lastly for counsell and assistance, he declared to him truly what he was, the cause of his comming thither, and the reason vrging him thereto. *Nathan* hearing these words, and the detestable deliberation of *Mithridanes*, became quite changed in himself: yet wisely making no outward appearance thereof, with a bold courage and settled countenance, thus he replied.

Mithridanes, thy Father was a Noble Gentleman, and (in vertuous qualities) inferiour to none, from whom (as now I see) thou desirest not to degenerate, hauing vndertaken so bold & high an enterprise, I meane, in being liberall and bountifull to all men. I do greatly commend the enuy which thou bearest to the vertue of *Nathan*: because if there were many more such men, the world that is now wretched and miserable, would become good and conformable. As for the determination which thou hast disclosed to mee, I haue sealed it vp secretly in my soule: wherein I can better giue thee counsell, then any especiall helpe or furtherance: and the course which

which I would haue thee to obserue, followeth thus in few words.

This window, which we now looke forth at, sheweth thee a smal wood or thicket of trees, being litle more then the quarter of a miles distance hence; whereto *Nathan* vsually walketh euery morning, and there continueth time long enough: there maist thou very easily meet him, and do whatsoeuer thou intendest to him. If thou kilst him, because thou maist with safety returne home vnto thine owne abiding, take not the same way which guided thee thither, but another, lying on the left hand, & directing speedily out of the wood, as being not so much haunted as the other, but rather free from all resort, and surest for visiting thine owne countrey, after such a dismall deed is done.

When *Mithridanes* had receyued this instruction, and *Nathan* was departed from him, hee secretly gaue intelligence to his men, (who likewise were lodged, as welcom strangers, in the same house) at what place they should stay for him the next morning. Night being passed ouer, and *Nathan* risen, his heart altred not a iot from his counsel giuen to *Mithridanes*, much lesse changed from anie part thereof: but all alone by himselfe, walked on to the wood, the place appointed for his death. *Mithridanes* also being risen, taking his Bow & Sword (for other weapons had he none) mounted on horsebacke, and so came to the wood, where (somewhat farre off) hee espied *Nathan* walking, and no creature with him. Dismounting from his horse, he had resolued (before he would kill him) not onely to see, but also to heare him speake: so stepping roughly to him, and taking hold of the bonnet on his head, his face being then turned from him, he sayde. Old man, thou must dye. Whereunto *Nathan* made no other answer, but thus: Why then (belike) I haue deserued it.

When *Mithridanes* heard him speake, and looked aduisedly on his face, he knew him immediatly to be the same man, that had entertained him so louingly, conuersed with him so familiarly, and counselled him so faithfully: all which ouercomming his former fury, his harsh nature became meerly confounded with shame: So throwing downe his drawne sword, which he held readily prepared for the deede: he prostrated himselfe at *Nathans* feet, and in teares, spake in this manner. Now do I manifestly know (most louing Father) your admired bounty and liberalitie; considering, with what industrious prouidence, you made the meanes for your comming hither, prodigally to bestow your life on me, which I haue no right vnto, although you were so willing to part with it. But those high and supream powers, more carefull of my durie, then I my selfe: euen at the very instant, and when it was most needfull, opened the

eyes of my better vnderstanding, which infernall enuy had closed vp before. And therefore, looke how much you haue bin forward to pleasure me; so much the more shame and punishment, I confesse my heinous transgression hath iustly deserued: take therefore on me (if you please) such reuenge, as you thinke (in iustice) answerable to my sin.

Nathan louingly raised *Mithridanes* from the ground, then kissing his cheeke, and tenderly embracing him, he said. Sonne, thou needest not to aske, much lesse to obtaine pardon, for any enterprise of thine, which thou canst not yet terme to be good or bad: because thou soughtest not to bereaue me of my life, for any hatred thou barest me, but onely in coueting to be reputed the Woorthier man. Take then this assurance of me, and belecue it constantly, that there is no man liuing, whom I loue and honour, as I do thee: considering the greatnesse of thy minde, which consisteth not in the heaping vp of money, as wretched and miserable Worldlings make it their onely felicity; but, contending in bounty to spend what is thine, didst hold it for no shame to kil me, thereby to make thy selfe so much the more worthily famous.

Nor is it any matter to be wondred at, in regard that Emperors, and the greatest Kings, hadde neuer made such extendure of their Dominions, and consequently of their renowne, by any other Art, then killing; yet not one man onely, as thou wouldst haue done: but infinite numbers, burning whole Countreies, and making desolate huge Townes and Cities, onely to enlarge their dominion, and further spreading of their fame. Wherefore, if for the increasing of thine owne renowne, thou wast desirous of my death: it is no matter of nouelty, and therefore deseruing the lesse meruaile, seeing men are slaine daily, and all for one purpose or other.

Mithridanes, excusing no further his maleuolent deliberation, but rather commending the honest defence, which *Nathan* made on his behalfe; proceeded so farre in after discoursing, as to tel him plainely, that it did wondrously amaze him, how he durst come to the fatall appointed place, himselfe hauing so exactly plotted and contriued his owne death: whereunto *Nathan* returned this answer.

I would not haue thee *Mithridanes*, to wonder at my counsel or determination; because, since age hath made mee Maister of mine owne will, and I resolued to doe that, wherein thou hast begun to follow me: neuer came any man to mee, whom I did not content (if I could) in any thing he demanded of me. It was thy fortune to come for my life, which when I saw thee so desirous to haue it, I resolued immediately to bestow it on thee: and so much the rather,

ther, because thou shouldst not be the onely man, that euer departed hence, without enioying whatsoeuer hee demanded. And, to the end thou mightst the more assuredly haue it, I gaue thee that aduice, least by not enioying mine, thou shouldest chance to loose thine owne. I haue had the vse of it full fourescore yeares, with the consummation of all my delights and pleasures: and well I know, that according to the course of Nature (as it fares with other men, and generally all things else) it cannot bee long before it must leaue mee.

Wherefore, I hold it much better for me to giue it away freely, as I haue alwayes done my goods and treasure; then bee curious in keeping it, and suffer it to be taken from me (whether I will or no) by Nature. A small gift it is, if time make me vp the full summe of an hundred yeares: how miserable is it then, to stand beholding but for foure or five, and all of them vexation too? Take it then I intreate thee, if thou wilt haue it; for I neuer met with any man before (but thy selfe) that did desire it, nor (perhaps) shall finde any other to request it: for the longer I keepe it, the worse it wil be esteemed: and before it grow contemptible, take it I pray thee.

Mithridanes, being exceedingly confounded with shame, bashfully sayde: Fortune fore-fend, that I should take away a thing so precious as your life is, or once to haue so vile a thought of it as lately I had; but rather then I would diminish one day thereof, I could wish, that my time might more amply enlarge it. Forthwith answered *Nathan*, saying. Wouldst thou (if thou couldst) shorten thine owne dayes, onely to lengthen mine? Why then thou wouldest haue me to do that to thee, which (as yet) I neuer did vnto any man, namely, robbe thee, to enrich my selfe. I will enstruēt thee in a much better course, if thou wilt be aduised by mee. Lusty and young, as now thou art, thou shalt dwell heere in my house, and be called by the name of *Nathan*. Aged, and spent with yeares, as thou seest I am, I will goe liue in thy house, and bee called by the name of *Mithridanes*. So, both the name and place shall illustrate thy Glorie, and I liue contentedly, without the very least thought of enuie.

Deare Father, answered *Mithridanes*, if I knew so well howe to direct mine owne actions, as you doe, and alwayes haue done, I would gladly accept your most liberall offer: but because I plainlie perceiue, that my very best endeauours, must remayne darkened by the bright renowne of *Nathan*: I will neuer seeke to impayre that in another, which I cannot (by any means) increase in my selfe, but (as you haue worthily taught me) liue contented with my owne condition.

After these, and many more like louing speeches had passed between them; according as *Nathan* very instantly requested, *Mithridanes* returned back with him to the Pallace, where many dayes he highly honored & respected him, comforting & counselling him, to perseuer alwayes in his honourable determination. But in the end, when *Mithridanes* could abide there no longer, because necessary occasions called him home: he departed thence with his men, hauing found by good experience, that hee could neuer goe beyond *Nathan* in liberality.

Signior Gentile de Carisendi, being come from Modena, took a Gentlewoman, named *Madam Catharina*, forth of a graue, wherein she was buried for dead: which act he did, in regard of his former honest affection to the said Gentlewoman. *Madame Catharina* remaining after ward, and deliuered of a goodly Sonne: was (by Signior there Gentile) deliuered to her owne Husband, named Signior *Nicoluccio Caccianimico*, and the yong infant with her.

The Fourth Nouell.

Wherein is shewne, That true loue hath alwayes bin, and so still is, the occasion of many great and worthy courtesies.



BY iudgment of all the honorable assembly, it was reputed wonderfull, that a man should be so bountifull, as to giue away his owne

owne life, and to his hatefull enemy. In which respect, it passed with generall affirmation, that *Nathan* (in the vertue of liberallity) had exceeded *Alphonso*, King of *Spain*, but (especially) the Abbot of *Clugny*. So, after euery one had deliuered their opinion, the King, turning himselfe to Madame *Lauretta*, gaue her such a signe, as well instructed her vnderstanding, that she should be the next in order, whereto she gladly yeelding, began in this manner.

Youthfull Ladies, the discourses already past, haue been so worthy and magnificent, yea, reaching to such a height of glorious splendour; as (me thinkes) there remaineth no more matter, for vs that are yet to speake, whereby to enlarge so famous an Argument, and in such manner as it ought to be: except we lay hold on the actions of loue, wherein is neuer any want of subiect, it is so faire and spacious a field to walke in. Wherefore, as well in behalfe of the one, as aduancement of the other, whereto our instant age is most of all inclined: I purpose to acquaint you with a generous and magnificent act, of an amorous Gentleman, which when it shall be duely considered on, perhaps will appeare equall to any of the rest. At least, if it may passe for currant, that men may giue away their treasures, forgiue mighty iniuries, and lay downe life it selfe, honour and renowne (which is farre greater) to infinite dangers, only to attaine any thing esteemed and affected.

Vnderstand then (Gracious hearers) that in *Bologna*, a very famous City of *Lombardie*, there liued sometime a Knight, most highly respected for his vertues, named Signior *Gentile de Carisendi*, who (in his yonger dayes) was enamoured of a Gentlewoman, called Madam *Catharina*, the Wife of Signior *Nicoluccio Caccianimico*. And because during the time of his amorous pursuite, he found but a sorry enterchange of affection from the Lady; hee went (as hopelesse of any successe) to be Potestate of *Modena*, whereto he was called by place and order.

At the same time, Signior *Nicoluccio* being absent from *Bologna*, and his Lady at a Farme-house of his in the Countrey (about three miles distant from the City) because she was great with child, and somewhat neere the time of her teeming: it came to passe, that some dangerous accident befell her, which was so powerfull in operation, as no signe of life appeared remained in her, but she was reputed (euen in the iudgement of the best Phisitians, whereof she wanted no attendance) to be verily dead. And because in the opinion of her parents and neereft kinred, the time for her deliuerance was yet so farre off, as the Infant within her, wanted much of a perfect creature: they made the lesse mourning; but in the next Church, as also the vault belonging to her Ancestors, they gaue her buriall very speedily.

Which

Which tydings comming to the hearing of Signior *Gentile*, by one that was his endeared friend : Although (while she liued) he could neuer be gracious in her fauour, yet her so sudden death did greatly grieue him, whereupon he discoursed in this sort with himselfe. Deare Madame *Catharina*, I am not a little sorry for thy death, although (during thy life-time) I was scarcely worthy of one kind looke : Yet now being dead, thou canst not prohibite me, but I may robbe thee of a kisse. No sooner had hee spoke the words, but it being then night, and taking such order, as none might know of his departure : hee mounted on horse-backe, accompanied onely with one seruant, and stayed no where, till hee came to the vault where the Lady was buried. Which when he had opened, with instruments conuenient for the purpose, he descended downe into the vault, and kneeled downe by the Beere whereon she lay, and in her wearing garments, according to the vsuall manner; with teares trickling mainly downe his cheekes, he bestowed infinite sweet kisses on her.

But as we commonly see, that mens desires are neuer contented, but still will presume on further aduantages, especially such as loue entirely : so fared it with *Gentile*, who being once minded to get him gone, as satisfied with the oblation of his kisses; would needs yet step backe againe, saying. Why should I not touch her yuory breast, the Adamant that drew all desires to adore her? Ah let me touch it now, for neuer hereafter can I bee halfe so happy. Ouercome with this alluring appetite, gently he laid his hand vpon her breast, with the like awfull respect, as if she were liuing, and holding it so an indifferent while : either he felt, or his imagination so perswaded him, the heart of the Lady to beate and pant. Casting off all fond feare, and the warmth of his increasing the motion : his inward soule assured him, that she was not dead vtterly, but had some small sense of life remaining in her, whereof he would needs be further informed.

So gently as possible he could, and with the helpe of his man, he rooke her forth of the monument, & laying her softly on his horse before him, conueighed her closely to his house in *Bologna*. Signior *Gentile* had a worthy Lady to his Mother, a woman of great wisdom and vertue, who vnderstanding by her Sonne, how matters had happened; moued with compassion, and suffering no one in the house to know what was done, made a good fire, and very excellent Bathe, which recalled back againe wrong-wandering life. Then fetching a vehement sigh, opening her eyes, & looking very strangely about her, she said. Alas ! where am I now? whereto the good old Lady kindly replied, saying. Comfort your selfe Madame, for you are in a good place.

Her

Her spirits being in better manner met together, and she still gazing euery way about her, not knowing well where she was, and seeing Signior *Gentile* standing before her: he entreated his mother to tell her by what meanes she came thither; which the good old Lady did, *Gentile* himselfe helping to relate the whole history. A while she grieved and lamented, but afterward gaue them most hearty thanks, humbly requesting, that, in regard of the loue he had formerly borne her, in his house she might finde no other v-
 sage, varying from the honour of her selfe and her Husband, and when day was come, to be conueighed home to her owne house. Madame, answered Signior *Gentile*, whatsoeuer I sought to gaine from you in former dayes, I neuer meane, either here, or any where else, to motion any more. But seeing it hath been my happy fortune, to proue the blessed means, of reducing you from death to life: you shal find no other entertainment here, then as if you were mine owne Sister. And yet the good deed which I haue this night done for you, doth well deserue some courteous requitall: in which respect, I would haue you not to deny me one fauour, which I will presume to craue of you. Whereto the Lady louingly replied, that she was willing to grant it; prouided, it were honest, and in her power: whereto Signior *Gentile* thus answered.

Madame, your parents, kindred and friends, and generally all throughout *Bologna*, doe verily thinke you to be dead, wherefore there is not any one, that will make any inquisition after you: in which regard, the fauour I desire from you, is no more but to abide here secretly with my Mother, vntill such time as I returne from *Modena*, which shall be very speedily. The occasion why I moue this motion, aymeth at this end, that in presence of the chiefest persons of our City, I may make a glad some present of you to your Husband. The Lady knowing her selfe highly beholding to the Knight, and the request he made to be very honest: disposed her selfe to doe as he desired (although she earnestly longed, to glad her parents and kindred with seeing her aliue) and made her promise him on her faith, to effect it in such manner, as he pleased to appoint and giue her direction.

Scarcely were these words concluded, but she felt the custome of women to come vpon her, with the paines and throwes incident to childing: wherefore, with helpe of the aged Lady, Mother to Signior *Gentile*, it was not long before her deliuerance of a goodly Sonne, which greatly augmented the ioy of her and *Gentile*, who tooke order, that all things belonging to a woman in such a case, were not wanting, but she was as carefully respected, euen as if she had been his owne Wife. Secretly he repaired to *Modena*, where
 hauing

having giuen direction for his place of authority; he returned back againe to *Bologna*, and there made preparation for a great and solemne feast, appointing who should be his inuited guests, the very chiefe persons in *Bologna*, and (among them) Signior *Nicoluccio Caccianimico* the especiall man.

After he was dismounted from horsebacke, and found so good company attending for him (the Lady also, more faire and healthful then euer, and the Infant liuely disposed) he sate downe at the Table with his guests, causing them to be serued in most magnificent manner, with plenty of all delicacies that could be deuised, and neuer before was there such a Iouiall feast. About the ending of dinner, closely he made the Lady acquainted with his further intention, and likewise in what order euery thing should be done, which being effected, he returned to his company, & vsed these speeches.

Honourable friends, I remember a discourse sometime made vnto me, concerning the Countrey of *Persia*, and a kind of custome there obserued, not to be misliked in mine opinion. When any one intended to honour his friend in effectuall manner, he inuited him home to his house, and there would shew him the thing, which with greatest loue he did respect; were it Wife, Friend, Sonne, Daughter, or any thing else whatsoever; wherewithall hee spared not to affirme, that as he shewed him those choyce delights, the like view he should haue of his heart, if with any possibility it could be done; and the very same custome I meane now to obserue here in our City. You haue vouchsafed to honour me with your presence, at this poore homely dinner of mine, and I will welcome you after the *Persian* manner, in shewing you the Iewell, which (aboue all things else in the world) I euer haue most respectiuey esteemed. But before I doe it, I craue your fauourable opinions in a doubt, which I will plainly declare vnto you.

If any man hauing in his house a good and faithfull seruant, who falling into extremity of sicknesse, shall be throwne forth into the open street, without any care or pittie taken on him: A stranger chanceth to passe by, and (moued with compassion of his weaknesse) carryeth him home to his owne house, where vsing all charitable diligence, and not sparing any cost, he recouereth the sicke person to his former health. I now desire to know, if keeping the said restored person, and imploying him about his owne businesse: the first Master (by pretending his first right) may lawfully complaine of the second, and yeeld him backe againe to the first master, albeit he doe make challenge of him?

All the Gentlemen, after many opinions passing among them, agreed altogether in one sentence, and gaue charge to Signior *Nicoluccio*,

Nicoluccio Caccianimico, (because he was an excellent and elegant speaker) to giue answer for them all. First, he commended the custome obserued in *Persia*, saying, he iumpt in opinion with all the rest, that the first Master had no right at all to the seruant, hauing not onely (in such necessity) forsaken him, but also cast him forth into the comfortlesse street. But for the benefits and mercy extended to him; it was more then manifest, that the recovered person, was become iustly seruant to the second Master, and in detayning him from the first, hee did not offer him any iniury at all. The whole Company sitting at the Table (being all very wise & worthy men) gaue their verdict likewise with the confession of Signior *Nicoluccio Caccianimico*. Which answer did not a little please the Knight; and so much the rather, because *Nicoluccio* had pronounced it, affirming himselfe to be of the same minde.

So, sitting in a pretended musing a while, at length he said. My honourable guests, it is now more then high time, that I should doe you such honour, as you haue most iustly deserued, by performing the promise made vnto you. Then calling two of his seruants, he sent them to Madame *Catharina* (whom he had caused to adorne her self in excellent manner) entreating her, that she would be pleased to grace his guests with her presence. *Catharina*, hauing deckt her child in costly habiliments, layed it in her armes, and came with the seruants into the dining Hall, and sate down (as the Knight had appointed) at the vpper end of the Table, and then Signior *Gentile* spake thus. Behold, worthy Gentlemen, this is the Jewell which I haue most affected, and intend to loue none other in the world, be you my Iudges, whether I haue iust occasion to doe so, or no? The Gentlemen saluting her with respectiue reuerence, said to the Knight; that he had great reason to affect her: And viewing her aduisedly, many of them thought her to be the very same woman (as indeed she was) but that they beleeued her to be dead.

But aboue all the rest, *Nicoluccio Caccianimico* could neuer be satisfied with beholding her; and, enflamed with earnest desire, to know what she was, could not refraine (seeing the Knight was gone out of the roome) but demaunded of her, whether she were of *Bologna*, or a stranger? when the Lady heard her selfe to be thus questioned, and by her Husband, it seemed painefull to her, to containe from answering: Neuerthelesse, to perfect the Knights intended purpose, she sate silent. Others demaunded of her, whether the sweet Boy were hers, or no; and some questioned, if she were *Gentiles* Wife, or no, or else his Kinswoman; to all which demaunds, she returned not any answer. But when the Knight came to them againe, some of them said to him. Sir, this woman is a goodly creature,

ture, but she appeareth to be dumbe, which were great pittie, if it should be so. Gentlemen (quoth he) it is no small argument of her vertue, to sit still and silent at this instant. Tell vs then (said they) of whence, and what she is. Therein (quoth he) I will quickly resolue you, vpon your conditionall promise: that none of you do remoue from his place, whatsoeuer shall be said or done, vntill I haue fully deliuered my minde. Euery one bound himselfe by solemne promise, to perform what he had appointed, and the Tables being voided, as also the Carpets laid; then the Knight (sitting downe by the Lady) thus began.

Worthy Gentlemen, this Lady is that true and faithfull seruant, wherof I moued the question to you, whom I tooke out of the cold street, where her parents, kindred and friends (making no account at all of her) threw her forth, as a thing vile and vnprofitable. Neuerthelesse, such hath been my care and cost, that I haue rescued her out of deaths griping power; and, in a meere charitable disposition, which honest affection caused me to beare her; of a body, full of terror & affrighting (as then she was) I haue caused her to become thus louely as you see. But because you may more apparantly discern, in what manner this occasion happened; I will lay it open to you in more familiar manner. Then he began the whole history, from the originall of his vnbecoming affection to her (in regard she was a worthy mans wife) and consequently, how all had happened to the instant houre, to the no meane admiration of all the hearers, adding withall. Now Gentlemen (quoth he) if you varry not from your former opinion, and especially Signior *Nicoluccio Caccianimico*: this Lady (by good right) is mine, and no man else, by any iust title, can lay any claime to her.

All sate silent, without answering one word, as expecting what he intended further to say: but in the meane while, *Nicoluccio*, the parents and kindred, but chiefly the Lady her selfe, appeared as halfe melted into teares with weeping. But Signior *Gentile*, starting vp from the Table, taking the Infant in his arme, and leading the Lady by the hand, going to *Nicoluccio*, thus spake. Rise Sir, I will not giue thee thy wife, whom both her kindred and thine, threw forth into the street: but I will bestow this Lady on thee, being my Gossip, and this sweet Boy my God-sonne, who was (as I am verily perswaded) begotten by thee, I standing witnesse for him at the Font of Baptisme, and giue him mine owne name *Gentile*. Let me entreat thee, that, although she hath liued here in mine house, for the space of three monethes, she should not be lesse welcome to thee, then before: for I sweare to thee vpon my soule, that my former affection to her (how vniust soeuer) was the onely meanes of pre-
seruing

seruing her life: and more honestly she could not liue, with Father, Mother, or thy selfe, then she hath done here with mine owne Mother.

Hauiug thus spoken, he turned to the Lady, saying. Madame, I now discharge you of all promises made me, deliuering you to your Husband franke and free: And when he had giuen him the Lady, and the child in his armes, he returned to his place, and sate downe againe. *Nicoluccio*, with no meane ioy and hearty contentment receiued both his wife and childe, being before farre from expectation of such an admirable comfort; returning the Knight infinite thanks (as all the rest of the Company did the like) who could not refraine from weeping for meere ioy, for such a strange and wonderful accident: euery one highly commending *Gentile*, & such also as chanced to heare thereof. The Lady was welcommed home to her owne house, with many moneths of Iouiall feasting, and as she passed through the streets, all beheld her with admiration, to be so happily recovered from her graue. Signior *Gentile* liued long after, a loyall friend to *Nicoluccio* and his Lady, and all that were well-willers to them.

What thinke you now Ladies? Can you imagine, because a King gaue away his Crowne and Scepter; and an Abbot (without any cost to himselfe) reconciled a Malefactor to the Pope; and an old idle-headed man, yeelding to the mercy of his enemy: that all those actions are comparable to this of Signior *Gentile*? Youth and ardent affection, gaue him a iust and lawfull title, to her who was free (by imagined death) from Husbands, Parents, and all friends else, she being so happily wonne into his owne possession. Yet honesty not onely ouer-swayed the heate of desire, which in many men is violent and immoderate: but with a bountifull and liberall soule, that which he coueted beyond all hopes else, and had within his owne command; he freely gaue away. Beleeue me (bright Beauties) not any of the other (in a true and vnpartiall iudgement) are worthy to be equalled with this, or stiled by the name of magnificent actions.

Q q 2

Madame

Madame Dianora, the Wife of Signior Gilberto, being immodestly affected by Signior Anfaldo, to free her selfe from his tedious importunity, she appointed him to performe (in her iudgement) an act of impossibility; namely, to giue her a Garden, as plentifully stored with fragrant Flowers in Ianuary, as in the flourishing moneth of May. Anfaldo, by meanes of a bond which he made to a Magitian, performed her request. Signior Gilberto, the Ladyes Husband, gaue consent, that his Wife should fulfill her promise made to Anfaldo. Who hearing the bountifull mind of her Husband; released her of her promise: And the Magitian likewise discharged Signior Anfaldo, without taking any thing of him.

The Fift Nouell.

Admonishing all Ladies and Gentlewomen, that are desirous to preserve their chastity, free from all blemish and taxation: to make no promise of yeelding to any, under a compact or couenant, how impossible soeuer it may seeme to be.



Not any one in all the Company, but extolled the worthy Act of Signior Gentile to the skies; till the King gaue command to Madame *Emillia*, that she should follow next with her Tale, who boldly stepping vp, began in this order.

Gracious

Gracious Ladies, I thinke there is none heere present among vs, but (with good reason) may maintaine, that Signiour *Gentile* performed a magnificent deece : but whosoeuer saith, it is impossible to do more; perhaps is ignorant in such actions, as can and may be done, as I meane to make good vnto you, by a Nouell not ouerlong or tedious.

The Countrey of *Fretalium*, better knowne by the name of *Forum Iulij*; although it be subiect to much cold, yet it is pleasant, in regard of many goodly Mountaines, Riuers, and cleare running Springs, wherewith it is not meanly stored. Within those Territories, is a City called *Vdina*, where sometime liued a faire and Noble Lady, named Madame *Dianora*, Wife to a rich and woorthie Knight, called Signior *Gilberto*, a man of very great fame and merite.

This beautiful Lady, beeing very modest and vertuously inclined, was highly affected by a Noble Baron of those parts, tearmed by the name of Signior *Ansaldo Gradense*; a man of very great spirit, bountifull, actiue in Armes, and yet very affable and courteous, which caused him to be the better respected. His loue to this Lady was extraordinary, hardly to bee contained within any moderate compasse, striuing to bee in like manner affected of her: to vvhich end, she wanted no daily solicitings, Letters, Ambassages and Loue-tokens, all prouing to no purpose.

This vertuous Lady, being wearied with his often temptations, and seeing, that by denying whatsoeuer he demanded, yet he wold not giue over his suite, but so much the more importunately stil pursued her: began to bethinke herselfe, how she might best be rid of him, by imposing some such taske vpon him, as should bee impossible (in her opinion) for him to effect. An olde woman, whom hee employed for his continual messenger to her, as shee came one day about her ordinary errand, with her she communed in this manner. Good woman (quoth she) thou hast so often assured me, that Signior *Ansaldo* loueth me aboue all other Women in the world, offering me wonderfull gifts and presents in his name, which I haue alwayes refused, and so stil wil do, in regard I am not to be woon by any such allurements: yet if I could be soundly perswaded, that his affection is answerable to thy peremptory protestations, I shoulde (perhaps) be the sooner wonne, to listen to his suite in milder manner, then hitherto I haue done. Wherefore, if he wil giue me assurance, to perform such a businesse as I mean to enioyne him, he shall the speedier heare better answer from me, and I wil confirme it with mine oath.

Wonderfully pleased was Mistresse *Maquerella*, to heare a reply of

of such comfortable hope; and therefore desired the Lady, to tel hir what she wold haue done. Listen to me wel (answerd Madam *Dianora*) the matter which I would haue him to effect for me, is; without the wals of our City, and during the month of Iannarie nexte ensuing, to provide me a Garden, as fairely furnished with all kind of fragrant flowers, as the flourishing month of May can yeelde no better. If he be not able to accomplish this imposition, then I command him, neuer hereafter to sollicite me any more, either by thee, or any other whatsoeuer: for, if he do importune me afterward, as hitherto I haue concealed his secret conspiring, both from my husband, and all my friends; so will I then lay his dishonest suite open to the world, that he may receiue punishment accordingly, for offering to wrong a Gentleman in his wife.

When Signior *Ansaldo* heard her demand, and the offer beside thereuppon made him (although it seemed no easie matter, but a thing meerly impossible to be done) he considered aduisedly, that she made this motion to no other end, but onely to bereaue him of all his hope, euer to enioy what so earnestly hee desired: neuertheless, he would not so giue it vtterly ouer, but would needs approue what could be done. Heereupon, hee sent into diuers partes of the world, to find out any one that was able to aduise him in this doubtful case. In the end, one was brought to him, who beeing well recompenced for his paines, by the Art of Nigromancie would vnder take to do it. With him Signior *Ansaldo* couenanted, binding himselfe to pay a great summe of mony, vpon performance of so rare a deed, awaiting (in hopefull expectation) for the month of Iannaries comming.

It being come, and the weather then in extreamity of cold, euery thing being couered with ice and snow, the Magitian preuailed so by his Art, that after the Christmas Holy dayes were past, and the Calends of Ianuary entred: in one night, and without the Cittie Wals, the goodliest Garden of flowers and fruites, was sodainely sprung vp, as (in opinion of such as beheld it) neuer was the like seen before. Now Ladies, I think I need not demand the question, whether Signior *Ansaldo* were wel pleased, or no, who going to beholde it, saw it most plenteously stored, with al kind of fruit trees, flowers, herbes and plants, as no one could be named, that was wanting in this artificiall garden. And hauing gathered some pretty store of them, secretly he sent them to Madam *Dianora*, inuiting hir to come see her Garden, perfected according to her owne desire, and vppon view thereof, to confesse the integrity of his loue to her, considering and remembring withall, the promise shee had made him vnder solemne oath, that she might be reputed for a woman of her word.

When

When the Lady beheld the fruites and flowers, and heard many other thinges re-counted, so wonderfully growing in the same Garden: she began to repent her rash promise made; yet notwithstanding her repentance, as Women are couetous to see all rarities; so, accompanied with diuers Ladies and Gentlewomen more, she went to see the Garden; and hauing commended it with much admiration, she returned home againe, the most sorrowfull Woman as euer liued, considering what she had tyed her selfe to, for enioying this Garden. So excessive grew her griefe and affliction, that it could not be so clouded or concealed: but her Husband tooke notice of it, and would needs vnderstand the occasion thereof. Long the Lady (in regard of shame and modesty) sate without returning any answer; but being in the end constrained, she disclosed the whole History to him.

At the first, Signior *Gilberto* waxed exceeding angry, but when he further considered withall, the pure and honest intention of his Wife; wisely he pacified his former distemper, and saide. *Dianora*, it is not the part of a wise and honest woman, to lend an eare to ambassages of such immodest nature, much lesse to compound or make agreement for her honesty, with any person, vnder any condition whatsoeuer. Those perswasions which the heart listeneth to, by allurements of the eare, haue greater power then many do imagine, & nothing is so vneasie or difficult, but in a louers iudgement it appeareth possible. Ill didst thou therefore first of all to listen, but worse (afterward) to contract.

But, because I know the purity of thy soule, I wil yeelde (to disoblige thee of thy promise) as perhaps no wise man else would do: moued thereto onely by feare of the Magitian, who seeing Signior *Ansaldo* displeased, because thou makest a mockage of him; will do some such violent wrong to vs, as we shal be neuer able to recover. Wherefore, I would haue thee go to Signior *Ansaldo*, and if thou canst (by any meanes) obtaine of him, the safe-keeping of thy honour, and full discharge of thy promise; it shal be an eternall fame to thee, and the crowne of a most victorious conquest. But if it must needs be otherwise, lend him thy body onely for once, but not thy wil: for actions committed by constraint, wherein the will is no way guilty, are halfe pardonable by the necessity.

Madame *Dianora*, hearing her husbands words, wept exceedingly, and auouched, that shee had not deserued any such especiall grace of him, and therefore she would rather dye, then doe it. Neuerthelesse, it was the wil of her Husband to haue it so, and therefore (against her wil) she gaue consent. The next morning, by the breake of day, *Dianora* arose, and attiring her selfe in her very meanest

nest garments, with two seruingmen before her, and a waiting Woman following, she went to the lodging of Signior *Ansaldo*, who hearing that Madam *Dianora* was come to visite him, greatly meruailed, and being risen, he called the Magitian to him, saying. Come go with me, and see what effect will follow vpon thine Art. And being come into her presence, without any base or inordinate appetite, he did her humble reuerence, embracing her honestly, and taking her into a goodly Chamber, where a faire fire was readilie prepared, causing her to sit downe by him, he sayde vnto her as followeth.

Madam, I humbly intreat you to resolue me, if the affection I haue long time borne you, and yet do stil, deserue any recompence at all: you would be pleased then to tel me truly, the occasion of your instant comming hither, and thus attended as you are. *Dianora*, blushing with modest shame, and the teares trickling mainly down her faire cheekes, thus answered. Signior *Ansaldo*, not for any Loue I beare you, or care of my faithfull promise made to you, but onely by the command of my husband (who respecting more the paynes and trauels of your inordinate loue, then his owne reputation and honor, or mine,) hath caused me to come hither: and by vertue of his command, am ready (for once onely) to fulfill your pleasure, but far from any will or consent in my selfe. If Signior *Ansaldo* were abashed at the first, hee began now to be more confounded with admiration, when he heard the Lady speake in such strange manner: & being much moued with the liberall command of her husband, he began to alter his inflamed heate, into most honourable respect and compassion, returning her this answer.

Most noble Lady, the Gods forbid (if it be so as you haue sayd) that I should (Villain-like) soile the honour of him, that takes such vnusuall compassion of my vnchaste appetite. And therefore, you may remaine heere so long as you please, in no other condition, but as mine owne naturall borne Sister; and likewise, you may depart freely when you will: conditionally, that (on my behalfe) you render such thanks to your husband, as you thinke conuenient for his great bounty towards me, accounting me for euer heereafter, as his loyall Brother and faithfull seruant. *Dianora* hauing well obserued his answer, her heart being ready to mount out at her mouth vwith ioy, said. All the world could neuer make mee beleue (considering your honourable minde and honesty) that it would happen otherwise to me, then now it hath done, for which noble courtesie, I will continually remaine obliged to you. So, taking her leaue, she returned home honorably attended to her husband, and relating to him what had happened, it proued the occasion of begetting intire loue and

and friendship, betweene himfelfe and the Noble Lord *Ansaldo*.

Now concerning the skilfull Magitian, to whom *Ansaldo* meant to giue the bountifull recompence agreed on betweene them, hee hauing feene the strange liberality, which the husband exprest to Signior *Ansaldo*, and that of *Ansaldo* to the Lady, hee presently saide. Great *Iupiter* strike me dead with thunder, hauing my selfe feene a husband so liberall of his honour, and you Sir of true noble kindnesse, if I should not be the like of my recompence: for, perceiuing it to be so worthily imployed, I am well contented that you shal keepe it. The Noble Lord was modestly ashamed, and stroue (so much as in him lay) that he should take all, or the greater part thereof: but seeing he laboured meerly in vaine, after the third day was past, and the Magitian had destroyed the Garden againe, hee gaue him free liberty to depart, quite controlling all fond and vnchaste affection in himfelfe, either towards *Dianora*, or any Lady else, and liuing (euer after) as best becommeth any Nobleman to do.

What say you now Ladies? Shal wee make any account of the woman wel-neere dead, and the kindnesse growne cold in Signiour *Gentile*, by losse of his former hopes, comparing them with the liberality of Signior *Ansaldo*, affecting more feruently, then euer the other did? And being (beyond hope) possessed of the booty, which (aboue all things else in the world) he most desired to haue, to part with it meerly in fond compassion? I protest (in my iudgement) the one is no way comparable to the other; that of *Gentile*, with this last of Signior *Ansaldo*.

Rr

victorione

Victorious King Charles, surnamed the Aged, and first of that Name, fell in loue with a yong Maiden, named Geneuera, daughter to an ancient Knight, called Signior Neri degli Vberti. And waxing ashamed of his amorous folly, caused both Geneuera, and her fayre Sister Isotta, to be ioyned in marriage with two Noble Gentlemen; the one named Signior Maffeo da Palizzi, and the other, Signior Gulielmo della Magna.

The Sixt Nouell.

Sufficiently declaring, that how mighty soeuer the power of Loue is: yet a magnanimous and truly generous heart, it can by no meanes fully conquer.



WHO is able to expresse ingeniously, the diuersity of opinions, which hapned among the Ladies, in censuring on the act of Madame *Dianora*, and which of them was most liberall, either *Signior Gilberto* the Husband, Lord *Ansaldo* the importunate suiter, or the Magitian, expecting to bee bountifully rewarded. Surely, it is a matter beyond my capacity: but after the King had permitted their disputation a long while, looking on Madame *Fiammetta*, he commanded that she should report her Nouel to make an end of their controuersie; and she (without any further delaying) thus began. I did alwaies (Noble Ladies) hold it fit and decent, that in such an assembly as this of ours is, euery one ought

to speake so succinctly and plainly: that the obscure vnderstanding, concerning the matters spoken of, should haue no cause of disputation. For disputes do much better become the Colledges of Schollers, then to be among vs, who hardly can manage our Distauces or Samplers. And therefore I, doe intend to relate something, which (peraduenture) might appeare doubtfull: will forbear (seeing you in such a difference, for that which hath bin spoken alreadie) to vse any difficult discourse; but will speake of one, a man of no meane ranke or quality, being both a valiant and vertuous King, and what he did, without any impeach or blemish to his honor.

I make no doubt, but you haue often heard report, of king *Charles* the Aged, and first of that name, by reason of his magnificent enterprises, as also his most glorious victory, which he obtained against King *Manfred*, when the *Ghibellines* were expulsed forth of *Florence*, and the *Guelphes* returned thither againe. By which occasion, an ancient knight, named Signior *Neri degli Vberti*; forsaking then the City, with all his family and great store of wealth, woulde liue vnder any other obedience, then the awful power or command of King *Charles*. And coueting to be in some solitary place, where he might finish the remainder of his dayes in peace, he went to *Castello da Mare*; where, about a Bow shoote distance from all other dwelling houses, hee bought a parcel of ground, plentifully stored with variety of Trees, bearing Oliues, Chesnuts, Orenge, Lemons Pomcitrons, and other excellent frutages, wherewith the Countrey flourisheth abundantly. There he built a very faire and commodious house, and planted (close by it) a pleasant Garden, in the middst whereof, because he had great plenty of water: according as other men vse to do, being in the like case so wel provided; he made a very goodly Pond, which forthwith had all kinde of Fish swimming in it, it being his daily care and endeouour, to tend his Garden, and encrease his Fish-pond.

It fortun'd, that King *Charles* (in the Summer time) for his pleasure and recreation, went to repose himselfe (for some certayne dayes) at *Castello de Mare*, where hauing heard report of the beautie and singularitie of Signiour *Neries* Garden; hee grew very desirous to see it. But when he vnderstoode to whome it belonged, then he entred into consideration with himselfe, that hee was an ancient Knight, maintaining a contrarie faction to his: wherefore, he thought it fit to goe in some familiar manner, and with no trayne attending on him. Wherupon he sent him word, that he wold come to visit him, with foure Gentlemen onely in his companie, meaning to sup with him in his Garden the next night ensuing. The newes was very welcome to Signior *Neri*, who took order in costly maner

for all things to bee done, entertaining the King most ioyfully into his beautifull Garden.

When the King had suruayed all, and the house likewise, he commended it beyond all other comparifon, and the Tables being placed by the Ponds side, he washed his hands therein, & then sat down at the table, commanding the Count, *Sir Guy de Montforte* (who was one of them which came in his company) to sitte downe by him, and Signior *Neri* on his other side. As for the other three of the traine, hee commaunded them to attend on his seruice, as Signior *Neri* had giuen order. There wanted no exquisite Viandes and excellent Wines, all performed in most decent manner, and without the least noise or disturbance, wherein the King tooke no little delight.

Feeding thus in this contented manner, and facying the solitude of the place: sodainly entred into the garden, two yong Damofels, each aged about some fifteene yeares, their haire resembling wyars of Gold, and curiously curled, hauing Chaplets (made like prouinciall Crownes) on their heades, and their delicate faces, expreffing them to be rather Angels, then mortall creatures, such was the appearance of their admired beauty. Their vnder-garments were of costly Silke, yet white as the finest snow, framed (from the girdle vppward) close to their bodies, but spreading largely downward, like the extendure of a Pauillion, and so descending to the feet. She that first came in sight, caried on her shoulder a couple of fishing Netts, which she held fast with her left hand, and in the right she carryed a long staffe. The other following her, had on her left shoulder a Frying-pan, and vnder the same arme a small Faggot of woodde, with a Treuit in her hand; and in the other hand a pot of Oyle, as also a brand of fire flaming.

No sooner did the King behold them, but he greatly wondered what they should be; and, without vttering one word, attended to listen what they wold say. Both the yong damofels, when they were come before the King, with modest and bashfull gesture, they performed very humble reuerence to him, and going to the place of entrance into the Pond, she who held the Treuit, set it downe on the ground, with the other things also; and taking the staffe which the other Damofell carried: they both went into the Pond, the water whereof reached so high as to their bosomes. One of the Seruants to Signior *Neri*, presently kindled the fire, setting the Treuit ouer it, and putting Oyle into the Frying-panne, held it vppon the Treuit, awaiting vntill the Damofels should cast him vppe Fish. One of them did beate a place with the staffe, where she was assured of the Fishes resort, and the other hadde lodged the Nets so conueniently,

niently, as they quickly caught great store of Fish, to the Kings high contentment, who obserued their behauiour very respectiue.

As the Fishes were throwne vp to the seruant, alme as they were, he tooke the best and fairest of them, and brought them to the Table, where they skipt and mounted before the King, Count *Guy de Montfort* and the Father: some leaping from the Table into the Pond againe, and others, the King (in a pleasing humour) voluntarily threw backe to the Damosels. Iesting and sporting in this manner, till the seruant had drest diuers of them in exquisite order, and serued them to the Table, according as Signior *Neri* had ordained. When the Damosels saw the Fishes seruice performed, and perceiued that they had fished sufficiently: they came forth of the water, their garments then (being wet) hanging close about them, euen as if they hid no part of their bodies. Each hauing taken those things againe, which at first they brought with them, and saluting the king in like humility as they did before, returned home to the mansion house.

The King and Count likewise, as also the other attending Gentlemen, hauing duely considered the behauior of the Damosels: commended extraordinarily their beauty and faire feature, with those other perfections of Nature so gloriously shining in them. But (beyond all the rest) the King was boundlesse in his praises giuen of them, hauing obserued their going into the water, the equall carriage there of them both, their comming forth, and gracious demeanor at their departing (yet neither knowing of whence, or what they were) he felt his affection very violently flamed, and grew into such an amorous desire to them both, not knowing which of them pleased him most, they so choisely resembled one another in all things.

But after he had dwelt long enough vpon these thoughts, he turned him selfe to Signior *Neri*, and demanded of him, what Damosels they were. Sir (answered *Neri*) they are my Daughters, both brought into the world at one birth, and Twinnes, the one being named *Geneuera* the faire, and the other *Isotta* the amiable. The King began againe to commend them both, and gaue him aduise to get them both married: wherein he excused himselfe, alleadging, that he wanted power to doe it. At the same time instant, no other seruice remaining to be brought to the table, except Fruit and Cheese, the two Damosels returned againe, attyred in goodly Roabes of Carnation Sattin, formed after the Turkish fashion, carrying two fayre Siluer dishes in their hands, filled with diuers delicate Fruies, such as the season then afforded, setting them on the Table before the King. Which being done, they retyred a little
backe-

backward, and with sweet melodious voyces, sung a ditty, beginning in this manner.

Where Loue presumeth into place :

Let no one sing in Loues disgrace.

So sweet and pleasing seemed the Song to the King (who tooke no small delight, both to heare and behold the Damosels) euen as if all the Hierarchies of Angels, were descended from the Heauens to sing before him. No sooner was the Song ended, but (humbly on their knees) they craued fauour of the King for their departing. Now, although their departure was greatly grieuing to him, yet (in outward appearance) he seemed willing to grant it.

When Supper was concluded, and the King and his Company remounted on horsebacke : thankfully departing from Signior Neri, the King returned to his lodging, concealing there closely his affection to himselfe, and whatsoever important affaires happened: yet he could not forget the beauty, & gracious behauour of *Geneuera* the faire (for whose sake he loued her Sister likewise) but became so linked to her in vehement maner, as he had no power to think on any thing else. Pretending other vrgent occasions, he fell into great familiarity with Signior Neri, visiting very often his goodly Garden ; onely to see his faire Daughter *Geneuera*, the Adamant which drew him thither.

When he felt his amorous assaults, to exceed all power of longer sufferance : he resolued determinately with himselfe, (being vnprovided of any better means) to take her away from her Father, and not onely she, but her Sister also ; discovering both his loue and intent to Count *Guy de Montforte*, who being a very worthy and vertuous Lord, and meet to be a Counseller for a King, deliuered his mind in this manner.

Gracious Lord, I wonder not a little at your speeches, and so much the greater is my admiratiō, because no mā els can be subiect to the like, in regard I haue knowne you from the time of your infancy; euen to this instant houre, and alwayes your carriage to bee one and the same. I could neuer perceiue in your youthfull dayes (when loue should haue the greatest meanes to assaile you) any such oppressing passions : which is now the more nouell and strange to me, to heare it but said, that you being old, and called the Aged ; should be growne amorous, surely to me it seemeth a miracle. And if it appertained to me to reprehend you in this case, I know well enough what I could say. Considering, you haue yet your Armour on your backe, in a Kingdome newly conquered, among a Nation not knowne to you, full of falsehoods, breaches, and treasons ; all which are no meane motiues to care and needfull respect. But ha-
uing

uing now wone a little leisure, to rest your selfe a while from such serious affaires; can you giue way to the idle suggestions of Loue? Beleeue me Sir, it is no act becomming a magnanimious King; but rather the giddy folly of a young braine.

Moreouer you say (which most of all I mislike) that you intend to take the two Virgines from the Knight, who hath giuen you entertainment in his house beyond his ability, and to testifie how much he honoured you, he suffered you to haue a sight of them, meere (almost) in a naked manner: witnessing thereby, what constant faith he reposed in you, beleeuing verily, that you were a iust King, and not a rauinous Wolfe. Haue you so soone forgot, that the rapes and violent actions, done by King *Manfred* to harmelesse Ladies, made your onely way of entrance into this Kingdome? What treason was euer committed, more worthy of eternall punishment, then this will be in you: to take away from him (who hath so highly honoured you) his chiefe hope and consolation? What will be said by all men, if you doe it?

Peradventure you thinke, it will be a sufficient excuse for you, to say: I did it, in regard hee was a *Ghibelline*. Can you imagine this to be iustice in a King, that such as get into their possession in this manner (whatsoeuer it be) ought to vse it in this sort? Let me tell you Sir, it was a most worthy victory for you, to conquer King *Manfred*: but it is farre more famous victory, for a man to conquer himselfe. You therefore, who are ordained to correct vices in other men, learne first to subdue them in your selfe, and (by bridling this inordinate appetite) set not a foule blemish on so faire a fame, as will be honour to you to preferue spotlesse.

These words pierced the heart of the King deeply, and so much the more afflicted him, because he knew them to be most true: wherefore, after he had ventred a very vehement sigh, thus he replied. Beleeue me noble Count, there is not any enemy, how strong soeuer he be, but I hold him weake and easie to be vanquished, by him who is skilfull in the warre, where a man may learne to conquere his owne appetite. But because he shall find it a laborious taske, requiring inestimable strength and courage: your words haue so toucht me to the quicke, that it becommeth me to let you effectually perceiue (and within the compasse of few dayes) that as I haue learned to conquer others, so I am not ignorant, in expressing the like power vpon my selfe.

Hauiug thus spoken, within some few dayes after, the King being returned to *Naples*, he determined, as well to free himself from any the like ensuing follie, as also to recompence Signior *Neri*, for the great kindnesse he had shewne to him (although it was a difficult

cult thing, to let another enioy, what he rather desired for himselfe) to haue the two Damofels married, not as the Daughters of Signior *Neri*, but euen as if they were his owne. And by consent of the Father, he gaue *Geneuera* the faire, to Signior *Maffeo da Palizzi*, and *Isotta* the amiable, to Signior *Gulielmo della Magna*, two Noble Knights and honourable Barons. After he had thus giuen them in marriage, in sad mourning he departed thence into *Apuglia*, where by following worthy and honourable actions, he so well ouercame all inordinate appetites: that shaking off the enthralling fetters of loue, he liued free from all passions, the rest of his life time, and dyed as an honourable King.

Some perhaps will say, it was a small matter for a King, to giue away two Damofels in marriage, and I confesse it: but I maintaine it to be great, and more then great, if we say, that a King, being so earnestly enamoured as this King was; should giue her away to another, whom he so dearely affected himselfe, without receiuing (in recompence of his affection) so much as a leaffe, flowre, or the least fruit of loue. Yet such was the vertue of this magnificent King, expressed in so highly recompencing the noble Knights courtesie, honouring the two daughters so royally, and conquering his owne affections so vertuously.

Lisana, the Daughter of a Florentine Apothecary, named Bernardo Puccino, being at Palermo, and seeing Piero, King of Aragon run at the Tilt; fell so affectionately enamored of him, that she languish- in an extreame and long sicknesse. By her owne deuise, and means of a Song, sung in the hearing of the King: he vouchsafed to visite her, and giuing her a kisse, terming himselfe also to bee her Knight for euer after, hee honourably bestowed her in marriage on a young Gentleman, who was called Perdicano, and gaue him liberall endowments with her.

The Seuenth Nouell.

Wherein is couerely giuen to vnderstand, that howsoeuer a Prince may make vse of his absolute power and authority, towards Maides or Wiues that are his Subiects: yet he ought to deny and reiect all things, as shall make him forgetfull of himselfe, and his true honour.



Adame Fiammetta being come to the end of her Nouell, and the great magnificence of King Charles much commended (howbeit, some of the Company, affecting the
Ghibelline

Ghibelline faction, were otherwise minded) Madame *Pampinea*, by order giuen from the King, began in this manner.

There is no man of good vnderstanding (honourable Ladies) but will maintaine what you haue said of victorious *Charles*; except such as cannot wish well to any. But because my memory hath instantly informed me, of an action (perhaps) no lesse commendable then this, done by an enemy of the said King *Charles*, and to a yong Maiden of our City, I am the more willing to relate it, vpon your gentle attention vouchsafed, as hitherto it hath been courteously granted.

At such time as the French were driuen out of *Sicilie*, there dwelt at *Palermo* a *Florentine* Apothecary, named *Bernardo Puccino*, a man of good wealth and reputation, who had by his Wife one onely Daughter, of marriageable yeares, and very beautifull. *Piero*, King of *Arragon*, being then become Lord of that Kingdom, he made an admirable Feast Royall at *Palermo*, accompanied with his Lords and Barons. In honour of which publique Feast, the King kept a triumphall day (of Iusts and Turnament) at *Catalana*, and whereat it chanced, that the Daughter of *Bernardo*, named *Lisana*, was present. Being in a window, accompanied with other Gentlewomen, she saw the King runne at the Tilt, who seemed so goodly a person in her eye; that being neuer satisfied with beholding him, she grew enamoured, and fell into extremity of affection towards him.

When the Feastiuall was ended, she dwelling in the house of her Father, it was impossible for her to thinke on any thing else, but onely the loue, which she had fixed on a person of such height. And that which most tormented her in this case, was the knowledge of her owne condition, being but meane and humble in degree; whereby she confessed, that she could not hope for any successfull issue of her proud loue. Neuerthelesse, she would not refrain from affecting the King, who taking no note of this kinnesse in her, by any perceivable meanes; must needs be the more regardles, which procured (by wary obseruation) her afflictions to be the greater and intollerable.

Whereon it came to passe, that this earnest loue encreasing in her more and more, and one melancholly conceit taking hold on another: the faire Maide, when she could beare the burden of her grieve no longer; fell into a languishing sicknesse, consuming away daily (by euident appearance) euen as the Snow melteth by the warme beames of the Sunne.

The Father and Mother, much dismayed and displeased at
S f this

this haplesse accident, applying her with continuall comforts, Physicke, and the best skill remayning in all the Phisitions, fought all possible meanes wayes to giue her succour: but all proued to no effect, because in regard of her choyce (which could sort to none other then a desperate end) she was desirous to liue no longer. Now it fortun'd, that her parents offering her whatsoever remained in their power to performe, a sudden apprehension entred her minde, to wit, that (if it might possible be done) before she dyed, she would first haue the King to know, in what manner she stood affected to him. Wherefore, one day she entreated her Father, that a Gentleman, named *Manutio de Arezza*, might be permitted to come see her. This *Manutio* was (in those times) held to be a most excellent Musitian, both for his voyce in singing, and exquisite skill in playing on Instruments, for which he was highly in fauour with King *Piero*, who made (almost) daily vse of him, to heare him both sing and play.

Her tender and louing father conceiued immediately, that shee was desirous to heare his playing and singing, both being comfortable to a body in a languishing sicknesse, whereupon, he sent presently for the Gentleman, who came accordingly, and after he had comforted *Lisana* with kind and courteous speeches; he played dexteriously on his Lute, which purposely hee had brought with him, and likewise he sung diuers excellent Ditties, which insted of his intended consolation to the Maid, did nothing else but encrease her fire and flame.

Afterward, she requested to haue some conference with *Manutio* alone, and euery one being gone forth of the Chamber, she spake vnto him in this manner.

Manutio, I haue made choyce of thee, to be the faithfull Guardian of an especial secret, hoping first of al, that thou wilt neuer reueale it to any liuing body, but onely to him whom I shall bid thee: And next, to helpe me so much as possibly thou canst, because my onely hope relyeth in thee. Know then my dearest friend *Manutio*, that on the solemne festiuall day, when our Soueraigne Lord the King honoured his exaltation, with the noble exercises of Tilt and Turney; his braue behauiour kindled such a sparke in my soule, as since brake forth into a violent flame, and brought me to this weake condition as now thou seest. But knowing and confessing, how farre vnbecoming my loue is, to aime so ambitiously at a King, and being vnable to controule it, or in the least manner to diminish it: I haue made choyce of the onely and best remedy of all, namely, to dye, and so I am most willing to doe.

True it is, that I shall trauaile in this my latest iourney, with endlesse

lesse torment and affliction of soule, except he had some vnderstanding thereof before, and not knowing by whom to giue him intelligence, in so oft and conuenient order, as by thee: I doe therefore commit this last office of a friend to thy trust, desiring thee, not to refuse me in the performance thereof. And when thou hast done it, to let me vnderstand what he saith, that I may dye the more contentedly, and disburdened of so heavy an oppression, the onely comfort to a parting spirit: and so she ceased, her teares flowing forth abundantly.

Manutio did not a little wonder at the Maides great spirit, and her desperate resolution, which moued him to exceeding commiseration, and suddenly he conceiued, that honestly he might discharge this duty for her, whereupon, he returned her this answer. *Lisana*, here I engage my faith to thee, that thou shalt find me firme and constant, and die I will, rather then deceiue thee. Greatly I doe commend thy high attempt, in fixing thy affection on so Potent a King, wherein I offer thee my utmost assistance: and I make no doubt (if thou wouldest be of good comfort) to deale in such sort, as, before three dayes are fully past, to bring such newes as will content thee, and because I am loath to loose the least time, I will goe about it presently. *Lisana* the yong Maiden, once againe entreated his care and diligence, promising to comfort her selfe so well as she could, commending him to his good fortune. When *Manutio* was gone from her, hee went to a Gentleman, named *Mico de Sienna*, one of the best Poets in the composing of verses, as all those parts yeelded not the like. At his request, *Mico* made for him this ensuing Dittie.

The Song sung in the hearing of King *Piero*, on the behalfe of Loue- ficke *Lisana*.

Goe Loue, and tell the torments I endure,
Say to my Soueraigne Lord, that I must die
Except he come, some comfort to procure,
For tell I may not, what I feele, and why.

With heaued hands Great Loue, I call to thee,
Goe see my Soueraigne, where he doth abide,

S l 2

And

And say to him. in what extremity,
Thou hast (for him) my firm affection tryed.
To die for him, it is my sole desire,
For liue with him I may not, nor aspire,
To haue my fortunes thereby dignified,
Onely his sight would lend me life a while :
Grant it (great loue) mine anguish to beguile.
Goe loue and tell the torments, &c.

Since the first houre that loue enthralled me,
I neuer had the heart, to tell my grieffe,
My thoughts did speake, for thoughts be alwayes free,
Yet hopefull thoughts doe find but poore reliefe.
When Gnats will mount to Eagles in the ayre,
Alas ! they scorne them, for full well they know,
They were not bred to prey so base and low,
Aloft they look, to make their flight more faire.
And yet his sight would lend me life a while :
Grant it (great loue) mine anguish to beguile.
Goe loue, and tell the torments, &c.

If sight shall be denyed, then tell them plaine,
His high triumphall day procurd my death,
The Launce that won him Honour, hath me slaine,
For instantly it did bercaue my breath.
That speake I could not, nor durst be so bold,
To make the Ayre acquainted with my woe :
Alas ! I lookt so high, and doing so,
Iustly deserue by death to be controld.
Yet mercies sight would lend me life a while,
Grant it (great loue) mine anguish to beguile.

Goe loue, and tell the torments I endure,
Say to my Soueraigne Lord, that I must die:
Except he come, some comfort to procure,
For tell I may not, what I feele, and why.

The lines contained in this Ditty, *Manutio* fitted with noates so moouing and singularly musically, that euery word had the sensible motion of life in it, where the King being (as yet) not risen from the Table, he commanded him to vse both his Lute and voyce.

This seemed a happy opportunity to *Manutio*, to sing the dittie so purposely done and deuised : which hee deliuered in such excellent

lent manner, the voice and Instrument concurring so extraordinary pleasing; that all the persons then in the Presence, seemed rather Statues, then living men, so strangely they were wrapt with admiration, and the King himselfe farre beyond all the rest, transported with a rare kinde of alteration.

When *Manutio* had ended the Song, the King demanded of him, whence this Song came, because he had neuer heard it before? My gracious Lord, answered *Manutio*, it must needs seeme straunge to your Maiesty, because it is not fully three dayes, since it was inuented, made, and set to the note. Then the King asked, whom it concerned? Sir (quoth *Manutio*) I dare not disclose that to any but onely your selfe. Which answer made the King much more desirous, and being risen from the Table, he tooke him into his Bed-chamber, where *Manutio* related all at large to him, according to the trust reposed in him. Wherewith the King was wonderfully well pleased, greatly commending the courage of the Maide, and said, that a Virgin of such a valiant spirit, did well deserve to haue her case commiserated: and commanded him also, to goe (as sent from him) and comfort her, with promise, that the very same day, in the euening, he would not faile to come and see her.

Manutio, more then contented, to carry such glad tydings to *Lisana*; without staying in any place, and taking his Lute also with him, went to the Apothecaries house, where speaking alone with the Maide: he told her what he had done, and afterward sung the song to her, in as excellent manner as he had done before, wherein *Lisana* conceiued such ioy and contentment, as euen in the very same moment, it was obserued by apparant signes, that the violence of her fits forsooke her, and health began to get the vpper hand of them. So, without suffering any one in the house to know it, or by the least meanes to suspect it; she comforted her selfe till the euening, in expectation of her Soueraignes arriual.

Piero being a Prince, of most liberall and benigne nature, hauing afterward diuers times considered on the matters which *Manutio* had reuealed to him, knowing also the yong Maiden, to bee both beautifull and vertuous: was so much moued with pittie of her extremitie, as mounting on horse backe in the euening, and seeming as if he rode abroad for his priuate recreation; he went directly to the Apothecaries house, where desiring to see a goodly garden, appertaining then to the Apothecarie, he dismounted from his horse. Walking into the garden, he began to question with *Bernardo*, demanding him for his Daughter, and whether he had (as yet) married her, or no? My Gracious Lord, answered *Bernardo*, as yet shee is not married, neither likely to bee, in regard shee hath had a long
and

and tedious sicknesse: but since Dinner time, she is indifferently eased of her former violent paine, which we could not discerne the like alteration in her, a long while before.

The King vnderstood immediately, the reason of this so sudden alteration, and said. In good faith *Bernardo*, the world would sustaine a great maine & imperfection, by the losse of thy faire daughter; wherefore, we will goe our selfe in person to visite her. So, with two of his Lords onely, and the Father, he ascended to the Maides Chamber & being entred, he went to the Beds side, where she sate, somewhat raised, in expectation of his comming, and taking her by the hand, he said. Faire *Lisana*, how commeth this to passe? You being so faire a Virgin, yong, and in the delicacy of your daies, which should be the chiefest comfort to you, will you suffer your selfe to be ouer-awed with sicknesse? Let vs intreat you, that (for our sake) you will be of good comfort, and thereby recouer your health the sooner, especially, when it is requested by a King, who is sorry to see so bright a beauty sicke, and would helpe it, if it consisted in his power.

Lisana, feeling the touch of his hand, whom she loued aboue all things else in the world, although a bashfull blush mounted vp into her cheekes: yet her heart was seazed with such a rapture of pleasure, that she thought her selfe translated into Paradise, and, so well as she could, thus she replied. Great King, by opposing my feeble strength, against a burden of ouer-ponderous weight, it became the occasion of this grieuous sicknesse: but I hope that the violence thereof is (almost) already kild, onely by this soueraigne mercy in you and doubtlesse it will cause my speedy deliuerance. The King did best vnderstand this so well palliated answer of *Lisana*, which as he did much commend, in regard of her high aduenturing; so he did againe as greatly condemne Fortune, for not making her more happy in her birth.

So, after he had stayed there a good while, and giuen her many comfortable speeches, he returned backe to the Court. This humanity in the King, was reputed a great honour to the Apothecary and his daughter, who (in her owne mind) receiued as much ioy and contentment thereby, as euer any wife could haue of her owne Husband.

And being assisted by better hopes, within a short while after, she became recouered, and farre more beautifull (in common iudgment) then euer she was before.

Lisana being now in perfect health, the King consulted with his Queene, what meete recompence he should gratifie her withall, for louing and affecting him in such feruent manner. Vpon a day determined

determined, the King mounting on horsebacke, accompanied with many of his cheefest Lords and Barons, he rode to the Apothecaries house, where walking in his beautifull Garden, hee called for *Bernardo* and his daughter *Lisana*. In the meane space, the Queene also came thither, Royally attended on by her Ladies, and *Lisana* being admitted into their company, they expressed themselves very gracious to her. Soone after, the King and the Queene cald *Lisana*, and the King spake in this manner to her.

Faire Virgin, the extraordinary loue which you bare to vs, calleth for as great honour from vs to you; in which respect, it is our Royall desire, by one meanes or other to requite your kinde Loue. In our opinion, the chieft honour we can extend to you, is, that being of sufficient yeares for marriage, you would grace vs so much, as to accept him for your Husband, whom we intend to bestow on you. Beside this further grant from vs, that (nowithstanding whatsoever else) you shall call vs your Knight; without coueting any thing else from you, for so great fauour, but only one kisse, and thinke not to bestow it nicely on a King, but grant it the rather, because he begges it.

Lisana, whose lookes, were dyed with a vermillian tincture, or rather conuerted into a pure maiden blush, reputing the Kings desire to be her owne; in a low and humbled voyce, thus answered. My Lord, most certaine am I, that if it had beene publikely knowne, how none but your highnes, might serue for me to fixe my loue on, I should haue been termed the foole of all fooles: they perhaps beleeuing, that I was forgetfull of my selfe, in being ignorant of mine owne condition, and much lesse of yours. But the Gods are my witnesses (because they know the secrets of all hearts) that euen in the very instant, when Loues fire tooke hold on my yeelding affection: I knew you to be a King, and my selfe the daughter of poore *Bernardo* the Apothecary: likewise, how farre vnfitting it was for me, to be so ambitious in my loues presuming. But I am sure your Maiestie doth know (much better then I am able to expresse) that no one becommeth amorous, according to the duty of election, but as the appetite shapeth his course, against whose lawes my strength made many resistances, which not preuailing, I presumed to loue, did, and so for euer shall doe, your Maiestie.

Now Royall Soueraigne, I must needes confesse, that so soone as I felt my selfe thus wholly conquered by louing you, I resolved for euer after, to make your will mine owne, and therefore, am not onely willing to accept him for my Husband, whom you shall please to appoint, befitting my honor and degree: but if you will haue me to liue in a flaming fire, my obedience shall sacrifice it selfe to your will,

will, with the absolute conformity of mine owne. To stile you by the name of my Knight, whom I know to be my lawfull King and Soueraigne; you are not ignorant, how farre vnfitting a word that were for me to vse: As also the kisse which you request, in requitali of my loue to you; to these two I wil neuer giue consent, without the Queenes most gracious fauour and license first granted. Neuerthelesse, for such admirable benignity vsed to me, both by your Royall selfe, and your vertuous Queene: heauen shower downe all boundlesse graces on you both, for it exceedeth all merit in me, and so she ceased speaking, in most dutifull manner.

The answer of *Lisana* pleased the Queene exceedingly, in finding her to be so wise and faire, as the King himself had before informed her: who instantly called for her Father and Mother, and knowing they would be well pleased with whatsoeuer he did; he called for a proper yong Gentleman, but somewhat poore, being named *Perdicano*, and putting certaine Rings into his hand, which he refused not to receiue, caused him there to espouse *Lisana*. To whome the King gaue immediately (besides Chaines and Iewels of inestimable valew, deliuered by the Queene to the Bride) *Ceffala* and *Calatabellotta*, two great territories abounding in diuers wealthy possessions, saying to *Perdicano*. These wee giue thee, as a dowry in marriage with this beautifull Maid, and greater gifts we will bestow on thee hereafter, as we shal perceiue thy loue and kindnesse to her.

When he had ended these words, hee turned to *Lisana*, saying: Heere doe I freely giue ouer all further fruits of your affection towards me, thanking you for your former loue: so taking her head betweene his hands, he kissed her faire forehead, which was the vsuall custome in those times. *Perdicano*, the Father and Mother of *Lisana*, and she her selfe likewise, extraordinarily ioyfull for this so fortunate a marriage, returned humble and hearty thanks both to the King and Queene, and (as many credible Authors doe affirme) the King kept his promise made to *Lisana*, because (so long as he liued) he alwaies termed himselfe by the name of her Knight, and in al actions of Chivalry by him vndertaken, he neuer carried any other deuise, but such as he receiued still from her.

By this, and diuers other like worthy deeds, not onely did he win the hearts of his subiects; but gaue occasion to the whole world beside, to renowne his fame to all succeeding posterity. Whereto (in these more wretched times of ours) few or none bend the sway of their vnderstanding: but rather how to bee cruell and tyrranous Lords, and thereby win the hatred of their people.

Sophronia,

Sophronia, thinking her selfe to be the married wife of Gissippus, was (indeed) the wife of Titus Quintus Fuluius, & departed thence with him to Rome. Within a while after, Gissippus also came thither in very poore condition, and thinking that he was despised by Titus, grew weary of his life, and confessed that he had murdered a man, with full intent to die for the fact. But Titus taking knowledge of him, and desiring to saue the life of Gissippus, charged himself to haue done the bloody deed. which the murderer himself (standing then among the multitude) seeing, truly confessed the deed. By meanes whereof, all three were deliuered by the Emperor Octavius; and Titus gaue his Sister in marriage to Gissippus, giuing them also the most part of his goods & inheritances.

The eight Nouell.

Declaring, that notwithstanding the frownes of Fortune, diuersity of occurrences, and contrary accidents happening: yet loue and friendship ought to be preciousely preserved among men.

BY this time Madam *Philomena*, at command of the King, (Madam *Pampinea* ceasing) prepared to follow next in order, whereupon thus she began. What is it (Gracious Ladies) that Kings cannot do (if they list) in matters of greatest importance, and especially vnto such as most they should declare their magnificence? He then that performeth what he ought to do, when it is within his owne power, doth well. But it is not so much to bee admired, neither deserueth halfe the commendations, as when one man doth good to another, when least it is expected, as being out of his power, and yet performed. In which respect, because you haue so extolled king *Piero*, as appearing not meanly meritorious in your iudgements; I make no doubt but you will be much more pleased, when the actions of our equals are duly considered, and shal parallell any of the greatest Kings. Wherefore I purpose to tell you a Nouel, concerning an honorable curtesie of two worthy friends.

At such time as *Octavius Caesar* (not as yet named *Augustus*, but only in the office called *Triumueri*) gouerned the *Romane* Empire, there dwelt in *Rome* a Gentleman, named *Publius Quintus Fuluius*, a man of singular vnderstanding, who hauing one son, called *Titus Quintus Fuluius*, of towardly yeares and apprehension, sent him to *Athens* to learne Philosophy, but with letters of familiar commendations, to a Noble *Athenian* Gentleman, named *Chremes*, being his ancient friend, of long acquaintance. This Gentleman lodged *Titus* in his owne house, as companion to his son, named *Gissippus*, both of them studying together, vnder the tutoring of a Philosopher, called *Aristippus*. These two yong Gentlemen liuing thus in one Citty, House, and Schoole, it bred betweene them such a brother-hood and amity, as they could not be seuered from one another, but only

by the accident of death; nor could either of them enioy any content, but when they were both together in company.

Being each of them endued with gentle spirits, and hauing begun their studies together: they arose (by degrees) to the glorious height of Philosophy, to their much admired fame and commendation. In this manner they liued, to the no meane comfort of *Chremes*, hardly distinguishing the one from the other for his Son, & thus the Scholars continued the space of three yeares. At the ending wherof (as it hapneth in al things else) *Chremes* died, whereat both the young Gentlemen conceiued such hearty grieffe, as if he had bin their common father; nor could the kinred of *Chremes* discern, which of the two had most need of comfort, the losse touched them so equally.

It chanced within some few months after, that the kinred of *Gisippus* came to see him, and (before *Titus*) auised him to marriage, and with a yong Gentlewoman of singular beauty, deriued from a most noble house in *Athens*, and she named *Sophronia*, aged about fifteen years. This marriage drawing neere, *Gisippus* on a day, intreated *Titus* to walk along with him thither, because (as yet) he had not seene her. Comming to the house, and she sitting in the midst betweene them, *Titus* making himselfe a considerator of beauty, & especially on his friends behalfe; began to obserue her very iudicially, & euery part of her seemed so pleasing in his eie, that giuing them al a priuat praise, yet answerable to their due deseruing; he becam so enflamed with affection to her, as neuer any loue could bee more violentlie surprized, so sodainly doth beauty beguile our best senses.

After they had sate an indifferent while with her, they returned home to their lodging, where *Titus* being alone in his chamber, began to bethink himselfe on her, whose perfections had so powerfully pleased him: and the more he entred into this consideration, the fiercer he felt his desires enflamed, which being vnable to quench, by any reasonable perswasions, after hee had vented forth infinite sighes, thus he questioned with himselfe.

Most vnhappy *Titus* as thou art, whether doost thou transport thine vnderstanding, loue, and hope? Doest thou not know as well by the honourable fauours, which thou hast receiued of *Chremes* and his house, as also the intire amity betweene thee and *Gisippus* (vnto whom faire *Sophronia* is the affianced friend) that thou shouldst holde her in the like reuerent respect, as if shee were thy true borne Sister? Darest thou presume to fancie her? Whether shall beguiling Loue allure thee, and vaine immaging hopes carrie thee? Open the eyes of thy better vnderstanding, and acknowledge thy selfe to bee a most miserable man. Giue way to reason, bridle thine intemperate appetites, reforme all irregulare desires, and

and guide thy fancy to a place of better direction. Resist thy wanton and lasciuious will in the beginning, and be master of thy selfe, while thou hast opportunity, for that which thou aimest at, is neither reasonable nor honest. And if thou wert assured to preuaile vpon this pursuite, yet thou oughtst to auoide it, if thou hast any regard of true friendship, and the duty therein iustly required. What wilt thou do then *Titus*? Fly from this inordinate affection, if thou wilt be reputed to be a man of sensible iudgement.

After he had thus discoursed with himselfe, remembring *Sophronia*, and conuerting his former allegations, into a quite contrarie sense, in vtter detestation of them, and guided by his idle appetite, thus he began againe. The lawes of loue are of greater force, then any other whatsoeuer, they not only breake the bands of friendship, but euen those also of more diuine consequence. How many times hath it bin noted, the father to affect his own daughter, the brother his sister, and the stepmother her son in law, matters far more monstrous, then to see one friend loue the wife of another, a case happening continually? Moreouer, I am yong, and youth is wholly subiect to the passions of Loue: is it reasonable then, that those should be bard from me, which are fitting and pleasing to Loue? Honest things, belong to men of more years and maturity, then I am troubled withall, and I can couet none, but onely those wherein Loue is directer. The beauty of *Sophronia* is worthy of generall loue, and if I that am a yongman do loue her, what man liuing can iustly reprove me for it? Shold not I loue her, because she is affianced to *Gisippus*? That is no matter to me, I ought to loue her, because she is a womā, and women were created for no other occasion, but to bee Loued. Fortune had sinned in this case, and not I, in directing my friends affection to her, rather then any other; and if she ought to be loued, as her perfections do challenge, *Gisippus* vnderstanding that I affect her, may be the better contented that it is I, rather then any other.

With these, and the like crosse entercourses, he often mockt himselfe, falling into the contrary, and then to this againe, and from the contrary, into another kind of alteration, wasting and consuming himselfe, not only this day and the night following, but many more afterward, til he lost both his feeding & sleepe, so that through debility of body, he was constrained to keepe his bed. *Gisippus*, who had diuers dayes noted his melancholly disposition, and now his falling into extremitie of sicknesse, was very sorry to behold it: and with all meanes and inuentions he could deuise to vse, hee both questioned the cause of this straunge alteration, and essayed euerie way, how hee might best comfort him, neuer ceassing to demaunde a reason, why he should become thus sad and sickely. But *Titus*

after infinite importuning (which still he answered with idle and frivolous excuses, farre from the truth indeede, and (to the no meane affliction of his friend) when he was able to vse no more contradictions; at length, in sighes and teares, thus he replied.

Gisippus, were the Gods so wel pleased, I could more gladly yeild to dye, then continue any longer in this wretched life, considering, that Fortune hath brought mee to such an extremity, as prooffe is now to be made of my constancie and vertue; both which I finde conquered in me, to my eternall confusion and shame. But my best hope is, that I shal shortly be requited, as I haue in iustice deserued, namely with death, which will be a thousand times more welcome to me, then a loathed life, with remembrance of my base deiection in courage, which because I can no longer conceale from thee; not without blushing shame, I am well contented for to let thee know it.

Then began hee to recount, the whole occasion of this straunge conflict in him, what a maine battaile hee had with his priuate thoughts, confessing that they got the victory, causing him to die hourelly for the loue of *Sophonra*, and affirming withall, that in due acknowledgement, how greatly hee had transgressed against the lawes of friendship, he thought no other penance sufficient for him, but onely death, which he willingly expected euery houre, and with all his heart would gladly bid welcome.

Gisippus hearing this discourse, and seeing how *Titus* bitterly wept, in agonies of most mouing afflictions: sat an indifferent while sad and pensive, as being wounded with affection to *Sophonra*, but yet in a well-gouerned and temperate manner. So, without any long delaying, hee concluded with himselfe, that the life of his friend ought to be accounted much more deare, then any loue hee could beare vnto *Sophonra*: And in this resolution, the teares of *Titus* forcing his eyes to flow forth like two Fountaines, thus he replied.

Titus, if thou hadst not neede of comfort, as plainly I see thou hast, I would iustly complaine of thee to my selfe, as of the man who hath violated our friendship, in keeping thine extremitie so long time concealed from mee, which hath beene ouer-tedious for thee to endure. And although it might seeme to thee a dishonest case, and therefore kept from the knowledge of thy friend, yet I plainly tell thee, that dishonest courses (in the league of amitie) deserue no more concealment, then those of the honestest nature. But leauing these impertinent wandrings, let vs come to them of much greater necessitie.

If thou doest earnestly loue faire *Sophronia*, who is betroathed and affianced to me, it is no matter for me to maruaile at: but I should rather be much abashed, if thou couldst not intyrelly affect her, knowing how beautifull she is, and the nobility of her minde, being as able to sustaine passion, as the thing pleasing is fullest of excellence. And looke how reasonably thou fanciest *Sophronia*, as vniustly thou complaineest of thy fortune, in ordaining her to be my wife, although thou doest not speake it expressely: as being of opinion, that thou mightst with more honesty loue her, if she were any others, then mine. But if thou art so wise, as I haue alwayes held thee to be, tell me truely vpon thy faith, to whom could Fortune better guide her, and for which thou oughtest to be more thankfull, then in bestowing her on me? Any other that had enioyed her, although thy loue were neuer so honest, yet he would better affect her himselfe, then for thee, which thou canst not (in like manner) looke for from me, if thou doest account me for thy friend, and as constant now as euer.

Reason is my warrant in this case, because I cannot remember, since first our entrance into friendship, that euer I enioyed any thing, but it was as much thine, as mine. And if our affaires had such an equall course before, as otherwise they could not subsist; must they not now be kept in the same manner? Can any thing more perticularly appertaine to me, but thy right therein is as absolute as mine? I know not how thou maist esteeme of my friendship, if in any thing concerning my selfe, I can plead my priuiledge to be aboue thine. True it is, that *Sophronia* is affianced to me, and I loue her dearly, daily expecting when our nuptials shall be celebrated. But seeing thou doest more feruently affect her, as being better able to iudge of the perfections, remaining in so excellent a creature as she is, then I doe: assure thy selfe, and beleue it constantly, that she shall come to my bed, not as my wife, but onely thine. And therefore leaue these despairing thoughts, shake off this cloudy disposition, reassume thy former Iouiall spirit, with comfort and what else can content thee: in expectation of the happy houre, and the iust requitall of thy long, louing, and worthy friendship, which I haue alwayes valued equall with mine owne life.

Titus hearing this answer of *Gisippus*, looke how much the sweet hope of that which he desired gaue him pleasure, as much both duty and reason affronted him with shame; setting before his eyes this due consideration, that the greater the liberality of *Gisippus* was, farre greater and vnreasonable it appeared to him in disgrace, if hee should vmannerly accept it. Wherefore, being vnable to refrain
from

from teares, and with such strength as his weaknesse would giue leaue, thus he replied.

Gisippus, thy bounty and firme friendship suffereth me to see apparantly, what (on my part) is no more then ought to be done. All the Gods forbid, that I should receiue as mine, her whom they haue adiudged to be thine, by true respect of birth and desert. For if they had thought her a wife fit for me, doe not thou or any else imagine, that euer she should haue beene granted to thee. Vse freely therefore thine owne election, and the gracious fauour wherewith they haue blessed thee: leaue me to consume away in teares, a mourning garment by them appointed for me, as being a man vnworthy of such happinesse; for either I shall conquer this disaster, and that will be my crowne, or else will vanquish me, and free me from all paine: whereto *Gisippus* presently thus answered.

Worthy *Titus*, if our amity would giue me so much licence, as but to contend with my selfe, in pleasing thee with such a thing as I desire, and could also induce thee therein to be directed: it is the onely end whereto I aime, and am resolu'd to pursue it. In which regard, let my perswasions preuaile with thee, and thereto I coniure thee, by the faith of a friend, suffer me to vse mine authority, when it extendeth both to mine owne honour, and thy good, for I will haue *Sophronia* to bee onely thine. I know sufficiently, how farre the forces of loue doe extend in power, and am not ignorant also, how not once or twice, but very many times, they haue brought louers to vnfortunate ends, as now I see thee very neere it, and so farre gone, as thou art not able to turne backe againe, nor yet to conquer thine owne teares, but proceeding on further in this extremity, thou wilt be left vanquished, sinking vnder the burthen of loues tyrannicall oppression, and then my turne is next to follow thee. And therefore, had I no other reason to loue thee, yet because thy life is deare to me, in regard of mine owne depending thereon; I stand the neerer thereto obliged. For this cause, *Sophronia* must and shal be thine, for thou canst not find any other so conforme to thy fancy: albeit I who can easily conuert my liking to another wife, but neuer to haue the like friend againe, shall hereby content both thee, and my selfe.

Yet perhaps this is not a matter so easily done, or I to expresse such liberality therein, if wiues were to be found with the like difficultie, as true and faithfull friends are: but, (being able to recouer another wife) though neuer such a worthy friend; I rather chuse to change, I doe not say loose her (for in giuing her to thee, I loose her not my selfe) and by this change, make that which was good before, tenne times better, and so preserue both thee and my selfe. To this end

end therefore, if my prayers and perswasions haue any power with thee, I earnestly entreat thee, that, by freeing thy selfe out of this affliction, thou wilt (in one instant) make vs both truely comforted, and dispose thy selfe (liuing in hope) to embrace that happinesse, which the feruent loue thou bearest to *Sophronia*, hath iustly deserued.

Now although *Titus* was confounded with shame, to yeeld consent, that *Sophronia* should be accepted as his wife, and vsed many obstinate resistances: yet notwithstanding, Loue pleading on the one side powerfully, and *Gisippus* as earnestly perswading on the other, thus he answered. *Gisippus*, I know not what to say, neither how to behaue my selfe in this election, concerning the fitting of mine contentment, or pleasing thee in thy importunate perswasion. But seeing thy liberality is so great, as it surmounteth all reason or shame in me, I will yeeld obedience to thy more then noble nature. Yet let this remaine for thine assurance, that I doe not receiue this grace of thine, as a man not sufficiently vnderstanding, how I enioy from thee, not onely her whom most of all I doe affect, but also doe hold my very life of thee. Grant then you greatest Gods (if you be the Patrones of this mine vnexpected felicitie) that with honor and due respect, I may hereafter make apparantly knowne: how highly I acknowledge this thy wonderfull fauour, in being more mercifull to me, then I could be to my selfe.

For abridging of all further circumstances, answered *Gisippus*, and for easier bringing this matter to full effect, I hold this to be our onely way. It is not vnknowne to thee, how after much discourse had between my kindred, and those belonging to *Sophronia*, the matrimoniall coniunction was fully agreed on, and therefore, if now I shall flye off, and say, I will not accept thee as my wife: great scandall would arise thereby, and make much trouble among our friends, which could not be greatly displeasing to me, if that were the way to make her thine. But I rather stand in feare, that if I forsake her in such peremptory sort, her kinred and friends will bestow her on some other, and so she is vtterly lost, without all possible meanes of recouery. For preuention therefore of all sinister accidents, I thinke it best, (if thy opinion iumpe with mine) that I still pursue the busines, as already I haue begun, hauing thee alwaies in my company, as my dearest friend and onely associate. The nuptials being performed with our friends, in secret manner at night (as we can cunningly enough contriue it) thou shalt haue her maiden honour in bed, euen as if she were thine owne wife. Afterward, in apt time and place, we will publicquely make knowne what is done; if they take it well, we will be as iocond as they: if they frowne

frowne and waxe offended, the deed is done, ouer-late to be recalled, and so perforce they must rest contented.

You may well imagine, this aduise was not a little pleasing to *Titus*, wherupon *Gisippus* receiued home *Sophronia* into his house, with publike intention to make her his wife, according as was the custome then obserued, and *Titus* being perfectly recovered, was present at the Feast very ceremonially obserued. When night was come, the Ladies and Gentlewomen conducted *Sophronia* to the Bride-Chamber, where they left her in her Husbands bed, and then departed all away. The Chamber wherein *Titus* vsed to lodge, ioyned close to that of *Gisippus*, for their easier accessse each to the other, at all times whensoever they pleased, and *Gisippus* being alone in the Bride-Chamber, preparing as if he were comming to bed: extinguishing the light, he went softly to *Titus*, willing him to goe to bed to his wife. Which *Titus* hearing, ouercome with shame and feare, became repentant, and denyed to goe. But *Gisippus*, being a true intyre friend indeed, and confirming his words with actions: after a little lingring dispute, sent him to the Bride, and so soone as he was in the bed with her, taking *Sophronia* gently by the hand, softly he moued the vsuall question to her, namely, if she were willing to be his wife.

She beleeuing verily that he was *Gisippus*, modestly answered. Sir, I haue chosen you to be my Husband, reason requires then, that I should be willing to be your wife. At which words, a costly Ring, which *Gisippus* vsed daily to weare, he put vpon her finger, saying. With this Ring, I confesse my selfe to be your Husband, and bind you (for euer) my Spouse and Wife; no other kind of marriage was obserued in those dayes, and so he continued all the night with her, she neuer suspecting him to be any other then *Gisippus*, and thus was the marriage consumated, betweene *Titus* and *Sophronia*, albeit the friends (on either side) thought otherwise.

By this time, *Publius*, the father of *Titus*, was departed out of this mortall life, & letters came to *Athens*, that with all speed he should returne to *Rome*, to take order for occasions there concerning him; wherefore he concluded with *Gisippus* about his departure, and taking *Sophronia* thither with him, which was no easie matter to be done, vntil it were first known, how occasions had bin caried among them. Wherupon, calling her one day into her Chamber, they told her entirely, how all had past, which *Titus* confirmed substantially, by such direct passages betweene themselves, as exceeded all possibility of denyall, and moued in her much admiration; looking each on other very discontentedly, she heauily weeping and lamenting, & greatly complaining of *Gisippus*, for wronging her so vnkindly.

But

But before any further noyse was made in the house, shee went to her Father, to whom, as also to her Mother, shee declared the whole trecherie, how much both they and their other friends were wronged by *Gisippus*, auouching her selfe to be the wife of *Titus*, and not of *Gisippus*, as they supposed. These newes were highly displeasing to the Father of *Sophronia*, who with hir kinred, as also those of *Gisippus*, made great complaints to the Senate, very dangerous troubles and commotions arising daily betweene them, drawing both *Gisippus* and *Sophronia* into harsh reports; he being generally reputed, not onely worthy of all bitter reproofe, but also the seuerest punishment. Neuerthelesse, hee maintained publikely what he had done, auouching it for an act both of honour and honestie, wherewith *Sophronia's* friends had no reason to bee offended, but rather to take it in very thankfull part, hauing married a man of farre greater worth and respect, than himselfe was, or could be.

On the other side, *Titus* hearing these vnciuill acclamations, became much moued and prouoked at them, but knowing it was a custome obserued among the *Greekes*, to be so much the more hurried away with rumours and threatnings, as lesse they finde them to be answered, and when they finde them, shew themselves not onely humble enough, but rather as base men, and of no courage; he resolved with himselfe, that their braueries were no longer to be endured, without some bold and manly answer. And hauing a Romane heart, as also an Athenian vnderstanding, by politike perswasions, he caused the kinred of *Gisippus* and *Sophronia*, to be assembled in a Temple, and himselfe comming thither, accompanied with none but *Gisippus* onely, he began to deliuer his minde before them all, in this manner following.

The Oration vttered by *Titus Quintus Fuluius*, in the hearing of the Athenians, being the kinred and friends to *Gisippus* and *Sophronia*.

MAny Philosophers doe hold opinion, that the actions performed by mortall men, doe proceed from the disposing and ordination of the immortall gods. Whereupon some doe maintaine, that things which be done, or neuer are to be done, proceed of necessity: howbeit some other doe hold, that this necessity is onely referred to things done. Both which opinions (if they be considered with mature iudgment) doe most manifestly approue, that they who reprehend any thing which is irreuocable, doe nothing else but shew themselves, as if they were wiser
V v then

then the Gods, who we are to beleue, that with perpetuall reason, and void of any error, doe dispose and gouerne both vs, and all our actions; In which respect, how foolish and beast-like a thing it is, presumptuously to checke or controule their operations, you may very easily consider; and likewise, how iustly they deserue condigne punishment, who suffer themselves to be transported in so temerarious a manner.

In which notorious transgression, I vnderstand you all to be guiltie, if common fame speake truely, concerning the marriage of my selfe and Sophronia, whom you imagined as giuen to Gisippus; for you neuer remember that it was so ordained from eternitie, shee to be mine, and no Wife for Gisippus, as at this instant is made manifest by full effect. But because the kinde of speaking, concerning diuine prouidence, and intention of the Gods, may seeme a difficult matter to many, and somewhat hard to bee vnderstood: I am content to presuppose, that they meddle not with any thing of ours, and will onely stay my selfe on humane reasons, and in this nature of speech, I shall be enforced to doe two things, quite contrary to my naturall disposition. The one is, to speake somewhat in praise and commendation of my selfe: And the other, iustly to blame and condemne other mens seeming estimation. But because both in the one and the other, I doe not intend to swerue a jot from the Truth, and the necessitie of the present case in question, doth not onely require, but also command it, you must pardon what I am to say.

Your complaints doe proceed, rather from furie then reason, and (with continuall murmurings, or rather seditious) slander, backe-bite and condemne Gisippus, because (of his owne free will and noble disposition) hee gaue her to be my Wife, whom (by your election) was made his; wherein I account him most highly praise-worthy: and the reasons inducing mee thereunto, are these. The first, because he hath performed no more then what a friend ought to doe: And the second, in regard he hath dealt more wisely, then you did. I haue no intention, to display (at this present) what the sacred law of amitie requireth, to be acted by one friend towards another, it shall suffice mee onely to informe you, that the league of friendship (farre stronger then the bond of bloud and kinred) confirmed vs in our election of either at the first, to be true, loyall and perpetuall friends; whereas that of kinred, commeth onely by fortune or chance. And therefore if Gisippus affected more my life, then your beneuolence, I being ordained for his friend, as I confesse my selfe to be; none of you ought to wonder thereat, in regard it is no matter of meruaile.

But let vs come now to our second reason, wherein, with farre greater instance I will shew you, that he hath (in this occasion) shewen himselfe to be much more wise, then you did, or haue done: because it plainly appeareth

reth, that you haue no feeling of the diuine prouidence, and much lesse knowledge in the effects of friendship. I say, that your foresight, counsell and deliberation, gaue Sophronia to Gissippus, a yong Gentleman, and a Philosopher : Gissippus likewise hath giuen her to a yong Gentleman, and a Philosopher, as himselfe is. Your discretion gaue her to an Athenian ; the gift of Gissippus, is to a Romaine. Yours, to a Noble and honest man ; that of Gissippus, to one more Noble by race, and no lesse honest then himselfe. Your iudgement hath bestowed her on a rich young man : Gissippus hath giuen her to one farre richer. Your wisdom gaue her to one who not onely loued her not, but also one that had no desire to know her : Gissippus gaue her vnto him, who, aboue all felicitie else, yea, more than his owne life, both entirely loued and desired her.

Now, for prooffe of that which I haue said, to be most true and infallible, and that his deede deserueth to bee much more commended then yours, let it bee duely considered on, point by point. That I am a young man and a Philosopher, as Gissippus is ; my yeares, face, and studies, without seeking after further prooffe, doth sufficiently testifie : One selfe-same age is both his and mine, in like quality of course haue wee liued and studied together. True it is, that hee is an Athenian, and I am a Romaine. But if the glory of these two Cities should bee disputed on : then let mee tell you, that I am of a Citie that is Francke and Free, and hee is of a Tributarie Citie. I say, that I am of a Citie, which is chiefe Lady and Mistresse of the whole World, and hee is of a Citie subiect to mine. I say that I am of a Citie, that is strong in Arms, Empire, and studies : whereas his can commend it selfe but for Studies onely. And although you seeme heere to bee a Scholler, in appearance meane enough, yet I am not descended of the simplest stocke in Rome.

My houses and publique places, are filled with the ancient Statues of my Predecessors, and the Annales recorde the infinite triumphs of the Quintij, brought home by them into the Romane Capitole, and yeares cannot eate out the glory of our name, but it will liue and flourish to all posteritie.

Modest shame makes me silent in my wealth and possessions, my minde truely telling mee, that honest contented pouertie, is the most ancient and richest inheritance, of our best and Noblest Romanes, which opinion, if it bee condemned by the vnderstanding of the ignorant multitude, and heerein wee shall giue way to them by preferring riches and worldly treasures, then I can say that I am abundantly provided, not as ambitious, or greedily conetous, but sufficiently stored with the goods of Fortune.

I know well enough, that you held it as a desired benefit, Gissippus
Vv 2 being

being a Native of your Citie; should also be linked to you by alliance: but I know no reason, why I should not be as neere and deere to you at Rome, as if I liued with you heere. Considering, when I am there, you haue a ready and well wishing friend, to stead you in all beneficiall and seruiceable offices, as carefull and prouident for your support, yea, a protectour of you and your affaires, as well publique as particular. Who is it then, not transported with partiall affection, that can (in reason) more approue your act, then that which my friend Gisippus hath done? Questionlesse, not any one, as I thinke. Sophronia is married to Titus Quintus Fuluius, a Noble Gentleman by antiquitie, a rich Citizen of Rome, and (which is aboue all) the friend of Gisippus: therefore, such a one as thinkes it strange, is sorrie for it, or would not haue it to be; knoweth not what he doth.

Perhaps there may be some, who will say, they doe not so much complain, that Sophronia is the wife to Titus; but of the manner whereby it was done, as being made his wife secretly, and by theft, not any of her parents, kinred or friends called thereto: no, nor so much as aduertised thereof. Why Gentlemen, this is no miraculous thing, but heeretofore hath oftentimes happened, and therefore no noueltie.

I cannot count vnto you, how many there haue beene, who (against the will of their Fathers) haue made choice of their husbands; nor them that haue fled away with their louers into strange Countries, being first friends, before they were wiues: nor of them who haue sooner made testimonie of marriage by their bellies, then those ceremonies due to matrimonie, or publication thereof by the tongue; so that meere necessity & constraint, hath forced the parents to yeeld consent: which hath not so happened to Sophronia, for she was giuen to me by Gisippus discreetly, honestly, and orderly.

Others also may say, that shee is married to him, to whom it belonged not to marrie her. These complaints are foolish, and womanish, proceeding from verie little, or no consideration at all. In these daies of ours, Fortune makes no vse of nouell or inconsiderate meanes, whereby to bring matters to their determined effect. Why should it offend me, if a Cobler; rather than a Scholler, hath ended a businesse of mine, either in priuate or publique, if the end be well made? Well I may take order, if the Cobler bee indiscreet, that hee meddle no more with any matters of mine, yet I ought, in courtesie, to thanke him for that which hee did.

In like mauner, if Gisippus hath married Sophronia well, it is foolish and superfluous, to finde fault with the manner hee vsed in her marriage. If you mislike his course in the case, beware of him hereafter, yet thanke him because it is no worse.

Neuerthelesse, you are to vnderstand, that I sought not by fraud or deceit,

deceit, (but onely by witte) any opportunitie, whereby any way to sullie the honestie and cleere Nobilitie of your bloud, in the person of Sophronia: for although in secret I made her my wife, yet I came not as an enemy, to take her perforce, nor (like a rauisher) wronged her virginity, to blemish your noble titles, or despising your alliance. But feruently, enflamed by her bright beauty, and incited also by her vnparalleld vertues, I shaped my course; knowing well enough, that if I tooke the ordinarie way of wiuing, by mouing the question to you, I should neuer winne your consent, as fearing, lest I would take her with me to Rome, and so conneigh out of your sight, a Iewell by you so much esteemed, as she is.

For this, and no other reason, did I presume to vse the secret cunning which now is openly made knowne vnto you: and Gissippus disposed himselfe thereunto, which otherwise hee neuer determined to haue done, in contracting the marriage for mee, and shee consenting to me in his name.

Moreouer, albeit most earnestly I affected her, I sought to procure your union, not like a louer, but as a true husband, nor would I immodestly touch her, till first (as her selfe can testifie) with the words becomming wedlocke, and the Ring also I espoused her, demanding of her, if shee would accept mee as her husband, and shee answered mee, with her full consent. Wherein, if it may seeme that shee was deceiued, I am not any way to be blamed, but she, for not demanding, what, and who I was.

This then is the great euill, the great offence, and the great iniurie committed by my friend Gissippus, and by mee as a Louer: that Sophronia is secretly become the wife of Titus Quintus Fuluius. And for this cause, like spies you watch him, threaten him daily, as if you intended to teare him in pieces. What could you doe more, if hee had giuen her to a man of the very vilest condition? to a villaine, to a slave? What prisons? what fetters? Or what torments are sufficient for this fact? But leauing these friuolous matters, let vs come to discourse of more moment, and better be seeming your attention.

The time is come, that I may no longer continue heere, because Publius my Father is dead, and I must needs returne to Rome, wherefore being minded to take Sophronia thither with mee, I was the more willing to acquaint you therewith, as also what else I haue said, which otherwise had still beene concealed from you. Nor can you but take it in good part, if you be wise, and rest well contented with what is done: considering, if I had any intention eyther to deceiue, or otherwise wrong you, I could haue basely left her, and made a scorne both of her and you, you not hauing any power to stay mee heere. But the Gods will neuer permitte that any couragious Romane, should euer conceiue so vile and degenerate a thought.

Sophronia

Sophronia, by ordination of the Gods, by force of humane Lawes, and by the laudable consent of my friend Gissippus, as also the powerfull command of Loue is mine. But you perchance, imagining your selues to be wiser then the Gods, or any other men whatsoeuer; may thinke ill of it, and more brutishly then beasts, condemne their working in two kinds, which would be offensive to mee. The one is, your detaining of Sophronia from mee, of whom you haue no power, but what pleaseh mee. The other, is your bitter threatnings against Gissippus my deare friend, to whom you are in duty obliged. In both which cases, how vnreasonable soeuer you carrie your selues, I intend not at this time to presse any further. But rather let mee counsell you like a friend, to cease your hatred and disdain, and suffer Sophronia to be deliuered mee, that I may depart contentedly from you as a kinsman, and (being absent) remaine your friend: assuring you, that whether what is done shall please or displease you, if you purpose to proceed any otherwise: I will take Gissippus along with mee, and when I come to Rome, take such sure order, to fetch her hence, who in Iustice is mine, euen in meere despight of you all, and then you shall feelee by sound experience, how powerfull is the iust indignation of the wronged Romanes.

When Titus had thus concluded his Oration, he arose with a sterne and discontented countenance, and tooke Gissippus by the hand, plainly declaring, that he made small account of all the rest that were in the Temple; and shaking his head at them, rather menaced then any other wise seemed to care for them.

They which tarried, when they were gone, considering partly on the reasons alleadged by Titus, and partly terrified by his latest speeches; became induced, to like well of his alliance and amitie, as (with common consent) they concluded: that it was much better to accept Titus as their kinsman (seeing Gissippus had made manifest refusall thereof) than to lose the kinred of the one, and procure the hatred of the other. Wherefore they went to seeke Titus, and said vnto him, they were very well contented that Sophronia should bee his Wife, hee their deare and louing kinsman, and Gissippus to remaine their much respected friend. And embracing one another, making a solemne feast, such as in the like cases is necessarilie required, they departed from him, presently sending Sophronia to him, who making a vertue of necessity, conuerted her loue (in short time after) to Titus, in as effectuell manner, as formerly shee had done to Gissippus, and so was sent away with him

him to Rome, where she was receiued and welcommed with very great honour.

Gisippus remaining still at *Athens*, in small regard of eyther theirs or his owne friends : not long after by meanes of sundry troublesome Citizens ; and partialities happening among the common people, was banished from *Athens*, and hee, as also all his familie, condemned to perpetuall exile : during which tempestuous time, *Gisippus* was become not onely wretchedly poore, but wandred abroad as a common begger ; in which miserable condition he trauelled to *Rome*, to try if *Titus* would take any acknowledgement of him. Vnderstanding that he was liuing, and one most respected among the Romanes, as being a great Commander and a Senator : he enquired for the place where hee dwelt, and going to be neere about his house, stayed there so long, till *Titus* came home, yet not daring to manifest himselfe, or speake a word to him, in regard of his poore and miserable estate, but strove to haue him see him, to the end, that hee might acknowledge and call him by his name ; notwithstanding, *Titus* passed by him without either speech, or looking on him. Which when *Gisippus* perceiued, and making full account, that (at the least) he would remember him, in regard of former courtesies, done to him : confounded with griefe and desperate thoughts, hee departed thence, neuer meaning to see him any more.

Now, in regard it was night, he hauing eaten nothing all that day, nor prouided of one penny to buy him any food, wandred he knew not whether, desiring rather to die than liue ; hee came at last to an old ruinous part of the City, ouer-spread with briars and bushes, and seldome resorted vnto by any : where finding a hollow Caue or vault, he entred into it, meaning there to weare away the comfortlesse night, and laying himselfe downe on the hard ground, almost starke naked, and without any warme garments, ouer-wearied with weeping, at last he fell into a sleepe.

It fortun'd that two men, who had beene abroad the same night, committing thefts and robberies together ; somewhat very earlie in the morning, came to the same Caue, intending there to share and diuide their booties, and difference happening betweene them about it, hee that was the stronger person, slew there the other, and then went away with the whole purchase.

Gisippus hauing heard and seene the manner of this accident, was not a little ioyfull, because he had now found a way to death, without laying any violent hand on himselfe ; for life being very loathsome to him, it was his only desire to die. Wherefore, he would not budge from the place, but taried there so long, till the Sergeants
and

and Officers of Iustice (by information of him that did the deede) came thither well attended, and furiously ledde *Gisippus* thence to prison.

Being examined concerning this bloody fact, he plainly confessed, that hee himselfe had committed the murder, and afterward would not depart from the Caue, but purposely stayed for apprehension, as being truely toucht with compunction for so foule an offence: vpon which peremptorie confession, *Marcus Varro* being then *Prator*, gaue sentence that he should be crucified on a Crosse, as it was the vsuall manner of death in those dayes. *Titus* chancing to come at the same time into *Pratorium*, aduisedly beholding the face of the condemned man (as hee sate vpon the bench) knew him to bee *Gysippus*, not a little wondring at this strange accident, the pouertie of his estate, and what occasion should bring him thither, especially in the questioning for his life, and before the Tribunal of Iustice.

His soule earnestly thirsting, by all possible meanes to helpe and defend him, and no other course could now be taken for safetie of his life, but by accusing himselfe, to excuse and cleare the other of the crime: hee stept from off the iudgement bench, and crouding through the throng to the Barre, called out to the *Prator* in this manner. *Marcus Varro*, recall thy sentence giuen on the condemned man sent, away because hee is truely guiltlesse and innocent: With one bloudie blow haue I offended the Gods, by killing that wretched man, whom the Serieants found this morning slaine, wherefore Noble *Prator*, let no innocent mans blood be shed for it, but onely mine that haue offended.

Marcus Varro stood like a man confounded with admiration, being very sorrie, for that which the whole assistants had both seene and heard, yet hee could not (with honour) desist from what must needs be done, but would performe the Lawes seuerer iniunction. And sending for condemned *Gisippus* backe againe, in the presence of *Titus*, thus he spake to him. How becamest thou so madly incensed, as (without any torment inflicted on thee) to confesse an offence by thee neuer committed? Art thou wearie of thy life? Thou chargest thy selfe falsly, to be the person who this last night murdered the man in the Caue, and there is another that voluntarily also doth confesse his guiltinesse.

Gisippus lifting vp his eyes, and perceiuing it was *Titus*, conceived immediately, that he had done this onely for his deliuerance, as one that remembred him sufficiently, and would not be vngrateful for former kindnesse received. Wherefore, the teares flowing abundantly down his cheekes, he said to the Iudge *Varro*, it was
none

none but I that murdered the man, wherefore, I commiserate the case of this Noble Gentleman *Titus*, who speakes now too late for the safety of my life. *Titus* on the other side, said. Noble Prætor, this man (as thou seest) is a stranger heere, and was found without any weapon, fast asleepe by the dead body: thou mayst then easily perceiue, that meerey the miserable condition wherein he is, hath made him desperate, and he would make mine offence the occasion of his death. Absolue him, and send me to the Crosse, for none but I haue deserued to die for this fact.

Varro was amazed, to obserue with what earnest instance each of them stroue to excuse the other, which halfe perswaded him in his soule, that they were both guiltlesse. And as he was starting vp, with full intent to acquaint them: a yong man, who had stood there all this while, and obserued the hard pleading on either side, he crowded into the Barre, being named *Publius Ambustus*, a fellow of lewd life, and vtterly out of hopes, as being debauched in all his fortunes, and knowne among the *Romaines* to be a notorious theefe, who verily had committed the murder. Well knew his conscience, that none of them were guilty of the crime, wherewith each so wilfully charged himselfe: being therefore truely toucht with remorse, he stept before *Marcus Varro*, saying.

Honourable Prætor, mine owne horrid and abominable actions, haue induced me thus to intrude my selfe, for clearing the strict contention betweene these two persons. And questionlesse, some God or greater power, hath tormented my wretched soule, and so compunctually solicted me, as I cannot chuse, but make open confession of my sinne. Here therefore, I doe apparantly publish, that neither of these men is guilty of the offence, wherewith so wilfully each chargeth himselfe. I am the villaine, who this morning murdered the man in the Caue, one of no greater honesty then my selfe, and seeing this poore man lie there sleeping, while we were diuiding the stolne booties betweene vs; I slew my Companyon, because I would be the sole possessor. As for Noble Lord *Titus*, he had no reason thus to accuse himselfe, because is a man of no such base quality: let them both then be deliuered, and inflict the sentence of death on me.

Octavius Casar, to whom tydings was brought of this rare accident, commanding them al three to be brought before him; would needs vnderstand the whole History, in euery particular as all had happened, which was substantially related to him. Whereupon, *Octavius* pleased them all three: the two noble friendes, because they were innocent, and the third, for openly reuealing the very truth.

Titus tooke home with him his friend *Gisippus*, and after he had sharply reprov'd him for his distrust, and cold credence of his friendship: he brought him to *Sophronia*, who welcomed him as lovingly, as if he had bin her naturall borne brother, bemoaning his hard and disastrous fortune, and taking especiall care, to conuert all passed distresses, into as happy and comfortable a change, fitting him with garments and attendants, beseeming his degree both in Nobility and vertue. *Titus*, out of his honourable bounty, imparted halfe his lands and rich possessions to him, and afterward gaue him in marriage, his owne Sister, a most beautifull Lady, named *Fuluia*, saying to him beside. My deare friend *Gisippus*, it remaineth now in thine owne election, whether thou wilt liue here still with me, or returne backe to *Athens*, with all the wealth which I haue bestowed on thee. But *Gisippus*, being one way constraigned, by the sentence of banishment from his natie City, & then againe, in regard of the constant loue, which he bare to so true and thankfull friend as *Titus* was: concluded to liue there as a loyall *Roman*, where he with his *Fuluia*, and *Titus* with his faire *Sophronia*, liued long after together in one and the same house, augmenting daily (if possible it might be) their amity beyond all other equalizing.

A most sacred thing therefore is cordiall amity, worthy not onely of singuler reuerence, but also to be honoured with eternall commendation, as being the onely wise Mother of all magnificence and honesty, the Sister of Charity and Gratitude, the enemy to hatred and auarice, and which is alwayes ready (without attending to be requested) to extend all vertuous actions to others, which she would haue done to her selfe. Her rare and diuine effects, in these contrary times of ours, are not to be found between two such persons, which is a mighty fault, and greatly checketh the miserable couetousnesse of men, who respecting nothing but onely their particular benefit; haue banished true Amity, to the vtmost confines of the whole earth, and sent her into perpetuall exile.

What loue, what wealth, or affinity of kindred, could haue made *Gisippus* feele (euen in the intyrest part of his soule) the feruent compassion, the teares, the sighes of *Titus*, and with such efficacy as plainly appeared: to make him consent, that his faire elected Spouse, by him so dearly esteemed, should become the wife of his Companion, but onely the precious league of Amity? What Lawes, what threatnings, what feares, could cause the yong armes of *Gisippus* to abstaine embraces, betaking himselfe to solitary walks,

walkes, and obscure places, when in his owne bedde, he might haue enioyed so matchlesse a beauty (who perhaps desired it so much as himselfe) but onely the gracious title of Amity? What greatnesse, what merits or precedence, could cause *Gisippus* not to care, for the losse of his kindred, those of *Sophonra*, yea, of *Sophonra* her selfe, not respecting the dishonest murmurings of base minded people, their vile and contemptible language, scornes and mockeries, and all to content and satisfie a friend, but onely Diuine Amity?

Come now likewise to the other side. What occasions could compell Noble *Titus*, so promptly and deliberately, to procure his owne death, to rescue his friend from the crosse, and inflict the pain and shame vpon himselfe, pretending not see or know *Gisippus* at all, had it not bin wrought by powerfull Amity? What cause else could make *Titus* so liberall, in diuiding (with such willingnesse) the larger part of his patrimony to *Gisippus*, when Fortune had dispossessed him of his owne, but onely heauen-borne Amity? What else could haue procured *Titus*, without any further dilation, feare or suspicion, to giue his Sister *Fuluia* in marriage to *Gisippus*, when he saw him reduced to such extreame pouerty, disgrace and misery, but onely infinite Amity? To what end doe men care then, to couet and procure great multitudes of kindred, store of brethren, numbers of children, and to encrease (with their owne monyes) plenty of seruants: when by the least losse and dammage happening, they forget all duty to Father, Brother, or Master? Amity and true friendship is of a quite contrary nature, satisfying (in that sacred bond) the obligation due to all degrees, both of parentage, and all alliences else.

Saladine, the great Soldan of Babylon, in the habite of a Merchant, was honourably receiued and welcommed, into the house of Signior Thorello d'Istria. Who traouelling to the Holy Land, prefixed a certaine time to his Wife, for his retorne backe to her againe, wherein, if he failed, it was lawfull for her to take another Husband. By clouding himselfe in the disguise of a Faulkner, the Soldan tooke notice of him, and did him many great honours. Afterward, Thorello falling sicke, by Magicall Art, he was conueighed in one night to Pauia, when his Wife was to be married on the morrow: where making himselfe knowne to her, all was disappointed, and shee went home with him to his owne house.

Declaring what an honourable vertue Courtesie is, in them that truly know how to vse them.

MAdame *Philomena* hauing concluded her discourse, and the rare acknowledgement, which *Titus* made of his esteemed friend *Gisippus*, extolled iustly as it deserued by all the Company: the King, reseruing the last office to *Dioneus* (as it was at the first granted him) began to speake thus. Without all question to the contrary (worthy Ladies) nothing can be more truly said, then what Madame *Philomena*, hath deliuered, concerning Amity, and her complaint in the conclusion of her Nouell, is not without great reason, to see it so slenderly reuerenced and respected (now a dayes) among all men. But if we had met here in duty onely for correcting the abuses of iniquity, and the maleuolent courses of this preposterous age; I could proceed further in this iust cause of cōplaint. But because our end aimeth at matters of other nature, it commeth to my memory to tel you of a History, which (perhaps) may seeme somewhat long, but altogether pleasant, concerning a magnificent act of great *Saladine*: to the end, that by obseruing those things which you shall heare in my Nouell, if we cannot (by reason of our manifold imperfections) intirely compasse the amity of any one; yet (at least) we may take delight, in stretching our kinde-nesse (in good deeds) so farre as we are able, in hope one day after, some worthy reward will ensue thereon, as thereto iustly appertaining.

Let me tell you then, that (as it is affirmed by many) in the time of the Emperour *Frederick*, first of that name, the Christians, for the better recouery of the holy land, resolved to make a generall voyage ouer the Seas. Which being vnderstood by *Saladine*, a very worthy Prince, and then *Soldan* of Babylon: he concluded with himselfe, that he would (in person) goe see, what preparation the Christian Potentates made for this Warre, that hee might the better prouide for himselfe. Hauing settled all things orderly in *Ægypt* for the busines, and making an outward appearance, as if he purposed a pilgrimage to *Mecha*: he set onward on his iourney, habited like a Merchant, attended onely with two of his most Noble and wisest Baschaes, and three waiting seruants.

When he had visited many Christian Prouinces, and was riding thorow *Lombardie*, to passe the mountaines; it fortun'd, in his iourneying from *Milaine* to *Paui*a, and the day being very farre spent, so that night hastened speedily on him: he met with a Gentleman, named Signior *Thorella d'Istria*, but dwelling at *Paui*a, who with
his

his men, Hawkes and Hounds, went to a house of his, seate d in a singular place, and on the Riuer of *Ticinum*. Signior *Thorello* seeing such men making towardes him, presently imagined, that they were some Gentle-strangers, and such hee desired to respect with honor.

Wherefore, *Saladine* demanding of one of *Thorelloes* men, how farre (as then) it was to *Pauiā*, and whether they might reach thither by such an houre, as would admit their entrance into the City: *Thorello* would not suffer his seruant to returne the answer, but replied thus himselfe. Sir (quoth he) you cannot reach *Pauiā*, but night will abridge you of any entraunce there. I beseech you then Sir, answered *Saladine*, fauour vs so much (because we are all strangers in these parts) as to tell vs where we may be well lodged. That shal I Sir, said *Thorello*, and very gladly too.

Euen at the instant Sir, as we met with you, I had determined in my mind, to send one of my seruants somewhat neere to *Pauiā*, about a businesse concerning my selfe: he shall go along with you, and conduct you to a place, where you will be very well enterrayned. So, stepping to him, who was of best discretion amongst his men, he gaue order to him what should bee done, and sent him with them. Himselfe, making hast by a farre neerer way, caused Supper to be prepared in worthy manner, and the Tables to be couered in his Garden; and all things being in good readinesse, he sate downe at his doore, to attend the comming of his guests. The Seruingman, discoursing with the Gentlemen on diuers occasions, guided them by such vnsuall passages, as (before they could discern it) he brought them to his Masters house; where so soone as *Thorello* saw them arriued, he went forth to meet them, assuring them all of most hearty welcome.

Saladine, who was a man of accute vnderstanding, did well perceiue, that this Knight *Thorello* misdoubted his going with him, if (when he met him) hee should haue inuited him; and therefore, because he would not be denied, of entertaining him into his house; he made choise of this kinde and honourable course, which caused him to returne this answer. Gentle Sir, if courtesie in one man to another, do deserue condemning, then may we iustly complaine of you, who meeting vs vpon the way, which you haue shortened by your kindnesse, and which we are no way able to deserue, wee are constrained to accept, taking you to bee the mirrour of courtesie. *Thorello* being a Knight of ingenious apprehension, and well languaged, replied thus.

Gentlemen; this courtesie (seeing you terme it so) which you receyue

receiue of me, in regard of that iustly belonging to you, as your faces do sufficiently informe mee, is matter of very slender account. But assuredly out of *Pauia*, you could not haue any lodging, deserving to be termed good. And therefore, let it not bee displeasing to you, if you haue a little gone forth of the common rode way, to haue your entertainment somewhat bettered, as many trauaylers are easily induced to do.

Hauiing thus spoken, all the people of the house shewed themselves, in seruiceable manner to the Gentlemen, taking their horses as they dismounted, and *Thorello* himselfe, conducted the three Gentlemen, into three seuerall faire Chambers, which in costly manner were prepared for them, where their boots were pluckt off, faire Napkins with Manchets lay ready, and delicate Wines to refresh their wearied spirits, much pretty conference being enteroursed, til Supper time inuited them thence.

Saladine, and they that were with him, spake the Latine tongue very readily, by which meanes they were the better vnderstoode; and *Thorello* seemed (in their iudgement) to bee the most gracious, compleate, and best spoken Gentleman, as euer they met with in all their iourney. It appeared also (on the other side) to Signiour *Thorello*, that his guests were men of great merit, and worthy of much more esteeme, then there he could vse towards them: wherefore, it did highly distast him, that he had no more friends there this night to keepe them company, or himselfe better provided for their entertainment, which hee intended (on the morrow) to recompence with larger amends at dinner.

Heereupon, hauiing instructed one of his men with what hee intended, he sent him to *Pauia*, which was not farre off (and where he kept no doore shut) to his Wife, named Madam *Adialetta*; a Woman singularly wise, and of a Noble spirit, needing little or no direction, especially when she knew her husbands minde. As they were walking in the Garden, *Thorello* desired to vnderstand, of whence, and what they were? Whereto *Saladine* thus answered. Sir, wee are *Cyprian* Marchants, comming now from *Cyprus*, and are trauailing to *Paris*, about affaires of importance. Now trust me Syr, replied *Thorello*, I could heartily wish, that this Countrey of ours would yeeld such Gentlemen, as your *Cyprus* affordeth Marchants. So, falling from one discourse vnto another, Supper was serued in; and looke howe best themselves pleased, so they sate at the Table, where (we neede make no doubt) they were respected in honourable order.

So soone as the Tables were withdrawne, *Thorello* knowing they might be weary, brought them againe to their Chambers, where
commit-

committing them to their good rest, himselfe went to bed soone after. The Seruant sent to *Paui*a, deliuered the message to his Lady; who, not like a woman of ordinary disposition, but rather truely Royall, sent *Thorelloes* seruants into the City, to make preparation for a Feast indeed, and with lighted Torches (because it was somewhat late) they inuited the very greatest and noblest persons of the Citie, all the roomes being hanged with the richest Arras, Clothes of Golde worke, Veluets, Silkes, and all other rich adornments, in such manner as her husband had commanded, and answerable to her owne worthy mind, being no way to learne, in what manner to entertaine strangers.

On the morrow morning, the Gentlemen arose, and mounting on horsebacke with Signior *Thorello*, he called for his Hawkes and Hounds, brought them to the Riuer, where he shewed two or three faire flights: but *Saladine* desiring to know, which was the fayrest Hostery in all *Paui*a, *Thorello* answered. Gentlemen, I wil shew you that my selfe, in regard I haue occasion to ride thither. Which they beleeuing, were the better contented, and rode on directly vnto *Paui*a; arriuing there about nine of the clocke, and thinking he guided them to the best Inne, he brought them to his owne house; where, aboue fifty of the worthiest Citizens, stood ready to welcome the Gentlemen, imbracing them as they lighted from their Horffes. Which *Saladine*, and his associates perceiuing, they guessed as it was indeede, and *Saladine* sayd. Beleeue me worthy *Thorello*, this is not answerable to my demand; you did too much yester-night, and much more then we could desire or deserue: Wherefore, you might wel be the sooner discharged of vs, and let vs trauaile on our iourney.

Noble Gentlemen, replied *Thorello* (for in mine eye you seeme no lesse) that courtesie which you met with yester-night, I am to thanke Fortune for, more then you, because you were then straited by such necessity, as vrged your acceptance of my poore Country house. But now this morning, I shall account my selfe much beholding to you (as the like will all these worthy Gentlemen here about you) if you do but answer kindnes with kindnes, and not refuse to take a homely dinner with them.

Saladine and his friends, being conquerd with such potent perswasions, and already dismounted from their horses, saw that all deniall was meerly in vaine: and therefore thankfully condescending (after some few ceremonious complements were ouer-past) the Gentlemen conducted them to their Chambers, which were most sumptuously prepared for them, and hauing laid aside their riding garments, being a little refreshed with Cakes and choice Wines; they

they descended into the dining Hall, the pompe whereof I am not able to report.

When they had washed, and were seated at the Tables, dinner was serued in most magnificent sort; so that if the Emperor himself had bin there, he could not haue bin more sumptuously serued. And although *Saladine* and his Baschaes were very Noble Lords, and wonted to see matters of admiration: yet could they do no lesse now, but rather exceeded in maruaile, considering the qualitie of the Knight, whom they knew to bee a Citizen, and no Prince or great Lord. Dinner being ended, and diuers familiar conferences passing amongst them: because it was exceeding hot, the Gentlemen of *Pauiæ* (as it pleased *Thorello* to appoint) went to repose themselues awhile, and he keeping company with his three guests, brought them into a goodly Chamber, where, because he would not faile in the least scruple of courtesie, or conceale from them the richest Iewell which he had; he sent for his Lady and wife, because (as yet) they had not seene her.

She was a Lady of extraordinary beauty, tall stature, very sumptuously attired, and hauing two sweet Sonnes (resembling Angels) she came with them waiting before her, and graciously saluted her guests. At her comming, they arose, and hauing receiued hir with great reuerence, they seated her in the midst, kindly cherishing the two Children. After some gracious Language past on cyther side, she demanded of whence, and what they were, which they answered in the same kind as they had done before to her husband. Afterward, with a modest smiling countenance, she sayd. Worthy Gentlemen, let not my weake Womanish discretion appeare distastable, in desiring to craue one especiall fauour from you, namely, not to refuse or disdaine a small gift, wherewith I purpose to present you. But considering first, that women (according to their simple faculty) are able to bestow but silly gifts: so you would be pleased, to respect more the person that is the giuer, then the quality or quantity of the gift.

Then causing to be brought (for each of them) two goodly gowns or Robes (made after the *Persian* manner) the one lyned thorough with cloth of Gold, and the other with the costliest Fur; not after such fashion as Citizens or Marchants vse to weare, but rather be-seeming Lords of greatest account, and three light vnder-wearing Cassocks or Mandillions, of Carnatian Sattin, richly Imbroidred with Gold and Pearles, and lined thorow with White Taffata, presenting these gifts to him, she sayd. I desire you Gentlemen to receiue these meane trifles, such as you see my Husband weares the like, and these other beside, considering you are so far from your
Vniuers,

Wiues, hauing trauailed a long way already, and many miles more yet to ouertake; also Marchants (being excellent men) affect to be comely and handsome in their habits; although these are of slender value, yet (in necessity) they may do you seruice.

Now was *Saladine* and his Baschaes halfe astonied with admiration, at the magnificent minde of Signiour *Thorello*, who would not forget the least part of courtesie towards them, and greatly doubted (seeing the beauty and riches of the Garments) least they were discouered by *Thorello*. Neuerthelesse, one of them thus answered the Lady. Beleeue me Madame, these are rich giustes, not lightly either to be giuen, or receyued: but in regard of your strict imposition, we are not able to deny them. This being done, with most gracious and courteous demeanour, she departed from them, leauing her Husband to keepe them still companie; who furnished their seruants also, with diuers worthy necessities fitting for their iourney.

Afterward, *Thorello* (by very much importunitie) wonne them to stay with him all the rest of the day; wherefore, when they had rested themselves awhile, being attyred in their newly giuen robes, they rode on Horsebacke thorow the Citty. When supper time came, they supt in most honourable and worthy company beeing afterwards Lodged in most faire and sumptuous Chambers, and being risen in the morning, in exchange of their horses (ouer-wearied with Trauaile) they found three other very richly furnished, and their men also in like manner prouided. Which when *Saladine* had perceyued, he tooke his Baschaes aside, and spake in this manner.

By our greatest Gods, I neuer met with any man, more compleat in all noble perfections, more courteous and kinde then *Thorello* is. If all the Christian Kings, in the true and heroicall nature of Kings, do deale as honourably as I see this Knight doeth, the Soldane of *Babylon* is not able to endure the comming of one of them, much lesse so many, as wee see preparing to make head against vs. But beholding, that both refusall and acceptation, was all one in the minde of *Thorello*: after much kinde Language had bin interchanged betweene them, *Saladine* (with his Attendants) mounted on horsebacke.

Signiour *Thorello*, with a number of his honourable Friends (to the number of an hundred Horffe) accompanied them a great distance from the Citie, and although it greeued *Saladine* exceedingly, to leaue the company of *Thorello*, so dearely he was affected to him: but necessity (which controlleth the power of all lawes whatsoever) must needs diuide them: yet requesting his returne agayne

that way, if possibly it might be granted; which *Saladine* promised but did not performe. Well Gentlemen (quoth *Thorello* at parting) I know not what you are, neither (against your will) do I desire it: but whether you be Marchants or no, remember me in your kinnesse, and so to the heavenly powers I commend you. *Saladine*, hauing taken his leaue of all them that were with *Thorello*, returned him this answer. Sir, it may one day hereafter so happen, as we shall let you see some of our Marchandises, for the better confirmation of your beleefe, and our profession.

Thus parted Signior *Thorello* and his friends, from *Saladine* and his company, who verily determined in the height of his minde, if he should be spared with life, and the warre (which he expected) concluded: to requite *Thorello* with no lesse courtesie, then hee had already declared to him; conferring a long while after with his Baschaes, both of him and his beauteous Lady, not forgetting any of their courteous actions, but gracing them all with deserued commendation. But after they had (with very laborious paines) surueyed most of the Westerne parts, they all tooke Shipping, and returned into *Alexandria*: sufficiently informed, what preparation was to be made for their owne defence. And Signior *Thorello* being come backe againe to *Pauia*, consulted with his priuat thoughts (many times after) what these three trauailers should be, but came farre short of knowing the truth, till (by experience) hee became better informed.

When the time was come, that the Christians were to make their passage, and wonderfull great preparations, in all places performed: Signiour *Thorello*, notwithstanding the teares and intreaties of his Wife, determined to be one in so woorthy and honorable a voyage: and hauing made his prouision ready, nothing wanting but mounting on Horsebacke, to go where he should take shipping; to his Wife (whom he most intirely affected) thus hee spake. Madame, I goe as thou seest in this famous Voyage, as well for mine Honour, as also the benefite of my soule; all our goodes and possessions, I commit to thy vertuous care. And because I am not certaine of my returning backe againe, in regard of a thousand accidents which may happen, in such a Countrey as I goe vnto: I desire onely but one fauour of thee, whatsoeuer daunger shall befall mee; Namely, when any certaine tydings shall be brought mee of my death; to stay no longer before thy second marriage, but one yeare, one month, and one day; to begin on this day of my departing from thee.

The Lady, who wept exceedingly, thus answered. Alas Sir: I know not how to carry my selfe, in such extremity of greefe, as now
you

you leaue me ; but if my life surmount the fortitude of sorrow, and whatsoeuer shall happen to you for certainty, either life or death : I will liue and dye the Wife of Signiour *Thorello*, and make my obsequies in his memory onely.

Not so Madame (replyed her Husband) not so ; Be not ouerrash in promising any thing, albeit I am well assured, that so much as consisteth in thy strength, I make no question of thy performance. But consider withall (deare heart) thou art a yong woman, beautifull, of great parentage, and no way thereto inferior in the blessings of Fortune.

Thy Vertues are many, and vniuersally both divulged and known, in which respect, I make no doubt ; but diuers and sundrie great Lords and Gentlemen (if but the least rumor of my death be noysed) will make suite for thee to thy parents and brethren, from whose violent solicitings, wouldst thou neuer so resolutely make resistance, yet thou canst not be able to defend thy selfe; but whether thou wilt or no, thou must yeeld to please them; and this is the only reason, why I would tie thee to this limited time, and not one day or minute longer.

Adalietta, sweetly hugging him in her armes, and melting her selfe in kisses, sighes, and teares on his face, said. Well Sir, I will do so much as I am able, in this your most kinde and louing imposition : and when I shall bee compelled to the contrary : yet rest thus constantly assured, that I will not breake this your charge, so much as in thought. Praying euer heartily to the heauenly powers, that they will direct your course home againe to me, before your prefixed date, or else I shall liue in continual languishing. In the knitting vp of this woful parting, embracing and kissing either infinit times, the Lady tooke a Ring from off her finger, and giuing it to her husband, said. If I chaunce to die before I see you againe, remember me when you looke on this. He receiuing the Ring, and bidding all the rest of his Friends farewell, mounted on horsebacke, and rode away wel attended.

Being come vnto *Geneway*, he and his company boorded a Galley, and (in few dayes after) arriued at *Acres*, where they ioyned themselues with the Christian Army, wherein there happened a verie dangerous mortality : During which time of so sharpe visitation (the cause vnkowne whence it proceeded) whether thorough the industrie, or rather the good Fortune of *Saladine*, well-neere all the rest of the Christians (which escaped death) were surprized his prisoner (without a blow stricken) and sundred and imprisoned in diuers Townes and Citties. Amongest the which number of prisoners, it was Signior *Thorelloes* chaunce to be one,

and walked in bonds to *Alexandria*, where being vnknowne, and fearing least he should be discouered: constrained thereto meerly by necessity, hee shewed himselfe in the condition of a Faulconer; wherein he was very excellently experienced, and by which means his profession was made knowne to *Saladine*, hee deliuered out of prison, and created the Soldans Faulconer.

Thorello (whom the Soldane called by no other name, then the Christian, neyther of them knowing the other) sadly now remembered his departure from *Paui*a, deuising and practising many times, how he might escape thence, but could not compasse it by any possible meanes. Wherefore, certaine Ambassadors beeing sent by the *Genewayes*, to redeeme diuers Cittizens of theirs, there detained as prisoners, and being ready to returne home againe: he purposed to write to his Wife, that he was liuing, and wold repaire to her so soone as he could, desiring the still continued remembrance of her limited time. By close and cunning meanes hee wrote the Letter, earnestly intreating one of the Ambassadors (who knew him perfectly, but made no outward apparance thereof) to deale in such sort for him, that the Letter might be deliuered to the handes of the Abbot *Di San Pietro ni Ciel d'Oro*, who was (indeede) his Vnckle.

While *Thorello* remayned in this his Faulconers condition, it fortun'd vppon a day, that *Saladine*, conuersing with him about his Hawkes: *Thorello* chanced to smile, and vsed such a kinde of gesture or motion with his Lippes, which *Saladine* (when he was in his house at *Paui*a) had heedfully obserued, and by this note, instantly he remembered Signior *Thorello*, and began to eye him very respectiue, perswading himselfe that he was the same man. And therefore falling from their former kinde of discoursing: Tell mee Christian (quoth *Saladine*) what Country-man art thou of the West? Sir, answered Signiour *Thorello*, I am by Country a Lombard, borne in a Citty called *Paui*a, a poore man, and of as poore condition.

So soone as *Saladine* had heard these Words; becomming assured in that which (but now) he doubted, he saide within himselfe. Now the Gods haue giuen me time, wherein I may make knowne to this man, how thankfully I accepted his kinde courtesie, and cannot easily forget it. Then, without saying any thing else, causing his Guard-robe to be set open, he tooke him with him thither, and sayde. Christian, obserue well all these Garments, and quicken thy remembrance, in telling mee truly, whether thou hast seene any of them before now, or no. Signiour *Thorello* looked on them all aduisedly, and espyed those two especiall Garments, which his
Wife

wife had giuen one of the strange Merchants; yet he durst not credit it, or that possibly it could be the same, neuerthelesse he said. Sir, I doe not know any of them, but true it is, that these two doe resemble two such Robes, as I was wont to weare my selfe, and these (or the like) were giuen to three Merchants, that happened to visite my poore house.

Now could *Saladine* containe no longer, but embracing him ioyfully in his armes, he said. You are Signior *Thorello d'Istria*, and I am one of those three Merchants, to whom your Wife gaue these Roabes: and now the time is come to giue you credible intelligence of my Merchandise, as I promised at my departing from you, for such a time (I told you) would come at length. *Thorello*, was both glad, and bashfull together: glad, that he had entertained such a Guest, and bashfully ashamed, that his welcome had not exceeded in more bountifull manner. *Thorello*, replied *Saladine*, seeing the Gods haue sent you so happily to me: account your selfe to be so-ly Lord here, for I am now no more then a priuate man.

I am not able to expresse their counterchanges of courtesie, *Saladine* commanding him to be cloathed in Royall garments, and brought into the presence of his very greatest Lords, where hauing spoken liberally in his due commendation, he commanded them to honour him as himselfe, if they expected any grace or fauour from him, which euery one did immediatly, but (aboue all the rest) those two Baschaes, which accompanied *Saladine* at his house. The greatnesse of this pompe and glory, so suddenly throwne on Signior *Thorello*, made him halfe forget all matters of *Lombardie*; and so much the rather, because he had no doubt at all, but that his letters, were safely come to the hands of his Vncle.

Here I am to tell you, that in the Campe or Army of the Christians, on the day when *Saladine* made his surprizall, there was a Prouinciall Gentleman dead and buried, who was Signior *Thorello de Dignes*, a man of very honourable and great esteeme, in which respect (Signior *Thorello d'Istria*, knowne throughout the Army, by his Nobility and valour) whosoever heard that Signior *Thorello* was dead: beleued it to be *Thorello d'Istria*, and not he of *Dignes*, so that *Thorello d'Istriaes* vnknowne surprizall and thraldome, made it also to passe for an assured truth.

Beside, many Italians returning home, and carrying this report for credible; some were so audaciously presumptuous, as they auouched vpon their oathes, that not onely they saw him dead, but were present at his buriall likewise. Which rumour comming to the care of his Wife, and likewise to his kined and hers: procured

a great and grieuous mourning among them, and all that happened to heare thereof.

Guer-tedious time it would require, to relate at large, the publique griefe and sorrow, with the continuall lamentations of his Wife, who (within some few moneths after) became tormented with new marriage solicitings, before she had halfe sighed for the first: the very greatest persons of *Lombardie* making the motion, being daily followed and furthered by her owne brothers and friends. Still (drowned in teares) she returned denyall, till in the end, when no contradiction could preuaile, to satisfie her parents, and the importunate pursuers: she was constrained to reueale, the charge imposed on her by her Husband, which shee had vowed infallibly to keepe, and till that very time, she would in no wise consent.

While wooing for a second wedding with *Adalietta*, proceeded in this manner at *Paui*a, it chanced on a day, that Signior *Thorello* had espied a man in *Alexandria*, whom he saw with the *Geneway* Ambassadors, when they set thence towards *Geneway* with their Gallies. And causing him to be sent for, he demaunded of him, the successe of the voyage, and when the Gallies arriued at *Geneway*; whereto he returned him this answer. My Lord, our Gallies made a very fatall voyage, as it is (already) too well knowne in *Crete*, where my dwelling is. For when we drew neere *Sicilie*, there suddenly arose a very dangerous North-West-winde, which droue vs on the quicke-Sands of *Barbarie*, where not any man escaped with life, onely my selfe excepted, but (in the wracke) two of my brethren perished.

Signior *Thorello*, giuing credit to the mans words, because they were most true indeed, and remembring also, that the time limited to his Wife, drew neere expiring within very few dayes, and no newes now possibly to be sent thither of his life, his Wife would questionlesse be married againe: he fell into such a deepe conceited melancholly, as food and sleepe forsooke him, whereupon, he kept his bed, setting downe his peremptory resolution for death. When *Saladine* (who dearly loued him) heard thereof, he came in all haste to see him, and hauing (by many earnest perswasions and entreaties) vnderstood the cause of his melancholly and sicknesse: he very seuerely reprovied him, because he could no sooner acquaint him therewith. Many kind and comfortable speeches, he gaue him, with constant assurance, that (if he were so minded) he would so order the businesse for him; as he should be at *Paui*a, by the same time as he had appointed to his Wife, and reuealed to him also the manner how.

Thorello

Thorello verily beleueed the *Soldanes* promise, because he had often heard the possibility of performance, and others had effected as much, diuers times else-where: whereupon he began to comfort himselfe, soliciting the *Soldan* earnestly that it might be accomplished. *Saladine* sent for one of his Sorcerers (of whose skill he had formerly made experience) to take a direct course, how Signior *Thorello* should be carryed (in one night) to *Pauiā*, and being in his bed. The Magitian vndertooke to doe it, but, for the Gentlemans more ease, he must first be possessed with an entraunced dead sleep. *Saladine* being thus assured of the deeds full effecting, he came againe to *Thorello*, and finding him to be settled for *Pauiā* (if possibly it might be accomplished by the determined time, or else no other expectation but death) he said vnto him as followeth.

Signior *Thorello*, if with true affection you loue your VVife, and misdoubt her marriage to some other man: I protest vnto you, by the supreme powers, that you deserue no reprehension in any manner whatsoeuer. For, of all the Ladyes that euer I haue scene, she is the onely woman, whose carriage, vertues, and ciuile speaking (setting aside beauty, which is but a fading flowre) deserueth most graciously to be respected, much more to be affected in the highest degree. It were to me no meane fauour of our Gods, (seeing Fortune directed your course so happily hither) that for the short or long time we haue to liue, we might reigne equally together in these Lingdomes vnder my subiection. But if such grace may not be granted me, yet, seeing it stands mainly vpon the perill of your life, to be at *Pauiā* againe by your own limited time, it is my chiefest comfort, that I am therewith acquainted, because I intended to haue you conueighed thither, yea, euen into your owne house, in such honourable order as your vertues doe iustly merit, which in regard it cannot be so conueniently performed, but as I haue already informed you, and as the necessity of the case vrgently commandeth; accept it as it may be best accomplished,

Great *Saladine* (answered *Thorella*) effects (without words) haue already sufficiently warranted your Gracious disposition towards me, farre beyond any requitall remayning in me; your word onely being enough for my comfort in this case, either dying or liuing. But in regard you haue taken such order for my departure hence, I desire to haue it done with all possible expedition, because to morrow is the very last day, that I am to be absent. *Saladine* protested that it should be done, and the same evening in the great Hall of his Pallace, commanded a rich and costly Bedde to be set vp, the mattras formed after the *Alexandrian* manner, of Veluet and cloth Gold,

Gold, the Quilts, counter-points and couerings, sumptuously imbroydered with Orient Pearles and Precious Stones, supposed to be of inestimable value, and two rarely wroug' Pillowes, such as best befecmed so stately a Bedde, the Curtaines and Vallans euery way equall to the other pompe.

Which being done, he commanded that *Thorello* (who was indifferently recouered) should be attyred in one of his owne sumptuous *Saracine* Roabes, the very fairest and richest that euer was seene, and on his head a Maiesticall Turbant, after the manner of his owne wearing, and the houre appearing to be somewhat late, he with many of his best Baschaes, went to the Chamber where *Thorello* was, and sitting downe a while by him, in teares thus he spake. Signior *Thorello*, the houre for sundering you and me, is now very neere, and because I cannot beare you company, in regard of the businesse you goe about, and which by no meanes will admit it: I am to take my leaue of you in this Chamber, and therefore am purposely come to doe it. But before I bid you farewell, let me entreat you, by the loue and friendship confirmed betweene vs, to be mindfull of me, and to take such order (your affaires being fully finished in *Lombardie*) that I may once more enioy the sight of you here, for a mutuall solace and satisfaction of our mindes, which are now diuided by this vrgent hast. Till which may be granted, let me want no visitation of your kind letters, commanding thereby of me, whatsoeuer here can possibly be done for you: assuring your selfe, no man liuing can command me as you doe.

Signior *Thorello* could not forbear weeping, but being much hindred therby, answered in few words. That he could not possibly forget, his Gracious fauours and extraordinary benefits vsed towards him, but would accomplish whatsoeuer hee commaunded, according as heauen did enable him.

Hereupon, *Saladine* embracing him, and kissing his forehead, said. All my Gods goe with you, and guard you from any perill, departing so out of the Chamber weeping, and his Baschaes (hauiug likewise taken their leaue of *Thorello*) followed *Saladine* into the Hall, whereas the Bedde stood readily prepared. Because it waxed very late, and the Magitian also there attending for his dispatch: the Phisitian went with the potion to *Thorello*, and perswading him, in the way of friendship, that it was onely to strengthen him after his great weaknes: he drank it off, being thereby immediately entraunced, and so presently sleeping, was (by *Saladines* command) laid on the sumptuous and costly Bed, whereon stood an Imperiall Crowne of infinite value, appearing
(by

(by a description engrauen on it) that *Saladine* sent it to Madame *Adalietta*, the wife of *Thorello*. On his finger also hee put a Ring, wherein was enchased an admirable Carbuncle, which seemed like a flaming Torche, the value thereof not to bee estimated. By him likewise hee laid a rich sword, with the girdle, hangers, and other furniture, such as seldome can be seene the like. Then hee laid a Jewell on the Pillow by him, so sumptuously embelished with Pearles and precious Stones, as might haue beseemed the greatest Monarch in the World to weare. Last of all, on either side of them, hee set two great Basons of pure Gold, full of double ducates, many cords of Orient Pearles, Rings, Girdles, and other costly Jewells (ouer-tedious to bee recounted) and kissing him once more as hee lay in the bedde, commanded the Magitian to dispatch and be gone.

Instantly, the bedde and *Thorello* in it, in the presence of *Saladine*, was inuiscibly carried thence, and while hee sat conferring with his Baschaes, the bed, Signior *Thorello*, and all the rich Jewells about him, was transported and set in the Church of *San Pietro in Ciel d' Ore* in *Paui*, according to his own request, and soundly sleeping, being placed directly before the high Altar. Afterward, when the bells rung to Mattines, the Sexton entring the Church with a light in his hand (where hee beheld a light of greater splendor) and suddenly espied the sumptuous bedde there standing: not only was he smitten into admiration, but hee ranne away also very fearefully. When the Abbot and the Monkes mette him thus running into the Cloyster, they became amazed, and demanded the reason why he ranne in such haste, which the Sexton told them. How? quoth the Abbot, thou art no childe, or a new-come hither, to be so easilie affrighted in our holy Church, where Spirits can haue no power to walke, God and Saint *Peter* (wee hope) are stronger for vs then so: wherefore turne backe with vs, and let vs see the cause of thy feare.

Hauiing lighted many Torches, the Abbot and his Monkes entred with the Sexton into the Church, where they beheld the wonderfull riche bedde, and the Knight lying fast a-sleepe in it. While they stood all in amazement, not daring to approach neere the bedde, whereon lay such costly Jewells: it chanced that Signior *Thorello* awaked, and breathed forth a vehement sigh. The Monkes and the Abbot seeing him to stirre, ranne all away in feare, crying aloud, God and S. *Peter* defend vs.

By this time *Thorello* had opened his eyes, and looking round about him, perceiued that hee was in the place of *Saladines* promise, whereof hee was not a little ioyfull. Wherefore, sitting vp in the

bedde, and particularly obseruing all the things about him : albeit he knew sufficiently the magnificence of *Saladine*, yet now it appeared far greater to him, and imagined more largely thereof, then hee could doe before. But yet, without any other ceremony, seeing the flight of the Monkes, hearing their cry, and perceiuing the reason; he called the Abbot by his name, desiring him not to be afraid, for he was his Nephew *Thorello*, and no other.

When the Abbot heard this, hee was ten times worse affrighted then before, because (by publique fame) hee had beene so many moneths dead and buried; but receiuing (by true arguments) better assurance of him, and hearing him still call him by his name : blessing himselfe with the signe of the Crosse, hee went somewhat neerer to the bed, when *Thorello* said. My louing Vncle, and religious holy Father, wherof are you afraid? I am your louing Nephew, newly returned from beyond the Seas. The Abbot, seeing his beard to be grown long, and his habit after the Arabian fashion, did yet collect some resemblance of his former countenance; and being better perswaded of him, tooke him by the hand, saying :

Sonne thou art happily returned, yet there is not any man in our Citie, but doth verily belecue thee to bee dead, and therefore doe not much wonder at our feare. Moreouer; I dare assure thee, that thy Wife *Adalietta*, being conquered by the controuling command, and threatnings of her kinred (but much against her owne minde) is this very morning to be married to a new husband, and the marriage feast is solemnly prepared, in honour of this second nuptials.

Thorello arising out of the bedde, gaue gracious salutations to the Abbot and his Monkes, intreating earnestly of them all, that no word might be spoken of his returne, vntill he had compleated an important businesse. Afterward, hauing safely secured the bedde, and all the rich Jewells, he fully acquainted the Abbot with all his passed fortunes, whereof he was immeasurably ioyfully, & hauing satisfied him, concerning the new elected husband, *Thorello* said vnto the Abbot. Vnckle, before any rumour of my returne, I would gladly see my wiues behavior at this new bridging feast, & although men of religion are seldome secne at such Iouiall meetings : yet (for my sake) doe you so order the matter, that I (as an Arabian stranger) may be a guest vnder your protection; wherto the Abbot very gladly condescended.

In the morning, he sent to the Bridegroom, and aduertised him, that he (with a stranger newly arrived) intended to dine with him, which the Gentleman accepted in thankfull manner. And when dinner time came, *Thorello* in his strange disguise went with the
Abbot

Abbot to the Bridegroomes house, where he was lookt on with admiration of all the guests, but not knowne or suspected by any one; because the Abbot reported him to be a *Sarracine*, and sent by the Soldane (in Ambassage) to the King of France. *Thorello* was seated at a by-table, but directly opposite to the new Bride, whom hee much delighted to looke on, and easily collected by her sad countenance, that shee was scarcely well pleased with this new nuptials. She likewise beheld him very often, not in regard of any knowlege she took of him: for the busshiness of his beard, strangeness of habit, (but most of all) firm beleefe of his death, was the maine preuentio.

At such time as *Thorello* thought it conuenient, to approue how farre he was false out of her remembrance; he took the ring which she gaue him at his departure, and calling a young Page that waited on none but the Bride, said to him in Italian: Faire youth, goe to the Bride, and saluting her from me, tell her, it is a custome obserued in my Country, that when any Stranger (as I am heere) sitteth before a new married Bride, as now shee is, in signe that hee is welcome to her feast, she sendeth the same Cup (wherein she drinketh her selfe) full of the best wine, and when the stranger hath drunke so much as him pleaseth, the Bride then pledgeth him with all the rest. The Page deliuered the message to the Bride, who, being a woman of honourable disposition, and reputing him to be a Noble Gentleman, to testifie that his presence there was very acceptable to her, shee commanded a faire Cuppe of gold (which stood directlie before her) to bee neatly washed, and when it was filled with excellent Wine, caused it to bee carried to the stranger, and so it was done.

Thorello hauing drunke a heartie draught to the Bride, conueyed the Ring into the Cuppe, before any person could perceiue it, and hauing left but small store of Wine in it, covered the Cuppe, and sent it againe to the Bride, who receiued it very graciously, and to honour the Stranger in his Countries custome, dranke vp the rest of the Wine, and espying the Ring, shee tooke it forth vndercrued by any: Knowing it to be the same Ring which shee gaue Signior *Thorello* at his parting from her; she fixed her eyes often on it, & as often on him, whom she thought to be a stranger, the cheerful bloud mounting vp into her cheeks, and returning againe with remembrance to her heart, that (howsoeuer thus disguised) he only was her husband.

Like one o' *Bacchus* Froes, vp furiously she started, and throwing downe the Table before her, cried out aloud: This is my Lord and Husband, this truely is my Lord *Thorello*. So running to the Table where he sate, without regard of all the riches thereon, down

she threw it likewise, and clasping her armes about his necke, hung so mainly on him (weeping, sobbing, and kissing him) as she could not be taken off by any of the company, nor shewed any moderation in this excesse of passion, till *Thorello* spake, and entreated her to be more patient, because this extremity was ouer-dangerous for her. Thus was the solemnitie much troubled, but euery one there very glad and ioyfull for the recouery of such a famous and worthy Knight, who intreated them all to vouchsafe him silence, and so related all his fortunes to them, from the time of his departure, to the instant houre. Concluding withall, that hee was no way offended with the new Bride-groome, who vpon the so constant report of his death, deserued no blame in making election of his wife.

The Bridegroome, albeit his countenance was somewhat clou-die, to see his hope thus disappointed: yet granted freely, that *Adalietto* was *Thorello's* wife in equitie, and hee could not iustly lay any claime to her. She also resigned the Crown and Rings which she had so lately receiued of her new Spouse, and put that on her finger which she found in the Cup, and that Crowne was set vpon her head, in honor sent her from great *Saladine*. In which triumphant manner, she left the new Bridegrooms abiding, and repayred home to *Thorello's* house, with such pompe and magnificence as neuer had the like been seene in *Paui*a before, all the Citizens esteeming it as a miracle, that they had so happily recouered Signior *Thorello* againe.

Some part of the Jewells he gaue to him, who had beene at cost with the marriage feasting, and some to his Vncle the Abbot, beside a bountie bestowed on the Monkes. Then he sent a messenger to *Saladine*, with Letters of his whole successe, and confessing himselfe (for euer) his obliged seruant: liuing many yeeres (after) with his wife *Adalietta*, and vsing greater curtesies to strangers, then euer before he had done.

In this manner ended the troubles of Signior *Thorello*, and the afflictions of his dearly affected Lady, with due recompence to their honest and ready courtesies. Many striue (in outward shew) to doe the like, who although they are sufficiently able, doe performe it so basely, as it rather redoundeth to their shame, then honour. And therefore if no merit ensue thereon, but onely such disgrace as iustly should follow; let them lay the blame vpon themselves.

The Marquesse of Saluzzo, named Gualtiero, being constrained by the importunate solliciting of his Lords, and other inferiour people, to ioyne himselfe in marriage; tooke a woman according to his owne liking, called Grizelda, she being the daughter of a poore Countreiman, named Ianiculo, by whom he had two children, which he pretended to be secretly murdered. Afterward, they being grown to yeres of more stature, and making shew of taking in marriage another wife, more worthy of his high degree and Calling: made a seeming publique liking of his owne daughter, expulsiug his wife Grizelda poorely from him. But finding her incomparable patience; more dearely (then before) hee receiued her into fauour againe, brought her home to his owne Pallace, where (with her children) hee caused her and them to be respectiuelly honoured, in despite of all her aduerse enemies.

The Tenth Nouell.

Set downe as an example or warning to all wealthie men, how to haue care of marrying themselves. And likewise to poore and meane women, to be patient in their fortunes, and obedient to their husbands.

Questionlesse, the Kings Nouell did not so much exceed the rest in length, but it proued as pleasing to the whole assembly, & past with their generall approbation, till *Dionemus* (in a merry iesting humour) said. The plaine honest simple man, that stood holding the Candle, to see the setting on of his Mules tayle; deserued two penny-worth of more praise, then all our applauding of Signior *Thorello*: And knowing himselfe to bee left for the last speaker, thus he began.

Milde & modest Ladies, for ought I can perceiue to the contrary, this day was dedicated to none but Kings, Soldanes, and great Potentates, not in fauour of any inferiour or meaner persons. And therefore, because I would be loth to dis-ranke my selfe from the rest, I purpose to speake of a Lord Marquesse, not any matter of great magnificence, but rather in a more humble nature, and sorted to an honest end: which yet I will not aduise any to immitate, because (perhaps) they cannot so well digest it, as they did whom my Nouell concerneth; thus then I begin.

It is a great while since, when among those that were Lord Marquesses of *Saluzzo*, the very greatest and worthiest man of them al, was a young Noble Lord, named *Gualtiero*, who hauing neyther wife nor childe, spent his time in nothing else but hawking & hunting: nor had he any minde of marriage, or to enioy the benefit of children,

children, wherein many did repute him the wiser. But this being distastfull to his subiects, they very often earnestly solicited him, to match himselfe with a wife, to the end, that hee might not decease without an heire, nor they be left destitute of a succeeding Lord; offering themselues to provide him of such a one, so well descended by Father and Mother, as not only should confirm their hope, but also yeeld him high contentment; whereto the Lord Marquess thus answered.

Worthie friends, you would constraine me to the thing, wherewith I neuer had any intent to meddle, considering, how difficult a case it is to meet with such a woman, who can agree with a man in all his conditions, and how great the number is of them, who daily happen on the contrarie: but most (and worst of all the rest) how wretched and miserable prooues the life of man, who is bound to liue with a wife not fit for him. And in saying, you can learn to vnderstand the custome and qualities of children, by behauour of the fathers and mothers, and so to provide mee of a wife, it is a meere argument of folly: for neither shall I comprehend, or you either, the secret inclinations of parents; I meane of the Father, and much lesse the complexion of the mother. But admitte it were within compasse of power to know them; yet it is a frequent sight, and obserued euery day; that daughters doe resemble neither father nor mother, but that they are naturally gouerned by their owne instinct.

But because you are so desirous to haue me fettered in the chains of wedlocke; I am contented to grant what you request. And because I would haue no complaint made of any but my selfe, if matters should not happen answerable to expectation; I will make mine owne eyes my electors, and not see by any others sight. Giuing you this assurance before, that if she whom I shall make choice of, be not of you honoured and respected as your Lady and Mistresse: it will ensue to your detriment, how much you haue displeased me, to take a wife at your request, and against mine owne will.

The Noble men answered, that they were well satisfied, provided that he tooke a wife.

Some indifferent space of time before, the beauty, manners, and well-seeming vertues, of a poore Countrie-mans daughter, dwelling in no farre distant village, had appeared very pleasing to the Lord Marquesse, and gaue him full perswasion, that with her hee should lead a comfortable life. And therefore without any further search or inquisition, he absolutely resolved to marry her, and hauing conferred with her Father, agreed, that his daughter should be his wife. Whereupon, the Marquesse made a generall conuocation
of

Conuocation of all his Lords, Barons, and other of his especial friends, from all parts of his Dominion; and when they were assembled together, hee then spake vnto them in manner as followeth.

Honourable friends, it appeared pleasing to you all, and yet (I thinke) you are of the same minde, that I should dispose my selfe to take a wife: and I thereto condescended, more to yeeld you contentment, then for any particular desire in my selfe. Let mee now remember you of your solemne made promise, with full consent to honor and obey her (whosoever) as your Soueraigne Lady and Mistresse, that I shall elect to make my wife: and now the time is come, for my exacting the performance of that promise, and which I look you must constantly keepe. I haue made choyce of a yong virgine, answerable to mine owne heart and liking, dwelling not farre off hence, whom I intend to make my wife, and (within few daies) to haue her brought home to my Pallace. Let your care and diligence then extend so farre, as to see that the feast may be sumptuous, and her entertainment to bee most honourable: to the end that I may receiue as much contentment in your promise performed, as you shall perceiue I doe in my choice.

The Lords and all the rest, were wondrously ioyfull to heare him so well inclined, expressing no lesse by their shouts and iocund suffrages: protesting cordially, that she should be welcommed with pompe and maiestie, and honoured of them all, as their Liege Ladie and Soueraigne. Afterward, they made preparation for a princely and magnificent feast, as the Marquesse did the like, for a marriage of extraordinary state and qualitie, inuiting all his kindred, friends, and acquaintance in all parts and Prouinces, about him. Hee made also readie most riche and costly garments, shaped by the body of a comely young Gentlewoman, who he knew to be equall in proportion and stature, to her of whom hee had made his election.

When the appointed nuptiall day was come, the Lord Marques, about nine of the clocke in the morning, mounted on horse-backe, as all the rest did, who came to attend him honourably, and hauing all things in due readinesse with them, he said: Lords, it is time for vs to goe fetch the Bride. So on hee rode with his traine, to the same poore Village whereas shee dwelt, and when hee was come to her Fathers house, hee saw the maiden returning very hastily from a Well; where shee had beene to tetch a pail of water, which shee set downe, and stood (accompanied with other maidens) to see the passage by of the Lord Marquesse and his traine. *Gualtiero* called her by her name, which was *Grizelda*, and asked her

her, where her Father was : who bashfully answered him, and with an humble courtesie, saying. My gracious Lord, hee is in the house.

Then the Marquesse dismounted from his horse, commanding euery one to attend him, then all alone hee entred into the poore Cottage, where he found the maides father, being named *Ianiculo*, and said vnto him. God speed good Father, I am come to espouse thy daughter *Grizelda* : but first I haue a few demands to make, which I will vtter to her in thy presence. Then hee turned to the maide, and saide.

Faire *Grizelda*, if I make you my wife, will you doe your best endeauour to please me, in all things which I shall doe or say ? will you also be gentle, humble, and patient ? with diuers other the like questions : whereto she still answered, that she would, so neere as heauen (with grace) should enable her.

Presently he tooke her by the hand, so led her forth of the poore homely house, and in the presence of all his company, with his owne hands, he took off her meane wearing garments, smocke and all, and cloathed her with those Robes of State which he had purposely brought thither for her, and plaiting her haire ouer her shoulders, hee placed a Crowne of gold on her head, whereat euery one standing as amazed, and wondring not a little, hee said : *Grizelda*, wilt thou haue me to thy husband. Modestly blushing, and kneeling on the ground, she answered. Yes my gracious Lord, if you will accept so poore a maiden to be your wife. Yes *Grizelda*, quoth hee, with this holy kisse, I confirme thee for my wife, and so espoused her before them all. Then mounting her on a milke-white Palfray, brought thither for her, shee was thus honourably conducted to her Pallace.

Now concerning the marriage feast and triumphes, they were performed with no lesse pompe, then if she had beene daughter to the King of France. And the young Bride apparantly declared, that (with her garments) her minde and behauior were quite changed. For indeed shee was (as it were shame to speake otherwise) a rare creature, both of person and perfections, and not onely was shee absolute for beautie, but so sweetely amiable, gracious, and goodlie, as if she were not the daughter of poore *Ianiculo*, and a Countrie Shepheardesse, but rather of some Noble Lord, whereat euery one wondred that formerly had knowne her. Beside all this, shee was so obedient to her husband, so feruent in all dutifull offices, and patient, without the very least prouoking : as hee held himselfe much more then contented, and the onely happy man of the world.

In like manner, towards the subiects of her Lord and Husband, she shewed her selfe alwayes so benigne and gracious; as there was not any one, but the more they lookt on her, the better they loued her, honouring her voluntarily, and praying to the heauens, for her health, dignity and well-fare long continuance. Speaking now (quite contrary to their former opinion of the Marquesse) honourably and worthily, that he had shewne him selfe a singular wise man, in the election of his Wife, which few else (but he) in the world would haue done: because their iudgement might fall farre short, of discerning those great and precious vertues, veiled vnder a homely habite, and obscured in a poore Countrey cottage. To be brieft, in very short time, not onely the Marquisate it selfe, but all neighbouring Prouinces round about, had no other common talke, but of her rare course of life, deuotion, charity, and all good actions else; quite quailing all sinister Instructions of her Husband, before he receiued her in marriage.

About foure or fife yeeres after the birth of her daughter, shee conceiued with child againe, and (at the limitedt houre of deliuerance) had a goodly Sonne, to the no little liking of the Marquesse. Afterward, a strange humour entred into his braine, namely, that by a long continued experience, and courses of intollerable quality; he would needes make prooffe of his faire Wives patience. First he began to prouoke her by iniurious speeches, shewing fierce and frowning looks to her, intimating; that his people grew displeased with him, in regard of his Wives base birth and education, and so much the rather, because she was likely to bring children, who (by her blood) were no better then beggers, and murmured at the daughter already borne. Which words when *Grizelda* heard, without any alteration of countenance, for the least distemperature in any appearing action, she said.

My honourable and gracious Lord, dispose of me, as you thinke best, for your owne dignity and contentment, for I shall therewith be well pleased: as she that knowes her selfe, farre inferiour to the meanest of your people, much lesse worthy of the honour, whereto you liked to aduance me.

This answer was very welcome to the Marquesse, as apparantly perceiuing hereby, that the dignity whereto hee had exalted her, or any particular fauours beside, could not infect her with any pride, coynesse, or disdain. Not long after, hauing told her in plaine and open speeches, that his subiects could not endure her so late borne daughter: he called a trusty seruant of his, and hauing instructed him what he should doe, sent him to *Grizelda*, and he being alone with her, looking very sadde, and much perplexed in mind, he

Aaa

said.

saide. Madame, except I intend to loose mine owne life, I must accomplish what my Lord hath strictly enioyned me, which is, to take this your yong daughter, and then I must: So breaking off abruptly, the Lady hearing his words, and noting his frowning lookes, remembring also what the Marquesse himselfe had formerly said; she presently imagined, that he had commanded his seruant to kill the childe. Suddenly therefore, she tooke it out of the Cradle, and hauing sweetly kissed, and bestowne her blessing on it (albeit her heart throbbd, with the inward affection of a Mother) without any alteration of countenance, she tenderly laid it in the seruants armes, and said. Here friend, take it, and doe with it as thy Lord and mine hath commanded thee: but leaue it in no rude place, where birds or sauage beasts may deuoure it, except it be his will to haue it so.

The seruant departing from her with the child, and reporting to the Marquesse what his Lady had said, he wondered at her incomparable constancy. Then he sent it by the same seruant to *Bologna*, to an honourable Lady his kinswoman, requesting her (without reuealing whose child it was) to see it both nobly and carefully educated.

At time conuenient afterward, being with child againe, and deliuered of a Princely Sonne (then which nothing could be more ioyfull to the Marquesse) yet all this was not sufficient for him; but with farre ruder language then before, and lookes expressing harsh intentions, he said vnto her. *Grizelda*, though thou pleasest me wonderfully, by the birth of this Princely Boy, yet my subiects are not therewith contented, but blunder abroad maliciously, that the grand-child of *Ianiculo*, a poore countrey pezant, when I am dead and gone, must be their Soueraigne Lord and Master. Which makes me stand in feare of their expulsion, and to preuent that, I must be rid of this childe, as well as the other, and then send thee away from hence, that I may take another wife, more pleasing to them.

Grizelda, with a patient sufferent soule, hearing what he had said, returned no other answere but this. Most Gracious and Honourable Lord, satisfie and please your owne Royall minde, and neuer vse any respect of me: for nothing is precious or pleasing to mee, but what may agree with your good liking. Within a while after, the Noble Marquesse in the like manner as he did before for the Daughter, so he sent the same seruant for the Sonne, and seeming as if he had sent it to haue been slaine, conueighed it to be nursed at *Bologna*, in company of his sweete Sister. Whereat the Lady shewed no other discontentment in any kinde, then formerly she

she had done for her Daughter, to the no meane maruell of the Marquesse, who protested in his soule, that the like woman was not in all the world beside. And were it not for his heedfull obseruation, how louing and carefull she was of her children, prizing them as dearely as her owne life: rash opinion might haue perswaded him, that she had no more in her, then a carnall affection, not caring how many she had, so shee might thus easily be rid of them; but he knew her to be a truely vertuous mother, and wisely liable to endure his seuerest impositions.

His Subiects beleeuing, that he had caused the children to bee slaine, blamed him greatly, thought him to be a most cruell man, and did highly compassionate the Ladies case: who when shee came in company of other Gentlewomen, which mourned for their decessed children, would answere nothing else: but that they could not be more pleasing to her, then they were to the father that begot them.

Within certaine yeares after the birth of these children, the Marquesse purposed with himselfe, to make his last and finall prooffe of faire *Grizeldaes* patience, and said to some neere about him: that he could no longer endure, to keepe *Grizelda* as hi wife, confessing, he had done foolishly, and according to a young giddie braine, when he was so rash in the marriage of her. Wherefore he would send to the Pope, and purchase a dispensation from him, to repudiate *Grizelda*, and take another Wife. Wherein although they greatly reprobued him; yet he told them plainly, that it must needes be so.

The Lady hearing these newes, and thinking she must returne againe to her poore fathers house, and (perhaps) to her old occupation of keeping sheepe, as in her yonger dayes she had done, vnderstanding withall, that another woman must enioy him, whom shee dearely loued and honoured; you may well thinke (worthy Ladies) that her patience was now put to the maine prooffe indeede. Neuerthelesse, as with an inuincible true vertuous courage, she had outstood all the other iniuries of Fortune; so did she constantly settle her soule, to beare this with an vndaunted countenance and behaviour.

At such time as was prefixed for the purpose, counterfeit Letters came to the Marquesse (as sent from *Rome*) which he caused to be publikely read in the hearing of his subiects: that the Pope had dispensed with him, to leaue *Grizelda*, and marry with another Wife, wherefore, sending for her immediatly, in presence of them all, thus he spake to her. Woman, by concession sent me from the Pope, he hath dispensed with me, to make choyce of another Wife, and

to free my selfe from thee. And because my predecessors haue beene Noblemen, and great Lords in this Country, thou being the daughter of a poore Countrey Clowne, and their blood and mine notoriously imbased, by my marriage with thee: I intend to haue thee no longer my Wife, but will returne thee home to thy Fathers house, with all the rich Dowry thou broughtest me; and then I wil take another Wife, with whom I am already contracted, better be seeming my birth, and farre more contenting and pleasing to my people.

The Lady hearing these words (not without much paine and difficulty) restrayned her teares, quite contrary to the naturall inclination of women, and thus answered. Great Marquesse, I neuer was so empty of discretion, but did alwayes acknowledge, that my base and humble condition, could not in any manner sute with your high blood and Nobility, and my being with you, I euer acknowledged, to proceed from heauen and you, not any merit of mine, but onely as a fauour lent me, which you being now pleased to recall backe againe, I ought to be pleased (and so am) that it bee restored. Here is the Ring, wherewith you Espoused me; here (in all humility) I deliuer it to you. You command me, to carry home the marriage Dowry which I brought with me: there is no need of a Treasurer to repay it me, neither any new purse to carry it in, much lesse any Sumpter to be laden with it. For (Noble Lord) it it was neuer out of my memory, that you tooke me starke naked, and if it shall seeme sightly to you, that this body which hath borne two children, and begotten by you, must againe be seene naked; willingly must I depart hence naked. But I humbly beg of your Excellency, in recompence of my Virginity, which I brought you blamelesse, so much as in thought: that I may haue but one of my wedding Smocks, onely to conceale the shame of nakednesse, and then I depart rich enough.

The Marquesse whose heart wept bloody teares, as his eyes would likewise gladly haue yeelded their naturall tribute; couered all with a dissembled angry countenance, and starting vp, said. Goe, giue her a Smocke onely, and so send her gadding. All there present about him, entreated him to let her haue a petticote, because it might not be said, that she who had been his Wife thirteene yeares and more, was sent away so poorely in her Smocke: but all their perswasions preuailed not with him. Naked in her Smocke, without hose or shooes, bareheaded, and not so much as a Cloth about her necke, to the great grieve and mourning of all that saw her, she went home to her old fathers house.

And

And he (good man) neuer beleeuing, that the Marquesse would long keepe his daughter as his Wife, but rather expected daily, what now had happened: safely laid vp the garments, whereof the Marquesse despoyled her, the same morning when he espoused her. Wherefore he deliuered them to her, and she fell to her fathers household businesse, according as formerly she had done; sustayning with a great and vnconquerable spirit, all the cruell assaults of her enemy Fortune.

About such time after, as suted with his owne disposition, the Marquesse made publicuely knowne to his subiects, that he meant to ioyne in marriage again, with the daughter to one of the Counts of *Panago*, and causing preparation to be made for a sumptuous wedding; he sent for *Grizelda*, and she being come, thus he spake to her. The Wife that I haue made the new election of, is to arriue here within very few dayes, and at her first comming, I would haue her to be most honourably entertained. Thou knowest I haue no women in my house, that can decke vp the Chambers, and set all requisite things in due order, befitting for so solemne a Feast: and therefore I sent for thee, who knowing (better then any other) all the partes, prouision and goods in the house, set euery thing in such order, as thou shalt thinke necessary.

Inuite such Ladies and Gentlewomen as thou wilt, and giue them welcome, euen as if thou wert the Lady of the house: and when the marriage is ended, returne then home to thy father againe.

Although these words pierced like wounding daggers, the heart of poore (but Noble patient) *Grizelda*, as being vnable to forget the vnequal'd loue she bare to the Marquesse, though the dignitie of her former fortune, more easily slipt out of her remembrance; yet neuerthelesse, thus she answered.

My Gracious Lord, I am glad I can doe you any seruice; wherein you shall find mee both willing and ready. In the same poore garments, as she came from her fathers house, (although shee was turned out in her Smocke) she began to sweep and make cleane the Chambers, rubbe the stooles and benches in the Hall, and ordered things in the Kitchin, as if she were the worst maide in al the house, neuer ceasing or giuing ouer, till all things were in due and decent order, as best beseemed in such a case. After all which was done, the Marquesse, hauing inuited all the Ladies of the Countrey, to be present at so great a Feast: when the marriage day came, *Grizelda*, in her gowne of Countrey gray, gaue them welcome, in honourable manner, and graced them all with very cheerefull countenance.

Gualtiero the Marquesse, who had caused his two children to be nobly nourished at *Bologna*, with a neere kinswoman of his, who had married with one of the Counts of *Panago*, his daughter being now aged twelue yeares old, and some-what more, as also the Son about fixe or seuen. He sent a Gentleman expressely to his kindred, to haue them come and visite him at *Saluzza*, bringing his daughter and Sonne with them, attended in very honourable manner, and publishing euery where as they came along, that the young Virgin (knowne to none but himselfe and them) should be the Wife to the Marquesse, and that onely was the cause of her comming. The Gentleman was not slacke, in the execution of the trust reposed in him: but hauing made conuenient preparation; with the kindred, Sonne, daughter, and a worthy company attending on them, arriued at *Saluzza* about dinner time, where wanted no resort, from all neighbouring parts round about, to see the comming of the Lord Marquesses new Spouse.

By the Lords and Ladies she was ioyfully entertained, and comming into the great Hall, where the Tables were readily couered: *Grizelda*, in her homely Country habite, humbled her selfe before her, saying. Gracious welcome, to the new elected Spouse of the Lord Marquesse.

All the Ladies there present, who had very earnestly importuned *Gualtiero* (but in vaine) that *Grizelda*, might either be shut vp in some Chamber, or else to lend her the wearing of any other garments, which formerly had been her owne, because she should not be so poorely seene among strangers: being seated at the Tables, she waited on them very seruiceably. The yong Virgin was obserued by euery one, who spared not to say; that the Marquesse had made an excellent change: but aboue them all, *Grizelda* did most commend her, and so did her brother likewise, as young as he was, yet not knowing her to be his Sister.

Now was the Marquesse sufficiently satisfied in his soule, that he had seene so much as he desired, concerning the patience of his Wife, who in so many hart-griuing trials, was neuer noated so much as to alter her countenance. And being absolutely perswaded, that this proceeded not from any want of vnderstanding in her, because he knew her to be singularly wise: he thought it high time now, to free her from these afflicting oppressions, and giue her such assurance as she ought to haue. Wherefore, commanding her into his presence, openly before all his assembled friends, smiling on her, he said. What thinkst thou *Grizelda* of our new chosen Spouse? My Lord (quoth she) I like her exceeding well, and if she be so wise, as she is faire (which verely I thinke she is) I make no doubt but
you

you shall liue with her, as the onely happy man of the world. But I humbly entreat your Honor (if I haue any power in me to preuaile by) that you would not giue her such cutting and vnkind language, as you did to your other wife: for I cannot thinke her armed with such patience, as should (indeed) support them: as wel in regard she is much yonger, as also her more delicate breeding and education, whereas she who you had before, was brought vp in continual toile and trauaile.

When the Marquesse perceyued, that *GriZelda* beleued verily, this yong daughter of hers should be his wife, and answered him in so honest and modest manner: he commanded her to sit downe by him, and saide. *GriZelda*, it is now more then fitte time, that thou shouldst taste the fruite of thy long admired patience, and that they who haue thought me cruell, harsh and vnciuill natured, should at length obserue, that I haue done nothing basely, or vnaduisedly. For this was a worke premeditated before, for enstructing thee, what it is to be a married wife, and to let them know (whosoever they be) how to take and keepe a wife. Which hath begotten (to me) perpetuall ioy and happinesse, so long as I haue a day to liue with thee: a matter whereof I stode before greatly in feare, and which (in marriage I thought) would neuer happen to me.

It is not vnknown to thee, in how many kinds (for my first prooffe) I gaue thee harsh and vnpleasing speeches, which drawing no discontentment from thee, either in lookes, words, or behauiour, but rather such comfort as my soule desired, and so in my other succedings afterward: in one minute now, I purpose to giue thee that consolation, which I bereft thee of in many tempestuous stormes, and make a sweet restauration, for all thy former sower sufferings. My faire and dearly affected *GriZelda*, thee whom thou supposdest for my new elected Spouse, with a glad and cheerfull hart, imbrace for thine owne daughter, and this also her Brother, beeing both of them thy children and mine, in common opinion of the vulgar multitude, imagined to be (by my command) long since slaine. I am thy honourable Lord and Husband, who doth, and will loue thee farre aboue all women else in the world; giuing thee iustly this deserued praise and commendation, That no man liuing hath the like Wife, as I haue.

• So, sweetly kissing her infinitely, and hugging her ioyfully in his armes (the teares now streaming like new-let-loose Riuers, downe her faire face, which no disaister before could force from her) hee brought her, and seated her by her daughter, who was not a little amazed at so rare an alteration. Shee hauing (in zeale of affection) kissed and embraced them both, all else there present being clearly
resol-

resolved from the former doubt which too long deluded them; the Ladies arose iocundly from the tables, and attending on *Grizelda* to her Chamber, in signe of a more successfull augury to follow: tooke off her poor contemptible rags, and put on such costly robes, which (as Lady Marchionesse) she vsed to weare before.

Afterward, they waited on her into the Hall againe, being their true Soueraigne Lady and Mistresse, as she was no lesse in her poorest Garments; where all reioycing for the new restored Mother, & happy recovery of so noble a son and daughter, the Festiuall continued many months after. Now euery one thought the Marquesse to be a noble and wise Prince, though somewhat sharpe and vn-sufferable, in the seuerer experiences made of his wife: but (aboue all) they reputed *Grizelda*, to be a most wise, patient, & vertuous Lady. The Count of *Panago*, within few daies after returned backe to *Bologna*; and the Lord Marques, fetching home old *Ianiculo* from his country drudgery, to liue with him (as his Father in law) in his Princely Palace, gaue him honorable maintenance, wherein hee long continued, and ended his daies. Afterward, he matched his daughter in a Noble marriage: he and *Grizelda* liuing long time together, in the highest honor that possibly could be.

What can now be saide to the contrary, but that poore Country Cottages, may yeeld as diuine & excellent spirits, as the most stately and Royall mansions, which breed and bring vppe some, more worthy to be Hog-rubbers, then hold any soueraignty ouer men? Where is any other (beside *Grizelda*) who not only without a wet eye, but imboldned by a valiant and inuincible courage: that can suffer the sharpe rigors, and (neuer the like heard of proofes) made by the Marquesse? Perhaps he might haue met with another, who would haue quitted him in a contrary kinde, and for thrusting her forth of doores in her smocke, could haue found better succor somewhere else, rather then walke so nakedly in the cold streets.

Dioneus hauing thus ended his Nouel, and the Ladies deli-
uering their seuerall iudgements, according to their owne
fancies, some holding one conceite, others leaning to the
contrary; one blaming this thing, and another commending that,
the King lifting his eyes to heauen, and seeing the Sun begin to fal
low, by rising of the Euening Starre; without arising from his seat,
spake as followeth. Discreet Ladies, I am perswaded you know suf-
ficiently, that the sense and vnderstanding of vs mortals, consisteth
not onely (as I think) by preserving in memory things past, or know-
ledge of them present; but such as both by the one and other, know
how to foresee future occasions, are worthily thought wise, and of
no common capacity.

It

It will be (to morrow) fifteene dayes, since we departed from the City of *Florence*, to come hither for our pastime and comfort, the conseruation of our liues, and support of our health, by anoyding those melanchollies, griefes and anguishes, which we beheld daylie in our City, since the pestilentiall visitation beganne there, wherin (by my iudgement) we haue done well and honestly. Albeit some light Nouels, perhaps attractive to a little wantonnes, as some say, and our Iouiall feasting with good cheare, singing and dancing, may seeme matters inciting to inciuility, especially in weake and shallow vnderstandings. But I haue neither scene, heard, or knowne, any acte, word, or whatsoeuer else, either on your part or ours, iustly deseruing to be blamed: but all has bin honest, as in a sweete and hermonious concord, such as might well besee me the communie of Brethren and Sisters; which assuredly, as well in regard of you, as vs, hath much contented me.

And therefore, least by ouer-long consuetude, something should take life, which might be conuerted to a bad construction, & by our country demourance for so many dayes, some captious conceit may wrest out an ill imagination; I am of the minde (if yours be the like) seeing each of vs hath had the honor, which now remaineth still on me: that it is very fitting for vs, to returne thither from whence we came. And so much the rather, because this sociable meeting of ours, which already hath wonne the knowledge of many dwellers here about vs, should not grow to such an increase, as might make our purposed pastime offensive to vs. In which respect (if you allow of my aduise) I wil keepe the Crowne till our departing hence; the which I intend shalbe to morrow: but if you determine otherwise, I am the man ready to make my resignation.

Many imaginations passed amongst the Ladies, and likewise the men, but yet in the end, they reputed the Kings counsell to bee the best and wisest, concluding to do as he thought conuenient. Whervpon, hee called the Master of the housholde, and conferred with him, of the businesse belonging to the next morning, and then gaue the company leaue to rise. The Ladies and the rest, when they were risen, fel some to one kinde of recreation, and others as their fancies serued them, euen as (before) they had done. And when Supper time came, they dispatcht it in very loving manner. Then they began to play on instruments, sing and dance, and Madame *Lauretta* leading the dance: the King commaunded Madame *Fiammetta* to sing a song, which pleasantly she began in this manner.

The Tenth Day,

THE SONG.

The Chorus sung by all the rest of the Company.

I*F Loue were free from Iealousie,
No Lady liuing,
Had lesse heart-greeuing,
Or liu'd so happily as I.*

*If gallant youth
In a faire friend, a woman could content,
If vertues priZe, valour and hardi ment,
Wit, carriage, purest eloquence,
Could free a woman from impatience:
Then I am she can vaunt (if I were wise)
All these in one faire flower,
Are in my power,
And yet I boast no more but trueth.
If Loue were free from iealousie, &c.*

*But I behold
That other Women are as wise as I
Which killes me quite,
Fearing false sirquedrie.
For when my fire begins to flame
Others desires misguide my aim,
And so bereaues me of secure delight.
Onely through fond mistrust, he is uniuist:
Thus are my comforts houely hot and cold.
If Loue were free, &c.*

*If in my friend,
I found like faith, as manly minde I know;
Mistrust were slaine.
But my fresh griefes still grow,
By sight of such as do allure,
So I can thinke none true, none sure,
But all would rob me of my golden gaine.
Loe thus I dye, in Iealousie,
For losse of him, on whom I most depend.
If Loue were free, &c.*

Let me aduise
 Such Ladies as in Loue are brauely bold,
 Not to wrong me, I scorne to be controld.
 If any one I chance to finde,
 By winkes, words, smiles, in crafty kinde,
 Seeking for that, which onely mine should be:
 Then I protest, to do my best,
 And make them know, that they are scarsly wise.

If Loue were free from iealousie,
 I know no Lady liuing,
 Could haue lesse heart-greening,
 Or liue so happily as I.

So soone as Madam *Fiammetta* had ended her Song; *Dioneus*, who sat by her, smiling said. Truly Madam, you may do vs a great courtesie, to expresse your selfe more plainly to vs all, least (thorow ignorance) the possession may be imposed on your selfe, and so you remaine the more offended. After the Song was past, diuers other were sung beside, and it now drawing wel-neere midnight, by the Kings command, they all went to bed. And when new day appeared, and all the world awaked out of sleepe, the Master of the Household hauing sent away the carriages; they returned (vnder the conduct of their discreet King) to *Florence*, where the three Gentlemen left the seven Ladies at the Church of *Santa Maria Nouella*, from whence they went with them at the first. And hauing parted with kinde salutations; the Gentlemen went whether themselues best pleased, and the Ladies repaired home to their houses.

*The End of the Tenth and
 Last Day.*

1709w

p 15, 14, 19, 18, 19 p 52, 54,
77, 78 - p 86, 87, 81, 89

regular paginam

54, 54 · p 68, 72, 72, 74, 75, 67

p 104, 105, 102, 107 · p 134, 137, 137